

**UNITED STATES  
SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE COMMISSION  
WASHINGTON, DC 20549**

**FORM S-1  
REGISTRATION STATEMENT  
UNDER  
THE SECURITIES ACT OF 1933**

**Aris Water Solutions, Inc.**

(Exact name of registrant as specified in its charter)

Delaware (State or other jurisdiction of incorporation or organization)	1389 (Primary Standard Industrial Classification Code Number)	87-1022110 (I.R.S. Employer Identification Number)
---	---	--

9811 Katy Freeway, Suite 700  
Houston, Texas 77024  
(281) 501-3070  
(Address, including zip code, and telephone number, including area code, of registrant's principal executive offices)

William A. Zartler  
Founder and Executive Chairman  
9811 Katy Freeway, Suite 700  
Houston, Texas 77024  
(281) 501-3070  
(Name, address, including zip code, and telephone number, including area code, of agent for service)

*With copies to:*

Hillary H. Holmes  
Andrew L. Fabens  
Gibson, Dunn & Crutcher LLP  
811 Main Street, Suite 3000  
Houston, Texas 77002  
(346) 718-6600

David J. Miller  
Trevor Lavelle  
Latham & Watkins LLP  
811 Main Street, Suite 3700  
Houston, Texas 77002  
(713) 546-5400

**Approximate date of commencement of proposed sale to the public:  
As soon as practicable after this registration statement becomes effective.**

If any of the securities being registered on this Form are to be offered on a delayed or continuous basis pursuant to Rule 415 under the Securities Act of 1933 check the following box.

If this Form is filed to register additional securities for an offering pursuant to Rule 462(b) under the Securities Act, check the following box and list the Securities Act registration statement number of the earlier effective registration statement for the same offering.

If this Form is a post-effective amendment filed pursuant to Rule 462(c) under the Securities Act, check the following box and list the Securities Act registration statement number of the earlier effective registration statement for the same offering.

If this Form is a post-effective amendment filed pursuant to Rule 462(d) under the Securities Act, check the following box and list the Securities Act registration statement number of the earlier effective registration statement for the same offering.

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant is a large accelerated filer, an accelerated filer, a non-accelerated filer, a smaller reporting company or an emerging growth company. See the definitions of "large accelerated filer," "accelerated filer," "smaller reporting company" and "emerging growth company" in Rule 12b-2 of the Exchange Act:

Large accelerated filer	<input type="checkbox"/>	Accelerated filer	<input type="checkbox"/>
Non-accelerated filer	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Smaller reporting company	<input type="checkbox"/>
		Emerging growth company	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>

If an emerging growth company, indicate by check mark if the registrant has elected not to use the extended transition period for complying with any new or revised financial accounting standards provided pursuant to Section 7(a)(2)(B) of the Securities Act.

**CALCULATION OF REGISTRATION FEE**

Title of Each Class of Securities to be Registered	Proposed Maximum Aggregate Offering Price <sup>(1)(2)</sup>	Amount of Registration Fee
Class A common stock, par value \$0.01 per share	\$100,000,000	\$10,910

(1) Estimated solely for the purpose of calculating the registration fee in accordance with Rule 457(o) of the Securities Act of 1933, as amended.

(2) Includes shares subject to the underwriters' option to purchase additional shares of Class A common stock. See "Underwriting."

**The Registrant hereby amends this registration statement on such date or dates as may be necessary to delay its effective date until the registrant shall file a further amendment which specifically states that this registration statement shall thereafter become effective in accordance with Section 8(a) of the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, or until the registration statement shall become effective on such date as the Securities and Exchange Commission, acting pursuant to such Section 8(a), may determine.**

[TABLE OF CONTENTS](#)

The information in this prospectus is not complete and may be changed. The securities described herein may not be sold until the registration statement filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission is effective. This prospectus is not an offer to sell such securities, and it is not soliciting an offer to buy these securities in any state where the offer or sale is not permitted.

*PRELIMINARY PROSPECTUS*

*(Subject to Completion, dated September 23, 2021)*



**Aris Water Solutions, Inc.**  
Class A Common Stock

This is the initial public offering of the Class A common stock of Aris Water Solutions, Inc., a Delaware corporation. We are offering \_\_\_\_\_ shares of our Class A common stock and the selling stockholders identified in this prospectus are offering \_\_\_\_\_ shares of our Class A common stock. We will not receive any proceeds from the sale of shares by the selling stockholders.

Currently, no public market exists for our Class A common stock. We expect the initial public offering price to be between \$ \_\_\_\_\_ and \$ \_\_\_\_\_ per share. We intend to apply to list our Class A common stock on the New York Stock Exchange under the symbol "ARIS."

Each share of Class A common stock will entitle its holder to one vote on all matters to be voted on by stockholders generally. Each share of Class B common stock has no economic rights but will entitle its holder to one vote on all matters to be voted on by stockholders generally. Class A stockholders and Class B stockholders will vote together as a single class on all matters presented to our stockholders for their vote or approval, except as otherwise required by applicable law or by our amended and restated certificate of incorporation. The Class B stockholders will hold \_\_\_\_\_ % of the combined voting power of our common stock immediately after this offering. See "Corporate Reorganization."

We are an "emerging growth company" as defined under the U.S. federal securities laws and, as such, have elected to comply with certain reduced public company reporting requirements for this and future filings. See "Risk Factors" and "Prospectus Summary—Implications of Being an Emerging Growth Company."

**Investing in our Class A common stock involves risks that are described in the "Risk Factors" section beginning on page 28 of this prospectus.**

	Per Share	Total
Initial public offering price	\$ _____	\$ _____
Underwriting discounts and commissions <sup>(1)</sup>	\$ _____	\$ _____
Proceeds, before expenses, to us	\$ _____	\$ _____
Proceeds, before expenses, to the selling stockholders	\$ _____	\$ _____

(1) See "Underwriting" for a description of all underwriting compensation payable in connection with this offering.

At our request, the underwriters have reserved for sale, at the initial public offering price, up to 5% of the shares of our Class A common stock offered by this prospectus (excluding the shares of Class A common stock that may be issued upon the underwriters' exercise of their option to purchase additional shares) to individuals, including our officers, directors and employees, as well as friends and family members of our officers and directors. For more information regarding the directed share program, please read "Underwriting—Directed Share Program."

The selling stockholders identified in this prospectus have granted the underwriters the option to purchase up to an additional \_\_\_\_\_ shares of our Class A common stock on the same terms and conditions set forth above within 30 days after the date of this prospectus. We will not receive any of the proceeds from the sale of shares by the selling stockholders in connection with the exercise of the underwriters' option.

**Neither the Securities and Exchange Commission nor any state securities commission has approved or disapproved of these securities or passed on the adequacy or accuracy of this prospectus. Any representation to the contrary is a criminal offense.**

The shares of Class A common stock will be ready for delivery on or about \_\_\_\_\_, 2021.

*Book-Running Managers*

**Goldman Sachs & Co. LLC**

**Citigroup**

**J.P. Morgan**

**Wells Fargo Securities**

**Barclays**

**Evercore ISI**

*Co-Managers*

**Capital One Securities**

**Johnson Rice & Company L.L.C.**

**Raymond James**

**Stifel**

**U.S. Capital Advisors**

Prospectus Dated \_\_\_\_\_, 2021.

TABLE OF CONTENTS

TABLE OF CONTENTS

	<u>Page</u>
<u>PROSPECTUS SUMMARY</u>	<u>1</u>
<u>RISK FACTORS</u>	<u>28</u>
<u>CAUTIONARY STATEMENT REGARDING FORWARD-LOOKING STATEMENTS</u>	<u>58</u>
<u>USE OF PROCEEDS</u>	<u>60</u>
<u>DIVIDEND POLICY</u>	<u>61</u>
<u>CAPITALIZATION</u>	<u>62</u>
<u>DILUTION</u>	<u>63</u>
<u>MANAGEMENT'S DISCUSSION AND ANALYSIS OF FINANCIAL CONDITION AND RESULTS OF OPERATIONS</u>	<u>64</u>
<u>BUSINESS</u>	<u>81</u>
<u>MANAGEMENT</u>	<u>100</u>
<u>EXECUTIVE COMPENSATION</u>	<u>105</u>
<u>CORPORATE REORGANIZATION</u>	<u>111</u>
<u>CERTAIN RELATIONSHIPS AND RELATED PARTY TRANSACTIONS</u>	<u>113</u>
<u>PRINCIPAL AND SELLING STOCKHOLDERS</u>	<u>119</u>
<u>DESCRIPTION OF CAPITAL STOCK</u>	<u>122</u>
<u>SHARES ELIGIBLE FOR FUTURE SALE</u>	<u>127</u>
<u>MATERIAL U.S. FEDERAL INCOME TAX CONSIDERATIONS FOR NON-U.S. HOLDERS OF CLASS A COMMON STOCK</u>	<u>129</u>
<u>UNDERWRITING</u>	<u>132</u>
<u>LEGAL MATTERS</u>	<u>139</u>
<u>EXPERTS</u>	<u>139</u>
<u>WHERE YOU CAN FIND ADDITIONAL INFORMATION</u>	<u>139</u>
<u>GLOSSARY OF TERMS</u>	<u>A-1</u>
<u>INDEX TO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS</u>	<u>F-1</u>

---

Neither we, the selling stockholders nor the underwriters have authorized anyone to provide you with information other than that contained in this prospectus or in any free writing prospectus prepared by or on behalf of us or to which we have referred you. We, the selling stockholders and the underwriters take no responsibility for, and can provide no assurance as to the reliability of, any other information that others may give you. We, the selling stockholders and the underwriters are offering to sell, and seeking offers to buy, Class A common stock only in jurisdictions where offers and sales are permitted. The information contained in this prospectus or any free writing prospectus is accurate only as of its date, regardless of its time of delivery or of any sale of shares of our Class A common stock. Our business, financial condition, results of operations and prospects may have changed since that date.

For investors outside of the United States: We and the selling stockholders have not, and the underwriters have not, done anything that would permit this offering, or possession or distribution of this prospectus, in any jurisdiction where action for that purpose is required, other than the United States. Persons outside of the United States who come into possession of this prospectus must inform themselves about, and observe any restrictions relating to, the offering of the shares of our Class A common stock and the distribution of this prospectus outside of the United States.

This prospectus contains forward-looking statements that are subject to a number of risks and uncertainties, many of which are beyond our control. Please read "Risk Factors" and "Cautionary Statement Regarding Forward-Looking Statements."

**Basis of Presentation**

Aris Water Solutions, Inc., which we refer to as "Aris Inc.," is a newly incorporated entity, has not engaged in any business or other activities except in connection with its formation and had no assets or liabilities during the periods presented in this prospectus. Accordingly, this prospectus includes certain historical consolidated

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

financial and other data for Solaris Midstream Holdings, LLC, which we refer to as “Solaris LLC.” Following this offering, Solaris LLC will be the predecessor of Aris Inc. for financial reporting purposes. Immediately following this offering, Aris Inc. will be a holding company, and its sole material asset will be a controlling equity interest in Solaris LLC. As the sole managing member of Solaris LLC, Aris Inc. will operate and control all of the business and affairs of Solaris LLC and, through Solaris LLC and its subsidiaries, conduct our business. The Reorganization (as defined herein) will be accounted for as a reorganization of entities under common control. As a result, the consolidated financial statements of Aris Inc. will recognize the assets and liabilities received in the Reorganization at their historical carrying amounts, as reflected in the historical financial statements of Solaris LLC. Aris Inc. will consolidate Solaris LLC on its consolidated financial statements and record a non-controlling interest related to the Class B units held by the Class B stockholders on its consolidated balance sheet and statement of operations. See “Corporate Reorganization.”

### **Industry and Market Data**

Certain market and industry data and forecasts used in this prospectus have been obtained from the following independent industry publications or reports: (i) Enverus, *Eagle Ford Play Fundamentals*, May 2020; (ii) Rystad Energy, *Water Management Report, Shale Intelligence*, July 1, 2021; (iii) U.S. Energy Information Administration, *Assumptions to the Annual Energy Outlook 2021: Oil and Gas Supply Module*, February 2021; (iv) U.S. Energy Information Administration, *Permian Basin, Part 2: Wolfcamp Shale Play of the Midland Basin, Geology review*, August 2020; (v) Wood Mackenzie, *Macro Oils Service, Oil supply forecast: 2021 Long-term outlook, May 2021*; and (vi) Wood Mackenzie, *Permian produced water: injecting simple solutions into complex situations*, February 2019.

Some market data and statistical information contained in this prospectus are also based on management’s estimates and calculations, which are derived from our review and interpretation of publicly available industry publications, our internal research and our knowledge of the markets in which we currently, and will in the future, operate. This information involves a number of assumptions and limitations, and you are cautioned not to give undue weight to such information. Although we believe these third-party sources to be reliable, we have not independently verified the data obtained from these sources and we cannot assure you of the accuracy or completeness of the data. Forecasts and other forward-looking information obtained from these sources are subject to the same qualifications and uncertainties as the other forward-looking statements in this prospectus. Statements as to our market position are based on market data currently available to us, as well as management’s estimates and assumptions regarding the size of our markets within our industry. While we are not aware of any misstatements regarding our industry data presented herein, our estimates involve risks and uncertainties and are subject to change based on various factors, including those discussed under the headings “Risk Factors” and “Cautionary Statement Regarding Forward-Looking Statements” in this prospectus. Neither we nor the underwriters can guarantee the accuracy or completeness of such information contained in this prospectus.

### **Trademarks and Trade Names**

We own or have rights to various trademarks, service marks and trade names that we use in connection with the operation of our business. This prospectus may also contain trademarks, service marks and trade names of third parties, which are the property of their respective owners. Our use or display of third parties’ trademarks, service marks, trade names or products in this prospectus is not intended to, and does not imply, a relationship with us or an endorsement or sponsorship by or of us. Solely for convenience, the trademarks, service marks and trade names referred to in this prospectus may appear without the ®, ™ or SM symbols, but such references are not intended to indicate, in any way, that we will not assert, to the fullest extent under applicable law, our rights or the right of the applicable licensor to these trademarks, service marks and trade names.

## PROSPECTUS SUMMARY

*This summary highlights selected information discussed in this prospectus. The summary is not complete and does not contain all of the information you should consider prior to making an investment decision with respect to our Class A common stock. Therefore, you should read this entire prospectus carefully, including the sections titled “Risk Factors,” “Management’s Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations,” and our financial statements and the related notes included elsewhere in this prospectus, before making a decision to purchase shares of our Class A common stock. Some of the statements in this summary constitute forward-looking statements. See “Cautionary Statement Regarding Forward-Looking Statements.”*

*Except as otherwise indicated or required by the context, all references to “Solaris,” “we,” “our,” and “us” or similar terms refer to (i) Solaris Midstream Holdings, LLC (“Solaris LLC”) and its consolidated subsidiaries before the completion of our corporate reorganization in connection with this offering and (ii) Aris Water Solutions, Inc. (“Aris Inc.”) and its consolidated subsidiaries as of the completion of our corporate reorganization and thereafter. We currently conduct our business through Solaris LLC and its wholly owned subsidiaries, including Solaris Water Midstream, LLC (“Solaris Water”). References to the “selling stockholders” refer to the persons that are identified as the selling stockholders in “Principal and Selling Stockholders.” References to “Trilantic” refer to TCP Solaris SPV LLC and references to “Yorktown” refer to Yorktown Energy Partners XI, L.P., each of which, along with ConocoPhillips, is a significant owner of Solaris. References to “Concho” refer to Concho Resources Inc., which was acquired by ConocoPhillips in January 2021. For the definitions of certain terms and abbreviations used in this prospectus, please read “Glossary of Terms” beginning on page A-1 of this prospectus.*

*Except as otherwise indicated, all information contained in this prospectus (i) assumes an initial public offering price of \$ \_\_\_\_\_ per share of Class A common stock (the midpoint of the price range set forth on the cover of this prospectus) and (ii) assumes that the underwriters do not exercise their option to purchase additional shares.*

### **Our Company**

We are a leading, growth-oriented environmental infrastructure and solutions company that directly helps our customers reduce their water and carbon footprints. We deliver full-cycle water handling and recycling solutions that increase the sustainability of energy company operations. Our integrated pipelines and related infrastructure create long-term value by delivering high-capacity, comprehensive produced water management, recycling and supply solutions to operators in the core areas of the Permian Basin.

We provide critical environmental solutions to many of the most active and well-capitalized companies operating in the Permian Basin, including affiliates of ConocoPhillips, Occidental Petroleum Corporation, Exxon Mobil Corporation, Marathon Oil Corporation, Chevron Corporation and Mewbourne Oil Company. Operators are increasingly prioritizing their environmental impact as a measure of success with an emphasis on rapidly increasing the use of recycled produced water in their operations. Our expansive infrastructure, advanced logistics and water treatment methods allow us to reliably gather our customers’ produced water and recycle it for use in their operations. We believe our solutions make a significant contribution to the ability of our customers to achieve their sustainability-related objectives. Since inception, we have been committed to responsibly developing, operating and deploying technology to safely reduce our customers’ environmental footprint.

### **Our Commitment to Environmental, Social and Governance Leadership**

Our business strategy and operations align with the increasing focus of local communities, regulators and stakeholders on ensuring the safety of oil and gas operations and minimizing environmental and local community impacts. We have a leading track record in safety, social and environmental stewardship in the areas in which we operate by setting and meeting ambitious sustainability targets. This leadership highlights the strong technical, operational and financial capabilities of our management team that has decades of experience operating and leading companies in the environmental, infrastructure, water treatment and energy industries. As further demonstration of our environmental leadership, we adopted a Sustainability-Linked Bond Framework in March 2021, which publishes our goals with respect to our water recycling operations. In accordance with this framework, we issued the first sustainability-linked notes in the produced water infrastructure industry. Please read “Management’s Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations—Debt Agreements—Sustainability-Linked Notes.”

Our business provides reliable and sustainable water solutions that address the operational and environmental demands of the energy industry and actively reduce emissions. Through our significant investment in permanent

[TABLE OF CONTENTS](#)

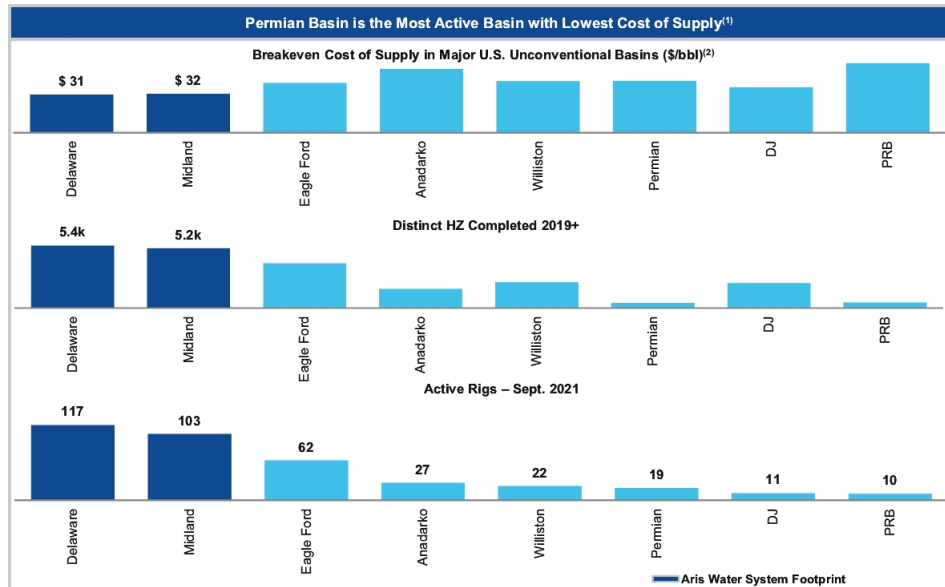
pipeline infrastructure to safely gather and transport produced water, we minimize the need for produced water trucking, a major contributor of greenhouse gas emission, traffic congestion and road safety concerns in the communities in which we operate. Additionally, we are leaders in the evaluation, piloting and advancement of water treatment technologies, including the development of solutions for the use of treated produced water outside of the oil and gas industry. For example, we are piloting and developing proprietary processes for treating produced water for environmental, agricultural and industrial water demand, including evaluating the use of treated produced water as process water for carbon sequestration and direct air capture.

Our strong company culture includes commitments to our employees and our shareholders, which we believe will benefit all of our constituents. We have created a work environment that fosters a diverse and inclusive company culture with over 50% minority and/or female representation in our workforce as of June 30, 2021. Additionally, we prioritize safety in our operations through rigorous training, structured protocols and ongoing automation of our operations. Our prioritization of safety includes a commitment to safeguarding the communities in which we operate by giving to and volunteering with first responders.

We believe alignment of our management and our board of directors (our “Board”) with our shareholders, including the establishment of a diverse and independent Board, is conducive to creating long-term value. Additionally, through our management’s substantial initial ownership and our compensation and incentive programs that we are adopting in connection with this offering, our management team will remain highly motivated to continue creating shareholder value.

**The Permian Basin**

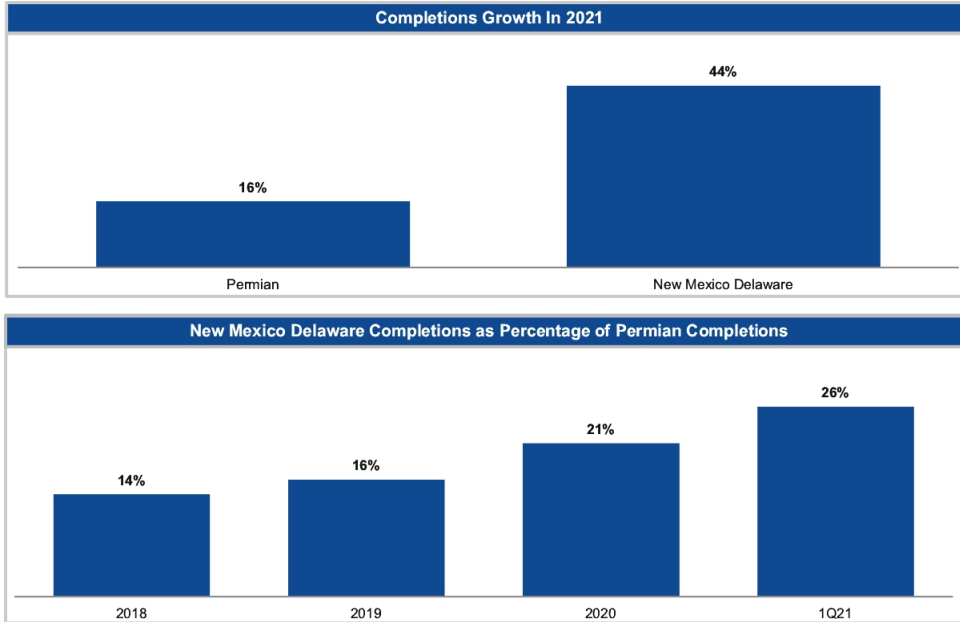
The Permian Basin is the leading basin in the United States with respect to drilling activity, oil production, oil production growth and economic returns to operators. It is one of the most prolific crude oil and natural gas basins in the world, spanning more than 75,000 square miles across West Texas and New Mexico. The Permian Basin has a history of over 100 years of crude oil and natural gas production and is characterized by high volumes of crude oil and liquids-rich natural gas production, multiple horizontal target horizons, extensive production history, long-lived reserves and high drilling success rates. Over 35 billion barrels of crude have been recovered in the basin since the first well was drilled in 1920 with more than 95 billion barrels of recoverable oil remaining, according to the EIA. In February 2021, the Permian accounted for 52% of onshore U.S. oil production, according to the EIA. The Midland and Delaware sub-basins of the Permian Basin boast among the lowest breakeven oil prices of any basins in the country, according to Enverus.



(1) Enverus for the week of September 6, 2021.  
 (2) Breakeven cost of supply assumes gas normalized to oil at 20:1.

[TABLE OF CONTENTS](#)

We operate in one of the most active regions in the Permian Basin. During 2020 and first quarter 2021 annualized, completions in the New Mexico Delaware have grown at a significantly higher pace than the Permian Basin as operators increasingly shift focus to the region, as shown in the charts below.



Source: Enverus. Growth based on first quarter of 2021 compared to full-year 2020 completions.

***Produced Water***

Produced water naturally exists in underground formations and is brought to the surface during crude oil and natural gas production. Produced water is produced throughout the entire life of the well and is of particular importance to operators in the Permian Basin given the high produced water-to-oil ratio prevalent across the basin. Approximately two to five barrels of produced water are produced for every barrel of oil produced in the Permian Basin, according to Enverus. The Permian Basin is expected to produce over 17.1 million barrels of water a day in 2021 according to Rystad while only producing 4.2 million barrels a day of crude oil according to Wood Mackenzie. As a result, the total market for produced water gathering in terms of number of barrels is significantly larger than that of crude oil gathering. Additionally, produced water handling costs comprise up to 40% of producers' total lease-level operating expenses in the Permian Basin according to Wood Mackenzie. Many of our customers have stated goals of managing produced water volumes in an environmentally- responsible and cost-effective manner, highlighting the importance of our water management expertise and integrated and extensive asset base. We believe they will increasingly outsource water management to integrated produced water infrastructure and recycling companies like us to manage their water-related needs in a cost and capital effective manner, creating new business development and acquisition opportunities for us.

***Water Recycling***

Recycling produced water displaces the use of scarce groundwater which would otherwise be used for oil and gas operations. Treatment of produced water is required prior to reuse, which involves the removal of residual hydrocarbons, reduction of free iron and other solids and removal of bacteria to customer specifications. We have made a significant investment in our vast network of produced water gathering pipelines and recycling centers which has positioned us as a leading independent third-party provider of recycled produced water gathered on a proprietary network in the Permian Basin. The scale of our system allows us to gather significant produced water volumes across a wide geographic area from multiple customers. The increasing volumes of

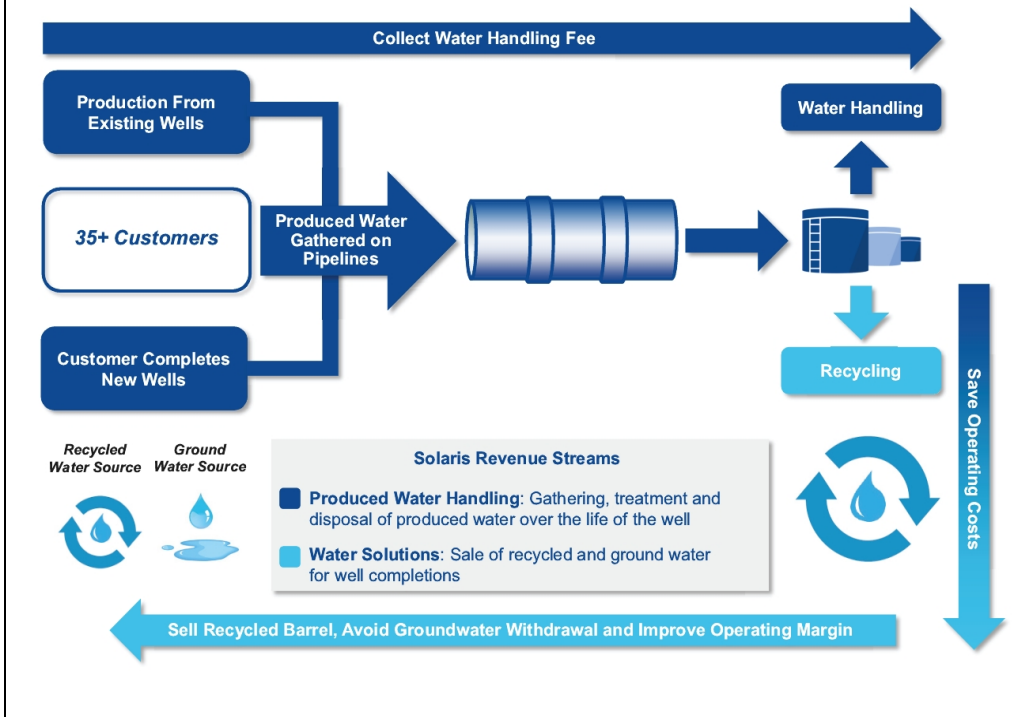
**TABLE OF CONTENTS**

produced water aggregated on our systems provide differentiated support for our recycling operations and ensures that sufficient volumes of recycled water are available to our customers when and where needed. Our expansive asset base allows us to deliver cost-effective, high-capacity and reliable produced water recycling solutions to operators, encouraging and enabling their rapid adoption of the use of recycled produced water while minimizing the use of groundwater in energy production. Between July 2019 (the month which we began recycling at scale) and June 2021, we have recycled approximately 38 million barrels, or approximately 1.6 billion gallons, of produced water. Our innovative technologies and recycling capabilities provide our customers with a secure and sustainable alternative to fresh and other sources of groundwater. By reducing our customers' dependence on groundwater, we contribute to their sustainability efforts and the sustainability of the broader energy industry while also providing benefits to our stakeholders and the communities in which we operate. Importantly, recycling enables us to collect multiple fees on the same barrel of produced water while our overall Adjusted Operating Margin per Barrel improves as we increase produced water recycling as we are able to avoid certain costs associated with traditional produced water handling operations.

**Full-Cycle Water Management**

The volume of water required for hydraulic fracturing and the volume of produced water generated from oil and gas production are each expected to significantly increase in the Permian Basin. Additionally, energy producers are increasingly focused on maximizing sustainability and minimizing the environmental impact in the areas in which they operate. These trends represent significant challenges for energy producers. We believe energy producers will increasingly depend on our expansive integrated produced water gathering and recycling assets that are designed specifically to meet these challenges. By developing these partnerships and outsourcing full-cycle produced water management, energy producers can preserve capital for their core operations and ultimately lower water management costs. We provide access to a substantial and growing source of produced water that can be recycled to support energy production, enabling energy producers to lower their water management costs and do so in an environmentally-responsible way.

The figure below demonstrates the movement of produced water through our pipelines for handling or recycling and the multiple points at which we can collect fees on the same barrel of water:





**Our Operations and Assets**

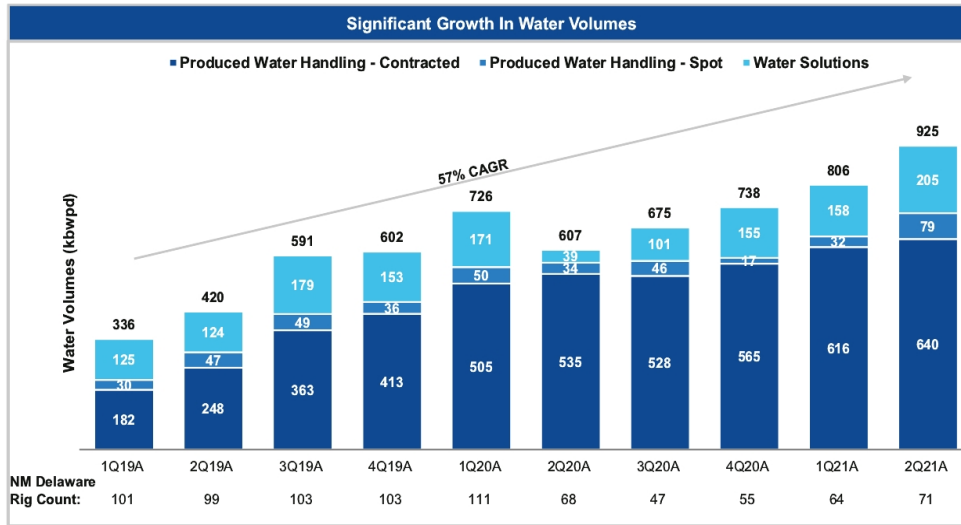
**Our Operations**

We manage our business through a single operating segment comprising two primary revenue streams, Produced Water Handling and Water Solutions.

Our Produced Water Handling business gathers, transports and, unless recycled, handles produced water generated from oil and natural gas production. Our Produced Water Handling business is supported by long-term contracts with acreage dedications or minimum volume commitments (“MVCs”), primarily with large, investment-grade operators.

Our Water Solutions business develops and operates recycling facilities to treat, store and recycle produced water. By aggregating significant volumes of produced water from multiple customers on our connected pipeline networks, we can efficiently recycle large volumes of produced water and deliver this recycled water back to our customers in the time frames, volumes and specifications required by their operations. As needed, we also supplement our recycled produced water with groundwater to meet the demands of our customers’ operations. We also transfer groundwater on behalf of third-party purchasers and sellers.

Our revenues are primarily driven by gathering produced water volumes for our Produced Water Handling business and delivering recycled water and groundwater volumes to customers for our Water Solutions business. Our produced water handling volumes have more than doubled in the past two years as we continue to win long-term contracts with premier operators. Our Water Solutions volumes have experienced similar growth as activity levels have returned following volatile macroeconomic conditions in 2020.

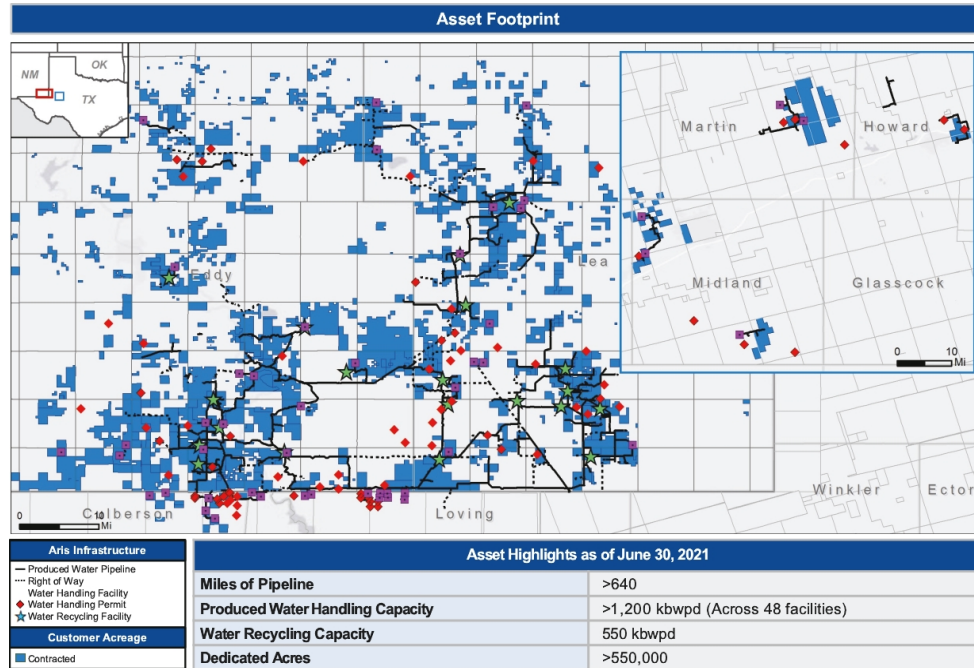


**TABLE OF CONTENTS**

**Asset Overview**

Our recognized operational capability is supported by our automated and high-capacity integrated pipeline network, which we view as a critical differentiator. We have constructed or acquired over 640 miles of produced water pipeline, 48 produced water handling facilities and ten high-capacity produced water recycling facilities. Our systems provide an alternative to operators managing their own produced water infrastructure. Increasingly, customers are requesting longer-term agreements that will continue to enable us to expand our asset base. Our assets and operations are located entirely in the Delaware and Midland sub-basins of the broader Permian Basin.

The following map describes our assets as of June 30, 2021:



**Our Assets**

Our pipeline and water handling assets are comprised primarily of pipelines, pumps and handling and recycling facilities in the core of the Delaware and Midland Basins. These interconnected assets support both our Produced Water Handling and Water Solutions businesses. Our pipeline network consists of over 640 installed miles of gathering pipelines, which includes over 440 miles of larger diameter (12- to 24-inch) pipelines.

Our handling facilities, which are designed to process, store and/or dispose of produced water that is not recycled, are essential to our ability to deliver reliable and cost-effective water gathering services to existing and prospective customers across a large geographic footprint. As of June 30, 2021, we had acquired or constructed 48 produced water handling facilities which had over 1.2 million barrels per day of capacity.

As of June 30, 2021	Pipelines (miles)	Number of Water Handling Facilities	Water Handling Capacity (kbwpd)
Installed	640	48	1,232

We have secured significant permits and rights-of-way for additional pipelines and water handling facilities. As of June 30, 2021, we had over 225 miles of additional permitted pipeline rights-of-way and approved permits

[TABLE OF CONTENTS](#)

for an additional 48 produced water handling facilities with over 1.5 million barrels per day of permitted handling capacity. This significant backlog of permitted handling capacity provides us with valuable optionality and a competitive advantage as it allows us to react quickly to meet existing and new customer demand without potential permitting delays.

As of June 30, 2021	Pipelines (miles)	Number of Water Handling Facilities	Water Handling Capacity (kbwpd)
Permitted Not Installed	225	48	1,530
<b>Volumes (kbwpd)</b>	<b>Six Months Ended June 30, 2021</b>	<b>Year Ended December 31, 2020</b>	
Produced Water Handling Volumes	684	570	

Our recycling facilities include water filtration, treatment, storage and redelivery assets. We construct our recycling facilities at strategic locations on our pipeline network where there is both significant customer demand for recycled produced water and high volumes of produced water available. We currently have ten permanently installed facilities operational in the Delaware Basin with 550,000 barrels per day of treatment capacity and access to over 9.5 million barrels of owned or leased storage capacity.

As of June 30, 2021	Number of Water Recycling Facilities	Water Recycling Capacity (kbwpd)
Active Facilities	10	550

We also have the option to rapidly expand our recycling footprint as needed by developing an additional 14 locations that are either permitted or in the process of being permitted. We operate and construct both fixed treatment facilities and modular treatment systems that we can quickly assemble to capitalize on market opportunities.

As of June 30, 2021	Number of Water Recycling Facilities	Water Recycling Capacity (kbwpd)
Permitted or In Process Facilities	14	950
<b>Volumes (kbwpd)</b>	<b>Six Months Ended June 30, 2021</b>	<b>Year Ended December 31, 2020</b>
Recycled Produced Water Volumes Sold	88	44

**Our Customers and Contracts**

**Customers**

We have long-term contracts with some of the most active and well-capitalized oil and gas operators in the Permian Basin which are increasingly focused on sustainability and minimizing the environmental impact of their operations. Since inception, we have consistently won new contracts and deepened relationships with existing customers, many of which have executed multiple contracts with us. As of June 30, 2021, we had entered into over 125 contracts for our Produced Water Handling and Water Solutions businesses with more than 35 different customers across approximately 550,000 dedicated acres. As of June 30, 2021, the weighted average remaining life of our Produced Water Handling acreage dedication contracts was approximately 10 years. Our five largest customers for the six months ended June 30, 2021 were affiliates of ConocoPhillips, Occidental Petroleum Corporation, Exxon Mobil Corporation, Marathon Oil Corporation and Chevron Corporation. These five customers represented approximately 76% of our revenues for the six months ended June 30, 2021.

**Contracts — Produced Water Handling**

As produced water volumes from oil and natural gas production in the Permian Basin have significantly grown in recent years, long-term contract structures like those used in the hydrocarbon midstream sector have been adopted for water services. In our Produced Water Handling business, we primarily enter into two types of

[TABLE OF CONTENTS](#)

contracts with our customers: acreage dedications and MVCs. These contractual arrangements are generally long-term. All produced water transported on our gathering pipeline infrastructure for handling or recycling is subject to fee-based contracts, which are generally subject to annual CPI-based adjustments.

*Acreage dedications.* Acreage dedications are term contracts pursuant to which a customer dedicates all water produced from current and future wells that they own or operate in a dedicated area to our system. In turn, we commit to gather and handle or recycle such produced water. As of June 30, 2021, our acreage dedications covered approximately 550,000 acres and had a weighted average remaining life of approximately 10 years.

*MVCs.* Under our MVC contracts, our customers guarantee to (i) deliver a certain minimum daily volume of produced water to our pipeline network at an agreed upon fee, or (ii) pay a deficiency fee if the minimum daily volume is not met for a specified period. As of June 30, 2021, our contracted aggregate MVCs totaled greater than 160,000 bwpd of produced water and the weighted average remaining life of our MVCs was over three years.

We also enter into spot arrangements whereby we can elect to gather and handle our customers' produced water to the extent we have capacity on our systems when they request offtake capacity. We refer to these volumes as spot volumes. When producers have a need for produced water handling services at locations which are not otherwise contracted to us, we will enter into spot arrangements in order to utilize available capacity and increase volume throughput on our systems.

The following table provides an overview of our active contracts:

Percentage of Produced Water Handling Revenue <sup>(1)</sup>	Six Months Ended June 30, 2021	Year Ended December 31, 2020
Acreage Dedication	75%	71%
Minimum Volume Commitments	17%	21%
Spot Volumes	8%	8%
<b>Total</b>	<b>100%</b>	<b>100%</b>

(1) Produced Water Handling Revenue does not include skim oil sales.

	As of June 30, 2021
<b>Acreage Dedications</b>	
Acreage Under Contract (thousands of acres)	550
Weighted Average Remaining Life (years)	9.7
<b>Minimum Volume Commitments</b>	
Volumetric Commitment (kbwpd)	162
Weighted Average Remaining Life (years)	3.6

**Contracts — Water Solutions**

Our Water Solutions contracts are primarily structured as spot contracts or acreage dedications where we agree to supply water, including recycled water, to our customers for their operations.

We believe our integrated business model, history of operational execution, asset footprint and commitment to produced water recycling are important to current and prospective customers and support our leading position in water recycling in the Permian Basin. We are increasingly entering into longer-term contracts with new and existing customers to provide them with recycled water and groundwater.

**Our Competitive Strengths**

We believe the following strengths of our business position us to capitalize on continued demand growth for full-cycle water management services, reinforce our leadership position and distinguish us from our competitors:

***Extensive infrastructure asset footprint in the Permian Basin provides a strong platform for growth***

Our infrastructure assets are strategically located in the core areas of the Permian Basin, one of the most prolific crude oil and natural gas basins in the world. The acreage that our assets overlay has some of the highest returns of unconventional plays in the United States. We believe that the compelling economics underlying the

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

acreage dedicated to our system makes such acreage core to our customers' long-term development plans. Our customers are increasingly prioritizing the sustainability of their operations, and we believe that increased adoption of recycled water in their operations will help them achieve certain sustainability-focused goals. Our extensive asset base, which includes more than 640 miles of produced water pipelines, 48 water handling facilities and ten high-capacity produced water recycling facilities, comprises the infrastructure network of choice for many of the leading operators in the Permian Basin.

We believe that to ensure a reliable supply of recycled produced water requires large scale assets with the capability to simultaneously gather produced water from and supply recycled produced water to multiple operators. Our infrastructure footprint is complementary to the operations of many blue-chip operators in the Permian Basin. We believe our long-term contracts with our strong customer base, together with our asset base, which required years to design, permit and construct, represent both significant barriers to entry for new entrants and a competitive advantage over existing competitors which may have smaller or more divided pipeline systems, operate in other basins or less prolific areas of the Permian, or who do not have the ability to provide full-cycle water management solutions.

### ***Cash flow growth supported by long-term contracts with blue chip customers***

We believe our customer base is the strongest amongst our peers, with four of our top five customers in 2020 rated as investment grade. We believe that this financial strength positions our customers well to execute on their near-term and long-term business objectives, provides the capital necessary to efficiently develop their upstream assets and supports our long-term financial outlook. We have dedications with all the top 10 oil producers in the Northern Delaware Basin. In addition, our top three customers account for approximately 28% of Northern Delaware oil production and approximately 21% of total Delaware and Midland production for the six months ended June 30, 2021.

As of June 30, 2021, we had entered into over 125 contracts for our Produced Water Handling and Water Solutions businesses with more than 35 different customers. For the six months ended June 30, 2021 and the year ended December 31, 2020, approximately 92% of our Produced Water Handling revenues were attributable to acreage dedications or MVC contracts. We believe these arrangements provide a stable base of cash flows that support the prudent, organic growth of our operations. Our customers have guaranteed over 160,000 barrels per day of MVCs with a weighted average remaining life of over three years as of June 30, 2021.

### ***Demonstrated leadership and innovation in recycling and sustainable water management***

We believe our leadership in sustainable water management is valued by our customers and enables them to achieve certain sustainability-related objectives. We believe we are the leading independent third-party provider of recycled water gathered on a proprietary network in the Permian Basin and will be the only independent pure-play Permian infrastructure company in the public market. We reduce the carbon and water footprint of oil and gas operators by supplying them with meaningful quantities of recycled water across our expansive pipeline network and eliminating the need for trucks to haul water. Our goal is to maximize the amount of produced water we recycle as a percentage of the produced water we gather, providing significant economic and environmental benefits. By transporting our customers' produced water by pipeline rather than traditional trucking methods, we contribute to a meaningful reduction of their carbon footprint and enable them to achieve certain environmental goals. We estimate that in the six months ended June 30, 2021 and the year ended December 31, 2020, we eliminated approximately 1.0 million and 1.5 million truck trips, respectively, and avoided the release of approximately 92,000 and 170,000 metric tons of carbon dioxide equivalent into the environment, respectively.

Through one of our subsidiaries, we are partnering with leading scientists and universities in the field of water treatment to identify, adapt and pilot innovative technologies for beneficial reuse of produced water. We are actively working with the U.S. Department of Energy and the New Mexico Produced Water Research Consortium to advance certain initiatives related to produced water management, treatment technologies and beneficial reuse. We have identified potential opportunities to treat and discharge produced water for beneficial use including supplementing irrigation water demand, recharging aquifer systems, providing irrigation for range grasses for carbon sequestration, and process water for direct air capture carbon sequestration. We are well-positioned to help the energy industry through continued research and development of technology related to the recycling and beneficial use of produced water. These initiatives are expected to provide long-term benefits to our customers, shareholders and the communities in which we operate.

***Strong financial profile with flexibility to support our growth objectives***

Since inception in 2016, we have invested a significant amount of capital in organic growth projects and acquisitions to build scale and provide an attractive and resilient free cash flow profile. We are recognizing the benefits of these prior investments and focusing on continuing to deploy capital to the most accretive near and long-term growth opportunities. We conservatively manage our balance sheet with a leverage target of 2.5 to 3.5 times net debt to Adjusted EBITDA. We believe that our cash flows, undrawn credit facility and conservative leverage profile will provide us with the financial flexibility to fund attractive growth opportunities in the future.

***Highly experienced, entrepreneurial management team incentivized for long-term value creation***

Our proven management team has extensive expertise in water management and treatment, midstream, oilfield services and energy investing and an extensive history of shareholder value creation through organic development and M&A-related growth. Our executive management team has an average of over 30 years of experience and has founded and/or held executive positions in successful midstream, oilfield service, private equity and water management companies. We have deep domain knowledge and are recognized as leaders in our respective fields with strong relationships with existing and prospective customers, which we believe is core to our overall strategy.

As meaningful equity owners, our management team is committed to operational excellence and efficient business execution. Our management team has a strong track record of maximizing long-term value creation while limiting downside risk. We consistently operate our business in a way that creates long-term value by developing projects in a capital efficient manner, focusing on costs, execution, and system optimization while maintaining a safe operational environment. We believe that having offices in Houston, Texas, and in the Permian Basin in Midland, Texas and Carlsbad, New Mexico, enhances our ability to execute on our business plan, helping our team develop important local relationships with customers, service providers and landowners.

***Our Business Strategies***

Our primary objective is to maximize shareholder value by growing our business in a capital efficient manner while maintaining strong financial flexibility. We intend to accomplish this objective by executing the following strategies:

***Utilize our integrated systems to maximize value for shareholders while generating multiple streams of revenue***

We operate our assets as integrated, high-capacity infrastructure networks capable of gathering, recycling, redelivering and handling produced water. Our assets allow us to gather produced water at multiple points from multiple operators and recycle and redistribute such water to our customers. The connectivity and flexibility of our systems provide our customers with operational reliability and access to a high-volume supply of recycled water. The scale of our assets relative to our dedicated acreage and excess capacity built into our systems allows us to efficiently deploy capital across our system, resulting in highly accretive growth projects. Because our produced water handling and recycling services are integrated, we can generate revenue at multiple points for the same barrel of water, further enhancing our expected returns from capital deployed.

***Focus on long-term relationships with blue chip customers under fee-based contracts to grow our cash flows***

We intend to grow our cash flows by supporting our existing customers in their growth objectives while continuing our business development efforts to capture additional contracts from new or existing customers. Since inception, we have focused on strong business development as an integral to success and we have continually grown our relationships with the majority of our customers. In 2020 alone we added over 200,000 dedicated acres and established new water recycling relationships with five new customers. As we grow, we intend to maintain our focus on providing services under long-term, fee-based contracts in order to enhance the stability of our cash flows. We target long-term contracts with an average term of over 10 years. Additionally, many of our contracts include MVCs and/or acreage dedications, and we intend to enter into contracts with similar or more favorable provisions in the future as we continue to grow our business. For the six months ended June 30, 2021 and the year ended December 31, 2020, approximately 92% of our Produced Water Handling revenues were attributable to acreage dedications or MVC contracts.

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

### ***Increase our recycled water throughput and reduce groundwater withdrawals to advance sustainability and improve our margins***

We are committed to responsibly developing and operating our infrastructure and deploying technology to advance sustainability. We are a leader in helping operators in the Permian Basin transition away from using groundwater sources for completions and instead utilize a sustainable source of recycled water. Increasing the use of recycled water not only helps our customers achieve their sustainability goals but also allows us to collect multiple fees on the same barrel of water while improving our profit margins as we are able to avoid certain costs associated with standalone produced water handling. The ability to increase cost savings and improve margins provides us with a second leg of earnings growth beyond increasing our throughput volumes. Through our ambitious long-term targets, we will continue to facilitate greater recycled-produced water adoption across the industry. We have set internal goals that 85% and 98% of all water sold to our customers will be recycled produced water by 2025 and 2030, respectively.

### ***Maximize shareholder value and capitalize on accretive expansion opportunities***

We seek to maximize shareholder returns by prudently deploying capital to the most accretive growth opportunities, returning capital to shareholders where appropriate, and conservatively managing our balance sheet. Our business plan focuses on growing our free cash flows by supporting our customers' regional production and sustainability goals through long-term fee-based contracts. We believe growing our free cash flows over time will allow us flexibility to enhance shareholder returns by returning capital to shareholders through dividends and share buybacks. We intend to pay a dividend and appropriately grow it over time as our free cash grows.

We have a disciplined capital allocation process and evaluate all growth capital expenditures on a project-level returns basis. We maintain close relationships and open communication with our customers, which allows us to accelerate or delay our capital plans in real-time, maximizing our efficiency and return on capital deployed.

Our management has successfully permitted, developed, constructed and operated the assets needed to service growing total barrels handled, sold or transferred in the Permian Basin, while maintaining a conservative capital structure, sufficient liquidity and ample financial flexibility to meet our objectives and those of our customers. We intend to continue to pursue accretive growth projects that meet our return thresholds and strategically improve the value of our assets. Our integrated network provides accretive, organic growth opportunities where we expect to expand and enhance the value of our existing infrastructure.

In addition, we plan to evaluate and strategically pursue acquisitions that create synergies, strengthen our relationships with existing and prospective customers and meet our financial return thresholds while maintaining significant balance sheet flexibility.

### **Organizational Structure**

Aris Inc. was incorporated as a Delaware corporation in May 2021. Following this offering and the related transactions, we will be a holding company whose sole material asset will consist of membership interests in Solaris LLC. Solaris LLC owns all of the outstanding equity interest in the subsidiaries through which we operate our assets. After the consummation of the transactions contemplated by this prospectus, we will be the sole managing member of Solaris LLC and will be responsible for all operational, management and administrative decisions relating to Solaris LLC's business and will consolidate financial results of Solaris LLC and its subsidiaries.

In connection with this offering, (a) all of the membership interests in Solaris LLC held by its existing owners, including those owned by ConocoPhillips, Trilantic, Yorktown and certain of our officers and directors and the other current members of Solaris LLC (collectively, the "Existing Owners"), will be converted into (i) a single class of units in Solaris LLC, which we refer to in this prospectus as "Solaris LLC Units," representing in the aggregate Solaris LLC Units and (ii) the right to receive the distributions of shares of Class B common stock described in clause (c) below, (b) Aris Inc. will issue and contribute shares of its Class B common stock and all of the net proceeds of this offering it receives to Solaris LLC in exchange for a number of Solaris LLC Units equal to the number of shares of Class A common stock issued in the offering by Aris Inc. and (c) Solaris LLC will distribute to each of the Existing Owners one share of Class B common stock for each Solaris LLC Unit such Existing Owner holds. If we increase or decrease the number of shares of Class A common stock sold in this offering, (i) the number of Solaris LLC Units and shares of Class B common stock



## TABLE OF CONTENTS

issued to our Existing Owners will correspondingly decrease or increase, respectively, and (ii) the amount of cash distributed to our Existing Owners on a pro rata basis will correspondingly increase or decrease, respectively. After giving effect to these transactions and the offering contemplated by this prospectus, Aris Inc. will own an approximate % interest in Solaris LLC (or % if the underwriters' option to purchase additional shares is exercised in full) and the Existing Owners will own an approximate % interest in Solaris LLC (or % if the underwriters' option to purchase additional shares is exercised in full). Please see "Principal and Selling Stockholders."

Each share of Class B common stock has no economic rights but entitles its holder to one vote on all matters to be voted on by stockholders generally. Holders of Class A common stock and Class B common stock will vote together as a single class on all matters presented to our stockholders for their vote or approval, except as otherwise required by applicable law or by our amended and restated certificate of incorporation. We do not intend to list our Class B common stock on any exchange.

Following this offering, under the Fourth Amended and Restated Limited Liability Company Agreement of Solaris LLC (the "Solaris LLC Agreement"), each Existing Owner will, subject to certain limitations, have the right (the "Redemption Right") to cause Solaris LLC to acquire all or a portion of its Solaris LLC Units for, at Solaris LLC's election, (x) shares of our Class A common stock at a redemption ratio of one share of Class A common stock for each Solaris Unit redeemed, subject to conversion rate adjustments for stock splits, stock dividends and reclassification and other similar transactions, or (y) an equivalent amount of cash. Alternatively, upon the exercise of the Redemption Right, Aris Inc. (instead of Solaris LLC) will have the right (the "Call Right") to acquire each tendered Solaris LLC Unit directly from the exchanging Existing Owner for, at Aris Inc.'s election, (x) one share of Class A common stock or (y) an equivalent amount of cash. In addition, upon a change of control of Aris Inc., Aris Inc. has the right to require each holder of Solaris LLC Units (other than Aris Inc.) to exercise its Redemption Right with respect to some or all of such unitholder's Solaris LLC Units. In connection with any redemption of Solaris LLC Units pursuant to the Redemption Right or our Call Right, the corresponding number of shares of Class B common stock will be cancelled. See "Certain Relationships and Related Party Transactions—Solaris LLC Agreement." The Existing Owners will have the right, under certain circumstances, to cause us to register the offer and resale of their shares of Class A common stock. See "Certain Relationships and Related Party Transactions—Registration Rights Agreement."

Aris Inc.'s acquisition or Solaris LLC's redemption, respectively, of Solaris LLC Units in connection with this offering or pursuant to an exercise of the Redemption Right or the Call Right are expected to result in adjustments to the tax basis of the tangible and intangible assets of Solaris LLC, and, as the case may be, some or all of such adjustments will be allocated to Aris Inc. The adjustments allocated to Aris Inc. would not have been available to Aris Inc. absent the acquisition of Solaris LLC Units and are expected to reduce the amount of cash tax that Aris Inc. would otherwise be required to pay in the future.

We will enter into a Tax Receivable Agreement (the "Tax Receivable Agreement") with the Existing Owners and permitted transferees (each such person, a "TRA Holder," and together, the "TRA Holders") at the closing of this offering. The Tax Receivable Agreement will generally provide for the payment by Aris Inc. to each TRA Holder of 85% of the net cash savings, if any, in U.S. federal, state and local income tax and franchise tax that Aris Inc. actually realizes (computed using simplifying assumptions to address the impact of state and local taxes) or is deemed to realize in certain circumstances in periods after this offering as a result of certain increases in tax basis that occur as a result of Aris Inc.'s acquisition or Solaris LLC's redemption, respectively, of all or a portion of such TRA Holder's Solaris LLC Units in connection with this offering or pursuant to the exercise of the Redemption Right or the Call Right. Aris Inc. will retain the remaining 15% of these cash savings. For additional information regarding the Tax Receivable Agreement, see "Risk Factors—Risks Related to this Offering and Our Class A Common Stock" and "Certain Relationships and Related Party Transactions—Tax Receivable Agreement."

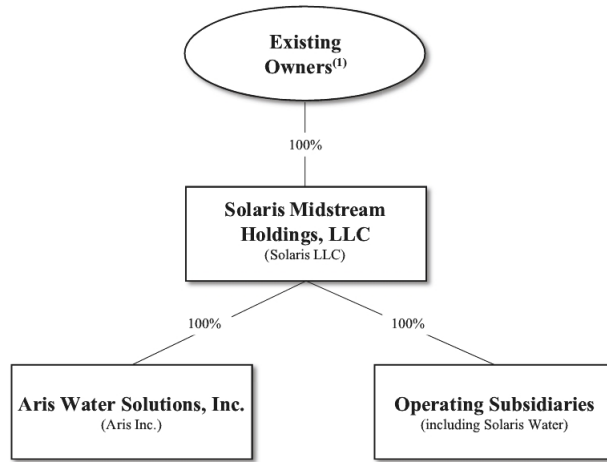
Because we are a holding company with no operations of our own, our ability to make payments under the Tax Receivable Agreement is dependent on the ability of Solaris LLC to make distributions to us in an amount sufficient to cover our obligations under the Tax Receivable Agreement. See "Risk Factors—Risks Related to this Offering and Our Class A Common Stock. Our sole material asset after completion of this offering will be our equity interest in Solaris LLC and we will be accordingly dependent upon distributions from Solaris LLC to pay taxes, make payments under the Tax Receivable Agreement and cover our corporate and other overhead expenses." If we experience a change of control (as defined under the Tax Receivable Agreement, which includes



TABLE OF CONTENTS

certain mergers, asset sales and other forms of business combinations and change of control events) or the Tax Receivable Agreement terminates early (at our election or as a result of our breach), we could be required to make a substantial, immediate lump-sum payment under the terms of the Tax Receivable Agreement. Please see the pro forma financial statements and the related notes thereto appearing elsewhere in this prospectus.

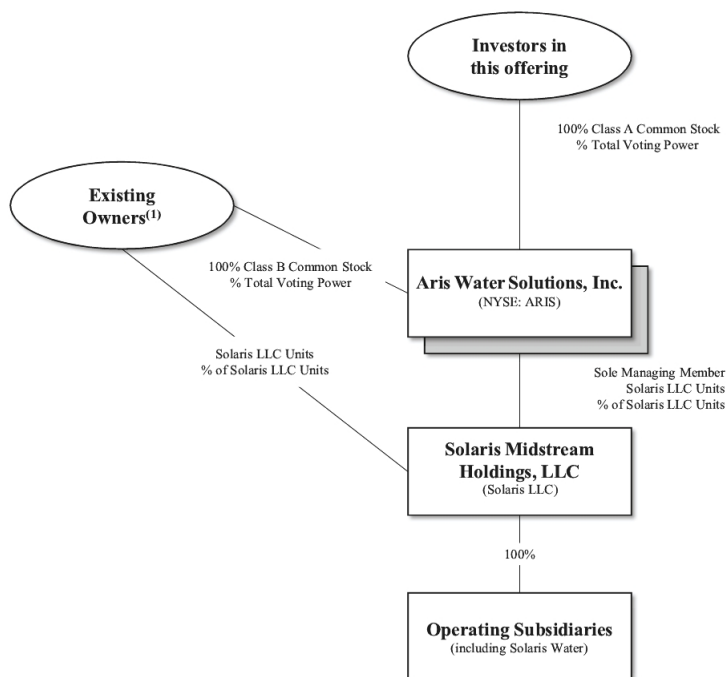
The following diagram reflects our simplified ownership structure immediately prior to this offering and the transactions related thereto:



(1) Includes ConocoPhillips, Trilantic, Yorktown, certain of our officers and directors and the other current members of Solaris LLC.

TABLE OF CONTENTS

The following diagram reflects our simplified ownership structure immediately following this offering and the transactions related thereto (assuming the underwriters' option to purchase additional shares is not exercised):



(1) Includes ConocoPhillips, Trilantic, Yorktown, certain of our officers and directors and the other current members of Solaris LLC. See "Corporate Reorganization."

**Implications of Being an Emerging Growth Company**

As a company with less than \$1.07 billion in revenue during our last fiscal year, we qualify as an emerging growth company ("EGC") as defined in the Jumpstart Our Business Startups Act of 2012 (the "JOBS Act"). For so long as we remain an EGC, we are permitted, and have elected, to rely on exemptions from specified disclosure requirements that are applicable to other public companies that are not EGCs. These exemptions include:

- being permitted to provide only two years of audited financial statements, in addition to any required unaudited interim financial statements, with correspondingly reduced "Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations" disclosure;
- not being required to comply with the auditor attestation requirements in the assessment of our internal control over financial reporting;
- not being required to comply with any requirement that may be adopted by the Public Company Accounting Oversight Board regarding mandatory audit firm rotation or a supplement to the auditor's report providing additional information about the audit and the financial statements;
- reduced disclosure obligations regarding executive compensation; and
- exemptions from the requirements of holding a nonbinding advisory vote on executive compensation and obtaining stockholder approval of any golden parachute payments not previously approved.

We may take advantage of these provisions for up to five years following completion of this offering or such earlier time when we are no longer an EGC. We will cease to be an EGC if we have more than \$1.07 billion in annual revenue, have more than \$700 million in market value of our capital stock held by

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

non-affiliates or issue more than \$1 billion of non-convertible debt over a three-year period. We may choose to take advantage of some, but not all, of the available exemptions. We have taken advantage of some reduced reporting requirements in this prospectus. Accordingly, the information contained herein may be different than the information you receive from other public companies in which you may hold stock. For a description of the qualifications and other requirements applicable to emerging growth companies and certain elections that we have made due to our status as an emerging growth company, see “Risk Factors—Related to this Offering and Our Class A Common Stock —For as long as we are an emerging growth company, we will not be required to comply with certain reporting requirements, including those relating to accounting standards and disclosure about our executive compensation, that apply to other public companies.”

The JOBS Act provides that an EGC may take advantage of an extended transition period for complying with new or revised accounting standards. We intend to take advantage of all of the reduced reporting requirements and exemptions, including the longer phase-in periods for the adoption of new or revised financial accounting standards under Section 107 of the JOBS Act until we are no longer an emerging growth company. Our election to use the phase-in periods permitted by this election may make it difficult to compare our financial statements to those of non-emerging growth companies and other emerging growth companies that have opted out of the longer phase-in periods under Section 107 of the JOBS Act and who will comply with new or revised financial accounting standards. If we were to subsequently elect instead to comply with these public company effective dates, such election would be irrevocable pursuant to Section 107 of the JOBS Act.

### **Corporate Information**

We were originally formed in 2016 as Solaris LLC, by our management, Trilantic, Yorktown and other investors to focus on developing sustainable built-for-purpose produced water infrastructure and produced water recycling solutions. Our principal executive offices are located at 9811 Katy Freeway, Suite 700, Houston, Texas 77024, and we have additional offices in Midland, Texas and Carlsbad, New Mexico. Our website address is [www.solariswater.com](http://www.solariswater.com). We expect to make our periodic reports and other information filed with or furnished to the Securities and Exchange Commission (“SEC”) available, free of charge, through our website, as soon as reasonably practicable after those reports and other information are electronically filed with or furnished to the SEC. Information contained on our website or linked therein or otherwise connected thereto does not constitute part of and is not incorporated by reference into this prospectus or the registration statement of which this prospectus forms a part.

### **Summary of Our Risk Factors**

An investment in our Class A common stock involves risks. Among these important risks are the following:

#### ***Risks Related to Our Business***

- Our business depends on capital spending by the oil and gas industry in the Permian Basin, which could be negatively impacted by the COVID-19 pandemic.
- The widespread outbreak of an illness or any other communicable disease, or any other public health crisis, such as the COVID-19 pandemic, could adversely affect our business.
- If oil prices or natural gas prices remain volatile or were to decline, the demand for our services could be adversely affected.
- We operate in a highly competitive industry, which could negatively affect our ability to expand our operations.
- Growing our business by constructing new transportation systems and facilities subjects us to construction risks.
- We may be unable to attract and retain key members of management, qualified members of our Board and other key personnel.
- We may be unable to implement price increases or maintain existing prices on our services.
- Inherent risks associated with our operations may not be fully covered under our insurance policies.
- The loss of one or more of our customers could adversely affect our business.

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

- Because a significant portion of our revenues is derived from ConocoPhillips, any development that materially and adversely affects ConocoPhillips' operations, financial condition or market reputation could have a material adverse impact on us.
- Our lack of diversification increases the risk of an investment in us and we are vulnerable to risks associated with operating primarily in one geographic area.
- We could be harmed by a default of one of our customers.
- We may be required to take write-downs of the carrying values of certain assets and goodwill.
- Restrictive covenants under our debt instruments may limit our financial flexibility.
- Our leverage may limit our ability to borrow additional funds, comply with the terms of our indebtedness or capitalize on business opportunities.
- Increases in interest rates could adversely impact the price of our shares, our ability to issue equity or incur debt for acquisitions or other purposes.

### ***Legal and Regulatory Risks***

- Restrictions on the ability to procure water could decrease the demand for our services.
- Legislation or regulatory initiatives intended to address seismic activity could restrict our ability to recycle or handle produced water.
- Fuel conservation measures could reduce demand for our services.
- We may be subject to claims for personal injury and property damage.
- Unsatisfactory safety performance may negatively affect our customer relationships.
- We are subject to environmental and occupational health and safety laws and regulations that may expose us to significant liabilities for penalties and other costs.
- Climate change legislation, laws, and regulations could have a material adverse effect on our financial condition, results of operations and cash flows, as well as our reputation.
- A portion of our customers' oil and gas leases are granted by the federal government, which may suspend or terminate such leases.
- Laws and regulations related to hydraulic fracturing could result in increased costs and additional operating restrictions that may reduce demand for our services.
- Restrictions on drilling related to the protection of certain species of wildlife or their habitat could adversely affect our customer's ability to conduct drilling and related activities in areas where we operate.
- We may face increased obligations relating to the closing of our water handling facilities.
- Delays or restrictions in obtaining or renewing permits by us for our operations or by our customers for their operations could impair our business.

### ***Risks Related to this Offering and Our Class A Common Stock***

- Our sole material asset after completion of this offering will be our equity interest in Solaris LLC and we will be accordingly dependent upon distributions from Solaris LLC to pay taxes and other expenses.
- The requirements of being a public company may strain our resources, increase our costs and distract management.
- If we fail to develop or maintain an effective system of internal controls, we may not be able to accurately report our financial results or prevent fraud.
- For as long as we are an emerging growth company, we will not be required to comply with certain reporting requirements that apply to other public companies.

[TABLE OF CONTENTS](#)

- The initial public offering price of our Class A common stock may not be indicative of the market price of our Class A common stock after this offering.
- Certain of our directors have significant duties with, and spend significant time serving, entities that may compete with us in seeking acquisitions and business opportunities and, accordingly, may have conflicts of interest in allocating time or pursuing business opportunities.
- Our governing organizational documents, as well as Delaware law, will contain provisions that could discourage acquisition bids or merger proposals.
- Investors in this offering will experience immediate and substantial dilution of \$            per share.
- We cannot assure you that we will pay dividends on our Class A common stock, and our indebtedness could limit our ability to pay dividends on our Class A common stock.
- The underwriters of this offering may waive or release parties to the lock-up agreements entered into in connection with this offering.
- Payments under the Tax Receivable Agreement may be accelerated and/or significantly exceed the actual benefits, if any, we realize in respect of the tax attributes subject to the Tax Receivable Agreement.
- We may issue preferred stock whose terms could adversely affect the voting power or value of our Class A common stock.

***General Risks***

- A terrorist attack or political unrest in various energy producing regions could harm our business.
- We are subject to cybersecurity risks and may not be able to keep pace with technological developments in our industry.

You should carefully read and consider the information set forth under the heading “Risk Factors” beginning on page [28](#) and the other information in this prospectus before investing in our Class A common stock.

TABLE OF CONTENTS

<b>The Offering</b>	
Issuer	Aris Water Solutions, Inc.
Class A common stock offered by us	shares.
Class A common stock offered by the selling stockholders	shares (or shares if the underwriters exercise their option to purchase additional shares in full).
Class A common stock outstanding immediately after this offering	shares (or shares if the underwriters exercise their option to purchase additional shares in full).
Class B common stock outstanding immediately after this offering	shares (or shares if the underwriters exercise their option to purchase additional shares in full), or one share for each Solaris LLC Unit held by the Existing Owners immediately following this offering. Class B shares are non-economic. When a Solaris LLC Unit is redeemed for a share of Class A common stock, a corresponding share of Class B common stock will be cancelled.
Voting power of Class A common stock after giving effect to this offering	% (or (i) % if the underwriters' option to purchase additional shares is exercised in full and (ii) 100% if all outstanding Solaris LLC Units held by the Existing Owners are redeemed (along with a corresponding number of shares of our Class B common stock) for newly issued shares of Class A common stock on a one-for-one basis).
Voting power of Class B common stock after giving effect to this offering	% (or (i) % if the underwriters' option to purchase additional shares is exercised in full and (ii) 0% if all outstanding Solaris LLC Units held by the Existing Owners are redeemed (along with a corresponding number of shares of our Class B common stock) for newly issued shares of Class A common stock on a one-for-one basis).
Voting rights	Each share of our Class A common stock entitles its holder to one vote on all matters to be voted on by stockholders generally. Each share of our Class B common stock entitles its holder to one vote on all matters to be voted on by stockholders generally. Holders of our Class A common stock and Class B common stock vote together as a single class on all matters presented to our stockholders for their vote or approval, except as otherwise required by applicable law or by our amended and restated certificate of incorporation. See "Description of Capital Stock."
Use of proceeds	We estimate that our net proceeds from this offering, based on an assumed initial public offering price of \$ per share of Class A common stock (the midpoint of the price range set forth on the cover of this prospectus), after deducting underwriting discounts and estimated expenses of this offering and the

	<p>Reorganization payable by us, will be approximately \$            million. We will not receive any proceeds from the sale of shares by the selling stockholders.</p> <p>We intend to contribute all of the net proceeds of this offering received by us to Solaris LLC in exchange for Solaris LLC Units.</p> <p>We intend to cause Solaris LLC to use approximately \$            million of the net proceeds to pay the expenses incurred by us in connection with this offering and the Reorganization. As of the date of this prospectus, we have no specific plan for the remaining net proceeds received by us. However, we intend to cause Solaris LLC to use the remaining net proceeds for general corporate purposes, which may include capital expenditures, working capital and potential acquisitions and strategic transactions. Please see "Use of Proceeds."</p> <p>Dividend policy</p> <p>After completion of this offering, we intend to pay cash dividends on our Class A common stock, subject to our compliance with applicable law, and depending on, among other things, our financial condition, results of operations, projections, liquidity, earnings, legal requirements, restrictions in our debt, and other factors that our Board deems relevant. We expect to pay a total quarterly cash dividend of \$5.0 million, which includes both the dividend paid to our Class A Common Stock and a corresponding distribution to the Solaris LLC Units, commencing in the            quarter of            and prorated for the period between the closing of this offering and the end of such quarter. We have not adopted a written dividend policy and the payment of such quarterly dividends and any future dividends will be at the discretion of our Board. Our ability to pay dividends depends on our receipt of cash dividends from our operating subsidiaries, which may further restrict our ability to pay dividends as a result of the laws of their jurisdiction of organization, agreements of our subsidiaries or covenants under any indebtedness we or our subsidiaries incur. Our Restated Credit Agreement (as defined herein) generally permits Solaris LLC to pay distributions to us if (i) such distributions are funded using only Available Cash (as defined in the Restated Credit Agreement), (ii) Solaris LLC's leverage ratio (calculated pursuant to the terms of the Restated Credit Agreement) is less than or equal to 3.75 to 1.00 on a pro forma basis and (iii) Solaris LLC has liquidity in excess of 15% of the existing commitments under the Restated Credit Agreement. If no loans are outstanding under our Restated Credit Agreement before or after such distribution, the leverage ratio specified in clause (ii) is increased to 4.00 to 1.00 and clause (iii) does not apply. The indenture that governs our notes generally permits Solaris LLC to pay distributions to us if Solaris LLC's Consolidated Leverage Ratio (as defined in such indenture) is less than or equal to 3.50 to 1.00 on a pro</p>
--	--

forma basis after giving effect to such distribution. In addition, as long as Solaris LLC's Fixed Charge Coverage Ratio (as defined in the indenture) for the prior four fiscal quarters is not less than 2.00 to 1.00, the indenture permits Solaris LLC to make distributions to us so long as such distribution, together with other distributions, does not exceed a basket amount determined by adding (i) 50% of Solaris LLC's Consolidated Net Income (as defined in the indenture) taken as one period from January 1, 2021 to the most recently completed fiscal quarter, plus (ii) cash contributions to the equity of Solaris LLC and the fair market value of property acquired with Solaris LLC's equity interests or contributed to its common equity capital, plus (iii) certain other items, which basket amount is reduced by distributions made pursuant to the Consolidated Leverage Ratio test described in the immediately prior sentence. Solaris LLC also has the ability under the indenture to make distributions in an amount not in excess of \$15.0 million since the date of the indenture. Holders of our Class B common stock will not be entitled to cash dividends.

Following the Reorganization and this offering, Aris Inc. will be a holding company and its sole material asset will be ownership of the Class A units of Solaris LLC, of which it will be the managing member. Subject to funds being legally available for distribution, we intend to cause Solaris LLC to advance distributions to Aris Inc. in an amount intended to enable Aris Inc. to pay certain applicable taxes as well as advance distributions to allow Aris Inc. to make payments under the Tax Receivable Agreement and any subsequent tax receivable agreements that we may enter into in connection with future acquisitions. If an advance is made to Aris Inc. to enable it to pay certain applicable taxes, Aris Inc. will use commercially reasonable efforts to cause Solaris LLC to make advance distributions to each of the members of Solaris LLC. The advance distributions, if any, made to the members of Solaris LLC generally will be pro rata based on each member's ownership of Solaris LLC units, calculated based on the amount distributed to Aris Inc. If the amount of tax distributions to be made exceeds the amount of funds available for distribution, Aris Inc. will receive the full amount of its tax distribution before the other members receive any distribution and the balance, if any, of funds available for distribution will be distributed to the other members pro rata in accordance with each member's ownership of Solaris LLC units, calculated based on the amount distributed to Aris Inc. See "Dividend Policy."

Redemption Rights of Existing Owners

Under the Solaris LLC Agreement, each Existing Owner will, subject to certain limitations, have the right, pursuant to the Redemption Right, to cause Solaris LLC to acquire all or a portion of its Solaris LLC Units for, at



TABLE OF CONTENTS

	<p>Solaris LLC's election, (x) shares of our Class A common stock at a redemption ratio of one share of Class A common stock for each Solaris LLC Unit redeemed, subject to conversion rate adjustments for stock splits, stock dividends and reclassification and other similar transactions, or (y) an equivalent amount of cash. Alternatively, upon the exercise of the Redemption Right, Aris Inc. (instead of Solaris LLC) will have the right, pursuant to the Call Right, to acquire each tendered Solaris LLC Unit directly from the redeeming Existing Owner for, at Aris Inc.'s election, (x) one share of Class A common stock or (y) an equivalent amount of cash. In addition, upon a change of control of Aris Inc., Aris Inc. has the right to require each holder of Solaris LLC Units (other than Aris Inc.) to exercise its Redemption Right with respect to some or all of such unitholder's Solaris LLC Units. In connection with any redemption of Solaris LLC Units pursuant to the Redemption Right or our Call Right, the corresponding number of shares of Class B common stock will be cancelled. See "Certain Relationships and Related Party Transactions—Solaris LLC Agreement."</p>
Tax Receivable Agreement	<p>Aris Inc.'s acquisition or Solaris LLC's redemption, respectively, of Solaris LLC Units in connection with this offering or pursuant to an exercise of the Redemption Right or the Call Right, as the case may be, is expected to result in adjustments to the tax basis of the tangible and intangible assets of Solaris LLC and some or all of such adjustments will be allocated to Aris Inc. These adjustments would not have been available to Aris Inc. absent its acquisition of Solaris LLC Units and are expected to reduce the amount of cash tax that Aris Inc. would otherwise be required to pay in the future.</p> <p>In connection with the closing of this offering, we will enter into a Tax Receivable Agreement with the TRA Holders which will generally provide for the payment by Aris Inc. to each TRA Holder of 85% of the net cash savings, if any, in U.S. federal, state and local income tax and franchise tax that Aris Inc. actually realizes or is deemed to realize in certain circumstances in periods after this offering as a result of certain tax basis increases and deemed interest deductions arising from these payments. We will retain the remaining 15% of these cash savings. If we experience a change of control or there is an early termination under the Tax Receivable Agreement, we could be required to make an immediate payment to TRA Holders under the Tax Receivable Agreement. See "Risk Factors—Risks Related to this Offering and Our Class A Common Stock" and "Certain Relationships and Related Party Transactions—Tax Receivable Agreement."</p>
Risk factors	<p>You should carefully read and consider the information set forth in the section entitled "Risk Factors" beginning</p>

TABLE OF CONTENTS

Directed Share Program	<p>on page 28, together with all of the other information set forth in this prospectus, before deciding whether to invest in our Class A common stock.</p> <p>At our request, the underwriters have reserved for sale, at the initial public offering price, up to 5% of the shares of our Class A common stock offered by this prospectus (excluding the shares of Class A common stock that may be issued upon the underwriters' exercise of their option to purchase additional shares) to individuals, including our officers, directors and employees, as well as friends and family members of our officers and directors. The sales of shares of our Class A common stock will be made by Raymond James &amp; Associates, Inc. The number of shares of our Class A common stock available for sale to the general public, referred to as the general public shares, will be reduced to the extent that these persons purchase all or a portion of the reserved shares. Any reserved shares not so purchased will be offered by the underwriters to the general public on the same basis as the other shares offered by this prospectus. Likewise, to the extent demand by these persons exceeds the number of shares reserved for sale in the program, and there are remaining shares available for sale to these persons after the general public shares have first been offered for sale to the general public, then such remaining shares may be sold to these persons at the discretion of the underwriters. We have agreed to indemnify the underwriters against certain liabilities and expenses, including liabilities under the Securities Act, in connection with sales of the directed shares. For more information regarding the directed share program, please read "Underwriting—Directed Share Program."</p>
Listing and trading symbol	<p>We intend to apply to list our Class A common stock on the New York Stock Exchange (the "NYSE") under the symbol "ARIS."</p>
<p>Unless otherwise noted, Class A common stock outstanding after the offering and other information based thereon in this prospectus does not reflect any of the following:</p>	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• shares of Class A common stock issuable upon exercise of the underwriters' option to purchase additional shares, which represent shares to be issued upon redemption of an equivalent number of the selling stockholders' Solaris LLC Units (together with a corresponding number of shares of the selling stockholders' Class B common stock);</li><li>• shares of Class A common stock issuable under our 2021 Equity Incentive Plan (the "2021 EIP"), including:<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• shares of Class A common stock underlying restricted stock units or other awards to be granted to certain employees and non-employee directors pursuant to the 2021 EIP immediately after the closing of this offering; and</li><li>• additional shares of Class A common stock to be reserved for future issuance of awards under the 2021 EIP; and</li></ul></li><li>• shares of Class A common stock reserved for issuance upon exchange of the Class B units of Solaris LLC that will be outstanding immediately after this offering.</li></ul>	

[TABLE OF CONTENTS](#)

Throughout this prospectus, we present performance metrics and financial information regarding the business of Solaris LLC. This information is generally presented on an enterprise-wide basis. The public stockholders will be entitled to receive a pro rata portion of the economics of Solaris LLC's operations through their ownership of our Class A common stock. Solaris' ownership of Class A units initially will represent a minority share of Solaris LLC. The members of Solaris LLC initially will continue to hold a majority of the economic interest in the operations of Solaris LLC as non-controlling interest holders, through ownership of Class B units of Solaris LLC. Prospective investors should be aware that the owners of the Class A common stock initially will be entitled only to a minority economic position, and therefore should evaluate performance metrics and financial information in this prospectus accordingly. As Class B units are exchanged for Class A common stock over time (or, at our election, for cash), the percentage of the economic interest in Solaris LLC's operations to which Solaris and the public stockholders are entitled will increase proportionately.

[TABLE OF CONTENTS](#)

**Summary Historical Financial and Operating Data**

Aris Inc. was formed in May 2021 and does not have historical financial operating results. The following table shows summary historical consolidated financial data of our accounting predecessor, Solaris LLC. The summary historical financial data set forth below as of and for each of the years ended December 31, 2020 and 2019 have been derived from our audited consolidated financial statements included elsewhere in this prospectus. The summary unaudited historical interim financial data set forth below as of and for each of the six months ended June 30, 2021 and 2020 have been derived from our unaudited condensed consolidated financial statements included elsewhere in this prospectus and which, in the opinion of management, have been prepared on a basis consistent with the audited financial statements and the notes thereto and include all adjustments, consisting of normal recurring adjustments, necessary for a fair presentation of this information. These unaudited financial statements should be read in conjunction with the audited financial statements.

The summary historical financial data is qualified in its entirety by, and should be read in conjunction with, “Management’s Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations,” “Corporate Reorganization,” our consolidated financial statements and related notes and our unaudited pro forma financial statements and related notes and other financial and operating information included elsewhere in this prospectus. Among other things, our historical consolidated financial statements include more detailed information regarding the basis of presentation for the information in the following table. Historical results are not necessarily indicative of results that may be expected for any future period.

(Dollars in thousands)	Six Months Ended June 30,		Year Ended December 31,	
	2021	2020	2020	2019
	(unaudited)			
<b>Statement of Operations Data:</b>				
<i>Revenue:</i>				
Produced Water Handling	\$ 85,810	\$69,031	\$141,659	\$ 81,418
Water Solutions	<u>16,963</u>	<u>15,061</u>	<u>29,813</u>	<u>37,375</u>
Total revenues	<u>102,773</u>	<u>84,092</u>	<u>171,472</u>	<u>118,793</u>
<i>Cost of revenue:</i>				
Direct operating costs	43,206	49,433	95,431	71,973
Depreciation, amortization and accretion	30,172	19,778	44,027	19,670
Total cost of revenue	<u>73,378</u>	<u>69,211</u>	<u>139,458</u>	<u>91,643</u>
<i>Operating expenses:</i>				
General and administrative	10,012	8,648	18,663	15,299
(Gain) loss on disposal of asset, net	217	67	133	(5,100)
Transaction costs	77	3,099	3,389	1,010
Abandoned projects	<u>1,356</u>	<u>1,133</u>	<u>2,125</u>	<u>2,444</u>
Total operating expenses	<u>11,662</u>	<u>12,947</u>	<u>24,310</u>	<u>13,653</u>
Operating income	<u>17,733</u>	<u>1,934</u>	<u>7,704</u>	<u>13,497</u>
<i>Other expense:</i>				
Other expense	380	—	—	176
Interest expense, net	<u>9,975</u>	<u>3,265</u>	<u>7,674</u>	<u>260</u>
Total other expense	<u>10,355</u>	<u>3,265</u>	<u>7,674</u>	<u>436</u>
Income (loss) before taxes	7,378	(1,331)	30	13,061
Income tax expense	<u>2</u>	<u>6</u>	<u>23</u>	<u>1</u>
Net income (loss)	<u>\$ 7,376</u>	<u>\$ (1,337)</u>	<u>\$ 7</u>	<u>\$ 13,060</u>

**TABLE OF CONTENTS**

(Dollars in thousands, except per share and per barrel data)	Six Months Ended June 30,		Year Ended December 31,	
	2021	2020	2020	2019
	(unaudited)			
<b>Pro Forma Statement of Operations Data<sup>(1)</sup></b>				
Pro forma net income (loss) <sup>(2)</sup>				
Pro forma non-controlling interest <sup>(3)</sup>				
Pro forma net income (loss) attributable to common stockholders <sup>(2)</sup>				
Pro forma net income (loss) per share attributable to common stockholders <sup>(4)</sup>				
Basic and diluted				
Pro forma weighted average shares outstanding				
Basic and diluted				
<b>Balance Sheet Data (at end of period):</b>				
Cash and cash equivalents	\$ 31,123	\$ 14,986	\$ 24,932	\$ 7,083
Accounts receivable, net	25,928	22,893	21,561	33,523
Accounts receivable from affiliates	18,346	12,086	11,538	15,837
Total current assets	80,824	52,950	66,068	60,763
Total property, plant and equipment, net	649,980	596,074	618,188	481,790
Total assets	1,088,762	1,033,165	1,057,805	838,234
Total current liabilities	49,366	53,679	45,789	69,166
Long-term debt, net	391,115	280,000	297,000	220,000
Total liabilities	447,445	339,418	349,512	292,726
Total mezzanine equity	—	72,391	74,378	—
Total members' equity	641,317	621,356	633,915	545,508
<b>Consolidated Statements of Cash Flows Data:</b>				
Operating activities	\$ 30,690	\$ 40,911	\$ 67,771	\$ 4,149
Investing activities	(42,353)	(92,581)	(139,589)	(228,368)
Financing activities	17,854	59,572	89,667	223,959
<b>Non-GAAP Measures:</b>				
Adjusted EBITDA <sup>(5)</sup>	\$ 54,029	\$ 35,919	\$ 73,896	\$ 47,199
Adjusted Operating Margin <sup>(5)</sup>	\$ 63,820	\$ 43,780	\$ 91,020	\$ 62,431
Adjusted Operating Margin per Barrel <sup>(5)</sup>	\$ 0.41	\$ 0.36	\$ 0.36	\$ 0.35
<b>Operating Data (kbwpd):</b>				
Produced Water Handling Volumes	684	562	570	343
Recycled Produced Water Volumes Sold	88	29	44	20
Groundwater Water Volumes Sold	51	65	61	77
Total Water Solutions Volumes Sold	139	94	105	97
Groundwater Water Volumes Transferred	43	11	11	49
Total Water Solutions Volumes Sold or Transferred	182	105	116	146
Total Volumes	866	667	686	489
<p>(1) For additional information regarding our pro forma information, please see the pro forma financial statements and the related notes thereto appearing elsewhere in this prospectus.</p> <p>(2) Pro forma net loss reflects a pro forma income tax benefit of \$ million and \$ million, respectively, for the six months ended June 30, 2021 and the year ended December 31, 2020, of which \$ million and \$ million, respectively, is associated with the income tax effects of the corporate reorganization described under "Corporate Reorganization" and this offering. Aris Inc. is a corporation and is subject to U.S. federal and State of Texas income tax. Our predecessor, Solaris LLC, was not subject to U.S. federal income tax at an entity level. As a result, the consolidated net loss in our historical financial statements does not reflect the tax expense we would have incurred if we were subject to U.S. federal income tax at an entity level during such periods.</p> <p>(3) Reflects the pro forma adjustment to non-controlling interest and net income (loss) attributable to common stockholders to reflect the ownership of Solaris LLC Units by each of the Existing Owners.</p> <p>(4) Pro forma net loss per share attributable to common stockholders and weighted average shares outstanding reflect the estimated number of shares of Class A common stock we expect to have outstanding upon the completion of our corporate reorganization described under "Corporate Reorganization." Pro forma weighted average shares outstanding used to compute pro forma earnings per share for the six months ended June 30, 2021 and the year ended December 31, 2020 excludes shares and shares, respectively, of weighted average restricted Class A common stock expected to be issued in connection with this offering under our long-term incentive plan.</p>				

[TABLE OF CONTENTS](#)

- (5) Adjusted EBITDA, Adjusted Operating Margin and Adjusted Operating Margin per Barrel are non-GAAP financial measures. Please read “—Non-GAAP Financial Measures” for additional information regarding these non-GAAP financial measures and a reconciliation to the most comparable GAAP measures of each.

**Non-GAAP Financial Measures**

We use certain non-GAAP performance measures to evaluate current and past performance and prospects for the future to supplement our GAAP financial information presented in accordance with GAAP. These non-GAAP financial measures are important factors in assessing our operating results and profitability and include the performance and liquidity measures included below.

**Adjusted EBITDA**

We define Adjusted EBITDA as net income (loss), plus interest expense, income taxes, depreciation, amortization and accretion expense, plus any impairment charges, abandoned project charges or asset write-offs, plus non-cash losses on the sale of assets or subsidiaries, losses on sale of assets, and non-recurring, extraordinary or unusual expenses or charges, including temporary power costs, litigation expenses, severance expenses and transaction costs, less any gains on sale of assets.

**Adjusted Operating Margin and Adjusted Operating Margin per Barrel**

We define Adjusted Operating Margin as gross margin plus depreciation, amortization and accretion expense and plus temporary power costs. We define Adjusted Operating Margin per Barrel as Adjusted Operating Margin divided by the total number of barrels handled, sold or transferred.

We believe this presentation is used by investors and professional research analysts for the valuation, comparison, rating, and investment recommendations of companies within our industry. Additionally, we use this information for comparative purposes within our industry. Adjusted EBITDA, Adjusted Operating Margin and Adjusted Operating Margin per Barrel are not measures of financial performance under GAAP and should not be considered as measures of liquidity or as alternatives to net income (loss). Adjusted EBITDA, Adjusted Operating Margin and Adjusted Operating Margin per Barrel as defined by us may not be comparable to similarly titled measures used by other companies and should be considered in conjunction with net income (loss) and other measures prepared in accordance with GAAP, such as gross margin, operating income or cash flows from operating activities. Adjusted EBITDA, Adjusted Operating Margin and Adjusted Operating Margin per Barrel should not be considered in isolation or as a substitute for an analysis of our results as reported under GAAP.

The following table sets forth a reconciliation of net income as determined in accordance with GAAP to Adjusted EBITDA for the periods indicated:

(Dollars in thousands)	Three Months Ended June 30,		Six Months Ended June 30,		Year Ended December 31,	
	2021	2020	2021	2020	2020	2019
	(unaudited)		(unaudited)			
<b>Net income (loss)</b>	<b>\$ 4,561</b>	<b>\$ (931)</b>	<b>\$ 7,376</b>	<b>\$ (1,337)</b>	<b>\$ 7</b>	<b>\$13,060</b>
Interest expense, net	7,324	1,675	9,975	3,265	7,674	260
Income tax expense	2	2	2	6	23	1
Depreciation, amortization and accretion	15,215	10,289	30,172	19,778	44,027	19,670
Abandoned projects	1,145	498	1,356	1,133	2,125	2,444
Temporary power costs <sup>(1)</sup>	1,604	3,898	4,253	9,121	14,979	15,611
(Gain) loss on sale of assets, net <sup>(2)</sup>	173	67	217	67	—	(5,173)
Settled litigation <sup>(3)</sup>	—	440	—	597	1,482	316
Transaction costs <sup>(4)</sup>	15	1,352	77	3,099	3,389	1,010
Other <sup>(5)</sup>	601	190	601	190	190	—
<b>Adjusted EBITDA</b>	<b><u>\$30,640</u></b>	<b><u>\$17,480</u></b>	<b><u>\$54,029</u></b>	<b><u>\$35,919</u></b>	<b><u>\$73,896</u></b>	<b><u>\$47,199</u></b>

[TABLE OF CONTENTS](#)

The following table sets forth a reconciliation of gross margin as determined in accordance with GAAP to Adjusted Operating Margin and Adjusted Operating Margin per Barrel for the periods indicated:

(Dollars in thousands, except per barrel data)	Three Months Ended June 30,		Six Months Ended June 30,		Year Ended December 31,	
	2021	2020	2021	2020	2020	2019
	(unaudited)		(unaudited)			
<b>Gross margin<sup>(6)</sup></b>	<b>\$18,917</b>	<b>\$ 7,193</b>	<b>\$29,395</b>	<b>\$14,881</b>	<b>\$32,014</b>	<b>\$27,150</b>
Depreciation, amortization and accretion	15,215	10,289	30,172	19,778	44,027	19,670
Temporary power costs <sup>(1)</sup>	1,604	3,898	4,253	9,121	14,979	15,611
<b>Adjusted Operating Margin</b>	<b>\$35,736</b>	<b>\$21,380</b>	<b>\$63,820</b>	<b>\$43,780</b>	<b>\$91,020</b>	<b>\$62,431</b>
Total Volumes (mmbw)	84	55	157	120	251	178
<b>Adjusted Operating Margin per Barrel</b>	<b>\$ 0.42</b>	<b>\$ 0.39</b>	<b>\$ 0.41</b>	<b>\$ 0.36</b>	<b>\$ 0.36</b>	<b>\$ 0.35</b>

- (1) In the past, to secure long-term produced water handling contracts we constructed assets in advance of grid power infrastructure availability. As a result, we rented temporary power generation equipment that would not be necessary if grid power connections were available. Temporary power costs are calculated by taking temporary power and rental expenses incurred during the period and subtracting estimated expenses that would have been incurred during such period had permanent grid power been available. Power infrastructure and permanent power availability rapidly expanded in the Permian Basin in 2020 and the first quarter of 2021 and we made significant progress in reducing these expenses. Our temporary power expenses have been substantially eliminated as of the end of the second quarter of 2021.
- (2) Includes gains and losses on sale of assets.
- (3) Litigation is primarily related to a dispute regarding rights-of-way that was successfully settled in arbitration. Amounts represent legal expenses solely related to this dispute.
- (4) Represents certain transaction expenses primarily related to certain advisory and legal expenses associated with a recapitalization process that was terminated in first quarter 2020 and the Concho Acquisitions (as defined herein).
- (5) Represents severance charges and loss on debt modification.
- (6) The following table sets forth the calculation of our gross margin for each of the periods presented:

(Dollars in thousands)	Three Months Ended June 30,		Six Months Ended June 30,		Year Ended December 31,	
	2021	2021	2021	2020	2020	2019
	(unaudited)		(unaudited)			
Revenues	\$ 56,584	\$ 37,645	\$102,773	\$ 84,092	\$ 171,472	\$118,793
Cost of revenue	(37,667)	(30,452)	(73,378)	(69,211)	(139,458)	(91,643)
<b>Gross margin (GAAP)</b>	<b>\$ 18,917</b>	<b>\$ 7,193</b>	<b>\$ 29,395</b>	<b>\$ 14,881</b>	<b>\$ 32,014</b>	<b>\$ 27,150</b>

## RISK FACTORS

*Investing in our Class A common stock involves risks. The risks described below are not the only ones that we face. Additional risks not presently known to us or that we currently deem immaterial individually or in the aggregate may also impair our business operations. You should carefully consider the information in this prospectus, including the matters addressed under “Cautionary Statement Regarding Forward-Looking Statements” and the following risks before making an investment decision. If any of these risks were to occur, our business, financial condition, results of operations or prospects could be materially adversely affected. The trading price of our Class A common stock could decline due to any of these risks, and you may lose all or part of your investment.*

### Risks Related to Our Business

***Our business depends on capital spending by the oil and gas industry in the Permian Basin and reductions in capital spending as a result of the spread of COVID-19 or otherwise could have a material adverse effect on our liquidity, results of operations and financial condition.***

Demand for our services is directly affected by current and anticipated oil and natural gas prices and related capital spending by our customers to explore for, develop and produce oil and gas in the Permian Basin. Our Produced Water Handling revenues are substantially dependent upon oil, natural gas and NGL production from our customers' upstream activity. Our Water Solutions revenues are substantially dependent upon the number of wells drilled and completed by our customers and the amount of water used in completing each well. In addition, there is a natural decline in production from existing wells that are connected to our gathering systems. Although we expect that our customers will continue to devote substantial resources to the development of oil and gas reserves, we have no control over this activity and our customers have the ability to reduce or curtail such development at their discretion. Prices for oil and gas historically have been extremely volatile and are expected to continue to be volatile, particularly in light of the impacts of the COVID-19 pandemic. In March 2020, Saudi Arabia and Russia failed to reach a decision to cut production of oil and gas along with the Organization of the Petroleum Exporting Countries (“OPEC”). Subsequently, Saudi Arabia significantly reduced the prices at which it sells oil and announced plans to increase production. These events, combined with the COVID-19 pandemic, contributed to a sharp drop in prices for oil in the first quarter of 2020 continuing into the second quarter of 2020. In April 2020, OPEC and Russia (together with OPEC and other allied producing countries, “OPEC+”) agreed to curtail oil production by approximately 10 million barrels per day. Further, some U.S. producers chose to shut-in or choke back production on specific wells to reduce production, but the impact of these cuts on the market price for oil and natural gas remains uncertain. During the year ended December 31, 2020, the average West Texas Intermediate (“WTI”) spot price was \$39.16, versus an average price of \$62.21 for the six months ended June 30, 2021. While oil prices have improved since their lows in April 2020, the continued impact of the COVID-19 pandemic and the associated impacts to oil demand will result in continued uncertainty around the near-term price of oil.

If oil and gas prices decline, our customers may further reduce their exploration, development and production activities and demand lower rates for our services or delay, modify, or terminate their use of our services. Volatility or weakness in oil prices or natural gas prices (or the perception that oil prices or natural gas prices will decrease) affects the spending patterns of our customers and may result in the drilling or completion of fewer new wells or lower production spending on existing wells. This, in turn, could lead to lower demand for our services and may cause lower rates and lower utilization of our assets. For example, multiple leading international and national oil companies, as well as public and private independent oil and gas producers, have reduced capital expenditures in 2020, and most of our customers have reduced their capital expenditures budget for 2021. Even in an environment of stronger oil and gas prices, fewer oil and gas completions in our market areas as a result of decreased capital spending may have a negative long-term impact on our business. Any of these conditions or events could adversely affect our operating results, as they did in 2020 and may continue to do so in 2021. If our customers fail to maintain or increase their capital spending and demand for our services, it could have a material adverse effect on our liquidity, results of operations and financial condition.



## TABLE OF CONTENTS

Industry conditions are influenced by numerous factors over which we have no control, including:

- the severity and duration of world health events, including the COVID-19 pandemic, related economic repercussions and the resulting severe disruption in the oil and gas industry and negative impact on demand for oil and gas, which negatively impacts the demand for our services;
- domestic and foreign economic conditions and supply of and demand for oil and gas;
- the level of prices, and expectations regarding future prices, of oil and gas;
- the level of global oil and gas exploration and production and storage capacity;
- operational challenges relating to the COVID-19 pandemic and efforts to mitigate the spread of the virus, including logistical challenges resulting from limited worksite access, remote work arrangements, performance of contracts and supply chain disruption;
- recommendations of, or restrictions imposed by, government and health authorities, including travel bans, quarantines, and shelter-in-place orders to address the COVID-19 pandemic;
- actions by the members of OPEC+ with respect to oil production levels and announcements of potential changes in such levels, including the ability of the OPEC+ countries to agree on and comply with supply limitations;
- governmental regulations, including environmental restrictions and the policies of governments regarding the exploration for and production and development of their oil and gas reserves;
- taxation and royalty charges;
- political and economic conditions in oil and gas producing countries;
- global weather conditions, pandemics and natural disasters;
- worldwide political, military and economic conditions;
- the cost of producing and delivering oil and gas;
- the discovery rates of new oil and gas reserves and the availability of commercially viable geographic areas in which to explore and produce crude oil and natural gas;
- activities by non-governmental organizations to limit certain sources of funding for the energy sector or restrict the exploration, development and production of oil and gas;
- the ability of oil and gas producers to access capital;
- technical advances affecting production efficiencies and overall energy consumption; and
- the potential acceleration of the development of alternative fuels.

***The widespread outbreak of an illness or any other communicable disease, or any other public health crisis, such as the COVID-19 pandemic, could adversely affect our business, results of operations and financial condition.***

The global or national outbreak of an illness or any other communicable disease, or any other public health crisis, such as the COVID-19 pandemic, may cause disruptions to our business and operational plans, which may include (i) shortages of qualified employees in a given area, (ii) unavailability of contractors and subcontractors, (iii) interruption of supplies from third parties upon which we rely, (iv) recommendations of, or restrictions imposed by, government and health authorities, including quarantines, to address the COVID-19 pandemic, (v) restrictions that we and our contractors and subcontractors impose, including facility shutdowns or access restrictions, to ensure the safety of employees, and (vi) reductions, delays or cancellations of planned operations by our customers. Additionally, these disruptions could negatively impact our financial results.

Further, the effects of the COVID-19 pandemic and concerns regarding its global spread have negatively impacted the global economy, reduced global oil demand, disrupted global supply chains and created significant volatility and disruption of financial and commodities markets, which could lead to our customers curtailing existing production due to lack of downstream demand or storage capacity as well as reducing or eliminating the number of wells completed in the near to medium term. Additionally, a significant majority of states as well as

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

local jurisdictions have imposed, and others in the future may impose, “stay-at-home” orders, quarantines, executive orders and similar government orders and restrictions for their residents to control the spread of COVID-19. Such orders or restrictions, and the perception that such orders or restrictions could occur, have resulted in business closures, work stoppages, slowdowns and delays, work-from-home policies, travel restrictions and cancellation of events, among other effects.

The extent of the impact of the COVID-19 pandemic on our operational and financial performance, including our ability to execute our business strategies and initiatives, will depend on future developments, including the duration and spread of COVID-19 and related restrictions on travel and general mobility, all of which are uncertain and cannot be predicted. An extended period of global supply chain and economic disruption, as well as significantly decreased demand for oil and gas, could materially affect our business, results of operations, access to sources of liquidity and financial condition, and we have experienced the negative impacts of such disruption since March 2020.

***If oil prices or natural gas prices remain volatile or were to decline, the demand for our services could be adversely affected.***

The volume of water we process is driven in large part by the level of crude oil production, which is primarily determined by current and anticipated oil and natural gas prices and the related levels of capital spending and drilling activity in the areas in which we have operations. In addition, a portion of our profitability in our Produced Water Handling business is generated from the sale of crude oil that we recover when processing produced water, and lower crude oil prices have an adverse impact on these profits. Volatility or weakness in oil prices or natural gas prices (or the perception that oil prices or natural gas prices will decrease) affects the spending patterns of our customers and may result in the drilling or completion of fewer new wells or lower production spending on existing wells. This, in turn, could lead to lower demand for our services and may cause lower rates and lower utilization of our assets. If oil prices or natural gas prices decline, or if completions activity is reduced, the demand for our services and our results of operations could be materially and adversely affected.

Prices for oil and gas historically have been extremely volatile and are expected to continue to be volatile. During 2020, WTI prices ranged from a low of \$(36.98) to a high of \$63.27 per barrel. In the first six months of 2021, WTI prices ranged from \$47.47 to \$74.21 per barrel. If the prices of oil and natural gas decline, our operations, financial condition, cash flows and level of expenditures may be materially and adversely affected.

The crude oil and natural gas production industry tends to run in cycles and may, at any time, cycle into a downturn; if that occurs, the rate at which it returns to former levels, if ever, will be uncertain. Prior adverse changes in the global economic environment and capital markets and declines in prices for crude oil and natural gas have caused many customers to reduce capital budgets for future periods and have caused decreased demand for crude oil and natural gas. Limitations on the availability of capital, or higher costs of capital, for financing expenditures have caused and may continue to cause customers to make additional reductions to capital budgets in the future even if commodity prices increase from current levels. These cuts in spending may curtail drilling programs and other discretionary spending, which could result in a reduction in business opportunities and demand for our services, the rates we can charge and our utilization. In addition, certain of our customers could become unable to satisfy their contractual commitments, including to us, which could materially and adversely affect our results of operation. These unprecedented conditions also make it more difficult for us to forecast future results.

***We operate in a highly competitive industry, which may intensify as our competitors expand their water supply, produced water recycling, and produced water handling operations, thereby causing us to lose market share, and which could negatively affect our ability to expand our operations.***

The Produced Water Handling and Water Solutions businesses are highly competitive and include numerous companies capable of competing effectively in our markets on a local basis. In our Water Solutions business, we compete with landowners, water supply and transfer companies, and companies who engage in the sale or treatment of produced water. Our Produced Water Handling business is in direct and indirect competition with other businesses, including water handling and other produced water treatment businesses. Some of our larger diversified competitors have a similarly broad geographic scope, as well as greater financial and other resources than us, while others focus on specific basins only and may have locally competitive cost efficiencies as a result.

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

Additionally, there may be new companies that enter the water solutions business, or our existing and potential customers may develop their own water solutions businesses. Our ability to maintain current revenue and cash flows, and our ability to expand our operations, could be adversely affected by the activities of our competitors and our customers. If our competitors substantially increase the resources they devote to the development and marketing of competitive services or substantially decrease the prices at which they offer their services, we may be unable to effectively compete. If our existing and potential customers develop their own water solutions businesses, we may not be able to effectively replace that revenue. All of these competitive pressures could have a material adverse effect on our business, results of operations and financial condition.

The oil and gas industry is intensely competitive, and in certain businesses we compete with other companies that have greater resources than us. Many of our larger competitors provide a broader base of services on a regional, national or worldwide basis. These companies may have a greater ability to continue providing water infrastructure services during periods of low commodity prices, to contract for equipment, to secure trained personnel, to secure contracts and permits and to absorb the burden of present and future federal, state, provincial, local and other laws and regulations (as applicable). Any inability to compete effectively with larger companies could have a material adverse impact on our financial condition and results of operations.

### ***Growing our business by constructing new transportation systems and facilities subjects us to construction risks and risks that supplies for such systems and facilities will not be available upon completion thereof.***

One of the ways we intend to grow our business is through the construction of expansions to our systems and/or the construction of new produced water pipelines, treatment facilities and water handling facilities. These expansion projects require the expenditure of significant amounts of capital, which may exceed our resources, and involve numerous regulatory, environmental, political and legal uncertainties, including political opposition by landowners, environmental activists and others. There can be no assurance that we will complete these projects on schedule, or at all, or at the budgeted cost. Our revenues may not increase upon the expenditure of funds on a particular project. Moreover, we may undertake expansion projects to capture anticipated future growth in production in a region in which anticipated production growth does not materialize or for which we are unable to acquire new customers. As a result, our new facilities and infrastructure may not be able to attract enough demand for our services to achieve our expected investment return, which could materially and adversely affect our consolidated results of operations and financial position.

### ***We may face opposition to the operation of our water pipelines and facilities from various groups.***

We may face opposition to the operation of our water pipelines and facilities from environmental groups, landowners, tribal groups, local groups and other advocates. Such opposition could take many forms, including organized protests, attempts to block or sabotage our operations, intervention in regulatory or administrative proceedings involving our assets, or lawsuits or other actions designed to prevent, disrupt or delay the operation of our assets and business. For example, repairing our pipelines often involves securing consent from individual landowners to access their property and provide us with sufficient temporary space to allow us to conduct repairs. One or more landowners may resist our efforts to make needed repairs, which could lead to an interruption in the operation of the affected pipeline or facility for a period of time that is significantly longer than would have otherwise been the case. In addition, acts of sabotage or eco-terrorism could cause significant damage or injury to people, property or the environment or lead to extended interruptions of our operations. Any such event that interrupts the revenues generated by our operations, or which causes us to make significant expenditures not covered by insurance, could reduce our cash available for paying distributions to our partners and, accordingly, adversely affect our financial condition and the market price of our securities.

### ***The fees charged to customers under our agreements for the gathering, transportation or handling of produced water may not escalate sufficiently to cover increases in costs and the agreements may be suspended in some circumstances, which would affect our profitability.***

Our costs may increase more rapidly than the fees that we charge to customers pursuant to our contracts with them. Additionally, some customers' obligations under their agreements with us may be permanently or temporarily reduced upon the occurrence of certain events, some of which are beyond our control, including force majeure events wherein the supply of produced water is curtailed or cut off. Force majeure events include (but are not limited to) revolutions, wars, acts of enemies, embargoes, import or export restrictions, strikes,

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

lockouts, fires, storms, floods, acts of God, explosions, mechanical or physical failures of our equipment or facilities of our customers. If the escalation of fees is insufficient to cover increased costs, or if any customer suspends or terminates its contracts with us, our profitability could be materially affected.

***The ability to attract and retain key members of management, qualified Board members and other key personnel is critical to the success of our business and may be challenging.***

Our success will depend to a large extent upon the efforts and abilities of our senior management team and having experienced individuals serving on our Board who are also knowledgeable about our operations and our industry. The success of our business also depends on other key personnel. The ability to attract and retain these key personnel may be difficult in light of the volatility of our business. Acquiring and keeping personnel could prove more difficult or cost substantially more than estimated. These factors could cause us to incur greater costs or prevent us from pursuing our business strategy as quickly as we would otherwise wish to do. If executives or other key personnel resign, retire or are terminated, or their service is otherwise interrupted, we may not be able to replace them adequately or in a timely manner and we could experience significant declines in productivity.

***Our industry has experienced a high rate of employee turnover. Any difficulty we experience replacing or adding personnel could have a material adverse effect on our liquidity, results of operations and financial condition.***

We are dependent upon the available labor pool of skilled employees and may not be able to find enough skilled labor to meet our needs, which could have a negative effect on our growth. We are also subject to the Fair Labor Standards Act, which governs such matters as minimum wage, overtime and other working conditions. Our services require skilled workers who can perform physically demanding work. As a result of our industry volatility, pronounced declines in drilling and completions activity, as well as the demanding nature of the work, many workers have left the oilfield services sector to pursue employment in different fields. If we are unable to retain or meet the growing demand for skilled technical personnel, our operating results and our ability to execute our growth strategies may be adversely affected.

***Constraints in the supply of equipment used in providing services to our customers and replacement parts for such could affect our ability to execute our growth strategies.***

Equipment used in providing services to our customers is normally readily available. Market conditions could trigger constraints in the supply chain of certain equipment or replacement parts for such equipment, which could have a material adverse effect on our business.

***The growth of our business through acquisitions may expose us to various risks, including those relating to difficulties in identifying suitable, accretive acquisition opportunities and integrating businesses, assets and personnel, as well as difficulties in obtaining financing for targeted acquisitions and the potential for increased leverage or debt service requirements.***

As a component of our business strategy, we intend to pursue selected, accretive acquisitions of complementary assets, businesses and technologies. Acquisitions involve numerous risks, including:

- unanticipated costs and assumption of liabilities and exposure to unforeseen liabilities of the acquired business, including but not limited to environmental liabilities;
- difficulties in integrating the operations and assets of the acquired business and the acquired personnel;
- limitations on our ability to properly assess and maintain an effective internal control environment over an acquired business;
- potential losses of key employees and customers of the acquired business;
- risks of entering markets in which we have limited prior experience;  
and
- increases in our expenses and working capital requirements.

In evaluating acquisitions, we generally prepare one or more financial cases based on a number of business, industry, economic, legal, regulatory and other assumptions applicable to the proposed transaction. Although we expect a reasonable basis will exist for those assumptions, the assumptions will generally involve current estimates of future conditions. Realization of many of the assumptions will be beyond our control. Moreover, the

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

uncertainty and risk of inaccuracy associated with any financial projection will increase with the length of the forecasted period. Some acquisitions may not be accretive in the near term and will be accretive in the long-term only if we are able to timely and effectively integrate the underlying assets and such assets perform at or near the levels anticipated in our acquisition projections.

The process of integrating an acquired business may involve unforeseen costs and delays or other operational, technical and financial difficulties and may require a significant amount of time and resources. Our failure to successfully incorporate the acquired business and assets into our existing operations or to minimize any unforeseen operational difficulties could have a material adverse effect on our financial condition and results of operations. Furthermore, there is intense competition for acquisition opportunities in our industry. Competition for acquisitions may increase the cost of, or cause us to refrain from, completing acquisitions.

In addition, we may not have sufficient capital resources to complete any additional acquisitions. We may incur substantial indebtedness to finance future acquisitions and also may issue equity, debt or convertible securities in connection with such acquisitions. Debt service requirements could represent a significant burden on our results of operations and financial condition and the issuance of additional equity or convertible securities could be dilutive to our existing equity holders. Furthermore, we may not be able to obtain additional financing on satisfactory terms. Even if we have access to the necessary capital, we may be unable to continue to identify suitable acquisition opportunities, negotiate acceptable terms or successfully acquire identified targets.

***Our operations are subject to inherent risks in the oil and gas industry, some of which are beyond our control. These risks may be self-insured, or may not be fully covered under our insurance policies.***

Our operations are subject to hazards inherent in the oil and gas industry, such as, but not limited to, accidents and releases of produced water into the environment. These conditions can cause:

- disruption in operations;
- substantial repair or remediate costs;
- personal injury or loss of human life;
- significant damage to or destruction of property, plant and equipment;
- environmental pollution, including groundwater contamination;
- impairment or suspension of operations; and
- substantial revenue loss.

The occurrence of a significant event or adverse claim in excess of the insurance coverage that we maintain or that is not covered by insurance could have a material adverse effect on our liquidity, consolidated results of operations and consolidated financial condition. Any interruption in our services due to pipeline breakdowns or necessary maintenance or repairs could reduce sales revenues and earnings. Litigation arising from a catastrophic occurrence at a location where our equipment and services are being used may result in our being named as a defendant in lawsuits asserting large claims.

We do not have insurance against all foreseeable risks, either because insurance is not available or because of the high premium costs. The occurrence of an event not fully insured against or the failure of an insurer to meet its insurance obligations could result in substantial losses. In addition, we may not be able to maintain adequate insurance in the future at rates we consider reasonable. Insurance may not be available to cover any or all of the risks to which we are subject, or, even if available, it may be inadequate, or insurance premiums or other costs could rise significantly in the future so as to make such insurance prohibitively expensive.

***There is uncertainty related to the future profitability of the oil and natural gas industry broadly.***

Although we are not directly engaged in the extraction of oil and natural gas, produced water is a natural byproduct of crude oil and natural gas production. The negative sentiment toward the oil and natural gas industry compared to other industries has led to lower oil and gas representation in certain key equity market indices. Some investors, including certain pension funds, university endowments and family foundations, have stated policies to reduce or eliminate their investments in the oil and gas sector based on social and environment considerations. Many political and regulatory authorities, along with certain financing sources and well-funded

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

environmental activist groups, are devoting substantial resources and efforts to minimize or eliminate the use of oil and natural gas as a source of electricity, domestically and internationally, thereby reducing the demand and pricing for ancillary services and potentially materially and adversely impacting our future financial results, liquidity, ability to raise capital and growth prospects.

Climate issues continue to attract public and scientific attention, and increasing government attention is being paid to global climate issues and to emissions of greenhouse gas (“GHGs”), including emissions of carbon dioxide from oil and natural gas combustion. Concerns about the environmental impacts of the oil and natural gas industry, including impacts on global climate issues, are resulting in increased regulation of GHG emissions, unfavorable lending policies toward the financing of the oil and natural gas operations and divestment efforts affecting the investment community, which could adversely affect demand for our services. In addition, increasing attention to the risks of climate change has resulted in an increased possibility of lawsuits brought by public and private entities against oil and natural gas operators. If any of our customers are targeted by any such litigation and incur liability, which, to the extent that societal pressures or political or other factors are involved, could be imposed without regard to our causation of or contribution to the asserted damage or to other mitigating factors, demand for our services could be adversely effected.

### ***A loss of one or more significant customers could materially or adversely affect our results of operations.***

We expect to continue to depend on key customers to support our revenues for the foreseeable future. During times when the oil and natural gas markets weaken, our customers are more likely to experience financial difficulties, including being unable to access debt or equity financing, which could result in a reduction in our customers’ spending for our services. Our five largest customers for the six months ended June 30, 2021 represented approximately 76% of our revenues. The loss of key customers, failure to renew contracts upon expiration, or a sustained decrease in demand by key customers could result in a substantial loss of revenues and could have a material and adverse effect on our consolidated results of operations.

### ***Because a significant portion of our revenues is derived from ConocoPhillips, any development that materially and adversely affects ConocoPhillips’ operations, financial condition or market reputation could have a material adverse impact on us.***

ConocoPhillips is our largest customer, is a significant shareholder in us and is expected to play a significant role in our success. Accordingly, we are indirectly subject to the business risks of ConocoPhillips. Because a significant portion of our revenues is derived from ConocoPhillips, any development that materially and adversely affects ConocoPhillips’ operations, financial condition or market reputation could have a material adverse impact on us. For the six months ended June 30, 2021 and the year ended December 31, 2020, ConocoPhillips and its affiliates accounted for approximately 51% and 38% of our revenues, respectively. As of June 30, 2021, ConocoPhillips and its affiliates accounted for approximately 35% of our accounts receivable.

### ***Our lack of diversification increases the risk of an investment in us and we are vulnerable to risks associated with operating primarily in one geographic area.***

All of our operations are in the Permian Basin in Texas and New Mexico, making us vulnerable to risks associated with operating in one geographic area. Due to the concentrated nature of our business activities, a number of our properties could experience any of the same conditions at the same time, resulting in a relatively greater impact on our results of operations than they might have on other companies that are more diversified. In particular, we may be disproportionately exposed to the impact of regional supply and demand factors, availability of equipment, facilities, personnel or services, significant governmental regulation, natural disasters, adverse weather conditions, water shortages or other drought related conditions. Such delays or interruptions could have a material adverse effect on our financial condition, results of operations and cash flows.

### ***Seasonal weather conditions and natural or man-made disasters could severely disrupt normal operations and have an adverse effect on our business, financial position and results of operations.***

We operate in the Permian Basin which may be adversely affected by seasonal weather conditions and natural or man-made disasters. During periods of heavy snow, ice, rain or extreme weather conditions such as high winds and tornados or after other natural disasters such as earthquakes or wildfires, we may be unable to access our assets and our facilities may be damaged, thereby reducing our ability to provide services and

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

generate revenues. In addition, hurricanes or other severe weather in the Gulf Coast region could seriously disrupt the supply of products and cause serious shortages in various areas, including the areas in which we operate. Such disruptions could potentially have a material adverse impact on our business, consolidated financial position, results of operations and cash flows.

### ***We engage in transactions with related parties and such transactions present possible conflicts of interest that could have an adverse effect on us.***

We have historically entered into a number of transactions with related parties. In particular, we have entered into a water gathering and handling agreement with ConocoPhillips, which upon completion of this offering (assuming no exercise of the underwriters' option to purchase additional shares) will own approximately % of our Class B common stock and an approximate % interest in Solaris LLC (representing approximately % of our combined economic interest and voting power), and certain of the Board members of Solaris LLC are affiliated with ConocoPhillips. Related party transactions create the possibility of conflicts of interest with regard to our management. Such a conflict could cause an individual in our management to seek to advance his or her economic interests above ours. Further, the appearance of conflicts of interest created by related party transactions could impair the confidence of our investors. Notwithstanding this, it is possible that a conflict of interest could have a material adverse effect on our liquidity, results of operations and financial condition. While the indenture that governs our 7.625% Senior Sustainability-Linked Notes due 2026 (the "notes") places restrictions on our ability to transact with ConocoPhillips, those restrictions are subject to significant exceptions.

### ***The default by customers and counterparties could adversely affect our business, financial condition, and results of operations.***

The deterioration in the financial condition of one or more of our significant customers or counterparties could result in their failure to perform under the terms of their agreement with us or default in the payment owed to us. Our customers and counterparties include crude oil and natural gas producers, equipment suppliers and groundwater suppliers whose creditworthiness may be suddenly and disparately impacted by, among other factors, commodity price volatility, deteriorating energy market conditions, and public and regulatory opposition to energy producing activities. Additionally, we depend on a limited number of customers for a significant portion of our revenues. In 2020, approximately 79% of our total consolidated revenues was generated from five of our customers. The concentration of credit risk may be affected by changes in economic or other conditions within our industry and may accordingly affect our overall credit risk. While we have credit approval procedures and policies in place, we are unable to completely eliminate the performance and credit risk to us associated with doing business with these parties. In a low commodity price environment, certain of our customers have been or could be negatively impacted, causing them significant economic stress resulting, in some cases, in a customer bankruptcy filing or an effort to renegotiate our contracts. The deterioration in the creditworthiness of our customers and the resulting increase in nonpayment and/or nonperformance by them could cause us to write down or write off accounts receivables or tangible and intangible assets. Such write-downs or write-offs could negatively affect our operating results in the periods in which they occur, and, if significant, could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition, results of operations, and cash flows. To the extent one or more of our key customers commences bankruptcy proceedings, our contracts with the customers may be subject to rejection under applicable provisions of the United States Bankruptcy Code or, if we so agree, may be renegotiated. Further, during any such bankruptcy proceeding, prior to assumption, rejection or renegotiation of such contracts, the bankruptcy court may temporarily authorize the payment of value for our services less than contractually required, which could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition, results of operations, and cash flows. The resolution of our outstanding claims against such a customer or counterparty is dependent on the terms of the plan of reorganization but may include our claims being converted to equity in the reorganized entity and in addition to impacting our business, financial condition and results of operations could require us to incur impairment charges against the associated assets or the write down of our goodwill.

### ***Volumes of crude oil recovered during the produced water treatment process can vary. Any significant reduction in residual crude oil content in produced water we treat will affect our recovery of crude oil and, therefore, our profitability.***

A portion of our profitability in our Produced Water Handling business is generated from the sale of crude oil that we recover when processing produced water. Our ability to recover sufficient volumes of crude oil is



## TABLE OF CONTENTS

dependent upon the residual crude oil content in the produced water we treat, which is, among other things, a function of water temperature. Generally, where water temperature is higher, residual crude oil content is lower. Thus, our crude oil recovery during the winter season is substantially higher than our recovery during the summer season. Additionally, residual crude oil content will decrease, if, among other things, producers begin recovering higher levels of crude oil in produced water prior to delivering such water to us for treatment. Any reduction in residual crude oil content in the produced water we treat could affect our profitability.

### ***We may not be able to keep pace with technological developments in our industry.***

The oil and gas industry is characterized by rapid and significant technological advancements and introductions of new products and services using new technologies. As others use or develop new technologies, we may be placed at a competitive disadvantage, and competitive pressures may force us to implement those new technologies at substantial cost. In addition, other water companies may have greater financial, technical and personnel resources that allow them to enjoy technological advantages and may allow them to implement new technologies before we can. We may not be able to respond to these competitive pressures and implement new technologies on a timely basis or at an acceptable cost. If one or more of the technologies we use now or in the future were to become obsolete or if we are unable to use the most advanced commercially available technology, our business, financial condition, results of operations and cash flows could be adversely affected.

### ***We may be required to take write-downs of the carrying values of our long-lived assets and finite-lived intangible assets.***

We evaluate our long-lived assets, such as property and equipment, and finite-lived intangible assets for impairment whenever events or changes in circumstances indicate that their carrying value may not be recoverable. Recoverability is measured by a comparison of their carrying amount to the estimated undiscounted cash flows to be generated by those assets. Based on specific market factors and circumstances at the time of prospective impairment reviews and the continuing evaluation of development plans, economics and other factors, we may be required to write down the carrying value of our long-lived and finite-lived intangible assets.

### ***We may be required to take a write-down of the carrying value of goodwill.***

We conduct our annual goodwill impairment assessment during the fourth quarter of each year, or more frequently if an event or circumstance indicates that the carrying value of a reporting unit may exceed the fair value. When possible impairment is indicated, we value the implied goodwill to compare it with the carrying amount of goodwill. If the carrying amount of goodwill exceeds its implied fair value, an impairment charge is recorded. The fair value of goodwill is based on estimates and assumptions applied by us such as revenue growth rates, gross margins, weighted average costs of capital, market multiples, and future market conditions and as affected by numerous factors, including the general economic environment and levels of exploration and production activity of oil and gas companies, our financial performance and trends, and our strategies and business plans, among others. As a result of this annual impairment assessment, we may be required to write down the carrying value of goodwill.

### ***We previously identified a material weakness in our internal control over financial reporting and may identify additional material weaknesses in the future or otherwise fail to maintain an effective system of internal controls, which may result in material misstatements of our financial statements or cause us to fail to meet our periodic reporting obligations.***

Prior to this offering, we were a private company with limited accounting personnel and other resources with which to address our internal controls and procedures. We have not completed an assessment of the effectiveness of our internal control over financial reporting, and our independent registered public accounting firm has not conducted an audit of our internal control over financial reporting. We identified a material weakness in our internal control over financial reporting as of December 31, 2020 caused by the misapplication of accounting principles related to the estimate of amortization in connection with our intangibles. We are taking steps to remediate this material weakness and are implementing additional controls around identifying and determining the appropriate amount of amortization to record in connection with intangible assets. A “material weakness” is a deficiency, or combination of deficiencies, in internal controls such that there is a reasonable possibility that a material misstatement in financial statements will not be prevented or detected on a timely basis.



## TABLE OF CONTENTS

Although we are taking steps to remediate the material weakness and the error amount was fully reflected and adjusted in our 2020 year-end financial statements, we can give no assurance that additional material weaknesses or significant deficiencies in our internal control over financial reporting will not be identified in the future. Our failure to design, implement and maintain effective internal control over financial reporting could result in errors in our financial statements that could result in a restatement of our financial statements and cause us to fail to meet our reporting obligations. Please see “—Risks Related to this Offering and Our Class A Common Stock—The requirements of being a public company, including compliance with the reporting requirements of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended (the “Exchange Act”), and the requirements of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002, may strain our resources, increase our costs and distract management, and we may be unable to comply with these requirements in a timely or cost-effective manner.”

### ***Our debt instruments have restrictive covenants that could limit our financial flexibility.***

Our Credit Facility and the indenture that governs our notes contain financial and other restrictive covenants that limit our ability to engage in activities that may be in our long-term best interests. Our ability to borrow under our Credit Facility is subject to compliance with certain financial covenants, including leverage and interest coverage ratios. Our Credit Facility and the indenture that governs our senior notes include other restrictions that, among other things limit our ability to:

- incur indebtedness;
- grant liens;
- engage in mergers, consolidations and liquidations;
- make asset dispositions, restricted payments and investments;
- enter into transactions with affiliates; and
- amend, modify or prepay certain indebtedness.

Our business plan and our compliance with these covenants are based on a number of assumptions, the most important of which is relatively stable oil and gas production, including our customers’ planned development and production activity remaining consistent with their communications with us, relatively predictable costs for our capital improvements, a materially consistent legal and regulatory environment, and increased demand for recycled water along with margin improvements. The significant deterioration of oil and gas production or our customers’ development activity from current levels, higher capital expenditures or reduced recycling and higher operating costs could lead to lower revenues, cash flows and earnings, which in turn could lead to a default under certain financial covenants contained in the Credit Facility. Our leverage may also make our results of operations more susceptible to adverse economic and industry conditions by limiting our flexibility in planning for, or reacting to, changes in our business and the industry in which we operate and may place us at a competitive disadvantage as compared to our competitors that have less debt. Please see “Management’s Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations—Debt Agreements.”

Our failure to comply with these covenants could result in an event of default that, if not cured or waived, could result in the acceleration of all of our debts. We may not have sufficient working capital to satisfy our debt obligations in the event of an acceleration of all or a significant portion of our outstanding indebtedness. Any of these events could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition and results of operations.

### ***Our leverage may limit our ability to borrow additional funds, comply with the terms of our indebtedness or capitalize on business opportunities.***

Our leverage may adversely affect our ability to fund future working capital, capital expenditures and other general corporate requirements, future acquisitions, construction or development activities, or to otherwise fully realize the value of our assets and opportunities because of the need to dedicate a substantial portion of our cash flow from operations to payments on our indebtedness or to comply with any restrictive terms of our indebtedness. Other companies with which we compete may have greater liquidity, more unencumbered assets, less indebtedness, greater access to credit and other financial resources, lower cost structures, more effective risk management policies and procedures, greater ability to incur losses, longer-standing relationships with customers, greater potential for profitability from retail sales or greater flexibility in the timing of their sale of generation capacity and ancillary services than we do.

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

Constructing and maintaining water infrastructure used in the oil and gas industry requires significant capital. We may require additional capital in the future to develop and construct water handling, sourcing, transfer and other related infrastructure to execute our growth strategy. For the years ended December 31, 2020 and 2019, cash capital expenditures were approximately \$140.0 million and \$183.0 million, respectively. Historically, we have financed these investments through cash flows from operations, external borrowings and equity capital contributions. These sources of capital may not be available to us in the future. The inability to obtain additional financing to operate our business or capitalize on business opportunities, whether because of the restrictions set forth above or otherwise, could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition and results of operations.

***Increases in interest rates could adversely impact the price of our shares, our ability to issue equity or incur debt for acquisitions or other purposes.***

Interest rates on future borrowings, credit facilities and debt offerings could be higher than current levels, causing our financing costs to increase accordingly. Changes in interest rates, either positive or negative, may affect the yield requirements of investors who invest in our shares, and a rising interest rate environment could have an adverse impact on the price of our shares, our ability to issue equity or incur debt for acquisitions or other purposes.

***Our business is difficult to evaluate because we have a limited operating history.***

We were formed in May 2021 and do not have historical financial operating results. For purposes of this prospectus, our accounting predecessor is Solaris LLC, which was formed in November 2015. Except as expressly noted otherwise, our historical financial information and operational data described in this prospectus is that of Solaris LLC and its consolidated subsidiaries. As a result, there is only limited historical financial and operating information available upon which to base your evaluation of our performance.

### **Risks Related to Our Legal and Regulatory Environment**

***Restrictions on the ability to procure water or changes in water sourcing requirements could decrease the demand for our services.***

Our business includes water transfer for use in our customers' oil and gas E&P activities. Our access to the water we supply may be limited due to reasons such as prolonged drought or our inability to acquire or maintain water sourcing permits or other rights. In addition, some state and local governmental authorities have begun to monitor or restrict the use of water subject to their jurisdiction for hydraulic fracturing to ensure adequate local water supply. For instance, some states require E&P companies to report certain information regarding the water they use for hydraulic fracturing and to monitor the quality of groundwater surrounding some wells stimulated by hydraulic fracturing. Any such decrease in the availability of water, or demand for water services, could adversely affect our business and results of operations.

***Legislation or regulatory initiatives intended to address seismic activity could restrict our ability to recycle or handle produced water gathered from our E&P customers and, accordingly, could have a material adverse effect on our business.***

We recycle or handle produced water gathered from oil and gas producing customers that result from their drilling and production operations. We operate pursuant to permits issued to us primarily by state oil and gas authorities overseeing such disposal activities. While these permits are issued pursuant to existing laws and regulations, these legal requirements are subject to change, which could result in the imposition of more stringent permitting or operating constraints or new monitoring and reporting requirements owing to, among other things, concerns of the public or governmental authorities regarding such disposal activities. One such concern relates to recent seismic events in the U.S. near underground disposal wells used for the disposal by injection of produced water resulting from oil and gas activities. Developing research suggests that the link between seismic activity and saltwater disposal may vary by region and that only a very small fraction of the tens of thousands of injection wells have been suspected to be, or have been, the likely cause of induced seismicity. In March 2016, the United States Geological Survey identified Texas and New Mexico as being among the states with areas of increased rates of induced seismicity that could be attributed to fluid injection or oil and natural gas extraction. In response to concerns regarding induced seismicity, regulators in some states have imposed, or are considering imposing, additional requirements in the permitting of produced water disposal wells to assess any relationship

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

between seismicity and the use of such wells. For example, the Texas Railroad Commission adopted new rules governing the permitting or re-permitting of wells used to dispose of produced water and other fluids resulting from the production of oil and natural gas in order to address these seismic activity concerns within the state. Among other things, these rules require companies seeking permits for disposal wells to provide seismic activity data in permit applications, provide for more frequent monitoring and reporting for certain wells and allow the state to modify, suspend or terminate permits on grounds that a disposal well is likely to be, or determined to be, causing seismic activity. States may issue orders to temporarily shut down or to curtail the injection depth of existing wells in the vicinity of seismic events. Increased regulation and attention given to induced seismicity could also lead to greater opposition, including litigation to limit or prohibit oil and natural gas activities utilizing injection wells for produced water disposal.

Additional consequences of this seismic activity are lawsuits alleging that disposal well operations have caused damage to neighboring properties or otherwise violated state and federal rules regulating waste disposal. These developments could result in additional regulation and restrictions on the use of injection wells. Increased regulation and attention given to induced seismicity could lead to greater opposition to oil and gas activities utilizing injection wells for waste disposal. The adoption and implementation of any new laws, regulations or directives that restrict our ability to recycle or handle produced water gathered from our customers by limiting, volumes, disposal rates, disposal well locations or otherwise, or requiring us to shut down disposal wells, could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition and results of operations.

***In the future we may face increased obligations relating to the closing of our produced water handling facilities and may be required to provide an increased level of financial assurance to guarantee the appropriate closure activities occur for a produced water facility.***

Obtaining a permit to own or operate produced water handling facilities generally requires us to establish performance bonds, letters of credit or other forms of financial assurance to address clean-up and closure obligations. As we acquire additional produced water handling facilities or construct additional produced water handling facilities, these obligations will increase. Additionally, in the future, regulatory agencies may require us to increase the amount of our closure bonds at existing produced water handling facilities. We have accrued approximately \$5.6 million of asset retirement obligations related to our future closure obligations of our produced water handling facilities as of June 30, 2021. Moreover, actual costs could exceed our current expectations, as a result of, among other things, federal, state or local government regulatory action, increased costs charged by service providers that assist in closing produced water handling facilities and additional environmental remediation requirements. The obligation to satisfy increased regulatory requirements associated with our produced water handling facilities could result in an increase of our operating costs and have a material adverse effect on our business, financial position and results of operations.

***Our sales of groundwater and our gathering, handling and recycling of produced water expose us to potential regulatory risks.***

There are unique risks associated with recycling and/or handling produced water and the legal requirements related to handling produced water, or the disposal of produced water into a non-producing geologic formation by means of underground injection wells, are subject to change based on concerns of the public or governmental authorities. There remains substantial uncertainty regarding the disposal of produced water by means of underground injection wells, which could result in substantial additional liabilities or costs to us that cannot be predicted. These include liabilities related to the handling, treatment, storage, disposal, transport, release and use of radioactive materials, which could be in produced water received from our oil and nature gas producer customers, and uncertainties regarding the ultimate, and potential exposure to, technical and financial risks associated with modifying or decommissioning produced water handling facilities. Federal or state regulatory agencies could require the shutdown of produced water handling facilities for safety reasons or refuse to permit restart of any facility after unplanned or planned outages. New or amended safety and regulatory requirements may give rise to additional operation and maintenance costs and capital expenditures. Additionally, aging equipment may require more capital expenditures to keep each of these produced water handling facilities operating efficiently or in compliance with applicable laws and regulations. This equipment is also likely to require periodic upgrading and improvement in order to maintain compliance and probability. Although the safety

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

record of produced water handling generally has been very good, accidents and other unforeseen problems have occurred. The consequences of a major incident could be severe and include loss of life and property damage. Any resulting liability from a major environmental or catastrophic incident could exceed our resources, including insurance coverage.

***Fuel conservation measures could reduce demand for oil and natural gas which would, in turn, reduce the demand for our services.***

Fuel conservation measures, alternative fuel requirements and increasing consumer demand for alternatives to oil and natural gas could reduce demand for oil and natural gas. The impact of the changing demand for oil and natural gas may have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition, prospects, results of operations and cash flows. Additionally, the increased competitiveness of alternative energy sources (such as wind, solar, geothermal, tidal, fuel cells and biofuels) could reduce demand for hydrocarbons and therefore for our services, which would lead to a reduction in our revenues.

***We may be subject to claims for personal injury and property damage, which could materially adversely affect our financial condition and results of operations.***

We operate with most of our customers under water gathering agreements and endeavor to allocate potential liabilities and risks between the parties in these agreements. Generally, under our water gathering agreements, including those relating to our services, we assume responsibility for, including control and removal of, pollution or contamination which originates above the surface and from our equipment or services. Our customers generally assume responsibility for, including control and removal of, all other pollution or contamination which may occur during operations, including that which may result from seepage or any other uncontrolled flow of drilling fluids. We may have liability in such cases if we are negligent or commit willful acts. Generally, our customers also agree to indemnify us against claims arising from their employees' personal injury or death to the extent that, in the case of our operations, their employees are injured or their properties are damaged by such operations unless resulting from our gross negligence or willful misconduct. Similarly, we generally agree to indemnify our customers for liabilities arising from personal injury to or death of any of our employees, unless resulting from gross negligence or willful misconduct of the customer. In addition, our customers generally agree to indemnify us for loss or destruction of customer-owned property or equipment and in turn, we agree to indemnify our customers for loss or destruction of property or equipment we own. However, despite this general allocation of risk, we might not succeed in enforcing such contractual allocation, might incur an unforeseen liability falling outside the scope of such allocation or may be required to enter into a water gathering agreement with terms that vary from the above allocations of risk. As a result, we may incur substantial losses which could materially and adversely affect our financial condition and results of operations.

***Unsatisfactory safety performance may negatively affect our customer relationships and, to the extent we fail to retain existing customers or attract new customers, adversely impact our revenues.***

Our ability to retain existing customers and attract new business is dependent on many factors, including our ability to demonstrate that we can reliably and safely operate our business and stay current on constantly changing rules, regulations, training and laws. Existing and potential customers consider the safety record of their service providers to be of high importance in their decision to engage third-party services. If one or more accidents were to occur at one of our operating sites, the affected customer may seek to terminate or cancel its use of our facilities or services and may be less likely to continue to use our services, which could cause us to lose substantial revenues. Further, our ability to attract new customers may be impaired if they elect not to purchase our third-party services because they view our safety record as unacceptable. In addition, it is possible that we will experience numerous or particularly severe accidents in the future, causing our safety record to deteriorate. This may be more likely as we continue to grow, if we experience high employee turnover or labor shortage, or add inexperienced personnel.

***We are subject to environmental and occupational health and safety laws and regulations that may expose us to significant liabilities for penalties, damages or costs of remediation or compliance.***

Our operations and the operations of our customers are subject to federal, state and local laws and regulations in the U.S. relating to protection of natural resources and the environment, health and safety aspects of our operations and waste management, including the disposal of waste and other materials. These laws and

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

regulations may impose numerous obligations on our operations and the operations of our customers, including the acquisition of permits to take fresh water from surface and underground sources, construct pipelines or containment facilities, drill wells or conduct other regulated activities, the incurrence of capital expenditures to mitigate or prevent releases of materials from our facilities or from customer locations where we are providing services, the imposition of substantial liabilities for pollution resulting from our operations, and the application of specific health and safety criteria addressing worker protection. Any failure on our part or the part of our customers to comply with these laws and regulations could result in the impairment or cancellation of operations, assessment of sanctions, including administrative, civil and criminal penalties, injunctions, reputational damage, the imposition of investigatory, remedial, and corrective action obligations or the incurrence of capital expenditures; the occurrence of restrictions, delays or cancellations in the permitting, development or expansion of projects; and the issuance of injunctions restricting or prohibiting some or all of our activities in a particular area.

Our business activities present risks of incurring significant environmental regulatory compliance costs and liabilities, including costs and liabilities resulting from our handling of byproducts of the oil and natural gas production process, because of air emissions and produced water discharges related to our operations. Our businesses include the operation of recycling facilities and oilfield waste disposal injection wells that pose risks of environmental liability, including leakage or accidental spills from the wells to surface or subsurface soils, surface water or groundwater. In addition, private parties, including the owners of properties upon which we perform services and facilities where our wastes are taken for recycling or disposal, also may have the right to pursue legal actions to enforce compliance as well as to seek damages for non-compliance with environmental laws and regulations or for personal injury or property or natural resource damages. Some environmental laws and regulations may impose strict and/or joint and several liability, which means that in some situations we could be exposed to liability as a result of our conduct that was lawful at the time it occurred or the conduct of, or conditions (such as environmental contamination) caused by, prior operators or other third parties. Remedial costs and other damages arising as a result of environmental laws and costs associated with changes in environmental laws and regulations could be substantial and could have a material adverse effect on our liquidity, results of operations and financial condition.

Over time, laws and regulations protecting the environment generally have the tendency to become more stringent, potentially leading to material increases in costs for future environmental compliance and remediation. The adoption of any new laws or regulations, amendment of existing laws and regulations, changes in interpretation of legal requirements or increased enforcement could restrict, delay or cancel exploratory or developmental drilling for oil and gas and could limit well servicing opportunities. We may not be able to recover some or any of our costs of compliance with these laws and regulations from insurance.

***Climate change legislation, laws and regulations restricting emissions of greenhouse gases or prohibiting, restricting, or delaying oil and gas development on public lands, or legal or other action taken by public or private entities related to climate change could force our customers to incur increased capital and operating costs and could have a material adverse effect on our financial condition, results of operations and cash flows, as well as our reputation.***

In December 2009, the EPA determined that emissions of carbon dioxide, methane and other GHGs endanger public health and the environment because emissions of such gases are, according to the EPA, contributing to warming of the Earth's atmosphere and other climatic changes. Based on these findings, the EPA began adopting and implementing regulations to restrict emissions of GHGs under existing provisions of the CAA. For more information on GHG regulation, please read "Business—Regulation—Environmental and Occupational Safety and Health Matters."

While Congress has from time to time considered legislation to reduce emissions of GHGs, there has not been significant activity in the form of adopted legislation to reduce emissions of GHGs in recent years. In the absence of Congressional action, many states have established rules aimed at reducing or tracking GHG emissions, including GHG cap and trade programs. Most of these cap and trade programs work by requiring major sources of emissions, such as electric power plants, or major producers of fuels, such as refineries and natural gas processing plants, to acquire and surrender emission allowances. The number of allowances available for purchase is reduced each year in an effort to achieve the overall GHG emission reduction goal.

In January 2021, President Biden issued an executive order that established an Interagency Working Group on the Social Cost of Greenhouse Gases ("Working Group"), which is called on to, among other things, develop

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

methodologies for calculating the “social cost of carbon,” “social cost of nitrous oxide” and “social cost of methane.” Final recommendations from the Working Group are due no later than January 2022. The Working Group published an interim updated technical guidance document in February 2021 which set interim cost values for the applicable greenhouse gas emissions. President Biden issued another executive order in January 2021 focused specifically on addressing climate change (the 2021 Climate Change Executive Order). Among other things, the 2021 Climate Change Executive Order directed the Secretary of the Interior to pause new oil and natural gas leasing on public lands or in offshore waters pending completion of a comprehensive review of the federal permitting and leasing practices, consider whether to adjust royalties associated with coal, oil, and gas resources extracted from public lands and offshore waters, or take other appropriate action, to account for corresponding climate costs. The 2021 Climate Change Executive Order also directs the federal government to identify “fossil fuel subsidies” to take steps to ensure that, to the extent consistent with applicable law, federal funding is not directly subsidizing fossil fuels. In June 2021, a federal judge for the U.S. District Court of the Western District of Louisiana issued a nationwide preliminary injunction against the pause of new oil and natural gas leasing on public lands or in offshore waters while litigation challenging that aspect of the 2021 Climate Change Executive Order is pending.

In February 2021, the United States rejoined the Paris Agreement, and in the future, the United States may also choose to adhere to other international agreements targeting GHG reductions. President Biden updated the United States’ nationally determined contribution under the Paris Agreement by setting a target for the United States to reduce its greenhouse gas emissions by 50-52% from 2005 levels by 2030, and is likely to further take executive action or support legislation in furtherance of achieving these GHG emissions goals. The adoption of legislation or regulatory programs or other government action to reduce emissions of GHGs or restrict, delay or prohibit oil and gas development on public lands could require our customers and us to incur increased operating costs, such as costs to purchase and operate emissions control systems, to acquire emissions allowances or to comply with new regulatory or reporting requirements, or prevent us from conducting operations in certain areas. Any such legislation or regulatory programs could also increase the cost of consuming, and thereby reduce demand for, the oil and gas our customers produce. These risks are likely to be enhanced with President Biden taking office and Democrats gaining control of Congress. Please read “Business—Regulation—Environmental and Occupational Safety and Health Matters.” Consequently, legislation and regulatory programs to reduce emissions of GHGs could have an adverse effect on our business, financial condition, results of operations and cash flows.

In addition, some scientists have concluded that increasing concentrations of GHGs in the Earth’s atmosphere may produce climate changes that have significant physical effects, such as increased frequency and severity of storms, droughts, floods and other climatic events. If such climactic events were to occur more frequently or with greater intensity, our customers’ exploration and development activities could be adversely affected, as these events could cause a loss of production from temporary cessation of activity or damaged facilities and equipment. If any such events were to occur, they could have an adverse effect on the demand for our services and our financial condition, results of operations and cash flows. For a more complete discussion of environmental laws and regulations intended to address climate change and their impact on our business and operations, please read “Business—Regulation—Environmental and Occupational Safety and Health Matters.”

There have also been efforts in recent years to influence the investment community, including investment advisors and certain sovereign wealth, pension and endowment funds, as well as other stakeholders, promoting divestment of fossil fuel equities and pressuring lenders to limit funding to companies engaged in the extraction of fossil fuel reserves. Such environmental activism and initiatives aimed at limiting climate change and reducing air pollution could reduce the demand for our services and interfere with our customers’ business activities and operations.

***A portion of our customers’ oil and gas leases are granted by the federal government. To the extent such leases are suspended or terminated, or we or our customers are unable to obtain permits or right-of-way grants required for operations on such leases, our operations could be materially affected.***

A portion of our customers’ leases in New Mexico are granted by the federal government and administered by the Bureau of Land Management (“BLM”), a federal agency. Operations conducted by us and our customers on federal oil and gas leases must comply with numerous additional statutory and regulatory restrictions, including permitting obligations. In addition, the U.S. Department of the Interior (via various of its agencies, including the BLM and the Office of Natural Resources Revenue) has certain authority over our activities on



## TABLE OF CONTENTS

federal and tribal lands. These leases contain relatively standardized terms requiring compliance with detailed regulations. Under certain circumstances, the BLM may require operations on federal leases to be suspended or terminated, or may deny permits or right-of-way grants required for operations on such leases. Any such suspension or termination, or inability to obtain required permits or right-of-way grants, could materially and adversely affect our interests.

Additionally, as noted above, the Biden Administration has taken several actions to curtail oil and gas activities on federal lands. For example, in the 2021 Climate Change Executive Order, the Biden Administration, among other things, instructed the Secretary of the Interior to pause new oil and natural gas leases on public lands or in offshore waters pending completion of a comprehensive review and reconsideration of federal oil and natural gas permitting and leasing practices. Following that executive order, the Acting Secretary for the Department of the Interior issued an order imposing a 60-day pause on the issuance of new leases, permits and right-of-way grants for oil and gas drilling on public lands, unless approved by senior officials at the Department of the Interior. In March 2021, the Biden Administration announced that career staff at the Department of the Interior would resume processing oil and gas drilling permits, and an ongoing review of the oil and gas program is being undertaken by the Department of the Interior; however, in June 2021, a federal judge for the U.S. District Court of the Western District of Louisiana issued a nationwide preliminary injunction against the pause of new oil and natural gas leases while litigation challenging that aspect of the 2021 Climate Change Executive Order is ongoing. The order did not apply to existing operations under valid leases or to operations on tribal lands, which the federal government merely holds in trust. We cannot guarantee that further action will not be taken that could curtail or limit oil and gas development on federal land.

***Federal state and local legislation and regulatory initiatives relating to hydraulic fracturing, as well as governmental reviews of such activities, could result in increased costs and additional operating restrictions, delays or cancellations in the drilling and completion of oil and gas wells that may reduce demand for our services and could have a material adverse effect on our liquidity, consolidated results of operations and consolidated financial condition.***

We do not conduct hydraulic fracturing operations, but many of our customers' crude oil and natural gas production operations require hydraulic fracturing as part of the well completion process. Hydraulic fracturing involves the injection of water, sand or other propping agents and chemicals under pressure into rock formations to stimulate oil and gas production. The EPA released the final results of its comprehensive research study on the potential adverse impacts that hydraulic fracturing may have on drinking water resources in December 2016. The EPA concluded that hydraulic fracturing activities can impact drinking water resources under some circumstances, including large volume spills and inadequate mechanical integrity of wells. The results of the EPA's study could spur action towards federal legislation and regulation of hydraulic fracturing or similar production operations. In past sessions, Congress has considered, but did not pass, legislation to amend the SDWA to remove the SDWA's exemption granted to most hydraulic fracturing operations (other than operations using fluids containing diesel) and to require reporting and disclosure of chemicals used by oil and gas companies in the hydraulic fracturing process. The EPA has issued SDWA permitting guidance for hydraulic fracturing operations involving the use of diesel fuel in fracturing fluids in those states where the EPA is the permitting authority. The EPA has also issued final regulations under the CAA establishing performance standards for new and modified sources in the oil and gas sector, including standards for the capture of VOCs released during hydraulic fracturing; and final rules in June 2016 to prohibit the discharge of wastewater from hydraulic fracturing operations to publicly owned wastewater treatment plants. The Trump Administration's rescission of the federal BLM's rules regarding wellbore integrity and handling of flowback water, on the other hand, is currently under judicial review. In addition, Congress has not adopted legislation to provide for federal regulation of hydraulic fracturing; however, President Biden could seek to pursue legislative, regulatory or executive initiatives that restrict hydraulic fracturing activities on federal lands.

In addition, a number of states and local regulatory authorities and federal politicians are considering or have implemented more stringent regulatory requirements applicable to hydraulic fracturing, including bans/moratoria on drilling that effectively prohibit further production of oil and gas through the use of hydraulic fracturing or similar operations. Texas has adopted regulations that require the disclosure of information regarding the substances used in the hydraulic fracturing process, and the Texas Railroad Commission has also adopted rules governing well casing, cementing and other standards for ensuring that hydraulic fracturing operations do not contaminate nearby water resources. Moreover, the legal requirements related to the disposal of produced water into a non-producing geologic formation by means of underground injection wells are subject to

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

change based on concerns of the public or governmental authorities regarding such disposal activities. In light of concerns about seismic activity being triggered by the injection of produced waters into underground wells, Texas regulators have asserted regulatory authority to limit injection activities in certain wells in an effort to reduce seismic activity. A 2015 U.S. Geological Survey report identified areas of increased rates of induced seismicity that could be attributed to fluid injection or oil and gas extraction. Another consequence of seismic events may be lawsuits alleging that disposal well operations have caused damage to neighboring properties or otherwise violated state and federal rules regulating waste disposal. These developments could result in additional regulation and restrictions on the use of injection wells by us. Increased regulation and attention given to induced seismicity could also lead to greater opposition, including litigation to limit or prohibit oil, natural gas and natural gas liquids activities utilizing injection wells for produced water disposal.

The adoption of new laws or regulations imposing reporting or operational obligations on, or otherwise limiting or prohibiting, the hydraulic fracturing process could make it more difficult for our customers to complete oil and gas wells in unconventional plays. In addition, if hydraulic fracturing becomes regulated at the federal level as a result of federal legislation or regulatory initiatives by the EPA, hydraulic fracturing activities could become subject to additional permitting requirements, and also to attendant permitting delays and potential increases in cost, which could adversely affect the demand for our services and results of operations. These risks are likely to be enhanced with President Biden taking office and Democrats gaining control of Congress.

***Restrictions on drilling and related activities intended to protect certain species of wildlife or their habitat may adversely affect our customers' ability to conduct drilling and related activities in some of the areas where we operate.***

Various federal and state statutes prohibit certain actions that harm endangered or threatened species and their habitats, migratory birds, wetlands and natural resources. These statutes include the Endangered Species Act ("ESA"), the Migratory Bird Treaty Act, the Bald and Golden Eagle Protection Act, the Clean Water Act, CERCLA and the OPA. The U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service may designate critical habitat and suitable habitat areas that it believes are necessary for survival of threatened or endangered species. A critical habitat or suitable habitat designation could result in further material restrictions to federal land use and private land use and could delay or prohibit our customers' land access or oil and gas development. If adverse impact to species or damages to wetlands, habitat or natural resources occur or may occur as result of our or our customers' activities, government entities or, at times, private parties may act to prevent such activities or seek damages for harm to species, habitat or natural resources resulting from our activities or our customers' drilling, construction or releases of oil, wastes, hazardous substances or other regulated materials, which could reduce the demand for our services.

For example, there have been repeated calls for the U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service ("USFWS") to list the dunes sagebrush lizard, which is found only in the active and semi-stable shinnery oak dunes of southeastern New Mexico and adjacent portions of Texas, including areas where we operate. Similar calls have been made for the lesser prairie-chicken, which can also be found in areas where we operate and was a candidate species for listing under the ESA by the USFWS for many years. However, in June 2012, the USFWS declined to list the dunes sagebrush lizard as endangered under the ESA in part due to oil and gas operators and private landowners in the Permian Basin entering into Candidate Conservation Agreements, whereby parties voluntarily agree to implement mitigation measures, such as habitat avoidance or time and manner operating restrictions so as not to adversely impact the dunes sagebrush lizard habitat. Recently, there have been renewed calls to review protections currently in place for the dunes sagebrush lizard and, in October 2019, environmental groups filed a lawsuit against the USFWS to compel the agency to list the species under the ESA. Environmental groups filed a similar lawsuit in June 2019 for the USFWS' alleged failure to act on a petition to list the lesser prairie-chicken. As a result of settlements in these suits, the USFWS agreed to act on the petition to list the dunes sagebrush lizard by June 30, 2020. On July 16, 2020, the USFWS issued its finding that substantial scientific or commercial information exists to suggest that listing of the dunes sagebrush lizard may be warranted under the ESA, and initiated its twelve-month review. On June 1, 2021, USFWS proposed to list two distinct population segments of the lesser prairie-chicken under the ESA. To the extent species are listed under the ESA or similar state laws, or previously unprotected species are designated as threatened or endangered in areas where our properties are located, operations on those properties could incur increased costs arising from species protection measures and face delays or limitations with respect to production activities thereon.



## TABLE OF CONTENTS

### ***Delays or restrictions in obtaining or renewing permits by us for our operations or by our customers for their operations could impair our business.***

Our operations and the operations of our oil and gas producing customers typically require that we and our customers obtain and maintain a number of permits from one or more governmental agencies in order to perform drilling and completion activities, secure water rights, construct impoundments tanks, and construct and operate pipelines, handling facilities and recycling facilities. Many of these permits require a significant amount of monitoring, record keeping and reporting in order to demonstrate compliance with the underlying permit. Noncompliance or incomplete documentation of our compliance status may result in the imposition of fines, penalties and injunctive relief. Such permits are typically issued by state agencies, but federal and local governmental permits may also be required. As of June 30, 2021, we had permits for (i) 225 miles of pipelines, (ii) 48 produced water handling facilities and (iii) four recycling facilities that, in each case, have not been constructed. We may not be able to achieve commercial operations on any particular permitted site. A decision by a governmental agency to deny or delay the renewal of any of these permits or other approval, or to revoke or substantially modify an existing permit or other approval, could adversely affect our ability to initiate or complete construction of any of these pipelines or facilities and we can provide no assurance that we will complete these projects on schedule, or at all. Additionally, these permits were issued pursuant to existing laws and regulations that are subject to change, which could result in the imposition of more stringent requirements and impair our ability to initiate or complete the construction of these pipelines and facilities.

In addition, some of our customers' drilling and completion activities in the U.S. may take place on federal land or Native American lands, requiring leases and other approvals from the federal government or Native American tribes to conduct such drilling and completion activities. Under certain circumstances, federal agencies may cancel proposed leases for federal lands and refuse to grant or delay required approvals. Therefore, our customers' operations in certain areas of the U.S. may be interrupted or suspended for varying lengths of time, causing a loss of revenue to us and adversely affecting our results of operations in support of those customers.

### **Risks Related to this Offering and Our Class A Common Stock**

***We are a holding company. Our sole material asset after completion of this offering will be our equity interest in Solaris LLC and we will be accordingly dependent upon distributions from Solaris LLC to pay taxes, make payments under the Tax Receivable Agreement and cover our corporate and other overhead expenses.***

We are a holding company and will have no material assets other than our equity interest in Solaris LLC. Please see "Corporate Reorganization." We will have no independent means of generating revenue. To the extent Solaris LLC has available cash, we intend to cause Solaris LLC to make (i) generally pro rata advance distributions to Aris Inc. in an amount at least sufficient to allow us to pay our taxes, (ii) non-pro rata advance distributions to allow us to make payments under the Tax Receivable Agreement we will enter into with the TRA Holders and any subsequent tax receivable agreements that we may enter into in connection with future acquisitions and (iii) non-pro rata payments to us to reimburse us for our corporate and other overhead expenses. To the extent that we need funds and Solaris LLC or its subsidiaries are restricted from making such distributions or payments under applicable law or regulation or under the terms of our credit facility, the indenture governing our notes or any future financing arrangements, or are otherwise unable to provide such funds, our liquidity and financial condition could be materially adversely affected.

Moreover, because we will have no independent means of generating revenue, our ability to make payments under the Tax Receivable Agreement is dependent on the ability of Solaris LLC to make distributions to us in an amount sufficient to cover our obligations under the Tax Receivable Agreement. This ability, in turn, may depend on the ability of Solaris LLC's subsidiaries to make distributions to it. The ability of Solaris LLC, its subsidiaries and other entities in which it directly or indirectly holds an equity interest to make such distributions will be subject to, among other things, (i) the applicable provisions of Delaware law (or other applicable jurisdiction) that may limit the amount of funds available for distribution and (ii) restrictions in relevant debt instruments issued by Solaris LLC or its subsidiaries and/or entities in which it directly or indirectly holds an equity interest. To the extent that we are unable to make payments under the Tax Receivable Agreement for any reason, such payments will be deferred and will accrue interest until paid.

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

***The requirements of being a public company, including compliance with the reporting requirements of the Exchange Act, and the requirements of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002, may strain our resources, increase our costs and distract management, and we may be unable to comply with these requirements in a timely or cost-effective manner.***

As a public company, we will need to comply with new laws, regulations and requirements, certain corporate governance provisions of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002 (the “Sarbanes-Oxley Act”), related regulations of the SEC and the requirements of the NYSE, with which we are not required to comply as a private company. Complying with these statutes, regulations and requirements will occupy a significant amount of time of our Board and management and will significantly increase our costs and expenses. We will need to:

- institute a more comprehensive compliance function;
- comply with rules promulgated by the NYSE;
- continue to prepare and distribute periodic public reports in compliance with our obligations under the federal securities laws;
- establish new internal policies, such as those relating to insider trading; and
- involve and retain to a greater degree outside counsel and accountants in the above activities.

Furthermore, while we generally must comply with Section 404 of the Sarbanes Oxley Act of 2002 for our fiscal year ending December 31, 2022, we are not required to have our independent registered public accounting firm attest to the effectiveness of our internal controls until our first annual report subsequent to our ceasing to be an “emerging growth company” within the meaning of Section 2(a)(19) of the Securities Act. Accordingly, we may not be required to have our independent registered public accounting firm attest to the effectiveness of our internal controls until as late as our annual report for the fiscal year ending December 31, 2026. Once it is required to do so, our independent registered public accounting firm may issue a report that is adverse in the event it is not satisfied with the level at which our controls are documented, designed, operated or reviewed. Compliance with these requirements may strain our resources, increase our costs and distract management, and we may be unable to comply with these requirements in a timely or cost-effective manner.

In addition, we expect that being a public company subject to these rules and regulations may make it more difficult and more expensive for us to obtain director and officer liability insurance and we may be required to accept reduced policy limits and coverage or incur substantially higher costs to obtain the same or similar coverage. As a result, it may be more difficult for us to attract and retain qualified individuals to serve on our Board or as executive officers. We are currently evaluating these rules, and we cannot predict or estimate the amount of additional costs we may incur or the timing of such costs.

***If we fail to develop or maintain an effective system of internal controls, we may not be able to accurately report our financial results or prevent fraud. As a result, current and potential stockholders could lose confidence in our financial reporting, which would harm our business and the trading price of our Class A common stock.***

Effective internal controls are necessary for us to provide reliable financial reports, prevent fraud and operate successfully as a public company. If we cannot provide reliable financial reports or prevent fraud, our reputation and operating results would be harmed. We cannot be certain that our efforts to develop and maintain our internal controls will be successful, that we will be able to maintain adequate controls over our financial processes and reporting in the future or that we will be able to comply with our obligations under Section 404 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act. Any failure to develop or maintain effective internal controls, or difficulties encountered in implementing or improving our internal controls, could harm our operating results or cause us to fail to meet our reporting obligations. Ineffective internal controls could also cause investors to lose confidence in our reported financial information, which would likely have a negative effect on the trading price of our Class A common stock.

***For as long as we are an emerging growth company, we will not be required to comply with certain reporting requirements, including those relating to accounting standards and disclosure about our executive compensation, that apply to other public companies.***

We are classified as an “emerging growth company” under the JOBS Act. For as long as we are an emerging growth company, which may be up to five full fiscal years, unlike other public companies, we will not

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

be required to, among other things: (i) provide an auditor's attestation report on management's assessment of the effectiveness of our system of internal control over financial reporting pursuant to Section 404(b) of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act; (ii) comply with any new requirements if adopted by the PCAOB requiring mandatory audit firm rotation or a supplement to the auditor's report in which the auditor would be required to provide additional information about the audit and the financial statements of the issuer; (iii) provide certain disclosures regarding executive compensation required of larger public companies; or (iv) hold nonbinding advisory votes on executive compensation. We will remain an emerging growth company for up to five years, although we will lose that status sooner if we have more than \$1.07 billion of revenues in a fiscal year, have more than \$700.0 million in market value of our Class A common stock held by non-affiliates, or issue more than \$1.0 billion of non-convertible debt over a three-year period.

To the extent that we rely on any of the exemptions available to emerging growth companies, you will receive less information about our executive compensation and internal control over financial reporting than issuers that are not emerging growth companies. If some investors find our Class A common stock to be less attractive as a result, there may be a less active trading market for our Class A common stock and our stock price may be more volatile.

***The initial public offering price of our Class A common stock may not be indicative of the market price of our Class A common stock after this offering. In addition, an active, liquid and orderly trading market for our Class A common stock may not develop or be maintained, and our stock price may be volatile.***

Prior to this offering, our Class A common stock was not traded on any market. An active, liquid and orderly trading market for our Class A common stock may not develop or be maintained after this offering. Active, liquid and orderly trading markets usually result in less price volatility and more efficiency in carrying out investors' purchase and sale orders. The market price of our Class A common stock could vary significantly as a result of a number of factors, some of which are beyond our control. In the event of a drop in the market price of our Class A common stock, you could lose a substantial part or all of your investment in our Class A common stock. The initial public offering price will be negotiated between us and the representatives of the underwriters, based on numerous factors which we discuss in "Underwriting," and may not be indicative of the market price of our Class A common stock after this offering. Consequently, you may not be able to sell shares of our Class A common stock at prices equal to or greater than the price paid by you in this offering.

The following factors could affect our stock price:

- quarterly variations in our financial and operating results;
- the public reaction to our press releases, our other public announcements and our filings with the SEC;
- strategic actions by our competitors;
- changes in revenue or earnings estimates, or changes in recommendations or withdrawal of research coverage, by equity research analysts;
- speculation in the press or investment community;
- the failure of research analysts to cover our Class A common stock;
- sales of our Class A common stock by us or other stockholders, or the perception that such sales may occur;
- changes in accounting principles, policies, guidance, interpretations or standards;
- additions or departures of key management personnel;
- actions by our stockholders;
- general market conditions, including fluctuations in commodity prices;
- domestic and international economic, legal and regulatory factors unrelated to our performance; and
- the realization of any risks described under this "Risk Factors" section.

The stock markets in general have experienced extreme volatility that has often been unrelated to the operating performance of particular companies. These broad market fluctuations may adversely affect the trading price of our Class A common stock. Securities class action litigation has often been instituted against companies

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

following periods of volatility in the overall market and in the market price of a company's securities. Such litigation, if instituted against us, could result in very substantial costs, divert our management's attention and resources and harm our business, operating results and financial condition.

### ***Our principal stockholders will collectively hold a substantial majority of the voting power of our common stock.***

Holders of Class A common stock and Class B common stock will vote together as a single class on all matters presented to our stockholders for their vote or approval, except as otherwise required by applicable law or our amended and restated certificate of incorporation. Upon completion of this offering (assuming no exercise of the underwriters' option to purchase additional shares), the Existing Owners will own 100.0% of our Class B common stock and a % interest in Solaris LLC (representing % of our combined economic interest and voting power) of which, (i) ConocoPhillips will own approximately % of our Class B common stock and an approximate % interest in Solaris LLC (representing approximately % of our combined economic interest and voting power), (ii) Trilantic will own approximately % of our Class B common stock and an approximate % interest in Solaris LLC (representing approximately % of our combined economic interest and voting power) and (iii) Yorktown will own approximately % of our Class B common stock and an approximate % interest in Solaris LLC (representing approximately % of our combined economic interest and voting power).

Although the Existing Owners are entitled to act separately in their own respective interests with respect to their ownership in us, if the Existing Owners choose to act in concert, they will together have the ability to elect all of the members of our Board, and thereby to control our management and affairs. In addition, they will be able to determine the outcome of all matters requiring stockholder approval, including mergers and other material transactions, and will be able to cause or prevent a change in the composition of our Board or a change in control of our company that could deprive our stockholders of an opportunity to receive a premium for their Class A common stock as part of a sale of our company. The existence of significant stockholders may also have the effect of deterring hostile takeovers, delaying or preventing changes in control or changes in management, or limiting the ability of our other stockholders to approve transactions that they may deem to be in the best interests of our company.

So long as the Existing Owners continue to control a significant amount of our common stock, each will continue to be able to strongly influence all matters requiring stockholder approval, regardless of whether or not other stockholders believe that a potential transaction is in their own best interests. In any of these matters, the interests of the Existing Owners may differ or conflict with the interests of our other stockholders. In addition, certain of our Existing Owners, including , and their respective affiliates may, from time to time, acquire interests in businesses that directly or indirectly compete with our business, as well as businesses that are significant existing or potential customers. Such Existing Owners and their respective affiliates may acquire or seek to acquire assets that we seek to acquire and, as a result, those acquisition opportunities may not be available to us or may be more expensive for us to pursue. Moreover, this concentration of stock ownership may also adversely affect the trading price of our Class A common stock to the extent investors perceive a disadvantage in owning stock of a company with controlling stockholders.

### ***Certain of our directors have significant duties with, and spend significant time serving, entities that may compete with us in seeking acquisitions and business opportunities and, accordingly, may have conflicts of interest in allocating time or pursuing business opportunities.***

Certain of our directors hold positions of responsibility with other entities (including affiliated entities) that are in the oil and natural gas industry. These directors may become aware of business opportunities that may be appropriate for presentation to us as well as to the other entities with which they are or may become affiliated. Due to these existing and potential future affiliations, they may present potential business opportunities to other entities prior to presenting them to us, which could cause additional conflicts of interest. They may also decide that certain opportunities are more appropriate for other entities with which they are affiliated, and as a result, they may elect not to present those opportunities to us. These conflicts may not be resolved in our favor. For additional discussion of our directors' business affiliations and the potential conflicts of interest of which our stockholders should be aware, see "Certain Relationships and Related Party Transactions."

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

***Certain Designated Parties are not limited in their ability to compete with us, and the corporate opportunity provisions in our amended and restated certificate of incorporation could enable such Designated Parties and their respective affiliates to benefit from corporate opportunities that might otherwise be available to us.***

Our governing documents will provide that \_\_\_\_\_ and our directors who are not also our officers, and their respective portfolio investments and affiliates (collectively, the “Designated Parties”) are not restricted from owning assets or engaging in businesses that compete directly or indirectly with us.

In particular, subject to the limitations of applicable law, our amended and restated certificate of incorporation will, among other things:

- permit such Designated Parties to conduct business that competes with us and to make investments in any kind of property in which we may make investments; and
- provide that if such Designated Parties, or any employee, partner, member, manager, officer or director of such Designated Parties who is also one of our directors, becomes aware of a potential business opportunity, transaction or other matter, they will have no duty to communicate or offer that opportunity to us.

The Designated Parties may become aware, from time to time, of certain business opportunities (such as acquisition opportunities) and may direct such opportunities to other businesses in which they have invested, in which case we may not become aware of or otherwise have the ability to pursue such opportunity. Furthermore, such businesses may choose to compete with us for these opportunities, possibly causing these opportunities to not be available to us or causing them to be more expensive for us to pursue.

***Our amended and restated certificate of incorporation and amended and restated bylaws, as well as Delaware law, will contain provisions that could discourage acquisition bids or merger proposals, which may adversely affect the market price of our Class A common stock and could deprive our investors of the opportunity to receive a premium for their shares.***

Our amended and restated certificate of incorporation will authorize our Board to issue preferred stock without stockholder approval in one or more series, designate the number of shares constituting any series, and fix the rights, preferences, privileges and restrictions thereof, including dividend rights, voting rights, rights and terms of redemption, redemption price or prices and liquidation preferences of such series. If our Board elects to issue preferred stock, it could be more difficult for a third party to acquire us. In addition, some provisions of our amended and restated certificate of incorporation and amended and restated bylaws could make it more difficult for a third party to acquire control of us, even if the change of control would be beneficial to our stockholders. These provisions include:

- dividing our Board into three classes of directors, with each class serving staggered three-year terms;
- providing that all vacancies, including newly created directorships, shall, except as otherwise required by law or, if applicable, the rights of holders of a series of preferred stock, only be filled by the affirmative vote of a majority of directors then in office, even if less than a quorum (prior to such time, vacancies may also be filled by stockholders holding a majority of the outstanding shares);
- permitting any action by stockholders to be taken only at an annual meeting or special meeting rather than by a written consent of the stockholders, subject to the rights of any series of preferred stock with respect to such rights;
- permitting special meetings of our stockholders to be called only by our Board pursuant to a resolution adopted by the affirmative vote of a majority of the total number of authorized directors whether or not there exist any vacancies in previously authorized directorships;
- requiring the affirmative vote of the holders of at least 66-2/3% in voting power of all then outstanding common stock entitled to vote generally in the election of directors, voting together as a single class, to remove any or all of the directors from office at any time, and directors will be removable only for “cause”;
- prohibiting cumulative voting in the election of directors;
- establishing advance notice provisions for stockholder proposals and nominations for elections to the Board to be acted upon at meetings of stockholders;

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

- Requiring the approval of the affirmative vote of the holders of at least 66-2/3% of all then outstanding common stock entitled to vote thereon, voting together as a single class, to amend certain provisions of the amended and restated certificate of incorporation and amended and restated bylaws; and
- providing that the Board is expressly authorized to adopt, or to alter or repeal our bylaws.

In addition, we will be a Delaware corporation and governed by the DGCL. In general, Section 203 of the DGCL, an anti-takeover law, prohibits a publicly held Delaware corporation from engaging in a business combination, such as a merger, with a person or group owning 15% or more of the corporation's voting stock, which person or group is considered an interested stockholder under the DGCL, for a period of three years following the date the person became an interested stockholder, unless (with certain exceptions) the business combination or the transaction in which the person became an interested stockholder is approved in a prescribed manner. We intend to elect in our certificate of incorporation not to be subject to Section 203. However, our certificate of incorporation will contain provisions that have the same effect as Section 203, except that they will provide the Designated Parties, their affiliates, and their respective successors (other than our company), as well as their direct and indirect transferees, will not be deemed to be "interested stockholders," regardless of the percentage of our voting stock owned by them, and accordingly will not be subject to such restrictions. In addition, certain change of control events have the effect of accelerating the payment due under the Tax Receivable Agreement, which could be substantial and accordingly serve as a disincentive to a potential acquirer of our company. Please see "—In certain cases, payments under the Tax Receivable Agreement may be accelerated and/or significantly exceed the actual benefits, if any, we realize in respect of the tax attributes subject to the Tax Receivable Agreement."

***Our amended and restated certificate of incorporation will designate the Court of Chancery of the State of Delaware as the sole and exclusive forum for certain types of actions and proceedings that may be initiated by our stockholders, and the federal district courts as the exclusive forum for Securities Act claims, which could limit our stockholders' ability to obtain what such stockholders believe to be a favorable judicial forum for disputes with us or our directors, officers, employees or agents.***

Our amended and restated certificate of incorporation will provide that, unless we select or consent in writing to the selection of an alternative forum, all complaints asserting any internal corporate claims (defined as claims, including claims in the right of our Company: (i) that are based upon a violation of a duty by a current or former director, officer, employee, or stockholder in such capacity; or (ii) as to which the Delaware General Corporation Law (the "DGCL") confers jurisdiction upon the Court of Chancery), to the fullest extent permitted by law, and subject to applicable jurisdictional requirements, shall be the Court of Chancery of the State of Delaware (or, if the Court of Chancery does not have, or declines to accept, subject matter jurisdiction, another state court or a federal court located within the State of Delaware). Further, unless we select or consent to the selection of an alternative forum, the federal district courts of the United States shall be the exclusive forum for the resolution of any complaint asserting a cause of action arising under the Securities Act. Our choice of forum provision does not apply to suits brought to enforce any liability or duty created by the Exchange Act and investors cannot waive compliance with the federal securities laws and the rules and regulations thereunder. Any person or entity purchasing or otherwise acquiring any interest in shares of our capital stock will be deemed to have notice of, and consented to, the provisions of our amended and restated certificate of incorporation described in the preceding sentence. This choice of forum provision may limit a stockholder's ability to bring a claim in a judicial forum that it finds favorable for disputes with us or our directors, officers, employees or agents, which may discourage such lawsuits against us and such persons. Alternatively, if a court were to find these provisions of our amended and restated certificate of incorporation inapplicable to, or unenforceable in respect of, one or more of the specified types of actions or proceedings, we may incur additional costs associated with resolving such matters in other jurisdictions, which could adversely affect our business, financial condition or results of operations.

***Investors in this offering will experience immediate and substantial dilution of \$                      per share.***

Based on an assumed initial public offering price of \$                      per share (the midpoint of the price range set forth on the cover of this prospectus), purchasers of our Class A common stock in this offering will experience an immediate and substantial dilution of \$                      per share in the as adjusted net tangible book value per share

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

of Class A common stock from the initial public offering price, and our as adjusted net tangible book value as of June 30, 2021 after giving effect to this offering would be \$ \_\_\_\_\_ per share. This dilution is due in large part to earlier investors having paid substantially less than the initial public offering price when they purchased their shares. See “Dilution.”

***We cannot assure you that we will pay dividends on our Class A common stock, and our indebtedness could limit our ability to pay dividends on our Class A common stock.***

After completion of this offering, we intend to pay cash dividends on our Class A common stock, subject to our compliance with applicable law, and depending on, among other things, our financial condition, results of operations, projections, liquidity, earnings, legal requirements, restrictions in our debt, and other factors that our Board deems relevant. We have not adopted a written dividend policy and the payment of such quarterly dividends and any future dividends will be at the discretion of our Board. Our ability to pay dividends depends on our receipt of cash dividends from our operating subsidiaries, which may further restrict our ability to pay dividends as a result of the laws of their jurisdiction of organization, agreements of our subsidiaries or covenants under any indebtedness we or our subsidiaries incur, including the Restated Credit Agreement and the indenture that governs our notes. For more information, see “Dividend Policy.” There can be no assurance that we will pay a dividend in the future or continue to pay any dividend if we do commence paying dividends.

***Future sales of our Class A common stock in the public market, or the perception that such sales may occur, could reduce our stock price, and any additional capital raised by us through the sale of equity or convertible securities may dilute your ownership in us.***

We may sell additional shares of our Class A common stock in subsequent offerings. In addition, subject to certain limitations and exceptions, the Existing Owners may redeem their Solaris LLC Units (together with a corresponding number of shares of Class B common stock) for shares of Class A common stock (on a one-for-one basis, subject to conversion rate adjustments for stock splits, stock dividends and reclassification and other similar transactions) and then sell those shares of Class A common stock. After the completion of this offering, we will have \_\_\_\_\_ outstanding shares of Class A common stock and \_\_\_\_\_ outstanding shares of Class B common stock. This includes \_\_\_\_\_ shares of Class A common stock that we are selling in this offering but does not include the \_\_\_\_\_ shares of Class A common stock that will be issued to the selling stockholders upon redemption of an equivalent number of their Solaris LLC Units (together with a corresponding number of their shares of our Class B common stock) and sold in this offering if the underwriters’ option to purchase additional shares is fully exercised, which may be resold immediately in the public market. Following the completion of this offering, the Existing Owners will own \_\_\_\_\_ shares of Class B common stock (or \_\_\_\_\_ shares of Class B common stock if the underwriters’ option to purchase additional shares is exercised in full), representing approximately \_\_\_\_\_ % (or \_\_\_\_\_ % if the underwriters’ option to purchase additional shares is exercised in full) of our total outstanding common stock. All such shares are restricted from immediate resale under the federal securities laws and are subject to the lock-up agreements between such parties and the underwriters described in “Underwriting,” but may be sold into the market in the future. We expect that certain of the Existing Owners will be party to a registration rights agreement with us that will require us to effect the registration of their shares in certain circumstances no earlier than the expiration of the lock-up period contained in the underwriting agreement entered into in connection with this offering. See “Shares Eligible for Future Sale” and “Certain Relationships and Related Party Transactions—Registration Rights Agreement.”

In connection with this offering, we intend to file a registration statement with the SEC on Form S-8 providing for the registration of \_\_\_\_\_ shares of our Class A common stock issued or reserved for issuance under our long term incentive plan. Subject to the satisfaction of vesting conditions, the expiration of lock-up agreements and the requirements of Rule 144, shares registered under the registration statement on Form S-8 may be made available for resale immediately in the public market without restriction.

We cannot predict the size of future issuances of our Class A common stock or securities convertible into Class A common stock or the effect, if any, that future issuances and sales of shares of our Class A common stock will have on the market price of our Class A common stock. Sales of substantial amounts of our Class A common stock (including shares issued in connection with an acquisition), or the perception that such sales could occur, may adversely affect prevailing market prices of our Class A common stock.



## TABLE OF CONTENTS

***The underwriters of this offering may waive or release parties to the lock-up agreements entered into in connection with this offering, which could adversely affect the price of our Class A common stock.***

We, all of our directors and executive officers, the selling stockholders and certain of the Existing Owners have entered or will enter into lock-up agreements pursuant to which we and they will be subject to certain restrictions with respect to the sale or other disposition of our Class A common stock for a period of 180 days following the date of this prospectus. The underwriters, at any time and without notice, may release all or any portion of the Class A common stock subject to the foregoing lock-up agreements. See “Underwriting” for more information on these agreements. If the restrictions under the lock-up agreements are waived, then the Class A common stock, subject to compliance with the Securities Act or exceptions therefrom, will be available for sale into the public markets, which could cause the market price of our Class A common stock to decline and impair our ability to raise capital.

***Aris Inc. will be required to make payments under the Tax Receivable Agreement for certain tax benefits that it may claim, and the amounts of such payments could be significant.***

In connection with the closing of this offering, Aris Inc. will enter into a Tax Receivable Agreement with the TRA Holders. This agreement will generally provide for the payment by Aris Inc. to each TRA Holder of 85% of the net cash savings, if any, in U.S. federal, state and local income tax and franchise tax that Aris Inc. actually realizes (computed using simplifying assumptions to address the impact of state and local taxes) or is deemed to realize in certain circumstances in periods after this offering as a result of certain increases in tax basis and deemed interest deductions arising from these payments. Aris Inc. will retain the remaining 15% of these cash savings.

The term of the Tax Receivable Agreement will commence upon the completion of this offering and will continue until all tax benefits that are subject to the Tax Receivable Agreement have been utilized or expired, unless we exercise our right to terminate the Tax Receivable Agreement (or the Tax Receivable Agreement is terminated due to other circumstances, including our breach of a material obligation thereunder or certain mergers, asset sales, other forms of business combination or other changes of control), and we make the termination payment specified in the Tax Receivable Agreement.

The payment obligations under the Tax Receivable Agreement are Aris Inc.’s obligations and not obligations of Solaris LLC, and we expect that the payments we will be required to make under the Tax Receivable Agreement will be substantial. Estimating the amount and timing of payments that may become due under the Tax Receivable Agreement is by its nature imprecise. For purposes of the Tax Receivable Agreement, cash savings in tax generally are calculated by comparing our actual tax liability (determined by using the actual applicable U.S. federal income tax rate and an assumed combined state and local income and franchise tax rate) to the amount we would have been required to pay had we not been able to utilize any of the tax benefits subject to the Tax Receivable Agreement. The actual increase in tax basis that may result in cash tax savings to Aris, Inc. under the Tax Receivable Agreement, as well as the amount and timing of any payments under the Tax Receivable Agreement, will vary depending upon a number of factors, including the timing of any acquisition or redemption of Solaris LLC Units, the price of our Class A common stock at the time of each acquisition or redemption, the extent to which such acquisition or redemption is a taxable transaction, the amount and timing of the taxable income we generate in the future, the U.S. federal income tax rates then applicable, and the portion of our payments under the Tax Receivable Agreement give rise to depreciable or amortizable tax basis.

The payments under the Tax Receivable Agreement will not be conditioned upon a holder of rights under the Tax Receivable Agreement having a continued ownership interest in us. For additional information regarding the Tax Receivable Agreement, see “Certain Relationships and Related Party Transactions—Tax Receivable Agreement.”

***In certain cases, payments under the Tax Receivable Agreement may be accelerated and/or significantly exceed the actual benefits, if any, we realize in respect of the tax attributes subject to the Tax Receivable Agreement.***

If we experience a change of control (as defined under the Tax Receivable Agreement, which includes certain mergers, asset sales and other forms of business combinations and change of control events) or the Tax Receivable Agreement terminates early (at our election or as a result of our breach), we would be required to make a substantial, immediate lump-sum payment. This payment would equal the present value of hypothetical



## TABLE OF CONTENTS

future payments that could be required to be paid under the Tax Receivable Agreement (determined by applying a discount rate of one-year London Interbank Offered Rate (“LIBOR”) plus                    basis points). The calculation of hypothetical future payments will be based upon certain assumptions and deemed events set forth in the Tax Receivable Agreement, including that (i) we have sufficient taxable income to fully utilize the tax benefits covered by the Tax Receivable Agreement (including having sufficient taxable income to utilize any accumulated net operating loss carryforwards in the manner described in the Tax Receivable Agreement) and (ii) any Solaris LLC Units (other than those held by Aris Inc.) outstanding on the termination date are deemed to be redeemed on the termination date. Any early termination payment may be made significantly in advance of, and may materially exceed, the actual realization, if any, of the future tax benefits to which the termination payment relates.

If we experience a change of control (as defined under the Tax Receivable Agreement) or the Tax Receivable Agreement otherwise terminates early, our obligations under the Tax Receivable Agreement could have a substantial negative impact on our liquidity and could have the effect of delaying, deferring or preventing certain mergers, asset sales or other forms of business combinations or changes of control.

Please read “Certain Relationships and Related Party Transactions—Tax Receivable Agreement.”

***In the event that our payment obligations under the Tax Receivable Agreement are accelerated upon certain mergers, other forms of business combinations or other changes of control, the consideration payable to holders of our Class A common stock could be substantially reduced.***

If we experience a change of control (as defined under the Tax Receivable Agreement, which includes certain mergers, asset sales and other forms of business combinations and change of control events) Aris Inc. would be obligated to make a substantial, immediate lump-sum payment, and such payment may be significantly in advance of, and may materially exceed, the actual realization, if any, of the future tax benefits to which the payment relates. As a result of this payment obligation, holders of our Class A common stock could receive substantially less consideration in connection with a change of control transaction than they would receive in the absence of such obligation. Further, our payment obligations under the Tax Receivable Agreement will not be conditioned upon the TRA Holders’ having a continued interest in us or Solaris LLC. Accordingly, the TRA Holders’ interests may conflict with those of the holders of our Class A common stock. Please read “—In certain cases, payments under the Tax Receivable Agreement may be accelerated and/or significantly exceed the actual benefits, if any, we realize in respect of the tax attributes subject to the Tax Receivable Agreement” and “Certain Relationships and Related Party Transactions—Tax Receivable Agreement.”

***We will not be reimbursed for any payments made under the Tax Receivable Agreement in the event that any tax benefits are subsequently disallowed.***

Payments under the Tax Receivable Agreement will be based on the tax reporting positions that we will determine. The TRA Holders will not reimburse us for any payments previously made under the Tax Receivable Agreement if any tax benefits that have given rise to payments under the Tax Receivable Agreement are subsequently disallowed, except that excess payments made to any TRA Holder will be netted against payments that would otherwise be made to such TRA Holder, if any, after our determination of such excess. As a result, in such circumstances, we could make payments that are greater than our actual cash tax savings, if any, and may not be able to recoup those payments, which could adversely affect our liquidity.

***We may be required to pay additional taxes because of the U.S. federal partnership audit rules and potentially also state and local tax rules.***

Under the rules applicable to U.S. federal income tax audits of entities such as limited liability companies that are taxed as partnerships (which generally are effective for taxable years beginning after December 31, 2017), subject to certain exceptions, audit adjustments to items of income, gain, loss, deduction, or credit of an entity (and any holder’s share thereof) is determined, and taxes, interest, and penalties attributable thereto, are assessed and collected, at the entity level. It is possible that these rules could result in Solaris LLC (or any of its applicable subsidiaries or other entities in which Solaris LLC directly or indirectly invests that are treated as partnerships for U.S. federal income tax purposes) being required to pay additional taxes, interest and penalties as a result of an audit adjustment, and we, as a member of Solaris LLC (or such other entities), could be required to indirectly bear the economic burden of those taxes, interest, and penalties even though we may not otherwise have been required to pay additional corporate-level taxes as a result of the related audit adjustment.

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

Audit adjustments for state or local tax purposes could similarly result in Solaris LLC (or any of its applicable subsidiaries or other entities in which Solaris LLC directly or indirectly invests) being required to pay or indirectly bear the economic burden of state or local taxes and associated interest, and penalties.

Under certain circumstances, Solaris LLC or an entity in which Solaris LLC directly or indirectly invests may be eligible to make an election to cause members of Solaris LLC (or such other entity) to take into account the amount of any tax understatement, including any interest and penalties, in accordance with such member's share in Solaris LLC in the year under audit. We will decide whether or not to cause Solaris LLC to make this election; however, there are circumstances in which the election may not be available and, in the case of an entity in which Solaris LLC directly or indirectly invests, such decision may be outside of our control. If Solaris LLC or an entity in which Solaris LLC directly or indirectly invests does not make this election, the then-current members of Solaris LLC (including Aris Inc.) could economically bear the burden of the understatement.

### ***If Solaris LLC were to become a publicly traded partnership taxable as a corporation for U.S. federal income tax purposes, Aris Inc. and Solaris LLC might be subject to potentially significant tax inefficiencies.***

We intend to operate such that Solaris LLC does not become a publicly traded partnership taxable as a corporation for U.S. federal income tax purposes. A "publicly traded partnership" is an entity like a limited liability company treated as a partnership for tax purposes and the interests of which are traded on an established securities market or readily tradable on a secondary market or the substantial equivalent thereof. Under certain circumstances, exchanges of Solaris LLC units pursuant to certain transfers of Solaris LLC units could cause Solaris LLC to be treated like a publicly traded partnership. From time to time the U.S. Congress has considered legislation to change the tax treatment of partnerships and there can be no assurance that any such legislation will not be enacted or if enacted will not be adverse to us.

If Solaris LLC were to become a publicly traded partnership taxable as a corporation for U.S. federal income tax purposes, significant tax inefficiencies might result for Aris Inc. and Solaris LLC, including as a result of Aris Inc.'s inability to file a consolidated U.S. federal income tax return with Solaris LLC.

### ***Aris Inc. depends on distributions from Solaris LLC to pay any dividends, if declared, taxes and other expenses.***

Aris Inc. is a holding company and its only business is to act as the managing member of Solaris LLC. Aris Inc. does not have any independent means of generating revenue. We anticipate that Solaris LLC will continue to be treated as a partnership for U.S. federal income tax purposes and, as such, generally will not be subject to any entity-level U.S. federal income tax, except as otherwise described above regarding partnership audit rules. Instead, taxable income will be allocated to the members of Solaris LLC. Accordingly, Aris Inc. will be required to pay income taxes on its allocable share of any net taxable income of Solaris LLC. Subject to funds being available for distribution, we intend to cause Solaris LLC to make tax distributions to Aris Inc. in an amount intended to enable Aris Inc. to pay certain applicable taxes. In addition, Solaris LLC will reimburse Aris Inc. for corporate and other overhead expenses. If the amount of tax distributions to be made exceeds the amount of funds available for distribution, Aris Inc. shall receive the full amount of its tax distribution before the other members receive any distribution and the balance, if any, of funds available for distribution shall be distributed to the other members. To the extent that Aris Inc. needs funds, and Solaris LLC is restricted from making such distributions under applicable laws or regulations, or is otherwise unable to provide such funds, it could materially and adversely affect Aris Inc.'s ability to pay dividends and taxes and other expenses and affect our liquidity and financial condition.

### ***The IRS might challenge the tax basis step-ups and other tax benefits we received in connection with our IPO and the related transactions and in connection with future acquisitions of Solaris LLC units.***

Solaris LLC units held directly by the members of Solaris LLC other than Aris Inc., including members of our senior leadership team, may in the future be exchanged for shares of our Class A common stock or, at our election, cash. Similar to our initial purchase of Solaris LLC units, those exchanges may also result in increases in the tax basis of the assets of Solaris LLC that otherwise would not have been available. These increases in tax basis are expected to increase (for tax purposes) Aris Inc.'s depreciation and amortization and, together with other tax benefits, reduce the amount of tax that Aris Inc. would otherwise be required to pay, although it is possible that the IRS might challenge all or part of that tax basis increases or other tax benefits, and a court

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

might sustain such a challenge. Aris Inc.'s ability to achieve benefits from any tax basis increases or other tax benefits will depend upon a number of factors, as discussed below, including the timing and amount of our future income.

***In certain circumstances, Solaris LLC will be required to make distributions to us and the other members of Solaris LLC, and the distributions that Solaris LLC will be required to make may be substantial.***

Solaris LLC is expected to continue to be treated as a partnership for U.S. federal income tax purposes and, as such, is not subject to U.S. federal income tax. Instead, taxable income will be allocated to members, including Aris Inc. Pursuant to the Solaris LLC operating agreement and subject to funds being available for distribution, Solaris LLC will make tax distributions to Aris Inc. to help Aris Inc. pay taxes on its allocable share of Solaris LLC's net taxable income. If an advance is made to Aris Inc. to enable it to pay certain applicable taxes, Aris Inc. will use commercially reasonable efforts to cause Solaris LLC to make advance distributions to each of the members of Solaris LLC. The advance distributions, if any, made to the members of Solaris LLC generally will be pro rata based on each member's ownership of Solaris LLC units, calculated based on the amount distributed to Aris Inc.

Funds used by Solaris LLC to satisfy its tax distribution obligations will not be available for reinvestment in our business. Moreover, the tax distributions Solaris LLC will be required to make may be substantial, and may significantly exceed (as a percentage of Solaris LLC's income) the overall effective tax rate applicable to a similarly situated corporate taxpayer. In addition, because these payments will be calculated based on the anticipated tax liability of Aris Inc. at the time of each distribution, these payments may significantly exceed the actual tax liability for many of the members of Solaris LLC (including Aris Inc.).

We may receive distributions significantly in excess of our tax liabilities. We may choose to manage these excess distributions through a number of different approaches, including through the payment of dividends to our Class A common stockholders or by applying them to other corporate purposes.

***We may be required to fund withholding tax upon certain exchanges of Class B units into shares of Class A common stock by non-U.S. holders.***

In the event of a transfer by a non-U.S. transferor of an interest in an entity like a limited liability company treated as a partnership for tax purposes and that is engaged in a U.S. trade or business, the transferee generally must withhold tax in an amount equal to ten percent of the amount realized (as determined for U.S. federal income tax purposes) by the transferor on such transfer absent an exception. Holders of Class B units may include non-U.S. holders. The members holding Class B units in Solaris LLC generally will be entitled to exchange such Class B units for shares of Class A common stock on a one-for-one basis or, at our election, for cash. To the extent withholding is required and we elect to deliver shares of Class A common stock (rather than cash), we may not have sufficient cash to satisfy such withholding obligation, and, we may be required to incur additional indebtedness or sell shares of our Class A common stock in the open market to raise additional cash in order to satisfy our withholding tax obligations.

***We may issue preferred stock whose terms could adversely affect the voting power or value of our Class A common stock.***

Our amended and restated certificate of incorporation will authorize us to issue, without the approval of our stockholders, one or more classes or series of preferred stock having such designations, preferences, limitations and relative rights, including preferences over our Class A common stock respecting dividends and distributions, as our Board may determine. The terms of one or more classes or series of preferred stock could adversely impact the voting power or value of our Class A common stock. For example, we might grant holders of preferred stock the right to elect some number of our directors in all events or on the happening of specified events or the right to veto specified transactions. Similarly, the repurchase or redemption rights or liquidation preferences we might assign to holders of preferred stock could affect the residual value of the Class A common stock.

***If securities or industry analysts do not publish research or reports about our business, if they adversely change their recommendations regarding our Class A common stock or if our operating results do not meet their expectations, our stock price could decline.***

The trading market for our Class A common stock will be influenced by the research and reports that industry or securities analysts publish about us or our business. If one or more of these analysts cease coverage

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

of our company or fail to publish reports on us regularly, we could lose visibility in the financial markets, which in turn could cause our stock price or trading volume to decline. Moreover, if one or more of the analysts who cover our company downgrades our Class A common stock or if our operating results do not meet their expectations, our stock price could decline.

### **General Risk Factors**

#### ***We may be adversely affected by uncertainty in the global financial markets and a worldwide economic downturn.***

Our future results may be impacted by uncertainty caused by a worldwide economic downturn, continued volatility or deterioration in the debt and equity capital markets, inflation, deflation or other adverse economic conditions that may negatively affect us or parties with whom we do business resulting in a reduction in our customers' spending and their non-payment or inability to perform obligations owed to us, such as the failure of customers to honor their commitments. Additionally, credit market conditions may change, slowing our collection efforts as customers may experience increased difficulty in obtaining requisite financing, potentially leading to lost revenue and higher than normal accounts receivable. In the event of the financial distress or bankruptcy of a customer, we could lose all or a portion of such outstanding accounts receivable associated with that customer. Further, if a customer was to enter into bankruptcy, it could also result in the cancellation of all or a portion of our service contracts with such customer at significant expense to us.

The current global economic environment may adversely impact our ability to issue debt. Any economic uncertainty may cause institutional investors to respond to their borrowers by increasing interest rates, enacting tighter lending standards or refusing to refinance existing debt upon its maturity or on terms similar to the expiring debt. Due to the above-listed factors, we cannot be certain that additional funding will be available if needed and, to the extent required, on acceptable terms.

#### ***The risk of terrorism and political unrest in various energy producing regions may adversely affect the economy and the price and availability of oil and natural gas.***

The occurrence or threat of terrorist attacks in any of the major energy producing regions of the world or elsewhere, anti-terrorist efforts and other armed conflicts involving the U.S. or other countries, including continued hostilities in the Middle East, may adversely affect the U.S. and global economies and could result in disruptions in the supply of crude oil and natural gas. Such disruptions could have a material impact on both availability and price of oil and natural gas and could prevent us from meeting our financial and other obligations. Additionally, destructive forms of protest and opposition by extremists and other disruptions, including acts of sabotage or eco-terrorism, against oil and natural gas development and production activities could potentially result in personal injury to persons, damages to property, natural resources or the environment, or lead to extended interruptions of our or our customers' operations. If any of these events occur, the resulting political instability and societal disruption could reduce overall demand for oil and gas, potentially putting downward pressure on demand for our services and causing a reduction in our revenues. Oil and gas related facilities could be direct targets of terrorist attacks, and our operations could be adversely impacted if infrastructure integral to our customers' operations is destroyed or damaged. Costs for insurance and other security may increase as a result of these threats, and some insurance coverage may become more difficult to obtain, if available at all.

#### ***We are subject to cybersecurity attacks on any of our facilities or those of third parties. A cyber incident could occur and result in information theft, data corruption, operational disruption and/or financial loss.***

The oil and gas industry has become increasingly dependent on digital technologies to conduct certain processing activities. For example, we depend on digital technologies to perform many of our services and to process and record financial and operating data. At the same time, cyber incidents, including deliberate attacks or unintentional events, have increased. The U.S. government has issued public warnings that indicate that energy assets might be specific targets of cybersecurity threats. Our technologies, systems and networks, and those of our vendors, suppliers and other business partners, may become the target of cyber attacks or information security breaches that could result in the unauthorized release, gathering, monitoring, misuse, loss or destruction of proprietary and other information, or other disruption of business operations. In addition, certain cyber incidents, such as surveillance, may remain undetected for an extended period. Our financial results could also be adversely affected if an employee causes our systems to fail, either as a result of inadvertent error or by deliberately tampering with or manipulating our systems. In addition, dependence upon automated systems may

TABLE OF CONTENTS

further increase the risk related to operational system flaws, and employee tampering or manipulation of those systems will result in losses that are difficult to detect. Our systems for protecting against cybersecurity risks may not be sufficient. As cyber incidents continue to evolve, we may be required to expend additional resources to continue to modify or enhance our protective measures or to investigate and remediate any vulnerability to cyber incidents. Our insurance coverage for cyber attacks may not be sufficient to cover all the losses we may experience as a result of such cyber attacks.

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

### **CAUTIONARY STATEMENT REGARDING FORWARD-LOOKING STATEMENTS**

This prospectus contains forward-looking statements about us and our industry that involve substantial risks and uncertainties. All statements other than statements of historical fact contained in this prospectus, including, without limitation, statements regarding our future results of operations or financial condition, business strategy and plans and objectives of management for future operations, are forward-looking statements. In some cases, you can identify forward-looking statements by terminology such as “anticipate,” “guidance,” “preliminary,” “project,” “estimate,” “expect,” “continue,” “intend,” “plan,” “believe,” “forecast,” “future,” “potential,” “may,” “possible,” “could” and variations of such words or similar expressions.

You should not rely on forward-looking statements as predictions of future events. We have based the forward-looking statements contained in this prospectus primarily on our current expectations and projections about future events and trends that we believe may affect our business, financial condition and operating results. The outcome of the events described in these forward-looking statements is subject to risks, uncertainties and other factors described in the section titled “Risk Factors” and elsewhere in this prospectus, including, but not limited to, the following:

- the severity and duration of world health events, including the novel coronavirus (“COVID-19”) pandemic, which has caused reduced demand for oil and natural gas, economic slowdowns, governmental actions, stay-at-home orders, and interruptions to our operations or our exploration and production (“E&P”) customers’ operations;
- operational challenges relating to the COVID-19 pandemic and efforts to mitigate the spread of the virus, including logistical challenges, protecting the health and well-being of our employees, remote work arrangements, performance of contracts and supply chain disruptions;
- the potential deterioration of our customers’ financial condition, including defaults resulting from actual or potential insolvencies;
- the level of capital spending and development by oil and gas companies, including significant recent reductions and potential additional reductions in capital expenditures by oil and gas producers in response to commodity prices and dramatically reduced demand;
- the impact of current and future laws, rulings and federal and state governmental regulations, including those related to hydraulic fracturing, accessing water, handling of produced water, carbon pricing, taxation or emissions, drilling and right-of-way access on federal lands and various other matters;
- the degree to which consolidation among our customers may affect spending on U.S. drilling and completions in the near-term;
- our reliance on a limited number of customers and a particular region for substantially all of our revenues;
- our ability to successfully implement our business plan;
- regional impacts to our business, including our infrastructure assets within the Delaware Basin and Midland Basin formations of the Permian Basin;
- our access to capital to fund expansions, acquisitions and our working capital needs and our ability to obtain debt or equity financing on satisfactory terms;
- our ability to renew or replace expiring contracts on acceptable terms;
- our ability to comply with covenants contained in our debt instruments;
- changes in general economic conditions and commodity prices;
- our customers’ ability to complete and produce new wells;
- risks related to acquisitions and organic growth projects, including our ability to realize their expected benefits;
- capacity constraints on regional oil, natural gas and water gathering, processing and pipeline systems that result in a slowdown or delay in drilling and completion activity, and thus a slowdown or delay in the demand for our services;

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

- our ability to retain key management and employees and to hire and retain skilled labor;
- our health, safety and environmental performance;
- the impact of competition on our operations;
- the degree to which our E&P customers may elect to operate their water-management services in-house rather than outsource these services to companies like us;
- delays or restrictions in obtaining, utilizing or maintaining permits by us or our customers;
- constraints in supply or availability of equipment used in our business;
- advances in technologies or practices that reduce the amount of water used or produced in the oil and gas production process, thereby reducing demand for our services;
- changes in global political or economic conditions, generally, and in the markets we serve;
- physical, electronic and cybersecurity breaches;
- accidents, weather, seasonality or other events affecting our business;
- the effects of litigation;  
and
- plans, objectives, expectations and intentions contained in this report that are not historical.

Many of the factors that will determine our future results are beyond the ability of management to control or predict. Should one or more of the risks or uncertainties described in this prospectus occur, or should underlying assumptions prove incorrect, our actual results and plans could differ materially from those expressed in any forward-looking statements. All forward-looking statements, expressed or implied, included in this prospectus are expressly qualified in their entirety by this cautionary statement.

Moreover, we operate in a very competitive and rapidly changing environment. New risks and uncertainties emerge from time to time, and it is not possible for us to predict all risks and uncertainties that could have an impact on the forward-looking statements contained in this prospectus. The unprecedented nature of the COVID-19 pandemic may give rise to risks that are currently unknown or amplify the risks associated with many of the foregoing events or factors. In addition, statements that “we believe” and similar statements reflect our beliefs and opinions on the relevant subject. These statements are based on information available to us as of the date of this prospectus. And while we believe that information provides a reasonable basis for these statements, that information may be limited or incomplete. Our statements should not be read to indicate that we have conducted an exhaustive inquiry into, or review of, all relevant information. These statements are inherently uncertain, and investors are cautioned not to unduly rely on these statements.

The forward-looking statements made in this prospectus relate only to events as of the date on which the statements are made. We undertake no obligation to update any forward-looking statements made in this prospectus to reflect events or circumstances after the date of this prospectus or to reflect new information or the occurrence of unanticipated events, except as required by law. Our forward-looking statements do not reflect the potential impact of any future acquisitions, mergers, dispositions, joint ventures or investments.

## USE OF PROCEEDS

We estimate that our net proceeds from this offering, based on an assumed initial public offering price of \$ \_\_\_\_\_ per share of Class A common stock (the midpoint of the price range set forth on the cover of this prospectus), after deducting estimated underwriting discounts and commissions but before deducting expenses of this offering and the Reorganization payable by us, will be approximately \$ \_\_\_\_\_ million. We will not receive any proceeds from the sale of shares by the selling stockholders.

Each \$1.00 increase or decrease in the assumed initial public offering price of \$ \_\_\_\_\_ per share of Class A common stock (the midpoint of the price range set forth on the cover of this prospectus) would increase or decrease the net proceeds to us from this offering by approximately \$ \_\_\_\_\_ million, assuming that the number of shares of Class A common stock offered by us, as set forth on the cover page of this prospectus, remains the same and after deducting estimated underwriting discounts and commissions but before deducting expenses of this offering and the Reorganization payable by us. Similarly, each increase or decrease of one million in the number of shares of Class A common stock offered by us would increase or decrease the net proceeds to us from this offering by approximately \$ \_\_\_\_\_ million, assuming no change in the assumed initial public offering price of \$ \_\_\_\_\_ per share and after deducting estimated underwriting discounts and commissions but before deducting expenses of this offering and the Reorganization payable by us.

The principal purposes of this offering are to increase our financial flexibility, create a public market for our Class A common stock, and facilitate our future access to the capital markets. We intend to use \$ \_\_\_\_\_ million of the net proceeds from this offering to purchase newly issued Solaris LLC units, at a per-unit price equal to the per-share price paid by the underwriters for shares of our Class A common stock in this offering.

We intend to use approximately \$ \_\_\_\_\_ million of the net proceeds from this offering to acquire newly issued Class A units from Solaris LLC, at a per-unit price equal to the per-share price paid by the underwriters for shares of our Class A common stock in this offering. Accordingly, we will not retain any of this portion of the proceeds.

Additionally, we intend to cause Solaris LLC to use approximately \$ \_\_\_\_\_ million of the net proceeds to pay the expenses incurred by us in connection with this offering and the Reorganization. As of the date of this prospectus, we have no specific plan for the remaining net proceeds received by us. However, we intend to cause Solaris LLC to use the remaining net proceeds for general corporate purposes, which may include capital expenditures, working capital and potential acquisitions and strategic transactions.

The expected use of net proceeds from this offering represents our intentions based upon our present plans and business conditions. We cannot predict with certainty all of the particular uses for the proceeds of this offering or the amounts that we will actually spend on the uses set forth above. Accordingly, our management will have significant flexibility in applying the net proceeds of this offering. The timing and amount of our actual expenditures will be based on many factors, including cash flows from operations and the anticipated growth of our business.



## DIVIDEND POLICY

After completion of this offering, we intend to pay cash dividends on our Class A common stock, subject to our compliance with applicable law, and depending on, among other things, our financial condition, results of operations, projections, liquidity, earnings, legal requirements, restrictions in our debt, and other factors that our Board deems relevant. We expect to pay a total quarterly cash dividend of \$5.0 million, which includes both the dividend paid to our Class A Common Stock and a corresponding distribution to the Solaris LLC Units, commencing in the quarter of and prorated for the period between the closing of this offering and the end of such quarter. We have not adopted a written dividend policy and the payment of such quarterly dividends and any future dividends will be at the discretion of our Board.

Our ability to pay dividends depends on our receipt of cash dividends from our operating subsidiaries, which may further restrict our ability to pay dividends as a result of the laws of their jurisdiction of organization, agreements of our subsidiaries or covenants under any existing and future outstanding indebtedness we or our subsidiaries incur. Our Restated Credit Agreement generally permits Solaris LLC to pay distributions to us if (i) such distributions are funded using only Available Cash (as defined in the Restated Credit Agreement), (ii) Solaris LLC's leverage ratio (calculated pursuant to the terms of the Restated Credit Agreement) is less than or equal to 3.75 to 1.00 on a pro forma basis and (iii) Solaris LLC has liquidity in excess of 15% of the existing commitments under the Restated Credit Agreement. If no loans are outstanding under our Restated Credit Agreement before or after such distribution, the leverage ratio specified in clause (ii) is increased to 4.00 to 1.00 and clause (iii) does not apply. After giving effect to this offering and the use of proceeds therefrom, Solaris LLC would satisfy such requirements under the Restated Credit Agreement.

The indenture that governs our notes generally permits Solaris LLC to pay distributions to us if Solaris LLC's Consolidated Leverage Ratio (as defined in such indenture) is less than or equal to 3.50 to 1.00 on a pro forma basis after giving effect to such distribution. In addition, as long as Solaris LLC's Fixed Charge Coverage Ratio (as defined in the indenture) for the prior four fiscal quarters is not less than 2.00 to 1.00, the indenture permits Solaris LLC to make distributions to us so long as such distribution, together with other distributions, does not exceed a basket amount determined by adding (i) 50% of Solaris LLC's Consolidated Net Income (as defined in the indenture) taken as one period from January 1, 2021 to the most recently completed fiscal quarter, plus (ii) cash contributions to the equity of Solaris LLC and the fair market value of property acquired with Solaris LLC's equity interests or contributed to its common equity capital, plus (iii) certain other items, which basket amount is reduced by distributions made pursuant to the Consolidated Leverage Ratio test described in the immediately prior sentence. Solaris LLC also has the ability under the indenture to make distributions in an amount not in excess of \$15.0 million since the date of the indenture. See "Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations—Debt Agreements."

Following the Reorganization and this offering, Aris Inc. will be a holding company and its sole asset will be ownership of the Class A units of Solaris LLC, of which it will be the managing member. Subject to funds being legally available, we intend to cause Solaris LLC to make (i) generally pro rata advance distributions to Aris Inc. in an amount at least sufficient to allow us to pay our taxes, and (ii) non-pro rata advance distributions to allow us to make payments under the Tax Receivable Agreement and any subsequent tax receivable agreements that we may enter into in connection with future acquisitions, and (iii) non-pro rata payments to Aris Inc. to reimburse it for corporate and other overhead expenses. If an advance is made to Aris Inc. to enable it to pay certain applicable taxes, Aris Inc. will use commercially reasonable efforts to cause Solaris LLC to make advance distributions to each of the members of Solaris LLC. The advance distributions, if any, made to the members of Solaris LLC generally will be pro rata based on each member's ownership of Solaris LLC units, calculated based on the amount distributed to Aris Inc. If the amount of tax distributions to be made exceeds the amount of funds available for distribution, Aris Inc. will receive a portion of its tax distribution (such portion determined based on the tax rate applicable to Aris Inc. rather than the assumed tax rate on which tax distributions are generally based) before the other members receive any distribution and the balance, if any, of funds available for tax distributions will be distributed to the other members. Holders of our Class B common stock will not be entitled to dividends distributed by Aris Inc. but will share in the distributions made by Solaris LLC on a pro rata basis.

[TABLE OF CONTENTS](#)**CAPITALIZATION**

The following table sets forth our cash and cash equivalents and capitalization as of June 30, 2021:

- on an actual basis;  
and
- on an as adjusted basis after giving effect to (i) the transactions described under “Corporate Reorganization,” (ii) the sale of shares of our Class A common stock in this offering at the assumed initial offering price of \$ \_\_\_\_\_ per share (the midpoint of the range set forth on the cover of this prospectus) and (iii) the application of the net proceeds from this offering as set forth under “Use of Proceeds”

The table below should be read in conjunction with, and is qualified in its entirety by reference to “Management’s Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations,” “Description of Capital Stock,” our consolidated financial statements and related notes and our unaudited pro forma financial statements and related notes appearing elsewhere in this prospectus.

(Dollars in thousands, except par values)	As of June 30, 2021	
	Actual	As Adjusted
Cash and cash equivalents	\$ 31,123	\$ _____
Long-term debt:		
Credit Facility	\$ —	\$ _____
7.625% Senior Sustainability-Linked Notes	400,000	\$ _____
Unamortized deferred financing costs	(8,885)	_____
Total long-term debt	\$ 391,115	\$ _____
Members’/Stockholders’ equity:		
Members’ equity	\$ 641,317	\$ _____
Class A common stock, \$0.01 par value; no shares authorized, issued or outstanding (Actual); shares authorized, shares issued and outstanding (As Adjusted)	_____	_____
Class B common stock, \$0.01 par value; no shares authorized, issued or outstanding (Actual); shares authorized, shares issued and outstanding (As Adjusted)	_____	_____
Additional paid-in capital	_____	_____
Total members’/stockholders’ equity	\$ 641,317	\$ _____
Non-controlling interest	_____	_____
Total capitalization	\$1,032,432	\$ _____

The information presented above assumes no exercise of the underwriters’ option to purchase additional shares. The table does not reflect shares of Class A common stock reserved for issuance under our long-term incentive plan, which we plan to adopt in connection with this offering, including restricted shares of our Class A common stock expected to be issued in connection with this offering and shares of Class A common stock issuable upon exercise of outstanding stock options.

**DILUTION**

Purchasers of the Class A common stock in this offering will experience immediate and substantial dilution in the net tangible book value per share of the Class A common stock for accounting purposes. Our net tangible book value as of June 30, 2021 was approximately \$ \_\_\_\_\_ million, or \$ \_\_\_\_\_ per share of Class A common stock. Net tangible book value per share is determined by dividing our tangible net worth (tangible assets less total liabilities) by the total number of outstanding shares of Class A common stock that will be outstanding immediately prior to the closing of this offering (assuming that 100% of our Class B common stock has been exchanged for Class A common stock on a one-for-one basis). After giving effect to the transactions described under “Corporate Reorganization” and the sale of the shares in this offering and further assuming the receipt of the estimated net proceeds (after deducting estimated underwriting discounts and commissions and estimated offering expenses), our adjusted pro forma net tangible book value as of June 30, 2021 would have been approximately \$ \_\_\_\_\_ million, or \$ \_\_\_\_\_ per share. This represents an immediate increase in the net tangible book value of \$ \_\_\_\_\_ per share to our Existing Owners and an immediate dilution (i.e., the difference between the offering price and the adjusted pro forma net tangible book value after this offering) to new investors purchasing shares in this offering of \$ \_\_\_\_\_ per share. The following table illustrates the per share dilution to new investors purchasing shares in this offering (assuming that 100% of our Class B common stock has been redeemed for Class A common stock):

Initial public offering price per share	\$ _____
Pro forma net tangible book value per share as of June 30, 2021 (after giving effect to our corporate reorganization)	\$ _____
Increase per share attributable to new investors in this offering	_____
As adjusted pro forma net tangible book value per share after giving further effect to this offering	_____
Dilution in pro forma net tangible book value per share to new investors in this offering <sup>(1)</sup>	<u>\$ _____</u>

(1) If the initial public offering price were to increase or decrease by \$1.00 per share, then dilution in pro forma net tangible book value per share to new investors in this offering would equal \$ \_\_\_\_\_ or \$ \_\_\_\_\_, respectively.

The following table summarizes, on an adjusted pro forma basis as of June 30, 2021, the total number of shares of Class A common stock owned by our Existing Owners (assuming that 100% of our Class B common stock has been redeemed for Class A common stock) and to be owned by new investors, the total consideration paid, and the average price per share paid by our Existing Owners and to be paid by new investors in this offering at \$ \_\_\_\_\_, calculated before deduction of estimated underwriting discounts and commissions.

	Shares Acquired <sup>(1)</sup>		Total Consideration <sup>(2)</sup>		Average Price Per Share
	Number	Percent	Number	Percent	
Existing Owners		%		%	\$ _____
New investors in this offering		%		%	\$ _____
Total		<u>100.0%</u>		<u>100.0%</u>	<u>\$ _____</u>

(1) If the underwriters exercise their option to purchase additional shares in full, our Existing Owners would own approximately \_\_\_\_\_% and our new investors in this offering would own approximately \_\_\_\_\_% of the total number of shares of our Class A common stock outstanding after this offering.

(2) If the underwriters exercise their option to purchase additional shares in full, the total consideration paid by our new investors would be approximately \$ \_\_\_\_\_ (or \_\_\_\_\_%).

The data in the table excludes \_\_\_\_\_ shares of Class A common stock initially reserved for issuance under our long-term incentive plan, including the \_\_\_\_\_ restricted shares of our Class A common stock expected to be issued to certain officers, directors, employees and consultants in connection with this offering.

## [TABLE OF CONTENTS](#)

### MANAGEMENT'S DISCUSSION AND ANALYSIS OF FINANCIAL CONDITION AND RESULTS OF OPERATIONS

*You should read the following discussion of our historical performance, financial condition and future prospects in conjunction with the financial statements and related notes included elsewhere in this prospectus. The information provided below supplements, but does not form part of, our historical financial statements. This discussion includes forward-looking statements that are based on the views and beliefs of our management, as well as assumptions and estimates made by our management. Actual results could differ materially from such forward-looking statements as a result of various risk factors, including those that may not be in the control of management. For further information on items that could impact our future operating performance or financial condition, see the sections entitled "Risk Factors" and "Cautionary Statement Regarding Forward-Looking Statements" elsewhere in this prospectus. We assume no obligation to update any of these forward-looking statements, except as required by law.*

#### **Our Predecessor and Aris Inc.**

Aris Inc. was formed in May 2021 and does not have historical financial operating results. For purposes of this prospectus, our accounting predecessor is Solaris LLC. Solaris LLC was formed in November 2015. Following this offering and the transactions related thereto, Aris Inc. will become a holding company whose sole material asset will consist of Solaris LLC Units. After the consummation of the transactions contemplated by this prospectus, Aris Inc. will be the managing member of Solaris LLC and will be responsible for all operational, management and administrative decisions relating to Solaris LLC's business and will consolidate the financial results of Solaris LLC and its subsidiaries.

#### **Business Overview**

We are a leading, growth-oriented environmental infrastructure and solutions company that directly helps our customers reduce their water and carbon footprints. We deliver full-cycle water handling and recycling solutions that increase the sustainability of energy company operations. Our integrated pipelines and related infrastructure create long-term value by delivering high-capacity, comprehensive produced water management, recycling and supply solutions to operators in the core areas of the Permian Basin.

#### **How We Generate Revenue**

We manage our business through a single operating segment comprising two primary revenue streams, Produced Water Handling and Water Solutions. Our Produced Water Handling revenues are driven by the volumes of produced water we gather from our customers, and our Water Solutions revenues are driven by the quantities of recycled produced water and groundwater delivered to our customers to support their well completion operations. Under our contracts with our customers, we receive a fixed fee per barrel of produced water received from our customers, which water is either handled or recycled, and a fixed fee per barrel of recycled water or groundwater sold to our customers. For the six months ended June 30, 2021 and the year ended December 31, 2020, approximately 17% and 21% of our Produced Water Handling revenues were attributable to minimum volume commitments and 75% and 71% were attributable to acreage dedications, respectively. We also earned approximately 8% and 8% of our Produced Water Handling revenues during the six months ended June 30, 2021 and the year ended December 31, 2020, respectively, from spot volumes from which we earn additional revenue to the extent we have excess capacity and our customers request offtake capacity.

#### **Costs of Conducting Our Business**

##### ***Operating Expenses***

We incur operating costs primarily as a function of the number of barrels of water received, handled and treated. The major categories of operating costs are landowner royalties, power expenses for handling and treatment facilities, direct labor, chemicals for water treatment, water filtration expenses and repair and maintenance of facilities. We seek to minimize, to the extent appropriate for safe and reliable operations, expenses directly tied to operating and maintaining our assets.

##### ***General and Administrative Expenses***

General and administrative expenses are costs incurred for overhead, including payroll and benefits for our corporate staff, costs of maintaining our offices, costs of managing our permitting operations, IT expenses, audit and other fees for professional services.

## [TABLE OF CONTENTS](#)

### **Public Company Costs**

We expect to incur incremental, non-recurring costs related to our transition to a publicly traded corporation, including the costs of this initial public offering. We also expect to incur additional recurring expenses as a publicly traded corporation, including costs associated with compliance under the Exchange Act, annual and quarterly reports to common stockholders, registrar and transfer agent fees, national stock exchange fees, audit fees, incremental director and officer liability insurance costs and director and officer compensation.

### **How We Evaluate Our Results of Operations**

We use a variety of financial and operational metrics to evaluate our performance. These metrics help us identify factors and trends that impact our operating results, cash flows and financial condition. The key metrics we use to evaluate our business are provided below.

#### ***Produced Water Handling Volumes***

We continually seek to bring additional produced water volumes onto our system to maintain or increase throughput on our systems. These volumes are a primary revenue driver and serve as a water source for our Water Solutions business. Changes in produced water handling throughput are driven primarily by the level of production and pace of completions activity on our contracted acreage. We define Produced Water Handling Volumes as all produced water barrels received from customers and any barrels that are deficient under minimum volume commitment agreements.

#### ***Water Solutions Barrels Sold and Transferred***

Our recycled water and groundwater sales are primarily driven by our customers' completion activities. We continually seek to gain market share and expand our customer base for recycled water and groundwater sales in the Permian Basin. Our access to abundant produced water volumes and the scale of our systems allows us to distribute recycled water for our customers' completion activities in an efficient, cost effective, and environmentally conscious manner. We define Water Solutions Barrels Sold and Transferred as the total of all recycled water and groundwater barrels sold plus groundwater barrels transferred on behalf of third parties.

#### ***Revenue***

We analyze our revenue and assess our performance by comparing actual revenue to our internal projections and across periods. We examine revenue per barrel of water handled or sold to evaluate pricing trends and customer mix impacts. We also assess incremental changes in revenue compared to incremental changes in direct operating costs and selling, general and administrative expenses to identify potential areas for improvement and to determine whether our performance is meeting our expectations.

We generate revenue by providing fee-based services related to produced water handling and water solutions.

The services related to produced water are fee-based arrangements which are based on the volume of water that flows through our systems and facilities. Revenues from produced water handling consist primarily of per barrel fees charged to our customers for the use of our transportation and water handling services. For our produced water handling contracts, revenue is recognized over time utilizing the output method based on the volume of produced water accepted from the customer.

The sale of recycled produced water and groundwater are priced based on negotiated rates with our customers. For contracts that involve recycled produced water and groundwater, revenue is recognized at a point in time when control of the product is transferred to the customer.

#### ***Adjusted EBITDA***

We use Adjusted EBITDA as a performance measure to assess the ability of our assets to generate sufficient cash to pay interest costs, support indebtedness and return capital to equity holders. Adjusted EBITDA is a non-GAAP financial measure. We define Adjusted EBITDA as net income (loss) plus: interest expense; income taxes; depreciation, amortization and accretion expense; asset impairment and abandoned project charges; losses on the sale of assets; loss on debt modification; and non-recurring or unusual expenses or charges (including temporary power costs), less any gains on sale of assets. Please read "Prospectus Summary—Non-GAAP Financial Measures" for more information regarding this financial measure, including a reconciliation to its most directly comparable GAAP measure.

## [TABLE OF CONTENTS](#)

### **Adjusted Operating Margin and Adjusted Operating Margin per Barrel**

Our Adjusted Operating Margin and Adjusted Operating Margin per Barrel are dependent upon the volume of produced water we gather and handle, the volume of recycled water and groundwater we sell and transfer, the fees we charge for such services, and the recurring operating expenses we incur to perform such services. We define Adjusted Operating Margin as Gross Margin plus depreciation, amortization and accretion and temporary power costs. We define Adjusted Operating Margin per Barrel as Adjusted Operating Margin divided by total volumes handled, sold or transferred. Adjusted Operating Margin and Adjusted Operating Margin per Barrel are non-GAAP financial measures. Please read “Prospectus Summary—Non-GAAP Financial Measures” for additional information regarding these non-GAAP financial measures and a reconciliation to the most comparable GAAP measures of each.

### **Temporary Power Costs**

In the past, we constructed assets in advance of permanent grid power infrastructure availability to secure long-term produced water handling contracts. As a result, we rented temporary power generation equipment that would not be necessary if grid power connections were available. We estimate that the incremental impact of these temporary power expenses was \$4.3 million and \$9.1 million for the six months ended June 30, 2021 and 2020, respectively, and \$15.0 million and \$15.6 million for the years ended December 31, 2020 and 2019, respectively. These estimates are calculated by taking temporary power and temporary rental expenses incurred during the period and subtracting estimated expenses that would have been incurred during such period had permanent grid power been available. Power infrastructure and permanent power availability rapidly expanded in the Permian Basin in 2020 and the first half of 2021, and accordingly, we made significant progress in reducing these expenses. Temporary power costs represented approximately 4% of revenues for the six months ended June 30, 2021 compared to 11% of revenues for the six months ended June 30, 2020 and 8.7% of revenues for the year ended December 31, 2020 compared to 13.1% of revenues for the year ended December 31, 2019.

Our temporary power expenses have been substantially eliminated as of the end of the second quarter of 2021. Our large customer base now provides us with the lead time to request power loads earlier in the permitting stage of facility construction. Also, in 2020 and in the first half of 2021, significantly more operational in-basin power infrastructure was constructed, enhancing overall permanent grid power availability. As a result, we remove temporary power costs when calculating Adjusted Operating Margin to accurately assess long-term profitability and cash flow on a basis consistent with our expected long-term projections.

### **Adjusted Operating Margin**

We seek to maximize our Adjusted Operating Margin in part by minimizing, to the extent appropriate, expenses directly tied to operating our assets. Landowner royalties, utilities, direct labor costs, chemical costs, repair and maintenance costs, and contract services comprise the most significant portion of our expenses. Our operating expenses are largely variable and as such, generally fluctuate in direct correlation with throughput volumes.

Our Adjusted Operating Margin is incrementally benefited from increased Water Solutions recycling sales. When produced water is recycled, we recognize cost savings from reduced landowner royalties, reduced pumping costs, lower chemical treatment and filtration costs, and reduced power consumption. In 2021, we anticipate a significant increase in recycled produced water sales and the percentage of total produced water volumes that are recycled. As a result, we expect continuing margin improvement associated with recycling activity. Additionally, we expect to realize improved Adjusted Operating Margins from increased system utilization which spreads our fixed costs across a larger revenue base.

(Dollars in thousands)	Six Months Ended June 30,		Year Ended December 31,	
	2021	2020	2020	2019
	(unaudited)			
<b>Statement of Operations Data:</b>				
<i>Revenue:</i>				
Produced Water Handling	\$ 85,810	\$69,031	\$141,659	\$ 81,418
Water Solutions	16,963	15,061	29,813	37,375
Total revenues	102,773	84,092	171,472	118,793
<i>Cost of revenue:</i>				
Direct operating costs	43,206	49,433	95,431	71,973
Depreciation, amortization and accretion	30,172	19,778	44,027	19,670
Total cost of revenue	73,378	69,211	139,458	91,643

[TABLE OF CONTENTS](#)

(Dollars in thousands)	Six Months Ended June 30,		Year Ended December 31,	
	2021	2020	2020	2019
	(unaudited)			
<i>Operating expenses:</i>				
General and administrative	10,012	8,648	18,663	15,299
(Gain) loss on disposal of asset, net	217	67	133	(5,100)
Transaction costs	77	3,099	3,389	1,010
Abandoned projects	1,356	1,133	2,125	2,444
Total operating expenses	11,662	12,947	24,310	13,653
Operating income	17,733	1,934	7,704	13,497
<i>Other expense:</i>				
Other expense	380	—	—	176
Interest expense, net	9,975	3,265	7,674	260
Total other expense	10,355	3,265	7,674	436
Income (loss) before taxes	7,378	(1,331)	30	13,061
Income tax expense	2	6	23	1
Net income (loss)	\$ 7,376	\$ (1,337)	\$ 7	\$ 13,060

(Dollars in thousands, except per share and per barrel data)	Six Months Ended June 30,		Year Ended December 31,	
	2021	2020	2020	2019
	(unaudited)			

**Pro Forma Statement of Operations Data<sup>(1)</sup>**

Pro forma net income (loss)<sup>(2)</sup>

Pro forma non-controlling interest<sup>(3)</sup>

Pro forma net income (loss) attributable to common stockholders<sup>(2)</sup>

Pro forma net income (loss) per share attributable to common stockholders<sup>(4)</sup>

Basic and Diluted

Pro forma weighted average shares outstanding

Basic and Diluted

**Balance Sheet Data (at end of period):**

Cash and cash equivalents	\$ 31,123	\$ 14,986	\$ 24,932	\$ 7,083
Accounts receivable, net	25,928	22,893	22,457	33,523
Accounts receivable from affiliates	18,346	12,086	10,642	15,837
Total current assets	80,824	52,950	66,068	60,763
Total property, plant and equipment, net	649,980	596,074	618,188	481,790
Total assets	\$1,088,762	1,033,165	1,057,805	838,234
Total current liabilities	49,366	53,679	45,789	69,166
Long-term debt, net	391,115	280,000	297,000	220,000
Total liabilities	447,445	339,418	349,512	292,726
Total mezzanine equity	—	72,391	74,378	—
Total members' equity	641,317	621,356	633,915	545,508

**Consolidated Statements of Cash Flows Data:**

Operating activities	30,690	\$ 40,911	\$ 67,771	\$ 4,149
Investing activities	(42,353)	(92,581)	(139,589)	(228,368)
Financing activities	17,854	59,572	89,667	223,959

[TABLE OF CONTENTS](#)

The following table sets forth a reconciliation of net income as determined in accordance with GAAP to Adjusted EBITDA for the periods indicated:

(Dollars in thousands, except per share and per barrel data)	Six Months Ended June 30,		Year Ended December 31,	
	2021	2020	2020	2019
	(unaudited)			
<b>Non-GAAP Measures</b>				
<b>Net income (loss)</b>	<b>\$ 7,376</b>	<b>\$ (1,337)</b>	<b>\$ 7</b>	<b>\$13,060</b>
Interest expense, net	9,975	3,265	7,674	260
Income tax expense	2	6	23	1
Depreciation, amortization and accretion	30,172	19,778	44,027	19,670
Abandoned projects	1,356	1,133	2,125	2,444
Temporary power costs <sup>(5)</sup>	4,253	9,121	14,979	15,611
(Gain) loss on sale of assets, net <sup>(6)</sup>	217	67	—	(5,173)
Settled litigation <sup>(7)</sup>	—	597	1,482	316
Transaction costs <sup>(8)</sup>	77	3,099	3,389	1,010
Other <sup>(9)</sup>	<u>601</u>	<u>190</u>	<u>190</u>	<u>—</u>
<b>Adjusted EBITDA</b>	<b><u>\$54,029</u></b>	<b><u>\$35,919</u></b>	<b><u>\$73,896</u></b>	<b><u>\$47,199</u></b>
<b>Gross margin</b>	<b>\$29,395</b>	<b>\$14,881</b>	<b>\$32,014</b>	<b>\$27,150</b>
Depreciation, amortization and accretion	30,172	19,778	44,027	19,670
Temporary power costs <sup>(5)</sup>	<u>4,253</u>	<u>9,121</u>	<u>14,979</u>	<u>15,611</u>
<b>Adjusted Operating Margin</b>	<b><u>\$63,820</u></b>	<b><u>\$43,780</u></b>	<b><u>\$91,020</u></b>	<b><u>\$62,431</u></b>

- (1) For additional information regarding our pro forma information, please see the pro forma financial statements and the related notes thereto appearing elsewhere in this prospectus.
- (2) Pro forma net loss reflects a pro forma income tax benefit of \$ million and \$ million, respectively, for the six months ended June 30, 2021 and the year ended December 31, 2020, of which \$ million and \$ million, respectively, is associated with the income tax effects of the corporate reorganization described under "Corporate Reorganization" and this offering. Aris Inc. is a corporation and is subject to U.S. federal and State of Texas income tax. Our predecessor, Solaris LLC, was not subject to U.S. federal income tax at an entity level. As a result, the consolidated net loss in our historical financial statements does not reflect the tax expense we would have incurred if we were subject to U.S. federal income tax at an entity level during such periods.
- (3) Reflects the pro forma adjustment to non-controlling interest and net income (loss) attributable to common stockholders to reflect the ownership of Solaris, LLC Units by each of the Existing Owners.
- (4) Pro forma net loss per share attributable to common stockholders and weighted average shares outstanding reflect the estimated number of shares of Class A common stock we expect to have outstanding upon the completion of our corporate reorganization described under "Corporate Reorganization." Pro forma weighted average shares outstanding used to compute pro forma earnings per share for the six months ended June 30, 2021 and the year ended December 31, 2020 excludes shares and shares, respectively, of weighted average restricted Class A common stock expected to be issued in connection with this offering under our long-term incentive plan.
- (5) In the past, we constructed assets in advance of grid power infrastructure availability to secure long-term produced water handling contracts. As a result, we rented temporary power generation equipment that would not be necessary if grid power connections were available. Temporary power costs are calculated by taking temporary power and rental expenses incurred during the period and subtracting estimated expenses that would have been incurred during such period had permanent grid power been available. Power infrastructure and permanent power availability rapidly expanded in the Permian Basin in 2020 and the first quarter of 2021 and we made significant progress in reducing these expenses. Our temporary power expenses have been substantially eliminated as of the end of the second quarter of 2021.
- (6) Includes gains and losses on sale of assets.
- (7) Litigation is primarily related to a dispute regarding rights-of-way that we successfully settled in arbitration. Amount represents legal expenses solely related to this dispute.
- (8) Represents certain transaction expenses primarily related to certain advisory and legal expenses associated with a recapitalization process that was terminated in first quarter 2020 and the Concho Acquisitions (as defined herein).
- (9) Represents severance charge and loss on debt modification.



[TABLE OF CONTENTS](#)

(Dollars in thousands, except per barrel data)	Six Months Ended June 30,		Year Ended December 31,	
	2021	2020	2020	2019
<b>Operating Metrics:</b>				
Produced Water Handling Volumes (kbwpd)	684	562	570	343
Recycled Produced Water Volumes Sold (kbwpd)	88	29	44	20
Groundwater Volumes Sold (kbwpd)	51	65	61	77
Groundwater Volumes Transferred (kbwpd)	43	11	11	49
Total Water Solutions Volumes (kbwpd)	182	105	116	146
<b>Total Volumes (kbwpd)</b>	<b>866</b>	<b>667</b>	<b>686</b>	<b>489</b>
Recycled Produced Water Volumes Sold (kbwpd)	88	29	44	20
Groundwater Volumes Sold (kbwpd)	51	65	61	77
Total Water Solutions Volumes Sold (kbwpd)	139	94	105	97
Produced Water Handling Revenue per Barrel	\$ 0.69	\$ 0.67	\$ 0.68	\$ 0.65
Water Solutions Revenue per Barrel	\$ 0.51	\$ 0.79	\$ 0.70	\$ 0.70
<b>Revenue per Barrel of Total Volumes Handled, Sold or Transferred</b>	<b>\$ 0.66</b>	<b>\$ 0.69</b>	<b>\$ 0.68</b>	<b>\$ 0.67</b>
Temporary Power Costs	\$ 4,253	\$ 9,121	\$14,979	\$15,611
<b>Adjusted Operating Margin<sup>(1)</sup></b>	<b>\$63,820</b>	<b>\$43,780</b>	<b>\$91,020</b>	<b>\$62,431</b>
Total Volumes (mmbw)	157	120	251	178
<b>Adjusted Operating Margin per Barrel<sup>(1)</sup></b>	<b>\$ 0.41</b>	<b>\$ 0.36</b>	<b>\$ 0.36</b>	<b>\$ 0.35</b>

(1) Adjusted Operating Margin and Adjusted Operating Margin per Barrel are non-GAAP financial measures. Please read “Prospectus Summary—Non-GAAP Financial Measures” for additional information regarding these non-GAAP financial measures and a reconciliation to the most comparable GAAP measures of each.

**General Trends and Outlook**

**COVID-19 Pandemic**

In March 2020, the World Health Organization categorized the outbreak of COVID-19 as a pandemic. The COVID-19 pandemic has led to significant economic disruption globally, including in the areas of the United States in which we operate. Governmental authorities took actions to limit the spread of COVID-19 through travel restrictions and stay-at-home orders, which caused many businesses to adjust, reduce or suspend activities. Concerns about global economic growth, as well as uncertainty regarding the timing, pace and extent of an economic recovery in the United States and abroad, have had a significant adverse impact on commodity prices and financial markets. COVID-19 cases in the United States have decreased from their highest levels and vaccines are being distributed, but additional uncertainty remains regarding the timing, pace and extent of an economic recovery in the United States.

Beginning in March 2020, we took action to protect the health and safety of our workers, while continuing to operate, and to maintain the safety and integrity of, our assets. Where possible, our employees have worked remotely to support our business. Where continuous remote work was not possible, we implemented strategies to reduce the likelihood of spreading the disease. In compliance with Center for Disease Control guidance, these strategies include requiring sick employees to stay home, implementing policies and practices for social distancing and wearing cloth face coverings, educating employees about steps they can take to protect themselves at work and at home, performing enhanced cleaning and disinfecting, limiting non-essential travel, and minimizing meetings and gatherings. In December 2020, we began to return some of those employees to the workplace who had been working remotely. As part of our return to work protocols, we implemented the same strategies described above to reduce the likelihood of spreading the disease. Our corporate employees generally returned to the office on a full-time basis beginning on June 1, 2021. We will continue to monitor workplace conditions and prioritize safety.

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

COVID-19 contributed to a significant downturn in oil and gas commodity prices and we experienced a corresponding drop in activity levels from our customers in the Permian Basin in 2020. We took action to reduce operating and general and administrative expenses while maintaining safe and reliable performance of our systems. We anticipate that these cost improvements are sustainable and will continue to benefit us in the future. We also expect a significant recovery in operator activity levels as the impact of COVID-19 diminishes and commodity prices continue to recover. However, we are unable to predict the future impact of COVID-19, and it is possible that such impact could be negative. For more information on the risks relating to COVID-19, please read “Risk Factors—Risks Related to our Business—Our business depends on capital spending by the oil and gas industry in the Permian Basin and reductions in capital spending as a result of the spread of COVID-19 or otherwise could have a material adverse effect on our liquidity, results of operations and financial condition.”

### ***Market Dynamics***

During the six months ended June 30, 2021, the average WTI spot price was \$62.21 which rebounded from \$39.16 for the year ended December 31, 2020. Low crude oil prices in 2020 along with oil pricing volatility driven by market dislocation, has been driven largely by decreased demand due to the COVID-19 pandemic, as well as increased utilization of existing storage capacity, which has resulted in many of our E&P customers being forced to shut-in production for some time period during 2020. Much of this shut-in production has since come back online. The spot price of WTI crude oil has continued to increase to \$67.44 per barrel as of August 16, 2021. We believe that the activity levels of our customers will increase if commodity prices stabilize or improve along with macroeconomic indicators continuing to recover in the second half of 2021.

We believe there are several industry trends that continue to provide meaningful support for future growth. Our key customers are allocating significant capital to the Delaware Basin and our dedicated acreage. Operators continue to increase horizontal lateral lengths which corresponds to increased water sourcing and produced water handling intensity. The continued trend towards multi-well pad development, executed within a limited time frame, has increased overall operator efficiency and the use of lower-cost in-basin sand has also driven improved economics for our customers.

This multi-well pad development, combined with recent upstream acreage consolidation and the continuing trends towards reuse applications of produced water, particularly in the areas of the Permian Basin where we operate, provides us with significant opportunities for both our Produced Water Handling and Water Solutions businesses.

### **Factors Affecting the Comparability of Our Results of Operations**

#### ***Concho Acquisitions***

On June 11, 2020, we acquired certain produced water handling and transportation assets in Lea County, New Mexico from a wholly owned subsidiary of Concho, which was acquired by ConocoPhillips in January 2021 (the “Lea County Acquisition”). The net purchase consideration was \$149.6 million, which comprised approximately \$72.0 million of preferred equity, which was fully redeemed in April 2021, and \$77.6 million of common equity. We processed 119,000 barrels per day of produced water volumes associated with the Lea County Acquisition for the six months ended June 30, 2021. On July 30, 2019, we acquired certain produced water transportation and handling assets in Eddy County, New Mexico and Reeves and Culberson Counties, Texas from a wholly owned subsidiary of Concho (the “Eddy County Acquisition” and, together with the Lea County Acquisition, the “Concho Acquisitions”). The net purchase consideration was \$330.6 million, which comprised of \$55.4 million of cash and \$275.2 million of common equity. We received total produced water barrels associated with the Concho Eddy County acquisition from August 1, 2019 through December 31, 2019 of approximately 17.1 million barrels and from January 1, 2020 through December 31, 2020 of approximately 58.2 million barrels.

#### ***February 2021 Weather Impact***

In February 2021, Texas and New Mexico experienced record-setting cold temperatures from Winter Storm Uri. These cold temperatures required our customers to significantly curtail their production and completion activities which, in turn, negatively impacted our produced water handling and water solutions volumes. In addition to the produced water handling volume reductions, we also experienced elevated prices for field gas generated power for the month of February 2021. Water Solutions volumes were also negatively impacted in February and March 2021 as the cold weather delayed completion schedules and pushed forecasted producer activity into the second quarter.

[TABLE OF CONTENTS](#)

**Results of Operations**

*Six Months Ended June 30, 2021 Compared to the Six Months Ended June 30, 2020*

(Dollars in thousands)	Six Months Ended June 30,		Amount of Increase (Decrease)	Percentage Change
	2021	2020		
	(unaudited)			
<b>Statement of Operations Data:</b>				
<i>Revenue:</i>				
Produced Water Handling	\$ 85,810	\$69,031	\$16,779	24.3%
Water Solutions	16,963	15,061	1,902	12.6%
Total revenues	102,773	84,092	18,681	22.2%
<i>Cost of revenue:</i>				
Direct operating costs	43,206	49,433	(6,227)	(12.6%)
Depreciation, amortization and accretion	30,172	19,778	10,394	52.6%
Total cost of revenue	73,378	69,211	4,167	6.0%
<i>Operating costs and expenses:</i>				
General and administrative	10,012	8,648	1,364	15.8%
Loss on disposal of asset, net	217	67	150	223.9%
Transaction costs	77	3,099	(3,022)	(97.5%)
Abandoned projects	1,356	1,133	233	19.7%
Total operating expenses	11,662	12,947	(1,285)	(9.9%)
Operating income	17,733	1,934	15,799	816.9%
<i>Other expense:</i>				
Other expense	380	—	380	
Interest expense, net	9,975	3,265	6,710	205.5%
Total other expense	10,355	3,265	7,090	217.2%
Income (loss) before taxes	7,378	(1,331)	8,709	654.3%
Income tax expense	2	6	(4)	(66.7%)
Net income (loss)	\$ 7,376	\$ (1,337)	\$ 8,713	651.7%

*Produced Water Handling revenue.* For the six months ended June 30, 2021, revenues from Produced Water Handling were \$85.8 million compared to \$69.0 million for the six months ended June 30, 2020, an increase of \$16.8 million, or 24%. The revenue increase was primarily driven by a full six-month period impact of the Lea County Acquisition and increased activity from our contracted customers. For the six months ended June 30, 2021, Produced Water Handling Revenue per Barrel was \$0.69 compared to \$0.67 for the six months ended June 30, 2020.

*Water Solutions revenue.* For the six months ended June 30, 2021, revenue from Water Solutions was \$17.0 million compared to \$15.1 million for the six months ended June 30, 2020, an increase of \$1.9 million, or 13%. The increase in Water Solutions revenue was driven primarily by increased sales volumes of recycled produced water. For the six months ended June 30, 2021, Water Solutions Revenue per Barrel was \$0.51 as compared to \$0.79 for the six months ended June 30, 2020. Water Solutions Revenue per Barrel decreased primarily due to the impact of a greater proportion of recycled produced water volumes sold versus groundwater sales volumes. Groundwater is typically sold to producers at a price significantly above that of recycled produced water; however, recycled produced water sales improve our overall margins as we are able to recognize significant cost savings from avoided produced water handling costs. While Water Solutions Revenue per Barrel decreased, we recognized margin improvement primarily due to increased Recycled Produced Water Volumes Sold as shown in our Adjusted Operating Margin and Adjusted Operating Margin per Barrel.

*Direct operating costs.* For the six months ended June 30, 2021, direct operating costs were \$43.2 million compared to \$49.4 million for the six months ended June 30, 2020, a decrease of \$6.2 million, or 13%. The

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

decrease in direct operating costs is primarily due to reduced temporary power generation and environmental remediation expenses. As a result, for the six months ended June 30, 2021, direct operating costs was \$0.28 per barrel for the six months ended June 30, 2021 compared to \$0.41 per barrel for the six months ended June 30, 2020.

Estimated incremental impacts of temporary power expenses was \$4.3 million and \$9.1 million for the six months ended June 30, 2021 and 2020, respectively. Please read “—How We Evaluate Our Results of Operations—Temporary Power Costs” for additional information.

*Depreciation, amortization and accretion expenses.* For the six months ended June 30, 2021, depreciation, amortization and accretion expenses were \$30.2 million compared to \$19.8 million for the six months ended June 30, 2020, an increase of \$10.4 million, or 53%. Depreciation, amortization and accretion expenses increased primarily due to the amortization of customer contracts related to the Lea County Acquisition, incremental assets from the Lea County Acquisition, and continued asset construction.

*General and administrative expenses.* For the six months ended June 30, 2021, general and administrative expenses were \$10.0 million compared to \$8.6 million for the six months ended June 30, 2020, an increase of \$1.4 million, or 16%. General and administrative expenses increased primarily due to increased compensation and benefits expenses, travel, and insurance costs corresponding with a larger asset footprint.

*Transaction costs.* For the six months ended June 30, 2021, transaction costs were \$0.1 million compared to \$3.1 million for the six months ended June 30, 2020, a decrease of \$3.0 million, or 98%. Transaction costs decreased primarily due to non-recurrence of advisory and legal expenses associated with the Lea County Acquisition and non-recurrence of advisory and legal expenses associated with an uncompleted transaction that was terminated in first quarter 2020.

*Abandoned projects.* For the six months ended June 30, 2021, abandoned projects charges were \$1.4 million compared to \$1.1 million for the six months ended June 30, 2020, an increase of \$0.3 million, or 20%. Abandoned projects charges increased primarily due to increased expirations of legacy permits and rights-of-way that were not ultimately constructed. On a quarterly basis, we review the status of projects to ensure our commitment and ability to complete the project as planned. If we identify a project where completion is no longer probable, we recognize a charge to earnings for the amount of the total costs incurred for that project.

*Interest expense.* For the six months ended June 30, 2021, interest expense was \$10.0 million on average debt outstanding of \$348.8 million and for an annual average interest rate of 5.70%. For the six months ended June 30, 2020, interest expense was \$3.3 million on average debt outstanding of \$257.2 million and average interest rate of 4.01%. Interest expense increased \$6.7 million. The increase is primarily due to the issuance of our \$400.0 million aggregate principal amount of our 7.625% Senior Sustainability-Linked Notes on April 1, 2021. Total interest cost capitalized during the six months ended June 30, 2021 and June 30, 2020 were \$1.2 million and \$2.3 million, respectively. See “—Liquidity and Capital Resources—Cash Flow Provided by Financing Activities.”

### Year Ended December 31, 2020 Compared to the Year Ended December 31, 2019

(Dollars in thousands)	Year Ended December 31,		Amount of Increase (Decrease)	Percentage Change
	2020	2019		
<b>Statement of Operations Data:</b>				
<i>Revenue:</i>				
Produced Water Handling	\$141,659	\$ 81,418	\$60,241	74.0%
Water Solutions	<u>29,813</u>	<u>37,375</u>	<u>(7,562)</u>	(20.2%)
Total revenues	<u>171,472</u>	<u>118,793</u>	<u>52,679</u>	44.3%
<i>Cost of revenue:</i>				
Direct operating costs	95,431	71,973	23,458	32.6%
Depreciation, amortization and accretion	<u>44,027</u>	<u>19,670</u>	<u>24,357</u>	123.8%
Total cost of revenue	<u>139,458</u>	<u>91,643</u>	<u>47,815</u>	52.2%

[TABLE OF CONTENTS](#)

(Dollars in thousands)	Year Ended December 31,		Amount of Increase (Decrease)	Percentage Change
	2020	2019		
<i>Operating expenses:</i>				
General and administrative	18,663	15,299	3,364	22.0%
(Gain) loss on disposal of asset, net	133	(5,100)	5,233	(102.6%)
Transaction costs	3,389	1,010	2,379	235.5%
Abandoned projects	<u>2,125</u>	<u>2,444</u>	<u>(319)</u>	(13.1%)
Total operating expenses	<u>24,310</u>	<u>13,653</u>	<u>10,657</u>	78.1%
Operating income	<u>7,704</u>	<u>13,497</u>	<u>(5,793)</u>	(42.9%)
<i>Other expense:</i>				
Other expense	—	176	(176)	(100.0%)
Interest expense	<u>7,674</u>	<u>260</u>	<u>7,414</u>	2,851.5%
Total other expense	<u>7,674</u>	<u>436</u>	<u>7,238</u>	1,660.1%
Income before taxes	30	13,061	(13,031)	(99.8%)
Income tax expense	<u>23</u>	<u>1</u>	<u>22</u>	2,200.0%
Net income	<u>\$ 7</u>	<u>\$13,060</u>	<u>\$(13,053)</u>	(99.9%)

*Produced Water Handling revenue.* For the year ended December 31, 2020, revenues from Produced Water Handling were \$141.7 million compared to \$81.4 million for the year ended December 31, 2019, an increase of \$60.3 million, or 74.1%. The revenue increase was primarily driven by our acquisition of Concho's Lea County assets in June 2020, a full year impact of revenue from our acquisition of Concho's Eddy county assets in 2019 as well as increased completions activity by our contracted customers. For the year ended December 31, 2020, Revenue per Total Barrels Handled, Sold or Transferred was \$0.68 per barrel compared to \$0.67 per barrel for the year ended December 31, 2019. Revenue per Total Barrels Handled, Sold or Transferred improved due to the impact of a more favorable customer mix.

*Water Solutions revenue.* For the year ended December 31, 2020, revenue from Water Solutions was \$29.8 million compared to \$37.4 million for the year ended December 31, 2019, a decrease of \$7.6 million, or 20.3%. The decrease in Water Solutions revenue was driven primarily by decreased Permian Basin completions activity as a result of the COVID-19 pandemic and the associated commodity price downturn. For both years ended December 31, 2020 and December 31, 2019, Water Solutions Revenue per Barrel was \$0.70 per barrel

*Direct operating costs.* For the year ended December 31, 2020, direct operating costs were \$95.4 million compared to \$72.0 million for the year ended December 31, 2019, an increase of \$23.4 million, or 32.5%. Direct operating costs increased due to higher throughput produced water volumes from our acquisition of Concho's Lea County assets in June 2020, a full year impact of activity from our acquisition of Concho's Eddy county assets in 2019, as well as continued completions activity by our contracted customers. For the year ended December 31, 2020, direct operating costs per barrel handled, sold or transferred was \$0.38 per barrel compared to \$0.40 per barrel for the year ended December 31, 2019. Direct operating costs per barrel improved due to reduced temporary power generation expenses as a percentage of revenue, reducing contracted services, increasing recycling activities (thus avoiding incremental handling costs), and increasing system utilization and volumes over a fixed cost base.

In the past, we constructed assets in advance of grid power infrastructure availability to secure long-term produced water handling contracts. As a result, we needed to rent temporary power generation equipment that would not be necessary if grid power connections were available. We estimate that the incremental impact of these temporary power expenses was \$15.0 million and \$15.6 million for the years ended December 31, 2020 and 2019, respectively. These estimates are calculated by taking temporary power and rental expenses incurred during the period and subtracting estimated expenses that would have incurred during such period had permanent grid power been available. Power infrastructure and permanent power availability rapidly expanded in the Permian Basin in 2020 and we made significant progress throughout the year in reducing these expenses as a percentage of revenue. Over the course of 2020, we converted six handling facilities from temporary to permanent grid power. Temporary power costs represented approximately 8.7% of revenues for the year ended December 31, 2020 compared to 13.1% of revenues for the year ended December 31, 2019.

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

We expect our temporary power expenses will be substantially eliminated beginning in the third quarter of 2021. Our large and stable customer base now provides us with the lead time to request power loads earlier in the permitting stage of facility construction. Also, in 2020, significantly more operational in-basin power infrastructure was constructed, enhancing overall permanent power availability. As a result, we remove temporary power costs when calculating Adjusted Operating Margin to more accurately assess long-term profitability and cash flow.

*Depreciation, amortization and accretion expenses.* For the year ended December 31, 2020, depreciation, amortization and accretion expenses were \$44.0 million compared to \$19.7 million for the year ended December 31, 2019, an increase of \$24.3 million, or 123.4%. Depreciation, amortization and accretion expenses increased primarily due to the full-year impact of amortization of customer contracts related to our acquisition of Concho's assets in Eddy County, the amortization of customer contracts related to our acquisition of Concho's assets in Lea County in 2020, and continued asset construction. For the year ended December 31, 2020, amortization of Concho's customer contracts was \$19.7 million compared to \$5.4 million for the year ended December 31, 2019.

(Dollars in thousands)	Year Ended December 31,	
	2020	2019
Depreciation expense	\$23,388	\$13,450
Amortization expense	\$20,413	\$ 6,075
Accretion expense	\$ 226	\$ 145
<b>Total</b>	<b>\$44,027</b>	<b>\$19,670</b>

*General and administrative expenses.* For the year ended December 31, 2020, general and administrative expenses were \$18.7 million compared to \$15.3 million for the year ended December 31, 2019. General and administrative expenses increased in 2020 due to higher compensation and benefits expenses, higher insurance costs corresponding with a larger asset footprint, and increased legal expenses. During the year ended December 31, 2020, we incurred \$1.5 million in litigation expenses associated with a lawsuit that has since been settled compared to \$0.3 million of litigation expenses incurred during the year ended December 31, 2019. During the year ended December 31, 2020, we incurred \$0.2 million of severance expenses compared to \$0.0 million of severance expenses for the year ended December 31, 2019.

*Transaction costs.* For the year ended December 31, 2020, transaction costs were \$3.4 million compared to \$1.0 million for the year ended December 31, 2019, an increase of \$2.4 million, or 240.0%. Transaction costs increased primarily due to advisory and legal expenses associated with an uncompleted recapitalization process that was terminated in first quarter of 2020.

*Abandoned projects.* For the year ended December 31, 2020, abandoned projects charges were \$2.1 million compared to \$2.4 million for the year ended December 31, 2019, a decrease of \$0.3 million, or 12.5%. Abandoned projects charges decreased primarily due to decreased expirations of legacy permits and rights-of-way that were not ultimately constructed.

*Interest expense.* For the year ended December 31, 2020, interest expense was \$7.7 million compared to \$0.3 million for the year ended December 31, 2019, an increase of \$7.4 million. Interest expense primarily increased due to increased borrowings under our revolving credit facility (the "Credit Facility") and reduced capitalization of interest expense. Total interest cost capitalized during the years ended December 31, 2020 and December 31, 2019 were \$3.9 million and \$6.0 million, respectively.

## **Liquidity and Capital Resources**

### *Overview*

Our primary needs for cash are permitting, development and construction of water handling and recycling assets to meet customers' needs, payment of contractual obligations including debt, and working capital obligations. Funding for these cash needs may be provided by any combination of internally generated cash flow, borrowings under the Credit Facility, or additional capital investment from our equity sponsors.

We intend to continue to fund growth with both cash on the balance sheet and through positive free cash flow generation.

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

In April 2021, we repaid \$297.0 million of total outstanding borrowings under our Credit Facility and redeemed all outstanding redeemable preferred units for \$74.4 million with the proceeds from the issuance of \$400.0 million of our notes. We also amended and restated our Credit Facility to provide \$200.0 million of committed funds that were undrawn as of June 30, 2021.

As of June 30, 2021, we had working capital, defined as current assets less current liabilities, of \$31.4 million and \$200.0 million of availability under the Credit Facility. We also had \$23.6 million in available committed equity from our equity sponsors as of June 30, 2021.

### ***Cash Flow from Operating Activities***

For the six months ended June 30, 2021, we had Cash Flow Provided by Operating Activities of \$30.7 million compared to \$40.9 million for the six months ended June 30, 2020. The decreases are primarily due to changes in working capital driven by timing of collections of accounts receivable and payments of trade accounts payable.

For the year ended December 31, 2020, we had Cash Flow from Operating Activities of \$67.8 million compared to \$4.1 million for the year ended December 31, 2019. We generated additional cash flow from operations due to increased revenues and improved collections timing from key customers.

### ***Cash Flow Used in Investing Activities***

For the six months ended June 30, 2021, we had Cash Flow Used in Investing Activities of \$42.4 million compared to \$92.6 million for the six months ended June 30, 2020. We reinvested less cash flow in the second quarter and first half of 2021 compared to corresponding periods in 2020 due to lower capital expenditure requirements to meet produced water handling capacity needs.

For the year ended December 31, 2020, we had Cash Flow Used in Investing Activities of \$139.6 million compared to \$228.4 million for the year ended December 31, 2019. We reinvested less cash flow in 2020 compared to 2019 due to lower capital expenditure requirements to meet produced water handling capacity needs and the non-recurrence of the \$55.4 million cash consideration for the acquisition of Concho's Eddy County assets in 2019.

### ***Cash Flow Provided by Financing Activities***

For the six months ended June 30, 2021, we had Cash Flow Provided by Financing Activities of \$17.9 million compared to \$59.6 million for the six months ended June 30, 2020. Cash Flow Provided by Financing Activities for the six months ended June 30, 2021 of \$17.8 million was primarily due to the issuance of our \$400.0 million aggregate principal amount of our 7.625% Senior Sustainability-Linked Notes on April 1, 2021 that was used to pay down the Credit Facility of \$297.0 million and redeem the Redeemable Preferred Units of \$74.4 million. We required less external financing for the six months ended June 30, 2021 versus the six months ended June 30, 2020 due to lower capital buildout requirements.

For the year ended December 31, 2020, we had Cash Flow Provided by Financing Activities of \$89.7 million compared to \$224.0 million for the year ended December 31, 2019. We required less cash investment from the Credit Facility and equity sponsors due to lower capital buildout requirements and the non-recurrence of cash consideration for the acquisition of Concho's Eddy County assets.

### **Capital Requirements**

Our business is capital intensive, requiring the maintenance of existing pipelines, pumps and handling and recycling facilities and the acquisition or construction and development of new assets and facilities.

Our current level of capital expenditures is expected to remain within our internally generated cash flow as we maintain significant flexibility around the timing of capital expenditures. However, we are subject to certain capital requirements to support our customers' development plans associated with acreage dedication agreements. Accordingly, we work proactively with our customers to anticipate their future needs for water handling and recycling assets to support their activities. For 2021, we expect our capital expenditures to range from \$70 million to \$77 million.



## TABLE OF CONTENTS

We intend to fund capital requirements through our primary sources of liquidity, which include cash on hand and cash flows from operations and, if needed, our borrowing capacity under the Credit Facility.

### **Debt Agreements**

#### ***Credit Facility***

On April 1, 2021, we entered into our amended and restated credit agreement (the “Restated Credit Agreement”) to, among other things, (i) decrease the commitments under the Credit Facility to \$200.0 million, (ii) extend the maturity date to April 1, 2025, (iii) reprice the loans made under the Credit Facility and unused commitment fees to be determined based on a leverage ratio ranging from 3.00:1.00 to 4.50:1.00, (iv) provide for a \$75.0 million incremental revolving facility, which shall be on the same terms as under the Credit Facility, (v) annualize EBITDA for 2021 for the purpose of covenant calculations, (vi) amend the leverage ratio covenant to comprise of a maximum total funded debt to EBITDA ratio, net of \$40.0 million of unrestricted cash and cash equivalents if the facility is drawn, and net of all unrestricted cash and cash equivalents if the facility is undrawn, (vii) increase the leverage ratio covenant test level for the first two fiscal quarters of 2021 to 5.00 to 1.00, for the third quarter of 2021 to 4.75 to 1.00, and thereafter to 4.50 to 1.00 and (viii) add a secured leverage covenant of 2.50 to 1.00. In April 2021, we repaid all borrowings under the prior Credit Facility upon entering into the Restated Credit Agreement. As of June 30, 2021, we were in compliance with all of our covenants under our Credit Facility.

#### ***Senior Sustainability-Linked Notes***

We have \$400.0 million aggregate principal amount of 7.625% Senior Sustainability-Linked Notes outstanding, which are due April 1, 2026. The notes were issued by Solaris LLC on April 1, 2021 and are unsecured and effectively subordinated to the Credit Facility to the extent of the value of the collateral securing the Credit Facility. The notes are guaranteed on a senior unsecured basis by all of Solaris LLC’s wholly owned subsidiaries. Interest on the notes is payable on April 1 and October 1 of each year. We may redeem all or part of the notes at any time on or after April 1, 2023 at redemption prices ranging from 103.8125% on or after April 1, 2023 to 100% on or after April 1, 2025. In addition, on or before April 1, 2023, we may redeem up to 40% of the aggregate principal amount of the notes with the net cash proceeds of certain equity offerings, if certain conditions are met, at a redemption price of 107.625% of the principal amount of the notes, plus accrued interest. At any time prior to April 1, 2023, we may also redeem the notes, in whole or in part, at a price equal to 100% of the principal amount of the notes plus a “make-whole” premium. Certain of these redemption prices are subject to increase if we fail to satisfy the Sustainability Performance Target (as defined in the indenture governing the notes) and provide notice of such satisfaction to the trustee. If we undergo a change of control, we may be required to repurchase all or a portion of the notes at a price equal to 101% of the principal amount of the notes, plus accrued interest.

We used the proceeds from the issuance of the notes to repay all borrowings outstanding under our Credit Facility, to redeem our preferred units in full and for general corporate purposes.

The indenture that governs the notes contains covenants that, among other things, limit our ability and the ability of our restricted subsidiaries to:

- incur or guarantee additional indebtedness or issue certain preferred stock;
- pay dividends on capital stock or redeem, repurchase or retire our capital stock or subordinated indebtedness;
- transfer or sell assets;
- make investments;
- create certain liens;
- enter into agreements that restrict dividends or other payments from our restricted subsidiaries to us;
- consolidate, merge or transfer all or substantially all of our assets;
- engage in transactions with affiliates; and
- create unrestricted subsidiaries.



## TABLE OF CONTENTS

Our key performance indicator under our Sustainability-Linked Bond Framework is to increase recycled produced water sold and reduce groundwater withdrawals sold expressed as a percentage of barrels of recycled produced water sold per year divided by total barrels of water sold per year (the “Recycling KPI”). The Recycling KPI encompasses 100% of our sourcing operations in the Permian Basin. Our Recycling KPI is designed to reduce groundwater withdrawal for water intensive industrial operations in the water stressed Permian Basin by increasing our sales of recycled produced water. Our Sustainability Performance Target (the “SPT”) is to increase our annual Recycling KPI to 60% by 2022 from a 2020 baseline of 42.1%, with an observation date of December 31, 2022.

To the extent the SPT has not been achieved and verified for the year ended December 31, 2022, the coupon on the notes will increase to 7.875% beginning with the interest period ending on October 1, 2023 until maturity and there will also be an increase in applicable optional redemption prices.

We were in compliance with such covenants as of June 30, 2021 and December 31, 2020.

### **Tax Receivable Agreement**

With respect to obligations we expect to incur under our Tax Receivable Agreement (except in cases where we elect to terminate the Tax Receivable Agreement early, the Tax Receivable Agreement is terminated early due to certain mergers or other changes of control or we have available cash but fail to make payments when due), generally we may elect to defer payments due under the Tax Receivable Agreement if we do not have available cash to satisfy our payment obligations under the Tax Receivable Agreement or if our contractual obligations limit our ability to make these payments. Any such deferred payments under the Tax Receivable Agreement generally will accrue interest. For further discussion regarding such an acceleration and its potential impact, please read “Risk Factors—Risks Related to this Offering and Our Class A Common Stock—In certain cases, payments under the Tax Receivable Agreement may be accelerated and/or significantly exceed the actual benefits, if any, we realize in respect of the tax attributes subject to the Tax Receivable Agreement.” For additional information regarding the Tax Receivable Agreement, see “Certain Relationships and Related Party Transactions—Tax Receivable Agreement.”

### **Internal Controls and Procedures**

We are not currently required to comply with the SEC’s rules implementing Section 404 of Sarbanes Oxley, and are therefore not required to make a formal assessment of the effectiveness of our internal control over financial reporting for that purpose. Upon becoming a public company, we will be required to comply with the SEC’s rules implementing Section 302 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act, which will require our management to certify financial and other information in our quarterly and annual reports and provide an annual management report on the effectiveness of our internal control over financial reporting. We will not be required to make our first assessment of the effectiveness of our internal control over financial reporting under Section 404 until our second annual report on Form 10-K after we become a public company.

Further, our independent registered public accounting firm is not yet required to formally attest to the effectiveness of our internal controls over financial reporting, and will not be required to do so for as long as we are an “emerging growth company” pursuant to the provisions of the JOBS Act. Please read “Prospectus Summary—Implications of Being an Emerging Growth Company.”

### **Material Weakness and Remediation**

Prior to the completion of this offering, Solaris has been a private company that has required fewer accounting personnel to execute its accounting processes and supervisory resources to address its internal controls over financial reporting, which we believed were adequate for a private company of its size and industry. In connection with the preparation and review of our financial statements for the year ended December 31, 2020, we identified a material weakness in our internal controls over financial reporting caused by the misapplication of accounting principles related to the estimate of amortization in connection with our intangibles. A material weakness is a deficiency, or a combination of deficiencies, in internal control over financial reporting such that there is a reasonable possibility that a material misstatement of our annual or interim financial statements will not be prevented or detected on a timely basis. We are taking steps to remediate this material weakness and are implementing additional controls around identifying and determining the appropriate amount of amortization to record in connection with intangible assets. The error amount was fully reflected and

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

adjusted in our year-end 2020 financial statements. For more information regarding the impact of this material weakness on our financial statements, please see “Risk Factors—Risks Related to Our Business—We previously identified a material weakness in our internal control over financial reporting and may identify additional material weaknesses in the future or otherwise fail to maintain an effective system of internal controls, which may result in material misstatements of our financial statements or cause us to fail to meet our periodic reporting obligations.”

### **Off-Balance Sheet Arrangements**

We have not entered into any transactions, agreements or other contractual arrangements that would result in off-balance sheet liabilities.

### **Critical Accounting Policies and Estimates**

The preparation of financial statements and related disclosures in conformity with GAAP requires the selection and application of appropriate accounting principles to the relevant facts and circumstances of our operations and the use of estimates made by management. We have identified the following accounting policies that are most important to the portrayal of our consolidated financial position and results of operations. The application of these accounting policies, which requires subjective or complex judgments regarding estimates and projected outcomes of future events, and changes in these accounting policies, could have a material effect on our consolidated financial statements.

#### ***Revenue Recognition***

We generate revenue by providing services related to Produced Water Handling and Water Solutions. The services related to produced water are fee-based arrangements and are based on the volume of water that flows through our systems and facilities while the sale of recycled produced water and groundwater are priced based on negotiated rates with the customer.

We have customer contracts that contain minimum transportation and/or disposal volume delivery requirements and we are entitled to deficiency payments if such minimum contractual volumes are not delivered by the customer. These deficiency amounts are based on fixed, daily minimum volumes (measured over monthly, quarterly and annual periods depending on the contract) at a fixed rate per barrel. We are typically entitled to shortfall payments if such minimum contractual obligations are not maintained by our customers. We invoice the customer on either a monthly, quarterly or annual basis, as provided in the contract.

We account for revenue in accordance with ASC Topic 606, Revenue from Contracts with Customers, which was adopted effective January 1, 2019, using the modified retrospective approach. No cumulative adjustment to accumulated earnings was required as a result of this adoption, and the adoption did not have a material impact on the consolidated financial statements as no material arrangements.

In determining the appropriate amount of revenue to be recognized as we fulfill our obligations under the contracts, the following steps must be performed at contract inception: (i) identification of the promised goods or services in the contract; (ii) determination of whether the promised goods or services are performance obligations, including whether they are distinct in the context of the contract; (iii) measurement of the transaction price, including the constraint on variable consideration; (iv) allocation of the transaction price to the performance obligations; and (v) recognition of revenue when (or as) we satisfy each performance obligation.

Revenues from Produced Water Handling consist primarily of per barrel fees charged to customer for the use of our system and disposal services. For all of our produced water transfer and disposal contracts, revenue will be recognized over time utilizing the output method based on the volume of wastewater accepted from the customer. We typically charge our customers a disposal and transportation fee on a per barrel basis under our contracts. In some contracts, we are entitled to shortfall payments if minimum contractual obligations are not satisfied by our customers. Minimum contractual obligations have not been maintained, and thus we have recognized revenues related to shortfalls on such take or pay contractual obligations to date. Some contracts also have a mechanism that allows for shortfalls to be made up over a limited period of time.

For contracts that involve recycled produced water and groundwater, revenue is recognized at a point in time, based on when control of the product is transferred to the purchaser or customer, as the case may be.

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

### ***Acquisitions***

To determine if a transaction should be accounted for as a business combination or an acquisition of assets, we first calculate the relative fair values of the assets acquired. If substantially all of the relative fair value is concentrated in a single asset or group of similar assets, or if not but the transaction does not include a significant process (does not meet the definition of a business), we record the transaction as an acquisition of assets. For acquisitions of assets, the purchase price is allocated based on the relative fair values. For an acquisition of assets, goodwill is not recorded. All other transactions are recorded as business combinations.

Fair values of assets acquired and liabilities assumed are based upon available information and may involve engaging an independent third party to perform an appraisal. Estimating fair values can be complex and subject to significant business judgment. We must also identify and include in the allocation all acquired tangible and intangible assets that meet certain criteria, including assets that were not previously recorded by the acquired entity. The estimates most commonly involve property, plant and equipment and intangible assets, including those with indefinite lives. The estimates also include the fair value of contracts. For a business combination, the excess of the purchase price over the net fair value of acquired assets and assumed liabilities is recorded as goodwill, which is not amortized but instead is evaluated for impairment at least annually. Pursuant to GAAP, an entity is allowed a reasonable period of time (not to exceed one year) to obtain the information necessary to identify and measure the fair value of the assets acquired and liabilities assumed in a business combination.

### ***Impairment of Long-Lived Assets***

We evaluate the carrying value of our long-lived assets (property, plant and equipment and amortizable intangible assets) for potential impairment when events and circumstances warrant such a review. A long-lived asset group is considered impaired when the anticipated undiscounted future cash flows from the use and eventual disposition of the asset group is less than its carrying value. We compare the carrying value of the long-lived asset to the estimated undiscounted future cash flows expected to be generated from that asset. Estimates of future net cash flows include estimating future volumes and margins, future operating costs and other estimates and assumptions consistent with our business plans. If we determine that an asset's unamortized cost may not be recoverable due to impairment, we may be required to reduce the carrying value and the subsequent useful life of the asset. Any such write-down of the value and unfavorable change in the useful life of a long-lived asset would increase costs and expenses at that time. Fair value calculations for long-lived assets and intangible assets contain uncertainties because it requires the Company to apply judgment and estimates concerning future cash flows, strategic plans, useful lives and market performance. The Company also applies judgment in the selection of a discount rate that reflects the risk inherent in the current business model.

### ***Impairment of Goodwill***

Goodwill is subject to at least an annual assessment for impairment. We perform our annual assessment of impairment during the fourth quarter of our fiscal year, and more frequently if circumstances warrant. Before employing detailed impairment testing methodologies, we may first evaluate the likelihood of impairment by considering qualitative factors relevant to the business, such as macroeconomic, industry, market or any other factors that have a significant bearing on fair value. If we first utilize a qualitative approach and determine that it is more likely than not that goodwill is impaired, detailed testing methodologies are then applied. Otherwise, we conclude that no impairment has occurred. We may also choose to bypass a qualitative approach and opt instead to employ detailed testing methodologies, regardless of a possible more likely than not outcome. If we determine through the qualitative approach that detailed testing methodologies are required, or if the qualitative approach is bypassed, we compare the fair value of a reporting unit with its carrying amount under Step 1 of the impairment test. The determination of a reporting unit's fair value is predicated on our assumptions regarding the future economic prospects of the reporting unit. Such assumptions include (i) discrete financial forecasts for the assets contained within the reporting unit, which rely on our estimates of gross margins, (ii) long-term growth rates for cash flows beyond the discrete forecast period, (iii) appropriate discount rates and (iv) estimates of the cash flow multiples to apply in estimating the market value of our reporting units. If the carrying amount exceeds the fair value of a reporting unit, the Company performs Step 2 and compares the fair value of reporting unit goodwill with the carrying amount of that goodwill and recognizes an impairment charge for the amount by which the carrying amount exceeds the implied fair value; however, the loss recognized may not exceed the total amount of goodwill allocated to that reporting unit.

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

If future results are not consistent with our estimates, we could be exposed to future impairment losses that could be material to our results of operations. We monitor the markets for our products and services, in addition to the overall market, to determine if a triggering event occurs that would indicate that the fair value of a reporting unit is less than its carrying value.

### ***Recent Accounting Pronouncements***

In January 2017, the FASB issued ASU 2017-04, Simplifying the Test for Goodwill Impairment. This pronouncement removes Step 2 of the goodwill impairment test, which requires a hypothetical purchase price allocation. A goodwill impairment will now be the amount by which a reporting unit's carrying value exceeds its fair value, not to exceed the carrying amount of goodwill. This pronouncement was effective for public business entities for annual reporting periods beginning after December 15, 2019, and interim periods within fiscal years beginning after December 15, 2019. The amendments in ASU 2017-04 are effective for private companies for fiscal years beginning after December 15, 2021 and interim periods within the fiscal year. The amendments in this ASU should be applied prospectively. The Company is evaluating the potential impact this new standard may have on the financial statements.

In June 16, 2016, the FASB issued ASU 2016-13, Financial Instruments – Credit Losses, which requires the measurement of all expected credit losses for financial assets held at the reporting date based on historical experience, current conditions, and reasonable and supportable forecasts. The ASU requires enhanced disclosures to help investors and other financial statement users better understand significant estimates and judgments used in estimating credit losses, as well as the credit quality and underwriting standards of an organization's portfolio. These disclosures include qualitative and quantitative requirements that provide additional information about the amounts recorded in the financial statements. In addition, the ASU amends the accounting for credit losses on available-for-sale debt securities and purchased financial assets with credit deterioration. The ASU was effective for public companies for fiscal years, and interim periods within those fiscal years, beginning after December 15, 2019. The ASU is effective for private companies for fiscal years beginning after December 15, 2022. The Company is evaluating the potential impact this new standard may have on the financial statements.

On February 25, 2016, the FASB issued ASU No. 2016-02, Leases (Topic 842), as part of a joint project with the International Accounting Standards Board ("IASB") to increase transparency and comparability among organizations by recognizing lease assets and lease liabilities on the balance sheet and disclosing key information about leasing arrangements. To satisfy the foregoing objective, the FASB is creating Topic 842, Leases, which supersedes Topic 840. Under the new guidance, a lessee will be required to recognize assets and liabilities for capital and operating leases with lease terms of more than 12 months. Additionally, this ASU will require disclosures to help investors and other financial statement users better understand the amount, timing, and uncertainty of cash flows arising from leases, including qualitative and quantitative requirements. For public companies, the amendments were effective for fiscal years beginning after December 15, 2018, including interim periods within those fiscal years. For private companies, the amendments are effective for fiscal years beginning after December 15, 2021. The Company is evaluating the potential impact this new standard may have on the financial statements.

Under the JOBS Act, we expect that we will meet the definition of an "emerging growth company," which would allow us to have an extended transition period for complying with new or revised accounting standards pursuant to Section 107(b) of the JOBS Act. We intend to take advantage of all of the reduced reporting requirements and exemptions, including the longer phase-in periods for the adoption of new or revised financial accounting standards under Section 107 of the JOBS Act until we are no longer an emerging growth company. Our election to use the phase-in periods permitted by this election may make it difficult to compare our financial statements to those of non-emerging growth companies and other emerging growth companies that have opted out of the longer phase-in periods under Section 107 of the JOBS Act and who will comply with new or revised financial accounting standards. If we were to subsequently elect instead to comply with these public company effective dates, such election would be irrevocable pursuant to Section 107 of the JOBS Act.

## BUSINESS

### **Our Company**

We are a leading, growth-oriented environmental infrastructure and solutions company that directly helps our customers reduce their water and carbon footprints. We deliver full-cycle water handling and recycling solutions that increase the sustainability of energy company operations. Our integrated pipelines and related infrastructure create long-term value by delivering high-capacity, comprehensive produced water management, recycling and supply solutions to operators in the core areas of the Permian Basin.

We provide critical environmental solutions to many of the most active and well-capitalized companies operating in the Permian Basin, including affiliates of ConocoPhillips, Occidental Petroleum Corporation, Exxon Mobil Corporation, Marathon Oil Corporation, Chevron Corporation and Mewbourne Oil Company. Operators are increasingly prioritizing their environmental impact as a measure of success with an emphasis on rapidly increasing the use of recycled produced water in their operations. Our expansive infrastructure, advanced logistics and water treatment methods allow us to reliably gather our customers' produced water and recycle it for use in their operations. We believe our solutions make a significant contribution to the ability of our customers to achieve their sustainability-related objectives. Since inception, we have been committed to responsibly developing, operating and deploying technology to safely reduce our customers' environmental footprint.

### ***Our Commitment to Environmental, Social and Governance Leadership***

Our business strategy and operations align with the increasing focus of local communities, regulators and stakeholders on ensuring the safety of oil and gas operations and minimizing environmental and local community impacts. We have a leading track record in safety, social and environmental stewardship in the areas in which we operate by setting and meeting ambitious sustainability targets. This leadership highlights the strong technical, operational and financial capabilities of our management team that has decades of experience operating and leading companies in the environmental, infrastructure, water treatment and energy industries. As further demonstration of our environmental leadership, we adopted a Sustainability-Linked Bond Framework in March 2021, which publishes our goals with respect to our water recycling operations. In accordance with this framework, we issued the first sustainability-linked notes in the produced water infrastructure industry. Please read "Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations—Debt Agreements—Sustainability-Linked Notes."

Our business provides reliable and sustainable water solutions that address the operational and environmental demands of the energy industry and actively reduce emissions. Through our significant investment in permanent pipeline infrastructure to safely gather and transport produced water, we minimize the need for produced water trucking, a major contributor of greenhouse gas emission, traffic congestion and road safety concerns in the communities in which we operate. Additionally, we are leaders in the evaluation, piloting and advancement of water treatment technologies, including the development of solutions for the use of treated produced water outside of the oil and gas industry. For example, we are piloting and developing proprietary processes for treating produced water for environmental, agricultural and industrial water demand, including evaluating the use of treated produced water as process water for carbon sequestration and direct air capture.

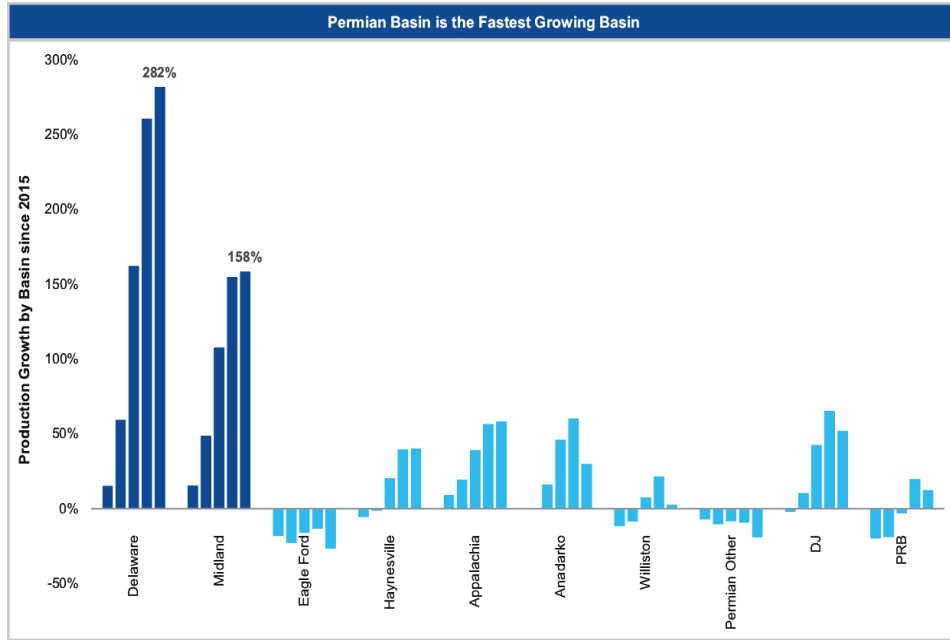
Our strong company culture includes commitments to our employees and our shareholders, which we believe will benefit all of our constituents. We have created a work environment that fosters a diverse and inclusive company culture with over 50% minority and/or female representation in our workforce as of June 30, 2021. Additionally, we prioritize safety in our operations through rigorous training, structured protocols and ongoing automation of our operations. Our prioritization of safety includes a commitment to safeguarding the communities in which we operate by giving to and volunteering with first responders.

We believe alignment of our management and our Board with our shareholders, including the establishment of a diverse and independent Board, is conducive to creating long-term value. Additionally, through our management's substantial initial ownership and our compensation and incentive programs that we are adopting in connection with this offering, our management team will remain highly motivated to continue creating shareholder value.

[TABLE OF CONTENTS](#)

**The Permian Basin**

The Permian Basin is the leading basin in the United States with respect to drilling activity, oil production, oil production growth and economic returns to operators. It is one of the most prolific crude oil and natural gas basins in the world, spanning more than 75,000 square miles across West Texas and New Mexico. The Permian Basin has a history of over 100 years of crude oil and natural gas production and is characterized by high volumes of crude oil and liquids-rich natural gas production, multiple horizontal target horizons, extensive production history, long-lived reserves and high drilling success rates. Over 35 billion barrels of crude have been recovered in the basin since the first well was drilled in 1920 with more than 95 billion barrels of recoverable oil remaining, according to the EIA. In February 2021, the Permian accounted for 52% of onshore U.S. oil production, according to the EIA. The Midland and Delaware sub-basins of the Permian Basin boast among the lowest breakeven oil prices of any basins in the country, according to Enverus.

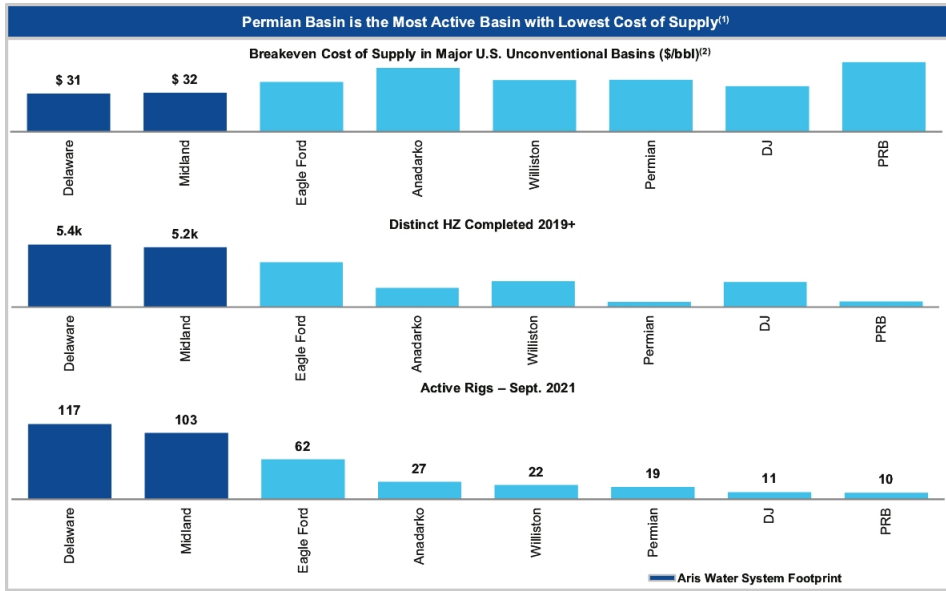


Source: Enverus

The Permian Basin features long-lived reserves, consistent geological attributes, high reservoir quality and historically high development success rates. The Permian is the most actively developed North American play, and as of July 23, 2021, 55% (242 out of 439 total) of active onshore U.S. horizontal oil rigs were operating in the Permian according to Baker Hughes. The graph above highlights that the Delaware and Midland basin comprised all significant production growth in the Lower 48 since 2015. The Permian Basin is the leading basin in the United States with respect to drilling activity, production growth and economic returns to operators.

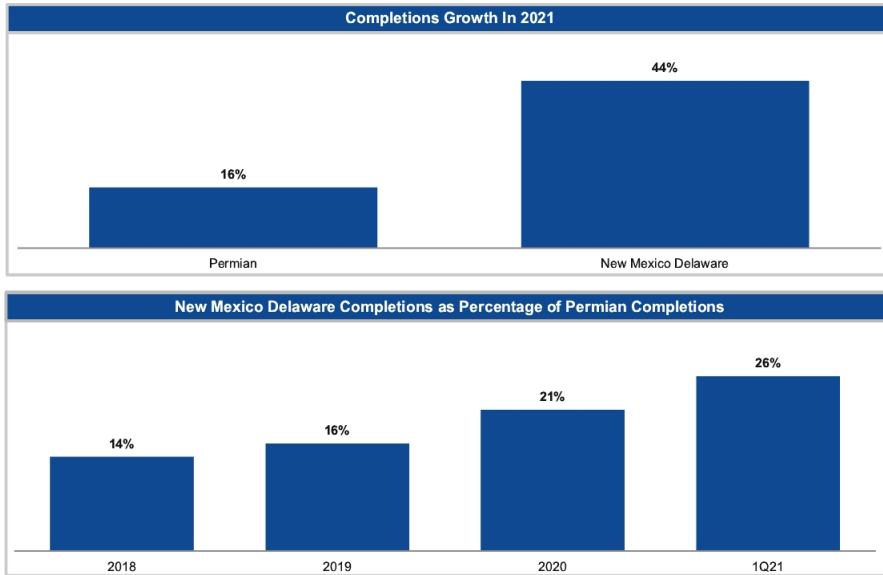
Beginning in early 2015, during the commodity price downturn, Permian E&P companies began generally focusing on improving their operating efficiencies. Most E&P companies continue to be focused on optimizing the development of their assets through actions such as drilling longer laterals, further delineating zones, continued downspacing, using modern high intensity completion methods with local frac sand and utilizing multi-well pads. Even during periods of low commodity prices, the Permian experienced significant growth due to high single well rates of return and industry leading breakeven prices below \$35 per barrel according to Enverus. Operators are expected to continue to deploy significant capital in the Permian due to Permian leading productivity and associated well economics. As seen on the graph below, Delaware Basin leads all major U.S. basins with respect to breakeven development pricing, number of horizontal completions since 2019, and active drilling rigs. Midland Basin is a close second to the Delaware Basin with all other basins falling well behind.

**TABLE OF CONTENTS**



(1) Enverus for the week of September 6, 2021.  
 (2) Breakeven cost of supply assumes gas normalized to oil at 20:1.

We operate in one of the most active regions in the Permian Basin. During 2020 and first quarter 2021 annualized, completions in the New Mexico Delaware have grown at a significantly higher pace than the Permian Basin as operators increasingly shift focus to the region, as shown in the charts below.



Source: Enverus. Growth based on first quarter of 2021 compared to full-year 2020 completions.

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

### ***Produced Water***

Produced water naturally exists in underground formations and is brought to the surface during crude oil and natural gas production. Produced water is produced throughout the entire life of the well and is of particular importance to operators in the Permian Basin given the high produced water-to-oil ratio prevalent across the basin. Approximately two to five barrels of produced water are produced for every barrel of oil produced in the Permian Basin, according to Enverus. The Permian Basin is expected to produce over 17.1 million barrels of water a day in 2021 according to Rystad while only producing 4.2 million barrels a day of crude oil according to Wood Mackenzie. As a result, the total market for produced water gathering in terms of number of barrels is significantly larger than that of crude oil gathering. Additionally, produced water handling costs comprise up to 40% of producers' total lease-level operating expenses in the Permian Basin according to Wood Mackenzie. Many of our customers have stated goals of managing produced water volumes in an environmentally-responsible and cost-effective manner, highlighting the importance of our water management expertise and integrated and extensive asset base. We believe they will increasingly outsource water management to integrated produced water infrastructure and recycling companies like us to manage their water-related needs in a cost and capital effective manner, creating new business development and acquisition opportunities for us.

### ***Water Recycling***

Recycling produced water displaces the use of scarce groundwater which would otherwise be used for oil and gas operations. Treatment of produced water is required prior to reuse, which involves the removal of residual hydrocarbons, reduction of free iron and other solids and removal of bacteria to customer specifications. We have made a significant investment in our vast network of produced water gathering pipelines and recycling centers which has positioned us as a leading independent third-party provider of recycled produced water gathered on a proprietary network in the Permian Basin. The scale of our system allows us to gather significant produced water volumes across a wide geographic area from multiple customers. The increasing volumes of produced water aggregated on our systems provide differentiated support for our recycling operations and ensures that sufficient volumes of recycled water are available to our customers when and where needed. Our expansive asset base allows us to deliver cost-effective, high-capacity and reliable produced water recycling solutions to operators, encouraging and enabling their rapid adoption of the use of recycled produced water while minimizing the use of groundwater in energy production. Between July 2019 (the month which we began recycling at scale) and June 2021, we have recycled approximately 38 million barrels, or approximately 1.6 billion gallons, of produced water. Our innovative technologies and recycling capabilities provide our customers with a secure and sustainable alternative to fresh and other sources of groundwater. By reducing our customers' dependence on groundwater, we contribute to their sustainability efforts and the sustainability of the broader energy industry while also providing benefits to our stakeholders and the communities in which we operate. Importantly recycling enables us to collect multiple fees on the same barrel of produced water while our overall Adjusted Operating Margin per Barrel improves as we increase produced water recycling as we are able to avoid certain costs associated with traditional produced water handling operations.

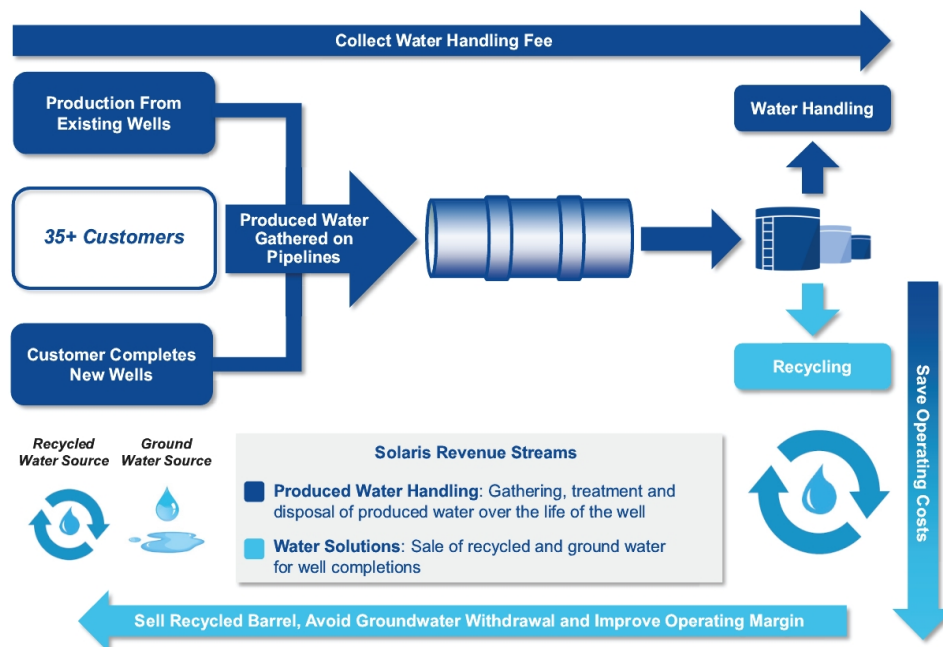
### ***Full-Cycle Water Management***

The volume of water required for hydraulic fracturing and the volume of produced water generated from oil and gas production are each expected to significantly increase in the Permian Basin. Additionally, energy producers are increasingly focused on maximizing sustainability and minimizing the environmental impact in the areas in which they operate. These trends represent significant challenges for energy producers. We believe energy producers will increasingly depend on our expansive integrated produced water gathering and recycling assets that are designed specifically to meet these challenges. By developing these partnerships and outsourcing full-cycle produced water management, energy producers can preserve capital for their core operations and ultimately lower water management costs. We provide access to a substantial and growing source of produced water that can be recycled to support energy production, enabling energy producers to lower their water management costs and do so in an environmentally-responsible way.



**TABLE OF CONTENTS**

The figure below demonstrates the movement of produced water through our pipelines for handling or recycling and the multiple points at which we can collect fees on the same barrel of water:



**Our Operations and Assets**

**Our Operations**

We manage our business through a single operating segment comprising two primary revenue streams, Produced Water Handling and Water Solutions.

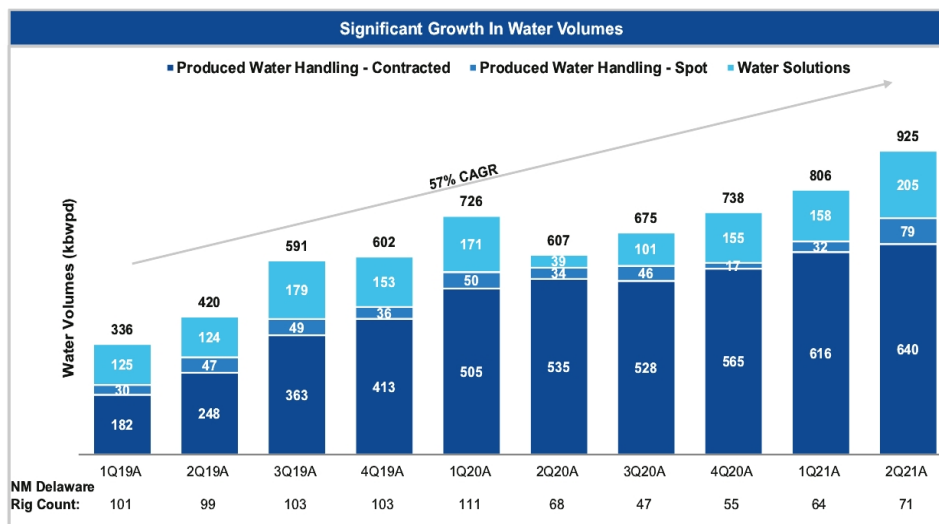
Our Produced Water Handling business gathers, transports and, unless recycled, handles produced water generated from oil and natural gas production. Our Produced Water Handling business is supported by long-term contracts with acreage dedications or MVCs, primarily with large, investment-grade operators.

Our Water Solutions business develops and operates recycling facilities to treat, store and recycle produced water. By aggregating significant volumes of produced water from multiple customers on our connected pipeline networks, we can efficiently recycle large volumes of produced water and deliver this recycled water back to our customers in the time frames, volumes and specifications required by their operations. As needed, we also supplement our recycled produced water with groundwater to meet the demands of our customers’ operations. We also transfer groundwater on behalf of third-party purchasers and sellers.

Our business is driven by gathering produced water volumes for our Produced Water Handling business and delivering recycled water volumes to customers for our Water Solutions business. In our Produced Water Handling business, we have grown our handling volumes from approximately 343,000 barrels per day for the year ended December 31, 2019 to approximately 570,000 barrels per day for the year ended December 31, 2020, an increase of 66%. In our Water Solutions business, we have grown our recycled volumes sold from approximately 20,000 barrels per day on average for the year ended December 31, 2019 to approximately 44,000 barrels per day on average for the year ended December 31, 2020, an increase of 120%. As a result of these increases in volumes, we have increased Adjusted EBITDA from \$47.2 million for the year ended December 31, 2019 to \$73.9 million for the year ended December 31, 2020, an increase of 57%. In our Produced Water Handling business, we have grown our handling volumes from approximately 562,000 barrels per day for the six months ended June 30, 2020 to approximately 684,000 barrels per day for the six months ended June 30, 2021,

**TABLE OF CONTENTS**

an increase of 21.7%. We have also grown our recycling volumes from approximately 29,000 barrels per day for the six months ended June 30, 2020 to approximately 88,000 barrels per day for the six months ended June 30, 2021. As a result of these increases in volumes, we have increased Adjusted EBITDA from \$35.9 million for the six months ended June 30, 2020 to \$54.0 million for the six months ended June 30, 2021, an increase of 50.4%.

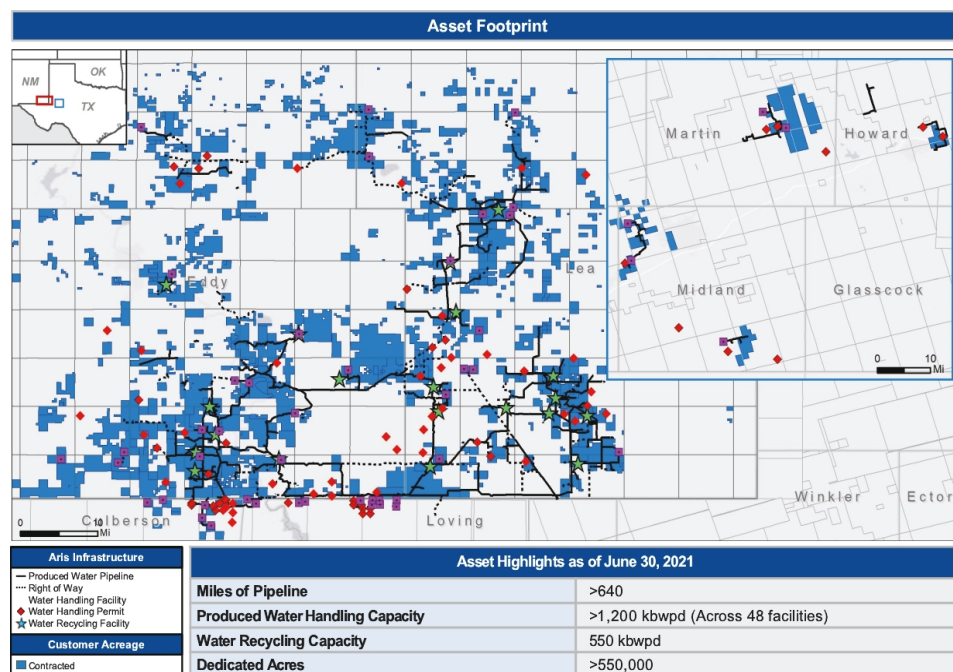


**Asset Overview**

Our recognized operational capability is supported by our automated and high-capacity integrated pipeline network, which we view as a critical differentiator. We have constructed or acquired over 640 miles of produced water pipeline, 48 produced water handling facilities and ten high-capacity produced water recycling facilities. Our systems provide an alternative to operators managing their own produced water infrastructure. Increasingly, customers are requesting longer-term agreements that will continue to enable us to expand our asset base. Our assets and operations are located entirely in the Delaware and Midland sub-basins of the broader Permian Basin.

[TABLE OF CONTENTS](#)

The following map describes our assets as of June 30, 2021:



**Our Assets**

Our pipeline and water handling assets are comprised primarily of pipelines, pumps and handling and recycling facilities in the core of the Delaware and Midland Basins. These interconnected assets support both our Produced Water Handling and Water Solutions businesses. Our pipeline network consists of over 640 installed miles of gathering pipelines, which includes over 440 miles of larger diameter (12- to 24-inch) pipelines.

Our handling facilities, which are designed to process, store and/or dispose of produced water that is not recycled, are essential to our ability to deliver reliable and cost-effective water gathering services to existing and prospective customers across a large geographic footprint. As of June 30, 2021, we had acquired or constructed 48 produced water handling facilities which had over 1.2 million barrels per day of capacity.

As of June 30, 2021	Pipelines (miles)	Number of Water Handling Facilities	Water Handling Capacity (kbwpd)
Installed	640	48	1,232

We have secured significant permits and rights-of-way for additional pipelines and water handling facilities. As of June 30, 2021, we had over 225 miles of additional permitted pipeline rights-of-way and approved permits for an additional 48 produced water handling facilities with over 1.5 million barrels per day of permitted handling capacity. This significant backlog of permitted handling capacity provides us with valuable optionality and a competitive advantage as it allows us to react quickly to meet existing and new customer demand without potential permitting delays.

As of June 30, 2021	Pipelines (miles)	Number of Water Handling Facilities	Water Handling Capacity (kbwpd)
Permitted Not Installed	225	48	1,530

[TABLE OF CONTENTS](#)

Volumes (kbwpd)	Six Months Ended June 30, 2021	Year Ended December 31, 2020
Produced Water Handling Volumes	684	570

Our recycling facilities include water filtration, treatment, storage and redelivery assets. We construct our recycling facilities at strategic locations on our pipeline network where there is both significant customer demand for recycled produced water and high volumes of produced water available. We currently have ten permanently installed facilities operational in the Delaware Basin with 550,000 barrels per day of treatment capacity and access to over 9.5 million barrels of owned or leased storage capacity.

As of June 30, 2021	Number of Water Recycling Facilities	Water Recycling Capacity (kbwpd)
Active Facilities	10	550

We also have the option to rapidly expand our recycling footprint as needed by developing an additional 14 locations that are either permitted or in the process of being permitted. We operate and construct both fixed treatment facilities and modular treatment systems that we can quickly assemble to capitalize on market opportunities.

As of June 30, 2021	Number of Water Recycling Facilities	Water Recycling Capacity (kbwpd)
Permitted or In Process Facilities	14	950

Volumes (kbwpd)	Six Months Ended June 30, 2021	Year Ended December 31, 2020
Recycled Produced Water Volumes Sold	88	44

**Our Competitive Strengths**

We believe the following strengths of our business position us to capitalize on continued demand growth for full-cycle water management services, reinforce our leadership position and distinguish us from our competitors:

***Extensive infrastructure asset footprint in the Permian Basin provides a strong platform for growth***

Our infrastructure assets are strategically located in the core areas of the Permian Basin, one of the most prolific crude oil and natural gas basins in the world. The acreage that our assets overlay has some of the highest returns of unconventional plays in the United States. We believe that the compelling economics underlying the acreage dedicated to our system makes such acreage core to our customers' long-term development plans. Our customers are increasingly prioritizing the sustainability of their operations, and we believe that increased adoption of recycled water in their operations will help them achieve certain sustainability-focused goals. Our extensive asset base, which includes more than 640 miles of produced water pipelines, 48 water handling facilities and ten high-capacity produced water recycling facilities, comprises the infrastructure network of choice for many of the leading operators in the Permian Basin.

We believe that to ensure a reliable supply of recycled produced water requires large scale assets with the capability to simultaneously gather produced water from and supply recycled produced water to multiple operators. Our infrastructure footprint is complementary to the operations of many blue-chip operators in the Permian Basin. We believe our long-term contracts with our strong customer base, together with our asset base, which required years to design, permit and construct, represent both significant barriers to entry for new entrants and a competitive advantage over existing competitors which may have smaller or more divided pipeline systems, operate in other basins or less prolific areas of the Permian, or who do not have the ability to provide full-cycle water management solutions.

***Cash flow growth supported by long-term contracts with blue chip customers***

We believe our customer base is the strongest amongst our peers, with four of our top five customers in 2020 rated as investment grade. We believe that this financial strength positions our customers well to execute on

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

their near-term and long-term business objectives, provides the capital necessary to efficiently develop their upstream assets and supports our long-term financial outlook. We have dedications with all the top 10 oil producers in the Northern Delaware Basin. In addition, our top three customers account for approximately 28% of Northern Delaware oil production and approximately 21% of total Delaware and Midland production for the six months ended June 30, 2021.

As of June 30, 2021, we had entered into over 125 contracts for our Produced Water Handling and Water Solutions businesses with more than 35 different customers. For the six months ended June 30, 2021 and the year ended December 31, 2020, approximately 92% of our Produced Water Handling revenues were attributable to acreage dedications or MVC contracts. We believe these arrangements provide a stable base of cash flows that support the prudent, organic growth of our operations. Our customers have guaranteed over 160,000 barrels per day of MVCs with a weighted average remaining life of over three years as of June 30, 2021.

### ***Demonstrated leadership and innovation in recycling and sustainable water management***

We believe our leadership in sustainable water management is valued by our customers and enables them to achieve certain sustainability-related objectives. We believe we are the leading independent third-party provider of recycled water gathered on a proprietary network in the Permian Basin and will be the only independent pure-play Permian infrastructure company in the public market. We reduce the carbon and water footprint of oil and gas operators by supplying them with meaningful quantities of recycled water across our expansive pipeline network and eliminating the need for trucks to haul water. Our goal is to maximize the amount of produced water we recycle as a percentage of the produced water we gather, providing significant economic and environmental benefits. By transporting our customers' produced water by pipeline rather than traditional trucking methods, we contribute to a meaningful reduction of their carbon footprint and enable them to achieve certain environmental goals. We estimate that in the six months ended June 30, 2021 and the year ended December 31, 2020, we eliminated approximately 1.0 million and 1.5 million truck trips, respectively, and avoided the release of approximately 92,000 and 170,000 metric tons of carbon dioxide equivalent into the environment, respectively.

Through one of our subsidiaries, we are partnering with leading scientists and universities in the field of water treatment to identify, adapt and pilot innovative technologies for beneficial reuse of produced water. We are actively working with the U.S. Department of Energy and the New Mexico Produced Water Research Consortium to advance certain initiatives related to produced water management, treatment technologies and beneficial reuse. We have identified potential opportunities to treat and discharge produced water for beneficial use including supplementing irrigation water demand, recharging aquifer systems, providing irrigation for range grasses for carbon sequestration, and process water for direct air capture carbon sequestration. We are well-positioned to help the energy industry through continued research and development of technology related to the recycling and beneficial use of produced water. These initiatives are expected to provide long-term benefits to our customers, shareholders and the communities in which we operate.

### ***Strong financial profile with flexibility to support our growth objectives***

Since inception in 2016, we have invested a significant amount of capital in organic growth projects and acquisitions to build scale and provide an attractive and resilient free cash flow profile. We are recognizing the benefits of these prior investments and focusing on continuing to deploy capital to the most accretive near and long-term growth opportunities. We conservatively manage our balance sheet with a leverage target of 2.5 to 3.5 times net debt to Adjusted EBITDA. We believe that our cash flows, undrawn credit facility and conservative leverage profile will provide us with the financial flexibility to fund attractive growth opportunities in the future.

### ***Highly experienced, entrepreneurial management team incentivized for long-term value creation***

Our proven management team has extensive expertise in water management and treatment, midstream, oilfield services and energy investing and an extensive history of shareholder value creation through organic development and M&A-related growth. Our executive management team has an average of over 30 years of experience and has founded and/or held executive positions in successful midstream, oilfield service, private equity and water management companies. We have deep domain knowledge and are recognized as leaders in our respective fields with strong relationships with existing and prospective customers, which we believe is core to our overall strategy.

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

As meaningful equity owners, our management team is committed to operational excellence and efficient business execution. Our management team has a strong track record of maximizing long-term value creation while limiting downside risk. We consistently operate our business in a way that creates long-term value by developing projects in a capital efficient manner, focusing on costs, execution, and system optimization while maintaining a safe operational environment. We believe that having offices in Houston, Texas, and in the Permian Basin in Midland, Texas and Carlsbad, New Mexico, enhances our ability to execute on our business plan, helping our team develop important local relationships with customers, service providers and landowners.

### **Our Business Strategies**

Our primary objective is to maximize shareholder value by growing our business in a capital efficient manner while maintaining strong financial flexibility. We intend to accomplish this objective by executing the following strategies:

#### ***Utilize our integrated systems to maximize value for shareholders while generating multiple streams of revenue***

We operate our assets as integrated, high-capacity infrastructure networks capable of gathering, recycling, redelivering and handling produced water. Our assets allow us to gather produced water at multiple points from multiple operators and recycle and redistribute such water to our customers. The connectivity and flexibility of our systems provide our customers with operational reliability and access to a high-volume supply of recycled water. The scale of our assets relative to our dedicated acreage and excess capacity built into our systems allows us to efficiently deploy capital across our system, resulting in highly accretive growth projects. Because our produced water handling and recycling services are integrated, we can generate revenue at multiple points for the same barrel of water, further enhancing our expected returns from capital deployed.

#### ***Focus on long-term relationships with blue chip customers under fee-based contracts to grow our cash flows***

We intend to grow our cash flows by supporting our existing customers in their growth objectives while continuing our business development efforts to capture additional contracts from new or existing customers. Since inception, we have focused on strong business development as an integral to success and we have continually grown our relationships with the majority of our customers. In 2020 alone we added over 200,000 dedicated acres and established new water recycling relationships with five new customers. As we grow, we intend to maintain our focus on providing services under long-term, fee-based contracts in order to enhance the stability of our cash flows. We target long-term contracts with an average term of over 10 years. Additionally, many of our contracts include MVCs and/or acreage dedications, and we intend to enter into contracts with similar or more favorable provisions in the future as we continue to grow our business. For the six months ended June 30, 2021 and the year ended December 31, 2020, approximately 92% of our Produced Water Handling revenues were attributable to acreage dedications or MVC contracts.

#### ***Increase our recycled water throughput and reduce groundwater withdrawals to advance sustainability and improve our margins***

We are committed to responsibly developing and operating our infrastructure and deploying technology to advance sustainability. We are a leader in helping operators in the Permian Basin transition away from using groundwater sources for completions and instead utilize a sustainable source of recycled water. Increasing the use of recycled water not only helps our customers achieve their sustainability goals but also allows us to collect multiple fees on the same barrel of water while improving our profit margins as we are able to avoid certain costs associated with standalone produced water handling. The ability to increase cost savings and improve margins provides us with a second leg of earnings growth beyond increasing our throughput volumes. Through our ambitious long-term targets, we will continue to facilitate greater recycled-produced water adoption across the industry. We have set internal goals that 85% and 98% of all water sold to our customers will be recycled produced water by 2025 and 2030, respectively.

#### ***Maximize shareholder value and capitalize on accretive expansion opportunities***

We seek to maximize shareholder returns by prudently deploying capital to the most accretive growth opportunities, returning capital to shareholders where appropriate, and conservatively managing our balance sheet. Our business plan focuses on growing our free cash flows by supporting our customers' regional production and

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

sustainability goals through long-term fee-based contracts. We believe growing our free cash flows over time will allow us flexibility to enhance shareholder returns by returning capital to shareholders through dividends and share buybacks. We intend to pay a dividend and appropriately grow it over time as our free cash grows.

We have a disciplined capital allocation process and evaluate all growth capital expenditures on a project-level returns basis. We maintain close relationships and open communication with our customers, which allows us to accelerate or delay our capital plans in real-time, maximizing our efficiency and return on capital deployed.

Our management has successfully permitted, developed, constructed and operated the assets needed to service growing total barrels handled, sold or transferred in the Permian Basin, while maintaining a conservative capital structure, sufficient liquidity and ample financial flexibility to meet our objectives and those of our customers. We intend to continue to pursue accretive growth projects that meet our return thresholds and strategically improve the value of our assets. Our integrated network provides accretive, organic growth opportunities where we expect to expand and enhance the value of our existing infrastructure.

In addition, we plan to evaluate and strategically pursue acquisitions that create synergies, strengthen our relationships with existing and prospective customers and meet our financial return thresholds while maintaining significant balance sheet flexibility.

### **Our Customers and Contracts**

#### ***Customers***

We have long-term contracts with some of the most active and well-capitalized oil and gas operators in the Permian Basin which are increasingly focused on sustainability and minimizing the environmental impact of their operations. Since inception, we have consistently won new contracts and deepened relationships with existing customers, many of which have executed multiple contracts with us. As of June 30, 2021, we had entered into over 125 contracts for our Produced Water Handling and Water Solutions businesses with more than 35 different customers across approximately 550,000 dedicated acres.

As of June 30, 2021, the weighted average remaining life of our Produced Water Handling acreage dedication contracts was approximately 10 years. Our five largest customers for the six months ended June 30, 2021 were affiliates of ConocoPhillips, Occidental Petroleum Corporation, Exxon Mobil Corporation, Marathon Oil Corporation and Chevron Corporation. These five customers represent approximately 76% of our revenues for the six months ended June 30, 2021.

#### ***Contracts — Produced Water Handling***

As produced water volumes from oil and natural gas production in the Permian Basin have significantly grown in recent years, long-term contract structures like those used in the hydrocarbon midstream sector have been adopted for water services. In our Produced Water Handling business, we primarily enter into two types of contracts with our customers: acreage dedications and MVCs. These contractual arrangements are generally long-term. All produced water transported on our gathering pipeline infrastructure for handling or recycling is subject to fee-based contracts, which are generally subject to annual CPI-based adjustments.

*Acreage dedications.* Acreage dedications are term contracts pursuant to which a customer dedicates all water produced from current and future wells that they own or operate in a dedicated area to our system. In turn, we commit to gather and handle or recycle such produced water. As of June 30, 2021, our acreage dedications covered approximately 550,000 acres and had a weighted average remaining life of approximately 10 years.

*MVCs.* Under our MVC contracts, our customers guarantee to (i) deliver a certain minimum daily volume of produced water to our pipeline network at an agreed upon fee, or (ii) pay a deficiency fee if the minimum daily volume is not met for a specified period. As of June 30, 2021, our contracted aggregate MVCs totaled greater than 160,000 bwpd of produced water and the weighted average remaining life of our MVCs was over three years.

We also enter into spot arrangements whereby we can elect to gather and handle our customers' produced water to the extent we have capacity on our systems when they request offtake capacity. We refer to these volumes as spot volumes. When producers have a need for produced water handling services at locations which are not otherwise contracted to us, we will enter into spot arrangements in order to utilize available capacity and increase volume throughput on our systems.



## TABLE OF CONTENTS

The following table provides an overview of our active contracts:

<u>Percentage of Produced Water Handling Revenue</u>	<u>Six Months Ended June 30, 2021</u>	<u>Year Ended December 31, 2020</u>
Acreage Dedication	75%	71%
Minimum Volume Commitments	17%	21%
Spot Volumes	8%	8%
<b>Total</b>	<b>100%</b>	<b>100%</b>
		<b>As of June 30, 2021</b>
<b><u>Acreage Dedications</u></b>		
Acreage Under Contract (thousands of acres)		550
Weighted Average Remaining Life (years)		9.7
<b><u>Minimum Volume Commitments</u></b>		
Volumetric Commitment (kbwpd)		162
Weighted Average Remaining Life (years)		3.6

### ***Contracts—Water Solutions***

Our Water Solutions contracts are primarily structured as spot contracts or acreage dedications where we agree to supply water, including recycled water, to our customers for their operations.

We believe our integrated business model, history of operational execution, asset footprint and commitment to produced water recycling are important to current and prospective customers and support our leading position in water recycling in the Permian Basin. We are increasingly entering into longer-term contracts with new and existing customers to provide them with recycled water and groundwater.

### **Our People**

As June 30, 2021, we had a total of 141 employees, 29 of which service our corporate function headquarters and 112 work in field locations. We hire independent contractors on an as needed basis. We and our employees are not subject to any collective bargaining agreements.

Safety is one of our greatest priorities, and we have implemented safety management systems, procedures, trainings, and other tools to help protect our employees and contractors. We strive to hire local employees and have provided mentoring programs for employees to develop specialized skills necessary for our industry. We also provide career development programs to create opportunities for advancement. We encourage development of local leadership and team-based collaboration at our worksites. Our benefits include (i) health care for full-time employees and their eligible dependents, (ii) access to a Safe Harbor 401(k) Plan with a company match of up to 4% of the employee's salary, (iii) basic life, accidental death & dismemberment, and short and long-term disability insurance, (iv) a family and medical leave policy which affords eligible (hourly and salaried) employees with up to 12 weeks leave for a serious health condition, the care of a family member, or the birth or adoption of a child, (v) wages that exceed state and federal standards and minimums, and (vi) long-term incentive plans, which give certain key employees an opportunity to share in our success.

We foster a diverse and inclusive culture, and greater than 50% of our workforce is minority and/or female as of June 30, 2021. We also support local communities where we operate by giving to and volunteering with first responders and local charities.

### **Organizational Structure and Corporate Information**

Aris Inc. was incorporated as a Delaware corporation in May 2021. Following this offering and the related transactions, we will be a holding company whose sole material asset will consist of membership interests in Solaris LLC. Solaris LLC owns all of the outstanding equity interest in the subsidiaries through which we operate our assets. After the consummation of the transactions contemplated by this prospectus, we will be the sole managing member of Solaris LLC and will be responsible for all operational, management and administrative decisions relating to Solaris LLC's business and will consolidate financial results of Solaris LLC and its subsidiaries. Please read "Corporate Reorganization."



## TABLE OF CONTENTS

We were originally formed in November 2015 as Solaris LLC, by our management, Trilantic, Yorktown and other investors to focus on developing sustainable produced water infrastructure and produced water recycling solutions. Our principal executive offices are located at 9811 Katy Freeway, Suite 700, Houston, Texas 77024, and we have additional offices in Midland, Texas and Carlsbad, New Mexico. Our website address is [www.solariswater.com](http://www.solariswater.com). We expect to make our periodic reports and other information filed with or furnished to the SEC available, free of charge, through our website, as soon as reasonably practicable after those reports and other information are electronically filed with or furnished to the SEC. Information contained on our website or linked therein or otherwise connected thereto does not constitute part of and is not incorporated by reference into this prospectus or the registration statement of which this prospectus forms a part.

### **Competition**

We compete with public and private water infrastructure companies as well as operators developing systems in-house for produced water handling and recycling in the areas in which we operate. Competition in the water infrastructure industry is based on the geographic location of facilities, business reputation, operating reliability and flexibility, available capacity and pricing arrangements for the services offered. We compete with other companies that provide similar services in our areas of operations, but we benefit from our relationships with large operators in the Permian Basin, including ConocoPhillips, and our reputation as a proven, reliable service provider and our deep commitment to recycling and sustainability. As we seek to expand our water gathering, recycling and handling services to new customers, we will continue to face a high level of competition.

### **Seasonality**

In general, seasonal factors do not have a significant direct effect on our business. However, extreme weather conditions during parts of the year could adversely impact the well-completion activities of our customers, who are oil and natural gas operators, thereby reducing the amount of produced water to be gathered and either recycled or handled.

### **Insurance**

Our assets may experience physical damage as a result of an accident or natural disaster. These hazards can also cause personal injury and loss of life, severe damage to and destruction of property and equipment, pollution or environmental damage and suspension of operations. Litigation arising from such an event may result in us being named a defendant in lawsuits asserting large claims. We maintain our own general liability, product liability, property, business interruption, workers compensation and pollution liability insurance policies, among other policies, at varying levels of deductibles and limits that we believe are reasonable and prudent under the circumstances to cover our operations and assets. As we continue to grow, we will continue to evaluate our policy limits and retentions as they relate to the overall cost and scope of our insurance program.

### **Regulation**

We are subject to a variety of laws in connection with our operations, including those related to the environment, health and safety, personal privacy and data protection, intellectual property, advertising and marketing, labor, competition and taxation. These laws and regulations are constantly evolving and may be interpreted, implemented or amended in a manner that could harm our business. It also is possible that as our business grows and evolves, we will become subject to additional laws and regulations. There is no assurance that compliance with current laws and regulations or amended or newly adopted laws and regulations can be maintained in the future or that future expenditures required to comply with all such laws and regulations in the future will not be material. In the course of implementing our programs to ensure compliance with applicable laws and regulations, certain instances of potential non-compliance may be identified from time to time. We cannot predict the outcome of these matters, and cannot estimate a range of reasonably possible losses, if any. This section sets forth the summary of material laws and regulations relevant to our business operations.

### ***Environmental and Occupational Safety and Health Matters***

Our operations and the operations of our customers are subject to federal, state and local laws and regulations in the U.S. relating to protection of natural resources and the environment, health and safety aspects of our operations and waste management, including the disposal of waste and other materials. Numerous

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

governmental entities, including the EPA and analogous state agencies, have the power to enforce compliance with these laws and regulations and the permits issued under them, often requiring difficult and costly actions. These laws and regulations may, among other things (i) require the acquisition of permits to take fresh water from surface water and groundwater, construct pipelines or containment facilities, drill wells and other regulated activities; (ii) restrict the types, quantities and concentration of various substances that can be released into the environment or injected into non-producing belowground formations; (iii) limit or prohibit our operations on certain lands lying within wilderness, wetlands and other protected areas; (iv) require remedial measures to mitigate pollution from former and ongoing operations; (v) impose specific safety and health criteria addressing worker protection; and (vi) impose substantial liabilities for pollution resulting from our operations. Any failure on our part or the part of our customers to comply with these laws and regulations could result in the impairment or cancellation of operations, assessment of sanctions, including administrative, civil and criminal penalties, injunctions, reputational damage, the imposition of investigatory, remedial, and corrective action obligations or the incurrence of capital expenditures; the occurrence of restrictions, delays or cancellations in the permitting, development or expansion of projects; and the issuance of injunctions restricting or prohibiting some or all of our activities in a particular area.

The trend in U.S. environmental regulation is typically to place more restrictions and limitations on activities that may affect the environment. Any new laws and regulations, amendment of existing laws and regulations, reinterpretation of legal requirements or increased governmental enforcement that result in more stringent and costly construction, completion or water-management activities, or waste handling, storage transport, disposal, or remediation requirements could have a material adverse effect on our financial position and results of operations. The following is a summary of the more significant existing environmental and occupational safety and health laws in the U.S., as amended from time to time, to which our operations are subject and for which compliance may have a material adverse impact on our capital expenditures, results of operations or financial position.

Hazardous substances and wastes. The federal Resource Conservation and Recovery Act (“RCRA”), and comparable state statutes regulate the generation, transportation, treatment, storage, disposal and cleanup of hazardous and non-hazardous wastes. Pursuant to rules issued by the EPA, the individual states administer some or all of the provisions of RCRA, sometimes in conjunction with their own, more stringent requirements. Drilling fluids, produced waters, and most of the other wastes associated with the exploration, development, and production of oil or gas, if properly handled, are currently exempt from regulation as hazardous waste under RCRA, and instead are regulated under RCRA’s less stringent non-hazardous waste provisions, state laws or other federal laws. However, it is possible that certain oil and gas drilling and production wastes now classified as non-hazardous could be classified as hazardous wastes in the future. Any loss of the RCRA exclusion for drilling fluids, produced waters and related wastes could result in an increase in our and our oil and gas producing customers’ costs to manage and dispose of generated wastes, which could have a material adverse effect on our and our customers’ results of operations and financial position.

Wastes containing naturally occurring radioactive materials (“NORM”) may also be generated in connection with our operations. Certain processes used to produce oil and gas may enhance the radioactivity of NORM, which may be present in oilfield wastes. NORM is subject primarily to individual state radiation control regulations. Texas and New Mexico have both enacted regulations governing the handling, treatment, storage and disposal of NORM. In addition, NORM handling and management activities are governed by regulations promulgated by the U.S. Occupational Safety and Health Administration (“OSHA”). These state and OSHA regulations impose certain requirements concerning worker protection, the treatment, storage and disposal of NORM waste, the management of waste piles, containers and tanks containing NORM, as well as restrictions on the uses of land with NORM contamination.

The federal Comprehensive Environmental Response, Compensation and Liability Act (“CERCLA”), also known as the Superfund law, and comparable state laws impose liability, without regard to fault or legality of conduct, on classes of persons considered to be responsible for the release of a “hazardous substance” into the environment. These persons include the current and past owner or operator of the site where the hazardous substance release occurred and anyone who disposed or arranged for the disposal of a hazardous substance released at the site. Under CERCLA, such persons may be subject to joint and several, strict liability for the costs of cleaning up the hazardous substances that have been released into the environment, for damages to natural resources and for the costs of certain health studies. CERCLA also authorizes the EPA and, in some

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

instances, third parties to act in response to threats to the public health or the environment and to seek to recover from the responsible classes of persons the costs they incur. In addition, neighboring landowners and other third parties may file claims for personal injury and property damage allegedly caused by the hazardous substances released into the environment. We generate materials in the course of our operations that may be regulated as hazardous substances.

Water discharges and use. The Federal Water Pollution Control Act, also known as the Clean Water Act (“CWA”), and analogous state laws, impose restrictions and strict controls with respect to the discharge of pollutants, including spills and leaks of oil and hazardous substances, into state waters and waters of the U.S. The discharge of pollutants into regulated waters is prohibited, except in accordance with the terms of a permit issued by the EPA or an analogous state agency. Spill prevention, control and countermeasure plan requirements imposed under the CWA require appropriate containment berms and similar structures to help prevent the contamination of navigable waters in the event of a petroleum hydrocarbon tank spill, rupture or leak. In addition, the CWA and analogous state laws require individual permits or coverage under general permits for discharges of stormwater runoff from certain types of facilities. Federal and state regulatory agencies can impose administrative, civil and criminal penalties for non-compliance with discharge permits or other requirements of the CWA and analogous state laws and regulations.

The CWA also prohibits the discharge of dredge and fill material into regulated waters, including wetlands, unless authorized by permit. In 2015, the EPA and the U.S. Army Corps of Engineers (the “Corps”) under the Obama Administration published a final rule attempting to clarify the federal jurisdictional reach over waters of the U.S. However, the EPA rescinded this rule in 2019 and promulgated the Navigable Waters Protection Rule in 2020. The Navigable Waters Protection Rule defined what waters qualify as navigable waters of the United States under Clean Water Act jurisdiction. This new rule has generally been viewed as narrowing the scope of waters of the United States as compared to the 2015 rule, but litigation in multiple federal district courts is currently challenging the rescission of the 2015 rule and the promulgation of the Navigable Waters Protection Rule. In addition, in June 2021, the Biden Administration announced plans to develop its own definition for such waters.

Separately, in April 2020, a Montana federal judge vacated the Corps’ Nationwide Permit (“NWP”) 12 and enjoined the Corps from authorizing any dredge or fill activities under NWP 12 until the agency completed formal consultation with the U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service (the “USFWS”) under the Endangered Species Act (the “ESA”) regarding NWP 12 generally. The court later revised its order to vacate NWP 12 only as it relates to the construction of new oil and natural gas pipelines, and that order is currently on appeal in the Ninth Circuit Court of Appeals. The Supreme Court narrowed the applicability of the order to the Keystone XL pipeline pending the outcome of the Ninth Circuit’s decision, and in May 2021 the Biden Administration argued that this suit is now moot given the discontinuation of the Keystone XL pipeline. Further, the Corps reissued NWP 12 as well as other NWPs in 2021 without consulting with USFWS, and environmentalists have challenged the re-issuance on that basis in federal court.

Water handling facilities and induced seismicity. Saltwater disposal via underground injection is regulated pursuant to the Underground Injection Control (“UIC”) program established under the federal Safe Drinking Water Act (the “SDWA”) and analogous state and local laws and regulations. The UIC program includes requirements for permitting, testing, monitoring, recordkeeping and reporting of injection well activities, as well as a prohibition against the migration of fluid containing any contaminant into underground sources of drinking water. State regulations require a permit from the applicable regulatory agencies to operate underground injection wells. Although we monitor the injection process of our wells, any leakage from the subsurface portions of the injection wells could cause degradation of fresh groundwater resources, potentially resulting in suspension of our UIC permit, issuance of fines and penalties from governmental agencies, incurrence of expenditures for remediation of the affected resource and imposition of liability by third-parties claiming damages for alternative water supplies, property and personal injuries. A change in UIC disposal well regulations or the inability to obtain permits for new disposal wells in the future may affect our ability to dispose of produced waters and other substances, which could affect our business.

Furthermore, in response to seismic events in the past several years near underground disposal wells used for the disposal by injection of produced water resulting from oil and gas activities, federal and some state agencies are investigating whether such wells have caused increased seismic activity, and some states have restricted, suspended or shut down the use of such disposal wells. In response to these concerns, regulators in

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

some states have imposed, or are considering imposing, additional requirements in the permitting of produced water disposal wells or otherwise to assess any relationship between seismicity and the use of such wells. For example, in October 2014, the Texas Railroad Commission (the “TRC”), adopted disposal well rule amendments designed, among other things, to require applicants for new disposal wells that will receive non-hazardous produced water or other oil and natural gas waste to conduct seismic activity searches utilizing the U.S. Geological Survey. The searches are intended to determine the potential for earthquakes within a circular area of 100 square miles around a proposed new disposal well. If the permittee or an applicant for a disposal well permit fails to demonstrate that the produced water or other fluids are confined to the disposal zone, or if scientific data indicates such a disposal well is likely to be, or determined to be, contributing to seismic activity, then the TRC may deny, modify, suspend or terminate the permit application or existing operating permit for that disposal well. The TRC has used this authority to deny permits for waste disposal wells. The adoption and implementation of any new laws, regulations or directives that restrict our ability to dispose of produced water gathered from our customers by limiting volumes, disposal rates, disposal well locations or otherwise, or requiring us to shut down disposal wells, could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition, and results of operations.

Hydraulic fracturing activities. Hydraulic fracturing involves the injection of water, sand or other proppants and chemical additives under pressure into targeted geological formations to fracture the surrounding rock and stimulate production. Hydraulic fracturing is an important and common practice that is typically regulated by state oil and natural gas commissions or similar agencies. However, the practice continues to be controversial in certain parts of the country, resulting in increased scrutiny and regulation of the hydraulic fracturing process, including by federal agencies that have asserted regulatory authority or pursued investigations over certain aspects of the hydraulic fracturing process. For example, the EPA has asserted regulatory authority pursuant to the SDWA UIC program over hydraulic fracturing activities involving the use of diesel and issued guidance covering such activities, as well as published an Advanced Notice of Proposed Rulemaking regarding Toxic Substances Control Act (“TSCA”) reporting of the chemical substances and mixtures used in hydraulic fracturing.

Additionally, in 2016, the EPA published an effluent limit guideline final rule prohibiting the discharge of wastewater from onshore unconventional oil and gas extraction facilities to publicly owned wastewater treatment plants. Also, in late 2016, the EPA released its final report on the potential impacts of hydraulic fracturing on drinking water resources, concluding that “water cycle” activities associated with hydraulic fracturing may impact drinking water resources under some circumstances.

Various policy makers, regulatory agencies and political candidates at the federal, state and local levels have proposed restrictions on hydraulic fracturing, including its outright prohibition. In January 2021, President Biden signed an executive order that, among other things, instructed the Secretary of the Interior to pause new oil and natural gas leases on public lands or in offshore waters pending completion of a comprehensive review and reconsideration of federal oil and natural gas permitting and leasing practices. Following that executive order, the acting Secretary of the Interior issued an order imposing a 60-day pause on the issuance of new leases, permits and right-of-way grants for oil and gas drilling on federal lands, unless approved by senior officials at the Department of the Interior. In March 2021, prior to the expiration of the Secretary of the Interior’s order, President Biden announced that career staff at the Department of the Interior would resume processing oil and gas drilling permits. In June 2021, a federal judge for the U.S. District Court of the Western District of Louisiana issued a nationwide preliminary injunction against the pause of oil and natural gas leasing on public lands or in offshore waters while litigation challenging that aspect of the executive order is ongoing. The full impact of these federal actions remains unclear, and if other restrictions or prohibitions become effective in the future, they could have an adverse impact on our business, financial condition, results of operations and cash flows. Some state and local governments have adopted, and other governmental entities are considering adopting, regulations that could impose more stringent permitting, disclosure and well-construction requirements on hydraulic fracturing operations, including states where we or our customers operate. In recent years, for example, various bills have been introduced in the New Mexico Senate to place a moratorium on hydraulic fracturing.

In the event that new federal, state or local restrictions or bans on the hydraulic fracturing process are adopted in areas where we or our customers conduct business, we or our customers may incur additional costs or permitting requirements to comply with such requirements that may be significant in nature and our customers

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

could experience added restrictions, delays or cancellations in their exploration, development, or production activities, which would in turn reduce the demand for our services and have a material adverse effect on our liquidity, consolidated results of operations, and consolidated financial condition.

Air Emissions. The U.S. Clean Air Act (“CAA”) and comparable state laws restrict the emission of air pollutants from many sources through air emissions standards, construction and operating permit programs and the imposition of other compliance standards. These laws and regulations may require us to obtain pre-approval for the construction or modification of certain projects or facilities expected to produce or significantly increase air emissions, obtain and strictly comply with stringent air permit requirements or utilize specific equipment or technologies to control emissions of certain pollutants. The need to obtain permits has the potential to delay our projects as well as our customers’ development of oil and gas projects. Over the next several years, we or our customers may incur certain capital expenditures for air pollution control equipment or other air emissions-related issues. For example, in 2015, the EPA issued a final rule under the CAA, lowering the National Ambient Air Quality Standard (“NAAQS”) for ground-level ozone from the current standard of 75 parts per million to 70 parts per million under both the primary and secondary standards to provide requisite protection of public health and welfare, respectively. Since that time, the EPA has issued area designations with respect to ground-level ozone and final requirements that apply to state, local, and tribal air agencies for implementing the 2015 NAAQS for ground-level ozone.

Climate Change. Climate change continues to attract considerable public, political and scientific attention. As a result, numerous regulatory initiatives have been enacted, and are likely to continue to be developed, at the international, national, regional and state levels of government to monitor and limit existing emissions of GHGs as well as to restrict or eliminate such future emissions. At the federal level, in December 2009, the EPA determined that emissions of carbon dioxide, methane and other GHGs endanger public health and the environment because emissions of such gases are, according to the EPA, contributing to warming of the Earth’s atmosphere and other climatic changes. Based on these findings, the EPA began adopting and implementing regulations to restrict emissions of GHGs under existing provisions of the CAA.

President Biden and the Democratic Party, which now controls Congress, have identified climate change as a priority, and it is expected that new executive orders, regulatory action and/or legislation targeting greenhouse gas emissions, or prohibiting or restricting oil and gas development activities in certain areas, will be proposed and/or promulgated during the Biden Administration. The Biden Administration, for example, reentered the United States into the Paris Agreement in February 2021. In addition, the Biden Administration has already issued multiple executive orders pertaining to environmental regulations and climate change, including the Executive Order on Protecting Public Health and the Environment and Restoring Science to Tackle the Climate Crisis and Executive Order on Tackling the Climate Crisis at Home and Abroad. In the latter executive order, President Biden established climate change as a primary foreign policy and national security consideration, affirmed that achieving net-zero greenhouse gas emissions by or before midcentury is a critical priority, affirmed the Biden Administration’s desire to establish the United States as a leader in addressing climate change, generally further integrated climate change and environmental justice considerations into government agencies’ decisionmaking, and eliminated fossil fuel subsidies, among other measures. Under the Paris Agreement, the Biden Administration has committed the United States to reducing its greenhouse gas emissions by 50-52% from 2005 levels by 2030.

While Congress has from time to time considered legislation to reduce emissions of GHGs, there has not been significant activity in the form of adopted legislation to reduce emissions of GHGs in recent years. In the absence of Congressional action, many states have established rules aimed at reducing or tracking GHG emissions. In January 2019, New Mexico’s governor signed an executive order declaring that New Mexico would support the goals of the Paris Agreement by joining the U.S. Climate Alliance, a bipartisan coalition of governors committed to reducing greenhouse gas emissions consistent with the goals of the Paris Agreement. The stated objective of the executive order is to achieve a statewide reduction in greenhouse gas emissions of at least 45% by 2030 as compared to 2005 levels. The executive order also requires New Mexico regulatory agencies to create an “enforceable regulatory framework” to ensure methane emission reductions. Pursuant to that executive order, in 2020, the New Mexico Oil Conservation Division and New Mexico Environment Department proposed certain rules regarding the reduction of natural gas waste and the control of emissions. Those proposed rules, if

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

implemented, would include, among other things, requirements that upstream and midstream operators reduce natural gas waste by a fixed amount each year and achieve a 98% natural gas capture rate by the end of 2026. Similar efforts have been made in the New Mexico state legislature, including a 2021 bill that would set greenhouse gas emission reduction goals.

Many states have also established or begin participating in GHG cap and trade programs. Most of these cap and trade programs work by requiring major sources of emissions, such as electric power plants, or major producers of fuels, such as refineries and natural gas processing plants, to acquire and surrender emission allowances. The number of allowances available for purchase is reduced each year in an effort to achieve the overall GHG emission reduction goal.

Endangered Species. The federal Endangered Species Act (the “ESA”) restricts activities that may affect endangered or threatened species or their habitats. Similar protections are offered to migratory birds under the federal Migratory Bird Treaty Act (the “MBTA”) and Bald and Golden Eagle Protection Act (“BGEPA”). To the degree that species listed under the ESA or similar state laws, or are protected under the MBTA or BGEPA, live in the areas where we or our oil and gas producing customers operate, our and our customers’ abilities to conduct or expand operations and construct facilities could be limited or be forced to incur material additional costs. Moreover, our customers’ drilling activities may be delayed, restricted, or cancelled in protected habitat areas or during certain seasons, such as breeding and nesting seasons. Some of our operations and the operations of our customers are located in areas that are designated as habitats for protected species. In addition, the U.S. Fish & Wildlife Service (the “FWS”) may make determinations on the listing of unlisted species as endangered or threatened under the ESA. For example, on June 1, 2021, USFWS proposed two distinct population segments of the lesser prairie-chicken under the ESA. The designation of previously unidentified endangered or threatened species could indirectly cause us to incur additional costs, cause our or our oil and gas producing customers’ operations to become subject to operating restrictions or bans and limit future development activity in affected areas. The FWS and similar state agencies may designate critical or suitable habitat areas that they believe are necessary for the survival of threatened or endangered species. Such a designation could materially restrict use of or access to federal, state, and private lands.

Chemical Safety. We are subject to a wide array of laws and regulations governing chemicals, including the regulation of chemical substances and inventories, such as TSCA in the U.S. These laws and regulations change frequently and have the potential to limit or ban altogether the types of chemicals we may use in our products, as well as result in increased costs related to testing, storing, and transporting our products prior to providing them to our customers. For example, in 2016, President Obama signed into law the Frank R. Lautenberg Chemical Safety for the 21st Century Act (the “Lautenberg Act”), which substantially revised TSCA. Amongst other items, the Lautenberg Act eliminated the cost-benefit approach to analyzing chemical safety concerns with a health-based safety standard and requires all chemicals in commerce, including those “grandfathered” under TSCA, to undergo a safety review. The Lautenberg Act also requires safety findings before a new chemical can enter the market. Although it is not possible at this time to predict how EPA will implement and interpret the new provisions of the Lautenberg Act, or how legislation or new regulations that may be adopted pursuant to these regulatory and legislative efforts would impact our business, any new restrictions on the development of new products, increases in regulation, or disclosure of confidential, competitive information could have an adverse effect on our operations and our cost of doing business.

Furthermore, governmental, regulatory and societal demands for increasing levels of product safety and environmental protection could result in increased pressure for more stringent regulatory control with respect to the chemical industry. These concerns could influence public perceptions regarding our products and operations, the viability of certain products, our reputation, the cost to comply with regulations, and the ability to attract and retain employees. Moreover, changes in environmental, health and safety regulations could inhibit or interrupt our operations, or require us to modify our facilities or operations. Accordingly, environmental or regulatory matters may cause us to incur significant unanticipated losses, costs or liabilities, which could reduce our profitability.

Occupational Safety and Health and other legal requirements. We are subject to the requirements of the federal Occupational Safety and Health Act and comparable state statutes whose purpose is to protect the health and safety of workers. In addition, the OSHA’s hazard communication standard, the EPA’s Emergency Planning and Community Right-to-Know Act and comparable state regulations and any implementing regulations require

TABLE OF CONTENTS

that we organize and/or disclose information about hazardous materials used or produced in our operations and that this information be provided to employees, state and local governmental authorities and citizens. We have an internal program of inspection designed to monitor and enforce compliance with worker safety requirements.

**Legal Matters**

We are from time to time involved in various claims, litigation matters, contract negotiations and disputes, and we anticipate that we will be involved in such matters from time to time in the future. The operating hazards inherent in our business expose us to claims and litigation, including personal injury litigation, environmental litigation, contractual litigation with customers, intellectual property litigation, tax or securities litigation and administrative actions by regulatory agencies. Risks associated with litigation include potential negative outcomes, the costs associated with asserting our claims or defending such lawsuits, and the diversion of management's attention to these matters. We may also be subject to significant legal costs in defending these actions, which we may or may not be able to recoup depending on the results of such claim.



[TABLE OF CONTENTS](#)

**MANAGEMENT**

Set forth below are the name, age, position and description of the business experience of our executive officers, directors and director nominees, as of September 23, 2021.

<b>Name</b>	<b>Age</b>	<b>Position</b>
William A. Zartler	55	Founder and Executive Chairman
Amanda M. Brock	60	President and Chief Executive Officer and Director
Brenda R. Schroer	45	Chief Financial Officer
Joseph Colonna	59	Director Nominee
Debra G. Coy	63	Director Nominee
W. Howard Keenan, Jr.	70	Director Nominee
Christopher Manning	53	Director Nominee
Andrew O'Brien	47	Director Nominee
Donald C. Templin	58	Director Nominee
M. Max Yzaguirre	61	Director Nominee

**William A. Zartler—Founder and Executive Chairman.** William A. Zartler has served as the Founder and Executive Chairman of Aris Inc. since September 2021 and the Chairman and Chief Executive Officer of our predecessor since 2015. Mr. Zartler founded Solaris Oilfield Infrastructure, Inc. (NYSE:SOL) and has served as its Chairman and Chief Executive Officer since 2014. Mr. Zartler brings over 30 years of experience to Solaris, with an extensive background in both energy investing and managing growth businesses. Prior to founding Solaris and Solaris Oilfield Infrastructure, Inc., Mr. Zartler was a Founder and Managing Partner of Denham Capital Management (“Denham”), a global energy and commodities private equity firm. He led Denham’s global investing activity in the midstream and oilfield services sectors and served on the investment and executive committees. While at Denham, Mr. Zartler served on the boards of numerous portfolio companies. Prior to joining Denham, Mr. Zartler was Senior Vice President and General Manager at Dynergy (formerly known as “NGCCorp”) and an Olefin Feedstock Manager at the Dow Chemical Company. Mr. Zartler received a Bachelor of Science in Mechanical Engineering from The University of Texas at Austin and a Master of Business Administration from Texas A&M University. He completed the Stanford Business School Executive Program and serves on the Advisory Board of the Cockrell School of Engineering at The University of Texas at Austin and the Board of Directors of the Texas Business Hall of Fame Foundation.

We believe that Mr. Zartler’s industry experience and deep knowledge of our business makes him well suited to serve as a member of our Board.

**Amanda M. Brock—President and Chief Executive Officer and Director.** Amanda M. Brock has served as the President and Chief Executive Officer of Aris Inc. since September 2021 and the President and Chief Operating Officer of our predecessor since 2017. Ms. Brock has also served as a Director of our predecessor since December 2020. Ms. Brock has spent her career focused in the global oil and gas, power and water sectors. Before joining Solaris, Ms. Brock was Chief Executive Officer of Water Standard, a water treatment company focused on desalination and produced water treatment and recycling in both the upstream and downstream energy industry, from 2009 to 2017. Previously, Ms. Brock was President of the Americas for Azurix and was responsible for developing water infrastructure and services in the Americas. Ms. Brock has served on the board of Cabot Oil & Gas Corporation (NYSE:COG) since 2017 and the board of Macquarie Infrastructure Corporation (NYSE:MIC) since September 2018. Ms. Brock is also the incoming chair of the Texas Business Hall of Fame. She previously served on the Board of Trustees of LSU Law School, and the Texas Water Commission. She completed her undergraduate degree in South Africa and earned her law degree at Louisiana State University, where she was a member of the Law Review, and began her career as a lawyer at Vinson & Elkins LLP. In 2016, Ms. Brock was named one of the Top 10 Women in Energy by the Houston Chronicle and one of the Top 25 in water globally by WWI. In 2020, Ms. Brock was named one of the Top 25 Influential Women in Energy by Hart Magazine.

Ms. Brock has broad knowledge of the energy industry and significant experience with water infrastructure companies. We believe her skills and background qualify her to serve as a member of our Board.

**Brenda R. Schroer—Chief Financial Officer.** Brenda R. Schroer has served as the Chief Financial Officer of Aris Inc. since May 2021. Ms. Schroer served as the Interim Chief Financial Officer of our predecessor from



## TABLE OF CONTENTS

March 2021 until being appointed as the Chief Financial Officer of our predecessor in June 2021. Ms. Schroer previously served on the board of our predecessor from July 2019 through February 2021. Ms. Schroer previously served as the Senior Vice President, Chief Financial Officer and Treasurer of Concho from January 2019 through January 2021. She also served as the Senior Vice President, Chief Accounting Officer and Treasurer of Concho from May 2017 to January 2019. Ms. Schroer joined Concho in 2013, and held other roles including Vice President, Chief Accounting Officer and Treasurer. Prior to joining Concho, Ms. Schroer was with Ernst & Young LLP since 1999. Her most recent position was Americas Oil & Gas Sector Resident within the national audit practice. Ms. Schroer has served on the board of Antero Resources Corporation (NYSE:AR) since April 2021 and currently serves as chairman of the audit committee. Ms. Schroer was named one of 25 Influential Women in Energy in 2020 by Hart Energy. Ms. Schroer received a Bachelor of Business Administration in Accounting from West Texas A&M University and a Master of Science in Accounting from Texas A&M University. Ms. Schroer is a certified public accountant in the state of Texas.

**Joseph Colonna—Director Nominee.** Mr. Colonna has served as a director of our predecessor since December 2016, and is a partner with HBC Investments and has over 30 years of experience in the private equity industry as both an operator and investor. Since 2011, he has served as the Founding and General Partner of HBC Investments, which specializes in middle market private equity investments. Beginning in 2012, Mr. Colonna served for 8 years as a Trustee on the Teachers' Retirement System of Texas (Texas Teachers' Board). Mr. Colonna also served as the Chairman of the prominent Investment Committee of the Texas Teachers' Board. Mr. Colonna has served as a Director and Chairman on numerous private and public company boards. Currently, he serves on the boards of Getka Energy and Storage and Thunderbird LNG (a partner with Kinder Morgan in Gulf LNG). He also is a Trustee of St. Michael's Episcopal Foundation. Mr. Colonna graduated from the University of Houston in 1985.

We believe that Mr. Colonna's investment experience, as well as his history as a director, will make him a valuable addition to our board.

**Debra G. Coy—Director Nominee.** Ms. Coy is a Principal of Svanda & Coy Consulting and an advisor to XPV Water Partners, a growth equity fund, where she served as Partner from February 2015 through February 2020. Ms. Coy currently serves as a director of Global Water Resources, Inc. (Nasdaq:GWRS), Willdan Group, Inc. (Nasdaq: WLDN), Axius Water Holdings, and Water for People, a global non-profit, and is a member of the Audit Committee for Willdan Group, Inc. Ms. Coy was a director for AquaVenture Holdings from February 2019 until the company was acquired in March 2020. Previously, Ms. Coy worked on Wall Street as an equity research analyst for more than 20 years. She was Managing Director leading coverage of the water sector for Janney Montgomery Scott's Capital Markets group, and also held senior equity research roles with the Stanford Washington Research Group, Schwab Capital Markets, HSBC Securities and National Westminster Bank. Ms. Coy obtained a Bachelor of Arts degree from the Southern Adventist University in 1979 and a Master of Arts degree from the University of Maryland in 1986.

We believe Ms. Coy's industry expertise, business acumen and board experience will make her a valuable addition to our board.

**W. Howard Keenan, Jr.—Director Nominee.** Mr. Keenan has served as a director of our predecessor since September 2016. Mr. Keenan has over 40 years of experience in the financial and energy businesses and has been a Member of Yorktown Partners LLC, a private investment manager focused on the energy industry, since its inception in 1997. From 1975 to 1997, he was in the Corporate Finance Department of the investment bank Dillon, Read & Co. Inc. and active in the private equity and energy areas, including the founding of the first Yorktown Partners fund in 1991. Mr. Keenan also serves on the boards of directors of the following public companies: Antero Resources Corporation (NYSE: AR), Antero Midstream Corporation (NYSE: AM) and Solaris Oilfield Infrastructure, Inc. (NYSE: SOI). Mr. Keenan also serves on the Compensation Committee of Antero Midstream Corporation (NYSE:AM). In addition, he is serving or has served as a director of multiple Yorktown Partners portfolio companies. Mr. Keenan obtained an AB from Harvard University in 1973, and MBA from Harvard Business School in 1975.

We believe that Mr. Keenan's experience as a public company director will make him a valuable addition to our board.

**Christopher Manning—Director Nominee.** Mr. Manning has served as a director of our predecessor since September 2016. Mr. Manning served as a Partner of Trilantic Capital Partners since its inception in April 2009,

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

has been a Managing Partner of Trilantic North America since January 2017 and has been Chairman of Trilantic Energy Partners North America since January 2014. Mr. Manning is also a member of the Investment Committees of Fund III, Fund IV Global, Fund V North America, TEP I North America, Fund VI North America and TEP II North America. His primary focus is on investments in the energy sector. Mr. Manning is currently a director of AEGIS Hedging Solutions, DJR Energy Holdings LLC and TRP Energy LLC. Mr. Manning holds an MBA from The Wharton School of the University of Pennsylvania and a BBA from the University of Texas at Austin, where he serves on the McCombs School of Business Advisory Council.

We believe that Mr. Manning's industry and board experience will make him a valuable addition to our board.

**Andrew O'Brien—Director Nominee.** Mr. O'Brien has served as a director of our predecessor since June 2021. He currently serves as vice president and treasurer of ConocoPhillips. Mr. O'Brien has more than 20 years of experience in the oil and gas industry. He has served in a variety of finance, strategy and economist roles in the U.K., Canada, Alaska, Indonesia, and Houston. Mr. O'Brien's prior leadership roles include vice president, Corporate Planning and Development; manager, Lower 48 Finance; manager, Investor Relations; manager, Strategy and Portfolio Management; and vice president, Finance and IT for ConocoPhillips Indonesia. He began his career with ConocoPhillips in 1997 as a financial analyst in Warwick, England. Mr. O'Brien was appointed to his current role in May 2021. Mr. O'Brien is a chartered management accountant and graduated from the University of Plymouth in 1996 with a bachelor's degree in business administration.

We believe that Mr. O'Brien's experience in the oil and gas industry will make him a valuable addition to our board.

**Donald C. Templin—Director Nominee.** Mr. Templin most recently served as Executive Vice President and Chief Financial Officer of Marathon Petroleum Corporation (NYSE: MPC) ("Marathon") from July 2019 to January 2021, and also served as President of Marathon from July 2017 to June 2019. Mr. Templin also served as the President of MPLX, LP, which is Marathon's public midstream subsidiary, from January 2016 to June 2017. Mr. Templin joined Marathon in June 2011 and other positions he held at Marathon include Executive Vice President – Supply, Transportation and Marketing and Senior Vice President and Chief Financial Officer. Prior to joining Marathon, Mr. Templin served as a Partner at PricewaterhouseCoopers. Mr. Templin currently serves on the board of MPLX, LP and One Energy, and is a member of One Energy's audit committee. Mr. Templin graduated from Grove City College in 1984 with a Bachelor of Arts degree.

We believe that Mr. Templin's prior public company experience, industry experience and business acumen will make him a valuable addition to our board.

**M. Max Yzaguirre—Director Nominee.** Mr. Yzaguirre served on the Boards of Directors of BBVA USA Bancshares and BBVA USA Bank from 2009 until June 2021. From May 2017 through February 2021, Mr. Yzaguirre also served first as Chairman and CEO of the Forbes Bros. U.S. operation and ultimately as the Executive Chairman of Forbes Bros. Holdings. Mr. Yzaguirre also served as the Chairman of the Public Utility Commission of Texas from 2001 to 2002 and was a member of the board of directors of Texas Regional Bancshares, Inc. from 2000 until 2006. Mr. Yzaguirre has over 35 years of leadership experience in domestic and international business, government and law, and expertise in a wide variety of industries and sectors, including electricity, oil and gas, banking, real estate, telecommunications and private equity investing. Mr. Yzaguirre obtained a Bachelor of Business Administration degree from University of Texas at Austin in 1983 and a Juris Doctor degree from the University of Texas School of Law in 1986.

We believe that Mr. Yzaguirre's previous board and executive experience will make him a valuable addition to our board.

### **Composition of Our Board**

Upon the consummation of the offering, our Board will consist of \_\_\_\_\_ directors. In accordance with our amended and restated certificate of incorporation and bylaws, the number of directors on our Board will be determined from time to time by the Board but shall not be less than \_\_\_\_\_ persons nor more than \_\_\_\_\_ persons.

In evaluating director candidates, we will assess whether a candidate possesses the integrity, judgment, knowledge, experience, skills and expertise that are likely to enhance the Board's ability to manage and direct

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

our affairs and business, including, when applicable, to enhance the ability of committees of the Board to fulfill their duties of increasing the length of time necessary to change the composition of a majority of the Board.

Our amended and restated certificate of incorporation will provide that the Board will be divided into three classes of directors, with staggered three-year terms, with the classes to be as nearly equal in number as possible. As a result, approximately one-third of the Board will be elected each year. In connection with this offering, \_\_\_\_\_, \_\_\_\_\_ and \_\_\_\_\_ will be designated as Class I directors, \_\_\_\_\_, \_\_\_\_\_ and \_\_\_\_\_ will be designated as Class II directors, and \_\_\_\_\_, \_\_\_\_\_ and \_\_\_\_\_ will be designated as Class III directors. This classification of our Board could have the effect of increasing the length of time necessary to change the composition of a majority of the Board. In general, at least two annual meetings of stockholders will be necessary for stockholders to effect a change in a majority of the members of the Board

Each director is to hold office until the next election of the class for which such director shall have been chosen and until his or her successor is duly elected and qualified or until his or her earlier death, resignation or removal. Vacancies and newly created directorships on the Board shall be filled at any time by the remaining directors, whether resulting from an increase in the number of directors or the death, removal or resignation of a director.

Our amended and restated certificate of incorporation and amended and restated bylaws will provide that any director may only be removed for “cause” by the affirmative vote of at least 66-2/3% of the voting power of our outstanding shares of common stock.

### ***Role of our Board in Risk Oversight***

We face a number of risks, including those described under the section titled “Risk Factors” included elsewhere in this prospectus. Our Board believes that risk management is an important part of establishing, updating and executing on our business strategy. Our Board, as a whole and at the committee level, has oversight responsibility relating to risks that could affect the corporate strategy, business objectives, compliance, operations and the financial condition and performance of our company. Our Board focuses its oversight on the most significant risks facing our company and on its processes to identify, prioritize, assess, manage and mitigate those risks. Our Board and its committees receive regular reports from members of our senior management on areas of material risk to our company, including strategic, operational, financial, legal and regulatory risks. While our Board has an oversight role, management is principally tasked with direct responsibility for management and assessment of risks and the implementation of processes and controls to mitigate their effects on our company.

### **Director Independence**

The Board has determined that each of \_\_\_\_\_, \_\_\_\_\_ and \_\_\_\_\_ are independent within the meaning of the listing standards of the NYSE, currently in effect and that \_\_\_\_\_, \_\_\_\_\_ and \_\_\_\_\_ are independent within the meaning of 10A-3 of the Exchange Act.

### **Board Committees**

Following the completion of this offering, the Board committees will include an audit committee, a compensation committee and a nominating and corporate governance committee.

#### ***Audit Committee***

The primary responsibilities of our audit committee will be to oversee the accounting and financial reporting processes of our company, and to oversee the internal and external audit processes. The audit committee will also assist the Board in fulfilling its oversight responsibilities by reviewing the financial information provided to stockholders and others, and the system of internal controls established by management and the Board. The audit committee will oversee the independent auditors, including their independence and objectivity. The audit committee will be empowered to retain independent legal counsel and other advisors as it deems necessary or appropriate to assist it in fulfilling its responsibilities, and to approve the fees and other retention terms of its advisors. We expect to adopt an audit committee charter defining the committee’s primary duties in a manner consistent with the rules of the SEC and the listing standards of the NYSE.

Upon the completion of this offering, \_\_\_\_\_, \_\_\_\_\_ and \_\_\_\_\_ are expected to be the members of our audit committee. The Board has determined that \_\_\_\_\_ qualifies as an “audit committee financial expert” as

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

such term is defined under the rules of the SEC implementing Section 407 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act and that each of \_\_\_\_\_, \_\_\_\_\_ and \_\_\_\_\_ are independent for purposes of Rule 10A-3 of the Exchange Act and under the listing standards of the NYSE.

### ***Compensation Committee***

The primary responsibilities of our compensation committee will be to periodically review and approve the compensation and other benefits for our employees, officers and independent directors. This will include reviewing and approving corporate goals and objectives relevant to the compensation of our executive officers in light of those goals and objectives, and setting compensation for these officers based on those evaluations. Our compensation committee will also administer and have discretionary authority over the issuance of equity awards under our equity incentive plans. We expect to adopt a compensation committee charter defining the committee's primary duties in a manner consistent with the rules of the SEC and the listing standards of the NYSE.

The compensation committee may delegate authority to review and approve the compensation of our employees to certain of our executive officers, including with respect to awards made under our equity incentive plans.

Upon the completion of this offering, \_\_\_\_\_, \_\_\_\_\_ and \_\_\_\_\_ are expected to be the members of our compensation committee.

### ***Nominating and Corporate Governance Committee***

Our nominating and corporate governance committee will oversee all aspects of our corporate governance functions. The committee will make recommendations to our Board regarding director candidates and assist our Board in determining the composition of our Board and its committees. We expect to adopt a nominating and corporate governance committee charter defining the committee's primary duties in a manner consistent with the rules of the SEC and the listing standards of the NYSE.

Upon the completion of this offering, \_\_\_\_\_, \_\_\_\_\_ and \_\_\_\_\_ are expected to be the members of our nominating and corporate governance committee.

### **Compensation Committee Interlocks and Insider Participation**

Except as disclosed under "Certain Relationships and Related Party Transactions," none of our executive officers currently serves, or has served during the last completed fiscal year, as a member of the Board, or as a member of the compensation or similar committee, of any entity that has one or more executive officers who served on our Board.

### **Code of Business Conduct and Ethics**

Prior to the effective date of the registration statement of which this prospectus is a part, our Board will adopt a code of business conduct and ethics applicable to our employees, directors and officers, in accordance with applicable U.S. federal securities laws and the corporate governance rules of the NYSE. Our code of business conduct and ethics will address, among other things, conflicts of interest, compliance with disclosure controls and procedures and internal control over financial reporting, corporate opportunities and confidentiality requirements. The audit committee is responsible for applying and interpreting our code of business conduct and ethics in situations where questions are presented to it. We expect that any amendments to the code or any waivers of its requirements applicable to our directors and executive officers will be disclosed on our website at [www.\\_\\_\\_\\_\\_.com](http://www._____.com) as required by applicable U.S. federal securities laws and the corporate governance rules of the NYSE.

### **Corporate Governance Guidelines**

Prior to the effective date of the registration statement of which this prospectus is a part, our Board will adopt corporate governance guidelines in accordance with the corporate governance rules of the NYSE.

[TABLE OF CONTENTS](#)

**EXECUTIVE COMPENSATION**

Our named executive officers (“NEOs”) for the fiscal year ended December 31, 2020 (the “2020 Fiscal Year”) are as follows:

- William A. Zartler, our Founder and Executive Chairman;
- Amanda M. Brock, our President and Chief Executive Officer and Director; and
- Chris B. Work, our former Chief Financial Officer.

Mr. Work resigned from his position and terminated employment with the Company effective as of November, 30, 2020, at which time Mr. Zartler and Ms. Brock assumed his responsibilities. As of the end of the 2020 Fiscal Year, we had only two executive officers. Following the end of the 2020 Fiscal Year, we appointed Brenda R. Schroer as our Chief Financial Officer. Although she served as a member of our board of directors in 2020, Ms. Schroer was not employed by us at any time during the 2020 Fiscal Year and received no compensation for her services as a director. Prior to their respective appointments as Founder and Executive Chairman and President and Chief Executive Officer effective as of September 20, 2021, Mr. Zartler served as our Chairman and Chief Executive Officer and Ms. Brock served as our President and Chief Operating Officer.

**2020 Summary Compensation Table**

The table below sets forth the annual compensation earned by or granted to the NEOs during the 2020 Fiscal Year.

Name and Principal Position	Year	Salary (\$)(1)	Bonus (\$)	All Other Compensation (\$)(2)	Total (\$)
<b>William A. Zartler</b> Founder and Executive Chairman	2020	381,808	250,000	7,266	639,074
<b>Amanda M. Brock</b> President and Chief Executive Officer	2020	328,173	255,000	11,400	594,573
<b>Chris B. Work</b> Former Chief Financial Officer	2020	271,060	—	136,837	407,897

- (1) We typically have 26 payroll periods in each calendar year; however salary amounts for 2020 include one additional payroll period resulting in numbers that slightly exceed the executive’s annual base salary for the year.
- (2) Amounts in this column represent: (i) matching contributions under the Company’s 401(k) plan during the 2020 Fiscal Year for each NEO, and (ii) a \$100,000 severance payment and \$25,437 in accrued but unused paid time off that were paid to Mr. Work in connection with his November 2020 departure.

**Narrative Disclosure to Summary Compensation Table**

**Base Salaries**

At the start of the 2020 Fiscal Year, Mr. Zartler, Ms. Brock and Mr. Work’s base salaries were set at \$360,000, \$300,000 and \$275,000, respectively. Cost of living adjustments were approved in February of 2020, increasing Mr. Zartler, Ms. Brock and Mr. Work’s base salaries to \$369,000, \$307,500 and \$281,875, respectively. Ms. Brock received a further annual base salary increase to \$340,000 in September of 2020 in order to provide her with a more market competitive salary given her role and responsibilities.

For the 2021 Fiscal Year, Mr. Zartler’s base salary has been increased to \$374,170 and Ms. Brock’s base salary has been increased to \$364,760, as part of annual cost of living adjustments as well as in recognition of strong performance.

**Annual Bonus**

We maintained a discretionary bonus program for the 2020 Fiscal Year. Under this program, Mr. Zartler assessed the performance of Ms. Brock and recommended her 2020 bonus amount to our board of directors for approval. Our board of directors assessed the performance of Mr. Zartler and determined his final bonus amount. Our board retained ultimate discretion for determining final bonus payouts for all NEOs. Neither officer was present during any discussions concerning his or her own bonus payments. Mr. Work was not eligible for a 2020 annual bonus given his departure prior to fiscal year end.

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

In determining the final bonus amounts set forth in the Summary Compensation Table above, our board of directors considered the company's growth in earnings, volumes, completion of a strategic transaction with Concho, water recycling business growth, safety and environmental performance and each individual's performance. With respect to his bonus, in addition to the aforementioned considerations, the board of directors also considered Mr. Zartler's leadership of the company through the dynamic market conditions driven by the Covid 19 pandemic. In addition, with respect to Ms. Brock's bonus, the board also considered her contribution to the growth and stability of the company through the market uncertainty created by the Covid 19 pandemic.

### ***Profits Units***

We have historically provided long-term incentive compensation to our key employees and officers, including our NEOs, through the issuance of Class C units to Solaris Midstream Investment, LLC ("Solaris Investment"), which then issues a corresponding number of Class C units ("Profits Units") to the applicable grantee pursuant to a grant agreement. The Profits Units are intended to be profits interests for U.S. federal income tax purposes, and generally subject to specified vesting requirements as provided in the grant agreement, entitle the recipient

to receive a portion of Solaris Investment distributions after the company's other unitholders receive a return of their capital plus an 8% preferred return.

Although our NEOs did not receive any grants of Profits Units during the 2020 Fiscal Year, on September 21, 2016, Mr. Zartler received a grant of 230,000 Profits Units, and on November 15, 2017 and March 7, 2019, Ms. Brock received grants of 100,000 and 40,000 Profits Units, respectively. Pursuant to the applicable grant agreements, 60% of these Profits Units vest in equal installments on the first, second, and third anniversaries of the grant date and 40% of the Profits Units vest, generally subject to the grantee's continued employment through a monetization event, which includes the consummation of this public offering. Mr. Work was granted 100,000 Profits Units on September 21, 2016 and 20,000 Profits Units on October 24, 2018. In connection with his separation, his 2016 grant was fully vested and he vested in 8,000 of the Profits Units granted in 2018. All other unvested Profits Units were forfeited.

A total of 1,000,000 Profits Units are authorized under the Limited Liability Company Agreement of Solaris Investment and as of May 15, 2021, a total of 876,250 Profits Units were issued. In connection with this offering any unallocated Profits Units are expected to be allocated among current employees who are Profits Units holders on a pro rata basis. Following the consummation of this public offering, vested Profits Interests may be exchanged for cash payments tied to the value of our Class B common stock.

The Profits Units held by Mr. Zartler and Ms. Brock are subject to certain treatment upon a termination of employment, as described under "Additional Narrative Disclosure—Potential Payments Upon Termination or a Change in Control—Profits Units" below. The grant agreements also include customary post-termination non-competition and non-solicitation covenants as well as non-disparagement, confidentiality and intellectual property assignment provisions.

### ***Separation and Severance Agreements***

On September 29, 2020, we entered into a Separation Agreement and Release with Mr. Work (the "Work Separation Agreement"). Pursuant to the terms of the Work Separation Agreement, Mr. Work resigned as our Chief Financial Officer effective as of November 30, 2020, following a negotiated transition period. Under the Work Separation Agreement, Mr. Work received a \$100,000 cash severance payment and accelerated vesting of certain of his Profits Units, as described above under "Narrative Disclosure to Summary Compensation Table—Profits Units." The Work Separation Agreement also included a general release of claims in our favor.

Although Mr. Zartler and Ms. Brock were not subject to any severance plans or agreements as of the end of Fiscal Year 2020, on January 29, 2021 we entered into letter agreements (the "Severance Agreements") with each of these NEOs that provide certain severance protections in the event of a termination without cause. These agreements are described further under "Additional Narrative Disclosure—Potential Payments Upon Termination or a Change in Control—Severance Agreements" below.

[TABLE OF CONTENTS](#)

**Outstanding Equity Awards at 2020 Fiscal Year-End**

The table below reflects information regarding vested and unvested Profits Units held by the NEOs as of December 31, 2020.

Name	Option Awards <sup>(1)</sup>				
	Number of Securities Underlying Unexercised Options (#) Exercisable <sup>(2)</sup>	Number of Securities Underlying Unexercised Options (#) Unexercisable <sup>(3)</sup>	Equity Incentive Plan Awards: Number of Securities Underlying Unexercised Options (#) <sup>(4)</sup>	Option Exercise Price <sup>(5)</sup>	Option Expiration Date <sup>(4)</sup>
William A. Zartler	138,000	—	92,000	N/A	N/A
Amanda M. Brock	68,000	16,000	56,000	N/A	N/A
Chris B. Work	108,000	—	—	N/A	N/A

- (1) Although the Profits Units do not require the payment of an exercise price, they are most economically similar to stock options, and as such, they are more properly classified as “options” under the definition provided in Item 402 of Regulation S-K as an instrument with an “option-like feature.”
- (2) Amounts in this column represent vested Profits Units. Unlike an option, these are not “exercisable” at the holder’s election, but rather entitle to holder to participate in certain distributions as described under “Narrative Disclosure to Summary Compensation Table—Profits Units” above.
- (3) Amounts in this column represent unvested Profits Units, which will vest as to one-half on March 7, 2021 and one-half on March 7, 2022, subject to the NEO’s continued employment through each vesting date.
- (4) Amounts in this column represent unvested Profits Units, which will vest only upon the occurrence of a monetization event, subject to the NEO’s continued employment through such event. The consummation of this offering will be a monetization event for these purposes.
- (5) The Profits Units are not traditional options, and therefore, there is no exercise price or expiration date associated with them.

**Retirement Benefits**

The Company has not maintained, and does not currently maintain, a defined benefit pension plan or nonqualified deferred compensation plan. The companies’ 401(k) plans currently provide a dollar-for-dollar matching contribution on up to 4% of a participant’s eligible deferred compensation.

**Potential Payments Upon Termination or a Change in Control**

*Profits Units*

Unvested Profits Units are generally forfeited upon any termination of employment and vested Profits Units are generally forfeited in the event of a holder’s termination of employment for cause or resignation without good reason. However, the Profits Unit grant agreements also provide that in the event that the applicable NEO is terminated without cause or resigns for good reason within 6 months prior to the date of a monetization event, the NEO will be deemed to have not forfeited any unvested profits units in connection with such termination of employment and will immediately vest in any unvested Profits Units immediately prior to the monetization event.

As used in the grant agreements and Severance Agreements, which are discussed further below:

- “Cause” generally means (a) commission of an act of fraud, theft or embezzlement or being convicted of, or pleading guilty or nolo contendere to, any felony that (as to any such felony) would reasonably be expected to result in damage or injury to the Company or its affiliates, or to the reputation of any such party; (b) commission of an act constituting gross negligence or willful misconduct that is materially harmful to the Company or its affiliates; (c) engaging in any action that is a violation of a material covenant or agreement of the grantee in favor of the Company or its affiliates that, if curable, is not cured within 15 days of receipt by the grantee of written notice of such violation, (d) material breach of any material covenant or agreement of the grantee under any confidentiality, noncompetition, non-disparagement, non-solicitation or similar agreement, including the provisions contained in the Profits Unit grant agreement; (e) engaging in habitual drug or alcohol abuse; or (f) failure or refusal to use good faith efforts to follow the reasonable directions of his or her supervisor; and



## TABLE OF CONTENTS

- “good reason” generally means (a) a material reduction in status, title, position or responsibilities without the agreement of the grantee; (b) a material reduction in annual base salary or failure to pay salary amounts; (c) a material breach by the Company of an agreement with the grantee; or the relocation of the grantee’s principal offices by more than 50 miles, and is subject to a notice and cure period.

### *Severance Agreements*

Under the Severance Agreements, in the event of a termination of employment by the Company without cause that occurs prior to or more than nine months following a monetization event (which includes the consummation of this offering) the applicable NEO may elect to either (i) receive 12 months of continued base salary and be subject to a 12-month post-termination non-competition covenant, or (ii) forego any severance payment, forfeit all vested and unvested Profits Units and be subject to a 6-month post termination non-competition covenant. Upon a termination without cause that occurs within nine months following a monetization event, including the consummation of this offering, the first option noted above will automatically apply. Under the Severance Agreements, in the event of the NEO’s voluntary resignation of employment without good reason, the post-termination non-compete and non-solicitation period will automatically be reduced from 18 to 12 months post-termination.

### **2021 Equity Incentive Plan**

In advance of the offering, we expect to adopt the Aris Water Solutions, Inc. 2021 Equity Incentive Plan (the “2021 Plan”). The purpose of the 2021 Plan is to promote and closely align the interests of our employees, officers, non-employee directors, and other service providers and our stockholders by providing stock-based compensation and other incentive compensation. The objectives of the 2021 Plan are to attract and retain the best available personnel for positions of substantial responsibility and to motivate participants to optimize the profitability and growth of the Company through incentives that are consistent with our goals and that link the personal interests of participants to those of our stockholders. The 2021 Plan will allow for the grant of stock options, both incentive stock options and “non-qualified” stock options; stock appreciation rights (SARs), alone or in conjunction with other awards; restricted stock and restricted stock units (RSUs); incentive bonuses, which may be paid in cash, stock, or a combination thereof; and other stock-based awards. We refer to these collectively herein as Awards.

The following description of the 2021 Plan is not intended to be complete and is qualified in its entirety by the complete text of the 2021 Plan, a copy of which will be filed as an exhibit to the registration statement of which this prospectus forms a part. Stockholders and potential investors are urged to read the 2021 Plan in its entirety. Any capitalized terms which are used in this summary description but not defined here or elsewhere in this prospectus have the meanings assigned to them in the 2021 Plan.

### ***Administration***

The 2021 Plan will be administered by our compensation committee, or such other committee designated by our board of directors to administer the plan, which we refer to herein as the Administrator. The Administrator will have broad authority, subject to the provisions of the 2021 Plan, to administer and interpret the 2021 Plan and Awards granted thereunder. All decisions and actions of the Administrator will be final.

### ***Stock Subject to 2021 Plan***

The maximum number of shares of Class A common stock that may be issued under the 2021 Plan will not exceed \_\_\_\_\_ shares (the “Share Pool”), subject to certain adjustments in the event of a change in our capitalization. Shares of Class A common stock issued under the 2021 Plan may be either authorized and unissued shares or previously issued shares acquired by us. On termination or expiration of an Award under the 2021 Plan, in whole or in part, the number of shares of Class A common stock subject to such Award but not issued thereunder or that are otherwise forfeited back to the Company will again become available for grant under the 2021 Plan. Additionally, shares retained or withheld in payment of any exercise price, purchase price or tax withholding obligation of an Award will again become available for grant under the 2021 Plan.

### ***Limits on Non-Employee Director Compensation***

Under the 2021 Plan, the aggregate dollar value of all cash and equity-based compensation (whether granted under the Plan or otherwise) to our non-employee directors for services in such capacity will not exceed



## TABLE OF CONTENTS

\$750,000 during any calendar year. However, during the calendar year in which a non-employee director first joins our Board or during any calendar year in which a non-employee director serves as chairman or lead director, such aggregate limit will instead be \$1,500,000.

### *Types of Awards*

*Stock Options.* All stock options granted under the 2021 Plan will be evidenced by a written agreement with the participant, which provides, among other things, whether the option is intended to be an incentive stock option or a non-qualified stock option, the number of shares subject to the option, the exercise price, exercisability (or vesting), the term of the option, which may not generally exceed ten years, and other terms and conditions. Subject to the express provisions of the 2021 Plan, options generally may be exercised over such period, in installments or otherwise, as the Administrator may determine. The exercise price for any stock option granted may not generally be less than the fair market value of the Class A common stock subject to that option on the grant date. The exercise price may be paid in cash or such other method as determined by the Administrator, including an irrevocable commitment by a broker to pay over such amount from a sale of the shares issuable under an option, the delivery of previously owned shares or withholding of shares deliverable upon exercise. Other than in connection with a change in our capitalization, we will not, without stockholder approval, reduce the exercise price of a previously awarded option, and at any time when the exercise price of a previously awarded option is above the fair market value of a share of Class A common stock, we will not, without stockholder approval, cancel and re-grant or exchange such option for cash or a new Award with a lower (or no) exercise price.

*Stock Appreciation Rights or SARs.* SARs may be granted alone or in conjunction with all or part of a stock option. Upon exercising a SAR, the participant is entitled to receive the amount by which the fair market value of the Class A common stock at the time of exercise exceeds the exercise price of the SAR. This amount is payable in Class A common stock, cash, restricted stock, or a combination thereof, at the Administrator's discretion.

*Restricted Stock and RSUs.* Awards of restricted stock consist of shares of stock that are transferred to the participant subject to restrictions that may result in forfeiture if specified conditions are not satisfied. RSUs result in the transfer of shares of cash or stock to the participant only after specified conditions are satisfied. The Administrator will determine the restrictions and conditions applicable to each award of restricted stock or RSUs, which may include performance vesting conditions.

*Incentive Bonuses.* Each incentive bonus will confer upon the participant the opportunity to earn a future payment tied to the level of achievement with respect to one or more performance criteria established for a specified performance period. The Administrator will establish the performance criteria and level of achievement versus these criteria that will determine the threshold, target, and maximum amount payable under an incentive bonus, which criteria may be based on financial performance and/or personal performance evaluations. Payment of the amount due under an incentive bonus may be made in cash or shares, as determined by the Administrator.

*Other Stock-Based Awards.* Other stock-based awards are Awards denominated in or payable in, valued in whole or in part by reference to, or otherwise based on or related to, the value of stock.

*Performance Criteria.* The Administrator may specify certain performance criteria which must be satisfied before Awards will be granted or will vest. The performance goals may vary from participant to participant, group to group, and period to period.

### *Transferability*

Awards generally may not be sold, transferred for value, pledged, assigned or otherwise alienated or hypothecated by a participant other than by will or the laws of descent and distribution, and each option or SAR may be exercisable only by the participant during his or her lifetime.

### *Amendment and Termination*

Our board of directors has the right to amend, alter, suspend or terminate the 2021 Plan at any time, provided certain enumerated material amendments may not be made without stockholder approval. No amendment or alteration to the 2021 Plan or an Award or Award agreement will be made that would materially impair the rights of the holder, without such holder's consent; however, no consent will be required if the

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

Administrator determines in its sole discretion and prior to the date of any change in control that such amendment or alteration either is required or advisable in order for us, the 2021 Plan or such Award to satisfy any law or regulation or to meet the requirements of or avoid adverse financial accounting consequences under any accounting standard, or is not reasonably likely to significantly diminish the benefits provided under such Award, or that any such diminishment has been adequately compensated. The 2021 Plan is expected to be adopted by our board of directors in connection with this offering and will automatically terminate, unless earlier terminated by our board of directors, ten years after such approval by our board of directors.

### **Director Compensation**

During the 2020 Fiscal Year, none of our directors received compensation for their service on our board of directors. In connection with this offering, we expect to put a compensation program in place for our non-employee directors.

## CORPORATE REORGANIZATION

We were incorporated as a Delaware corporation in May 2021. Following this offering and the related transactions, we will be a holding company whose sole material asset will consist of membership interests in Solaris LLC. Solaris LLC owns all of the outstanding equity interest in the subsidiaries through which we operate our assets. After the consummation of the transactions contemplated by this prospectus (the “Reorganization”), we will be the sole managing member of Solaris LLC and will be responsible for all operational, management and administrative decisions relating to Solaris LLC’s business and will consolidate financial results of Solaris LLC and its subsidiaries. The Solaris LLC Agreement will be amended and restated to, among other things, admit Aris Inc. as the sole managing member of Solaris LLC.

In connection with this offering, (a) all of the membership interests in Solaris LLC held by the Existing Owners, will be converted into (i) a single class of units in Solaris LLC representing in the aggregate Solaris LLC Units and (ii) the right to receive the distributions of shares of Class B common stock described in clause (c) below, (b) Aris Inc. will issue and contribute \_\_\_\_\_ shares of its Class B common stock and all of the net proceeds of this offering to Solaris LLC in exchange for a number of Solaris LLC Units equal to the number of shares of Class A common stock issued in the offering (assuming no exercise of the underwriters’ option to purchase additional shares) and (c) Solaris LLC will distribute to each of the Existing Owners one share of Class B common stock for each Solaris LLC Unit such Existing Owner holds. In the event that we increase or decrease the number of shares of Class A common stock sold in this offering, the number of Solaris LLC Units and shares of Class B common stock issued to our Existing Owners will correspondingly decrease or increase, respectively.

To the extent the underwriters’ option to purchase additional shares is exercised in full or in part, the selling stockholders will redeem an equivalent number of their Solaris LLC Units (together with a corresponding number of shares of our Class B common stock) in exchange for shares of our Class A common stock.

After giving effect to these transactions and the offering contemplated by this prospectus and assuming the underwriters’ option to purchase additional shares is not exercised:

- the Existing Owners will own all of the Class B common stock, representing \_\_\_\_\_ % of our capital stock of which, (i) ConocoPhillips will own approximately \_\_\_\_\_ % of our Class B common stock and an approximate \_\_\_\_\_ % interest in Solaris LLC (representing approximately \_\_\_\_\_ % of our combined economic interest and voting power), (ii) Trilantic will own approximately \_\_\_\_\_ % of our Class B common stock and an approximate \_\_\_\_\_ % interest in Solaris LLC (representing approximately \_\_\_\_\_ % of our combined economic interest and voting power) and (iii) Yorktown will own approximately \_\_\_\_\_ % of our Class B common stock and an approximate \_\_\_\_\_ % interest in Solaris LLC (representing approximately \_\_\_\_\_ % of our combined economic interest and voting power);
- Aris Inc. will own an approximate \_\_\_\_\_ % interest in Solaris LLC;  
and
- the Existing Owners will own an approximate \_\_\_\_\_ % interest in Solaris LLC.

If the underwriters’ option to purchase additional shares is exercised in full:

- the Existing Owners will own Class B common stock, representing \_\_\_\_\_ % of our capital stock (of which, (i) ConocoPhillips will own approximately \_\_\_\_\_ % of our Class B common stock and an approximate \_\_\_\_\_ % interest in Solaris LLC (representing approximately \_\_\_\_\_ % of our combined economic interest and voting power), (ii) Trilantic will own approximately \_\_\_\_\_ % of our Class B common stock and an approximate \_\_\_\_\_ % interest in Solaris LLC (representing approximately \_\_\_\_\_ % of our combined economic interest and voting power) and (iii) Yorktown will own approximately \_\_\_\_\_ % of our Class B common stock and an approximate \_\_\_\_\_ % interest in Solaris LLC (representing approximately \_\_\_\_\_ % of our combined economic interest and voting power);
- Aris Inc. will own an approximate \_\_\_\_\_ % interest in Solaris LLC;  
and
- the Existing Owners will own an approximate \_\_\_\_\_ % interest in Solaris LLC.

Please see “Principal and Selling Stockholders.”

Each share of Class B common stock has no economic rights but entitles its holder to one vote on all matters to be voted on by stockholders generally. Holders of Class A common stock and Class B common stock

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

will vote together as a single class on all matters presented to our stockholders for their vote or approval, except as otherwise required by applicable law or by our amended and restated certificate of incorporation. We do not intend to list our Class B common stock on any exchange.

Following this offering, under the Solaris LLC Agreement, each Existing Owner will, subject to certain limitations, have the right, pursuant to the Redemption Right, to cause Solaris LLC to acquire all or a portion of its Solaris LLC Units for, at Solaris LLC's election, (x) shares of our Class A common stock at a redemption ratio of one share of Class A common stock for each Solaris LLC Unit redeemed, subject to conversion rate adjustments for stock splits, stock dividends and reclassification and other similar transactions, or (y) an equivalent amount of cash. Alternatively, upon the exercise of the Redemption Right, Aris Inc. (instead of Solaris LLC) will have the right, pursuant to the Call Right, to acquire each tendered Solaris LLC Unit directly from the exchanging Existing Owner for, at Aris Inc.'s election, (x) one share of Class A common stock or (y) an equivalent amount of cash. In addition, upon a change of control of Aris Inc., Aris Inc. has the right to require each holder of Solaris LLC Units (other than Aris Inc.) to exercise its Redemption Right with respect to some or all of such unitholder's Solaris LLC Units. In connection with any redemption of Solaris LLC Units pursuant to the Redemption Right or our Call Right, the corresponding number of shares of Class B common stock will be cancelled. See "Certain Relationships and Related Party Transactions—Solaris LLC Agreement."

The Existing Owners will have the right, under certain circumstances, to cause us to register the offer and resale of their shares of Class A common stock. See "Certain Relationships and Related Party Transactions—Registration Rights Agreement."

Aris Inc.'s acquisition or Solaris LLC's redemption, respectively, of Solaris LLC Units in connection with this offering or pursuant to an exercise of the Redemption Right or the Call Right are expected to result in adjustments to the tax basis of the tangible and intangible assets of Solaris LLC and such adjustments will be allocated to Aris Inc. These adjustments would not have been available to Aris Inc. absent its acquisition of Solaris LLC Units and are expected to reduce the amount of cash tax that Aris Inc. would otherwise be required to pay in the future.

Aris Inc. will enter into a Tax Receivable Agreement with the TRA Holders at the closing of this offering. This agreement will generally provide for the payment by Aris Inc. to each TRA Holder of 85% of the net cash savings, if any, in U.S. federal, state and local income tax and franchise tax that Aris Inc. actually realizes from certain increases in tax basis, and from deemed interest deductions arising from these payments, that occur as a result of Aris Inc.'s acquisition or Solaris LLC's redemption, respectively, of all or a portion of such TRA Holder's Solaris LLC Units in connection with this offering or pursuant to the exercise of the Redemption Right or the Call Right.

Aris Inc. will retain the benefit of the remaining 15% of these cash savings. For additional information regarding the Tax Receivable Agreement, see "Risk Factors—Risks Related to this Offering and Our Class A Common Stock," "Certain Relationships and Related Party Transactions—Tax Receivable Agreement" and the pro forma financial statements and the related notes thereto appearing elsewhere in this prospectus.

[TABLE OF CONTENTS](#)

**CERTAIN RELATIONSHIPS AND RELATED PARTY TRANSACTIONS**

The Solaris LLC Agreement is filed as an exhibit to the registration statement of which this prospectus forms a part, and the following description of the Solaris LLC Agreement is qualified in its entirety by reference thereto.

**Redemption Rights**

Following this offering, under the Solaris LLC Agreement, the Existing Owners will, subject to certain limitations, have the right, pursuant to the Redemption Right, to cause Solaris LLC to acquire all or a portion of their Solaris LLC Units for, at Solaris LLC's election, (x) shares of our Class A common stock at a redemption ratio of one share of Class A common stock for each Solaris LLC Unit redeemed, subject to conversion rate adjustments for stock splits, stock dividends and reclassifications or (y) an equivalent amount of cash. Alternatively, upon the exercise of the Redemption Right, Aris Inc. (instead of Solaris LLC) will have the right, pursuant to the Call Right, to acquire each tendered Solaris LLC Unit directly from the Existing Owners for, Aris Inc.'s election, (x) one share of Class A common stock or (y) an equivalent amount of cash. In addition, upon a change of control of Aris Inc., Aris Inc. has the right to require each holder of Solaris LLC Units (other than Aris Inc.) to exercise its Redemption Right with respect to some or all of such unitholder's Solaris LLC Units. As the Existing Owners redeem their Solaris LLC Units, our membership interest in Solaris LLC will be correspondingly increased, the number of shares of Class A common stock outstanding will be increased, and the number of shares of Class B common stock outstanding will be reduced.

**Distributions and Allocations**

Under the Solaris LLC Agreement, we will have the right to determine when distributions will be made to the holders of Solaris LLC Units and the amount of any such distributions. Following this offering, if we authorize a distribution, such distribution will be made to the holders of Solaris LLC Units generally on a pro rata basis in accordance with their respective percentage ownership of Solaris LLC Units.

Solaris LLC will allocate its net income or net loss for each year to the holders of Solaris LLC Units pursuant to the terms of the Solaris LLC Agreement, and the holders of Solaris LLC Units, including Aris Inc., will generally incur U.S. federal, state and local income taxes on their share of any taxable income of Solaris LLC. Net income and losses of Solaris LLC generally will be allocated to the holders of Solaris LLC Units on a pro rata basis in accordance with their respective percentage ownership of Solaris LLC Units, subject to requirements under U.S. federal income tax law that certain items of income, gain, loss or deduction be allocated disproportionately in certain circumstances. To the extent Solaris LLC has available cash and subject to the terms of any future debt instruments, we intend to cause Solaris LLC to make (i) distributions to the Aris Inc. in an amount at least sufficient to allow us to pay our taxes, (ii) non-pro rata advance distributions to allow us to make payments under the Tax Receivable Agreement that we will enter into with the TRA Holders in connection with the closing of this offering and any subsequent tax receivable agreements that we may enter into in connection with future acquisitions and (iii) non-pro rata payments to Aris Inc. to reimburse us for our corporate and other overhead expenses. If an advance is made to Aris Inc. to enable it to pay certain applicable taxes, Aris Inc. will use commercially reasonable efforts to cause Solaris LLC to make advance distributions to each of the members of Solaris LLC. The advance distributions, if any, made to the members of Solaris LLC generally will be pro rata based on each member's ownership of Solaris LLC units, calculated based on the amount distributed to Aris Inc.

**Issuance of Equity**

The Solaris LLC Agreement will provide that, except as otherwise determined by us, at any time Aris Inc. issues a share of its Class A common stock or any other equity security, the net proceeds received by Aris Inc. with respect to such issuance, if any, shall be concurrently invested in Solaris LLC, and Solaris LLC shall issue to Aris Inc. one Solaris LLC Unit or other economically equivalent equity interest. Conversely, if at any time, any shares of Aris Inc.'s Class A common stock are redeemed, repurchased or otherwise acquired, Solaris LLC shall redeem, repurchase or otherwise acquire an equal number of Solaris LLC Units held by Aris Inc., upon the same terms and for the same price, as the shares of our Class A common stock are redeemed, repurchased or otherwise acquired.

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

### **Competition**

Under the Solaris LLC Agreement, the members have agreed that certain our Existing Owners, including \_\_\_\_\_, and their respective affiliates will be permitted to engage in business activities or invest in or acquire businesses which may compete with our business or do business with our customers.

### **Dissolution**

Solaris LLC will be dissolved only upon the first to occur of (i) the sale of substantially all of its assets or (ii) an election by us to dissolve the company. Upon dissolution, Solaris LLC will be liquidated and the proceeds from any liquidation will be applied and distributed in the following manner: (a) first, to creditors (including to the extent permitted by law, creditors who are members) in satisfaction of the liabilities of Solaris LLC, (b) second, to establish cash reserves for contingent or unforeseen liabilities and (c) third, to the members in proportion to the number of Solaris LLC Units owned by each of them.

### **Tax Receivable Agreement**

As described in “Corporate Reorganization,” the Existing Owners may dispose of their Solaris LLC Units for shares of Class A common stock or cash, as applicable, in the future pursuant to the Redemption Right or the Call Right. Solaris LLC intends to make for itself (and for each of its direct or indirect subsidiaries that is treated as a partnership for U.S. federal income tax purposes and that it controls) an election under Section 754 of the Code that will be effective for the taxable year of this offering and each taxable year in which a redemption of Solaris LLC Units pursuant to the Redemption Right or the Call Right occurs. Pursuant to the Section 754 election, our acquisition(s) or Solaris LLC’s redemption, respectively, of Solaris LLC Units as a part of the corporate reorganization pursuant to the Redemption Right or the Call Right are expected to result in adjustments to the tax basis of the tangible and intangible assets of Solaris LLC. A portion or all of these adjustments will be allocated to Aris Inc. Such adjustments to the tax basis of the tangible and intangible assets of Solaris LLC would not have been available to Aris Inc. absent its acquisition of Solaris LLC Units as part of the reorganization transactions or pursuant to the exercise of the Redemption Right or the Call Right. The anticipated basis adjustments are expected to increase (for tax purposes) Aris Inc.’s depreciation and amortization deductions and may also decrease Aris Inc.’s gains (or increase its losses) on future dispositions of certain assets to the extent tax basis is allocated to those assets. Such increased deductions and losses and reduced gains may reduce the amount of tax that Aris Inc. would otherwise be required to pay in the future.

Aris Inc. will enter into the Tax Receivable Agreement with the TRA Holders at the closing of this offering. This agreement will generally provide for the payment by Aris Inc. to each TRA Holder of 85% of the net cash savings, if any, in U.S. federal, state and local income tax and franchise tax that Aris Inc. actually realizes (computed using simplifying assumptions to address the impact of state and local taxes) or is deemed to realize in certain circumstances in periods after this offering as a result of certain increases in tax basis, and from deemed interest deductions arising from these payments, that occur as a result of Aris Inc.’s acquisition or Solaris LLC’s redemption, respectively, of all or a portion of such TRA Holder’s Solaris LLC Units in connection with this offering or pursuant to an exercise of the Redemption Right or the Call Right. We will retain the remaining 15% of the cash savings. Certain of the TRA Holders’ rights under the Tax Receivable Agreement are transferable in connection with a permitted transfer of Solaris LLC Units or if the TRA Holder no longer holds Solaris LLC Units.

The payment obligations under the Tax Receivable Agreement are Aris Inc.’s obligations and not obligations of Solaris LLC, and we expect that the payments we will be required to make under the Tax Receivable Agreement will be substantial. Estimating the amount and timing of payments that may become due under the Tax Receivable Agreement is by its nature imprecise. For purposes of the Tax Receivable Agreement, cash savings in tax generally will be calculated by comparing Aris Inc.’s actual tax liability (determined by using the actual applicable U.S. federal income tax rate and an assumed combined state and local income and franchise tax rate) to the amount it would have been required to pay had it not been able to utilize any of the tax benefits subject to the Tax Receivable Agreement. The actual increase in tax basis, as well as the amount and timing of any payments under the Tax Receivable Agreement, will vary depending upon a number of factors, including the timing of any redemption of Solaris LLC Units, the price of our Class A common stock at the time of each redemption, the extent to which such redemptions are taxable transactions, the amount and timing of the taxable income we generate in the future and the U.S. federal income tax rate then applicable, and the portion of Aris Inc.’s payments under the Tax Receivable Agreement that give rise to depreciable or amortizable tax basis.

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

Moreover, there may be a negative impact on our liquidity if, as a result of timing discrepancies or otherwise, (i) the payments under the Tax Receivable Agreement exceed the actual benefits we realize in respect of the tax attributes subject to the Tax Receivable Agreement and/or (ii) distributions to Aris Inc. by Solaris LLC are not sufficient to permit Aris Inc. to make payments under the Tax Receivable Agreement after it has paid its taxes and other obligations. Please read “Risk Factors—Risks Related to this Offering and Our Class A Common Stock—In certain cases, payments under the Tax Receivable Agreement may be accelerated and/or significantly exceed the actual benefits, if any, we realize in respect of the tax attributes subject to the Tax Receivable Agreement.” The payments under the Tax Receivable Agreement will not be conditioned upon a holder of rights under the Tax Receivable Agreement having a continued ownership interest in either Solaris LLC or Aris Inc.

In addition, although we are not aware of any issue that would cause the Internal Revenue Service (“IRS”) or other relevant tax authorities, to challenge potential tax basis increases or other tax benefits covered under the Tax Receivable Agreement, the TRA Holders will not reimburse us for any payments previously made under the Tax Receivable Agreement if such basis increases or other benefits are subsequently disallowed, except that excess payments made to any such holder will be netted against payments otherwise to be made, if any, to such holder after our determination of such excess. As a result, in such circumstances, Aris Inc. could make payments that are greater than its actual cash tax savings, if any, and may not be able to recoup those payments, which could adversely affect its liquidity.

The term of the Tax Receivable Agreement will commence upon the completion of this offering and will continue until all tax benefits that are subject to the Tax Receivable Agreement have been utilized or expired, unless we exercise our right to terminate the Tax Receivable Agreement. It is expected that payments will continue to be made under the Tax Receivable Agreement for more than 20 years. If we experience a change of control (as defined under the Tax Receivable Agreement, which includes certain mergers, asset sales and other forms of business combinations) or the Tax Receivable Agreement terminates early (at our election or as a result of our breach), we would be required to make a substantial, immediate lump-sum payment. This payment would equal the present value of hypothetical future payments that could be required to be paid under the Tax Receivable Agreement (determined by applying a discount rate of one-year LIBOR plus basis points). The calculation of hypothetical future payments will be based upon certain assumptions and deemed events set forth in the Tax Receivable Agreement, including that (i) we have sufficient taxable income to fully utilize the tax benefits covered by the Tax Receivable Agreement and (ii) any Solaris LLC Units (other than those held by Aris Inc.) outstanding on the termination date are deemed to be redeemed on the termination date. Any early termination payment may be made significantly in advance of, and may materially exceed, the actual realization, if any, of the future tax benefits to which the termination payment relates.

The Tax Receivable Agreement provides that in the event that we breach any of our material obligations under the Tax Receivable Agreement, whether as a result of (i) our failure to make any payment when due (including in cases where we elect to terminate the Tax Receivable Agreement early, the Tax Receivable Agreement is terminated early due to certain mergers, asset sales, or other forms of business combinations or changes of control or we have available cash but fail to make payments when due under circumstances where we do not have the right to elect to defer the payment, as described below), (ii) our failure to honor any other material obligation under it or (iii) by operation of law as a result of the rejection of the Tax Receivable Agreement in a case commenced under the U.S. Bankruptcy Code or otherwise, then the TRA Holders may elect to treat such breach as an early termination, which would cause all our payment and other obligations under the Tax Receivable Agreement to be accelerated and become due and payable applying the same assumptions described above.

As a result of either an early termination or a change of control, we could be required to make payments under the Tax Receivable Agreement that exceed our actual cash tax savings under the Tax Receivable Agreement. In these situations, our obligations under the Tax Receivable Agreement could have a substantial negative impact on our liquidity and could have the effect of delaying, deferring or preventing certain mergers, asset sales, or other forms of business combinations or changes of control.

Decisions we make in the course of running our business, such as with respect to mergers, asset sales, other forms of business combinations or other changes in control, may influence the timing and amount of payments that are received by the TRA Holders under the Tax Receivable Agreement. For example, the earlier disposition of assets following a redemption of Solaris LLC Units by Solaris LLC or an acquisition of Solaris LLC Units by Aris Inc. may accelerate payments under the Tax Receivable Agreement and increase the present value of such

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

payments, and the disposition of assets before such a redemption or acquisition of Solaris LLC Units may increase the TRA Holders' tax liability without giving rise to any rights of the TRA Holders to receive payments under the Tax Receivable Agreement. Such effects and such consent rights may result in differences or conflicts of interest between the interests of the TRA Holders and other stockholders.

Payments generally are due under the Tax Receivable Agreement within fifteen business days following the finalization of the schedule with respect to which the payment obligation is calculated. Except in cases where we elect to terminate the Tax Receivable Agreement early or it is otherwise terminated as described above, generally we may elect to defer payments due under the Tax Receivable Agreement if we do not have available cash to satisfy our payment obligations under the Tax Receivable Agreement or if our contractual obligations limit our ability to make these payments. Any such deferred payments under the Tax Receivable Agreement generally will accrue interest from the due date for such payment until the payment date at a rate of one-year LIBOR plus basis points. However, interest will accrue from the due date for such payment until the payment date at a rate of one-year LIBOR plus basis points if we are unable to make such payment as a result of limitations imposed by existing credit agreements. We have no present intention to defer payments under the Tax Receivable Agreement.

Because we are a holding company with no operations of our own, our ability to make payments under the Tax Receivable Agreement is dependent on the ability of Solaris LLC to make distributions to us in an amount sufficient to cover our obligations under the Tax Receivable Agreement. This ability, in turn, may depend on the ability of Solaris LLC's subsidiaries to make distributions to it. The ability of Solaris LLC, its subsidiaries and other entities in which it directly or indirectly holds an equity interest to make such distributions will be subject to, among other things, (i) the applicable provisions of Delaware law (or other applicable jurisdiction) that may limit the amount of funds available for distribution and (ii) restrictions in relevant debt instruments issued by Solaris LLC or its subsidiaries and/or other entities in which it directly or indirectly holds an equity interest. To the extent that we are unable to make payments under the Tax Receivable Agreement for any reason, such payments will be deferred and will accrue interest until paid.

The form of the Tax Receivable Agreement is filed as an exhibit to the registration statement of which this prospectus forms a part, and the foregoing description of the Tax Receivable Agreement is qualified by reference thereto.

### **Registration Rights Agreement**

In connection with the closing of this offering, we will enter into a registration rights agreement with certain of the Existing Owners. We expect that the agreement will contain provisions by which we agree to register under the federal securities laws the offer and resale of approximately shares of our Class A common stock by such Existing Owners or certain of their affiliates or permitted transferees under the registration rights agreement. These registration rights will be subject to certain conditions and limitations. We will generally be obligated to pay all of our registration expenses in connection with these registration obligations, regardless of whether a registration statement is filed or becomes effective.

The form of the Registration Rights Agreement is filed as an exhibit to the registration statement of which this prospectus forms a part, and the foregoing description of the Registration Rights Agreement is qualified by reference thereto.

### **Historical Transactions with Affiliates**

#### ***Agreements with ConocoPhillips***

On June 11, 2020, we acquired certain produced water handling and transportation assets in Lea County, New Mexico from a wholly owned subsidiary of Concho, which was acquired by ConocoPhillips in January 2021. The net purchase consideration was \$149.6 million, which comprised approximately \$72.0 million of preferred equity, which was fully redeemed in April 2021, and \$77.6 million of common equity.

In connection with the Eddy County Acquisition and the Lea County Acquisition, we entered into a consolidated water gathering and handling agreement that has a remaining term of greater than 12 years, pursuant to which an affiliate of ConocoPhillips agreed to dedicate all of the produced water generated from its current and future acreage in a defined AML, covering approximately 2.3 million acres, in New Mexico and Texas to us for gathering and handling. Under this agreement, we are paid a transportation and handling fee per barrel which, like most of our contracts, are subject to CPI-based adjustments.



## TABLE OF CONTENTS

We also supply recycled water and groundwater as part of this agreement since our integrated pipeline network is located in or in close proximity to much of the ConocoPhillips acreage, allowing us to provide them with significant volumes of water.

During the six months ended June 30, 2021, and the year ended December 31, 2020, we recognized the following revenues associated with the water gathering and handling agreement that was entered into in connection with the Concho Acquisitions:

(Dollars in thousands)	Six Months Ended June 30, 2021	Year Ended December 31, 2020
Produced Water Handling	\$38,849	\$50,915
Water Solutions	<u>12,805</u>	<u>15,011</u>
Total	<u>\$51,654</u>	<u>\$65,926</u>

Please also see “Management’s Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations—Factors Affecting the Comparability of Our Results of Operations—Concho Acquisitions.”

### ***Agreement with Solaris Energy Management, LLC***

On September 14, 2016, we entered into an administrative services arrangement with Solaris Energy Management, LLC (“SEM”), a company owned by William A. Zartler, our Founder and Executive Chairman, for the provision of certain personnel and administrative services at cost. The services provided by SEM in 2019 include, but are not limited to, executive management functions, accounting and bookkeeping and treasury. In 2020, services provided by SEM were administrative only. In addition, SEM provides office space, equipment and supplies to us under the administrative service agreement. For the year ended December 31, 2020, we incurred \$0.5 million for these services. As of December 31, 2020, we had a prepaid balance to SEM of \$0.2 million to cover upcoming rent and other expenses.

### ***Blanco Aviation, LLC and Solaris Energy Capital, LLC***

We are a party to an aircraft “dry” lease arrangement with Blanco Air Services, LLC, a company owned by William A. Zartler, for the use of certain aircrafts billed at an hourly rate. For the years ended December 31, 2020 and 2019, respectively, we incurred approximately \$0.1 million and \$0.2 million of general and administrative expenses that were paid on our behalf by Solaris Energy Capital, LLC, a company owned by William A. Zartler, to Blanco Aviation, LLC. As of December 31, 2020 and 2019, Solaris Energy Capital, LLC was due \$0 and \$0.02 million from us, respectively.

### **Corporate Reorganization**

In connection with our corporate reorganization, we engaged in certain transactions with certain affiliates and the members of Solaris LLC. Please read “Corporation Reorganization.”

### **Policies and Procedures for Review of Related Party Transactions**

A “Related Party Transaction” is a transaction, arrangement or relationship in which we or any of our subsidiaries was, is or will be a participant, the amount of which involved exceeds \$120,000, and in which any related person had, has or will have a direct or indirect material interest. A “Related Person” means:

- any person who is, or at any time during the applicable period was, one of our executive officers or one of our directors;
- any person who is known by us to be the beneficial owner of more than 5.0% of our Class A common stock;
- any immediate family member of any of the foregoing persons, which means any child, stepchild, parent, stepparent, spouse, sibling, mother-in-law, father-in-law, son-in-law, daughter-in-law, brother-in-law or sister-in-law of a director, executive officer or a beneficial owner of more than 5.0% of our Class A common stock, and any person (other than a tenant or employee) sharing the household of such director, executive officer or beneficial owner of more than 5.0% of our Class A common stock; and

TABLE OF CONTENTS

- any firm, corporation or other entity in which any of the foregoing persons is a partner or principal or in a similar position or in which such person has a 10.0% or greater beneficial ownership interest.

Our Board will adopt a written related party transactions policy prior to the completion of this offering. Pursuant to this policy, our audit committee will review all material facts of all Related Party Transactions and either approve or disapprove entry into the Related Party Transaction, subject to certain limited exceptions. In determining whether to approve or disapprove entry into a Related Party Transaction, our audit committee shall take into account, among other factors, the following: (i) whether the Related Party Transaction is on terms no less favorable than terms generally available to an unaffiliated third-party under the same or similar circumstances and (ii) the extent of the Related Person's interest in the transaction. Furthermore, the policy requires that all Related Party Transactions required to be disclosed in our filings with the SEC be so disclosed in accordance with applicable laws, rules and regulations.

[TABLE OF CONTENTS](#)

**PRINCIPAL AND SELLING STOCKHOLDERS**

The following table sets forth information with respect to the beneficial ownership of our Class A common stock and Class B common stock that, upon the consummation of this offering and transactions related thereto, will be owned by:

- each person known to us to beneficially own more than 5% of the outstanding shares of our Class A common stock or our Class B common stock;
- each of our named executive officers, directors and director nominees;
- all of our executive officers and directors as a group; and
- the selling stockholders.

This beneficial ownership information is presented after giving effect to the Reorganization and both before and after the issuance of Class A common stock in this offering (with and without the underwriters exercising their option to purchase additional Class A common stock in full). The number of shares of Class A common stock listed in the table below represents shares of Class A common stock directly owned, and assumes no exchange of Class B units for Class A common stock. In connection with this offering, we will issue to each Class B stockholder one share of Class B common stock for each Class B unit it beneficially owns. As a result, the number of shares of Class B common stock listed in the table below correlates to the number of Class B units each Class B stockholder will beneficially own immediately after this offering. See “Corporate Reorganization.” The table does not reflect any shares of our Class A common stock that may be purchased through the directed share program, as described under “Underwriting—Directed Share Program” or issued under the 2021 Plan as described under “Executive Compensation—2021 Equity Incentive Plan.”

Unless otherwise indicated below, the address of each beneficial owner listed below is c/o Aris Water Solutions, Inc., 9811 Katy Freeway, Suite 700, Houston, Texas 77024.

Name	Shares Beneficially Owned Prior to the Offering <sup>(1)</sup>			Number of shares of Class A common stock offered	Additional shares of Class A common stock offered if the underwriters' option is exercised in full	Shares Beneficially Owned After the Offering if Underwriters' Option is Not Exercised <sup>(1)</sup>			Shares Beneficially Owned After the Offering if Underwriters' Option is Exercised in Full <sup>(1)</sup>		
	Class A Common Stock	Class B Common Stock	Total Voting Power <sup>(2)</sup>			Class A Common Stock	Class B Common Stock	Total Voting Power <sup>(2)</sup>	Class A Common Stock	Class B Common Stock	Total Voting Power <sup>(2)</sup>
	Number	Number	%			Number	Number	%	Number	Number	%
<b>5% Stockholders (also Selling Stockholders):</b>											
COG Operating LLC <sup>(3)</sup>											
Entities associate with Trilantic Capital Management L.P. <sup>(4)</sup>											
Yorktown Energy Partners XI, L.P. <sup>(5)</sup>											
Entities associated with HBC Investments <sup>(6)</sup>											
Vision Resources, Inc. <sup>(7)</sup>											
<b>Named Executive Officers, Directors and Director Nominees:</b>											
William A. Zartler											
Amanda M. Brock											
Brenda R. Schroer											
Joseph Colonna											
Debra G. Coy											
W. Howard Keenan, Jr.											
Christopher Manning											
Andrew O'Brien											

**TABLE OF CONTENTS**

Name	Shares Beneficially Owned Prior to the Offering <sup>(1)</sup>			Additional shares of Class A common stock offered if the underwriters' option is exercised in full	Shares Beneficially Owned After the Offering if Underwriters' Option is Not Exercised <sup>(1)</sup>			Shares Beneficially Owned After the Offering if Underwriters' Option is Exercised in Full <sup>(1)</sup>		
	Class A Common Stock Number	Class B Common Stock Number	Total Voting Power <sup>(2)</sup> %		Class A Common Stock Owned Number	Class B Common Stock Owned Number	Total Voting Power <sup>(2)</sup> %	Class A Common Stock Owned Number	Class B Common Stock Owned Number	Total Voting Power <sup>(2)</sup> %
	Number	Number	%		Number of shares of Class A common stock offered	Number	Number	%	Number	Number
Donald C. Templin										
M. Max Yzaguirre										
All executive officers and directors and as a group (10 persons)										
<b>Other Selling Stockholders:</b>										
Solaris Midstream Investment, LLC <sup>(8)</sup>										
Freebird Partners, LP <sup>(9)</sup>										
Murchison Capital Partners, L.P. <sup>(10)</sup>										
Greysi Company, LLC <sup>(11)</sup>										
Grella LAS, LLC <sup>(12)</sup>										
Carlos Fierro <sup>(13)</sup>										
BAM Permian Operating, LLC <sup>(14)</sup>										
Tim Harrington <sup>(15)</sup>										
H. Baird Whitehead, LLC <sup>(16)</sup>										
First Trust Capital Partners, LLC <sup>(17)</sup>										
Volant Capital Management LLC <sup>(18)</sup>										
Privateer Energy Services, LLC <sup>(19)</sup>										
Tiner Family Partnership <sup>(20)</sup>										
Sooner SR LLC <sup>(21)</sup>										
Joe Rothbauer <sup>(22)</sup>										
Chris Work <sup>(23)</sup>										

- (1) Subject to the terms of the Solaris LLC Agreement, each Existing Owner will, subject to certain limitations, have the right to cause Solaris LLC to acquire all or a portion of its Solaris LLC Units for shares of our Class A common stock at a redemption ratio of one share of Class A common stock for each Solaris LLC Unit redeemed. In connection with such acquisition, the corresponding number of shares of Class B common stock will be cancelled. See "Certain Relationships and Related Person Transactions—Solaris LLC Agreement." Pursuant to Rule 13d-3 under the Exchange Act, a person has beneficial ownership of a security as to which that person, directly or indirectly, through any contract, arrangement, understanding, relationship, or otherwise has or shares voting power and/or investment power of such security and as to which that person has the right to acquire beneficial ownership of such security within 60 days. The Company has the option to deliver cash in lieu of shares of Class A common stock upon exercise by a Solaris Unit Holder of its redemption right. As a result, beneficial ownership of Class B common stock and Solaris LLC Units is not reflected as beneficial ownership of shares of our Class A common stock for which such units and stock may be redeemed.
- (2) Represents percentage of voting power of our Class A common stock and Class B common stock voting together as a single class. The Existing Owners will hold one share of Class B common stock for each Solaris LLC Unit that they own. Each share of Class B common stock has no economic rights, but entitles the holder thereof to one vote for each Solaris Unit held by such holder. Accordingly, the Existing Owners collectively have a number of votes in Aris Inc. equal to the number of Solaris LLC Units that they hold. See "Corporation Reorganization," "Description of Capital Stock—Class A Common Stock" and "—Class B Common Stock."
- (3) COG Operating LLC is a wholly owned subsidiary of ConocoPhillips. The address for COG Operating LLC is One Concho Center, 600 W. Illinois Avenue, Midland, Texas 79701.
- (4) Represents shares beneficially owned by Trilantic Capital Partners Associates MGP V LLC ("TCP MGP V"). TCP MGP V is the sole general partner of Trilantic Capital Partners Associates V L.P. ("TCPAV") and Trilantic Energy Partners Associates L.P. ("TEPA"). TCPAV is the sole general partner of Trilantic Capital Partners V (North America) L.P. ("Trilantic Fund V"), and TEPA is the sole general partner of Trilantic Energy Partners (North America) L.P. ("Trilantic Energy Partners"), Trilantic Capital Management L.P. ("TCM") is the investment adviser of Trilantic Fund V and Trilantic Energy Partners. TCM, TCPAV, TEPA, as well as Charles Ayres,

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

- E. Daniel James and Christopher R. Manning (collectively, the “Trilantic Partners”) in their capacity as partners, members of the Board of Managers of TCP MGP V and Board of Directors of TCM, and majority owners of TCM, may be deemed to share voting and dispositive power of the voting interests in the shares beneficially owned by TCP MGP V. TCM, TCPAV, TEPA and the Trilantic Partners disclaim beneficial ownership of all shares beneficially owned by TCP MGP V. The address of each of the foregoing entities and individuals is c/o Trilantic Capital Management L.P., 399 Park Avenue, 39th Floor, New York, NY 10022.
- (5) Yorktown XI Company LP is the sole general partner of Yorktown Energy Partners XI, L.P. Yorktown XI Associates LLC is the sole general partner of Yorktown XI Company LP. As a result, Yorktown XI Associates LLC may be deemed to share the power to vote or direct the vote or to dispose or direct the disposition of the securities owned by Yorktown Energy Partners XI, L.P. Yorktown XI Company LP and Yorktown XI Associates LLC disclaim beneficial ownership of the securities held by Yorktown Energy Partners XI, L.P. in excess of their pecuniary interest therein. W. Howard Keenan, Jr. is a manager of Yorktown XI Associates LLC. Mr. Keenan disclaims beneficial ownership of the securities held by Yorktown Energy Partners XI, L.P. The address for Yorktown Energy Partners XI, L.P. is 410 Park Avenue, 20th Floor, New York, New York 10022.
  - (6) HBC Water Resources GP LP is the general partner of HBC Water Resources LP and HBC Water Resources II GP LP is the general partner of HBC Water Resources II LP. J. Hale Hoak and Joseph Colonna are the managers of the general partner of HBC Water Resources LP. J. Hale Hoak and Joseph Colonna are the managers of the general partner of HBC Water Resources II LP. As a result, J. Hale Hoak and Joseph Colonna have the power to vote and dispose of the securities held by each of HBC Water Resources LP and HBC Water Resources II LP. The address for HBC Water Resources LP and HBC Water Resources II LP is Reagan Place at Old Parkland, 3963 Maple Avenue, Suite 450, Dallas, Texas 75219.
  - (7) David Maley and LaVerne Maley are officers of Vision Resources, Inc. and have the power to vote and dispose of the securities held by Vision Resources, Inc. The address for Vision Resources, Inc. is P.O. Box 2459, Carlsbad, New Mexico 88221.
  - (8) Solaris Midstream Investment, LLC is managed by a board of directors and William A. Zartler is the sole director. As a result, Mr. Zartler has the power to vote and dispose of the securities held by Solaris Midstream Investment, LLC. Mr. Zartler disclaims beneficial ownership of the securities held by Solaris Midstream Investment, LLC in excess of his pecuniary interests therein.
  - (9) Freebird Investments LLC is the sole general partner of Freebird Partners LP and Curtis W. Huff directly controls Freebird Investments LLC. As a result, Mr. Huff may be deemed to have the power to vote or direct the vote or to dispose or direct the disposition of the securities owned by Freebird Partners LP. Mr. Huff disclaims beneficial ownership of the securities held by Freebird Partners LP in excess of this pecuniary interests therein. The address for Freebird Partners, LP is 2800 Post Oak Blvd., Ste. 2000, Houston, Texas 77056.
  - (10) Murchison Management Corp., G.P. is the sole general partner of Murchison Capital Partners, L.P. and Robert F. Murchison and Burk Murchison directly control Murchison Management Corp., G.P. As a result, Messrs. Murchison and Murchison may be deemed to share the power to vote or direct the vote or to dispose or direct the disposition of the securities owned by Murchison Capital Partners, L.P. Messrs. Murchison and Murchison disclaim beneficial ownership of the securities held by Murchison Capital Partners, L.P. in excess of their pecuniary interests therein. The address for Murchison Capital Partners, L.P. is 5430 LBJ Freeway, Suite 1450, Dallas, Texas 75240.
  - (11) Grant Harvey, as the manager and sole member of Grelsi Company, LLC, has the power to vote and dispose of the securities held by Grelsi Company, LLC. The address for Grelsi Company, LLC is 407 E Cowan Dr., Houston, Texas 77007.
  - (12) Michael J. Grella, as manager of Grella LAS, LLC, has voting and investment discretion over the securities owned by Grella LAS, LLC. Michael J. Grella disclaims beneficial ownership of any of the securities held by Grella LAS, LLC except to the extent of his pecuniary interest therein. The address for Grella LAS, LLC is P.O. Box 1211, Midland, Texas 79702.
  - (13) The address for Carlos Fierro is 4400 Garfield Street NW, Washington, DC, 20007.
  - (14) Blake A Morpew is the sole member of BAM Permian Operating, LLC, and has the sole power to vote and dispose of the securities held by BAM Permian Operating, LLC. The address for BAM Permian Operating, LLC is 4416 Briarwood Ave., Suite 110 PMB #53, Midland, Texas 79707.
  - (15) The address for Tim Harrington is 1111 Flint Ridge Trail, Georgetown, Texas 78628.
  - (16) H. Baird Whitehead is the Trustee of The H. Baird Whitehead Revocable Trust dated July 21, 2015, which is the sole member of H. Baird Whiteheads, LLC. As a result, H. Baird Whitehead has the power to vote and dispose of the securities held by H. Baird Whitehead, LLC. The address for H. Baird Whitehead, LLC is 103 Miller Dr., Wexford, Pennsylvania 15090.
  - (17) First Trust Capital Partners, LLC is managed solely by The Charger Corporation and James A. Bowen is the sole member of the board of directors of The Charger Corporation. As a result, Mr. Bowen may be deemed to have the power to vote or direct the vote and dispose of, or direct the disposition of, the securities held by First Trust Capital Partners, LLC. Mr. Bowen disclaims beneficial ownership of the securities held by First Trust Capital Partners, LLC in excess of his pecuniary interests therein. The address for First Trust Capital Partners, LLC is 120 E Liberty Dr., Suite 400, Wheaton, Illinois 60187.
  - (18) Scott Brown has the power to vote and dispose of the securities held by Volant Capital Management LLC. The address for Volant Capital Management LLC is 811 Town & Country Blvd, Suite 362, Houston, Texas 77024.
  - (19) Gregory Garcia and Jeff Jordan, as Managing Members of Privateer Energy Services, LLC, each have the power to vote and dispose of the securities held by Privateer Energy Services, LLC. Each of Gregory Garcia and Jeff Jordan disclaims beneficial ownership of the securities held by Privateer Energy Services, LLC in excess of his pecuniary interest therein. The address for Privateer Energy Services, LLC is c/o Rob Cocanower, CPA PO Box 101327, Fort Worth, Texas 76185.
  - (20) Tiner Family Partnership is owned 80% by Michael L. Tiner, 10% by the Kristen C. Tiner 1997 Trust and 10% by the Keri L. Tiner 1997 Trust (together with the Kristen C. Tiner 1997 Trust, the “Tiner Trusts”), Robert E. Giles is the sole trustee of the Tiner Trusts and has the sole voting power in the Tiner Trusts. Kristen Tiner Brearey is the sole beneficiary of the Kristen C. Tiner 1997 Trust and Keri Tiner is the sole beneficiary of the Keri L. Tiner 1997 Trust. The address for each of foregoing entities and individuals is 5415 Sugar Hill Drive, Houston, Texas 77056.
  - (21) Greg Lanham, as sole director of Sooner SR, LLC, has the power to vote and dispose of the securities held by Sooner SR LLC. The address for Sooner SR LLC is 1222 Milltown, Midland, Texas 79705.
  - (22) The address for Joe Rothbauer is 15922 Stormoway Dr., Spring, Texas 77379.
  - (23) The address for Chris Work is 539 Stoneleigh Dr., Houston, Texas 77079.

## DESCRIPTION OF CAPITAL STOCK

Upon completion of this offering, the authorized capital stock of Aris Inc. will consist of \_\_\_\_\_ shares of Class A common stock, \$0.01 par value per share, of which \_\_\_\_\_ shares will be issued and \_\_\_\_\_ outstanding, \_\_\_\_\_ shares of Class B common stock, \$0.01 par value per share, of which \_\_\_\_\_ shares will be issued and \_\_\_\_\_ outstanding and \_\_\_\_\_ shares of preferred stock, \$0.01 par value per share, of which no shares will be issued and \_\_\_\_\_ outstanding.

The following summary of the capital stock and amended and restated certificate of incorporation and amended and restated bylaws of Aris Inc. does not purport to be complete and is qualified in its entirety by reference to the provisions of applicable law and to our amended and restated certificate of incorporation and amended and restated bylaws, which are filed as exhibits to the registration statement of which this prospectus is a part.

### Class A Common Stock

**Voting Rights.** Holders of shares of Class A common stock are entitled to one vote per share held of record on all matters to be voted upon by the stockholders. The holders of Class A common stock do not have cumulative voting rights in the election of directors.

**Dividend Rights.** Holders of shares of our Class A common stock are entitled to ratably receive dividends when and if declared by our Board out of funds legally available for that purpose, subject to any statutory or contractual restrictions on the payment of dividends and to any prior rights and preferences that may be applicable to any outstanding preferred stock.

**Liquidation Rights.** Upon our liquidation, dissolution, distribution of assets or other winding up, the holders of Class A common stock are entitled to receive ratably the assets available for distribution to the stockholders after payment of liabilities and the liquidation preference of any of our outstanding shares of preferred stock.

**Other Matters.** The shares of Class A common stock have no preemptive or conversion rights and are not subject to further calls or assessment by us. There are no redemption or sinking fund provisions applicable to the Class A common stock. All outstanding shares of our Class A common stock, including the Class A common stock offered in this offering, are fully paid and non-assessable.

### Class B Common Stock

**Generally.** In connection with the reorganization and this offering, each Existing Owner will receive one share of Class B common stock for each Solaris LLC Unit that it holds. Accordingly, each Existing Owner will have a number of votes in Aris Inc. equal to the aggregate number of Solaris LLC Units that it holds.

**Voting Rights.** Holders of shares of our Class B common stock are entitled to one vote per share held of record on all matters to be voted upon by the stockholders. Holders of shares of our Class A common stock and Class B common stock vote together as a single class on all matters presented to our stockholders for their vote or approval, except with respect to the amendment of certain provisions of our amended and restated certificate of incorporation that would alter or change the powers, preferences or special rights of the Class B common stock so as to affect them adversely, which amendments must be by a majority of the votes entitled to be cast by the holders of the shares affected by the amendment, voting as a separate class, or as otherwise required by applicable law.

**Dividend and Liquidation Rights.** Holders of our Class B common stock do not have any right to receive dividends, unless the dividend consists of shares of our Class B common stock or of rights, options, warrants or other securities convertible or exercisable into or redeemable for shares of Class B common stock paid proportionally with respect to each outstanding share of our Class B common stock and a dividend consisting of shares of Class A common stock or of rights, options, warrants or other securities convertible or exercisable into or redeemable for shares of Class A common stock on the same terms is simultaneously paid to the holders of Class A common stock. Holders of our Class B common stock do not have any right to receive a distribution upon a liquidation or winding up of Aris Inc.

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

### **Preferred Stock**

Our amended and restated certificate of incorporation will authorize our Board, subject to any limitations prescribed by law, without further stockholder approval, to establish and to issue from time to time one or more classes or series of preferred stock, par value \$0.01 per share, covering up to an aggregate of \_\_\_\_\_ shares of preferred stock. Each class or series of preferred stock will have the powers, preferences, rights, qualifications, limitations and restrictions determined by the Board, which may include, among others, dividend rights, liquidation preferences, voting rights, conversion rights, preemptive rights and redemption rights. Except as provided by law or in a preferred stock designation, the holders of preferred stock will not be entitled to vote at or receive notice of any meeting of stockholders.

### **Anti-Takeover Effects of Provisions of Our Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation, Our Amended and Restated Bylaws and Delaware Law**

Some provisions of Delaware law, and our amended and restated certificate of incorporation and our amended and restated bylaws will contain provisions that could make the following transactions more difficult: acquisitions of us by means of a tender offer, a proxy contest or otherwise; or removal of our incumbent officers and directors. These provisions may also have the effect of preventing changes in our management. It is possible that these provisions could make it more difficult to accomplish or could deter transactions that stockholders may otherwise consider to be in their best interest or in our best interests, including transactions that might result in a premium over the market price for our shares.

These provisions are expected to discourage coercive takeover practices and inadequate takeover bids. These provisions are also designed to encourage persons seeking to acquire control of us to first negotiate with us. We believe that the benefits of increased protection and our potential ability to negotiate with the proponent of an unfriendly or unsolicited proposal to acquire or restructure us outweigh the disadvantages of discouraging these proposals because, among other things, negotiation of these proposals could result in an improvement of their terms.

### ***Delaware Law***

We will not be subject to the provisions of Section 203 of the DGCL, regulating corporate takeovers. In general, those provisions prohibit a Delaware corporation, including those whose securities are listed for trading on the NYSE, from engaging in any business combination with any interested stockholder for a period of three years following the date that the stockholder became an interested stockholder, unless:

- the transaction is approved by the Board before the date the interested stockholder attained that status;
- upon consummation of the transaction that resulted in the stockholder becoming an interested stockholder, the interested stockholder owned at least 85% of the voting stock of the corporation outstanding at the time the transaction commenced; or
- on or after such time the business combination is approved by the Board and authorized at a meeting of stockholders by at least two-thirds of the outstanding voting stock that is not owned by the interested stockholder.

We intend to elect in our certificate of incorporation not to be subject to Section 203. Although our certificate of incorporation will have certain provisions that generally have the same effect as Section 203, the Designated Parties, their respective affiliates and successors, and their respective direct and indirect transferees will not be subject to such provisions regardless of the percentage of stock owned by them.

### ***Our Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation and Our Amended and Restated Bylaws***

Provisions of our amended and restated certificate of incorporation and our amended and restated bylaws, which will become effective upon the closing of this offering, may delay or discourage transactions involving an actual or potential change in control or change in our management, including transactions in which stockholders might otherwise receive a premium for their shares, or transactions that our stockholders might otherwise deem to be in their best interests. Therefore, these provisions could adversely affect the price of our Class A common stock.

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

Among other things, upon the completion of this offering, our amended and restated certificate of incorporation and amended and restated bylaws will:

- establish advance notice procedures with regard to stockholder proposals relating to the nomination of candidates for election as directors or new business to be brought before meetings of our stockholders. These procedures provide that notice of stockholder proposals must be timely given in writing to our corporate secretary prior to the meeting at which the action is to be taken. Generally, to be timely, notice must be received at our principal executive offices not less than 90 days nor more than 120 days prior to the first anniversary date of the annual meeting for the preceding year. Our amended and restated bylaws specify the requirements as to form and content of all stockholders' notices. These requirements may preclude stockholders from bringing matters before the stockholders at an annual or special meeting;
- provide our Board the ability to authorize undesignated preferred stock. This ability makes it possible for our Board to issue, without stockholder approval, preferred stock with voting or other rights or preferences that could impede the success of any attempt to change control of us. These and other provisions may have the effect of deferring hostile takeovers or delaying changes in control or management of our company;
- provide that the authorized number of directors may be changed only by resolution of the Board;
- provide that all vacancies, including newly created directorships, shall, except as otherwise required by law or, if applicable, the rights of holders of a series of preferred stock, only be filled by the affirmative vote of a majority of directors then in office, even if less than a quorum;
- provide that any action required or permitted to be taken by the stockholders must be effected at a duly called annual or special meeting of stockholders and may not be effected by any consent in writing in lieu of a meeting of such stockholders, subject to the rights of the holders of any series of preferred stock with respect to such series;
- provide that certain provisions of our amended and restated certificate of incorporation and amended and restated bylaws may be amended by the affirmative vote of the holders of at least two-thirds of our then outstanding common stock entitled to vote thereon, voting together as a single class;
- provide that special meetings of our stockholders may only be called by our Board pursuant to a resolution adopted by the affirmative vote of a majority of the total number of authorized directors whether or not there exist any vacancies in previously authorized directorships;
- provide for our Board to be divided into three classes of directors, with each class as nearly equal in number as possible, serving staggered three year terms, other than directors which may be elected by holders of preferred stock, if any. This system of electing and removing directors may tend to discourage a third party from making a tender offer or otherwise attempting to obtain control of us, because it generally makes it more difficult for stockholders to replace a majority of the directors;
- provide that the affirmative vote of the holders of at least 66-2/3% of the voting power of all then outstanding common stock entitled to vote generally in the election of directors, voting together as a single class, shall be required to remove any or all of the directors from office and such removal may only be for cause; and
- provide that our amended and restated bylaws can be amended by the Board.

### **Corporate Opportunity**

Under our amended and restated certificate of incorporation, to the extent permitted by law:

- the Designated Parties have the right to, and have no duty to abstain from, exercising such right to, conduct business with any business that is competitive or in the same line of business as us, do business with any of our clients or customers, or invest or own any interest publicly or privately in, or develop a business relationship with, any business that is competitive or in the same line of business as us;
- if the Designated Parties acquire knowledge of a potential transaction that could be a corporate opportunity, they have no duty to offer such corporate opportunity to us; and



## TABLE OF CONTENTS

- we have renounced any interest or expectancy in, or in being offered an opportunity to participate in, such corporate opportunities.

### **Forum Selection**

Our amended and restated certificate of incorporation will provide that, unless we select or consent in writing to the selection of an alternative forum, all complaints asserting any internal corporate claims (defined as claims, including claims in the right of our Company: (i) that are based upon a violation of a duty by a current or former director, officer, employee, or stockholder in such capacity; or (ii) as to which the DGCL confers jurisdiction upon the Court of Chancery), to the fullest extent permitted by law, and subject to applicable jurisdictional requirements, shall be the Court of Chancery of the State of Delaware (or, if the Court of Chancery does not have, or declines to accept, subject matter jurisdiction, another state court or a federal court located within the State of Delaware). Further, unless we select or consent to the selection of an alternative forum, the federal district courts of the United States shall be the exclusive forum for the resolution of any complaint asserting a cause of action arising under the Securities Act. Our choice of forum provision does not apply to suits brought to enforce any liability or duty created by the Exchange Act and investors cannot waive compliance with the federal securities laws and the rules and regulations thereunder.

Our amended and restated certificate of incorporation will also provide that any person or entity purchasing or otherwise acquiring any interest in shares of our capital stock will be deemed to have notice of, and to have consented to, this forum selection provision. Although we believe these provisions will benefit us by providing increased consistency in the application of Delaware law for the specified types of actions and proceedings, the provisions may have the effect of discouraging lawsuits against our directors, officers, employees and agents. The enforceability of similar exclusive forum provisions in other companies' certificates of incorporation has been challenged in legal proceedings, and it is possible that, in connection with one or more actions or proceedings described above, a court could rule that this provision in our amended and restated certificate of incorporation is inapplicable or unenforceable.

### **Limitations on Liability and Indemnification of Officers and Directors**

Our amended and restated certificate of incorporation will limit the liability of our directors for monetary damages for breach of their fiduciary duty as directors, except for liability that cannot be eliminated under the DGCL. Delaware law provides that directors of a company will not be personally liable for monetary damages for breach of their fiduciary duty as directors, except for liabilities:

- for any breach of their duty of loyalty to us or our stockholders;
- for acts or omissions not in good faith or which involve intentional misconduct or a knowing violation of law;
- for unlawful payment of dividend or unlawful stock repurchase or redemption, as provided under Section 174 of the DGCL; or
- for any transaction from which the director derived an improper personal benefit.

Any amendment, repeal or modification of these provisions will be prospective only and would not affect any limitation on liability of a director for acts or omissions that occurred prior to any such amendment, repeal or modification.

Our amended and restated bylaws will also provide that we will indemnify our directors and officers to the fullest extent permitted by Delaware law. Our amended and restated bylaws also will permit us to purchase insurance on behalf of any officer, director, employee or other agent for any liability arising out of that person's actions as our officer, director, employee or agent, regardless of whether Delaware law would permit indemnification. We intend to enter into indemnification agreements with each of our current and future directors and officers. These agreements will require us to indemnify these individuals to the fullest extent permitted under Delaware law against liability that may arise by reason of their service to us, and to advance expenses incurred as a result of any proceeding against them as to which they could be indemnified. We believe that the limitation of liability provision that will be in our amended and restated certificate of incorporation and the indemnification agreements will facilitate our ability to continue to attract and retain qualified individuals to serve as directors and officers.

[TABLE OF CONTENTS](#)

**Registration Rights**

For a description of registration rights with respect to our Class A common stock, see the information under the heading “Certain Relationships and Related Party Transactions—Registration Rights Agreement.”

**Transfer Agent and Registrar**

The Transfer Agent and Registrar for our Class A common stock is .

**Listing**

We intend to apply to list our Class A common stock on the NYSE under the symbol “ARIS.”

## SHARES ELIGIBLE FOR FUTURE SALE

Prior to this offering, there has been no public market for our Class A common stock. Future sales of our Class A common stock in the public market, or the availability of such shares for sale in the public market, could adversely affect the market price of our Class A common stock prevailing from time to time. As described below, only a limited number of shares will be available for sale shortly after this offering due to contractual and legal restrictions on resale. Nevertheless, sales of a substantial number of shares of our Class A common stock in the public market after such restrictions lapse, or the perception that those sales may occur, could adversely affect the prevailing market price of our Class A common stock at such time and our ability to raise equity-related capital at a time and price we deem appropriate.

### Sales of Restricted Shares

Upon the closing of this offering, we will have outstanding an aggregate of \_\_\_\_\_ shares of Class A common stock. Of these shares, all of the \_\_\_\_\_ shares of Class A common stock (or \_\_\_\_\_ shares of Class A common stock if the underwriters' option to purchase additional shares is exercised) to be sold in this offering will be freely tradable without restriction or further registration under the Securities Act, unless the shares are held by any of our "affiliates" as such term is defined in Rule 144 under the Securities Act. All remaining shares of Class A common stock held by existing stockholders will be deemed "restricted securities" as such term is defined under Rule 144. The restricted securities were issued and sold by us in private transactions and are eligible for public sale only if registered under the Securities Act or if they qualify for an exemption from registration under Rule 144 or Rule 701 under the Securities Act, which rules are summarized below.

Each Existing Owner will, subject to certain limitations, have the right, pursuant to the Redemption Right, to cause Solaris LLC to acquire all or a portion of its Solaris LLC Units. Upon the exercise of the Redemption Right, Solaris LLC (or Aris Inc., if it exercises the Call Right) will acquire each such Solaris LLC Unit for one share of Class A common stock (or, if Aris Inc. or Solaris LLC, as applicable, so elects, an equivalent amount of cash). Upon consummation of this offering, the Existing Owners will hold \_\_\_\_\_ Solaris LLC Units (\_\_\_\_\_ Solaris LLC Units if the underwriters' option to purchase additional shares is exercised in full), all of which (together with a corresponding number of shares of our Class B common stock) will be redeemable for \_\_\_\_\_ shares of our Class A common stock (\_\_\_\_\_ shares if the underwriters' option to purchase additional shares is exercised in full). See "Certain Relationships and Related Party Transactions—Solaris LLC Agreement." The shares of Class A common stock we issue upon such redemptions would be "restricted securities" as defined in Rule 144 described below. However, upon the closing of this offering, we intend to enter into a registration rights agreement with certain of the Existing Owners that will require us to register under the Securities Act these shares of Class A common stock. See "Certain Relationships and Related Party Transactions—Registration Rights Agreement."

As a result of the lock-up agreements described below and the provisions of Rule 144 and Rule 701 under the Securities Act, the shares of our Class A common stock (excluding the shares to be sold in this offering) that will be available for sale in the public market are as follows:

- no shares will be eligible for sale on the date of this prospectus or prior to 180 days after the date of this prospectus; and
- \_\_\_\_\_ shares (\_\_\_\_\_ shares if the underwriters' option to purchase additional shares is exercised in full) will be eligible for sale upon the expiration of the lock-up agreements, beginning 180 days after the date of this prospectus when permitted under Rule 144 or Rule 701.

### Lock-Up Agreements

We, all of our directors and officers, the selling stockholders and certain of the Existing Owners have agreed not to sell any Class A common stock for a period of 180 days from the date of this prospectus, subject to certain exceptions and extensions. See "Underwriting" for a description of these lock-up provisions.

### Rule 144

In general, under Rule 144 under the Securities Act as currently in effect, a person (or persons whose shares are aggregated) who is not deemed to have been an affiliate of ours at any time during the three months preceding a sale, and who has beneficially owned restricted securities within the meaning of Rule 144 for at least

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

sixth months (including any period of consecutive ownership of preceding non-affiliated holders) would be entitled to sell those shares, subject only to the availability of current public information about us. A non-affiliated person (who has been unaffiliated for at least the past three months) who has beneficially owned restricted securities within the meaning of Rule 144 for at least one year would be entitled to sell those shares without regard to the provisions of Rule 144.

A person (or persons whose shares are aggregated) who is deemed to be an affiliate of ours and who has beneficially owned restricted securities within the meaning of Rule 144 for at least six months would be entitled to sell within any three-month period a number of shares that does not exceed the greater of one percent of the then outstanding shares of our Class A common stock or the average weekly trading volume of our Class A common stock reported through the NYSE during the four calendar weeks preceding the filing of notice of the sale. Such sales are also subject to certain manner of sale provisions, notice requirements and the availability of current public information about us.

### **Rule 701**

In general, under Rule 701 under the Securities Act, any of our employees, directors, officers, consultants or advisors who purchases shares from us in connection with a compensatory stock or option plan or other written agreement before the effective date of this offering is entitled to sell such shares 90 days after the effective date of this offering in reliance on Rule 144, without having to comply with the holding period requirement of Rule 144 and, in the case of non-affiliates, without having to comply with the public information, volume limitation or notice filing provisions of Rule 144. The SEC has indicated that Rule 701 will apply to typical stock options granted by an issuer before it becomes subject to the reporting requirements of the Exchange Act, along with the shares acquired upon exercise of such options, including exercises after the date of this prospectus.

### **Stock Issued Under Employee Plans**

We intend to file a registration statement on Form S-8 under the Securities Act to register stock issuable under our long-term incentive plan. This registration statement on Form S-8 is expected to be filed following the effective date of the registration statement of which this prospectus is a part and will be effective upon filing. Accordingly, shares registered under such registration statement will be available for sale in the open market following the effective date, unless such shares are subject to vesting restrictions with us or the lock-up restrictions described above.

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

### **MATERIAL U.S. FEDERAL INCOME TAX CONSIDERATIONS FOR NON-U.S. HOLDERS OF CLASS A COMMON STOCK**

The following discussion is a summary of the material U.S. federal income tax consequences of an investment in our Class A common stock by a Non-U.S. Holder (as defined below). This discussion does not address all aspects of U.S. federal income taxation that may be relevant to particular taxpayers in light of their special circumstances (including the impact of the Medicare contribution tax on net investment income and the alternative minimum tax) or to taxpayers subject to special tax rules (including a “controlled foreign corporation,” “passive foreign investment company,” company that accumulates earnings to avoid U.S. federal income tax, a tax-exempt organization or a governmental organization, a financial institution, a person holding our Class A common stock as part of a hedge, straddle, or other risk reduction strategy or as part of a conversion transaction or other integrated investment, a person who holds or receives our Class A common stock pursuant to the exercise of any employee stock option or otherwise as compensation, a tax-qualified retirement plan, a “qualified foreign pension fund” as defined in Section 897(l)(2) of the Code or an entity all of the interests of which are held by qualified foreign pension funds, a broker or dealer in securities, a U.S. expatriate or a former U.S. citizen or resident).

Except as specifically provided herein, this discussion does not address any aspect of U.S. federal taxation other than U.S. federal income taxation or any aspect of state, local or foreign taxation. In addition, this discussion deals only with U.S. federal income tax consequences to a Non-U.S. Holder that acquires our Class A common stock in this offering and holds our Class A common stock as a capital asset.

This summary is based on current U.S. federal income tax law, which is subject to change, possibly with retroactive effect. There can be no assurance the IRS or a court will not take a contrary position to that discussed below regarding the tax consequences of the purchase, ownership, and disposition of our Class A common stock.

A “Non-U.S. Holder” is a beneficial owner of our Class A common stock that is an individual, corporation, trust or estate that is not, for U.S. federal income tax purposes:

- an individual who is a citizen or resident of the United States;
- a corporation created or organized in or under the laws of the United States or any State thereof (including the District of Columbia);
- an estate, the income of which is subject to U.S. federal income taxation regardless of its source; or
- a trust, the administration of which is subject to the primary supervision of a court within the United States and for which one or more U.S. persons have the authority to control all substantial decisions, or that has a valid election in effect under applicable U.S. Treasury Regulations to be treated as a U.S. person.

If a partnership holds our Class A common stock, the U.S. federal income tax treatment of a partner generally will depend upon the status of the partner and the activities of the partnership. Partnerships holding our Class A common stock and partners in such partnerships should consult their tax advisors concerning the U.S. federal income and other tax consequences of investing in our Class A common stock.

This summary is included herein as general information only. Accordingly, each prospective purchaser of our Class A common stock is urged to consult its tax advisor with respect to U.S. federal, state, local and non-U.S. income and other tax consequences of holding and disposing of our Class A common stock.

**If you are considering the purchase of our Class A common stock, you should consult your own tax advisors concerning the particular United States federal, state and local income tax consequences to you of the ownership of the Class A common stock, as well as the consequences to you arising under the laws of any other taxing jurisdiction.**

#### **Distributions**

The distributions of cash or property that we make with regard to our Class A common stock (other than certain pro rata distributions of our stock) will be treated as dividends to the extent paid out of our current or accumulated earnings and profits (as determined under U.S. federal income tax principles). Dividends paid to a Non-U.S. Holder of our Class A common stock that are not effectively connected with the Non-U.S. Holder’s conduct of a trade or business within the United States will generally be subject to withholding of U.S. federal

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

income tax at a 30% rate or such lower rate as may be specified by an applicable income tax treaty, provided the Non-U.S. Holder furnishes a valid IRS Form W-8BEN or W-8BEN-E (or other applicable documentation) certifying qualification for the lower treaty rate. These certifications must be provided to the applicable withholding agent prior to the payment of dividends and must be updated periodically. If the amount of a distribution exceeds our current or accumulated earnings and profits, such excess first will be treated as a tax-free return of capital to the extent of a Non-U.S. Holder's tax basis in its shares of our Class A common stock, and thereafter will be treated as capital gain from the sale or exchange of the Non-U.S. Holder's shares of Class A common stock. A Non-U.S. Holder that does not timely furnish the required documentation, but is eligible for a reduced rate of withholding tax under an income tax treaty may obtain a refund or credit of any excess amounts withheld by filing an appropriate claim for refund with the IRS. Non-U.S. Holders should consult their tax advisors regarding their entitlement to benefits under an applicable income tax treaty and the manner of claiming the benefits of such treaty.

Dividends that are effectively connected with a Non-U.S. Holder's conduct of a trade or business within the United States and, if such Non-U.S. Holder is entitled to claim treaty benefits (and the Non-U.S. Holder complies with applicable certification and other requirements), that are attributable to a permanent establishment (or, for an individual, a fixed base) maintained by such Non-U.S. Holder within the United States are not subject to the withholding tax described above but instead are subject to U.S. federal income tax on a net income basis at applicable graduated U.S. federal income tax rates. In order for its effectively connected dividends to be exempt from the withholding tax described above, a Non-U.S. Holder will be required to provide a properly executed IRS Form W-8ECI, certifying that the dividends are effectively connected with the Non-U.S. Holder's conduct of a trade or business within the United States. Dividends received by a Non-U.S. Holder that is a corporation that are effectively connected with its conduct of a trade or business within the United States may be subject to an additional branch profits tax at a 30% rate or such lower rate as may be specified by an applicable income tax treaty.

### **Sale or Disposition of Common Stock**

A Non-U.S. Holder generally will not be subject to U.S. federal income or withholding tax on any gain recognized upon the sale, exchange or other taxable disposition of shares of our Class A common stock, unless (i) such gain is effectively connected with the conduct by such Non-U.S. Holder of a trade or business within the United States and, if the Non-U.S. Holder is entitled to claim treaty benefits (and the Non-U.S. Holder complies with applicable certification and other requirements), is attributable to a permanent establishment maintained by the Non-U.S. Holder within the United States; (ii) such Non-U.S. Holder is an individual who is present in the United States for 183 days or more in the taxable year of disposition and certain other conditions are met; or (iii) we are or have been a "United States real property holding corporation" for U.S. federal income tax purposes at any time within the shorter of the five-year period ending on the date of disposition or the period that such Non-U.S. Holder held shares of our Class A common stock (the "applicable period").

We believe that we may be, currently are, or will remain, a United States real property holding corporation. If we are a United States real property holding corporation at any time during the applicable period, however, any gain recognized on a disposition of our Class A common stock by a Non-U.S. Holder that did not own (directly, indirectly or constructively) more than 5% of our Class A common stock during the applicable period would not be subject to U.S. federal income tax, provided that our Class A common stock is "regularly traded on an established securities market" (within the meaning of Section 897(c)(3) of the Code). If our Class A common stock is not regularly traded on an established securities market, a purchaser of the stock generally would be required to withhold and remit to the IRS 15% of the purchase price. In addition, a Non-U.S. Holder would be required to file a U.S. federal income tax return for any taxable year in which it realizes a gain from the disposition of our Class A common stock that is subject to U.S. federal income tax.

An individual Non-U.S. Holder who is subject to U.S. federal income tax because the Non-U.S. Holder was present in the United States for 183 days or more during the year of disposition and meets certain other conditions is taxed on its gains (including gains from the disposition of our common stock and net of applicable U.S. source losses from dispositions of other capital assets recognized during the year) at a flat rate of 30% or such lower rate as may be specified by an applicable income tax treaty. A Non-U.S. Holder for whom gain recognized on the disposition of our common stock is effectively connected with the conduct by such Non-U.S. Holder of a trade or business within the United States and, if the Non-U.S. Holder is entitled to claim treaty benefits (and the Non-U.S. Holder complies with applicable certification and other requirements), is

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

attributable to a permanent establishment maintained by the Non-U.S. Holder within the United States generally will be taxed on any such gain on a net income basis at applicable graduated U.S. federal income tax rates and, in the case of a Non-U.S. Holder that is a foreign corporation, the branch profits tax discussed above generally may also apply.

### **Information Reporting Requirements and Backup Withholding**

The amount of dividends or proceeds paid to a Non-U.S. Holder, the name and address of the Non-U.S. Holder and the amount of tax, if any, withheld generally will be reported to the IRS. Copies of these information returns may also be made available under the provisions of a specific treaty or agreement to the tax authorities of the country in which the Non-U.S. Holder resides. A Non-U.S. Holder generally will be required to provide proper certification (usually on a Form W-8BEN or Form W-8BEN-E, as applicable) to establish that the Non-U.S. Holder is not a U.S. person or otherwise qualifies for an exemption in order to avoid backup withholding tax with respect to our payment of dividends on, or the proceeds from the disposition of, our Class A common stock. Any amounts withheld under the backup withholding rules will be allowed as a refund or a credit against that Non-U.S. Holder's U.S. federal income tax liability provided the required information is timely furnished to the IRS. Each Non-U.S. Holder should consult its tax advisor regarding the application of the information reporting rules and backup withholding to it.

### **Additional Withholding Tax on Payments Made to Foreign Accounts**

Withholding taxes may be imposed under Sections 1471 to 1474 of the Code, the Treasury Regulations promulgated hereunder and other official guidance (commonly referred to as "FATCA") on certain types of payments made to non-U.S. financial institutions and certain other non-U.S. entities. Specifically, a 30% withholding tax may be imposed on dividends on, or (subject to the proposed Treasury Regulations discussed below) gross proceeds from the sale or other disposition of, our Class A common stock paid to a "foreign financial institution" or a "non-financial foreign entity" (each as defined in the Code), unless (1) the foreign financial institution undertakes certain diligence, reporting and withholding obligations, (2) the non-financial foreign entity either certifies it does not have any "substantial United States owners" (as defined in the Code) or furnishes identifying information regarding each substantial United States owner, or (3) the foreign financial institution or non-financial foreign entity otherwise qualifies for an exemption from these rules. If the payee is a foreign financial institution and is subject to the diligence, reporting and withholding requirements in (1) above, it must enter into an agreement with the U.S. Department of the Treasury requiring, among other things, that it undertake to identify accounts held by certain "specified United States persons" or "United States-owned foreign entities" (each as defined in the Code), annually report certain information about such accounts, and withhold 30% on certain payments to non-compliant foreign financial institutions and certain other account holders. Accordingly, the entity through which our Class A common stock is held will affect the determination of whether such withholding is required. Foreign financial institutions located in jurisdictions that have an intergovernmental agreement with the United States governing FATCA may be subject to different rules. Future Treasury Regulations or other official guidance may modify these requirements. Under the applicable Treasury Regulations and administrative guidance, withholding under FATCA generally applies to payments of dividends on our Class A common stock. Under proposed regulations, the preamble to which states that taxpayers may rely on the proposed regulations until final regulations are issued, this withholding tax will not apply to the gross proceeds from the sale, exchange, redemption or other taxable disposition of our Class A common stock. If FATCA withholding is imposed, a beneficial owner that is not a foreign financial institution generally may obtain a refund of any amounts withheld by filing a U.S. federal income tax return (which may entail significant administrative burden). You should consult your tax advisor regarding the effects of FATCA on your investment in our common stock.

[TABLE OF CONTENTS](#)

**UNDERWRITING**

Under the terms and subject to the conditions contained in an underwriting agreement dated \_\_\_\_\_, 2021, we and the selling stockholders have agreed to sell to the underwriters named below, for whom Goldman Sachs & Co. LLC and Citigroup Global Markets Inc. are acting as representatives, the following respective numbers of shares of Class A common stock:

Underwriter	Number of Shares
Goldman Sachs & Co. LLC	
Citigroup Global Markets Inc.	
J.P. Morgan Securities LLC	
Wells Fargo Securities, LLC	
Barclays Capital Inc.	
Evercore Group L.L.C.	
Capital One Securities, Inc.	
Johnson Rice & Company L.L.C.	
Raymond James & Associates, Inc.	
Stifel, Nicolaus & Company, Incorporated	
USCA Securities LLC	
Total	

The underwriting agreement provides that the underwriters are obligated to purchase all the shares of Class A common stock in the offering if any are purchased, other than those shares covered by the option described below. The underwriting agreement also provides that if an underwriter defaults the purchase commitments of non-defaulting underwriters may be increased or the offering may be terminated.

The selling stockholders have granted the underwriters a 30-day option to purchase up to \_\_\_\_\_ additional shares at the initial public offering price less the underwriting discounts and commissions.

The underwriters propose to offer the shares of Class A common stock initially at the initial public offering price on the cover page of this prospectus less a selling concession of \$ \_\_\_\_\_ per share. The underwriters may allow a discount of \$ \_\_\_\_\_ per share on sales to other broker/dealers. After the initial offering of the shares of Class A common stock, the underwriters may change the initial public offering price and concession and discount to broker/dealers. The offering of the shares by the underwriters is subject to receipt and acceptance and subject to the underwriters' right to reject any order in whole or in part.

The following table summarizes the compensation and estimated expenses that we and the selling stockholders will pay:

	Per Share		Total	
	Without Option	With Option	Without Option	With Option
Underwriting discounts and commissions paid by us	\$	\$	\$	\$
Underwriting discounts and commissions paid by the selling stockholders	\$	\$	\$	\$
Proceeds, before expenses, to us	\$	\$	\$	\$
Proceeds, before expenses, to the selling stockholders	\$	\$	\$	\$

We estimate that our out-of-pocket expenses for this offering will be approximately \$ \_\_\_\_\_ million. We have agreed to pay expenses incurred by the selling stockholders in connection with this offering, other than the underwriting discounts and commissions. We have also agreed to reimburse the underwriters for certain of their expenses in an amount up to \$ \_\_\_\_\_ as set forth in the underwriting agreement.

In connection with this offering, we agreed that, subject to certain exceptions, we will not offer, sell, contract to sell, pledge or otherwise dispose of, directly or indirectly, or file with the SEC a registration statement under the Securities Act relating to, any shares of our common stock or securities convertible into or



## TABLE OF CONTENTS

exchangeable or exercisable for any shares of our Class A common stock, or publicly disclose the intention to make any offer, sale, pledge, disposition or filing, without the prior written consent of Goldman Sachs & Co. LLC and Citigroup Global Markets Inc. for a period of 180 days after the date of this prospectus.

Each of our officers and directors and the selling stockholders have agreed in connection with this offering that they will not offer, sell, contract to sell, pledge or otherwise dispose of, directly or indirectly, any shares of our common stock or securities convertible into or exchangeable or exercisable for any shares of our Class A common stock, enter into a transaction that would have the same effect, or enter into any swap, hedge or other arrangement that transfers, in whole or in part, any of the economic consequences of ownership of our Class A common stock, whether any of these transactions are to be settled by delivery of our Class A common stock or other securities, in cash or otherwise, or publicly disclose the intention to make any offer, sale, pledge or disposition, or to enter into any transaction, swap, hedge or other arrangement, without, in each case, the prior written consent of Goldman Sachs & Co. LLC and Citigroup Global Markets Inc. for a period of 180 days after the date of this prospectus.

Goldman Sachs & Co. LLC and Citigroup Global Markets Inc., in their sole discretion, may release the common stock and other securities subject to the lock-up agreements described above in whole or in part at any time. When determining whether or not to release the common stock and other securities from lock-up agreements, Goldman Sachs & Co. LLC and Citigroup Global Markets Inc. will consider, among other factors, the holder's reasons for requesting the release and the number of shares of common stock or other securities for which the release is being requested.

We and the selling stockholders have agreed to indemnify the underwriters against liabilities under the Securities Act, or contribute to payments that the underwriters may be required to make in that respect.

We intend to apply for listing of our Class A common stock on the NYSE under the symbol "ARIS." In order to meet one of the requirements for listing the Class A common stock on the NYSE, the underwriters will undertake to sell lots of 100 or more shares to a minimum of 400 beneficial owners.

The underwriters and their respective affiliates are full service financial institutions engaged in various activities, which may include securities trading, commercial and investment banking, financial advisory, investment management, investment research, principal investment hedging, financing and brokerage activities. Certain of the underwriters and their respective affiliates have from time to time performed, and may in the future perform, various financial advisory, commercial banking and investment banking services for us and for our affiliates in the ordinary course of business for which they have received and would receive customary compensation. Certain of the underwriters and their respective affiliates are agents and/or lenders under the Restated Credit Agreement. If Solaris LLC uses proceeds of this offering to repay amounts under the Restated Credit Agreement, such underwriters and their respective affiliates may receive a portion of the proceeds from this offering.

In the ordinary course of their various business activities, the underwriters and their respective affiliates may make or hold a broad array of investments and actively trade debt and equity securities (or related derivative securities) and financial instruments (including bank loans) for their own account and for the accounts of their customers, and such investments and securities activities may involve securities and/or instruments of the issuer. The underwriters and their respective affiliates may also make investment recommendations and/or publish or express independent research views in respect of such securities or instruments and may at any time hold, or recommend to clients that they acquire, long and/or short positions in such securities and instruments.

In connection with the offering the underwriters may engage in stabilizing transactions, over-allotment transactions, syndicate covering transactions, penalty bids and passive market making in accordance with Regulation M under the Exchange Act.

- Stabilizing transactions permit bids to purchase the underlying security so long as the stabilizing bids do not exceed a specified maximum.
- Over-allotment involves sales by the underwriters of shares in excess of the number of shares the underwriters are obligated to purchase, which creates a syndicate short position. The short position may be either a covered short position or a naked short position. In a covered short position, the number of shares over-allotted by the underwriters is not greater than the number of shares that they may purchase

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

in their option to purchase additional shares. In a naked short position, the number of shares involved is greater than the number of shares in their option to purchase additional shares. The underwriters may close out any covered short position by either exercising their option to purchase additional shares and/or purchasing shares in the open market.

- Syndicate covering transactions involve purchases of the Class A common stock in the open market after the distribution has been completed in order to cover syndicate short positions. In determining the source of shares to close out the short position, the underwriters will consider, among other things, the price of shares available for purchase in the open market as compared to the price at which they may purchase shares through the option to purchase additional shares. If the underwriters sell more shares than could be covered by the option to purchase additional shares, a naked short position, the position can only be closed out by buying shares in the open market. A naked short position is more likely to be created if the underwriters are concerned that there could be downward pressure on the price of the shares in the open market after pricing that could adversely affect investors who purchase in the offering.
- Penalty bids permit the representatives to reclaim a selling concession from a syndicate member when the Class A common stock originally sold by the syndicate member is purchased in a stabilizing or syndicate covering transaction to cover syndicate short positions.
- In passive market making, market makers in the Class A common stock who are underwriters or prospective underwriters may, subject to limitations, make bids for or purchases of our Class A common stock until the time, if any, at which a stabilizing bid is made.

These stabilizing transactions, syndicate covering transactions and penalty bids may have the effect of raising or maintaining the market price of our Class A common stock or preventing or retarding a decline in the market price of the Class A common stock. As a result the price of our Class A common stock may be higher than the price that might otherwise exist in the open market. These transactions may be effected on the NYSE or otherwise and, if commenced, may be discontinued at any time.

A prospectus in electronic format may be made available on the websites maintained by one or more of the underwriters and one or more of the underwriters participating in this offering may distribute prospectuses electronically.

### **Directed Share Program**

At our request, the underwriters have reserved for sale, at the initial public offering price, up to 5% of the shares of our Class A common stock offered by this prospectus (excluding the shares of Class A common stock that may be issued upon the underwriters' exercise of their option to purchase additional shares) to individuals, including our officers, directors and employees, as well as friends and family members of our officers and directors. The sales of shares of our Class A common stock will be made by Raymond James & Associates, Inc. The number of shares of our Class A common stock available for sale to the general public, referred to as the general public shares, will be reduced to the extent that these persons purchase all or a portion of the reserved shares. Any reserved shares not so purchased will be offered by the underwriters to the general public on the same basis as the other shares offered by this prospectus. Likewise, to the extent demand by these persons exceeds the number of shares reserved for sale in the program, and there are remaining shares available for sale to these persons after the general public shares have first been offered for sale to the general public, then such remaining shares may be sold to these persons at the discretion of the underwriters. We have agreed to indemnify the underwriters against certain liabilities and expenses, including liabilities under the Securities Act, in connection with sales of the directed shares.

### **Selling Restrictions**

#### ***European Economic Area***

In relation to each Member State of the European Economic Area (each a "Member State"), no shares of Class A common stock ("Shares") have been offered or will be offered pursuant to the offering to the public in that Member State prior to the publication of a prospectus in relation to our Shares which has been approved by

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

the competent authority in that Member State or, where appropriate, approved in another Member State and notified to the competent authority in that Member State, all in accordance with the Prospectus Regulation, except that offers of Shares may be made to the public in that Member State at any time under the following exemptions under the Prospectus Regulation:

- (a) to any legal entity which is a qualified investor as defined in the Prospectus Regulation;
- (b) by the underwriters to fewer than 150 natural or legal persons (other than qualified investors as defined in the Prospectus Regulation), subject to obtaining the prior written consent of the representatives for any such offer; or
- (c) in any other circumstances falling within Article 1(4) of the Prospectus Regulation,

provided that no such offer of Shares shall result in a requirement for us or any underwriter to publish a prospectus pursuant to Article 3 of the Prospectus Regulation or supplement a prospectus pursuant to Article 23 of the Prospectus Regulation.

Each person in a Member State who initially acquires any Shares or to whom any offer is made will be deemed to have represented, acknowledged and agreed with us and the representatives that it is a qualified investor within the meaning of the Prospectus Regulation.

In the case of any Shares being offered to a financial intermediary as that term is used in Article 5(1) of the Prospectus Regulation, each such financial intermediary will be deemed to have represented, acknowledged and agreed that the Shares acquired by it in the offer have not been acquired on a non-discretionary basis on behalf of, nor have they been acquired with a view to their offer or resale to, persons in circumstances which may give rise to an offer to the public other than their offer or resale in a Member State to qualified investors, in circumstances in which the prior written consent of the representatives has been obtained to each such proposed offer or resale.

We, the underwriters and their affiliates will rely upon the truth and accuracy of the foregoing representations, acknowledgments and agreements.

For the purposes of this provision, the expression an “offer to the public” in relation to any Shares in any Member State means the communication in any form and by any means of sufficient information on the terms of the offer and any Shares to be offered so as to enable an investor to decide to purchase or subscribe for our Shares, and the expression “Prospectus Regulation” means Regulation (EU) 2017/1129.

### **United Kingdom**

No Shares have been offered or will be offered pursuant to the offering to the public in the United Kingdom prior to the publication of a prospectus in relation to the Shares which has been approved by the Financial Conduct Authority, except that the Shares may be offered to the public in the United Kingdom at any time:

- (a) to any legal entity which is a qualified investor as defined under Article 2 of the UK Prospectus Regulation;
- (b) to fewer than 150 natural or legal persons (other than qualified investors as defined under Article 2 of the UK Prospectus Regulation), subject to obtaining the prior consent of the representatives for any such offer; or
- (c) in any other circumstances falling within Section 86 of the FSMA.

provided that no such offer of the Shares shall require the us or any underwriter to publish a prospectus pursuant to Section 85 of the FSMA or supplement a prospectus pursuant to Article 23 of the UK Prospectus Regulation. For the purposes of this provision, the expression an “offer to the public” in relation to the Shares in the United Kingdom means the communication in any form and by any means of sufficient information on the terms of the offer and any Shares to be offered so as to enable an investor to decide to purchase or subscribe for any Shares and the expression “UK Prospectus Regulation” means Regulation (EU) 2017/1129 as it forms part of domestic law by virtue of the European Union (Withdrawal) Act 2018. (a) it has only communicated or caused to be communicated and will only communicate or cause to be communicated an invitation or inducement to engage in investment activity (within the meaning of Section 21 of the Financial Services and Markets Act 2000 (FSMA)) received by it in connection with the issue or sale of our Shares in circumstances in which Section 21(1) of the FSMA does not apply to the company.

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

### ***Canada***

The securities may be sold in Canada only to purchasers purchasing, or deemed to be purchasing, as principal that are “accredited investors,” as defined in National Instrument 45-106 Prospectus Exemptions or subsection 73.3(1) of the Securities Act (Ontario), and are “permitted clients,” as defined in National Instrument 31-103 Registration Requirements, Exemptions, and Ongoing Registrant Obligations. Any resale of the securities must be made in accordance with an exemption from, or in a transaction not subject to, the prospectus requirements of applicable securities laws.

Securities legislation in certain provinces or territories of Canada may provide a purchaser with remedies for rescission or damages if this prospectus (including any amendment thereto) contains a misrepresentation, provided that the remedies for rescission or damages are exercised by the purchaser within the time limit prescribed by the securities legislation of the purchaser’s province or territory. The purchaser should refer to any applicable provisions of the securities legislation of the purchaser’s province or territory of these rights or consult with a legal advisor.

Pursuant to section 3A.3 of National Instrument 33-105 Underwriting Conflicts (NI 33-105), the underwriters are not required to comply with the disclosure requirements of NI 33-105 regarding underwriter conflicts of interest in connection with this offering.

### ***Hong Kong***

The shares may not be offered or sold in Hong Kong by means of any document other than (i) in circumstances which do not constitute an offer to the public within the meaning of the Companies (Winding Up and Miscellaneous Provisions) Ordinance (Cap. 32 of the Laws of Hong Kong) (the “Companies (Winding Up and Miscellaneous Provisions) Ordinance”) or which do not constitute an invitation to the public within the meaning of the Securities and Futures Ordinance (Cap. 571 of the Laws of Hong Kong) (the “Securities and Futures Ordinance”), (ii) to “professional investors” as defined in the Securities and Futures Ordinance and any rules made thereunder, or (iii) in other circumstances which do not result in the document being a “prospectus” as defined in the Companies (Winding Up and Miscellaneous Provisions) Ordinance, and no advertisement, invitation or document relating to the shares may be issued or may be in the possession of any person for the purpose of issue (in each case whether in Hong Kong or elsewhere), which is directed at, or the contents of which are likely to be accessed or read by, the public in Hong Kong (except if permitted to do so under the securities laws of Hong Kong) other than with respect to shares which are or are intended to be disposed of only to persons outside Hong Kong or only to “professional investors” in Hong Kong as defined in the Securities and Futures Ordinance and any rules made thereunder.

### ***Singapore***

This prospectus has not been registered as a prospectus with the Monetary Authority of Singapore. Accordingly, this prospectus and any other document or material in connection with the offer or sale, or invitation for subscription or purchase, of the shares may not be circulated or distributed, nor may the shares be offered or sold, or be made the subject of an invitation for subscription or purchase, whether directly or indirectly, to persons in Singapore other than (i) to an institutional investor (as defined under Section 4A of the Securities and Futures Act, Chapter 289 of Singapore (the “SFA”)) under Section 274 of the SFA, (ii) to a “relevant person” (as defined in Section 275(2) of the SFA) pursuant to Section 275(1) of the SFA, or any person pursuant to Section 275(1A) of the SFA, and in accordance with the conditions specified in Section 275 of the SFA, or (iii) otherwise pursuant to, and in accordance with the conditions of, any other applicable provision of the SFA, in each case subject to conditions set forth in the SFA.

Where the shares are subscribed or purchased under Section 275 of the SFA by a relevant person which is a corporation (which is not an “accredited investor” (as defined in Section 4A of the SFA)) the sole business of which is to hold investments and the entire share capital of which is owned by one or more individuals, each of whom is an accredited investor, the “securities” (as defined in Section 239(1) of the SFA) of that corporation shall not be transferable for six months after that corporation has acquired the shares under Section 275 of the SFA except: (1) to an institutional investor under Section 274 of the SFA or to a “relevant person” (as defined in Section 275(2) of the SFA), (2) where such transfer arises from an offer in that corporation’s securities pursuant to Section 275(1A) of the SFA, (3) where no consideration is or will be given for the transfer, (4) where the transfer is by operation of law, (5) as specified in Section 276(7) of the SFA, or (6) as specified in Regulation 32

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

of the Securities and Futures (Offers of Investments) (Shares and Debentures) Regulations 2005 of Singapore ("Regulation 32"). Where the shares are subscribed or purchased under Section 275 of the SFA by a relevant person which is a trust (where the trustee is not an "accredited investor" (as defined in Section 4A of the SFA)) whose sole purpose is to hold investments and each beneficiary of the trust is an accredited investor, the beneficiaries' rights and interest (howsoever described) in that trust shall not be transferable for six months after that trust has acquired the shares under Section 275 of the SFA except: (1) to an institutional investor under Section 274 of the SFA or to a "relevant person" (as defined in Section 275(2) of the SFA), (2) where such transfer arises from an offer that is made on terms that such rights or interest are acquired at a consideration of not less than S\$200,000 (or its equivalent in a foreign currency) for each transaction (whether such amount is to be paid for in cash or by exchange of securities or other assets), (3) where no consideration is or will be given for the transfer, (4) where the transfer is by operation of law, (5) as specified in Section 276(7) of the SFA, or (6) as specified in Regulation 32.

### ***Japan***

The securities have not been and will not be registered under the Financial Instruments and Exchange Act of Japan (Act No. 25 of 1948, as amended) (the "FIEA"). The securities may not be offered or sold, directly or indirectly, in Japan or to or for the benefit of any resident of Japan (including any person resident in Japan or any corporation or other entity organized under the laws of Japan) or to others for reoffering or resale, directly or indirectly, in Japan or to or for the benefit of any resident of Japan, except pursuant to an exemption from the registration requirements of the FIEA and otherwise in compliance with any relevant laws and regulations of Japan.

### ***Switzerland***

We have not and will not register with the Swiss Financial Market Supervisory Authority ("FINMA") as a foreign collective investment scheme pursuant to Article 119 of the Federal Act on Collective Investment Scheme of 23 June 2006, as amended ("CISA"), and accordingly the securities being offered pursuant to this prospectus have not and will not be approved, and may not be licensable, with FINMA. Therefore, the securities have not been authorized for distribution by FINMA as a foreign collective investment scheme pursuant to Article 119 CISA and the securities offered hereby may not be offered to the public (as this term is defined in Article 3 CISA) in or from Switzerland. The securities may solely be offered to "qualified investors," as this term is defined in Article 10 CISA, and in the circumstances set out in Article 3 of the Ordinance on Collective Investment Scheme of 22 November 2006, as amended ("CISO"), such that there is no public offer. Investors, however, do not benefit from protection under CISA or CISO or supervision by FINMA. This prospectus and any other materials relating to the securities are strictly personal and confidential to each offeree and do not constitute an offer to any other person. This prospectus may only be used by those qualified investors to whom it has been handed out in connection with the offer described herein and may neither directly or indirectly be distributed or made available to any person or entity other than its recipients. It may not be used in connection with any other offer and shall in particular not be copied and/or distributed to the public in Switzerland or from Switzerland. This prospectus does not constitute an issue prospectus as that term is understood pursuant to Article 652a and/or 1156 of the Swiss Federal Code of Obligations. We have not applied for a listing of the securities on the SIX Swiss Exchange or any other regulated securities market in Switzerland, and consequently, the information presented in this prospectus does not necessarily comply with the information standards set out in the listing rules of the SIX Swiss Exchange and corresponding prospectus schemes annexed to the listing rules of the SIX Swiss Exchange.

### ***Dubai International Financial Centre***

This prospectus relates to an Exempt Offer in accordance with the Offered Securities Rules of the Dubai Financial Services Authority (the "DFSA"). This prospectus is intended for distribution only to persons of a type specified in the Offered Securities Rules of the DFSA. It must not be delivered to, or relied on by, any other person. The DFSA has no responsibility for reviewing or verifying any documents in connection with Exempt Offers. The DFSA has not approved this prospectus nor taken steps to verify the information set forth herein and has no responsibility for the prospectus. The shares to which this prospectus relates may be illiquid and/or subject to restrictions on their resale. Prospective purchasers of the shares offered should conduct their own due diligence on the shares. If you do not understand the contents of this prospectus, you should consult an authorized financial advisor.

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

### *Australia*

No placement document, prospectus, product disclosure statement, or other disclosure document has been lodged with the Australian Securities and Investments Commission in relation to the offering. This prospectus does not constitute a prospectus, product disclosure statement, or other disclosure document under the Corporations Act 2001 (the “Corporations Act”), and does not purport to include the information required for a prospectus, product disclosure statement, or other disclosure document under the Corporations Act.

Any offer in Australia of the shares may only be made to persons (the “Exempt Investors”) who are “sophisticated investors” (within the meaning of section 708(8) of the Corporations Act), “professional investors” (within the meaning of section 708(11) of the Corporations Act) or otherwise pursuant to one or more exemptions contained in section 708 of the Corporations Act so that it is lawful to offer the shares without disclosure to investors under Chapter 6D of the Corporations Act.

The shares applied for by Exempt Investors in Australia must not be offered for sale in Australia in the period of 12 months after the date of allotment under the offering, except in circumstances where disclosure to investors under Chapter 6D of the Corporations Act would not be required pursuant to an exemption under section 708 of the Corporations Act or otherwise or where the offer is pursuant to a disclosure document which complies with Chapter 6D of the Corporations Act. Any person acquiring shares must observe such Australian on-sale restrictions.

This prospectus contains general information only and does not take account of the investment objectives, financial situation or particular needs of any particular person. It does not contain any securities recommendations or financial product advice. Before making an investment decision, investors need to consider whether the information in this prospectus is appropriate to their needs, objectives, and circumstances, and, if necessary, seek expert advice on those matters.

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

### **LEGAL MATTERS**

The validity of the shares of Class A common stock offered by this prospectus will be passed upon for us by Gibson, Dunn & Crutcher LLP, Houston, Texas. Certain legal matters in connection with this offering will be passed upon for the underwriters by Latham & Watkins LLP, Houston, Texas.

### **EXPERTS**

The consolidated financial statements of Solaris Midstream Holdings, LLC as of December 31, 2020 and 2019 and for each of the two years in the period ended December 31, 2020 included in this prospectus and in the Registration Statement have been so included in reliance on the report of BDO USA, LLP, an independent registered public accounting firm, appearing elsewhere herein and in the Registration Statement, given on the authority of said firm as experts in auditing and accounting.

The balance sheet of Aris Water Solutions, Inc. as of May 26, 2021, included in this prospectus and in the Registration Statement has been included in reliance on the report of BDO USA, LLP, an independent registered public accounting firm, appearing elsewhere herein and in the Registration Statement, given on the authority of said firm as experts in accounting and auditing.

### **WHERE YOU CAN FIND ADDITIONAL INFORMATION**

We have filed with the SEC a registration statement on Form S-1 under the Securities Act relating to the shares of our Class A common stock offered by this prospectus. This prospectus, which constitutes a part of the registration statement, does not contain all of the information set forth in the registration statement or the exhibits and schedules thereto. For more information regarding us and the shares of our Class A common stock offered by this prospectus, we refer you to the full registration statement, including the exhibits and schedules filed therewith. This prospectus summarizes certain provisions of certain contracts and other documents filed as exhibits to which we refer you. Because the summaries may not contain all of the information that you may find important, you should review the full text of those documents.

The SEC maintains a website at [www.sec.gov](http://www.sec.gov) that contains reports, information statements and other information regarding issuers that file electronically with the SEC. Our registration statement, of which this prospectus constitutes a part, can be downloaded from the SEC's website. As a result of the offering, we will become subject to the reporting requirements of the Exchange Act and will file with or furnish to the SEC periodic reports and other information. We intend to furnish or make available to our stockholders annual reports containing our audited financial statements prepared in accordance with GAAP. We also intend to furnish or make available to our stockholders quarterly reports containing our unaudited interim financial information, for the first three fiscal quarters of each fiscal year. Our website is located at [www. .com](http://www. .com). Following the completion of this offering, we intend to make our periodic reports and other information filed with or furnished to the SEC available, free of charge, through our website, as soon as reasonably practicable after those reports and other information are electronically filed with or furnished to the SEC. Information contained on our website or linked therein or otherwise connected thereto does not constitute part of nor is it incorporated by reference into this prospectus or the registration statement of which this prospectus forms a part.

## GLOSSARY OF TERMS

The terms and abbreviations defined in this section are used throughout this prospectus:

**AMI.** Area of mutual interest.

**BGEPA.** The Bald and Golden Eagle Protection Act.

**BLM.** Bureau of Land Management.

**bwpd.** Barrels of water per day. A unit of measurement for the daily volume of produced water.

**CAA.** The United States Clean Air Act.

**CERCLA.** The federal Comprehensive Environmental Response, Compensation and Liability Act, also known as the “Superfund law.”

**Code.** The Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended.

**COVID-19.** The infectious novel coronavirus disease caused by the “severe acute respiratory syndrome coronavirus 2” (SARS-CoV-2) virus.

**CWA.** The Federal Water Pollution Control Act, also known as the Clean Water Act.

**Delaware Basin.** A geologic depositional and structural basin in West Texas and southern New Mexico, which is a part of the Permian Basin.

**E&P.** Exploration and production.

**EPA.** The United States Environmental Protection Agency.

**ERISA.** The Employee Retirement Income Security Act of 1974, as amended.

**ESA.** The Endangered Species Act.

**ESG.** Environmental, social and governance.

**FCA.** Financial Conduct Authority of the United Kingdom.

**GAAP.** Accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America.

**GHG.** Greenhouse Gas.

**HZ.** Horizontal wells.

**IRS.** The Internal Revenue Service.

**kbwpd.** One thousand barrels of water per day.

**KPI.** Key performance indicator.

**LIBOR.** London Inter-bank Offered Rate.

**Midland Basin.** A geologic depositional and structural basin in West Texas and southern New Mexico, which is a part of the Permian Basin (please read below).

**MBTA.** The federal Migratory Bird Treaty Act.

**mbw.** One million barrels of water.

**MVC.** Minimum volume commitment.

**NAAQS.** National Ambient Air Quality Standard.

**NORM.** Naturally occurring radioactive materials.

**NWP.** Nationwide permit.

**OPEC.** The Organization of the Petroleum Exporting Countries.

**OSHA.** The United States Occupational Safety and Health Administration.

**Permian Basin.** A large sedimentary basin located in West Texas and southeastern New Mexico.



[TABLE OF CONTENTS](#)

**PTCE.** Prohibited transaction class exemptions.

**RCRA.** The federal Resource Conservation and Recovery Act.

**SDWA.** The federal Safe Drinking Water Act.

**Sarbanes-Oxley Act.** The Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002.

**SEC.** The United States Securities and Exchange Commission.

**TRC.** The Texas Railroad Commission.

**TSCA.** The Toxic Substances Control Act.

**UIC.** Underground Injection Control.

**WTI.** West Texas Intermediate, a crude oil pricing index reference.

[TABLE OF CONTENTS](#)

INDEX TO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

	<b>Page</b>
<b>Aris Water Solutions, Inc.</b>	
<i>Unaudited Pro Forma Condensed Consolidated Financial Statements</i>	
<a href="#">Introduction</a>	<a href="#">F-2</a>
<a href="#">Unaudited Pro Forma Condensed Consolidated Balance Sheet as of June 30, 2021</a>	<a href="#">F-3</a>
<a href="#">Unaudited Pro Forma Condensed Consolidated Statement of Operations for the Six Months Ended June 30, 2021</a>	<a href="#">F-4</a>
<a href="#">Unaudited Pro Forma Condensed Consolidated Statement of Operations for the Year Ended December 31, 2020</a>	<a href="#">F-5</a>
<a href="#">Notes to Unaudited Pro Forma Condensed Consolidated Financial Statements</a>	<a href="#">F-6</a>
<b>Solaris Midstream Holdings, LLC</b>	
<i>Condensed Consolidated Financial Statements (Unaudited)</i>	
<a href="#">Condensed Consolidated Balance Sheets as of June 30, 2021 and December 31, 2020</a>	<a href="#">F-8</a>
<a href="#">Condensed Consolidated Statements of Operations for the Three and Six Months Ended June 30, 2021 and 2020</a>	<a href="#">F-9</a>
<a href="#">Condensed Consolidated Statements of Members' Equity for the Three and Six Months Ended June 30, 2021 and 2020</a>	<a href="#">F-10</a>
<a href="#">Condensed Consolidated Statements of Cash Flows for the Six Months Ended June 30, 2021 and 2020</a>	<a href="#">F-11</a>
<a href="#">Notes to Condensed Consolidated Financial Statements</a>	<a href="#">F-12</a>
<i>Annual Financial Statements</i>	
<a href="#">Report of Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm</a>	<a href="#">F-22</a>
<a href="#">Consolidated Balance Sheets as of December 31, 2020 and 2019</a>	<a href="#">F-23</a>
<a href="#">Consolidated Statements of Operations for the years ended December 31, 2020 and 2019</a>	<a href="#">F-24</a>
<a href="#">Consolidated Statements of Members' equity for the years ended December 31, 2020 and 2019</a>	<a href="#">F-25</a>
<a href="#">Consolidated Statements of Cash Flows for the years ended December 31, 2020 and 2019</a>	<a href="#">F-26</a>
<a href="#">Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements</a>	<a href="#">F-27</a>
<b>Aris Water Solutions, Inc.</b>	
<a href="#">Report of Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm</a>	<a href="#">F-41</a>
<a href="#">Balance Sheet as of May 26, 2021</a>	<a href="#">F-42</a>
<a href="#">Notes to Balance Sheet</a>	<a href="#">F-43</a>

**ARIS WATER SOLUTIONS, INC.**  
**UNAUDITED PRO FORMA CONDENSED CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**

**Introduction**

Aris Water Solutions, Inc. (the “Company” or “Aris Inc.”) was formed in May 2021 by Solaris Midstream Holdings, LLC (“Solaris LLC”) and does not have historical financial operating results. For purposes of this prospectus, our accounting predecessor is Solaris LLC, which was formed in November 2015.

The following unaudited pro forma condensed consolidated financial statements reflect the historical consolidated results of Solaris LLC, on a pro forma basis to give effect to the following transactions, which are described in further detail below, as if they had occurred on June 30, 2021, for unaudited pro forma balance sheet purposes, and on January 1, 2020, for unaudited pro forma statement of operations purposes:

- the contemplated transactions described under “Corporate Reorganization” elsewhere in this prospectus;
- the initial public offering of shares of Class A common stock and the use of the net proceeds therefrom as described in “Use of Proceeds” (the “Offering”). The net proceeds from the sale of the Class A common stock are expected to be \$        million (based on an assumed initial offering price of \$       , the midpoint of the range set forth on the cover of this prospectus), net of underwriting discounts of approximately \$        million and other offering costs of \$        million; and
- a provision for corporate income taxes at an effective rate of        % for the year ended December 31, 2020 and the six months ended June 30, 2021, inclusive of all U.S. federal, state and local income taxes

The unaudited pro forma consolidated balance sheet of the Company is based on the historical consolidated balance sheet of Solaris LLC as of June 30, 2021 and includes pro forma adjustments to give effect to the described transactions as if they had occurred on June 30, 2021.

The unaudited pro forma consolidated statement of operations of the Company are based on the audited historical consolidated statement of operations of Solaris LLC for the year ended December 31, 2020 and the unaudited interim condensed consolidated statement of operations of Solaris LLC for the six months ended June 30, 2021, having been adjusted to give effect to the described transactions as if they occurred on January 1, 2020.

The unaudited pro forma consolidated financial statements have been prepared on the basis that the Company will be taxed as a corporation under the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended, and as a result, will become a tax-paying entity subject to U.S. federal and state income taxes, and should be read in conjunction with “Corporate Reorganization,” “Management’s Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations,” “Certain Relationships and Related Party Transactions—Tax Receivable Agreement” and with the audited historical consolidated financial statements and related notes of Solaris LLC and the unaudited interim condensed consolidated statement of operations of Solaris LLC, each included elsewhere in this prospectus.

The pro forma data presented reflect events directly attributable to the described transactions and certain assumptions the Company believes are reasonable. The pro forma data are not necessarily indicative of financial results that would have been attained had the described transactions occurred on the dates indicated above or which could be achieved in the future because they necessarily exclude various operating expenses, such as incremental general and administrative expenses associated with being a public company. The adjustments are based on currently available information and certain estimates and assumptions. Therefore, the actual adjustments may differ from the pro forma adjustments. However, management believes that the assumptions provide a reasonable basis for presenting the significant effects of the transactions as contemplated and that the pro forma adjustments give appropriate effect to those assumptions and are properly applied in the unaudited pro forma condensed consolidated financial statements.

[TABLE OF CONTENTS](#)

**Aris Water Solutions, Inc.**  
**Unaudited Pro Forma Condensed Consolidated Balance Sheet**  
**as of June 30, 2021**

	Historical Solaris Midstream Holdings, LLC	Pro Forma Adjustments	Pro Forma Aris Water Solutions, Inc.
<b>Assets</b>			
Cash and Cash Equivalents	\$ 31,123	\$ (a)	\$
Accounts Receivable, Net	25,928		
Accounts Receivable from Affiliate	18,346		
Other Receivables	3,278		
Prepays, Deposits and Other Current Assets	<u>2,149</u>	—	—
<b>Total Current Assets</b>	<b><u>80,824</u></b>	<b>—</b>	<b>—</b>
<b>Fixed Assets</b>			
Property, Plant and Equipment	706,806		
Accumulated Depreciation	<u>(56,826)</u>	—	—
<b>Total Property, Plant and Equipment, Net</b>	<b>649,980</b>		
Intangibles, Net	321,233		
Goodwill	34,585		
Deferred Tax Assets, Net	—	(b)	
Other Assets	<u>2,140</u>	—	—
<b>Total Assets</b>	<b><u>\$ 1,088,762</u></b>	<b><u>\$</u></b>	<b><u>\$</u></b>
<b>Liabilities, Mezzanine Equity and Members' Equity</b>			
Accounts Payable	\$ 10,414	\$	\$
Payables to Affiliate	1,693		
Accrued and Other Current Liabilities	<u>37,259</u>	—	—
<b>Total Current Liabilities</b>	<b>49,366</b>		
Asset Retirement Obligation	5,629		
Long-Term Debt, Net of Debt Issuance Costs	391,115		
Deferred Revenue Liability and Other Long-Term liabilities	1,335		
Payable related to parties pursuant to tax receivable agreements	<u>—</u>	—	(b)
<b>Total Liabilities</b>	<b>447,445</b>		
<b>Commitment and Contingencies</b>			
	—		
<b>Members' Equity</b>	<b>641,317</b>	<b>(c)</b>	
<b>Shareholders' Equity:</b>			
Class A common stock	—	(c)	
Class B common stock	—	(c)	
Additional Paid-In Capital	—	(c)(d)	
<b>Total Stockholders' Equity attributable to Aris Water Solutions, Inc. and Member's Equity</b>	<b><u>641,317</u></b>	<b>—</b>	<b>—</b>
<b>Non-Controlling Interest</b>	<b><u>—</u></b>	<b>—</b>	<b>(c)(e)</b>
<b>Total Liabilities and Stockholders' Equity</b>	<b><u>\$ 1,088,762</u></b>	<b><u>\$</u></b>	<b><u>\$</u></b>

*The accompanying notes are an integral part of these Unaudited Pro Forma Condensed Consolidated Financial Statements.*

[TABLE OF CONTENTS](#)

**Aris Water Solutions, Inc.**  
**Unaudited Pro Forma Condensed Consolidated Statement of Operations for**  
**the Six Months Ended June 30, 2021**

	Historical Solaris Midstream Holdings, LLC	Pro Forma Adjustments	Pro Forma Aris Water Solutions, Inc.
<b>Statement of Operations Data</b>			
<i>Revenue</i>			
Produced Water Handling	\$ 85,810		
Water Solutions	<u>16,963</u>		—
<b>Total Revenue</b>	<b>102,773</b>		
<i>Cost of Revenues</i>			
Direct Operating Costs	43,206		
Depreciation, Amortization and Accretion	<u>30,172</u>		—
<b>Total Cost of Revenue</b>	<b>73,378</b>		
<i>Operating Costs and Expenses</i>			
General and Administrative	10,012		
Loss on Disposal of Asset, Net	217		
Transaction Costs	77		
Abandoned Projects	<u>1,356</u>		—
<b>Total Operating Expenses</b>	<b>11,662</b>		—
<b>Operating Income</b>	<b>17,733</b>		
<i>Other Expense</i>			
Interest Expense, Net	9,975		
Loss on Debt Modification	<u>380</u>		—
<b>Total Other Expense</b>	<b>10,355</b>		—
<b>Income Before Taxes</b>	<b>7,378</b>		
Income Taxes	<u>2</u>	(f)	—
<b>Net Income</b>	<b>7,376</b>		—
Equity Accretion and Dividend Related to Redeemable Preferred Units	<u>21</u>	(g)	—
<b>Net Income Attributable to Members' Equity</b>	<b>\$ 7,397</b>		—
Less: Net Income Attributable to Non-Controlling Interest	<u>—</u>	(h)	—
<b>Net Income Attributable to Stockholders</b>	<b>\$ 7,397</b>		<u>—</u>
<b>Net Income Per Common Share (i)</b>			
Basic and Diluted			\$
<b>Weighted Average Common Shares Outstanding (i)</b>			
Basic and Diluted			

*The accompanying notes are an integral part of these Unaudited Pro Forma Condensed Consolidated Financial Statements.*

[TABLE OF CONTENTS](#)

**Aris Water Solutions, Inc.**  
**Unaudited Pro Forma Condensed Consolidated Statement of Operations for**  
**the Year Ended December 31, 2020**

	Historical Solaris Midstream Holdings, LLC	Pro Forma Adjustments	Pro Forma Aris Water Solutions, Inc.
<b>Statement of Operations Data</b>			
<i>Revenue</i>			
Produced Water Handling	\$ 141,659		
Water Solutions	<u>29,813</u>		—
<b>Total Revenue</b>	<b>171,472</b>		
<i>Cost of Revenues</i>			
Direct Operating Costs	95,431		
Depreciation, Amortization and Accretion	<u>44,027</u>		—
<b>Total Cost of Revenue</b>	<b>139,458</b>		
<i>Operating Costs and Expenses</i>			
General and Administrative	18,663		
Loss on Disposal of Asset, Net	133		
Transaction Costs	3,389		
Abandoned Projects	<u>2,125</u>		—
<b>Total Operating Expenses</b>	<b><u>24,310</u></b>		—
<b>Operating Income</b>	<b>7,704</b>		
<i>Other Expense</i>			
Interest Expense, Net	7,674		
Loss on Debt Modification	<u>—</u>		—
<b>Total Other Expense</b>	<b><u>7,674</u></b>		—
<b>Income Before Taxes</b>	<b>30</b>		
Income Taxes	<u>23</u>	(f)	—
<b>Net Income (Loss)</b>	<b><u>7</u></b>		—
Equity Accretion and Dividend Related to Redeemable Preferred Units	<u>(4,335)</u>	(g)	—
<b>Net Loss Attributable to Members' Equity</b>	<b><u>\$ (4,328)</u></b>		—
Less: Net Loss Attributable to Non-Controlling Interest	<u>—</u>	(h)	—
<b>Net Loss Attributable to Stockholders</b>	<b><u>\$ (4,328)</u></b>		—
<b>Net Income Per Common Share (i)</b>			
Basic and Diluted			\$
<b>Weighted Average Common Shares Outstanding (i)</b>			
Basic and Diluted			

*The accompanying notes are an integral part of these Unaudited Pro Forma Condensed Consolidated Financial Statements.*

**ARIS WATER SOLUTIONS, INC.**  
**NOTES TO UNAUDITED PRO FORMA CONDENSED CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**

**PRO FORMA ADJUSTMENTS AND ASSUMPTIONS**

The Company made the following adjustments and assumptions in the preparation of the unaudited pro forma consolidated balance sheet:

- (a) Reflects estimated gross proceeds of \$            million from the issuance and sale of            shares of Class A common stock based on an assumed initial offering price of \$            per share, the midpoint of the range set forth on the cover of this prospectus, net of underwriting discounts and commissions of \$            million, in the aggregate, and additional estimated expenses related to the Offering of approximately \$            million.
- (b) Reflects adjustments to give effect to tax adjustments associated with the Corporate Reorganization and adjustments to give effect to the Tax Receivable Agreement (as described in “Certain Relationships and Related Party Transactions—Tax Receivable Agreement”) based on the following assumptions:
  - We will record \$            million in deferred tax assets (or \$            million if the underwriters exercise in full their option to purchase additional shares) for the estimated income tax effects of the differences in the tax basis and the books basis of the assets owned by Aris Inc. following completion of the Corporate Reorganization;
  - We will record 85% of the estimated realizable tax benefit of \$            million (or \$            million if the underwriters exercise in full their option to purchase additional shares) associated with Aris Inc.’s deemed acquisition for U.S. federal income tax purposes of Solaris Units in connection with this offering as a payable to related parties pursuant to the Tax Receivable Agreement; and
  - The amounts to be recorded for both the deferred tax assets and the liability for our obligations under the Tax Receivable Agreement have been estimated. All of the effects of changes in any of our estimates after the date of the purchase will be included in net income. Similarly, the effect of subsequent changes in the enacted tax rates will be included in net income.
- (c) Represents an adjustment to members’/stockholders’ equity reflecting (i) par value of \$            for Class A common stock and \$            for Class B common stock to be outstanding following this offering and (ii) a decrease of \$            million in members’ equity to allocate a portion of Aris Inc.’s equity to the non-controlling interest.
- (d) Represents the effect of (i) the issuance of shares of Class A common stock in this Offering and the application of the net proceeds therefrom and (ii) the net impact of the recording of deferred tax assets and the payable related to the Corporate Reorganization and the Tax Receivable Agreement, as described under note (b) above; and

The total pro forma adjustment to additional paid-in capital is an increase of \$            million.

- (e) Represents non-controlling interest due to consolidation of financial results of Solaris LLC. As described in “Corporate Reorganization,” Aris Inc. will become the sole managing member of Solaris LLC. Aris Inc. will initially have a minority economic interest in Solaris LLC, but will have 100% of the voting power and control over the management of Solaris LLC. As a result, we will consolidate the financial results of Solaris LLC and will report a non-controlling interest on our consolidated balance sheet for the percentage of Solaris LLC units not held by the Class A common stockholders. Upon completion of the contemplated transactions, the non-controlling interest is expected to own approximately            % of Solaris LLC.

The Company made the following adjustments and assumptions in the preparation of the unaudited pro forma condensed consolidated statements of operations:

- (f) Reflects estimated incremental income tax expense of \$            for the six months ended June 30, 2021 and \$            for the year ended December 31, 2020 associated with the Company’s historical results of operations assuming the Company’s earnings had been subject to federal income tax as a subchapter C corporation using a statutory tax rate of approximately            % and based on the Company’s ownership of approximately            % (            % if the underwriters’ option to purchase additional shares of Class A

**TABLE OF CONTENTS**

common stock is exercised in full) of Solaris LLC following completion of the contemplated transactions. This rate is inclusive of U.S. federal and state income taxes.

- (g) Reflects the portion of equity accretion and dividend related to redeemable preferred units attributable to the non-controlling interest
- (h) Reflects the reduction in consolidated net income attributable to non-controlling interest for Solaris LLC's historical results of operations. Upon completion of the Corporate Reorganization, the non-controlling interest will be approximately % ( % if the underwriters' option to purchase additional shares of Class A common stock is exercised in full).
- (i) On a pro forma basis, basic earnings per share and diluted earnings per share are the same as there were no anti-dilutive securities during the periods presented. Earnings per share on a pro forma basis is computed as follows:

	<b>Year Ended December 31, 2020</b>
Pro forma income before income taxes	\$
Adjusted pro forma income taxes	
Adjusted pro forma net income	
Net income (loss) attributable to existing non-controlling interest	
Adjusted pro forma net income to Aris Inc. stockholders <sup>(2)</sup>	
Weighted average shares of Class A common stock outstanding	
Pro forma net income available to Class A common stock per share	



[TABLE OF CONTENTS](#)

**Solaris Midstream Holdings, LLC and Subsidiaries**  
**Condensed Consolidated Balance Sheets**  
(Dollars in thousands, except per unit and unit amount)  
(Unaudited)

	June 30, 2021	December 31, 2020
<b>Assets</b>		
Cash and Cash Equivalents	\$ 31,123	\$ 24,932
Accounts Receivable, Net	25,928	21,561
Accounts Receivable from Affiliate	18,346	11,538
Other Receivables	3,278	3,722
Prepays, Deposits and Other Current Assets	<u>2,149</u>	<u>4,315</u>
Total Current Assets	80,824	66,068
<b>Fixed Assets</b>		
Property, Plant and Equipment	706,806	661,446
Accumulated Depreciation	<u>(56,826)</u>	<u>(43,258)</u>
Total Property, Plant and Equipment, Net	649,980	618,188
Intangibles, Net	321,233	337,535
Goodwill	34,585	34,585
Other Assets	<u>2,140</u>	<u>1,429</u>
Total Assets	<u>\$1,088,762</u>	<u>\$1,057,805</u>
<b>Liabilities, Mezzanine Equity and Members' Equity</b>		
Accounts Payable	\$ 10,414	\$ 16,067
Payables to Affiliate	1,693	1,884
Accrued and Other Current Liabilities	<u>37,259</u>	<u>27,838</u>
Total Current Liabilities	49,366	45,789
Asset Retirement Obligation	5,629	5,291
Long-Term Debt, Net of Debt Issuance Costs	391,115	297,000
Deferred Revenue Liability and Other Long-Term liabilities	<u>1,335</u>	<u>1,432</u>
Total Liabilities	447,445	349,512
Commitment and Contingencies (Note 10)		
Mezzanine Equity:		
Redeemable Preferred Units, \$10,000.00 par value, none issued or outstanding as of June 30, 2021 and 7,500 issued and 7,307 outstanding as of December 31, 2020	—	74,378
Members' Equity		
Class A units, \$10.00 par value, 27,797,658 issued and outstanding as of June 30, 2021 and 27,797,207 issued and outstanding as of December 31, 2020	323,809	318,394
Class B units, \$10.00 par value, 3,556,051 issued and outstanding as of June 30, 2021 and as of December 31, 2020	37,715	37,023
Class C units, \$0.00 par value, 878,850 issued and outstanding as of June 30, 2021 and 806,350 issued and outstanding as of December 31, 2020	—	—
Class D units, \$10.00 par value, 6,651,100 issued and outstanding as of June 30, 2021 and as of December 31, 2020	<u>279,793</u>	<u>278,498</u>
Total Members' Equity	<u>641,317</u>	<u>633,915</u>
Total Liabilities, Mezzanine Equity and Members' Equity	<u>\$1,088,762</u>	<u>\$1,057,805</u>

*The accompanying notes are an integral part of these condensed consolidated financial statements.*

[TABLE OF CONTENTS](#)

**Solaris Midstream Holdings, LLC and Subsidiaries**  
**Condensed Consolidated Statements of Operations**  
(Dollars in thousands)  
(Unaudited)

	Three Months Ended June 30,		Six Months Ended June 30,	
	2021	2020	2021	2020
<b>Revenue</b>				
Produced Water Handling	\$46,074	\$35,775	\$ 85,810	\$69,031
Water Solutions	<u>10,510</u>	<u>1,870</u>	<u>16,963</u>	<u>15,061</u>
Total Revenue	<u>56,584</u>	<u>37,645</u>	<u>102,773</u>	<u>84,092</u>
<b>Cost of Revenue</b>				
Direct Operating Costs	22,452	20,163	43,206	49,433
Depreciation, Amortization and Accretion	<u>15,215</u>	<u>10,289</u>	<u>30,172</u>	<u>19,778</u>
Total Cost of Revenue	<u>37,667</u>	<u>30,452</u>	<u>73,378</u>	<u>69,211</u>
<b>Operating Expenses</b>				
General and administrative	5,317	4,530	10,012	8,648
Loss on Disposal of Asset, Net	173	67	217	67
Transaction Costs	15	1,352	77	3,099
Abandoned Projects	<u>1,145</u>	<u>498</u>	<u>1,356</u>	<u>1,133</u>
Total Operating Expenses	<u>6,650</u>	<u>6,447</u>	<u>11,662</u>	<u>12,947</u>
<b>Operating Income</b>	<u>12,267</u>	<u>746</u>	<u>17,733</u>	<u>1,934</u>
<b>Other Expense</b>				
Interest Expense, Net	7,324	1,675	9,975	3,265
Loss on Debt Modification	<u>380</u>	<u>—</u>	<u>380</u>	<u>—</u>
Total Other Expense	<u>7,704</u>	<u>1,675</u>	<u>10,355</u>	<u>3,265</u>
Income (Loss) before Taxes	4,563	(929)	7,378	(1,331)
Income Taxes	<u>2</u>	<u>2</u>	<u>2</u>	<u>6</u>
<b>Net Income (Loss)</b>	<u>\$ 4,561</u>	<u>\$ (931)</u>	<u>\$ 7,376</u>	<u>\$ (1,337)</u>
Equity Accretion and Dividend Related to Redeemable Preferred Units	<u>14</u>	<u>(417)</u>	<u>21</u>	<u>(417)</u>
<b>Net Income (Loss) Attributable to Members' Equity</b>	<u>\$ 4,575</u>	<u>\$ (1,348)</u>	<u>\$ 7,397</u>	<u>\$ (1,754)</u>

*The accompanying notes are an integral part of these condensed consolidated financial statements.*

[TABLE OF CONTENTS](#)

**Solaris Midstream Holdings, LLC and Subsidiaries**  
**Condensed Consolidated Statements of Members' Equity**  
(Dollars and units in thousands)  
(Unaudited)

	<b>Three and Six Months Ended June 30, 2021</b>									
	<b>Class A</b>		<b>Class B</b>		<b>Class C</b>		<b>Class D</b>		<b>Total Members' Equity</b>	
	<b>Units</b>	<b>Amount</b>	<b>Units</b>	<b>Amount</b>	<b>Units</b>	<b>Amount</b>	<b>Units</b>	<b>Amount</b>	<b>Units</b>	<b>Amount</b>
Balance at January 1, 2021	27,797	\$318,394	3,556	\$37,023	807	\$—	6,651	\$278,498	6,651	\$633,915
Capital Contributions	1	5	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	5
Issuance of Class C Units	—	—	—	—	69	—	—	—	—	—
Equity Accretion and Dividend related to Redeemable Preferred Units	—	5	—	1	—	—	—	1	—	7
Net Income	—	2,059	—	263	—	—	—	493	—	2,815
Balance at March 31, 2021	<u>27,798</u>	<u>\$320,463</u>	<u>3,556</u>	<u>\$37,287</u>	<u>876</u>	<u>—</u>	<u>6,651</u>	<u>\$278,992</u>	<u>6,651</u>	<u>\$636,742</u>
Issuance of Class C Units	—	—	—	—	3	—	—	—	—	—
Equity Accretion and Dividend related to Redeemable Preferred Units	—	10	—	1	—	—	—	3	—	14
Net Income	—	3,336	—	427	—	—	—	798	—	4,561
Balance at June 30, 2021	<u>27,798</u>	<u>\$323,809</u>	<u>3,556</u>	<u>\$37,715</u>	<u>879</u>	<u>\$—</u>	<u>6,651</u>	<u>\$279,793</u>	<u>6,651</u>	<u>\$641,317</u>
	<b>Three and Six Months Ended June 30, 2020</b>									
	<b>Class A</b>		<b>Class B</b>		<b>Class C</b>		<b>Class D</b>		<b>Total Members' Equity</b>	
	<b>Units</b>	<b>Amount</b>	<b>Units</b>	<b>Amount</b>	<b>Units</b>	<b>Amount</b>	<b>Units</b>	<b>Amount</b>	<b>Units</b>	<b>Amount</b>
Balance at January 1, 2020	22,104	\$232,945	3,440	\$36,296	833	\$—	6,386	\$276,267	22,104	\$545,508
Forfeiture of Class C Units	—	—	—	—	(26)	—	—	—	—	—
Net Loss	—	(281)	—	(44)	—	—	—	(81)	—	(406)
Balance at March 31, 2020	<u>22,104</u>	<u>\$232,664</u>	<u>3,440</u>	<u>\$36,252</u>	<u>807</u>	<u>—</u>	<u>6,386</u>	<u>\$276,186</u>	<u>22,104</u>	<u>\$545,102</u>
Issuance of Class A Units as consideration for the asset acquisition of Concho's Lea County, New Mexico produced water gathering, transportation and disposal assets	4,561	77,602	—	—	—	—	—	—	4,561	77,602
Forfeiture of Class C Units	—	—	—	—	(1)	—	—	—	—	—
Equity Accretion and Dividend related to Redeemable Preferred Units	—	(305)	—	(39)	—	—	—	(73)	—	(417)
Net Loss	—	(680)	—	(88)	—	—	—	(163)	—	(931)
Balance at June 30, 2020	<u>26,665</u>	<u>\$309,281</u>	<u>3,440</u>	<u>\$36,125</u>	<u>806</u>	<u>\$—</u>	<u>6,386</u>	<u>\$275,950</u>	<u>26,665</u>	<u>\$621,356</u>

*The accompanying notes are an integral part of these condensed consolidated financial statements.*

[TABLE OF CONTENTS](#)

**Solaris Midstream Holdings, LLC and Subsidiaries**  
**Condensed Consolidated Statements of Cash Flows**  
(Dollars in thousands)  
(Unaudited)

	Six Months Ended June 30,	
	2021	2020
<b>Cash Flow from Operating Activities</b>		
Net Income (Loss)	\$ 7,376	\$ (1,337)
Adjustments to reconcile Net Income (Loss) to Net Cash provided by Operating Activities		
Depreciation, Amortization and Accretion	30,172	19,778
Amortization of Deferred Financing Costs	763	362
Loss on Debt Modification	380	—
Loss on Disposal of Asset, Net	217	67
Abandoned Projects	1,356	1,133
Changes in operating assets and liabilities:		
Accounts Receivable	(4,367)	9,896
Accounts Receivable from Affiliate	(6,808)	4,485
Other Receivables	602	(10)
Prepays, Deposits and Other Current Assets	1,711	1,345
Accounts Payable	(4,817)	(1,510)
Payables to Affiliate	(191)	1,235
Adjustment in Deferred Revenue	(50)	650
Accrued Liabilities and Other	<u>4,346</u>	<u>4,817</u>
Net Cash Provided by Operating Activities	<u>30,690</u>	<u>40,911</u>
<b>Cash Flow from Investing Activities</b>		
Property, Plant and Equipment Expenditures	<u>(42,353)</u>	<u>(92,581)</u>
Net Cash Used in Investing Activities	<u>(42,353)</u>	<u>(92,581)</u>
<b>Cash Flow from Financing Activities</b>		
Proceeds from Credit Facility	—	60,000
Repayment of Credit Facility	(297,000)	—
Proceeds from Senior-Sustainability Linked Bonds	400,000	—
Payments of Financing Costs related to Issuance of Senior-Sustainability Linked Bonds	(9,352)	—
Payments of Financing Costs related to Credit Facility	(1,442)	(428)
Member's Contributions	5	—
Redemption of Redeemable Preferred Units	<u>(74,357)</u>	<u>—</u>
Net Cash Provided by Financing Activities	<u>17,854</u>	<u>59,572</u>
Net Increase in Cash and Cash Equivalents	<u>6,191</u>	<u>7,902</u>
Cash and Cash Equivalents, Beginning of Period	<u>24,932</u>	<u>7,083</u>
Cash and Cash Equivalents, End of Period	<u>\$ 31,123</u>	<u>\$ 14,985</u>

*The accompanying notes are an integral part of these condensed consolidated financial statements.*

[TABLE OF CONTENTS](#)

**Solaris Midstream Holdings, LLC and Subsidiaries**  
**Notes to Condensed Consolidated Financial Statements**  
**(Unaudited)**

**1. Organization and background of business**

***Organization***

Solaris Midstream Holdings, LLC, formed on November 19, 2015 (together with its subsidiaries, the “Company”), is an independent, environmentally-focused company headquartered in Houston, Texas, that provides sustainability-enhancing services to oil and natural gas operators. The Company builds long-term value through the development, construction and operation of integrated produced water handling and recycling infrastructure that provides high-capacity, comprehensive produced water management, recycling and supply solutions for many of the largest operators in the Permian Basin.

The Company’s assets are located in the Permian Basin in Texas and in New Mexico. The Company owns and operates produced water handling pipelines, water handling facilities, water recycling assets, water production wells and water storage facilities.

**2. Summary of significant accounting policies**

***Basis of presentation***

All dollar amounts, except per unit amounts, in the financial statements and tables in the notes are stated in thousands of dollars unless otherwise indicated. A complete discussion of the Company’s significant accounting policies is included in the Company’s Annual financial statements.

On January 15, 2021, ConocoPhillips acquired Concho Resources, Inc. (“Concho”). We refer to Concho as ConocoPhillips, their successor, throughout these condensed consolidated financial statements.

***Interim financial statements***

The accompanying condensed consolidated financial statements of the Company have been prepared in accordance with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States (“GAAP”). The condensed financial statements have not been audited by the Company’s independent registered public accounting firm, except that the condensed consolidated balance sheet at December 31, 2020 is derived from audited consolidated financial statements. These financial statements include the adjustments and accruals, all of which are of a normal recurring nature, necessary for a fair presentation of the results for the interim periods. These interim results are not necessarily indicative of results for a full year. Certain information and footnote disclosures normally included in financial statements prepared in accordance with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America have been condensed or omitted pursuant to the rules and regulations of the Securities and Exchange Commission. These unaudited condensed consolidated financial statements should be read in conjunction with the Company’s annual financial statements for the year ended December 31, 2020.

***Supplemental non-cash disclosure***

	<b>Six Months Ended June 30,</b>	
	<b>2021</b>	<b>2020</b>
Capital Expenditures Incurred but Not Paid Included in Accounts Payable and Accrued Liabilities	\$17,375	\$23,412
Asset Retirement Obligation	205	1,463
Accretion and Dividend related to Redeemable Preferred Units	21	(417)
Equity Issued in Acquisitions	—	77,602
Redeemable Preferred Units Issued in Acquisition	—	71,974
Cash Paid for Interest	5,418	5,055

***Principles of consolidation***

The consolidated financial statements include the accounts of the Company and the wholly owned subsidiaries, Aris Water Solutions, Inc., Solaris Water Midstream, LLC, Solaris Midstream DB-TX, LLC, Solaris

[TABLE OF CONTENTS](#)

**Solaris Midstream Holdings, LLC and Subsidiaries**  
**Notes to Condensed Consolidated Financial Statements**  
**(Unaudited)**

Midstream MB, LLC, Solaris Midstream DB-NM, LLC, 829 Martin County Pipeline, LLC and Clean H2O Technologies, LLC (collectively, the “subsidiaries”). All material intercompany transaction and balances have been eliminated upon consolidation.

***Reclassification of prior year presentation***

Certain 2020 amounts have been reclassified for consistency with the 2021 presentation. These reclassifications had no effect on the reported results of operations.

***COVID-19 and global economic and market conditions***

The COVID-19 virus, which was declared a pandemic by the World Health Organization in March 2020, has disrupted economies and industries around the world, including the oil and gas industry. The rapid spread of COVID-19 has led to the implementation of various responses, including federal, state and local government-imposed quarantines, shelter-in-place mandates, sweeping restrictions on travel and other public health and safety measures, nearly all of which have materially reduced global demand for crude oil. As a result of the COVID-19 outbreak and decline in oil prices in early 2020, the Company had headcount reductions. The Company has subsequently refilled some of these positions as business started to recover and stabilize.

The extent to which COVID-19 will continue to affect the Company’s business, financial condition, results of operations and cash flows and the demand for services and products will depend on future developments, which are highly uncertain and cannot be predicted.

***Segment Information***

Operating segments are identified as components of an enterprise about which separate discrete financial information is available for evaluation by the chief operating decision maker, or decision-making group, in making decisions on how to allocate resources and assess performance. The Company’s chief operating decision maker is the Chief Executive Officer. The Company and the Chief Executive Officer view the Company’s operations and manage its business as one operating segment. All long-lived assets of the Company reside in the United States.

***Use of estimates***

In preparing the accompanying condensed consolidated financial statements, management has made certain estimates and assumptions that affect reported amounts in the condensed consolidated financial statements and disclosures of contingencies. Critical estimates the Company makes in the preparation of the condensed consolidated financial statements include, among others, determining the fair value of assets and liabilities acquired in acquisitions, the collectability of accounts receivable, useful lives of property, plant and equipment and amortizable intangible assets, the fair value of asset retirement obligations and accruals for environmental matters. Actual results could differ from management’s best estimates as additional information or actual results become available in the future, and those differences could be material.

***Accounts receivable***

Accounts receivable consists of trade receivables recorded at the invoice amount, plus accrued revenue that is earned but not yet billed, less an estimated allowance for doubtful accounts. Accounts receivable are generally due within 60 days or less, or in accordance with terms agreed with customers. The Company considers accounts receivable outstanding longer than the payment terms as past due. The Company determines the allowance by considering a number of factors, including the length of time trade accounts receivable are past due, previous loss history, the customer’s current ability to pay its obligation, and the condition of the general economy and the industry as a whole. Accounts receivable are written off when they are deemed uncollectible, and payments subsequently received on such receivables are credited to the allowance for doubtful accounts. As of June 30, 2021 and December 31, 2020, the Company had \$0 and \$0.4 million of allowance for doubtful accounts, respectively.

[TABLE OF CONTENTS](#)

**Solaris Midstream Holdings, LLC and Subsidiaries**  
**Notes to Condensed Consolidated Financial Statements**  
**(Unaudited)**

***Property, plant and equipment***

Certain interest costs have been capitalized as part of the cost of property, plant and equipment under development, including water handling facilities in progress and related facilities. For the three months ended June 30, 2021 and 2020, total interest costs capitalized were \$0.8 million and \$1.1 million, respectively. For the six months ended June 30, 2021 and 2020, total interest costs capitalized were \$1.2 million and \$2.3 million, respectively.

***Fair Value Measurements***

The Company's financial assets and liabilities are to be measured using inputs from the three levels of the fair value hierarchy, of which the first two are considered observable and the last unobservable, which are as follows:

- Level 1—Inputs are unadjusted quoted prices in active markets for identical assets or liabilities that the Company has the ability to access at the measurement date;
- Level 2—Inputs other than Level 1 that are observable, either directly or indirectly, such as quoted prices for similar assets or liabilities in active markets, quoted prices for identical or similar assets or liabilities in markets that are not active or other inputs corroborated by observable market data for substantially the full term of the assets or liabilities; and
- Level 3—Unobservable inputs that reflect the Company's assumptions that market participants would use in pricing assets or liabilities based on the best information available.

***Fair Value on a Non-Recurring Basis***

Nonfinancial assets and liabilities measured at fair value on a non-recurring basis include certain nonfinancial assets acquired and liabilities assumed in a business combination, units granted in acquisitions, and the initial recognition of asset retirement obligations, for which fair value is used. These assets and liabilities are recorded at fair value when acquired/incurred but not re-measured at fair value in subsequent periods (see further discussion at Note 3, Acquisition).

Asset retirement obligation estimates are derived from historical data as well as management's expectation of future cost environments and other unobservable inputs. As there is no corroborating market activity to support the assumptions used, the Company has designated these measurements as Level 3.

***Additional Fair Value Disclosures***

The fair value of fixed-rate debt is estimated based on the published market prices for the same or similar issues. Refer to Note 8. Long-term Debt for additional information. The Company has designated these measurements as Level 2 for the Sustainability-Linked Bonds and Level 3 for the Credit Facility.

Fair value information regarding the Company's debt is as follows:

	June 30, 2021		December 31, 2020	
	Carrying Amount	Fair Value	Carrying Amount	Fair Value
Sustainability-Linked Bonds	\$400,000	\$426,000	\$ —	\$ —
Credit Facility	\$ —	\$ —	\$297,000	\$297,000

***Revenue recognition***

The Company currently generates revenue by providing services related to produced water handling and water solutions. The services related to produced water are fee-based arrangements and are based on the volume of water that flows through the Company's systems and facilities while the sale of recycled produced water and groundwater are priced based on negotiated rates with the customer.

**Solaris Midstream Holdings, LLC and Subsidiaries**  
**Notes to Condensed Consolidated Financial Statements**  
**(Unaudited)**

The Company has customer contracts that contain minimum transportation and/or disposal volume delivery requirements and the Company is entitled to deficiency payments if such minimum contractual volumes are not delivered by the customer. These deficiency amounts are based on fixed, daily minimum volumes (measured over monthly, quarterly or annual periods depending on the contract) at a fixed rate per barrel. The Company is typically entitled to shortfall payments if such minimum contractual obligations are not maintained by its customers. The Company invoices the customer on either a monthly, quarterly, semi-annual or annual basis, as provided in the contract.

The Company accounts for revenue in accordance with ASC Topic 606, Revenue from Contracts with Customers. In determining the appropriate amount of revenue to be recognized as the Company fulfills its obligations under the contracts, the following steps must be performed at contract inception: (i) identification of the promised goods or services in the contract; (ii) determination of whether the promised goods or services are performance obligations, including whether they are distinct in the context of the contract; (iii) measurement of the transaction price, including the constraint on variable consideration; (iv) allocation of the transaction price to the performance obligations; and (v) recognition of revenue when (or as) the Company satisfies each performance obligation.

Revenues from produced water handling consist primarily of per barrel fees charged to customer for the use of the Company's system and disposal services. For all the Company's produced water transfer and disposal contracts, revenue will be recognized over time utilizing the output method based on the volume of wastewater accepted from the customer. The Company determined that the performance obligation is satisfied over time as the customer simultaneously receives and consumes the benefits provided by its performance of services, typically as customers' wastewater is accepted. The Company typically charges its customers a disposal and transportation fee on a per barrel basis under its contracts. In some contracts, the Company is entitled to shortfall payments if minimum contractual obligations are not satisfied by its customers. Minimum contractual obligations have not been maintained and thus the Company has recognized revenues related to shortfalls on such take or pay contractual obligations to date. Some contracts also have a mechanism that allows for shortfalls to be made up over a limited period of time. As of June 30, 2021 and December 31, 2020, the Company had long-term deferred revenue liabilities of \$1.3 million related to these contracts.

For contracts that involve recycled produced water and groundwater, revenue is recognized at a point in time, based on when control of the product is transferred to the purchaser or customer.

***Recent Accounting Pronouncements***

In January 2017, the FASB issued ASU 2017-04, Simplifying the Test for Goodwill Impairment. This pronouncement removes Step 2 of the goodwill impairment test, which requires a hypothetical purchase price allocation. A goodwill impairment will now be the amount by which a reporting unit's carrying value exceeds its fair value, not to exceed the carrying amount of goodwill. This pronouncement was effective for public business entities for annual reporting periods beginning after December 15, 2019, and interim periods within fiscal years beginning after December 15, 2019. The amendments in ASU 2017-04 are effective for private companies for fiscal years beginning after December 15, 2021 and interim periods within the fiscal year. The amendments in this ASU should be applied prospectively. The Company is evaluating the potential impact this new standard may have on the financial statements.

In June 16, 2016, the FASB issued ASU 2016-13, Financial Instruments – Credit Losses, which requires the measurement of all expected credit losses for financial assets held at the reporting date based on historical experience, current conditions, and reasonable and supportable forecasts. The ASU requires enhanced disclosures to help investors and other financial statement users better understand significant estimates and judgments used in estimating credit losses, as well as the credit quality and underwriting standards of an organization's portfolio. These disclosures include qualitative and quantitative requirements that provide additional information about the amounts recorded in the financial statements. In addition, the ASU amends the accounting for credit losses on available-for-sale debt securities and purchased financial assets with credit deterioration. The ASU was effective



[TABLE OF CONTENTS](#)

**Solaris Midstream Holdings, LLC and Subsidiaries**  
**Notes to Condensed Consolidated Financial Statements**  
**(Unaudited)**

for public companies for fiscal years, and interim periods within those fiscal years, beginning after December 15, 2019. The ASU is effective for private companies for fiscal years beginning after December 15, 2022. The Company is evaluating the potential impact this new standard may have on the financial statements.

On February 25, 2016, the FASB issued ASU No. 2016-02, Leases (Topic 842), as part of a joint project with the International Accounting Standards Board (“IASB”) to increase transparency and comparability among organizations by recognizing lease assets and lease liabilities on the balance sheet and disclosing key information about leasing arrangements. To satisfy the foregoing objective, the FASB is creating Topic 842, Leases, which supersedes Topic 840. Under the new guidance, a lessee will be required to recognize assets and liabilities for capital and operating leases with lease terms of more than 12 months. Additionally, this ASU will require disclosures to help investors and other financial statement users better understand the amount, timing, and uncertainty of cash flows arising from leases, including qualitative and quantitative requirements. For public companies, the amendments were effective for fiscal years beginning after December 15, 2018, including interim periods within those fiscal years. For private companies, the amendments are effective for fiscal years beginning after December 15, 2021.

**3. Acquisition**

On June 11, 2020, the Company acquired certain produced water handling, transportation and water disposal assets in Lea County, New Mexico of a wholly-owned subsidiary of Concho Resources Inc. (“Concho”). This acquisition further expanded the Company’s water infrastructure system in the Delaware basin and further extended and expanded the Company’s water management agreement with Concho.

The net purchase consideration was \$149.6 million, which comprised \$77.6 million of Class A Units (4,561,391 units) and \$72.0 million of Redeemable Preferred Units with a face value of \$75.0 million. See further discussion at Note 8, Redeemable Preferred Units.

<b>Fair Value of Consideration</b>	
Class A Units Issued to Seller	\$ 77,602
Redeemable Preferred Units Issued to Seller	<u>71,974</u>
Total Consideration	<u>149,576</u>
<b>Fair Value of Assets and Liabilities Acquired</b>	
Property, Plant & Equipment – Water Handling Facilities	18,566
Property, Plant & Equipment – Pipelines (including right of way)	33,897
Intangibles – Contracts	90,300
Asset Retirement Obligations	<u>(776)</u>
Fair Value of Assets and Liabilities Acquired	<u>141,987</u>
Total Assets Acquired	<u>141,987</u>
Goodwill	<u>\$ 7,589</u>

The Company incurred \$1.6 million of acquisition-related costs, which are included in Transaction Costs in 2020.

[TABLE OF CONTENTS](#)

**Solaris Midstream Holdings, LLC and Subsidiaries**  
**Notes to Condensed Consolidated Financial Statements**  
**(Unaudited)**

**Proforma — Concho Lea County Acquisition**

The unaudited pro forma results presented below have been prepared to give effect to the acquisition discussed above on the Company's results of operations for the three and six months ended June 30, 2020 as if the Concho Lea County acquisition had been consummated on January 1, 2020. The unaudited pro forma results do not purport to represent what the Company's actual results of operations would have been if the acquisitions had been completed on such date or to project its results of operation for any future date or period.

	For the Six Months Ended June 30, 2020
<b>Pro forma (unaudited)</b>	
Total Revenues	\$3,677
Net Income	1,438

**4. Intangible assets – Customer Contracts**

As of June 30, 2021 and December 31, 2020, the Company had \$365.0 million of definite-lived intangible assets, respectively. These intangible assets are related to customer contracts that were acquired related to acquisitions that occurred in 2020, 2019 and 2017. Amortization on these assets is calculated either on the straight-line method or as a percentage of expected fair value of cash flows over the estimated lives of the contracts, which is based on estimates the Company believes are reasonable.

The components of the intangibles are as follows:

	June 30, 2021	December 30, 2020
<b>Customer contracts</b>		
Gross value	\$365,032	\$365,032
Accumulated amortization	(43,799)	(27,497)
Net value	<u>\$321,233</u>	<u>\$337,535</u>

The table below shows the expected amortization of intangibles as of June 30, 2021:

	Amount
Remaining 2021	\$ 16,303
2022	36,735
2023	37,404
2024	36,888
2025	35,050
Thereafter	158,853

For the three months ended June 30, 2021 and 2020, amortization expense was \$8.2 million and \$4.8 million, respectively. For the six months ended June 30, 2021 and 2020, amortization expense was \$16.3 million and \$9.5 million, respectively.

**5. Concentrations**

For the three months ended June 30, 2021, ConocoPhillips accounted for 51.8% of the Company's revenue. For the six months ended June 30, 2021, ConocoPhillips accounted for 50.5% and Oxy USA Inc. accounted for 10.5% of the Company's revenue.

For the three months ended June 30, 2020, ConocoPhillips accounted for 33.2%, Oxy USA Inc. accounted for 21.6% and Exxon Mobil Corporation accounted for 10.9% of the Company's revenue. For the six months ended June 30, 2020, ConocoPhillips accounted for 33.0%, Oxy USA Inc. accounted for 15.7% and Exxon Mobil Corporation accounted for 11.1% of the Company's revenue.

As of June 30, 2021, ConocoPhillips accounted for 35.4% and Oxy USA Inc. accounted for 13.3% of the Company's accounts receivable.

[TABLE OF CONTENTS](#)

**Solaris Midstream Holdings, LLC and Subsidiaries**  
**Notes to Condensed Consolidated Financial Statements**  
**(Unaudited)**

**6. Accrued and Other Liabilities**

The components of the Accrued and Other Liabilities are as follows:

	June 30, 2021	December 31, 2020
Accrued Operating Expenses	\$14,158	\$14,367
Accrued Capital Expenses	11,320	6,292
Accrued Interest Expense	7,625	2,661
Other	4,156	4,518
Total Accrued and Other Liabilities	<u>\$37,259</u>	<u>\$27,838</u>

**7. Long-term debt**

	June 30, 2021	December 31, 2020
Revolving Credit Facility	\$ —	\$297,000
7.625% Senior Sustainability-Linked Notes	400,000	—
Less: Unamortized deferred financing costs on 7.625% Senior Sustainability-Linked Notes	<u>(8,885)</u>	<u>—</u>
Total Long-term debt	<u>\$391,115</u>	<u>\$297,000</u>

***Senior Sustainability-linked Notes***

In April 2021, the Company issued \$400.0 million aggregate principal amount of 7.625% Senior Sustainability-Linked Notes (the “Notes”) due April 1, 2026. Proceeds from the offering were \$390.6 million, net of \$9.4 million of debt issuance costs, and were used to repay \$297.0 million of borrowings under the Credit Facility, redeem outstanding redeemable preferred units for \$74.4 million, and for general corporate purposes.

The Notes are unsecured and effectively subordinated to the Credit Facility to the extent of the value of the collateral securing the Credit Facility. The Notes are guaranteed on a senior unsecured basis by the Company’s wholly-owned subsidiaries. Interest on the Notes is payable on April 1 and October 1 of each year. The Company may redeem all or part of the Notes at any time on or after April 1, 2023 at redemption prices ranging from 103.8125% on or after April 1, 2023 to 100% on or after April 1, 2025. In addition, on or before April 1, 2023, the Company may redeem up to 40% of the aggregate principal amount of the Notes with the net cash proceeds of certain equity offerings, if certain conditions are met, at a redemption price of 107.625% of the principal amount of the Notes, plus accrued interest. At any time prior to April 1, 2023, the Company may also redeem the Notes, in whole or in part, at a price equal to 100% of the principal amount of the Notes plus a “make-whole” premium. If the Company undergoes a change of control, it may be required to repurchase all or a portion of the Notes at a price equal to 101% of the principal amount of the Notes, plus accrued interest.

Certain of these redemption prices are subject to increase if the Company fails to satisfy the Sustainability Performance Target and provide notice of such satisfaction to the trustee. From and including the interest period ending on October 1, 2023, the interest rate shall be increased by 25 basis points to 7.875% per annum unless the Company notifies the trustee for the Notes at least 30 days prior to April 1, 2023 that, for the year ending December 31, 2022: (i) the Sustainability Performance Target has been satisfied and (ii) the satisfaction of the Sustainability Performance Target has been confirmed in accordance with customary procedures.

***Credit Facility***

Concurrent with the Senior Sustainability-Linked Notes offering in April 2021, the Company entered into a Restated Credit Agreement to, among other things, (i) decrease the commitments under the Credit Facility to \$200.0 million, (ii) extend the maturity date to April 1, 2025, (iii) reprice the loans made under the Credit Facility and unused commitment fees to be determined based on a leverage ratio ranging from 3.00:1.00 to

[TABLE OF CONTENTS](#)

**Solaris Midstream Holdings, LLC and Subsidiaries**  
**Notes to Condensed Consolidated Financial Statements**  
**(Unaudited)**

4.50:1.00, (iv) provide for a \$75.0 million incremental revolving facility, which shall be on the same terms as under the Credit Facility, (v) annualize EBITDA for 2021 for the purpose of covenant calculations, (vi) amend the leverage ratio covenant to comprise of a maximum total funded debt to EBITDA ratio, net of \$40.0 million of unrestricted cash and cash equivalents if the facility is drawn, and net of all unrestricted cash and cash equivalents if the facility is undrawn, (vii) increase the leverage ratio covenant test level for the first two fiscal quarters of 2021 to 5.00 to 1.00, for the third quarter of 2021 to 4.75 to 1.00, and thereafter to 4.50 to 1.00 and (viii) add a secured leverage covenant of 2.50 to 1.00.

The Company incurred \$1.4 million of expenses to refinance the Credit Facility that is included in other long-term assets. We accounted for the Restated Credit Agreement as a debt modification and recognized a loss of \$0.4 million in April 2021.

As of June 30, 2021, the Company had \$0 borrowings under its Restated Credit Facility, \$0.15 million in letter of credits outstanding and \$200.0 million in revolving commitments available.

As of December 31, 2020, the Company had \$297.0 million of borrowings under its Credit Facility, \$0.15 million in letter of credits outstanding and \$5.5 million in revolving commitments available.

At June 30, 2021, the Company was in compliance with all covenants contained in the Credit Facility.

**8. Redeemable preferred units**

On June 11, 2020, the Company issued 7,500 Redeemable Preferred Units (the "Preferred Units") to ConocoPhillips as part of the consideration to acquire certain produced water handling, transportation and water disposal assets in Lea County, New Mexico. The Preferred Units were initially recorded at \$72.0 million, their issuance-date fair value.

On November 9, 2020, the Company issued a capital call to Concho for \$1.9 million. Concho elected to redeem 193 Preferred Units in exchange for 192,981 Class A Units to satisfy this call.

Since the Preferred Units would have become redeemable by ConocoPhillips following the fifth anniversary of the issuance and were redeemable by the Company at any time, the Company has elected to accrete changes in the redemption value over the period from the date of issuance to the date that the instrument would have been redeemable, using the effective interest method.

Concurrent with the closing of the Notes discussed in Note 7, the Company fully repaid and redeemed the outstanding redeemable preferred units for \$74.4 million on April 1, 2021, which includes of \$3.0 million of equity accretion and \$1.3 million related to distributions earned during 2021.

**9. Equity**

The Company's operations are governed by the provisions of a limited liability company agreement (the "LLC Agreement"). The LLC Agreement sets forth the rights and obligations of each class of membership interest. The Company currently has four classes of membership units outstanding – Class A, B, C, and D. Allocations of net income and loss are allocated to the members based on a hypothetical liquidation. The Class C units receive a share of distributions that would otherwise be payable to the Class A unitholders after the Class A unitholders achieve certain target returns on their invested capital (the "Class C Unit Waterfall"). Class B and Class D units are not burdened by the Class C Unit Waterfall.

In connection with the issuance of Class C units by the Company to Solaris Midstream Investment, LLC ("Solaris Investment"), Solaris Investment issues a corresponding number of Class C units ("Solaris Investment Profits Units") to the members of Solaris Investment as specified in the limited liability company agreement of Solaris Investment. Each such member of Solaris Investment then enters into a grant agreement ("Grant Agreement"), as set forth in the LLC Agreement, with the Company and Solaris Investment. The Solaris Investment Profits Units are subject to various vesting requirements as specified in the Grant Agreement. The value assigned to the units as of its respective date of grant was de minimis.

[TABLE OF CONTENTS](#)

**Solaris Midstream Holdings, LLC and Subsidiaries**  
**Notes to Condensed Consolidated Financial Statements**  
**(Unaudited)**

**10. Commitments and contingencies**

In the normal course of business, the Company is subjected to various claims, legal actions, contract negotiations and disputes. The Company provides for losses, if any, in the year in which they can be reasonably estimated. In management's opinion, there are currently no such matters outstanding that would have a material effect on the accompanying consolidated financial statements.

Additionally, the Company is party to a guarantee related to a lease agreement with Solaris Energy Management, LLC ("SEM"), a related party of the Company, on the rental of office space for the Company's corporate headquarters. As of June 30, 2021, the Company's share of SEM's future commitment related to this lease agreement is \$3.1 million. Refer to Note 11, Related Party Transactions, for additional information regarding related party transactions recognized.

***Other commitments***

In the normal course of business, the Company has certain short-term purchase obligations and commitments for products and services, primarily related to purchases of long lead materials. As of June 30, 2021, the Company had purchase obligations and commitments of approximately \$10.7 million due in the next twelve months.

The Company has offices in Midland, Texas and Carlsbad, New Mexico and the commitments related to these operating leases are \$1.0 million as of June 30, 2021.

The Company is party to a surface use and compensation agreement by which the Company has agreed to a minimum annual payment for each of the first ten years, beginning in 2020, in exchange for certain rights to access and use the land for the limited purposes of conducting water operations for a period of thirteen years. The minimum annual payments are subject to netting against royalty payments paid. As of June 30, 2021, there are no minimum annual payments due until 2022.

The table below provides estimates of the timing of future payments that the Company is contractually obligated to make based on agreements in place as of June 30, 2021.

	Remaining 2021	2022	2023	2024	2025	Thereafter	Total
Purchase commitments	\$10,731	\$ —	\$ —	\$ —	\$ —	\$ —	\$10,731
Surface use and compensation agreement obligation	—	1,100	1,150	1,200	1,250	5,750	10,450
Operating leases	<u>376</u>	<u>765</u>	<u>631</u>	<u>622</u>	<u>514</u>	<u>1,255</u>	<u>4,163</u>
Total	<u>\$11,107</u>	<u>\$1,865</u>	<u>\$1,781</u>	<u>\$1,822</u>	<u>\$1,764</u>	<u>\$7,005</u>	<u>\$25,344</u>

**11. Related party transactions**

On September 14, 2016, the Company entered into an administrative services arrangement with SEM for the provision of certain personnel and administrative services at cost. Beginning in 2020, services provided by SEM are administrative only. In addition, SEM provides office space, equipment and supplies to the Company under the administrative service agreement.

For the three months ended June 30, 2021 and 2020, the Company incurred \$0.2 million and \$0.2 million for these services and were recorded in general and administrative expenses, respectively. For the six months ended June 30, 2021 and 2020, the Company incurred \$0.4 million and \$0.3 million for these services and were recorded in general and administrative expenses, respectively.

As of June 30, 2021 and December 31, 2020, the Company had no outstanding payables to SEM. As of June 30, 2021 and December 31, 2020, the Company had a prepaid balance to SEM of \$0.2 million to cover upcoming rent and other expenses.

[TABLE OF CONTENTS](#)

**Solaris Midstream Holdings, LLC and Subsidiaries**  
**Notes to Condensed Consolidated Financial Statements**  
**(Unaudited)**

There are certain de minimis general and administrative expenses that are paid on behalf of the Company by Solaris Energy Capital, LLC, and are recorded in general and administrative expenses. As of June 30, 2021 and December 31, 2020, the Company had no outstanding payables to Solaris Energy Capital, LLC.

There are certain general and administrative expenses that are incurred by the Company for services provided by Blanco Aviation, LLC and are recorded in general and administrative expenses. As of June 30, 2021 and December 31, 2020, the Company had a de minimis outstanding payables to Blanco Aviation, LLC.

ConocoPhillips, one of the principal owners of the Company, and the Company entered into a 13-year water gathering and handling agreement, pursuant to which ConocoPhillips agreed to dedicate all of the produced water generated from its current and future acreage in a defined AMI in New Mexico and Texas. As of June 30, 2021 and December 31, 2020, the Company had a receivable of \$18.3 million and \$11.5 million from ConocoPhillips, respectively, that was recorded in Accounts Receivable from Affiliates. As of June 30, 2021 and December 31, 2020, the Company had a payable of \$1.7 million and \$1.9 million to ConocoPhillips, respectively, that was recorded in Payables to Affiliate. The following table shows revenue and expenses from ConocoPhillips:

	Three Months Ended June 30,		Six Months Ended June 30,	
	2021	2020	2021	2020
Revenue	\$29,292	\$12,495	\$51,886	\$27,772
Operating expenses reimbursed to ConocoPhillips	(73)	(168)	728	1,973

Operating expenses reimbursed to ConocoPhillips are related to the Company's reimbursement of ConocoPhillips' costs for operating certain assets on the Company's behalf between closing and the transfer of the acquired assets.

**12. Subsequent events**

Subsequent events have been evaluated through August 9, 2021, the date the condensed consolidated financial statements were available to be issued.

TABLE OF CONTENTS

**REPORT OF INDEPENDENT REGISTERED PUBLIC ACCOUNTING FIRM**

To the Members and Board of Managers  
Solaris Midstream Holdings, LLC  
Houston, Texas

**Opinion on the Consolidated Financial Statements**

We have audited the accompanying consolidated balance sheets of Solaris Midstream Holdings, LLC (the “Company”) and subsidiaries as of December 31, 2020 and 2019, the related consolidated statements of operations, members’ equity, and cash flows for each of the years then ended, and the related notes (collectively referred to as the “consolidated financial statements”). In our opinion, the consolidated financial statements present fairly, in all material respects, the financial position of the Company at December 31, 2020 and 2019, and the results of its operations and its cash flows for each of the years then ended, in conformity with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America.

**Basis for Opinion**

These consolidated financial statements are the responsibility of the Company’s management. Our responsibility is to express an opinion on the Company’s consolidated financial statements based on our audits. We are a public accounting firm registered with the Public Company Accounting Oversight Board (United States) (“PCAOB”) and are required to be independent with respect to the Company in accordance with the U.S. federal securities laws and the applicable rules and regulations of the Securities and Exchange Commission and the PCAOB.

We conducted our audits in accordance with the standards of the PCAOB. Those standards require that we plan and perform the audit to obtain reasonable assurance about whether the consolidated financial statements are free of material misstatement, whether due to error or fraud. The Company is not required to have, nor were we engaged to perform, an audit of its internal control over financial reporting. As part of our audits we are required to obtain an understanding of internal control over financial reporting but not for the purpose of expressing an opinion on the effectiveness of the Company’s internal control over financial reporting. Accordingly, we express no such opinion.

Our audits included performing procedures to assess the risks of material misstatement of the consolidated financial statements, whether due to error or fraud, and performing procedures that respond to those risks. Such procedures included examining, on a test basis, evidence regarding the amounts and disclosures in the consolidated financial statements. Our audits also included evaluating the accounting principles used and significant estimates made by management, as well as evaluating the overall presentation of the consolidated financial statements. We believe that our audits provide a reasonable basis for our opinion.

/s/ BDO USA, LLP

We have served as the Company's auditor since 2017.

Houston, Texas  
March 19, 2021

[TABLE OF CONTENTS](#)

**Solaris Midstream Holdings, LLC**  
**Consolidated balance sheets**  
*(Dollars in thousands, except per unit and unit amount)*

	December 31,	
	2020	2019
<b>Assets</b>		
Cash and cash equivalents	\$ 24,932	\$ 7,083
Accounts receivable, net	22,457	33,523
Accounts receivable from affiliates	10,642	15,837
Other receivables	3,722	63
Prepays, deposits and other current assets	4,315	4,257
Total current assets	66,068	60,763
Total property, plant and equipment, net	618,188	481,790
Goodwill	34,585	26,357
Intangibles, net	337,535	267,648
Other assets	1,429	1,676
Total assets	<u>\$1,057,805</u>	<u>\$838,234</u>
<b>Liabilities, mezzanine equity and members' equity</b>		
Accounts payable	\$ 16,067	\$ 40,768
Accrued and other current liabilities	29,722	28,398
Total current liabilities	45,789	69,166
Deferred revenue liability	1,300	—
Asset retirement obligation	5,291	3,375
Long-term debt	297,000	220,000
Other long-term liabilities	132	185
Total liabilities	349,512	292,726
Commitments and contingencies (Note 12)		
Mezzanine equity:		
Redeemable preferred units, \$10,000.00 par value, 7,500 issued and 7,307 outstanding as of December 31, 2020 and none issued and outstanding as of December 31, 2019	74,378	—
Members' Equity		
Class A units, \$10.00 par value, 27,797,207 issued and outstanding as of December 31, 2020 and 22,103,709 issued and outstanding as of December 31, 2019	318,394	232,945
Class B units, \$10.00 par value, 3,556,051 issued and outstanding as of December 31, 2020 and 3,440,083 issued and outstanding as of December 31, 2019	37,023	36,296
Class C units, \$0.00 par value, 806,100 issued and outstanding as of December 31, 2020 and 832,500 issued and outstanding as of December 31, 2019	—	—
Class D units, \$10.00 par value, 6,651,100 issued and outstanding as of December 31, 2020 and 6,385,948 issued and outstanding as of December 31, 2019	278,498	276,267
Total members' equity	633,915	545,508
Total liabilities, mezzanine equity and members' equity	<u>\$1,057,805</u>	<u>\$838,234</u>

*The accompanying notes are an integral part of these consolidated financial statements.*



[TABLE OF CONTENTS](#)

**Solaris Midstream Holdings, LLC**  
**Consolidated statements of operations**  
*(Dollars in thousands)*

	For the years ended December 31,	
	2020	2019
<b>Revenue</b>		
Produced Water Handling	\$141,659	\$ 81,418
Water Solutions	<u>29,813</u>	<u>37,375</u>
Total revenue	<u>171,472</u>	<u>118,793</u>
<b>Cost of revenue</b>		
Direct operating costs	95,431	71,973
Depreciation, amortization and accretion	<u>44,027</u>	<u>19,670</u>
Total cost of revenue	<u>139,458</u>	<u>91,643</u>
<b>Operating expenses</b>		
General and administrative	18,663	15,299
(Gain) loss on disposal of asset, net	133	(5,100)
Transaction costs	3,389	1,010
Abandoned projects	<u>2,125</u>	<u>2,444</u>
Total operating expenses	<u>24,310</u>	<u>13,653</u>
Operating income	<u>7,704</u>	<u>13,497</u>
<b>Other expense</b>		
Other expense	—	176
Interest expense	<u>7,674</u>	<u>260</u>
Total other expense	<u>7,674</u>	<u>436</u>
Income before taxes	30	13,061
Income tax expense	<u>23</u>	<u>1</u>
Net income	\$ 7	\$ 13,060
Accretion and dividend related to redeemable preferred units	<u>(4,335)</u>	<u>—</u>
Net income (loss) attributable to members' equity	<u>\$ (4,328)</u>	<u>\$ 13,060</u>

*The accompanying notes are an integral part of these consolidated financial statements.*

[TABLE OF CONTENTS](#)

**Solaris Midstream Holdings, LLC**  
**Consolidated statements of members' equity**  
*(Dollars and units in thousands)*

	Class A		Class B		Class C		Class D		Total Members' Equity
	Units	Amount	Units	Amount	Units	Amount	Units	Amount	
Balance at January 1, 2019	17,631	\$177,879	2,921	\$29,486	846	\$—	—	\$ —	\$207,365
Capital contributions	4,473	44,729	519	5,189	—	—	—	—	49,918
Issuance of Class D units as consideration for the asset acquisition of certain Concho assets in Eddy County, New Mexico and Reeves & Culberson Counties, Texas	—	—	—	—	—	—	6,386	275,165	275,165
Issuance of Class C units	—	—	—	—	141	—	—	—	—
Forfeiture of Class C units	—	—	—	—	(154)	—	—	—	—
Net income	—	10,337	—	1,621	—	—	—	1,102	13,060
Balance at December 31, 2019	<u>22,104</u>	<u>232,945</u>	<u>3,440</u>	<u>36,296</u>	<u>833</u>	<u>—</u>	<u>6,386</u>	<u>276,267</u>	<u>545,508</u>
Capital contributions	939	9,391	116	1,160	—	—	265	2,652	13,203
Issuance of Class A units as consideration for the asset acquisition of certain Concho assets in Lea County, New Mexico	4,561	77,602	—	—	—	—	—	—	77,602
Redeemable preferred units converted in lieu of cash capital call	193	1,930	—	—	—	—	—	—	1,930
Issuance of Class C units	—	—	—	—	16	—	—	—	—
Forfeiture of Class C units	—	—	—	—	(42)	—	—	—	—
Accretion and dividend related to redeemable preferred units	—	(3,479)	—	(434)	—	—	—	(422)	(4,335)
Net income	—	5	—	1	—	—	—	1	7
Balance at December 31, 2020	<u>27,797</u>	<u>\$318,394</u>	<u>3,556</u>	<u>\$37,023</u>	<u>807</u>	<u>\$—</u>	<u>6,651</u>	<u>\$278,498</u>	<u>\$633,915</u>

*The accompanying notes are an integral part of these consolidated financial statements.*

[TABLE OF CONTENTS](#)

**Solaris Midstream Holdings, LLC**  
**Consolidated statements of cash flows**  
*(Dollars in thousands)*

	For the year ended	
	December 31, 2020	December 31, 2019
Cash flow from operating activities		
Net income	\$ 7	\$ 13,060
Adjustments to reconcile net income to net cash provided by operating activities:		
Depreciation, amortization & accretion	44,027	19,670
Amortization of deferred financing costs	783	511
(Gain) loss on disposal of asset, net	133	(5,100)
Abandoned projects	2,125	2,444
Bad debt expense	446	119
Changes in operating assets and liabilities:		
Accounts receivable	10,620	(20,228)
Accounts receivable from affiliates	5,195	(15,531)
Other receivables	(3,659)	(54)
Prepays, deposits and other current assets	(58)	(2,491)
Accounts payable	193	4,583
Accrued liabilities and other	6,659	7,166
Deferred revenue liability	<u>1,300</u>	<u>—</u>
Net cash provided by operating activities	<u>67,771</u>	<u>4,149</u>
Cash flow from investing activities		
Cash paid for business acquisitions	—	(55,430)
Property, plant and equipment expenditures	(139,589)	(182,964)
Cash proceeds from sale of property, plant and equipment	<u>—</u>	<u>10,026</u>
Net cash used in investing activities	<u>(139,589)</u>	<u>(228,368)</u>
Cash flow from financing activities		
Proceeds from Credit Facility	77,000	200,000
Repayment of Credit Facility	—	(25,000)
Payments of financing costs	(536)	(959)
Member's contributions	<u>13,203</u>	<u>49,918</u>
Net cash provided by financing activities	<u>89,667</u>	<u>223,959</u>
Net increase (decrease) in cash and cash equivalents	<u>17,849</u>	<u>(260)</u>
Cash and cash equivalents, beginning of year	<u>7,083</u>	<u>7,343</u>
Cash and cash equivalents, end of year	<u>\$ 24,932</u>	<u>\$ 7,083</u>
Supplemental cash flow disclosure		
Non-cash investing activities		
Asset retirement obligations	\$ 1,690	\$ 2,480
Equity issued in acquisitions	77,602	275,165
Redeemable preferred units issued in acquisitions	71,974	—
Redeemable preferred units converted in lieu of cash capital call	1,930	—
Capital expenditures incurred but not paid included in accounts payable and accrued liabilities	13,183	43,465
Accretion and dividend related to redeemable preferred units	4,335	—
Cash paid for:		
Interest	8,610	5,978

*The accompanying notes are an integral part of these consolidated financial statements.*

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

### **1. Organization and background of business**

#### *Organization*

Solaris Midstream Holdings, LLC, formed on November 19, 2015 (together with its subsidiaries, the “Company”), is an independent, environmentally-focused company headquartered in Houston, Texas, that provides sustainability-enhancing services to oil and natural gas operators. The Company builds long-term value through the development, construction and operation of integrated produced water handling and recycling infrastructure that provides high-capacity, comprehensive produced water management, recycling and supply solutions for many of the largest operators in the Permian Basin.

The Company’s assets are located in the Permian Basin in Texas and in New Mexico. The Company owns and operates produced water handling pipelines, water handling facilities, water recycling assets, water production wells and water storage facilities.

### **2. Summary of significant accounting policies**

#### *Basis of presentation*

This summary of significant accounting policies of the Company is presented to assist in the understanding of the Company’s consolidated financial statements. These accounting policies conform to accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America (“GAAP”) and have been consistently applied in the preparation of the consolidated financial statements. All dollar amounts, except per unit amounts, in the financial statements and tables in the notes are stated in thousands of dollars unless otherwise indicated.

#### *Principles of consolidation*

The consolidated financial statements include the accounts of the Company and the wholly owned subsidiaries, Solaris Water Midstream, LLC, Solaris Midstream DB-TX, LLC, Solaris Midstream MB, LLC, Solaris Midstream DB-NM, LLC, and 829 Martin County Pipeline, LLC (collectively, the “subsidiaries”). All material intercompany transaction and balances have been eliminated upon consolidation.

#### *Reclassification of prior year presentation*

Certain 2019 amounts have been reclassified for consistency with the 2020 presentation. These reclassifications had no effect on the reported results of operations.

#### *COVID-19 and global economic and market conditions*

The COVID-19 virus, which was declared a pandemic by the World Health Organization in March 2020, has disrupted economies and industries around the world, including the oil and gas industry. The rapid spread of COVID-19 has led to the implementation of various responses, including federal, state and local government-imposed quarantines, shelter-in-place mandates, sweeping restrictions on travel and other public health and safety measures, nearly all of which have materially reduced global demand for crude oil. As a result of the COVID-19 outbreak and decline in oil prices in the earlier part of 2020, the Company had headcount reductions. The Company has subsequently refilled some of these positions as business started to recover and stabilize.

The extent to which COVID-19 will continue to affect the Company’s business, financial condition, results of operations and cash flows and the demand for services and products will depend on future developments, which are highly uncertain and cannot be predicted.

#### *Use of estimates*

The preparation of financial statements in conformity with GAAP requires management to make estimates and assumptions that affect reported amounts of assets, liabilities, revenues, expenses and disclosures of contingent assets and liabilities. Actual results could differ from management’s best estimates as additional information or actual results become available in the future, and those differences could be material.

Critical estimates the Company makes in the preparation of the consolidated financial statements include, among others, determining the fair value of assets and liabilities acquired in acquisitions, the collectability of

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

accounts receivable, useful lives of property, plant and equipment and amortizable intangible assets, the fair value of asset retirement obligations and accruals for environmental matters. Although the Company believes these estimates are reasonable, actual results could differ from those estimates.

### ***Cash and cash equivalents***

The Company places its cash and cash equivalents with financial institutions that are insured by the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation. The Company considers all highly liquid investments with a maturity of three months or less when purchased to be cash equivalents. The Company maintains deposits in banks which exceed the amount of deposit insurance available. Management assesses the financial condition of the institutions and believes that any possible credit loss would be minimal.

### ***Accounts receivable***

Accounts receivable consists of trade receivables recorded at the invoice amount, plus accrued revenue that is earned but not yet billed, less an estimated allowance for doubtful accounts. Accounts receivable are generally due within 60 days or less, or in accordance with terms agreed with customers. The Company considers accounts receivable outstanding longer than the payment terms as past due. The Company determines the allowance by considering a number of factors, including the length of time trade accounts receivable are past due, previous loss history, the customer's current ability to pay its obligation, and the condition of the general economy and the industry as a whole. Accounts receivable are written off when they are deemed uncollectible, and payments subsequently received on such receivables are credited to the allowance for doubtful accounts. As of December 31, 2020 and 2019, the Company had \$0.4 million and \$0 of allowance for doubtful accounts, respectively.

### ***Property, plant and equipment***

Property, plant and equipment is stated at cost, or at fair value for assets acquired in a business combination, less accumulated depreciation. Depreciation is provided on the straight-line method over the estimated useful service lives of the assets as noted below:

	<u>Useful Life</u>
Pipelines	30-50 years
Wells, facilities and related equipment	30 years
Water ponds	30 years
Vehicles	10 years
Office furniture, equipment and improvements	7 years
Computer and other equipment	5 years

All costs necessary to place an asset into operation are capitalized. Maintenance and repairs are expensed when incurred. Upgrades and enhancements, which substantially extend the useful lives of the assets are capitalized. When property is retired or otherwise disposed of, the cost and accumulated depreciation are removed from appropriate accounts and any gain or loss is included in earnings.

Costs incurred for construction of facilities and related equipment and pipelines are included in construction in progress. Direct project costs on potential future projects are capitalized and included in construction in progress. These costs generally relate to acquiring the appropriate permits, rights of way and other related expenses necessary prior to construction. No depreciation is recorded for these assets as they have not been placed in operations.

Certain interest costs have been capitalized as part of the cost of property, plant and equipment under development, including water handling facilities in progress and related facilities. Total interest costs capitalized during the years ended December 31, 2020 and 2019 were \$3.9 million and \$6.0 million, respectively.

### ***Asset retirement obligations***

The fair value of a liability for an asset retirement obligation is recognized in the period in which it is incurred, if a reasonable estimate of fair value can be made. These obligations are those for which a company has a legal obligation for settlement. The fair value of the liability is added to the carrying amount of the

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

associated asset. The significant unobservable inputs to this fair value measurement include estimates of plugging, abandonment and remediation costs, inflation rates, credit-adjusted risk-free rate, and facilities lives. This additional carrying amount is then depreciated over the life of the asset. The liability increases due to the passage of time based on the time value of money until the obligation is settled.

The Company's asset retirement obligations relate primarily to the dismantlement, removal, site reclamation and similar activities of its pipelines, water handling facilities and associated operations.

### ***Definite-lived intangible assets***

As of December 31, 2020 and 2019, the Company had \$365.0 million and \$274.7 million of definite-lived intangible assets, respectively. These intangible assets are related to customer contracts that were acquired related to acquisitions that occurred in 2020, 2019 and 2017. Amortization on these assets is calculated either on the straight-line method or as a percentage of expected cash flows over the estimated lives of the contracts, which is based on estimates the Company believes are reasonable.

### ***Goodwill***

Goodwill represents the excess of the purchase price of a business over the estimated fair value of the identifiable assets acquired and liabilities assumed. Goodwill is not amortized and is tested for impairment on an annual basis, or when events or changes in circumstances indicate the fair value may have been reduced below its carrying value. Before employing detailed impairment testing methodologies, the Company may first evaluate the likelihood of impairment by considering qualitative factors relevant to the business, such as macroeconomic, industry, market or any other factors that have a significant bearing on fair value. If the Company first utilizes a qualitative approach and determines that it is more likely than not that goodwill is impaired, detailed testing methodologies are then applied. Otherwise, the Company concludes that no impairment has occurred. The Company may also choose to bypass a qualitative approach and opt instead to employ detailed testing methodologies, regardless of a possible more likely than not outcome. If the Company determines through the qualitative approach that detailed testing methodologies are required, or if the qualitative approach is bypassed, the Company compares the fair value of a reporting unit with its carrying amount under Step 1 of the impairment test. If the carrying amount exceeds the fair value of a reporting unit, the Company performs Step 2 and compares the fair value of reporting unit goodwill with the carrying amount of that goodwill and recognizes an impairment charge for the amount by which the carrying amount exceeds the implied fair value; however, the loss recognized may not exceed the total amount of goodwill allocated to that reporting unit.

There was no goodwill impairment for the years ended December 31, 2020 and 2019.

### ***Impairment of long-lived assets***

Long-lived assets, such as property, plant, equipment and definite-lived intangible assets, are reviewed for impairment whenever events or changes in circumstances indicate that the carrying amount may not be recoverable. Individual assets are first grouped based on the lowest level for which identifiable cash flows are largely independent of the cash flows from other assets. The Company then compares estimated future undiscounted cash flows expected to result from the use and eventual disposition of the asset group to its carrying amount. If the carrying amount is not recoverable, the Company recognizes an impairment loss equal to the amount by which the carrying amount exceeds fair value. The Company estimates fair value based on projected future discounted cash flows. Fair value calculations for long-lived assets and intangible assets contain uncertainties because it requires the Company to apply judgment and estimates concerning future cash flows, strategic plans, useful lives and market performance. The Company also applies judgment in the selection of a discount rate that reflects the risk inherent in the current business model. There was no impairment of long-lived assets for the years ended December 31, 2020 and 2019.

### ***Revenue recognition***

The Company currently generates revenue by providing services related to produced water handling and water solutions. The services related to produced water are fee-based arrangements and are based on the volume of water that flows through the Company's systems and facilities while the sale of recycled produced water and groundwater are priced based on negotiated rates with the customer.

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

The Company has customer contracts that contain minimum transportation and/or disposal volume delivery requirements and the Company is entitled to deficiency payments if such minimum contractual volumes are not delivered by the customer. These deficiency amounts are based on fixed, daily minimum volumes (measured over monthly, quarterly and annual periods depending on the contract) at a fixed rate per barrel. The Company is typically entitled to shortfall payments if such minimum contractual obligations are not maintained by its customers. The Company invoices the customer on either a monthly, quarterly or annual basis, as provided in the contract.

The Company accounts for revenue in accordance with ASC Topic 606, Revenue from Contracts with Customers, which the Company adopted effective January 1, 2019, using the modified retrospective approach. No cumulative adjustment to accumulated earnings was required as a result of this adoption, and the adoption did not have a material impact on the consolidated financial statements as no material arrangements.

In determining the appropriate amount of revenue to be recognized as the Company fulfills its obligations under the contracts, the following steps must be performed at contract inception: (i) identification of the promised goods or services in the contract; (ii) determination of whether the promised goods or services are performance obligations, including whether they are distinct in the context of the contract; (iii) measurement of the transaction price, including the constraint on variable consideration; (iv) allocation of the transaction price to the performance obligations; and (v) recognition of revenue when (or as) the Company satisfies each performance obligation.

Revenues from produced water handling consist primarily of per barrel fees charged to customer for the use of the Company's system and disposal services. For all of the Company's produced water transfer and disposal contracts, revenue will be recognized over time utilizing the output method based on the volume of wastewater accepted from the customer. The Company determined that the performance obligation is satisfied over time as the customer simultaneously receives and consumes the benefits provided by its performance of services, typically as customers' wastewater is accepted. The Company typically charges its customers a disposal and transportation fee on a per barrel basis under its contracts. In some contracts, the Company is entitled to shortfall payments if minimum contractual obligations are not satisfied by its customers. Minimum contractual obligations have not been maintained and thus the Company has recognized revenues related to shortfalls on such take or pay contractual obligations to date. Some contracts also have a mechanism that allows for shortfalls to be made up over a limited period of time. As of December 31, 2020 and 2019, the Company had long-term deferred revenue liability of \$1.3 million and \$0, respectively, related to these contracts.

For contracts that involve recycled produced water and groundwater, revenue is recognized at a point in time, based on when control of the product is transferred to the purchaser or customer, as the case may be.

### ***Fair value measurements***

The Company's financial assets and liabilities are to be measured using inputs from the three levels of the fair value hierarchy, of which the first two are considered observable and the last unobservable, which are as follows:

- Level 1 – Inputs are unadjusted quoted prices in active markets for identical assets or liabilities that the Company has the ability to access at the measurement date;
- Level 2 – Inputs other than Level 1 that are observable, either directly or indirectly, such as quoted prices for similar assets or liabilities in active markets, quoted prices for identical or similar assets or liabilities in markets that are not active or other inputs corroborated by observable market data for substantially the full term of the assets or liabilities; and
- Level 3 – Unobservable inputs that reflect the Company's assumptions that market participants would use in pricing assets or liabilities based on the best information available.

### ***Fair value on a non-recurring basis***

Nonfinancial assets and liabilities measured at fair value on a non-recurring basis include certain nonfinancial assets acquired and liabilities assumed in a business combination, units granted in acquisitions, and the initial recognition of asset retirement obligations, for which fair value is used. These assets and liabilities are recorded at fair value when acquired/incurred but not re-measured at fair value in subsequent periods (see further discussion at Note 3, Acquisitions).

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

Asset retirement obligation estimates are derived from historical data as well as management's expectation of future cost environments and other unobservable inputs (see further discussion at Note 7, Asset Retirement Obligations). As there is no corroborating market activity to support the assumptions used, the Company has designated these measurements as Level 3.

### ***Abandoned projects***

Abandoned projects include costs primarily related to expirations of legacy permits and rights-of-way that were not ultimately constructed.

### ***Transaction costs***

Transaction costs include acquisition-related costs, expenses related to restructuring the Company's debt and equity mix, and any expenses incurred in materially modifying the Company's capital structure.

### ***Income taxes***

The Company is a Delaware limited liability company treated as a partnership for tax purposes, therefore, no federal or state income tax provision is included in the accompanying consolidated financial statements. Any taxable income of the Company is reported in the respective tax returns of the Company members.

The Company evaluates uncertain tax positions for recognition and measurement in the consolidated financial statements. To recognize a tax position, the Company determines whether it is more likely than not that the tax position will be sustained upon examination, including resolution of any related appeals or litigation, based on the technical merits of the position. A tax position that meets the more likely than not threshold is measured to determine the amount of benefit to be recognized in the consolidated financial statements. The Company has no significant uncertain tax positions in 2020 and 2019.

The Company files income tax returns in the U.S. federal jurisdiction and various states. There are currently no federal or state income tax examinations underway for these jurisdictions. The Company's federal and state returns remain open to examination for tax years 2020, 2019, 2018 and 2017.

The Company is subject to a franchise tax imposed by the State of Texas. The franchise tax rate is 1%, calculated on taxable margin. Taxable margin is defined as total revenue less deductions for cost of goods sold or compensation and benefits in which the total calculated taxable margin cannot exceed 70% of total revenue. Total expenses related to Texas margin tax was approximately \$0.02 million and \$0.001 million for the years ended December 31, 2020 and 2019, respectively.

### ***Acquisitions***

To determine if a transaction should be accounted for as a business combination or an acquisition of assets, the Company first calculates the relative fair values of the assets acquired. If substantially all of the relative fair value is concentrated in a single asset or group of similar assets, or if not but the transaction does not include a significant process (does not meet the definition of a business), the transaction is recorded as an acquisition of assets. For acquisitions of assets, the purchase price is allocated based on the relative fair values. For an acquisition of assets, goodwill is not recorded. All other transactions are recorded as business combinations. The Company records the assets acquired and liabilities assumed in a business combination at their acquisition date fair values. Transactions in which the Company acquires control of a business are accounted for under the acquisition method. The identifiable assets, liabilities and any non-controlling interests are recorded at the estimated fair value as of the acquisition date. The purchase price in excess of the fair value of assets and liabilities acquired is recorded as goodwill.

### ***Financial instruments***

The carrying value of the Company's financial instruments, consisting of cash and cash equivalents, accounts receivable, accounts payable and accrued liabilities, approximates their fair value due to the short maturity of such instruments. Financial instruments also consist of a revolving credit facility, for which fair value approximates carrying value as the debt bears interest at a variable rate which is reflective of current rates otherwise available to the Company. Unless otherwise noted, it is management's opinion that the Company is not exposed to significant interest, currency or credit risks arising from these financial instruments.



## TABLE OF CONTENTS

### ***Environmental matters***

The Company is subject to various federal, state and local laws and regulations relating to the protection of the environment. Management has established procedures for the ongoing evaluation of the Company's operations to identify potential environmental exposures and to comply with regulatory policies and procedures. Environmental expenditures that relate to current operations are expensed or capitalized as appropriate. Expenditures that relate to an existing condition caused by past operations and do not contribute to current or future revenue generation are expensed as incurred. Liabilities are recorded when environmental costs are probable, and the costs can be reasonably estimated. The Company maintains insurance which may cover in whole or in part certain environmental expenditures. See further discussion at Note 12, Commitments and Contingencies.

### ***Segment information***

Operating segments are identified as components of an enterprise about which separate discrete financial information is available for evaluation by the chief operating decision maker, or decision-making group, in making decisions on how to allocate resources and assess performance. The Company's chief operating decision maker is the chief executive officer. The Company and the chief executive officer view the Company's operations and manage its business as one operating segment. All long-lived assets of the Company reside in the United States.

### ***Recent Accounting Pronouncements***

Under the Jumpstart Our Business Startups Act of 2012 ("JOBS Act"), the Company expects that it will meet the definition of an "emerging growth company," which would allow the Company to have an extended transition period for complying with new or revised accounting standards pursuant to Section 107(b) of the JOBS Act. The Company intends to take advantage of all of the reduced reporting requirements and exemptions, including the longer phase-in periods for the adoption of new or revised financial accounting standards under Section 107 of the JOBS Act until the Company is no longer an emerging growth company.

In January 2017, the FASB issued ASU 2017-04, Simplifying the Test for Goodwill Impairment. This pronouncement removes Step 2 of the goodwill impairment test, which requires a hypothetical purchase price allocation. A goodwill impairment will now be the amount by which a reporting unit's carrying value exceeds its fair value, not to exceed the carrying amount of goodwill. This pronouncement was effective for public business entities for annual reporting periods beginning after December 15, 2019, and interim periods within fiscal years beginning after December 15, 2019. The amendments in ASU 2017-04 are effective for private companies for fiscal years beginning after December 15, 2021 and interim periods within the fiscal year. The amendments in this ASU should be applied prospectively. The Company is evaluating the potential impact this new standard may have on the financial statements.

In June 16, 2016, the FASB issued ASU 2016-13, Financial Instruments – Credit Losses, which requires the measurement of all expected credit losses for financial assets held at the reporting date based on historical experience, current conditions, and reasonable and supportable forecasts. The ASU requires enhanced disclosures to help investors and other financial statement users better understand significant estimates and judgments used in estimating credit losses, as well as the credit quality and underwriting standards of an organization's portfolio. These disclosures include qualitative and quantitative requirements that provide additional information about the amounts recorded in the financial statements. In addition, the ASU amends the accounting for credit losses on available-for-sale debt securities and purchased financial assets with credit deterioration. The ASU was effective for public companies for fiscal years, and interim periods within those fiscal years, beginning after December 15, 2019. The ASU is effective for private companies for fiscal years beginning after December 15, 2022. The Company is evaluating the potential impact this new standard may have on the financial statements.

On February 25, 2016, the FASB issued ASU No. 2016-02, Leases (Topic 842), as part of a joint project with the International Accounting Standards Board ("IASB") to increase transparency and comparability among organizations by recognizing lease assets and lease liabilities on the balance sheet and disclosing key information about leasing arrangements. To satisfy the foregoing objective, the FASB is creating Topic 842, Leases, which supersedes Topic 840. Under the new guidance, a lessee will be required to recognize assets and liabilities for capital and operating leases with lease terms of more than 12 months. Additionally, this ASU will require disclosures to help investors and other financial statement users better understand the amount, timing, and

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

uncertainty of cash flows arising from leases, including qualitative and quantitative requirements. For public companies, the amendments were effective for fiscal years beginning after December 15, 2018, including interim periods within those fiscal years. For private companies, the amendments are effective for fiscal years beginning after December 15, 2021. The Company is evaluating the potential impact this new standard may have on the financial statements.

### 3. Acquisitions

#### *Concho Lea County Acquisition*

On June 11, 2020, we acquired certain produced water handling and transportation assets in Lea County, New Mexico from a wholly owned subsidiary of Concho Resources, Inc., which was acquired by ConocoPhillips in January 2021 (the "Lea County Acquisition"). The net purchase consideration was \$149.6 million, which comprised approximately \$72.0 million of preferred equity, which was fully redeemed in April 2021, and \$77.6 million of common equity.

The net purchase consideration was \$149.6 million, which comprised \$77.6 million of Class A Units (4,561,391 units) and \$72.0 million of Redeemable Preferred Units with a face value of \$75.0 million. See further discussion at Note 10, Redeemable Preferred Units.

This acquisition was accounted for as a business combination and the following table details the fair value of assets acquired:

<b>Fair value of consideration</b>	
Class A units issued to seller	\$ 77,602
Redeemable Preferred Units issued to seller	<u>71,974</u>
Total consideration	<u>\$149,576</u>
<b>Fair value of assets and liabilities acquired</b>	
Property, plant & equipment – water handling facilities	18,566
Property, plant & equipment – pipelines (including right-of-way)	33,897
Intangibles – contracts	90,300
Asset retirement obligations	<u>(776)</u>
Fair value of assets and liabilities acquired	<u>141,987</u>
Total assets acquired	<u>141,987</u>
Goodwill	<u>\$ 7,589</u>

During the year ended December 31, 2020, the Company recorded revenue and earnings of \$4.0 million and \$1.5 million, respectively, in the consolidated statement of operations. The Company incurred \$1.6 million of acquisition-related costs, which are included in Transaction Costs.

#### *Concho Eddy County acquisition*

On July 30, 2019, the Company acquired certain produced water handling, transportation and water disposal assets in Eddy County, New Mexico and Reeves and Culberson Counties, Texas of a wholly-owned subsidiary of Concho. The net purchase consideration was \$330.6 million, which comprised of \$55.4 million in cash and \$275.2 million of Class D Units (6,385,948 units). This acquisition expanded the Company's water infrastructure system in the Northern Delaware Basin and established a long-term produced water management agreement with Concho.

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

The following table details the fair value of assets acquired:

<b>Fair value of consideration</b>	
Cash Payment	\$ 55,430
Class D Units issued to seller	<u>275,165</u>
Total consideration	<u>\$330,595</u>
<b>Fair value of assets acquired</b>	
Property, plant & equipment – water handling facilities	35,976
Property, plant & equipment – pipelines (including right-of-way)	13,405
Property, plant & equipment – casing	850
Intangibles – contracts	270,399
Asset retirement obligations	<u>(1,181)</u>
Fair value of assets and liabilities acquired	<u>319,449</u>
Total assets acquired	<u>319,449</u>
Goodwill	<u>\$ 11,146</u>

During 2020, the Company made measurement period adjustments to reflect facts and circumstances that existed at the time of the acquisition. The adjustments resulted in a \$0.6 million increase in Goodwill and a \$0.6 million decrease to Property, Plant & Equipment – Pipeline.

During the year ended December 31, 2019, the Company recorded revenue and earnings of \$8.8 million and \$4.7 million, respectively, in the consolidated statement of operations. The Company incurred \$1.0 million of acquisition-related costs, which is included in Transaction Costs.

### *Proforma – Concho Lea and Eddy County acquisitions*

The unaudited pro forma results presented below have been prepared to give effect to the acquisitions discussed above on the Company's results of operations for the years ended December 31, 2020 and 2019 as if both the Concho Lea County acquisition and the Concho Eddy County acquisition had been consummated on January 1, 2019. The unaudited pro forma results do not purport to represent what the Company's actual results of operations would have been if the acquisitions had been completed on such date or to project its results of operation for any future date or period.

Pro forma (unaudited)	For the year ended December 31, 2020		For the year ended December 31, 2019	
	Actual	Pro Forma	Actual	Pro Forma
Total revenues	\$172,772	\$176,399	\$118,793	\$137,926
Net income	1,307	2,618	13,060	22,311

#### 4. Prepaids, deposits and other current assets

Prepaids and deposits were comprised of the following at December 31:

	2020	2019
Prepaid insurance and other	\$4,067	\$2,979
Deposits and other	72	115
Prepaid groundwater	<u>176</u>	<u>1,163</u>
Total	<u>\$4,315</u>	<u>\$4,257</u>

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

### 5. Property, plant and equipment

Property, plant and equipment consisted of the following at December 31:

	<u>2020</u>	<u>2019</u>
Wells, facilities and related equipment	\$331,322	\$248,128
Pipelines	276,433	155,551
Projects and construction in progress	33,128	84,881
Water ponds	3,774	2,273
Land	2,063	2,063
Vehicles	5,123	4,370
Computer and other equipment	8,994	3,994
Office furniture, equipment & improvements	<u>609</u>	<u>576</u>
Total property, plant and equipment	661,446	501,836
Accumulated depreciation	<u>(43,258)</u>	<u>(20,046)</u>
Total property, plant and equipment, net	<u>\$618,188</u>	<u>\$481,790</u>

Depreciation expense was \$23.4 million and \$13.4 million for the years ended December 31, 2020 and 2019, respectively. Property, Plant and Equipment cash expenditures were approximately \$140.0 million and \$183.0 million for the years ended December 31, 2020 and 2019, respectively.

The Company recognized a gain on disposal of assets of \$5.8 million for the year ended December 31, 2019. For the year ended December 31, 2019, the asset cost and accumulated depreciation related to these assets was \$4.5 million and \$0.3 million, respectively, at the time of disposal.

The Company recognized a loss on disposal of assets of \$0.1 million and \$0.7 million for the years ended December 31, 2020 and 2019, respectively. For the year ended December 31, 2020, the asset cost and accumulated depreciation related to these assets was \$0.4 million and \$0.2 million, respectively, at the time of disposal, and the salvage value received was \$0.1 million. For the year ended December 31, 2019, the asset cost and accumulated depreciation related to these assets was \$0.9 million and \$0.1 million, respectively at the time of disposal, and the salvage value received was \$0.1 million.

The Company also recognized a loss on impairment of assets of \$1.0 million and \$1.6 million for the years ended December 31, 2020 and 2019, respectively, and is included in Abandoned Projects. In 2020, the asset cost and accumulated depreciation related to these assets was \$1.0 million and \$0, respectively at the time of impairment. In 2019, the asset cost and accumulated depreciation related to these assets was \$1.6 million and \$0, respectively at the time of impairment.

### 6. Goodwill and other intangible assets

The changes in carry amounts of goodwill are as follows:

	<u>Total</u>
Balance as of December 31, 2018	\$15,211
Additions	<u>11,146</u>
Balance as of December 31, 2019	\$26,357
Additions	7,589
Measurement period adjustment	<u>639</u>
Balance as of December 31, 2020	<u>\$34,585</u>

The components of the intangibles are as follows as of December 31:

<u>Customer contracts</u>	<u>2020</u>	<u>2019</u>
Gross value	\$365,032	\$274,732
Accumulated amortization	<u>(27,497)</u>	<u>(7,084)</u>
Net value	<u>\$337,535</u>	<u>\$267,648</u>

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

Customer contracts from the Concho acquisitions and the 829 Pipeline acquisition are being amortized over estimated useful lives of 13 years and 5.7 years, respectively, through the term of the related contract.

The table below shows the expected amortization of intangibles for the:

<u>Year ending December 31,</u>	<u>Amount</u>
2021	\$ 32,605
2022	36,735
2023	37,404
2024	36,888
2025	<u>35,050</u>
Thereafter	158,853

Amortization expense was \$20.4 million and \$6.1 million for the years ended December 31, 2020 and 2019, respectively.

### **7. Asset retirement obligations**

The Company's asset retirement obligations relate primarily to the dismantlement, removal, site reclamation and similar activities of its pipelines, water handling facilities and associated operations. A reconciliation of the Company's asset retirement obligation is as follows as of December 31:

	<u>2020</u>	<u>2019</u>
Asset retirement obligation – beginning of year	\$3,375	\$ 750
Liabilities incurred on acquisition	776	1,181
Liabilities incurred	936	1,298
Reduction due to assets sold	(22)	—
Accretion	<u>226</u>	<u>146</u>
Asset retirement obligation – end of year	<u>\$5,291</u>	<u>\$3,375</u>

Accretion expense was \$0.2 million and \$0.1 million for the years ended December 31, 2020 and 2019, respectively.

### **8. Concentrations**

For the year ended December 31, 2020, Concho accounted for 38%, Oxy USA Inc. accounted for 15% and XTO Energy Inc. accounted for 10% of the Company's revenue. For the year ended December 31, 2019, Concho accounted for 20%, Marathon Oil Corporation accounted for 16% and Oxy USA Inc. accounted for 15% of the Company's revenue.

As of December 31, 2020, Concho accounted for 33%, Oxy USA Inc. accounted for 15% and Marathon Oil Corporation accounted for 12% of the Company's accounts receivable. As of December 31, 2019, Concho accounted for 36%, Oxy USA Inc. accounted for 17%, Marathon Oil Corporation accounted for 15% and XTO Energy Inc. accounted for 11% of the Company's accounts receivable.

### **9. Long-term debt**

On June 27, 2019, the Company amended its Credit Facility with Cadence Bank, N.A. that matures on August 18, 2022 (the "Revolving Facility Maturity Date") to provide up to \$350.0 million aggregate principal amount of commitments. The Credit Facility consists of (i) up to \$275.0 million aggregate principal amount of revolving credit commitments available for borrowing until the Revolving Facility Maturity Date (defined below) with (ii) up to an additional \$75.0 million accordion option available for borrowing until the Revolving Facility Maturity Date.

On April 7, 2020, the Company further amended the Credit Facility to provide up to \$372.6 million aggregate principal amount of commitments, which consisted of (i) up to \$297.6 million aggregate principal amount of revolving credit commitments available for borrowing until the Revolving Facility Maturity Date with (ii) up to an additional \$75.0 million accordion option available for borrowing until the Revolving Facility Maturity Date.

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

On May 7, 2020, the Company changed the Administrative agent of its Credit Facility from Cadence Bank, N.A. to Wells Fargo Bank, N.A.

On October 9, 2020, the Company further amended the Credit Facility to provide for (i) up to \$302.6 million aggregate principal amount of commitments available for borrowing until the Revolving Facility Maturity Date with (ii) up to an additional \$70.0 million accordion available for borrowing until the Revolving Facility Maturity Date.

As of December 31, 2020, the Company had \$297.0 million in borrowings and \$0.15 million in letter of credits under the Credit Facility outstanding with \$5.5 million in revolving commitments available. As of December 31, 2019, the Company had \$220.0 million in borrowings and \$0 in letter of credits under the Credit Facility outstanding.

Borrowings under the Credit Facility bear interest at either the Alternate Base Rate (“ABR”) for ABR borrowings or the Adjusted LIBO rate for Eurodollar borrowings. As defined by the Senior Secured Revolving Facility, the ABR is the rate equal to the greatest of (a) prime rate, (b) 0.05% plus the greater of the (i) Federal funds effective rate or (ii) the overnight bank funding rate, or (c) London Interbank Offered Rate (“LIBOR”) multiplied by the statutory reserve rate. The Adjusted LIBOR Rate is multiplied by the statutory reserve rate. Prior to the April 7, 2020 amendment, depending on the Company’s leverage ratio, the applicable margin ranges from 1.25% to 2.25% for ABR borrowings or 2.25% to 3.25% for Eurodollar borrowings. Following the April 7, 2020 amendment, depending on the Company’s leverage ratio, the applicable margin ranges from 1.75% to 2.75% for ABR borrowings or 2.75% to 3.75% for Eurodollar borrowings. During the continuance of an event of default, overdue amounts under the Credit Facility will bear interest at the highest applicable interest rate depending on the type of borrowing.

The Credit Facility contains representations, warranties and covenants that are customary for similar credit arrangements, including, among other things, covenants relating to (i) financial reporting and notification, (ii) payment of obligations, (iii) compliance with applicable laws, (iv) notification of certain events and (v) solvency. The Credit Facility is secured on a first priority basis (subject only to permitted liens) by substantially all of the Company’s assets.

The Credit Facility contains certain covenants, restrictions and events of default including, but not limited to, a change of control restriction and limitations on the Company’s ability to (i) incur indebtedness, (ii) issue preferred equity, (iii) pay dividends or make other distributions, (iv) prepay, redeem or repurchase certain debt, (v) make loans and investments, (vi) sell assets, (vii) acquire assets, (viii) incur liens, (ix) enter into transactions with affiliates, (x) consolidate or merge and (xi) enter into hedging transactions.

The Credit Facility requires the Company to maintain ratios of indebtedness to EBITDA of not more than 4.25 to 1.00 thereafter. For purpose of these tests, it is subtracted from indebtedness an amount not to exceed \$15.0 million of unrestricted cash and cash equivalents of the Company and its subsidiaries. EBITDA, as defined in the Credit Facility, excludes non-cash items and any extraordinary, unusual or non-recurring gains, losses or expenses. In addition, the Credit Facility also requires the Company to maintain ratios of EBITDA to total interest expense accrued on indebtedness of the Company and its subsidiaries of not less than 2.50 to 1.00. At December 31, 2020, the Company was in compliance with all covenants contained in the Credit Facility.

### **10. Redeemable preferred units**

On June 11, 2020, the Company issued 7,500 Redeemable Preferred Units (the “Preferred Units”) to Concho as part of the consideration to acquire certain produced water handling, transportation and water disposal assets in Lea County, New Mexico. Concho has the option to convert the Preferred Units into Class A Units by way of exchange to satisfy current and any future cash capital commitments. The Preferred Units to be exchanged are valued at the Preferred Unit Liquidation Value in exchange for Class A Units valued at \$10.00 per Class A Unit. “Preferred Unit Liquidation Value” means, with respect to each Preferred Unit, the sum of (a) the Preferred Unit Amount with respect to such Preferred Unit, plus (b) the amount of all cash distributions (including any preferred default distributions) accrued and unpaid with respect to such Preferred Unit, in each case, as of the time of determination. As of the date of issuance, Concho’s cash capital commitment was \$5.6 million.

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

Beginning in 2021, these Preferred Units are entitled to a distribution at various annual rates. The Company has the option of paying the distribution in kind for calendar years 2021 and 2022 at 10% and 12%, respectively. If the distribution is paid in cash, the annual rates are as follows: 7% in 2021, 10% for 2022 and 2023, and 13% for 2024 and 2025.

The Preferred Units are redeemable by Concho at any time following the fifth anniversary of issuance. If, for any reason, the Company fails to timely redeem any Preferred Units when required, the holder of such Preferred Units may pursue any remedy existing at law or in equity for collection of the Preferred Unit Liquidation Value, which is the sum of (a) the Preferred Unit Amount with respect to such Preferred Unit, plus (b) the amount of all cash distributions accrued and unpaid with respect to such Preferred Unit, in each case, as of the time of determination, of each such Preferred Unit that has not been redeemed when required. The Company also has the option, at any time, to redeem, in whole or in part, the Preferred Units for cash in an amount equal to the Preferred Unit Liquidation value with respect to each unit redeemed.

The Preferred Units have no voting rights except to the extent expressly set forth in the LLC Agreement (as defined below). Each Preferred Unit shall entitle the holder thereof to one (1) vote on each matter as to which the Preferred Unitholders shall be entitled to vote, and the vote of all Preferred Unitholders, as a group, shall be determined by the vote of a majority in interest of the Preferred Unitholders.

The Preferred Units were initially recorded at their issuance-date fair value. Since the Preferred Units become redeemable by Concho following the fifth anniversary of the issuance or by the Company at any time, the Company has elected to accrete changes in the redemption value over the period from the date of issuance to the date that the instrument will be redeemable, using the effective interest method. For the year ended December 31, 2020, accretion related to the Preferred Units were \$4.3 million.

On November 9, 2020, the Company issued a capital call to Concho for \$1.9 million. Concho elected to redeem 193 Preferred Units in exchange for 192,981 Class A Units to satisfy this call. As of December 31, 2020, there were 7,307 Preferred Units outstanding.

### **11. Equity**

The Company's operations are governed by the provisions of a limited liability company agreement (the "LLC Agreement"). The LLC Agreement sets forth the rights and obligations of each class of membership interest. The Company currently has four classes of membership units outstanding – Class A, B, C, and D. The membership units have no voting rights except to the extent expressly set forth in the LLC Agreement. Each Class A unit shall entitle the holder thereof to one vote on each matter as to which the Class A unitholders shall be entitled to vote, and the vote of all Class A unitholders, as a group, shall be determined by the vote of a majority in interest of the Class A unitholders. Each Class B unit shall entitle the holder thereof to one vote on each matter as to which the Class B unitholders shall be entitled to vote, and the vote of all Class B unitholders, as a group, shall be determined by the vote of a majority in interest of the Class B unitholders. Each Class C unit shall entitle the holder thereof to one vote on each matter as to which the Class C unitholders shall be entitled to vote, and the vote of all Class C unitholders, as a group, shall be determined by the vote of a majority in interest of the Class C unitholders. Each Class D unit shall entitle the holder thereof to one vote on each matter as to which the Class D unitholders shall be entitled to vote, and the vote of all Class D unitholders, as a group, shall be determined by the vote of a majority in interest of the Class D unitholders. If the holders of more than one class of Units are entitled to vote on a particular matter, then each such unit shall entitle the holder thereof to one vote on each matter as to which each such class of units shall be entitled to vote, and the vote of all unitholders of all such classes combined, voting together as one group, shall be determined by the vote of a majority in interest of such unitholders. Allocations of net income and loss are allocated to the members based on a hypothetical liquidation. The Class C units receive a share of distributions that would otherwise be payable to the Class A unitholders after the Class A unitholders achieve certain target returns on their invested capital (the "Class C Unit Waterfall"). Class B and Class D units are not burdened by the Class C Unit Waterfall.

In connection with the issuance of Class C units by the Company to Solaris Midstream Investment, LLC ("Solaris Investment"), Solaris Investment issues a corresponding number of Class C units ("Solaris Investment Profits Units") to the members of Solaris Investment as specified in the limited liability company agreement of Solaris Investment. Each such member of Solaris Investment then enters into a grant agreement ("Grant

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

Agreement”), as set forth in the LLC Agreement, with the Company and Solaris Investment. The Solaris Investment Profits Units are subject to various vesting requirements as specified in the Grant Agreement. The value assigned to each unit as of its respective date of grant was de minimis.

For the year ended December 31, 2020, the Company issued 15,500 Class C units and 42,250 Class C units were forfeited.

For the year ended December 31, 2019, the Company issued 140,500 Class C units and 153,650 Class C units were forfeited.

### **12. Commitments and contingencies**

In the normal course of business, the Company is subjected to various claims, legal actions, contract negotiations and disputes. The Company provides for losses, if any, in the year in which they can be reasonably estimated. In management’s opinion, there are currently no such matters outstanding that would have a material effect on the accompanying consolidated financial statements.

The Company is also subject to various federal, state and local laws and regulations relating to the protection of the environment. As of December 31, 2020 and 2019, the Company recognized \$6.5 million and \$0 of expenses, respectively, related to environmental matters that was recorded in Operating Expense. The Company also recognized \$2.5 million of insurance proceeds receivable that the Company believes is probable to collect and is reasonably estimable. The Company is proactively working with applicable state agencies to ensure it meets or exceeds regulatory requirements while also incorporating sustainable resource conservation methods. Although the Company believes these estimates are reasonable, actual results could differ from those estimates.

Additionally, the Company is party to a guarantee related to a lease agreement with Solaris Energy Management, LLC (“SEM”), a related party of the Company, on the rental of office space for the Company’s corporate headquarters. As of December 31, 2020, the Company’s share of SEM’s future commitment related to this lease agreement is \$3.4 million and the Company’s share of the guaranty of SEM’s lease agreement is \$0.2 million. Refer to Note 13, Related Party Transactions, for additional information regarding related party transactions recognized.

#### ***Other commitments***

In the normal course of business, the Company has certain short-term purchase obligations and commitments for products and services, primarily related to purchases of long lead materials. As of December 31, 2020, the Company had purchase obligations and commitments of approximately \$10.0 million due in the next twelve months.

The Company has executed a guarantee of lease agreement with Solaris Energy Management, LLC, a related party of the Company, related to the rental of office space for the Company’s corporate headquarters. The total future guaranty under the guarantee of lease agreement with Solaris Energy Management, LLC is \$4.0 million as of December 31, 2020. Refer to Note 13, Related Party Transactions. The Company also has commitments of \$1.1 million related to operating leases for its Midland, Texas and Carlsbad, New Mexico offices.

The Company is party to a surface use and compensation agreement by which the Company has agreed to a minimum annual payment for each of the first ten years, beginning in 2020, in exchange for certain rights to access and use the land for the limited purposes of conducting water operations for a period of thirteen years.



## TABLE OF CONTENTS

The table below provides estimates of the timing of future payments that the Company is contractually obligated to make based on agreements in place at December 31, 2020.

	For the year ending December 31,						Total
	2021	2022	2023	2024	2025	Thereafter	
Purchase commitments	\$10,040	\$ —	\$ —	\$ —	\$ —	\$ —	\$10,040
Surface use and compensation agreement obligation	1,050	1,100	1,150	1,200	1,250	5,750	11,500
Operating leases	496	833	700	691	585	1,809	5,114
Total	<u>\$11,586</u>	<u>\$1,933</u>	<u>\$1,850</u>	<u>\$1,891</u>	<u>\$1,835</u>	<u>\$7,559</u>	<u>\$26,654</u>

### 13. Related party transactions

On September 14, 2016, the Company entered into an administrative services arrangement with SEM for the provision of certain personnel and administrative services at cost. The services provided by SEM in 2019 include, but are not limited to, executive management functions, accounting and bookkeeping and treasury. In 2020, services provided by SEM were administrative only. In addition, SEM provides office space, equipment and supplies to the Company under the administrative service agreement. For the years ended December 31, 2020 and 2019, the Company incurred \$0.5 million and \$1.1 million for these services and were recorded in general and administrative expenses, respectively. As of December 31, 2020 and 2019, the Company had a payable of \$0 and \$0.04 million to SEM, respectively, that was recorded in accounts payable.

As of December 31, 2020 and 2019, the Company had a prepaid balance to SEM of \$0.2 million and \$0.3 million, respectively, to cover upcoming rent and other expenses.

The Company incurred \$0.07 million and \$0.2 million of general and administrative expenses that were paid on behalf of the Company by Solaris Energy Capital, LLC during the year ended December 31, 2020 and 2019, respectively, and were recorded in general and administrative expenses. As of December 31, 2020 and 2019, Solaris Energy Capital, LLC was due \$0 and \$0.02 million from the Company, respectively, that was recorded in accounts payable.

In connection with the acquisitions as described in Footnote 3 – Acquisitions, Concho is one of the principal owners of the Company and the Company entered into a 13-year water gathering and handling agreement, pursuant to which Concho agreed to dedicate all of the produced water generated from its current and future acreage in a defined AMI in New Mexico and Texas. As of December 31, 2020 and 2019, the Company had a receivable of \$10.6 million and \$15.8 million from Concho, respectively, that was recorded in Accounts Receivable from Affiliates. As of December 31, 2020 and 2019, the Company had a payable of \$1.9 million and \$1.7 million to Concho, respectively, that was recorded in Accrued and Other Current Liabilities. The following table shows revenue and expenses from Concho:

	2020	2019
Revenue	\$66,507	\$23,245
Operating expense	3,532	2,765

Expenses are related to reimbursement of Concho's costs for operating certain assets between closing and asset transfer.

### 14. Subsequent events

Subsequent events have been evaluated through March 19, 2021, the date the consolidated financial statements were available to be issued.

TABLE OF CONTENTS

**REPORT OF INDEPENDENT REGISTERED PUBLIC ACCOUNTING FIRM**

Stockholder and Board of Directors  
Aris Water Solutions, Inc  
Houston, Texas

**Opinion on the Balance Sheet**

We have audited the accompanying balance sheet of Aris Water Solutions, Inc. (the “Company”) as of May 26, 2021 (date of inception), and the related notes (collectively referred to as the “balance sheet”). In our opinion, the balance sheet presents fairly, in all material respects, the financial position of the Company as of May 26, 2021, in conformity with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America.

**Basis for Opinion**

The balance sheet is the responsibility of the Company’s management. Our responsibility is to express an opinion on the Company’s balance sheet based on our audit. We are a public accounting firm registered with the Public Company Accounting Oversight Board (United States) (“PCAOB”) and are required to be independent with respect to the Company in accordance with the U.S. federal securities laws and the applicable rules and regulations of the Securities and Exchange Commission and the PCAOB.

We conducted our audit in accordance with the standards of the PCAOB. Those standards require that we plan and perform the audit to obtain reasonable assurance about whether the balance sheet is free of material misstatement, whether due to error or fraud. The Company is not required to have, nor were we engaged to perform, an audit of its internal control over financial reporting. As part of our audit, we are required to obtain an understanding of internal control over financial reporting but not for the purpose of expressing an opinion on the effectiveness of the Company’s internal control over financial reporting. Accordingly, we express no such opinion.

Our audit included performing procedures to assess the risks of material misstatement of the balance sheet, whether due to error or fraud, and performing procedures that respond to those risks. Such procedures included examining, on a test basis, evidence regarding the amounts and disclosures in the balance sheet. Our audit also included evaluating the accounting principles used and significant estimates made by management, as well as evaluating the overall presentation of the balance sheet. We believe that our audit provides a reasonable basis for our opinion.

/s/ BDO USA, LLP

We have served as the Company's auditor since 2021.

Houston, Texas  
September 23, 2021

[TABLE OF CONTENTS](#)

**Aris Water Solutions, Inc.**  
**Balance Sheet**  
*(In dollars)*

	<b>May 26, 2021</b>
<b>ASSETS</b>	
Total assets	\$ —
<b>LIABILITIES AND STOCKHOLDER'S EQUITY</b>	
Total Liabilities	\$ —
Commitments and Contingencies	—
Stockholder's Equity:	
Receivable from Solaris Midstream Holdings, LLC	\$(10)
Common Stock, \$0.01 Par Value; 1,000 Shares Authorized, Issued, and Outstanding at May 26, 2021	10
Total Stockholder's Equity	<u>\$ —</u>
Total Liabilities & Stockholder's Equity	<u><u>\$ —</u></u>

*The accompanying notes are an integral part of this balance sheet.*

**Aris Water Solutions, Inc.**  
**Notes to Balance Sheet**  
**May 26, 2021**

**1. Organization and Background of Business**

Aris Water Solutions, Inc. (the “Company” or “we”), was incorporated on May 26, 2021 as a Delaware corporation.

The Company was formed to serve as the issuer of an initial public offering of equity (“IPO”). Concurrent with the completion of the IPO, the Company will serve as the new parent holding company of Solaris Midstream Holdings, LLC, a Delaware limited liability company.

The balance sheet has been prepared in accordance with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America (“GAAP”). Separate Statements of Operations, Changes in Stockholder’s Equity and of Cash Flows have not been presented because we did not have any business transactions or activities as of May 26, 2021, except for our initial capitalization, which was funded by an affiliate. In this regard, we have determined that general and administrative costs associated with the formation and daily management of the Company are insignificant.

**2. Summary of Significant Accounting Policies**

*Estimates*

The preparation of the balance sheet, in accordance with GAAP, requires management to make estimates and assumptions that affect the amounts reported in the balance sheet and accompanying notes. Actual results could differ from those estimates.

*Income Taxes*

The Company is a corporation and is subject to U.S. federal and state income taxes. The Company recognizes deferred tax assets and liabilities for the future tax consequences attributable to differences between the financial statement carrying amounts and income tax basis of assets and liabilities and the expected benefits of utilizing net operating loss and tax credit carryforwards, using enacted tax rates in effect for the taxing jurisdiction in which we operate for the year in which those temporary differences are expected to be recovered or settled. As of May 26, 2021, there are no income tax related balances reflected in our balance sheet.

**3. Stockholder's Equity**

The Company has authorized share capital of 1,000 common shares with \$0.01 par value. On May 26, 2021, all 1,000 shares were issued and acquired by an affiliate for consideration of \$10 note receivable from that affiliate. Each share has one voting right.

Through and including \_\_\_\_\_, 2021 (the 25th day after the date of this prospectus), all dealers effecting transactions in our Class A common stock, whether or not participating in this offering, may be required to deliver a prospectus. This delivery requirement is in addition to a dealer's obligation to deliver a prospectus when acting as an underwriter and with respect to an unsold allotment or subscription.

**Shares**



**Aris Water Solutions, Inc.**

**Class A Common Stock**

---

**PROSPECTUS**

---

**Goldman Sachs & Co. LLC**

**Citigroup**

**J.P. Morgan**

**Wells Fargo Securities**

**Barclays**

**Evercore ISI**

**Capital One Securities**

**Johnson Rice & Company L.L.C.**

**Raymond James**

**Stifel**

**U.S. Capital Advisors**

, 2021

---

---

---

**PART II****INFORMATION NOT REQUIRED IN PROSPECTUS****Item 13. Other Expenses of Issuance and Distribution.**

The following table shows the costs and expenses, other than underwriting discounts and commissions, payable in connection with the sale and distribution of the securities being registered. All amounts except the SEC registration fee, the FINRA fee and the stock exchange listing fee are estimated.

SEC Registration Fee	\$	10,910	
FINRA Filing Fee		15,500	
NYSE Listing Fee			*
Printing Costs			*
Legal Fees and Expenses			*
Accounting Fees and Expenses			*
Transfer Agent Fees and Expenses			*
Miscellaneous Expenses			*
Total	\$		*

\* To be provided by amendment.

**Item 14. Indemnification of Directors and Officers.**

Our amended and restated certificate of incorporation will provide that, to the fullest extent permitted by the Delaware General Corporate Law, or the DGCL, no director shall be personally liable to our company or its stockholders for monetary damages for breach of fiduciary duty as a director. In addition, if the DGCL is amended to authorize the further elimination or limitation of the liability of directors, then the liability of a director of the corporation, in addition to the limitation on personal liability provided for in our amended and restated certificate of incorporation, will be limited to the fullest extent permitted by the amended DGCL. Our amended and restated bylaws will provide that each person who was or is party or is threatened to be made a party to, or was or is otherwise involved in, any threatened, pending or completed proceeding by reason of the fact that he or she is or was a director or officer of our company or was serving at the request of our company as a director, officer, employee, agent or trustee of another entity shall be indemnified and held harmless by us to the full extent authorized by the DGCL against all expense, liability and loss actually and reasonably incurred in connection therewith, subject to certain limitations.

Section 145(a) of the DGCL authorizes a corporation to indemnify any person who was or is a party, or is threatened to be made a party, to a threatened, pending or completed action, suit or proceeding, whether civil, criminal, administrative or investigative (other than an action by or in the right of the corporation), by reason of the fact that the person is or was a director, officer, employee or agent of the corporation, or is or was serving at the request of the corporation as a director, officer, employee or agent of another corporation, partnership, joint venture, trust or other enterprise, against expenses (including attorneys' fees), judgments, fines and amounts paid in settlement actually and reasonably incurred by the person in connection with such action, suit or proceeding, if the person acted in good faith and in a manner the person reasonably believed to be in, or not opposed to, the best interests of the corporation and, with respect to any criminal action or proceeding, had no reasonable cause to believe the person's conduct was unlawful.

Section 145(b) of the DGCL provides in relevant part that a corporation may indemnify any person who was or is a party or is threatened to be made a party to any threatened, pending or completed action or suit by or in the right of the corporation to procure a judgment in its favor by reason of the fact that the person is or was a director, officer, employee or agent of the corporation, or is or was serving at the request of the corporation as a director, officer, employee or agent of another corporation, partnership, joint venture, trust or other enterprise against expenses (including attorneys' fees) actually and reasonably incurred by the person in connection with the defense or settlement of such action or suit if the person acted in good faith and in a manner the person reasonably believed to be in or not opposed to the best interests of the corporation and except that no indemnification shall be made in respect of any claim, issue or matter as to which such person shall have been

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

adjudged to be liable to the corporation unless and only to the extent that the Court of Chancery or the court in which such action or suit was brought shall determine upon application that, despite the adjudication of liability but in view of all the circumstances of the case, such person is fairly and reasonably entitled to indemnity for such expenses which the Court of Chancery or such other court shall deem proper.

The DGCL also provides that indemnification under Sections 145(a) and (b) can only be made upon a determination that indemnification of the present or former director, officer or employee or agent is proper in the circumstances because such person has met the applicable standard of conduct set forth in Sections 145(a) and (b). Such determination shall be made, with respect to a person who is a director or officer at the time of such determination, (1) by a majority vote of directors who are not a party to the action at issue (even though less than a quorum), (2) by a majority vote of a designated committee of these directors (even though less than a quorum), (3) if there are no such directors, or these directors authorize, by the written opinion of independent legal counsel, or (4) by the stockholders.

Section 145(g) of the DGCL also empowers a corporation to purchase and maintain insurance on behalf of any person who is or was a director, officer, employee or agent of the corporation, or is or was serving at the request of the corporation as a director, officer, employee or agent of another corporation, partnership, joint venture, trust or other enterprise against any liability asserted against such person and incurred by such person in any such capacity, or arising out of such person's status as such, whether or not the corporation would have the power to indemnify such person against such liability under Section 145 of the DGCL.

Section 102(b)(7) of the DGCL permits a corporation to provide for eliminating or limiting the personal liability of one of its directors for any monetary damages related to a breach of fiduciary duty as a director, as long as the corporation does not eliminate or limit the liability of a director for acts or omissions which (1) were in bad faith, (2) were the result of active and deliberate dishonesty and were material to the cause of action so adjudicated, (3) the director derived an improper personal benefit from (such as a financial profit or other advantage to which such director was not legally entitled) or (4) breached the director's duty of loyalty.

We will enter into written indemnification agreements with each of our executive officers and directors that provide, in general, that we will indemnify them to the fullest extent permitted by law in connection with their service to us or on our behalf.

The proposed form of Underwriting Agreement to be filed as Exhibit 1.1 to this Registration Statement will provide for indemnification of our directors and officers by the underwriters against certain liabilities.

### **Item 15. Recent Sales of Unregistered Securities.**

Except as set forth below, in the three years preceding the filing of this registration statement, we have not issued any securities that were not registered under the Securities Act.

In connection with our incorporation on May 26, 2021 under the laws of the State of Delaware, we issued 1,000 shares of our common stock to Solaris LLC for an aggregate purchase price of \$10.00. These securities were offered and sold by us in reliance upon the exemption from the registration requirements provided by Section 4(a)(2) of the Securities Act. These shares will be redeemed for nominal value in connection with our reorganization.

Also, in connection with the reorganization transactions described in the accompanying prospectus, we will issue shares of Class B common stock to Solaris LLC. The shares of Class B common stock will be issued for nominal consideration in reliance on the exemption contained in Section 4(a)(2) of the Securities Act on the basis that the transaction does not involve a public offering. No underwriters will be involved in the transaction.

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

### **Item 16. Exhibits and Financial Statement Schedules.**

#### **(a) Exhibits**

<u>Exhibit No.</u>	<u>Description of Exhibit</u>
1.1**	Form of Underwriting Agreement.
<u>3.1*</u>	Form of Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation.
<u>3.2*</u>	Form of Amended and Restated Bylaws.
<u>4.1*</u>	Indenture, dated as of April 1, 2021, among Solaris Midstream Holdings, LLC, the guarantors party thereto and Wells Fargo Bank, National Association, as trustee.
4.2**	Form of Registration Rights Agreement.
5.1**	Opinion of Gibson, Dunn & Crutcher LLP.
10.1**	Form of Fourth Limited Liability Company Agreement of Solaris Midstream Holdings, LLC.
<u>10.2*</u>	Form of Tax Receivable Agreement.
10.3**	Form of Indemnification Agreement.
<u>10.4*</u>	Second Amended and Restated Credit Agreement, dated as of April 1, 2021, among Solaris Midstream Holdings, LLC, the lenders party thereto and Wells Fargo Bank, National Association, as administrative agent and lead arranger.
<u>10.5†*</u>	Form of Aris Water Solutions, Inc. 2021 Equity Incentive Plan.
10.6†**	Letter Agreement between Solaris Midstream Holdings, LLC and William Zartler dated January 29, 2021.
10.7†**	Letter Agreement between Solaris Midstream Holdings, LLC and Amanda Brock dated January 29, 2021.
10.8#**	Amended and Restated Water Gathering and Disposal Agreement, dated June 11, 2020, by and among Solaris Midstream DB-NM, LLC, COG Operating LLC, COG Production LLC, Concho Oil & Gas LLC and COG Acreage LP.
<u>21.1*</u>	List of subsidiaries of Aris Water Solutions, Inc.
<u>23.1*</u>	Consent of BDO USA, LLP.
<u>23.2*</u>	Consent of BDO USA, LLP.
23.3**	Consent of Gibson, Dunn & Crutcher LLP (to be included in Exhibit 5.1).
<u>24.1*</u>	Power of Attorney (included on the signature page hereto).
<u>99.1*</u>	Consent of Joseph Colonna.
<u>99.2*</u>	Consent of Debra G. Coy.
<u>99.3*</u>	Consent of W. Howard Keenan, Jr.
<u>99.4*</u>	Consent of Christopher Manning.
<u>99.5*</u>	Consent of Andrew O'Brien.
<u>99.6*</u>	Consent of Donald C. Templin.
<u>99.7*</u>	Consent of M. Max Yzaguirre.

\* Filed herewith.

\*\* To be filed by amendment.

† Management contract or compensatory plan or arrangement.

# Certain confidential information contained in this agreement has been omitted because it is both (i) not material and (ii) the type of information that the Company treats as private or confidential.

#### **(b) Financial Statement Schedules**

None. Financial statement schedules have been omitted because the information is included in our consolidated financial statements included elsewhere in this Registration Statement.

### **Item 17. Undertakings.**

Insofar as indemnification for liabilities arising under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, or the Act, may be permitted to directors, officers and controlling persons of the registrant pursuant to the foregoing provisions, or otherwise, the registrant has been advised that in the opinion of the Securities and Exchange Commission such indemnification is against public policy as expressed in the Act and is, therefore, unenforceable. In the event that a



## TABLE OF CONTENTS

claim for indemnification against such liabilities (other than the payment by the registrant of expenses incurred or paid by a director, officer or controlling person of the registrant in the successful defense of any action, suit or proceeding) is asserted by such director, officer or controlling person in connection with the securities being registered, the registrant will, unless in the opinion of its counsel the matter has been settled by controlling precedent, submit to a court of appropriate jurisdiction the question whether such indemnification by it is against public policy as expressed in the Act and will be governed by the final adjudication of such issue.

The undersigned registrant hereby undertakes that:

(1) For purposes of determining any liability under the Securities Act, the information omitted from the form of prospectus filed as part of this registration statement in reliance upon Rule 430A and contained in a form of prospectus filed by the registrant pursuant to Rule 424(b)(1) or (4) or 497(h) under the Securities Act shall be deemed to be part of this registration statement as of the time it was declared effective.

(2) For the purpose of determining any liability under the Securities Act, each post-effective amendment that contains a form of prospectus shall be deemed to be a new registration statement relating to the securities offered therein, and the offering of such securities at that time shall be deemed to be the initial bona fide offering thereof.

[TABLE OF CONTENTS](#)

**SIGNATURES**

Pursuant to the requirements of the Securities Act of 1933, the registrant has duly caused this registration statement to be signed on its behalf by the undersigned, thereunto duly authorized, in the city of Houston, Texas, on September 23, 2021.

**ARIS WATER SOLUTIONS, INC.**

By: /s/ Amanda M. Brock

Name: Amanda M. Brock

Title: President and Chief Executive Officer

**POWER OF ATTORNEY**

KNOW ALL PEOPLE BY THESE PRESENTS, that each person whose signature appears below constitutes and appoints William A. Zartler and Amanda M. Brock, and each of them, as his or her true and lawful attorneys-in-fact and agents, each with full power of substitution and resubstitution, for him or her and in his or her name, place or stead, in any and all capacities (including, without limitation, the capacities listed below), to sign any and all amendments (including post-effective amendments) to this registration statement, and to sign any registration statement for the same offering covered by this registration statement that is to be effective upon filing pursuant to Rule 462(b) promulgated under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, and all post-effective amendments thereto, and to file the same, with all exhibits thereto and all other documents in connection therewith, with the Securities and Exchange Commission, and hereby grants to such attorneys-in-fact and agents, and each of them, full power and authority to do and perform each and every act and thing requisite and necessary to be done in connection therewith, as fully to all intents and purposes as he or she might or could do in person, hereby ratifying and confirming all that said attorneys-in-fact and agents, or any of them, or his or her substitute or substitutes, may lawfully do or cause to be done by virtue hereof.

Pursuant to the requirements of the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, this Registration Statement and Power of Attorney have been signed by the following persons in the capacities indicated on the 23rd day of September, 2021.

<u>Signature</u>	<u>Title</u>
<u>/s/ Amanda M. Brock</u> Amanda M. Brock	President and Chief Executive Officer and Director (principal executive officer)
<u>/s/ Brenda R. Schroer</u> Brenda R. Schroer	Chief Financial Officer (principal financial officer)
<u>/s/ Dustin A. Hatley</u> Dustin A. Hatley	Chief Accounting Officer (principal accounting officer)
<u>/s/ William A. Zartler</u> William A. Zartler	Executive Chairman

**FORM OF  
AMENDED AND RESTATED  
CERTIFICATE OF INCORPORATION  
OF  
ARIS WATER SOLUTIONS, INC.**

Aris Water Solutions, Inc. (the “*Corporation*”), a corporation organized and existing under the General Corporation Law of the State of Delaware as set forth in Title 8 of the Delaware Code (the “*DGCL*”), hereby certifies as follows:

1. The original Certificate of Incorporation of the Corporation (the “*Original Certificate of Incorporation*”) was filed with the Secretary of State of the State of Delaware on May 26, 2021 under the name Solaris Water, Inc.
2. This Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation, which restates, integrates and also further amends the Original Certificate of Incorporation, has been declared advisable by the board of directors of the Corporation (the “*Board*”), duly adopted by the stockholders of the Corporation and duly executed and acknowledged by an authorized officer of the Corporation in accordance with Sections 103, 228, 242 and 245 of the DGCL. References to this “*Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation*” herein refer to the Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation, as amended, restated, supplemented and otherwise modified from time to time.
3. The Original Certificate of Incorporation is hereby amended, integrated and restated in its entirety to read as follows

**ARTICLE I  
NAME**

SECTION 1.1. Name. The name of the Corporation is Aris Water Solutions, Inc.

**ARTICLE II  
REGISTERED AGENT**

SECTION 2.1. Registered Agent. The address of its registered office in the State of Delaware is 1209 Orange Street, City of Wilmington, County of New Castle, Delaware 19801. The name of the Corporation’s registered agent at such address is The Corporation Trust Company.

**ARTICLE III  
PURPOSE**

SECTION 3.1. Purpose. The nature of the business or purposes to be conducted or promoted by the Corporation is to engage in any lawful act or activity for which corporations may be organized under the DGCL as it currently exists or may hereafter be amended.

---

**ARTICLE IV  
CAPITALIZATION**

SECTION 4.1. Number of Shares.

- (A) The total number of shares of stock that the Corporation shall have authority to issue is \_\_\_\_\_ shares of stock, classified as:
- (1) \_\_\_\_\_ shares of preferred stock, par value \$0.01 per share ("*Preferred Stock*");
  - (2) \_\_\_\_\_ shares of Class A common stock, par value \$0.01 per share ("*Class A Common Stock*"); and
  - (3) \_\_\_\_\_ shares of Class B common stock ("*Class B Common Stock*" and, together with the Class A Common Stock, the "*Common Stock*").

(B) The number of authorized shares of Preferred Stock or Common Stock may be increased or decreased (but not below the number of shares thereof then outstanding) by the affirmative vote of the holders of a majority in voting power of the outstanding shares of stock of the Corporation entitled to vote thereon irrespective of the provisions of Section 242(b)(2) of the DGCL (or any successor provision thereto), and no vote of the holders of either Preferred Stock or Common Stock voting separately as a class shall be required therefor. For purposes of this Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation, beneficial ownership of shares shall be determined in accordance with Rule 13d-3 promulgated under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended (the "*Exchange Act*").

SECTION 4.2. Provisions Relating to Preferred Stock.

(A) Preferred Stock may be issued from time to time in one or more series, the shares of each series to have such designations and powers, preferences, privileges and rights, and qualifications, limitations and restrictions thereof, as are stated and expressed herein and in the resolution or resolutions providing for the issue of such series adopted by the Board as hereafter prescribed (a "*Preferred Stock Designation*").

(B) Subject to any limitations prescribed by law and the rights of any series of the Preferred Stock then outstanding, if any, authority is hereby expressly granted to and vested in the Board to authorize the issuance of Preferred Stock from time to time in one or more series, and with respect to each series of Preferred Stock, to fix and state by the Preferred Stock Designation the designations and the powers, preferences, privileges and rights, and qualifications, limitations and restrictions relating to each series of Preferred Stock, including, but not limited to, the following:

- (1) whether or not the series is to have voting rights, full, special or limited, or is to be without voting rights, and whether or not such series is to be entitled to vote as a separate series either alone or together with the holders of one or more other classes or series of stock;

- (2) the number of shares to constitute the series and the designation thereof;
  - (3) restrictions on the issuance of shares of the same series or of any other class or series;
  - (4) whether or not the shares of any series shall be redeemable at the option of the Corporation or the holders thereof or upon the happening of any specified event, and, if redeemable, the redemption price or prices (which may be payable or issuable in the form of cash, notes, securities or other property), and the time or times at which, and the terms and conditions upon which, such shares shall be redeemable and the manner of redemption;
  - (5) whether or not the shares of a series shall be subject to the operation of retirement or sinking funds to be applied to the purchase or redemption of such shares for retirement, and, if such retirement or sinking fund or funds are to be established, the annual amount thereof, and the terms and provisions relative to the operation thereof;
  - (6) the dividend rate, whether dividends are payable in cash, stock of the Corporation or other property, the conditions upon which and the times when such dividends are payable, the preference to or the relation to the payment of dividends payable on any other class or classes or series of stock, whether or not such dividends shall be cumulative or noncumulative, and if cumulative, the date or dates from which such dividends shall accumulate;
  - (7) the preferences, if any, and the amounts thereof which the holders of any series thereof shall be entitled to receive upon the voluntary or involuntary liquidation, dissolution or winding up of, or upon any distribution of the assets of, the Corporation;
  - (8) whether or not the shares of any series, at the option of the Corporation or the holder thereof or upon the happening of any specified event, shall be convertible into or exchangeable or redeemable for, the shares of any other class or classes or of any other series of the same or any other class or classes or series of stock, securities or other property of the Corporation and the conversion price or prices or ratio or ratios or the rate or rates at which such exchange or redemption may be made, with such adjustments, if any, as shall be stated and expressed or provided for in such resolution or resolutions; and
  - (9) such other powers, preferences, privileges and rights, and qualifications, limitations and restrictions with respect to any series as may to the Board seem advisable.
- (C) The shares of each series of Preferred Stock may vary from the shares of any other series thereof in any or all of the foregoing respects.

SECTION 4.3. Provisions Relating to Common Stock

(A) Except as may otherwise be provided in this Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation, each share of Common Stock shall have identical rights and privileges in every respect. Common Stock shall be subject to the express terms of Preferred Stock and any series thereof. Except as may otherwise be required by this Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation (including any Preferred Stock Designation) or by applicable law, the holders of shares of Common Stock shall be entitled to one vote for each such share upon all matters which the stockholders are entitled to vote, the holders of shares of Common Stock shall have the exclusive right to vote for the election of directors and on all other matters upon which the stockholders are entitled to vote, and the holders of Preferred Stock shall not be entitled to vote at or receive notice of any meeting of stockholders. Each holder of Common Stock shall be entitled to notice of any stockholders' meeting in accordance with the bylaws of the Corporation (as in effect at the time in question) and applicable law on all matters put to a vote of the stockholders of the Corporation. Except as otherwise required in this Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation (including any Preferred Stock Designation) or by applicable law, the holders of Common Stock shall vote together as a single class on all matters (or, if any holders of Preferred Stock are entitled to vote together with the holders of Common Stock, the holders of Common Stock and the Preferred Stock shall vote together as a single class).

(B) Notwithstanding the foregoing, except as otherwise required by applicable law, holders of Common Stock, as such, shall not be entitled to vote on any amendment to this Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation (including any Preferred Stock Designation) that relates solely to the terms of one or more outstanding series of Preferred Stock if the holders of such affected series are entitled, either separately or together as a class with the holders of one or more other such series, to vote thereon pursuant to this Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation (including any Preferred Stock Designation) or pursuant to the DGCL.

(C) Subject to the prior rights and preferences, if any, applicable to shares of Preferred Stock or any series thereof, the holders of shares of Class A Common Stock shall be entitled to receive ratably in proportion to the number of shares of Class A Common Stock held by them such dividends and distributions (payable in cash, stock or property), if, when and as may be declared thereon by the Board at any time and from time to time out of any funds of the Corporation legally available therefor. Dividends and other distributions shall not be declared or paid on the Class B Common Stock unless (i) the dividend consists of shares of Class B Common Stock or of rights, options, warrants or other securities convertible or exercisable into or exchangeable or redeemable for shares of Class B Common Stock paid proportionally with respect to each outstanding share of Class B Common Stock and (ii) a dividend consisting of shares of Class A Common Stock or of rights, options, warrants or other securities convertible or exercisable into or exchangeable or redeemable for shares of Class A Common Stock on equivalent terms is simultaneously paid to the holders of Class A Common Stock. If dividends are declared on the Class A Common Stock or the Class B Common Stock that are payable in shares of Common Stock, or securities convertible or exercisable into or exchangeable or redeemable for Common Stock, the dividends payable to the holders of Class A Common Stock shall be paid only in shares of Class A Common Stock (or securities convertible or exercisable into or exchangeable or redeemable for Class A Common Stock), the dividends payable to the holders of Class B Common Stock shall be paid only in shares of Class B Common Stock (or securities convertible or exercisable into or exchangeable or redeemable for Class B Common Stock), and such dividends shall be paid in the same number of shares (or fraction thereof) on a per share basis of the Class A Common Stock and Class B Common Stock, respectively (or securities convertible or exercisable into or exchangeable or redeemable for the same number of shares (or fraction thereof) on a per share basis of the Class A Common Stock and Class B Common Stock, respectively). In no event shall the shares of either Class A Common Stock or Class B Common Stock be split, divided, or combined unless the outstanding shares of the other class shall be proportionately split, divided or combined.

(D) In the event of any voluntary or involuntary liquidation, dissolution or winding-up of the Corporation, after distribution in full of the preferential amounts, if any, to be distributed to the holders of shares of Preferred Stock or any series thereof, the holders of shares of Class A Common Stock shall be entitled to receive all of the remaining assets of the Corporation available for distribution to its stockholders, ratably in proportion to the number of shares of Class A Common Stock held by them. The holders of shares of Class B Common Stock, as such, shall not be entitled to receive any assets of the Corporation in the event of any voluntary or involuntary liquidation, dissolution or winding up of the affairs of the Corporation. A dissolution, liquidation or winding-up of the Corporation, as such terms are used in this paragraph (D), shall not be deemed to be occasioned by or to include any consolidation or merger of the Corporation with or into any other corporation or corporations or other entity or a sale, lease, exchange or conveyance of all or a part of the assets of the Corporation.

(E) Shares of Class B Common Stock shall be redeemable for shares of Class A Common Stock on the terms and subject to the conditions set forth in the Fourth Amended and Restated Limited Liability Agreement of Solaris Midstream Holdings, LLC dated as of \_\_\_\_\_, 2021 (the "**LLC Agreement**"). The Corporation will at all times reserve and keep available out of its authorized but unissued shares of Class A Common Stock, solely for the purpose of issuance upon redemption of the outstanding shares of Class B Common Stock for Class A Common Stock pursuant to the LLC Agreement, such number of shares of Class A Common Stock that shall be issuable upon any such redemption pursuant to the LLC Agreement; *provided* that nothing contained herein shall be construed to preclude the Corporation from satisfying its obligations in respect of any such redemption of shares of Class B Common Stock pursuant to the LLC Agreement by delivering to the holder of such shares of Class B Common Stock upon such redemption, cash in lieu of shares of Class A Common Stock in the amount permitted by and provided in the LLC Agreement or shares of Class A Common Stock which are held in the treasury of the Corporation. All shares of Class A Common Stock that shall be issued upon any such redemption will, upon issuance in accordance with the LLC Agreement, be validly issued, fully paid and non-assessable.

(F) No stockholder shall, by reason of the holding of shares of any class or series of capital stock of the Corporation, have any preemptive or preferential right to acquire or subscribe for any shares or securities of any class or series, whether now or hereafter authorized, which may at any time be issued, sold or offered for sale by the Corporation, unless specifically provided for in a Preferred Stock Designation.

**ARTICLE V  
DIRECTORS**

SECTION 5.1. Term and Classes.

(A) The business and affairs of the Corporation shall be managed by or under the direction of the Board. In addition to the powers and authority expressly conferred upon them by statute or by this Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation or the bylaws of the Corporation, the directors are hereby empowered to exercise all such powers and do all such acts and things as may be exercised or done by the Corporation.

(B) The directors, other than those who may be elected by the holders of any series of Preferred Stock specified in the related Preferred Stock Designation (the "***Preferred Stock Directors***"), shall be divided, with respect to the time for which they severally hold office, into three classes, as nearly equal in number as is reasonably possible, designated Class I, Class II, and Class III. The Board shall have the exclusive power to fix the number of directors in each class. Class I directors shall initially serve until the first annual meeting of stockholders following the initial effectiveness of this Section 5.1(B); Class II directors shall initially serve until the second annual meeting of stockholders following the initial effectiveness of this Section 5.1(B); and Class III directors shall initially serve until the third annual meeting of stockholders following the initial effectiveness of this Section 5.1(B). Commencing with the first annual meeting of stockholders following the initial effectiveness of this Section 5.1(B), directors of each class, the term of which shall then expire, shall be elected to hold office for a three-year term and until the election and qualification of their respective successors in office or until any such director's earlier death, resignation, removal, retirement or disqualification. In case of any increase or decrease, from time to time, in the number of directors (other than Preferred Stock Directors), the number of directors in each class shall be fixed solely by the Board (as determined solely by the Board), provided, that, the number of directors in each class shall be apportioned as nearly equal as possible. The Board is authorized to assign members of the Board already in office to Class I, Class II or Class III.

SECTION 5.2. Vacancies and Newly Created Directorships. Subject to applicable law and the rights of the holders of any series of Preferred Stock then outstanding, any newly created directorship that results from an increase in the number of directors or any vacancy on the Board that results from the death, resignation, disqualification or removal of any director or from any other cause shall, unless otherwise required by law or by resolution of the Board, be filled solely by the affirmative vote of a majority of the directors then in office, even if less than a quorum, or by a sole remaining director, and shall not be filled by the stockholders, and any director so chosen shall hold office until the next election of the class for which such director shall have been chosen and until his or her successor shall have been duly elected and qualified. No decrease in the number of authorized directors constituting the Board shall shorten the term of any incumbent director.



SECTION 5.3. Removal. Subject to the rights of the holders of shares of any series of Preferred Stock, if any, to elect additional directors pursuant to this Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation (including any Preferred Stock Designation thereunder), any director may be removed only for cause, upon the affirmative vote of the holders of at least 66 ⅔% of the voting power of the outstanding shares of stock of the Corporation entitled to vote generally for the election of directors, voting together as a single class and acting at a meeting of the stockholders in accordance with the DGCL, this Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation and the bylaws of the Corporation. Except as applicable law otherwise provides, cause for the removal of a director shall be deemed to exist only if the director whose removal is proposed: (1) has been convicted of a felony by a court of competent jurisdiction and that conviction is no longer subject to direct appeal; (2) has been found to have been grossly negligent in the performance of his or her duties to the Corporation in any matter of substantial importance to the Corporation by a court of competent jurisdiction; or (3) has been adjudicated by a court of competent jurisdiction to be mentally incompetent, which mental incompetency directly affects his or her ability to serve as a director of the Corporation.

SECTION 5.4. Number. Subject to the rights of the holders of any series of Preferred Stock to elect directors under specified circumstances, if any, the number of directors shall be fixed from time to time exclusively pursuant to a resolution adopted by the affirmative vote of a majority of the Whole Board. Unless and except to the extent that the bylaws of the Corporation so provide, the election of directors need not be by written ballot. For purposes of this Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation, the term "**Whole Board**" shall mean the total number of authorized directors whether or not there exist any vacancies in previously authorized directorships.

#### **ARTICLE VI STOCKHOLDER ACTION**

SECTION 6.1. Written Consents. Subject to the rights of holders of any series of Preferred Stock with respect to such series of Preferred Stock, any action required or permitted to be taken by the stockholders of the Corporation must be taken at a duly held annual or special meeting of stockholders and may not be taken by any consent in writing of such stockholders.

#### **ARTICLE VII SPECIAL MEETINGS**

SECTION 7.1. Special Meetings. Except as otherwise required by law, and except as otherwise provided for or fixed pursuant to the provisions of Article IV hereof (including any Preferred Stock Designation thereunder), special meetings of stockholders of the Corporation may be called at any time only by (a) the Board pursuant to a resolution adopted by the affirmative vote of a majority of the Whole Board or (b) the Chairman of the Board. The Board shall fix the date, time and place, if any, of such special meeting. Subject to the rights of holders of any series of Preferred Stock, the stockholders of the Corporation shall not have the power to call or request a special meeting of stockholders of the Corporation. The Board may postpone, reschedule or cancel any special meeting of the stockholders previously scheduled by the Board.

**ARTICLE VIII  
BYLAWS**

SECTION 8.1. Bylaws. In furtherance of, and not in limitation of, the powers conferred by the laws of the State of Delaware, the Board is expressly authorized to adopt, amend or repeal the bylaws of the Corporation. Any adoption, amendment or repeal of the bylaws of the Corporation by the Board shall require the approval of a majority of the Whole Board. Stockholders shall also have the power to adopt, amend or repeal the bylaws of the Corporation; *provided, however*, that, in addition to any vote of the holders of any class or series of stock of the Corporation required by law or by this Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation, the bylaws of the Corporation may be adopted, altered, amended or repealed by the stockholders of the Corporation only by the affirmative vote of holders of not less than 66 ⅔% in voting power of the then-outstanding shares of stock entitled to vote thereon, voting together as a single class. No bylaws hereafter made or adopted, nor any repeal of or amendment thereto, shall invalidate any prior act of the Board that was valid at the time it was taken.

**ARTICLE IX  
LIMITATION OF DIRECTOR LIABILITY**

SECTION 9.1. Limitation of Director Liability. No director of the Corporation shall be liable to the Corporation or its stockholders for monetary damages for breach of fiduciary duty as a director, except to the extent such exemption from liability or limitation thereof is not permitted under the DGCL as it now exists. In addition to the circumstances in which a director of the Corporation is not personally liable as set forth in the preceding sentence, a director of the Corporation shall not be liable to the fullest extent permitted by any amendment to the DGCL hereafter enacted that further limits the liability of a director. Any amendment, repeal or modification of this Article IX shall be prospective only and shall not affect any limitation on liability of a director for acts or omissions occurring prior to the date of such amendment, repeal or modification.

**ARTICLE X  
CORPORATE OPPORTUNITY**

SECTION 10.1. Corporate Opportunities. Designated Parties (defined below) may own substantial equity interests in other entities and may make investments and enter into advisory service agreements and other agreements from time to time. Certain Designated Parties may also serve as employees, partners, officers or directors of other companies and, at any given time, certain Designated Parties may be in direct or indirect competition with the Corporation and/or its subsidiaries. The Corporation waives, to the maximum extent permitted by law, the application of the doctrine of corporate opportunity (or any analogous doctrine) with respect to the Corporation to the Designated Parties, except, in the case of a Designated Party who is a director of the Corporation, any such corporate opportunity that is expressly offered to such Designated Party in writing solely in his or her capacity as a director of the Corporation. As a result of such waiver, no Designated Party shall have any obligation to refrain from: (A) engaging in or managing the same or similar activities or lines of business as the Corporation or any of its subsidiaries or developing or marketing any products or services that compete (directly or indirectly) with those of the Corporation or any of its subsidiaries; (B) investing in or owning any (public or private) interest in any Person engaged in the same or similar activities or lines of business as, or otherwise in competition with, the Corporation or any of its subsidiaries (including any Designated Party, a “**Competing Person**”); (C) developing a business relationship with any Competing Person; or (D) entering into any agreement to provide any service(s) to any Competing Person or acting as an officer, director, member, manager or advisor to, or other principal of, any Competing Person, regardless (in the case of each of (A) through (D)) of whether such activities are in direct or indirect competition with the business or activities of the Corporation or any of its subsidiaries (the activities described in (A) through (D) are referred to herein as “**Specified Activities**”). To the fullest extent permitted by law, the Corporation hereby renounces (for itself and on behalf of its subsidiaries) any interest or expectancy in, or in being offered an opportunity to participate in, any Specified Activity (a “**Business Opportunity**”) that may be presented to or become known to any Designated Party, except, in the case of a Designated Party who is a director of the Corporation, any such Business Opportunity that is expressly offered to such Designated Party in writing solely in his or her capacity as a director of the Corporation.

SECTION 10.2. Definitions. For purposes of this Article X, the following terms have the following definitions:

(A) “*Affiliate*” means, with respect to a specified Person, a Person that directly, or indirectly through one or more intermediaries, controls or is controlled by, or is under common control with, such specified Person; with respect to any Designated Party member, an “Affiliate” shall include (1) any Person who is the direct or indirect ultimate holder of “equity securities” (as such term is described in Rule 405 under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended) of such Designated Party member, and (2) any investment fund, alternative investment vehicle, special purpose vehicle or holding company that is directly or indirectly managed, advised or controlled by such Designated Party member.

(B) “*Designated Parties*” means Yorktown Energy Partners XI, L.P., TCP Solaris SPV LLC, COG Operating LLC and their respective Affiliates (other than the Corporation) and all of their respective interests in other entities (existing and future) that participate in the energy or water infrastructure industry, as applicable.

(C) “*Person*” means any individual, corporation, partnership, limited liability company, joint venture, firm, association, or other entity.

To the fullest extent permitted by applicable law, any Person purchasing or otherwise acquiring any interest in any shares of capital stock of the Corporation shall be deemed to have notice of, and to have consented to, the provisions of this Article X. This Article X shall not limit any protections or defenses available to, or indemnification or advancement rights of, any director or officer of the Corporation under this Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation, the bylaws of the Corporation or any applicable law.

#### **ARTICLE XI BUSINESS COMBINATIONS WITH INTERESTED STOCKHOLDERS**

SECTION 11.1. Opt Out. The Corporation expressly elects not to be governed by or subject to the provisions of Section 203 of the DGCL as now in effect or hereafter amended, or any successor statute thereto, and the restrictions contained in Section 203 of the DGCL shall not apply to the Corporation.

SECTION 11.2. Applicable Restrictions to Business Combinations. Notwithstanding the foregoing, the Corporation shall not engage in any business combination (as defined below), at any point in time at which any class of Common Stock is registered under Section 12(b) or 12(g) of the Exchange Act with any interested stockholder (as defined below) for a period of three years following the time that such stockholder became an interested stockholder, unless:

- (a) prior to such time, the Board approved either the business combination or the transaction which resulted in the stockholder becoming an interested stockholder,  
or
- (b) upon consummation of the transaction which resulted in the stockholder becoming an interested stockholder, the interested stockholder owned at least 85% of the voting stock (as defined below) of the Corporation outstanding at the time the transaction commenced, excluding for purposes of determining the voting stock outstanding (but not the outstanding voting stock owned by the interested stockholder) those shares owned by (A) persons who are directors and also officers and (B) employee stock plans in which employee participants do not have the right to determine confidentially whether shares held subject to the plan will be tendered in a tender or exchange offer, or
- (c) at or subsequent to such time, the business combination is approved by the Board and authorized at an annual or special meeting of stockholders, and not by written consent, by the affirmative vote of at least 66  $\frac{2}{3}$ % in voting power of the outstanding shares of stock of the Corporation entitled to vote thereon which is not owned by the interested stockholder.

SECTION 11.3. Certain Definitions. For purposes of this Article XI, references to:

- (a) “*affiliate*” means a person that directly, or indirectly through one or more intermediaries, controls, or is controlled by, or is under common control with, another person.
- (b) “*associate*,” when used to indicate a relationship with any person, means: (i) any corporation, partnership, unincorporated association or other entity of which such person is a director, officer or partner or is, directly or indirectly, the owner of 20% or more of any class of voting stock; (ii) any trust or other estate in which such person has at least a 20% beneficial interest or as to which such person serves as trustee or in a similar fiduciary capacity; and (iii) any relative or spouse of such person, or any relative of such spouse, who has the same residence as such person.
- (c) “*business combination*,” when used in reference to the Corporation and any interested stockholder of the Corporation, means:
- (i) any merger or consolidation of the Corporation or any direct or indirect majority-owned subsidiary of the Corporation (A) with the interested stockholder, or (B) with any other corporation, partnership, unincorporated association or other entity if the merger or consolidation is caused by the interested stockholder and as a result of such merger or consolidation this Article XI is not applicable to the surviving entity;
- (ii) any sale, lease, exchange, mortgage, pledge, transfer or other disposition (in one transaction or a series of transactions), except proportionately as a stockholder of the Corporation, to or with the interested stockholder, whether as part of a dissolution or otherwise, of assets of the Corporation or of any direct or indirect majority-owned subsidiary of the Corporation which assets have an aggregate market value equal to 10% or more of either the aggregate market value of all the assets of the Corporation determined on a consolidated basis or the aggregate market value of all the outstanding stock of the Corporation;

(iii) any transaction which results in the issuance or transfer by the Corporation or by any direct or indirect majority-owned subsidiary of the Corporation of any stock of the Corporation or of such subsidiary to the interested stockholder, except: (A) pursuant to the exercise, exchange or conversion of securities exercisable for, exchangeable for or convertible into stock of the Corporation or any such subsidiary which securities were outstanding prior to the time that the interested stockholder became such; (B) pursuant to a merger under Section 251(g) of the DGCL; (C) pursuant to a dividend or distribution paid or made, or the exercise, exchange or conversion of securities exercisable for, exchangeable for or convertible into stock of the Corporation or any such subsidiary which security is distributed, pro rata to all holders of a class or series of stock of the Corporation subsequent to the time the interested stockholder became such; (D) pursuant to an exchange offer by the Corporation to purchase stock made on the same terms to all holders of said stock; or (E) any issuance or transfer of stock by the Corporation; *provided, however*, that in no case under items (C) through (E) of this subsection (iii) shall there be an increase in the interested stockholder's proportionate share of the stock of any class or series of the Corporation or of the voting stock of the Corporation (except as a result of immaterial changes due to fractional share adjustments);

(iv) any transaction involving the Corporation or any direct or indirect majority-owned subsidiary of the Corporation which has the effect, directly or indirectly, of increasing the proportionate share of the stock of any class or series, or securities convertible into the stock of any class or series, of the Corporation or of any such subsidiary which is owned by the interested stockholder, except as a result of immaterial changes due to fractional share adjustments or as a result of any purchase or redemption of any shares of stock not caused, directly or indirectly, by the interested stockholder; or

(v) any receipt by the interested stockholder of the benefit, directly or indirectly (except proportionately as a stockholder of the Corporation), of any loans, advances, guarantees, pledges, or other financial benefits (other than those expressly permitted in subsections (i) through (iv) above) provided by or through the Corporation or any direct or indirect majority-owned subsidiary.

(d) "**control**," including the terms "**controlling**," "**controlled by**" and "**under common control with**," means the possession, directly or indirectly, of the power to direct or cause the direction of the management and policies of a person, whether through the ownership of voting stock, by contract, or otherwise. A person who is the owner of 20% or more of the outstanding voting stock of a corporation, partnership, unincorporated association or other entity shall be presumed to have control of such entity, in the absence of proof by a preponderance of the evidence to the contrary. Notwithstanding the foregoing, a presumption of control shall not apply where such person holds voting stock, in good faith and not for the purpose of circumventing this Article XI, as an agent, bank, broker, nominee, custodian or trustee for one or more owners who do not individually or as a group have control of such entity.

(e) “*interested stockholder*” means any person (other than the Corporation or any direct or indirect majority-owned subsidiary of the Corporation) that (i) is the owner of 15% or more of the outstanding voting stock of the Corporation, or (ii) is an affiliate or associate of the Corporation and was the owner of 15% or more of the outstanding voting stock of the Corporation at any time within the three-year period immediately prior to the date on which it is sought to be determined whether such person is an interested stockholder; and the affiliates and associates of such person; *provided, however*, that the term “interested stockholder” shall not include (A) any Principal Holder, Principal Holder Direct Transferee or Principal Holder Indirect Transferee, (B) a stockholder that becomes an interested stockholder inadvertently and (x) as soon as practicable divests itself of ownership of sufficient shares so that such stockholder ceases to be an interested stockholder and (y) would not, at any time within the three-year period immediately prior to a business combination between the Corporation and such stockholder, have been an interested stockholder but for the inadvertent acquisition of ownership or (C) any person whose ownership of shares in excess of the 15% limitation set forth herein is the result of any action taken solely by the Corporation; *provided, however*, that such person specified in this clause (C) shall be an interested stockholder if thereafter such person acquires additional shares of voting stock of the Corporation, except as a result of further corporate action not caused, directly or indirectly, by such person. For the purpose of determining whether a person is an interested stockholder, the voting stock of the Corporation deemed to be outstanding shall include stock deemed to be owned by the person through application of the definition of “owner” below but shall not include any other unissued stock of the Corporation which may be issuable pursuant to any agreement, arrangement or understanding, or upon exercise of conversion rights, warrants or options, or otherwise.

(f) “*owner*,” including the terms “*own*” and “*owned*,” when used with respect to any stock, means a person that individually or with or through any of its affiliates or associates:

(i) beneficially owns such stock, directly or indirectly; or

(ii) has (A) the right to acquire such stock (whether such right is exercisable immediately or only after the passage of time) pursuant to any agreement, arrangement or understanding, or upon the exercise of conversion rights, exchange rights, warrants or options, or otherwise; *provided, however*, that a person shall not be deemed the owner of stock tendered pursuant to a tender or exchange offer made by such person or any of such person’s affiliates or associates until such tendered stock is accepted for purchase or exchange; or (B) the right to vote such stock pursuant to any agreement, arrangement or understanding; *provided, however*, that a person shall not be deemed the owner of any stock because of such person’s right to vote such stock if the agreement, arrangement or understanding to vote such stock arises solely from a revocable proxy or consent given in response to a proxy or consent solicitation made to 10 or more persons; or

(iii) has any agreement, arrangement or understanding for the purpose of acquiring, holding, voting (except voting pursuant to a revocable proxy or consent as described in clause (B) of subsection (ii) above), or disposing of such stock with any other person that beneficially owns, or whose affiliates or associates beneficially own, directly or indirectly, such stock.

(g) “*person*” means any individual, corporation, partnership, unincorporated association or other entity.

(h) “**Principal Holder Direct Transferee**” means any person that acquires (other than in a registered public offering), directly from one or more of the Principal Holders, beneficial ownership of 15% or more of the then-outstanding voting stock of the Corporation.

(i) “**Principal Holder Indirect Transferee**” means any person that acquires (other than in a registered public offering) directly from any Principal Holder Direct Transferee or any other Principal Holder Indirect Transferee beneficial ownership of 15% or more of the then-outstanding voting stock of the Corporation.

(j) “**Principal Holders**” means Yorktown Energy Partners XI, L.P., TCP Solaris SPV LLC, COG Operating LLC and their respective successors and affiliates; *provided, however*, that the term “Principal Holders” shall not include (i) the Corporation or any of the Corporation’s direct or indirect subsidiaries and (ii) any of the Principal Holders’ respective portfolio companies (as such term is commonly understood).

(k) “**stock**” means, with respect to any corporation, capital stock and, with respect to any other entity, any equity interest.

(l) “**voting stock**” means stock of any class or series entitled to vote generally in the election of directors and, with respect to any entity that is not a corporation, any equity interest entitled to vote generally in the election of the governing body of such entity. Every reference in this Article XI to a percentage or proportion of voting stock shall refer to such percentage or other proportion of the votes of such voting stock.

## ARTICLE XII AMENDMENT OF CERTIFICATE OF INCORPORATION

### SECTION 12.1. Amendments.

(A) The Corporation shall have the right, subject to any express provisions or restrictions contained in this Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation, from time to time, to amend this Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation or any provision hereof in any manner now or hereafter provided by applicable law, and all rights and powers of any kind conferred upon a director or stockholder of the Corporation by this Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation or any amendment hereof are subject to such right of the Corporation.

(B) Notwithstanding any other provision of this Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation or the bylaws of the Corporation (and in addition to any other vote that may be required by applicable law or this Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation), the affirmative vote of the holders of at least 66  $\frac{2}{3}$ % in voting power of the outstanding shares of stock of the Corporation entitled to vote thereon, voting together as a single class, shall be required to amend, alter or repeal any provision of this Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation; *provided, however*, that the amendment, alteration or repeal of Section 4.1 shall only require the affirmative vote of the holders of a majority in voting power of the outstanding shares of stock of the Corporation entitled to vote thereon, voting together as a single class.

**ARTICLE XIII  
FORUM SELECTION**

SECTION 13.1. Exclusive Forum. Unless the Corporation, in writing, selects or consents to the selection of an alternative forum: (a) the sole and exclusive forum for any complaint asserting any internal corporate claims (as defined below), to the fullest extent permitted by law, and subject to applicable jurisdictional requirements, shall be the Court of Chancery of the State of Delaware (or, if the Court of Chancery does not have, or declines to accept, jurisdiction, another state court or a federal court located within the State of Delaware); and (b) the sole and exclusive forum for any complaint asserting a cause of action arising under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, to the fullest extent permitted by law, shall be the federal district courts of the United States of America. For purposes of this Article XIII, “*internal corporate claims*” means claims, including claims in the right of the Corporation that are based upon a violation of a duty by a current or former director, officer, employee or stockholder in such capacity, or as to which the DGCL confers jurisdiction upon the Court of Chancery. To the fullest extent permitted by law, any person or entity purchasing or otherwise acquiring or holding any interest in shares of stock of the Corporation shall be deemed to have notice of and consented to the provisions of this Article XIII.

If any provision or provisions of this Article XIII shall be held to be invalid, illegal or unenforceable as applied to any person or entity or circumstance for any reason whatsoever, then, to the fullest extent permitted by law, the validity, legality and enforceability of such provisions in any other circumstance and of the remaining provisions of this Article XIII (including, without limitation, each portion of any sentence of this Article XIII containing any such provision held to be invalid, illegal or unenforceable that is not itself held to be invalid, illegal or unenforceable) and the application of such provision to other persons or entities and circumstances shall not in any way be affected or impaired thereby.

SECTION 13.2. Stockholder Consent to Personal Jurisdiction. To the fullest extent permitted by law, if any action the subject matter of which is within the scope of Section 13.1 above is filed in a court other than a court located within the State of Delaware (a “*Foreign Action*”) in the name of any stockholder, such stockholder shall be deemed to have consented to (A) the personal jurisdiction of the state and federal courts located within the State of Delaware in connection with any action brought in any such court to enforce Section 13.1 above (an “*FSC Enforcement Action*”) and (B) having service of process made upon such stockholder in any such FSC Enforcement Action by service upon such stockholder’s counsel in the Foreign Action as agent for such stockholder.



IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the undersigned has executed this Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation as of this \_\_\_\_\_, 2021.

**ARIS WATER SOLUTIONS, INC.**

By: \_\_\_\_\_  
Name: \_\_\_\_\_  
Title: \_\_\_\_\_

*Signature Page to Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation*

---

**FORM OF  
AMENDED AND RESTATED BYLAWS  
OF  
ARIS WATER SOLUTIONS, INC.  
(a Delaware corporation)**

**ARTICLE I  
CORPORATE OFFICES**

Section 1.1 Registered Office. The registered office of Aris Water Solutions, Inc. (the "Corporation") shall be fixed in the Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation (as amended from time to time, the "Certificate of Incorporation") of the Corporation.

Section 1.2 Other Offices. The Corporation may also have an office or offices, and keep the books and records of the Corporation, except as otherwise required by law, at such other place or places, either within or without the State of Delaware, as the Corporation may from time to time determine or the business of the Corporation may require.

**ARTICLE II  
MEETINGS OF STOCKHOLDERS**

Section 2.1 Annual Meeting. The annual meeting of stockholders, for the election of directors to succeed those whose terms expire and for the transaction of such other business as may properly come before the meeting, shall be held at such place, if any, either within or without the State of Delaware, on such date, and at such time as the Board of Directors shall fix. The Board of Directors may postpone, reschedule or cancel any annual meeting of stockholders previously scheduled by the Board of Directors.

Section 2.2 Special Meeting.

Except as otherwise required by law, and except as otherwise provided for or fixed pursuant to the Certificate of Incorporation, including any certificate of designations relating to any series of Preferred Stock (each hereinafter referred to as a "Preferred Stock Designation"), a special meeting of the stockholders of the Corporation may be called at any time only by (a) the Board of Directors acting pursuant to a resolution adopted by the affirmative vote of a majority of the Whole Board (as defined below) or (b) the Chairman of the Board of Directors. The Board of Directors may postpone, reschedule or cancel any special meeting of stockholders previously scheduled by the Board of Directors. Only such business shall be conducted at a special meeting of stockholders as shall have been brought before the meeting by or at the direction of the Board of Directors.

Section 2.3 Notice of Stockholders' Meetings.

(a) Whenever stockholders are required or permitted to take any action at a meeting, notice of the place, if any, date, and time of the meeting of stockholders, the record date for determining the stockholders entitled to vote at the meeting (if such date is different from the record date for determining the stockholders entitled to notice of the meeting), the means of remote communications, if any, by which stockholders and proxyholders may be deemed to be present in person and vote at such meeting and, if the meeting is to be held solely by means of remote communications, the means for accessing the list of stockholders contemplated by Section 2.5 of these Bylaws, shall be given. The notice shall be given not less than 10 nor more than 60 days before the date on which the meeting is to be held, to each stockholder entitled to vote at such meeting as of the record date for determining the stockholders entitled to notice of the meeting, except as otherwise provided by law, the Certificate of Incorporation (including any Preferred Stock Designation) or these Bylaws. In the case of a special meeting, the purpose or purposes for which the meeting is called also shall be set forth in the notice.

---

(b) Except as otherwise required by law, notice may be given in writing directed to a stockholder's mailing address as it appears on the records of the Corporation and shall be given: (i) if mailed, when notice is deposited in the U.S. mail, postage prepaid; and (ii) if delivered by courier service, the earlier of when the notice is received or left at such stockholder's address.

(c) So long as the Corporation is subject to the Securities and Exchange Commission's proxy rules set forth in Regulation 14A under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 (the "Exchange Act"), notice shall be given in the manner required by such rules. To the extent permitted by such rules, notice may be given by electronic transmission directed to the stockholder's electronic mail address, and if so given, shall be given when directed to such stockholder's electronic mail address unless the stockholder has notified the Corporation in writing or by electronic transmission of an objection to receiving notice by electronic mail or such notice is prohibited by Section 232(e) of the General Corporation Law of the State of Delaware (the "DGCL"). If notice is given by electronic mail, such notice shall comply with the applicable provisions of Sections 232(a) and 232(d) of the DGCL.

(d) Except as otherwise required by law and without limiting the manner in which notice otherwise may be given to stockholders, notice may be given by other forms of electronic transmission with the consent of a stockholder in the manner permitted by Section 232(b) of the DGCL and shall be deemed given as provided therein.

(e) An affidavit that notice has been given, executed by the Secretary of the Corporation, Assistant Secretary or any transfer agent or other agent of the Corporation, shall be *prima facie* evidence of the facts stated in the notice in the absence of fraud. Notice shall be deemed to have been given to all stockholders who share an address if notice is given in accordance with the "householding" rules set forth in Rule 14a-3(e) under the Exchange Act and Section 233 of the DGCL.

(f) When a meeting is adjourned to another time or place, notice need not be given of the adjourned meeting if the place, if any, date and time thereof, and the means of remote communications, if any, by which stockholders and proxyholders may be deemed to be present in person and vote at such adjourned meeting are announced at the meeting at which the adjournment is taken; provided, however, that if the adjournment is for more than 30 days, a notice of the adjourned meeting shall be given to each stockholder of record entitled to vote at the meeting. If after the adjournment a new record date for stockholders entitled to vote is fixed for the adjourned meeting, the Board of Directors shall fix a new record date for notice of such adjourned meeting in accordance with Section 7.6(a), and shall give notice of the adjourned meeting to each stockholder of record entitled to vote at such adjourned meeting as of the record date fixed for notice of such adjourned meeting.

(a) Unless otherwise determined by the Board of Directors, meetings of stockholders shall be presided over by the Chairman of the Board of Directors, or in his or her absence, by the Chief Executive Officer or, in his or her absence, by another person designated by the Board of Directors. The Secretary of the Corporation, or in his or her absence, an Assistant Secretary, or in the absence of the Secretary and all Assistant Secretaries, a person whom the chairman of the meeting shall appoint, shall act as secretary of the meeting and keep a record of the proceedings thereof.

(b) The date and time of the opening and the closing of the polls for each matter upon which the stockholders shall vote at a meeting of stockholders shall be announced at the meeting. The Board of Directors may adopt such rules and regulations for the conduct of any meeting of stockholders as it shall deem appropriate. Except to the extent inconsistent with such rules and regulations as adopted by the Board of Directors, the chairman of the meeting shall have the authority to adopt and enforce such rules and regulations for the conduct of any meeting of stockholders and the safety of those in attendance as, in the judgment of the chairman, are necessary, appropriate or convenient for the conduct of the meeting. Rules and regulations for the conduct of meetings of stockholders, whether adopted by the Board of Directors or by the chairman of the meeting, may include, without limitation, establishing: (i) an agenda or order of business for the meeting; (ii) rules and procedures for maintaining order at the meeting and the safety of those present; (iii) limitations on attendance at or participation in the meeting to stockholders entitled to vote at the meeting, their duly authorized and constituted proxies and such other persons as the chairman of the meeting shall permit; (iv) restrictions on entry to the meeting after the time fixed for the commencement thereof; (v) limitations on the time allotted for consideration of each agenda item and for questions and comments by participants; (vi) regulations for the opening and closing of the polls for balloting and matters which are to be voted on by ballot (if any); and (vii) procedures (if any) requiring attendees to provide the Corporation advance notice of their intent to attend the meeting. Subject to any rules and regulations adopted by the Board of Directors, the chairman of the meeting may convene and, for any or no reason, from time to time, adjourn and/or recess any meeting of stockholders pursuant to Section 2.7. The chairman of the meeting, in addition to making any other determinations that may be appropriate to the conduct of the meeting, shall have the power to declare that a nomination or other business was not properly brought before the meeting if the facts warrant (including if a determination is made, pursuant to Section 2.10(c)(i) of these Bylaws, that a nomination or other business was not made or proposed, as the case may be, in accordance with Section 2.10 of these Bylaws), and if such chairman should so declare, such nomination shall be disregarded or such other business shall not be transacted.

Section 2.5 List of Stockholders. The Corporation shall prepare, at least 10 days before every meeting of stockholders, a complete list of the stockholders entitled to vote at the meeting; provided, however, that if the record date for determining the stockholders entitled to vote is less than 10 days before the date of the meeting, the list shall reflect the stockholders entitled to vote as of the 10th day before the meeting date. Such list shall be arranged in alphabetical order and shall show the address of each stockholder and the number of shares registered in the name of each stockholder. Nothing in this Section 2.5 shall require the Corporation to include electronic mail addresses or other electronic contact information on such list. Such list shall be open to the examination of any stockholder for any purpose germane to the meeting at least 10 days prior to the meeting: (a) on a reasonably accessible electronic network, provided that the information required to gain access to such list is provided with the notice of meeting; or (b) during ordinary business hours at the principal place of business of the Corporation. In the event that the Corporation determines to make the list available on an electronic network, the Corporation may take reasonable steps to ensure that such information is available only to stockholders of the Corporation. If the meeting is to be held at a place, then a list of stockholders entitled to vote at the meeting shall be produced and kept at the time and place of the meeting during the whole time thereof and may be examined by any stockholder who is present. If the meeting is to be held solely by means of remote communication, then the list shall also be open to the examination of any stockholder during the whole time of the meeting on a reasonably accessible electronic network, and the information required to access such list shall be provided with the notice of the meeting. Except as otherwise required by law, the stock ledger shall be the only evidence as to who are the stockholders entitled to examine the list of stockholders required by this Section 2.5 or to vote in person or by proxy at any meeting of stockholders. For purposes of these Bylaws, "stock ledger" means one or more records administered by or on behalf of the Corporation in which the names of all of the Corporation's stockholders of record, the address and number of shares registered in the name of each such stockholder, and all issuances and transfers of stock of the corporation are recorded in accordance with Section 224 of the DGCL.

Section 2.6 Quorum. Except as otherwise required by law, the Certificate of Incorporation (including any Preferred Stock Designation) or these Bylaws, at any meeting of stockholders, a majority of the voting power of the stock outstanding and entitled to vote at the meeting, present in person or represented by proxy, shall constitute a quorum for the transaction of business; provided, however, that where a separate vote by a class or series or classes or series is required, a majority of the voting power of the stock of such class or series or classes or series outstanding and entitled to vote on that matter, present in person or represented by proxy, shall constitute a quorum entitled to take action with respect to such matter. If a quorum is not present or represented at any meeting of stockholders, then the chairman of the meeting, or a majority of the voting power of the stock present in person or represented by proxy at the meeting and entitled to vote thereon, shall have power to adjourn or recess the meeting from time to time in accordance with Section 2.7, until a quorum is present or represented. Subject to applicable law, if a quorum initially is present at any meeting of stockholders, the stockholders may continue to transact business until adjournment or recess, notwithstanding the withdrawal of enough stockholders to leave less than a quorum, but if a quorum is not present at least initially, no business other than adjournment or recess may be transacted.

Section 2.7 Adjourned or Recessed Meeting. Any annual or special meeting of stockholders, whether or not a quorum is present, may be adjourned or recessed for any or no reason from time to time by the chairman of the meeting, subject to any rules and regulations adopted by the Board of Directors pursuant to Section 2.4(b). Any such meeting may be adjourned for any or no reason (and may be recessed if a quorum is not present or represented) from time to time by a majority of the voting power of the stock present in person or represented by proxy at the meeting and entitled to vote thereon. At any such adjourned or recessed meeting at which a quorum is present, any business may be transacted that might have been transacted at the meeting as originally called.

Section 2.8 Voting; Proxies.

(a) Except as otherwise required by law or the Certificate of Incorporation (including any Preferred Stock Designation), each holder of stock of the Corporation entitled to vote at any meeting of stockholders shall be entitled to one vote for each share of such stock held of record by such holder that has voting power upon the subject matter in question.

(b) Except as otherwise required by law, the Certificate of Incorporation (including any Preferred Stock Designation), these Bylaws or any law, rule or regulation applicable to the Corporation or its securities, at each meeting of stockholders at which a quorum is present, all corporate actions to be taken by vote of the stockholders shall be authorized by the affirmative vote of at least a majority of the voting power of the stock present in person or represented by proxy and entitled to vote on the subject matter, and where a separate vote by a class or series or classes or series is required, if a quorum of such class or series or classes or series is present, such act shall be authorized by the affirmative vote of at least a majority of the voting power of the stock of such class or series or classes or series present in person or represented by proxy and entitled to vote on the subject matter. Voting at meetings of stockholders need not be by written ballot.

(c) At any meeting of the stockholders, every stockholder entitled to vote for directors, or on any other matter, shall have the right to do so either in person or by one or more persons authorized to act for such stockholder by proxy, but no such proxy shall be voted or acted upon after three years from its date, unless the proxy provides for a longer period. A proxy shall be irrevocable if it states that it is irrevocable and if, and only as long as, it is coupled with an interest sufficient in law to support an irrevocable power. A proxy may be made irrevocable regardless of whether the interest with which it is coupled is an interest in the stock itself or an interest in the Corporation generally. A stockholder may revoke any proxy which is not irrevocable by attending the meeting and voting in person or by delivering to the Secretary of the Corporation a revocation of the proxy or an executed new proxy bearing a later date.

Section 2.9 Submission of Information by Director Nominees.

(a) To be eligible to be a nominee for election or re-election as a director of the Corporation, a person must deliver to the Secretary of the Corporation at the principal executive offices of the Corporation the following information:

(i) a written representation and agreement, which shall be signed by such person and pursuant to which such person shall represent and agree that such person: (A) consents to serving as a director if elected and to being named in the Corporation's proxy statement and form of proxy as a nominee, and currently intends to serve as a director for the full term for which such person is standing for election; (B) is not and will not become a party to any agreement, arrangement or understanding with, and has not given any commitment or assurance to, any person or entity: (1) as to how the person, if elected as a director, will act or vote on any issue or question that has not been disclosed to the Corporation; or (2) that could limit or interfere with the person's ability to comply, if elected as a director, with such person's fiduciary duties under applicable law; (C) is not and will not become a party to any agreement, arrangement or understanding with any person or entity other than the Corporation with respect to any direct or indirect compensation, reimbursement or indemnification in connection with service or action as a director or nominee that has not been disclosed to the Corporation; and (D) if elected as a director, will comply with all of the Corporation's corporate governance, conflict of interest, confidentiality, and stock ownership and trading policies and guidelines, and any other Corporation policies and guidelines applicable to directors (which will be promptly provided following a request therefor); and

(ii) all completed and signed questionnaires prepared by the Corporation (including those questionnaires required of the Corporation's directors and any other questionnaire the Corporation determines is necessary or advisable to assess whether a nominee will satisfy any qualifications or requirements imposed by the Certificate of Incorporation or these Bylaws, any law, rule, regulation or listing standard that may be applicable to the Corporation, and the Corporation's corporate governance policies and guidelines) (all of the foregoing, "Questionnaires"). The Questionnaires will be promptly provided following a request therefor.

(b) A nominee for election or re-election as a director of the Corporation shall also provide to the Corporation such other information as it may reasonably request. The Corporation may request such additional information as necessary to permit the Corporation to determine the eligibility of such person to serve as a director of the Corporation, including information relevant to a determination whether such person can be considered an independent director.

(c) Notwithstanding any other provision of these Bylaws, if a stockholder has submitted notice of an intent to nominate a candidate for election or re-election as a director pursuant to Section 2.10, the Questionnaires described in Section 2.9(a)(ii) above and the additional information described in Section 2.9(b) above shall be considered timely if provided to the Corporation promptly upon request by the Corporation, but in any event within five business days after such request, and all information provided pursuant to this Section 2.9 shall be deemed part of the stockholder's notice submitted pursuant to Section 2.10.

Section 2.10 Notice of Stockholder Business and Nominations.

(a) Annual Meeting.

(i) Nominations of persons for election to the Board of Directors and the proposal of business other than nominations to be considered by the stockholders may be made at an annual meeting of stockholders only: (A) pursuant to the Corporation's notice of meeting (or any supplement thereto); (B) by or at the direction of the Board of Directors (or any authorized committee thereof); or (C) by any stockholder of the Corporation who is a stockholder of record at the time the notice provided for in this Section 2.10(a) is delivered to the Secretary of the Corporation, who is entitled to vote at the meeting and who complies with the notice procedures set forth in this Section 2.10(a). For the avoidance of doubt, the foregoing clause (C) shall be the exclusive means for a stockholder to make nominations or propose other business at an annual meeting of stockholders (other than a proposal included in the Corporation's proxy statement pursuant to and in compliance with Rule 14a-8 under the Exchange Act).

(ii) For nominations or other business to be properly brought before an annual meeting by a stockholder pursuant to clause (C) of the foregoing paragraph, the stockholder must have given timely notice thereof in writing to the Secretary of the Corporation and, in the case of business other than nominations, such business must be a proper subject for stockholder action. To be timely, a stockholder's notice must be delivered to the Secretary at the principal executive offices of the Corporation not later than the close of business (as defined in Section 2.10(c)(ii) below) on the 90th day nor earlier than the close of business on the 120th day prior to the first anniversary of the preceding year's annual meeting; provided, however, that in the event that the date of the annual meeting is more than 30 days before or more than 60 days after such anniversary date, or if no annual meeting was held in the preceding year, notice by the stockholder to be timely must be so delivered not earlier than the close of business on the 120th day prior to such annual meeting and not later than the close of business on the later of the 90th day prior to such annual meeting or the 10th day following the date on which public announcement (as defined in Section 2.10(c)(ii) below) of the date of such meeting is first made by the Corporation. In no event shall an adjournment or recess of an annual meeting, or a postponement of an annual meeting for which notice of the meeting has already been given to stockholders or a public announcement of the meeting date has already been made, commence a new time period (or extend any time period) for the giving of a stockholder's notice as described above. The number of nominees a stockholder may nominate for election at the annual meeting (or in the case of a stockholder giving the notice on behalf of a beneficial owner, the number of nominees a stockholder may nominate for election at the annual meeting on behalf of the beneficial owner) shall not exceed the number of directors to be elected at such annual meeting. For purposes of this Section 2.10, the 2021 annual meeting of stockholders shall be deemed to have been held on May 15, 2021. Such stockholder's notice shall set forth:

(A) if such notice pertains to the nomination of directors, as to each person whom the stockholder proposes to nominate for election or re-election as a director: (1) all information relating to such person that is required to be disclosed in solicitations of proxies for election of directors in an election contest, or is otherwise required, in each case pursuant to and in accordance with Regulation 14A under the Exchange Act; and (2) the information required to be submitted by nominees pursuant to Section 2.9(a)(i) above;

(B) as to any other business that the stockholder proposes to bring before the meeting, a brief description of the business desired to be brought before the meeting, the text of the proposal or business (including the text of any resolutions proposed for consideration and in the event that such business includes a proposal to amend the Bylaws of the Corporation, the language of the proposed amendment), the reasons for conducting such business at the meeting and any substantial interest (within the meaning of Item 5 of Schedule 14A under the Exchange Act) in such business of such stockholder and the beneficial owner (within the meaning of Section 13(d) of the Exchange Act), if any, on whose behalf the proposal is made;



- business is proposed:
- (C) as to the stockholder giving the notice and the beneficial owner, if any, on whose behalf the nomination is made or the other beneficial owner;
- (1) the name and address of such stockholder, as they appear on the Corporation's books, and the name and address of such such beneficial owner as of the date of the notice, and a representation that the stockholder will notify the Corporation in writing within five business days after the record date for such meeting of the class or series and number of shares of stock of the Corporation owned of record by the stockholder and such beneficial owner as of the record date for the meeting; and
- (2) the class or series and number of shares of stock of the Corporation which are owned of record by such stockholder and such beneficial owner as of the date of the notice, and a representation that the stockholder will notify the Corporation in writing within five business days after the record date for such meeting of the class or series and number of shares of stock of the Corporation owned of record by the stockholder and such beneficial owner as of the record date for the meeting; and
- (3) a representation that the stockholder (or a qualified representative of the stockholder) intends to appear at the meeting to make such nomination or propose such business;
- (D) as to the stockholder giving the notice or, if the notice is given on behalf of a beneficial owner on whose behalf the nomination is made or the other business is proposed, as to such beneficial owner, and if such stockholder or beneficial owner is an entity, as to each director, executive, managing member or control person of such entity (any such individual or control person, a "control person");
- (1) the class or series and number of shares of stock of the Corporation which are beneficially owned (as defined in Section 2.10(c)(ii) below) by such stockholder or beneficial owner and by any control person as of the date of the notice, and a representation that the stockholder will notify the Corporation in writing within five business days after the record date for such meeting of the class or series and number of shares of stock of the Corporation beneficially owned by such stockholder or beneficial owner and by any control person as of the record date for the meeting;
- (2) a description of any agreement, arrangement or understanding with respect to the nomination or other business between or among such stockholder, beneficial owner or control person and any other person, including, without limitation any agreements that would be required to be disclosed pursuant to Item 5 or Item 6 of Exchange Act Schedule 13D (regardless of whether the requirement to file a Schedule 13D is applicable) and a representation that the stockholder will notify the Corporation in writing within five business days after the record date for such meeting of any such agreement, arrangement or understanding in effect as of the record date for the meeting;
- (3) a description of any agreement, arrangement or understanding (including, without limitation, any derivative or short positions, profit interests, options, hedging transactions, and borrowed or loaned shares) that has been entered into as of the date of the stockholder's notice by, or on behalf of, such stockholder, beneficial owner or control person, the effect or intent of which is to mitigate loss, manage risk or benefit from changes in the share price of any class or series of the Corporation's stock, or maintain, increase or decrease the voting power of the stockholder, beneficial owner or control person with respect to securities of the Corporation, and a representation that the stockholder will notify the Corporation in writing within five business days after the record date for such meeting of any such agreement, arrangement or understanding in effect as of the record date for the meeting; and

(4) a representation whether the stockholder or the beneficial owner, if any, will engage in a solicitation with respect to the nomination or other business and, if so, the name of each participant in such solicitation (as defined in Item 4 of Schedule 14A under the Exchange Act) and whether such person intends or is part of a group which intends to deliver a proxy statement and/or form of proxy to holders of shares representing at least 50% of the voting power of the stock entitled to vote generally in the election of directors in the case of a nomination, or holders of at least the percentage of the Corporation's stock required to approve or adopt the business to be proposed in the case of other business.

(iii) Notwithstanding anything in Section 2.10(a)(ii) above or Section 2.10(b) below to the contrary, if the record date for determining the stockholders entitled to vote at any meeting of stockholders is different from the record date for determining the stockholders entitled to notice of the meeting, a stockholder's notice required by this Section 2.10 shall set forth a representation that the stockholder will notify the Corporation in writing within five business days after the record date for determining the stockholders entitled to vote at the meeting, or by the opening of business on the date of the meeting (whichever is earlier), of the information required under clauses (ii)(C)(2) and (ii)(D)(1)-(3) of this Section 2.10(a), and such information when provided to the Corporation shall be current as of the record date for determining the stockholders entitled to vote at the meeting.

(iv) This Section 2.10(a) shall not apply to a proposal proposed to be made by a stockholder if the stockholder has notified the Corporation of his or her intention to present the proposal at an annual or special meeting only pursuant to and in compliance with Rule 14a-8 under the Exchange Act and such proposal has been included in a proxy statement that has been prepared by the Corporation to solicit proxies for such meeting.

(v) Notwithstanding anything in this Section 2.10(a) to the contrary, in the event that the number of directors to be elected to the Board of Directors at an annual meeting is increased and there is no public announcement by the Corporation naming all of the nominees for director or specifying the size of the increased Board of Directors made by the Corporation at least 10 days prior to the last day a stockholder may deliver a notice in accordance with Section 2.10(a)(ii) above, a stockholder's notice required by this Section 2.10(a) shall also be considered timely, but only with respect to nominees for any new positions created by such increase, if it shall be delivered to the Secretary of the Corporation at the principal executive offices of the Corporation not later than the close of business on the 10th day following the day on which such public announcement is first made by the Corporation.

(b) Special Meeting. Nominations of persons for election to the Board of Directors may be made at a special meeting of stockholders at which directors are to be elected pursuant to the Corporation's notice of meeting: (i) by or at the direction of the Board of Directors (or any authorized committee thereof); or (ii) provided that one or more directors are to be elected at such meeting, by any stockholder of the Corporation who is a stockholder of record at the time the notice provided for in this Section 2.10(b) is delivered to the Secretary of the Corporation, who is entitled to vote at the meeting and upon such election and who delivers notice thereof in writing setting forth the information required by Section 2.10(a) above and provides the additional information required by Section 2.9 above. In the event the Corporation calls a special meeting of stockholders for the purpose of electing one or more directors to the Board of Directors, any stockholder entitled to vote in such election of directors may nominate a person or persons (as the case may be) for election to such position(s) as specified in the Corporation's notice of meeting, if the notice required by this Section 2.10(b) shall be delivered to the Secretary at the principal executive offices of the Corporation not earlier than the close of business on the 120th day prior to such special meeting and not later than the close of business on the later of the 90th day prior to such special meeting or the 10th day following the date on which public announcement of the date of the special meeting and of the nominees proposed by the Board of Directors to be elected at such meeting is first made by the Corporation. The number of nominees a stockholder may nominate for election at the special meeting (or in the case of a stockholder giving the notice on behalf of a beneficial owner, the number of nominees a stockholder may nominate for election at the annual meeting on behalf of such beneficial owner) shall not exceed the number of directors to be elected at such special meeting. In no event shall an adjournment, recess or postponement of a special meeting commence a new time period (or extend any time period) for the giving of a stockholder's notice as described above.

(c) General.

(i) Except as otherwise required by law, only such persons who are nominated in accordance with the procedures set forth in this Section 2.10 shall be eligible to be elected at any meeting of stockholders of the Corporation to serve as directors and only such other business shall be conducted at a meeting of stockholders as shall have been brought before the meeting in accordance with the procedures set forth in this Section 2.10. Except as otherwise required by law, each of the Board of Directors or the chairman of the meeting shall have the power to determine whether a nomination or any other business proposed to be brought before the meeting was made or proposed, as the case may be, in accordance with the procedures set forth in this Section 2.10 (including whether a stockholder or beneficial owner solicited (or is part of a group which solicited) or did not so solicit, as the case may be, proxies in compliance with such stockholder's representation as required by clause (a)(ii)(D)(4) of this Section 2.10). If any proposed nomination or other business is not in compliance with this Section 2.10, then except as otherwise required by law, the chairman of the meeting shall have the power to declare that such nomination shall be disregarded or that such other business shall not be transacted. Notwithstanding the foregoing provisions of this Section 2.10, unless otherwise required by law, or otherwise determined by the Board of Directors or the chairman of the meeting, if the stockholder does not provide the information required under Section 2.9 or clauses (a)(ii)(C)(2) and (a)(ii)(D)(1)-(3) of this Section 2.10 to the Corporation within the time frames specified herein, any such nomination shall be disregarded and any such other business shall not be transacted, notwithstanding that proxies in respect of such vote may have been received by the Corporation. Notwithstanding the foregoing provisions of this Section 2.10, unless otherwise required by law, or otherwise determined by the Board of Directors or the chairman of the meeting, if the stockholder (or a qualified representative of the stockholder) does not appear at the annual or special meeting of stockholders of the Corporation to present a nomination or other business (whether pursuant to the requirements of these Bylaws or in accordance with Rule 14a-8 under the Exchange Act), such nomination shall be disregarded and such other business shall not be transacted, notwithstanding that proxies in respect of such vote may have been received by the Corporation. To be considered a qualified representative of a stockholder pursuant to the preceding sentence, a person must be a duly authorized officer, manager or partner of such stockholder or authorized by a writing executed by such stockholder (or a reliable reproduction of the writing) delivered to the Corporation prior to the making of such nomination or proposal at such meeting (and in any event not fewer than five days before the meeting) stating that such person is authorized to act for such stockholder as proxy at the meeting of stockholders.

(ii) For purposes of this Section 2.10, the “close of business” shall mean 6:00 p.m. local time at the principal executive offices of the Corporation on any calendar day, whether or not the day is a business day, and a “public announcement” shall mean disclosure in a press release reported by the Dow Jones News Service, Associated Press or a comparable national news service or in a document publicly filed by the Corporation with the Securities and Exchange Commission pursuant to Section 13, 14 or 15(d) of the Exchange Act. For purposes of clause (a)(ii)(D)(1) of this Section 2.10, shares shall be treated as “beneficially owned” by a person if the person beneficially owns such shares, directly or indirectly, for purposes of Section 13(d) of the Exchange Act and Regulations 13D and 13G thereunder or has or shares pursuant to any agreement, arrangement or understanding (whether or not in writing): (A) the right to acquire such shares (whether such right is exercisable immediately or only after the passage of time or the fulfillment of a condition or both); (B) the right to vote such shares, alone or in concert with others; and/or (C) investment power with respect to such shares, including the power to dispose of, or to direct the disposition of, such shares.

(iii) Nothing in this Section 2.10 shall be deemed to affect any rights of the holders of any series of Preferred Stock to elect directors pursuant to any applicable provisions of the Certificate of Incorporation (including any Preferred Stock Designation).

Section 2.11 No Action by Written Consent. Except with respect to actions required or permitted to be taken solely by holders of Preferred Stock pursuant to the Certificate of Incorporation (including any Preferred Stock Designation), no action that is required or permitted to be taken by the stockholders of the Corporation may be effected by consent of stockholders in lieu of a meeting of stockholders.

Section 2.12 Inspectors of Election. Before any meeting of stockholders, the Corporation may, and shall if required by law, appoint one or more inspectors of election to act at the meeting and make a written report thereof. Inspectors may be employees of the Corporation. The Corporation may designate one or more persons as alternate inspectors to replace any inspector who fails to act. If no inspector or alternate is able to act at a meeting of stockholders, the chairman of the meeting may, and shall if required by law, appoint one or more inspectors to act at the meeting. Each inspector, before entering upon the discharge of his or her duties, shall take and sign an oath faithfully to execute the duties of inspector with strict impartiality and according to the best of his or her ability. Inspectors need not be stockholders. No director or nominee for the office of director at an election shall be appointed as an inspector at such election.

Such inspectors shall:

- (a) determine the number of shares outstanding and the voting power of each, the number of shares represented at the meeting, the existence of a quorum, and the validity of proxies and ballots;
- (b) determine and retain for a reasonable period a record of the disposition of any challenges made to any determination by the inspectors;
- (c) count and tabulate all votes and ballots; and
- (d) certify their determination of the number of shares represented at the meeting, and their count of all votes and ballots.

Section 2.13 Meetings by Remote Communications. The Board of Directors may, in its sole discretion, determine that a meeting of stockholders shall not be held at any place, but may instead be held solely by means of remote communication in accordance with Section 211(a)(2) of the DGCL. If authorized by the Board of Directors in its sole discretion, and subject to such guidelines and procedures as the Board of Directors may adopt, stockholders and proxyholders not physically present at a meeting of stockholders may, by means of remote communication: (a) participate in a meeting of stockholders; and (b) be deemed present in person and vote at a meeting of stockholders whether such meeting is to be held at a designated place or solely by means of remote communication, provided that: (i) the Corporation shall implement reasonable measures to verify that each person deemed present and permitted to vote at the meeting by means of remote communication is a stockholder or proxyholder; (ii) the Corporation shall implement reasonable measures to provide such stockholders and proxyholders a reasonable opportunity to participate in the meeting and to vote on matters submitted to the stockholders, including an opportunity to read or hear the proceedings of the meeting substantially concurrently with such proceedings; and (iii) if any stockholder or proxyholder votes or takes other action at the meeting by means of remote communication, a record of such vote or other action shall be maintained by the Corporation.

Section 2.14 Delivery to the Corporation. Whenever this Article II requires one or more persons (including a record or beneficial owner of stock) to deliver a document or information to the Corporation or any officer, employee or agent thereof (including any notice, request, questionnaire, revocation, representation or other document or agreement), the Corporation shall not be required to accept delivery of such document or information unless the document or information is in writing exclusively (and not in an electronic transmission) and delivered exclusively by hand (including, without limitation, overnight courier service) or by certified or registered mail, return receipt requested.

**ARTICLE III  
DIRECTORS**

Section 3.1 Powers. Except as otherwise required by the DGCL or as provided in the Certificate of Incorporation (including any Preferred Stock Designation), the business and affairs of the Corporation shall be managed by or under the direction of the Board of Directors. In addition to the powers and authorities these Bylaws expressly confer upon it, the Board of Directors may exercise all such powers of the Corporation and do all such lawful acts and things as are not by law, the Certificate of Incorporation (including any Preferred Stock Designation) or these Bylaws required to be exercised or done by the stockholders.

Section 3.2 Number and Election. Except as otherwise provided for or fixed pursuant to the Certificate of Incorporation (including any Preferred Stock Designation) and subject to the rights of the holders of any outstanding series of Preferred Stock to elect directors under specified circumstances, the Board of Directors shall consist of such number of directors as shall be determined from time to time solely by resolution adopted by the affirmative vote of a majority of the total number of directors then authorized (hereinafter referred to as the "Whole Board").

At any meeting of stockholders at which directors are to be elected, directors shall be elected by a plurality of the votes cast.

Directors need not be stockholders unless so required by the Certificate of Incorporation (including any Preferred Stock Designation) or these Bylaws, wherein other qualifications for directors may be prescribed.

Section 3.3 Vacancies and Newly Created Directorships. Subject to the rights of the holders of any outstanding series of Preferred Stock, and unless otherwise required by law, newly created directorships resulting from any increase in the authorized number of directors and any vacancies in the Board of Directors resulting from death, resignation, retirement, disqualification, removal from office or other cause shall be filled solely by the affirmative vote of a majority of the remaining directors then in office, even though less than a quorum, or by the sole remaining director (and not by the stockholders), and any director so chosen shall hold office until the next election of the class for which such director shall have been chosen and until his or her successor shall have been duly elected and qualified. No decrease in the authorized number of directors shall shorten the term of any incumbent director.

Section 3.4 Resignations and Removal.

(a) Any director may resign at any time upon notice given in writing or by electronic transmission to the Board of Directors, the Chairman of the Board of Directors or the Secretary of the Corporation. Such resignation shall take effect upon delivery, unless the resignation specifies a later effective date or time or an effective date or time determined upon the happening of an event or events. Unless otherwise specified therein, the acceptance of such resignation shall not be necessary to make it effective.

(b) Except for such additional directors, if any, as are elected by the holders of any series of Preferred Stock as provided for or fixed pursuant to the Certificate of Incorporation (including any Preferred Stock Designation), any director, or the entire Board of Directors, may be removed from office at any time, but only for cause and only by the affirmative vote of at least 66% of the voting power of the stock outstanding and entitled to vote thereon.

Section 3.5 Regular Meetings. Regular meetings of the Board of Directors shall be held at such place or places, within or without the State of Delaware, on such date or dates and at such time or times, as shall have been established by the Board of Directors and publicized among all directors. A notice of each regular meeting shall not be required.

Section 3.6 Special Meetings. Special meetings of the Board of Directors for any purpose or purposes may be called at any time by the Chairman of the Board of Directors, the Chief Executive Officer or a majority of the directors then in office. The person or persons authorized to call special meetings of the Board of Directors may fix the place, within or without the State of Delaware, date and time of such meetings. Notice of each such meeting shall be given to each director, if by mail, addressed to such director at his or her residence or usual place of business, at least five days before the day on which such meeting is to be held, or shall be sent to such director by electronic transmission, or be delivered personally or by telephone, in each case at least 24 hours prior to the time set for such meeting. A notice of special meeting need not state the purpose of such meeting, and, unless indicated in the notice thereof, any and all business may be transacted at a special meeting.

Section 3.7 Participation in Meetings by Conference Telephone. Members of the Board of Directors, or of any committee thereof, may participate in a meeting of such Board of Directors or committee by means of conference telephone or other communications equipment by means of which all persons participating in the meeting can hear each other, and such participation shall constitute presence in person at such meeting.

Section 3.8 Quorum and Voting. Except as otherwise required by law, the Certificate of Incorporation or these Bylaws, a majority of the Whole Board shall constitute a quorum for the transaction of business at any meeting of the Board of Directors, and the vote of a majority of the directors present at a duly held meeting at which a quorum is present shall be the act of the Board of Directors. The chairman of the meeting or a majority of the directors present may adjourn the meeting to another time and place whether or not a quorum is present. At any adjourned meeting at which a quorum is present, any business may be transacted which might have been transacted at the meeting as originally called.

Section 3.9 Board of Directors Action by Written Consent Without a Meeting. Unless otherwise restricted by the Certificate of Incorporation or these Bylaws, any action required or permitted to be taken at any meeting of the Board of Directors, or any committee thereof, may be taken without a meeting, provided that all members of the Board of Directors or committee, as the case may be, consent in writing or by electronic transmission to such action. After an action is taken, the consent or consents relating thereto shall be filed with the minutes or proceedings of the Board of Directors or committee in the same paper or electronic form as the minutes are maintained. Any person (whether or not then a director) may provide, whether through instruction to an agent or otherwise, that a consent to action shall be effective at a future time (including a time determined upon the happening of an event), no later than 60 days after such instruction is given or such provision is made and such consent shall be deemed to have been given at such effective time so long as such person is then a director and did not revoke the consent prior to such time. Any such consent shall be revocable prior to its becoming effective.

Section 3.10 Chairman of the Board. The Chairman of the Board shall preside at meetings of stockholders (unless otherwise determined by the Board of Directors) and at meetings of directors and shall perform such other duties as the Board of Directors may from time to time determine. If the Chairman of the Board is not present at a meeting of the Board of Directors, another director chosen by the Board of Directors shall preside.

Section 3.11 Rules and Regulations. The Board of Directors shall adopt such rules and regulations not inconsistent with the provisions of law, the Certificate of Incorporation or these Bylaws for the conduct of its meetings and management of the affairs of the Corporation as the Board of Directors shall deem proper.

Section 3.12 Fees and Compensation of Directors. Unless otherwise restricted by the Certificate of Incorporation, directors may receive such compensation, if any, for their services on the Board of Directors and its committees, and such reimbursement of expenses, as may be fixed or determined by resolution of the Board of Directors.

Section 3.13 Emergency Bylaws. This Section 3.13 shall be operative during any emergency condition as contemplated by Section 110 of the DGCL (an "Emergency"), notwithstanding any different or conflicting provisions in these Bylaws, the Certificate of Incorporation or the DGCL. In the event of any Emergency, or other similar emergency condition, the director or directors in attendance at a meeting of the Board of Directors or a standing committee thereof shall constitute a quorum. Such director or directors in attendance may further take action to appoint one or more of themselves or other directors to membership on any standing or temporary committees of the Board of Directors as they shall deem necessary and appropriate. Except as the Board of Directors may otherwise determine, during any Emergency, the Corporation and its directors and officers, may exercise any authority and take any action or measure contemplated by Section 110 of the DGCL.

#### **ARTICLE IV COMMITTEES**

Section 4.1 Committees of the Board of Directors. The Board of Directors may designate one or more committees, each such committee to consist of one or more of the directors of the Corporation. The Board of Directors may designate one or more directors as alternate members of any committee to replace any absent or disqualified member at any meeting of the committee. In the absence or disqualification of a member of a committee, the member or members present at any meeting and not disqualified from voting, whether or not he, she or they constitute a quorum, may unanimously appoint another member of the Board of Directors to act at the meeting in the place of any such absent or disqualified member. Any such committee, to the extent permitted by law and provided in the resolution of the Board of Directors establishing such committee, shall have and may exercise all the powers and authority of the Board of Directors in the management of the business and affairs of the Corporation, and may authorize the seal of the Corporation to be affixed to all papers which may require it; but no such committee shall have the power or authority in reference to the following matters: (a) approving or adopting, or recommending to the stockholders, any action or matter (other than the election or removal of directors) expressly required by the DGCL to be submitted to stockholders for approval; or (b) adopting, amending or repealing any bylaw of the Corporation. All committees of the Board of Directors shall keep minutes of their meetings and shall report their proceedings to the Board of Directors when requested or required by the Board of Directors.



Section 4.2 Meetings and Action of Committees. Unless the Board of Directors provides otherwise by resolution, any committee of the Board of Directors may adopt, alter and repeal such rules and regulations not inconsistent with the provisions of law, the Certificate of Incorporation or these Bylaws for the conduct of its meetings as such committee may deem proper. A majority of the directors then serving on a committee shall constitute a quorum for the transaction of business by the committee except as otherwise required by law, the Certificate of Incorporation or these Bylaws, and except as otherwise provided in a resolution of the Board of Directors; provided, however, that in no case shall a quorum be less than one-third of the directors then serving on the committee. Unless the Certificate of Incorporation, these Bylaws or a resolution of the Board of Directors requires a greater number, the vote of a majority of the members of a committee present at a meeting at which a quorum is present shall be the act of the committee.

## **ARTICLE V OFFICERS**

Section 5.1 Officers. The officers of the Corporation shall consist of a Chief Executive Officer and a Secretary of the Corporation. The Board of Directors, in its sole discretion, may also elect one or more Chief Financial Officers, Chief Operating Officers, Presidents, Chief Legal Officers, Treasurers, Chief Accounting Officers, Assistant Secretaries, Assistant Treasurers (or officers with similar titles) and such other officers as the Board of Directors may from time to time determine, each of whom shall be elected by the Board of Directors, each to have such authority, functions or duties as set forth in these Bylaws or as determined by the Board of Directors. Each officer shall be elected by the Board of Directors and shall hold office for such term as may be prescribed by the Board of Directors and until such person's successor shall have been duly elected and qualified, or until such person's earlier death, disqualification, resignation or removal. Any number of offices may be held by the same person.

Section 5.2 Compensation. The salaries of the officers of the Corporation and the manner and time of the payment of such salaries shall be fixed and determined by the Board of Directors or by a duly authorized officer and may be altered by the Board of Directors from time to time as it deems appropriate, subject to the rights, if any, of such officers under any contract of employment.

Section 5.3 Removal, Resignation and Vacancies. Any officer of the Corporation may be removed, with or without cause, by the Board of Directors or by a duly authorized officer, without prejudice to the rights, if any, of such officer under any contract to which it is a party. Any officer may resign at any time upon notice given in writing or by electronic transmission to the Corporation, without prejudice to the rights, if any, of the Corporation under any contract to which such officer is a party. If any vacancy occurs in any office of the Corporation, the Board of Directors may elect a successor to fill such vacancy for the remainder of the unexpired term and until a successor shall have been duly elected and qualified.

Section 5.4 Chief Executive Officer. The Chief Executive Officer shall have general supervision and direction of the business and affairs of the Corporation, shall be responsible for corporate policy and strategy, and shall report directly to the Board of Directors. Unless otherwise provided in these Bylaws or determined by the Board of Directors, all other officers of the Corporation shall report directly to the Chief Executive Officer or as otherwise determined by the Chief Executive Officer. The Chief Executive Officer shall, if present and in the absence of the Chairman of the Board of Directors, preside at meetings of the stockholders.

Section 5.5 Chief Financial Officer. The Chief Financial Officer shall exercise all the powers and perform the duties of the office of the chief financial officer and in general have overall supervision of the financial operations of the Corporation. The Chief Financial Officer shall, when requested, counsel with and advise the other officers of the Corporation and shall perform such other duties as the Board of Directors, the Chief Executive Officer or the President may from time to time determine.

Section 5.6 President. The President shall be the chief operating officer of the Corporation, with general responsibility for the management and control of the operations of the Corporation. The President shall, when requested, counsel with and advise the other officers of the Corporation and shall perform such other duties as the Board of Directors or the Chief Executive Officer may from time to time determine.

Section 5.7 Chief Operating Officer. The Chief Operating Officer shall have general responsibility for the management and control of the operations of the Corporation. The Chief Operating Officer shall, when requested, counsel with and advise the other officers of the Corporation and shall perform such other duties as the Board of Directors, the Chief Executive Officer or the President may from time to time determine.

Section 5.8 Treasurer. The Treasurer shall supervise and be responsible for all the funds and securities of the Corporation, the deposit of all monies and other valuables to the credit of the Corporation in depositories of the Corporation, borrowings and compliance with the provisions of all indentures, agreements and instruments governing such borrowings to which the Corporation is a party, the disbursement of funds of the Corporation and the investment of its funds, and in general shall perform all of the duties incident to the office of the Treasurer. The Treasurer shall, when requested, counsel with and advise the other officers of the Corporation and shall perform such other duties as the Board of Directors, the Chief Executive Officer, the President or the Chief Financial Officer may from time to time determine.

Section 5.9 Chief Accounting Officer. The Chief Accounting Officer shall have authority over and custody of the financial and property books and records of the Corporation and shall maintain records of all assets, liabilities and transactions of the Corporation. The Chief Accounting Officer shall, when requested, counsel with and advise the other officers of the Corporation and shall perform such other duties as the Board of Directors, the Chief Executive Officer, the President, the Chief Financial Officer or the Treasurer may from time to time determine.

Section 5.10 Secretary. The powers and duties of the Secretary are: (i) to act as Secretary at all meetings of the Board of Directors, of the committees of the Board of Directors and of the stockholders and to record the proceedings of such meetings in a book or books to be kept for that purpose; (ii) to see that all notices required to be given by the Corporation are duly given and served; (iii) to act as custodian of the seal of the Corporation and affix the seal or cause it to be affixed to all certificates of stock of the Corporation and to all documents, the execution of which on behalf of the Corporation under its seal is duly authorized in accordance with the provisions of these Bylaws; (iv) to have charge of the books, records and papers of the Corporation and see that the reports, statements and other documents required by law to be kept and filed are properly kept and filed; and (v) to perform all of the duties incident to the office of Secretary. The Secretary shall, when requested, counsel with and advise the other officers of the Corporation and shall perform such other duties as the Board of Directors, the Chief Executive Officer or the President may from time to time determine.

Section 5.11 Additional Matters. The Chief Executive Officer and the Chief Financial Officer of the Corporation shall have the authority to designate employees of the Corporation to have the title of Vice President, Assistant Vice President, Assistant Treasurer or Assistant Secretary. Any employee so designated shall have the powers and duties determined by the officer making such designation. The persons upon whom such titles are conferred shall not be deemed officers of the Corporation unless elected by the Board of Directors.

Section 5.12 Checks; Drafts; Evidences of Indebtedness. From time to time, the Board of Directors shall determine the method, and designate (or authorize officers of the Corporation to designate) the person or persons who shall have authority, to sign or endorse all checks, drafts, other orders for payment of money and notes, bonds, debentures or other evidences of indebtedness that are issued in the name of or payable by the Corporation, and only the persons so authorized shall sign or endorse such instruments.

Section 5.13 Corporate Contracts and Instruments; How Executed. Except as otherwise provided in these Bylaws, the Board of Directors may determine the method, and designate (or authorize officers of the Corporation to designate) the person or persons who shall have authority to enter into any contract or execute any instrument in the name of and on behalf of the Corporation. Such authority may be general or confined to specific instances. Unless so authorized, or within the power incident to a person's office or other position with the Corporation, no person shall have any power or authority to bind the Corporation by any contract or engagement or to pledge its credit or to render it liable for any purpose or for any amount.

Section 5.14 Signature Authority. Unless otherwise determined by the Board of Directors or otherwise provided by law or these Bylaws, contracts, evidences of indebtedness and other instruments or documents of the Corporation may be executed, signed or endorsed: (i) by the Chief Executive Officer or the President; or (ii) by the Chief Financial Officer, Treasurer, Secretary or Chief Accounting Officer, in each case only with regard to such instruments or documents that pertain to or relate to such person's duties or business functions.

Section 5.15 Action with Respect to Securities of Other Corporations or Entities. The Chief Executive Officer or any other officer of the Corporation authorized by the Board of Directors or the Chief Executive Officer is authorized to vote, represent, and exercise on behalf of the Corporation all rights incident to any and all shares or other equity interests of any other corporation or entity or corporations or entities, standing in the name of the Corporation. The authority herein granted may be exercised either by such person directly or by any other person authorized to do so by proxy or power of attorney duly executed by the person having such authority.

Section 5.16 Delegation. The Board of Directors may from time to time delegate the powers or duties of any officer to any other officers or agents, notwithstanding the foregoing provisions of this Article V.

**ARTICLE VI  
INDEMNIFICATION AND ADVANCEMENT OF EXPENSES**

Section 6.1 Right to Indemnification.

(a) Each person who was or is a party or is threatened to be made a party to, or was or is otherwise involved in, any action, suit, arbitration, alternative dispute resolution mechanism, investigation, inquiry, judicial, administrative or legislative hearing, or any other threatened, pending or completed proceeding, whether brought by or in the right of the Corporation or otherwise, including any and all appeals, whether of a civil, criminal, administrative, legislative, investigative or other nature (hereinafter a "proceeding"), by reason of the fact that he or she is or was a director or an officer of the Corporation or while a director or officer of the Corporation is or was serving at the request of the Corporation as a director, officer, employee, agent or trustee of another corporation or of a partnership, joint venture, trust or other enterprise, including service with respect to an employee benefit plan (hereinafter an "indemnitee"), or by reason of anything done or not done by him or her in any such capacity, shall be indemnified and held harmless by the Corporation to the fullest extent authorized by the DGCL, as the same exists or may hereafter be amended, against all expense, liability and loss (including attorneys' fees, judgments, fines, ERISA excise taxes, penalties and amounts paid in settlement by or on behalf of the indemnitee) actually and reasonably incurred by such indemnitee in connection therewith, all on the terms and conditions set forth in these Bylaws; provided, however, that, except as otherwise required by law or provided in Section 6.4 with respect to suits to enforce rights under this Article VI, the Corporation shall indemnify any such indemnitee in connection with a proceeding, or part thereof, voluntarily initiated by such indemnitee (including claims and counterclaims, whether such counterclaims are asserted by: (i) such indemnitee; or (ii) the Corporation in a proceeding initiated by such indemnitee) only if such proceeding, or part thereof, was authorized or ratified by the Board of Directors or the Board of Directors otherwise determines that indemnification or advancement of expenses is appropriate. For purposes of this Article VI, references to "officer", when used with respect to the Corporation, means an officer of the Corporation appointed by the Board of Directors under Article V of these Bylaws.

(b) To receive indemnification under this Article VI, an indemnitee shall submit a written request to the Secretary of the Corporation. Such request shall include documentation or information that is necessary to determine the entitlement of the indemnitee to indemnification and that is reasonably available to the indemnitee. Upon receipt by the Secretary of the Corporation of such a written request, unless indemnification is required by Section 6.3, the entitlement of the indemnitee to indemnification shall be determined by the following person or persons who shall be empowered to make such determination, as selected by the Board of Directors (except with respect to clause (v) of this Section 6.1(b)): (i) the Board of Directors by a majority vote of the directors who are not parties to such proceeding, whether or not such majority constitutes a quorum; (ii) a committee of such directors designated by a majority vote of such directors, whether or not such majority constitutes a quorum; (iii) if there are no such directors, or if such directors so direct, by independent legal counsel in a written opinion to the Board of Directors, a copy of which shall be delivered to the indemnitee; (iv) the stockholders of the Corporation; or (v) in the event that a change of control (as defined below) has occurred, by independent legal counsel in a written opinion to the Board of Directors, a copy of which shall be delivered to the indemnitee. The determination of entitlement to indemnification shall be made and, unless a contrary determination is made, such indemnification shall be paid in full by the Corporation not later than 60 days after receipt by the Secretary of the Corporation of a written request for indemnification. For purposes of this Section 6.1(b), a “change of control” will be deemed to have occurred if, with respect to any particular 24-month period, the individuals who, at the beginning of such 24-month period, constituted the Board of Directors (the “incumbent board”), cease for any reason to constitute at least a majority of the Board of Directors; provided, however, that any individual becoming a director subsequent to the beginning of such 24-month period whose election, or nomination for election by the stockholders of the Corporation, was approved by a vote of at least a majority of the directors then comprising the incumbent board shall be considered as though such individual were a member of the incumbent board, but excluding, for this purpose, any such individual whose initial assumption of office occurs as a result of an actual or threatened election contest with respect to the election or removal of directors or other actual or threatened solicitation of proxies or consents by or on behalf of a person other than the Board of Directors.

Section 6.2 Right to Advancement of Expenses.

(a) In addition to the right to indemnification conferred in Section 6.1, an indemnitee shall, to the fullest extent permitted by law, also have the right to be paid by the Corporation the expenses (including attorneys’ fees) incurred in defending any proceeding in advance of its final disposition (hereinafter an “advancement of expenses”); provided, however, that an advancement of expenses shall be made only upon delivery to the Corporation of an undertaking (hereinafter an “undertaking”), by or on behalf of such indemnitee, to repay all amounts so advanced if it shall ultimately be determined by final judicial decision of a court of competent jurisdiction from which there is no further right to appeal (hereinafter a “final adjudication”) that such indemnitee is not entitled to be indemnified for such expenses under this Article VI or otherwise.

(b) To receive an advancement of expenses under this Section 6.2, an indemnitee shall submit a written request to the Secretary of the Corporation. Such request shall reasonably evidence the expenses incurred by the indemnitee and shall include or be accompanied by the undertaking required by Section 6.2(a). Each such advancement of expenses shall be made within 30 days after the receipt by the Secretary of the Corporation of a written request for advancement of expenses.

Section 6.3 Indemnification for Successful Defense. To the extent that an indemnitee has been successful on the merits or otherwise in defense of any proceeding (or in defense of any claim, issue or matter therein), such indemnitee shall be indemnified under this Section 6.3 against expenses (including attorneys’ fees) actually and reasonably incurred in connection with such defense. Indemnification under this Section 6.3 shall not be subject to satisfaction of a standard of conduct, and the Corporation may not assert the failure to satisfy a standard of conduct as a basis to deny indemnification or recover amounts advanced, including in a suit brought pursuant to Section 6.4 (notwithstanding anything to the contrary therein); provided, however, that, any indemnitee who is not a current or former director or officer (as such term is defined in the final sentence of Section 145(c)(1) of the DGCL) shall be entitled to indemnification under Section 6.1 and this Section 6.3 only if such indemnitee has satisfied the standard of conduct required for indemnification under Section 145(a) or Section 145(b) of the DGCL.

Section 6.4 Right of Indemnitee to Bring Suit. In the event that a determination is made that the indemnitee is not entitled to indemnification or if payment is not timely made following a determination of entitlement to indemnification pursuant to Section 6.1(b) or if an advancement of expenses is not timely made under Section 6.2(b), the indemnitee may at any time thereafter bring suit against the Corporation in a court of competent jurisdiction in the State of Delaware seeking an adjudication of entitlement to such indemnification or advancement of expenses. If successful in whole or in part in any such suit, or in a suit brought by the Corporation to recover an advancement of expenses pursuant to the terms of an undertaking, the indemnitee shall be entitled to be paid also the expense of prosecuting or defending such suit to the fullest extent permitted by law. In any suit brought by the indemnitee to enforce a right to indemnification hereunder (but not in a suit brought by the indemnitee to enforce a right to an advancement of expenses) it shall be a defense that the indemnitee has not met any applicable standard of conduct for indemnification set forth in Section 145(a) or Section 145(b) of the DGCL. Further, in any suit brought by the Corporation to recover an advancement of expenses pursuant to the terms of an undertaking, the Corporation shall be entitled to recover such expenses upon a final adjudication that the indemnitee has not met any applicable standard of conduct for indemnification set forth in Section 145(a) or Section 145(b) of the DGCL. Neither the failure of the Corporation (including its directors who are not parties to such action, a committee of such directors, independent legal counsel or its stockholders) to have made a determination prior to the commencement of such suit that indemnification of the indemnitee is proper in the circumstances because the indemnitee has met such applicable standard of conduct, nor an actual determination by the Corporation (including its directors who are not parties to such action, a committee of such directors, independent legal counsel or its stockholders) that the indemnitee has not met such applicable standard of conduct, shall create a presumption that the indemnitee has not met the applicable standard of conduct or, in the case of such a suit brought by the indemnitee, be a defense to such suit. In any suit brought by the indemnitee to enforce a right to indemnification or to an advancement of expenses hereunder, or brought by the Corporation to recover an advancement of expenses pursuant to the terms of an undertaking, the burden of proving that the indemnitee is not entitled to be indemnified, or to such advancement of expenses, under applicable law, this Article VI or otherwise shall be on the Corporation.

Section 6.5 Non-Exclusivity of Rights. The rights to indemnification and to the advancement of expenses conferred in this Article VI shall not be exclusive of any other right which any person may have or hereafter acquire under any law, agreement, vote of stockholders or disinterested directors, provisions of a certificate of incorporation or bylaws, or otherwise.

Section 6.6 Insurance. The Corporation may maintain insurance, at its expense, to protect itself and any director, officer, employee or agent of the Corporation or another corporation, partnership, joint venture, trust or other enterprise against any expense, liability or loss, whether or not the Corporation would have the power to indemnify such person against such expense, liability or loss under the DGCL.

Section 6.7 Indemnification of Employees and Agents of the Corporation. The Corporation may, to the extent and in the manner permitted by law, and to the extent authorized from time to time, grant rights to indemnification and to the advancement of expenses to any employee or agent of the Corporation.

Section 6.8 Nature of Rights. The rights conferred upon indemnitees in this Article VI shall be contract rights and such rights shall continue as to an indemnitee who has ceased to be a director or officer and shall inure to the benefit of the indemnitee's heirs, executors and administrators. Any amendment, alteration or repeal of this Article VI that adversely affects any right of an indemnitee or its successors shall be prospective only and shall not limit or eliminate any such right with respect to any proceeding involving any occurrence or alleged occurrence of any action or omission to act that took place prior to such amendment, alteration or repeal.

Section 6.9 Settlement of Claims. Notwithstanding anything in this Article VI to the contrary, the Corporation shall not be liable to indemnify any indemnitee under this Article VI for any amounts paid in settlement of any proceeding effected without the Corporation's written consent, which consent shall not be unreasonably withheld.

Section 6.10 Subrogation. In the event of payment under this Article VI, the Corporation shall be subrogated to the extent of such payment to all of the rights of recovery of the indemnitee (excluding insurance obtained on the indemnitee's own behalf), and the indemnitee shall execute all papers required and shall do everything that may be necessary to secure such rights, including the execution of such documents necessary to enable the Corporation effectively to bring suit to enforce such rights.

Section 6.11 Severability. If any provision or provisions of this Article VI shall be held to be invalid, illegal or unenforceable as applied to any person or entity or circumstance for any reason whatsoever, then, to the fullest extent permitted by law: (a) the validity, legality and enforceability of such provision in any other circumstance and of the remaining provisions of this Article VI (including, without limitation, all portions of any paragraph of this Article VI containing any such provision held to be invalid, illegal or unenforceable, that are not by themselves invalid, illegal or unenforceable) and the application of such provision to other persons or entities or circumstances shall not in any way be affected or impaired thereby; and (b) to the fullest extent possible, the provisions of this Article VI (including, without limitation, all portions of any paragraph of this Article VI containing any such provision held to be invalid, illegal or unenforceable, that are not themselves invalid, illegal or unenforceable) shall be construed so as to give effect to the intent of the parties that the Corporation provide protection to the indemnitee to the fullest extent set forth in this Article VI.

**ARTICLE VII  
CAPITAL STOCK**

Section 7.1 Certificates of Stock. The shares of the Corporation shall be represented by certificates; provided, however, that the Board of Directors may provide by resolution or resolutions that some or all of any or all classes or series of stock shall be uncertificated shares. Any such resolution shall not apply to shares represented by a certificate until such certificate is surrendered to the Corporation. Every holder of stock represented by certificates shall be entitled to have a certificate signed by or in the name of the Corporation by any two authorized officers of the Corporation certifying the number of shares owned by such holder in the Corporation. Each of the Chief Executive Officer, the President, the Chief Financial Officer, the Chief Operating Officer, the Treasurer, the Chief Accounting Officer, the Secretary, or an Assistant Treasurer or Assistant Secretary shall be deemed to have the authority to sign stock certificates. Any or all such signatures may be facsimiles. In case any officer, transfer agent or registrar who has signed or whose facsimile signature has been placed upon a certificate has ceased to be such officer, transfer agent or registrar before such certificate is issued, it may be issued by the Corporation with the same effect as if such person were such officer, transfer agent or registrar at the date of issue.

Section 7.2 Special Designation on Certificates. If the Corporation is authorized to issue more than one class of stock or more than one series of any class, then the powers, the designations, the preferences, and the relative, participating, optional or other special rights of each class of stock or series thereof and the qualifications, limitations or restrictions of such preferences and/or rights shall be set forth in full or summarized on the face or back of the certificate that the Corporation shall issue to represent such class or series of stock; provided, however, that, except as otherwise provided in Section 202 of the DGCL, in lieu of the foregoing requirements there may be set forth on the face or back of the certificate that the Corporation shall issue to represent such class or series of stock a statement that the Corporation will furnish without charge to each stockholder who so requests the powers, the designations, the preferences, and the relative, participating, optional or other special rights of each class of stock or series thereof and the qualifications, limitations or restrictions of such preferences and/or rights. Within a reasonable time after the issuance or transfer of uncertificated stock, the registered owner thereof shall be given a notice, in writing or by electronic transmission, containing the information required to be set forth or stated on certificates pursuant to this Section 7.2 or Section 151, 156, 202(a) or 218(a) of the DGCL or with respect to this Section 7.2 and Section 151 of the DGCL a statement that the Corporation will furnish without charge to each stockholder who so requests the powers, the designations, the preferences, and the relative, participating, optional or other special rights of each class of stock or series thereof and the qualifications, limitations or restrictions of such preferences and/or rights. Except as otherwise expressly provided by law, the rights and obligations of the holders of uncertificated stock and the rights and obligations of the holders of certificates representing stock of the same class and series shall be identical.

Section 7.3 Transfers of Stock. Transfers of shares of stock of the Corporation shall be made only on the books of the Corporation upon authorization by the registered holder thereof or by such holder's attorney thereunto authorized by a power of attorney duly executed and filed with the Secretary of the Corporation or a transfer agent for such stock, and if such shares are represented by a certificate, upon surrender of the certificate or certificates for such shares properly endorsed or accompanied by a duly executed stock transfer power and the payment of any taxes thereon; provided, however, that the Corporation shall be entitled to recognize and enforce any lawful restriction on transfer. Transfers may also be made in any manner authorized by the Corporation (or its authorized transfer agent) and permitted by Section 224 of the DGCL.



Section 7.4 Lost Certificates. The Corporation may issue a new share certificate or uncertificated shares in the place of any certificate theretofore issued by it, alleged to have been lost, stolen or destroyed, and the Corporation may require the owner of the lost, stolen or destroyed certificate or the owner's legal representative to give the Corporation a bond (or other adequate security) sufficient to indemnify it against any claim that may be made against it (including any expense or liability) on account of the alleged loss, theft or destruction of any such certificate or the issuance of such new certificate or uncertificated shares. The Board of Directors may adopt such other provisions and restrictions with reference to lost certificates, not inconsistent with applicable law, as it shall in its discretion deem appropriate.

Section 7.5 Registered Stockholders. The Corporation shall be entitled to recognize the exclusive right of a person registered on its books as the owner of shares to receive dividends, and to vote as such owner, and shall not be bound to recognize any equitable or other claim to or interest in such share or shares on the part of any other person, whether or not it shall have express or other notice thereof, except as otherwise required by law.

Section 7.6 Record Date for Determining Stockholders.

(a) In order that the Corporation may determine the stockholders entitled to notice of any meeting of stockholders or any adjourned meeting, the Board of Directors may fix a record date, which record date shall not precede the date upon which the resolution fixing the record date is adopted by the Board of Directors, and which record date shall, unless otherwise required by law, not be more than 60 nor less than 10 days before the date of such meeting. If the Board of Directors so fixes a date, such date shall also be the record date for determining the stockholders entitled to vote at such meeting unless the Board of Directors determines, at the time it fixes such record date, that a later date on or before the date of the meeting shall be the date for making such determination. If no record date is fixed by the Board of Directors, the record date for determining stockholders entitled to notice of and to vote at a meeting of stockholders shall be at the close of business on the day next preceding the day on which notice is given, or, if notice is waived, at the close of business on the day next preceding the day on which the meeting is held. A determination of stockholders of record entitled to notice of or to vote at a meeting of stockholders shall apply to any adjourned meeting; provided, however, that the Board of Directors may fix a new record date for the determination of stockholders entitled to vote at the adjourned meeting, and in such case shall also fix as the record date for stockholders entitled to notice of such adjourned meeting the same or an earlier date as that fixed for determination of stockholders entitled to vote in accordance herewith at the adjourned meeting.

(b) In order that the Corporation may determine the stockholders entitled to receive payment of any dividend or other distribution or allotment of any rights, or entitled to exercise any rights in respect of any change, conversion or exchange of stock or for the purpose of any other lawful action, the Board of Directors may fix a record date, which record date shall not precede the date upon which the resolution fixing the record date is adopted by the Board of Directors, and which record date shall not be more than 60 days prior to such action. If no such record date is fixed, the record date for determining stockholders for any such purpose shall be at the close of business on the day on which the Board of Directors adopts the resolution relating thereto.

Section 7.7 Regulations. To the extent permitted by applicable law, the Board of Directors may make such additional rules and regulations as it may deem expedient concerning the issue, transfer and registration of shares of stock of the Corporation.

Section 7.8 Waiver of Notice. Whenever notice is required to be given under any provision of the DGCL or the Certificate of Incorporation or these Bylaws, a written waiver, signed by the person entitled to notice, or a waiver by electronic transmission by the person entitled to notice, whether before or after the time stated therein, shall be deemed equivalent to notice. Attendance of a person at a meeting shall constitute a waiver of notice of such meeting, except when the person attends a meeting for the express purpose of objecting at the beginning of the meeting, to the transaction of any business because the meeting is not lawfully called or convened. Neither the business to be transacted at, nor the purpose of, any regular or special meeting of the stockholders, the Board of Directors or a committee of the Board of Directors need be specified in any written waiver of notice or any waiver by electronic transmission unless so required by the Certificate of Incorporation or these Bylaws.

#### **ARTICLE VIII GENERAL MATTERS**

Section 8.1 Fiscal Year. The fiscal year of the Corporation shall begin on the first day of January of each year and end on the last day of December of the same year, or shall extend for such other 12 consecutive months as the Board of Directors may designate.

Section 8.2 Corporate Seal. The Board of Directors may provide a suitable seal, containing the name of the Corporation, which seal shall be in the charge of the Secretary of the Corporation. If and when so directed by the Board of Directors or a committee thereof, duplicates of the seal may be kept and used by the Treasurer or by an Assistant Secretary or Assistant Treasurer.

Section 8.3 Reliance upon Books, Reports and Records. Each director and each member of any committee designated by the Board of Directors shall, in the performance of his or her duties, be fully protected in relying in good faith upon the books of account or other records of the Corporation and upon such information, opinions, reports or statements presented to the Corporation by any of its officers or employees, or committees of the Board of Directors so designated, or by any other person as to matters which such director or committee member reasonably believes are within such other person's professional or expert competence and who has been selected with reasonable care by or on behalf of the Corporation.

Section 8.4 Subject to Law and Certificate of Incorporation. All powers, duties and responsibilities provided for in these Bylaws, whether or not explicitly so qualified, are qualified by the Certificate of Incorporation (including any Preferred Stock Designation) and applicable law.

Section 8.5 Electronic Signatures, etc. Except as otherwise required by the Certificate of Incorporation (including as otherwise required by any Preferred Stock Designation) or these Bylaws (including, without limitation, as otherwise required by Section 2.14), any document, including, without limitation, any consent, agreement, certificate or instrument, required by the DGCL, the Certificate of Incorporation (including any Preferred Stock Designation) or these Bylaws to be executed by any officer, director, stockholder, employee or agent of the Corporation may be executed using a facsimile or other form of electronic signature to the fullest extent permitted by applicable law. All other contracts, agreements, certificates or instruments to be executed on behalf of the Corporation may be executed using a facsimile or other form of electronic signature to the fullest extent permitted by applicable law. The terms “electronic mail,” “electronic mail address,” “electronic signature” and “electronic transmission” as used herein shall have the meanings ascribed thereto in the DGCL.

#### **ARTICLE IX AMENDMENTS**

Section 9.1 Amendments. In furtherance and not in limitation of the powers conferred by the laws of the State of Delaware, the Board of Directors is expressly authorized to adopt, amend or repeal these Bylaws. Except as otherwise provided in the Certificate of Incorporation (including the terms of any Preferred Stock Designation that provides for a greater or lesser vote) or these Bylaws, and in addition to any other vote required by law, the affirmative vote of at least 66 $\frac{2}{3}$ % of the voting power of the stock outstanding and entitled to vote thereon, voting together as a single class, shall be required for the stockholders to adopt, amend or repeal, or adopt any provision inconsistent with, any provision of these Bylaws.

The foregoing Bylaws were adopted by the Board of Directors on \_\_\_\_\_, 2021.

---

SOLARIS MIDSTREAM HOLDINGS, LLC  
AND EACH OF THE GUARANTORS PARTY HERETO

---

INDENTURE  
Dated as of April 1, 2021

---

WELLS FARGO BANK, NATIONAL ASSOCIATION  
Trustee

---

7.625% SENIOR SUSTAINABILITY-LINKED NOTES DUE 2026

---

---

TABLE OF CONTENTS

Page

ARTICLE 1  
DEFINITIONS AND INCORPORATION  
BY REFERENCE

Section 1.01	Definitions	1
Section 1.02	Other Definitions	27
Section 1.03	Rules of Construction	28

ARTICLE 2  
THE NOTES

Section 2.01	Form and Dating	28
Section 2.02	Execution and Authentication	29
Section 2.03	Registrar and Paying Agent	30
Section 2.04	Paying Agent to Hold Money in Trust	30
Section 2.05	Holder Lists	30
Section 2.06	Transfer and Exchange	30
Section 2.07	Replacement Notes	41
Section 2.08	Outstanding Notes	41
Section 2.09	Treasury Notes	42
Section 2.10	Temporary Notes	42
Section 2.11	Cancellation	42
Section 2.12	Defaulted Interest	42
Section 2.13	Trustee, Paying Agent, Registrar Not Responsible for Depository	43
Section 2.14	Interest Rate Step Up	43

ARTICLE 3  
REDEMPTION AND PREPAYMENT

Section 3.01	Notices to Trustee	43
Section 3.02	Selection of Notes to Be Redeemed	44
Section 3.03	Notice of Redemption	44
Section 3.04	Effect of Notice of Redemption	45
Section 3.05	Deposit of Redemption Price	45
Section 3.06	Notes Redeemed in Part	46
Section 3.07	Optional Redemption	46
Section 3.08	Mandatory Redemption	47
Section 3.09	Offer to Purchase by Application of Excess Proceeds	47

ARTICLE 4  
COVENANTS

Section 4.01	Payment of Notes	49
Section 4.02	Maintenance of Office or Agency	49
Section 4.03	Reports	50
Section 4.04	Compliance Certificate	52
Section 4.05	Taxes	52
Section 4.06	Stay, Extension and Usury Laws	52
Section 4.07	Restricted Payments	53
Section 4.08	Dividend and Other Payment Restrictions Affecting Subsidiaries	56

Section 4.09	Incurrence of Indebtedness and Issuance of Disqualified Equity	58
Section 4.10	Asset Sales	61
Section 4.11	Transactions with Affiliates	63
Section 4.12	Liens	65
Section 4.13	Offer to Repurchase Upon Change of Control	65
Section 4.14	Additional Guarantees	67
Section 4.15	Designation of Restricted and Unrestricted Subsidiaries	67
Section 4.16	Termination of Covenants	68

ARTICLE 5  
SUCCESSORS

Section 5.01	Merger, Consolidation or Sale of Assets	69
Section 5.02	Successor Corporation Substituted	69

ARTICLE 6  
DEFAULTS AND REMEDIES

Section 6.01	Events of Default	70
Section 6.02	Acceleration	72
Section 6.03	Other Remedies	72
Section 6.04	Waiver of Past Defaults	72
Section 6.05	Control by Majority	72
Section 6.06	Limitation on Suits	73
Section 6.07	Rights of Holders of Notes to Receive Payment	73
Section 6.08	Collection Suit by Trustee	73
Section 6.09	Trustee May File Proofs of Claim	73
Section 6.10	Priorities	74
Section 6.11	Undertaking for Costs	74

ARTICLE 7  
TRUSTEE

Section 7.01	Duties of Trustee	74
Section 7.02	Rights of Trustee	75
Section 7.03	Individual Rights of Trustee	76
Section 7.04	Trustee's Disclaimer	77
Section 7.05	Notice of Defaults	77
Section 7.06	Compensation and Indemnity	77
Section 7.07	Replacement of Trustee	78
Section 7.08	Successor Trustee by Merger, etc.	79
Section 7.09	Eligibility; Disqualification	79

ARTICLE 8  
LEGAL DEFEASANCE AND COVENANT DEFEASANCE

Section 8.01	Option to Effect Legal Defeasance or Covenant Defeasance	79
Section 8.02	Legal Defeasance and Discharge	79
Section 8.03	Covenant Defeasance	80
Section 8.04	Conditions to Legal or Covenant Defeasance	80
Section 8.05	Deposited Money and Government Securities to be Held in Trust; Other Miscellaneous Provisions	81
Section 8.06	Repayment to the Company	82
Section 8.07	Reinstatement	82

ARTICLE 9  
AMENDMENT, SUPPLEMENT AND WAIVER

Section 9.01	Without Consent of Holders of Notes	82
Section 9.02	With Consent of Holders of Notes	83
Section 9.03	Revocation and Effect of Consents	85
Section 9.04	Notation on or Exchange of Notes	85
Section 9.05	Trustee to Sign Amendments, etc.	85
Section 9.06	Effect of Supplemental Indentures	85

ARTICLE 10  
NOTE GUARANTEES

Section 10.01	Guarantee	86
Section 10.02	Limitation on Guarantor Liability	87
Section 10.03	Execution and Delivery of Notation of Note Guarantee	87
Section 10.04	Guarantors May Consolidate, etc., on Certain Terms	87
Section 10.05	Releases	88

ARTICLE 11  
SATISFACTION AND DISCHARGE

Section 11.01	Satisfaction and Discharge	89
Section 11.02	Application of Trust Money	90

ARTICLE 12  
MISCELLANEOUS

Section 12.01	TIA Not Applicable	90
Section 12.02	Notices	90
Section 12.03	Certificate and Opinion as to Conditions Precedent	91
Section 12.04	Statements Required in Certificate or Opinion	92
Section 12.05	Rules by Trustee and Agents	92
Section 12.06	No Personal Liability of Directors, Officers, Employees and Unitholders	92
Section 12.07	Governing Law	92
Section 12.08	No Adverse Interpretation of Other Agreements	92
Section 12.09	Successors	92
Section 12.10	Severability	93
Section 12.11	Counterpart Originals	93
Section 12.12	Table of Contents, Headings, etc.	93
Section 12.13	Payment Date Other Than a Business Day	93
Section 12.14	Evidence of Action by Holders	93
Section 12.15	U.S.A. Patriot Act	94
Section 12.16	Force Majeure	94
Section 12.17	Waiver of Jury Trial	94

EXHIBITS

Exhibit A	FORM OF NOTE
Exhibit B	FORM OF CERTIFICATE OF TRANSFER
Exhibit C	FORM OF CERTIFICATE OF EXCHANGE
Exhibit D	FORM OF NOTATION OF GUARANTEE
Exhibit E	FORM OF SUPPLEMENTAL INDENTURE TO BE DELIVERED BY SUBSEQUENT GUARANTORS



THIS INDENTURE dated as of April 1, 2021, is among Solaris Midstream Holdings, LLC (the “Company”), the Guarantors (as defined) and Wells Fargo Bank, National Association, a national banking association, as trustee.

The Company, the Guarantors and the Trustee (as defined) agree as follows for the benefit of each other and for the equal and ratable benefit of the Holders (as defined) of the 7.625% Senior Sustainability-Linked Notes due 2026 (the “Notes”):

**ARTICLE 1**  
**DEFINITIONS AND INCORPORATION**  
**BY REFERENCE**

Section 1.01        *Definitions.*

“*144A Global Note*” means a Global Note substantially in the form of Exhibit A hereto bearing the Global Note Legend and the Private Placement Legend and deposited with or on behalf of, and registered in the name of, the Depository or its nominee that will be issued in a denomination equal to the outstanding principal amount of the Notes initially sold in reliance on Rule 144A.

“*Acquired Debt*” means, with respect to any specified Person:

(1) Indebtedness of any other Person existing at the time such other Person is merged with or into or became a Subsidiary of such specified Person, whether or not such Indebtedness is incurred in connection with, or in contemplation of, such other Person merging with or into, or becoming a Restricted Subsidiary of, such specified Person, but excluding Indebtedness which is extinguished, retired or repaid in connection with such Person merging with or becoming a Subsidiary of such specific Person; and

(2) Indebtedness secured by a Lien encumbering any asset acquired by such specified Person.

“*Additional Notes*” means additional Notes (other than the Initial Notes) issued under this Indenture in accordance with Sections 2.02 and 4.09 hereof, as part of the same series as the Initial Notes.

“*Affiliate*” of any specified Person means any other Person directly or indirectly controlling or controlled by or under direct or indirect common control with such specified Person. For purposes of this definition, “control,” as used with respect to any Person, means the possession, directly or indirectly, of the power to direct or cause the direction of the management or policies of such Person, whether through the ownership of voting securities, by agreement or otherwise. For purposes of this definition, the terms “*controlling*,” “*controlled by*” and “*under common control with*” have correlative meanings.

“*Agent*” means any Registrar or Paying Agent.

“*Applicable Premium*” means, with respect to any Note at the time of determination, the greater of:

(1) 100% of the principal amount of Notes to be redeemed; or

(2) the present value at such time of (i) the redemption price of the Note at April 1, 2023, provided that if the Company shall deliver to the Trustee an Officers' Certificate certifying that the Company reasonably expects to satisfy the Sustainability Performance Target in respect of the Observation Period, then such redemption price will be "Redemption Price (if the Sustainability Performance Target has been satisfied and the Company has provided the Satisfaction Notice to the Trustee)" in the table appearing in Section 3.07(c); *provided, further*, that if the Company shall fail to deliver to the Trustee an Officers' Certificate certifying that the Company reasonably expects to satisfy the Sustainability Performance Target in respect of the Observation Period, then such redemption price will be set forth under "Redemption Price (if the Sustainability Performance Target has not been satisfied and/or the Company has not provided the Satisfaction Notice to the Trustee)" in the table appearing in Section 3.07(c), plus (ii) all required interest payments due on the Note through April 1, 2023 (in each case, excluding accrued but unpaid interest to the redemption date) computed using a discount rate equal to the Treasury Rate as of such redemption date plus 50 basis points.

"*Applicable Procedures*" means, with respect to any transfer or exchange of or for beneficial interests in any Global Note, the rules and procedures of the Depository, Euroclear and Clearstream that apply to such transfer or exchange.

"*Asset Sale*" means:

(1) the sale, lease, conveyance or other disposition of any properties or assets; provided that the sale, lease, conveyance or other disposition of all or substantially all of the properties or assets of the Company and its Restricted Subsidiaries taken as a whole will be governed by Section 4.13 hereof or Section 5.01 hereof and not by Section 4.10 hereof; and

(2) the issuance of Equity Interests in any of the Company's Restricted Subsidiaries or the sale of Equity Interests in any of its Restricted Subsidiaries.

Notwithstanding the preceding, none of the following items will be deemed to be an Asset Sale:

(1) any sale, assignment, lease, license, transfer, abandonment or other disposition of (A) damaged, worn-out, unserviceable or other obsolete or excess equipment or other property or (B) other property no longer necessary for the proper conduct of the business of the Company or any of its Subsidiaries;

(2) any single transaction or series of related transactions that: (a) involves assets having a Fair Market Value of less than \$15.0 million or (b) results in net proceeds to the Company and its Restricted Subsidiaries of less than \$15.0 million;

(3) a transfer of properties or assets between or among the Company and its Restricted Subsidiaries;

(4) an issuance of Equity Interests by a Restricted Subsidiary of the Company to the Company or to a Restricted Subsidiary of the Company;

(5) the sale or other disposition of inventory, products, services or accounts receivable in the ordinary course of business;

(6) the sale or other disposition of cash or Cash Equivalents, Hedging Obligations or other financial instruments in the ordinary course of business;

(7) a Restricted Payment that does not violate Section 4.07 hereof or a Permitted Investment;

(8) any trade or exchange by the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary of properties or assets of any type for properties or assets of any type owned or held by another Person, *provided* that the Fair Market Value of the properties or assets traded or exchanged by the Company or such Restricted Subsidiary (together with any cash or Cash Equivalents plus the amount of any liabilities assumed) is reasonably equivalent to the Fair Market Value of the properties or assets to be received by the Company or such Restricted Subsidiary (together with any cash or Cash Equivalents plus the amount of any liabilities assumed); and *provided further* that any cash received must be applied in accordance with Section 4.10 hereof;

(9) the creation or perfection of a Lien that is not prohibited by Section 4.12 hereof;

(10) surrender or waiver of contract rights or the settlement, release or surrender of contract, tort or other claims of any kind;

(11) the grant in the ordinary course of business of any non-exclusive license of patents, trademarks, registrations therefor and other similar intellectual property;

(12) any sale or other disposition of Equity Interests in, or other securities of, an Unrestricted Subsidiary;

(13) any disposition of defaulted receivables that arose in the ordinary course of business for collection;

(14) dispositions resulting from any casualty or other insured damage to, or any taking under power of eminent domain, foreclosure or by condemnation or similar proceeding of, any asset of the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary;

(15) dispositions of assets to the extent that (i) such assets are exchanged for credit against the purchase price of similar replacement assets or (ii) the proceeds of such disposition are promptly applied to the purchase price of such replacement assets; and

(16) sales, transfers or other dispositions of investments in joint ventures to the extent required by, or made pursuant to, customary buy/sell arrangements between the joint venture parties set forth in joint venture arrangements and similar binding arrangements.

*"Attributable Debt"* in respect of a sale-and-leaseback transaction means, at the time of determination, the present value of the obligation of the lessee for net rental payments during the remaining term of the lease included in such sale-and-leaseback transaction including any period for which such lease has been extended or may, at the option of the lessor, be extended. As used in the preceding sentence, "net rental payments" under any lease for any such period shall mean the sum of rental and other payments required to be paid with respect to such period by the lessee thereunder, excluding any amounts required to be paid by such lessee on account of maintenance and repairs, insurance, taxes, assessments, water rates or similar charges. In the case of any lease that is terminable by the lessee upon payment of penalty, such net rental payment shall also include the amount of such penalty, but no rent shall be considered as required to be paid under such lease subsequent to the first date upon which it may be so terminated. For purposes of this definition, present value shall be calculated using a discount rate equal to the rate of interest implicit in the subject transaction, determined in accordance with GAAP; *provided, however*, that if such sale-and-leaseback transaction results in a Finance Lease Obligation, the amount of Indebtedness represented thereby will be determined in accordance with the definition of "Finance Lease Obligation."

*"Bankruptcy Law"* means Title 11, U.S. Code or any similar federal or state law for the relief of debtors.

“*Beneficial Owner*” has the meaning assigned to such term in Rule 13d-3 and Rule 13d-5 under the Exchange Act, except that in calculating the beneficial ownership of any particular “person” (as that term is used in Section 13(d)(3) of the Exchange Act), such “person” will be deemed to have beneficial ownership of all securities that such “person” has the right to acquire by conversion or exercise of other securities, whether such right is currently exercisable or is exercisable only after the passage of time. The terms “Beneficial Ownership,” “Beneficially Owns” and “Beneficially Owned” have a corresponding meaning. For purposes of this definition, a Person shall be deemed not to Beneficially Own securities that are the subject of a stock or unit purchase agreement, merger agreement or similar agreement until consummation of the transactions or, as applicable, series of related transactions contemplated thereby.

“*Board of Directors*” means:

- (1) with respect to a corporation, the board of directors of the corporation or any committee thereof duly authorized to act on behalf of such board;
- (2) with respect to a partnership, the board of directors, board of managers or other governing body of the general partner of the partnership, or any committee thereof duly authorized to act on behalf of such board;
- (3) with respect to a limited liability company, the board of directors or board of managers, the managing member or members or any controlling committee of managing members thereof or other governing body; and
- (4) with respect to any other Person, the board or committee of such Person serving a similar function.

“*Business Day*” means any day other than a Legal Holiday.

“*Capital Stock*” means:

- (1) in the case of a corporation, corporate stock;
- (2) in the case of an association or business entity, any and all shares, interests, participations, rights or other equivalents (however designated) of corporate stock;
- (3) in the case of a partnership or limited liability company, partnership interests (whether general or limited) or membership interests; and
- (4) any other interest or participation that confers on a Person the right to receive a share of the profits and losses of, or distributions of assets of, the issuing Person, but excluding from all of the foregoing any debt securities convertible into Capital Stock, whether or not such debt securities include any right of participation with Capital Stock.

“*Cash Equivalents*” means:

- (1) securities issued or fully guaranteed or insured by the United States government or any agency thereof having maturities of not more than twenty-four (24) months from the date of acquisition thereof;

(2) time deposits with, certificates of deposit, bankers' acceptances or Eurodollar time deposits of, any commercial bank that is a lender under the Credit Agreement or (a) is organized under the laws of the United States of America, any state thereof or the District of Columbia or is the principal banking subsidiary of a bank holding company organized under the laws of the United States of America, any state thereof or the District of Columbia or any United States branch of a foreign bank, and is a member of the Federal Reserve System, (b) issues long term securities with a rating of at least A- (or then equivalent grade, in each case with a stable outlook) by S&P and A3 (or then equivalent grade, in each case with a stable outlook) by Moody's at the time of acquisition and (c) has combined capital and surplus of at least \$500,000,000, in each case with maturities of not more than twenty-four (24) months from the date of acquisition thereof;

(3) commercial paper of an issuer rated at least "A-2" (or the then equivalent grade) by S&P or "P-2" (or the then equivalent grade) by Moody's at the time of acquisition or guaranteed by a letter of credit issued by a financial institution rated at least A- (or then equivalent grade, in each case with stable outlook) by S&P and A3 (or then equivalent grade, in each case with stable outlook) by Moody's at the time of acquisition and such financial institution otherwise meets the requirements of clauses (2)(a) and (c) of this definition, in each case having a tenor of not more than 270 days;

(4) taxable and tax-exempt municipal securities rated at least A- (or then equivalent grade) by S&P and A3 (or then equivalent grade) by Moody's, including variable rate municipal securities, having maturities or put rights of not more than twenty-four (24) months from the date of acquisition;

(5) corporate or bank debt of an issuer rated at least A- (or then equivalent grade, in each case with a stable outlook) by S&P and A3 (or then equivalent grade, in each case with stable outlook) by Moody's at the time of acquisition and having maturities of not more than twenty-four (24) months from the date of acquisition;

(6) repurchase agreements relating to any of the investments listed in clauses (1) through (5) above with a market value at least equal to the consideration paid in connection therewith, with any Person who regularly engages in the business of entering into repurchase agreements and has a combined capital and surplus of not less than \$500,000,000 whose long term securities are rated at least A- (or then equivalent grade) by S&P and A3 (or then equivalent grade) by Moody's at the time of acquisition;

(7) asset-backed securities having as the underlying asset securities issued or guaranteed by the Federal Home Loan Mortgage Corporation or the Federal National Mortgage Association rated at least A- (or then equivalent grade, in each case with stable outlook) by S&P and A3 (or then equivalent grade, in each case with case with stable outlook) by Moody's at the time of acquisition and having maturities of not more than twenty-four (24) months from the date of acquisition; and

(8) Investments, classified in accordance with GAAP as current assets of the Company or any of its Subsidiaries, in money market mutual or similar funds having assets in excess of \$100,000,000, at least 95% of the assets of which are comprised of assets specified in clauses (1) through (7) above of this definition.

"*Change of Control*" means the occurrence of any of the following:

(1) the direct or indirect sale, lease, transfer, conveyance or other disposition (other than by way of merger or consolidation), in one or a series of related transactions, of all or substantially all of the properties or assets of the Company and its Subsidiaries taken as a whole to any "person" (as that term is used in Section 13(d) of the Exchange Act), other than a Restricted Subsidiary of the Company or a Qualified Owner, which occurrence is followed by a Rating Decline;

(2) the adoption of a plan relating to the liquidation or dissolution of the Company; or

(3) the consummation of any transaction (including, without limitation, any merger or consolidation), the result of which is that any “person” (as defined above), other than a Qualified Owner, becomes the Beneficial Owner, directly or indirectly, of more than 50% of the Voting Stock of the Company, measured by voting power rather than number of shares or member interests, which occurrence is followed by a Rating Decline.

Notwithstanding the preceding, (a) a conversion of the Company from a limited liability company to a corporation, limited partnership or other form of entity or an exchange of all of the outstanding Equity Interests in one form of entity for Equity Interests in such other form of entity shall not constitute a Change of Control, so long as immediately following such conversion or exchange the “persons” (as defined above) who Beneficially Owned the Capital Stock of the Company immediately prior to such transactions continue to Beneficially Own in the aggregate more than 50% of the Voting Stock of such entity, or continue to Beneficially Own sufficient Equity Interests in such entity to elect a majority of its directors, managers, trustees or other persons serving in a similar capacity for such entity, (b) a “person” or “group” shall not be deemed to Beneficially Own securities subject to a stock or asset purchase agreement, merger agreement or similar agreement (or voting or option or similar agreement related thereto) until the consummation of the transactions contemplated by such agreement and (c) a Change of Control shall not occur as a result of the IPOCo Transactions, the Qualified IPO, and the transactions relating thereto, including, without limitation, (x) the contribution of the Company to IPOCo and (y) any transaction in which the Company remains a subsidiary of IPOCo but one or more intermediate holding companies between the Company and IPOCo are added, liquidated, merged or consolidated out of existence.

“Clearstream” means Clearstream Banking, S.A.

“Code” means the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended.

“Consolidated Cash Flow” means, with respect to any specified Person for any period, the Consolidated Net Income of such Person for such period *plus*, without duplication:

(1) an amount (to the extent not included in Consolidated Net Income) equal to the dividends or distributions paid during such period in cash or Cash Equivalents to such Person or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries by a Person that is not a Restricted Subsidiary of such Person; *plus*

(2) an amount equal to any net loss realized by such Person or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries in connection with an Asset Sale or the disposition of any securities by such Person or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries or the extinguishment of any Indebtedness of such Person or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries to the extent such loss was deducted in computing such Consolidated Net Income; *plus*

(3) provision for taxes based on income or profits of such Person and its Restricted Subsidiaries for such period, to the extent that such provision for taxes was deducted in computing such Consolidated Net Income; *plus*

(4) the Fixed Charges of such Person and its Restricted Subsidiaries for such period (together with items excluded from the definition of “Fixed Charges” pursuant to clause (B) thereof), to the extent that such Fixed Charges were deducted in computing such Consolidated Net Income; *plus*

(5) depreciation, amortization (including amortization of intangibles but excluding amortization of prepaid cash expenses that were paid in a prior period) and other non-cash expenses (excluding any such non-cash expense to the extent that it represents an accrual of or reserve for cash expenses in any future period or amortization of a prepaid cash expense that was paid in a prior period) of such Person and its Restricted Subsidiaries for such period to the extent that such depreciation, amortization and other non-cash expenses were deducted in computing such Consolidated Net Income; *minus*

(6) non-cash items increasing such Consolidated Net Income for such period, other than the accrual of revenue in the ordinary course of business, in each case, on a consolidated basis and determined in accordance with GAAP.

“*Consolidated Leverage Ratio*” means, as of any date of determination, the ratio of (1) Consolidated Leverage Ratio Indebtedness of the Company and its Restricted Subsidiaries as of such date of determination to (2) the Consolidated Cash Flow of the Company and its Restricted Subsidiaries for the most recent four consecutive fiscal quarters ending prior to the date of determination for which quarterly financial statements in respect thereof are available. For purposes of this definition, Consolidated Leverage Ratio Indebtedness and Consolidated Cash Flow shall be determined on a pro forma basis to the same extent as set forth in the definition of “Fixed Charge Coverage Ratio.”

“*Consolidated Leverage Ratio Indebtedness*” means, with respect to any specified Person, the aggregate principal amount of Indebtedness for borrowed money.

“*Consolidated Net Income*” means, with respect to any specified Person for any period, the aggregate of the Net Income of such Person and its Restricted Subsidiaries for such period, on a consolidated basis, determined in accordance with GAAP; *provided that*:

(1) the aggregate Net Income (but not loss) of any Person that is not a Restricted Subsidiary or that is accounted for by the equity method of accounting will be included only to the extent of the amount of dividends or similar distributions paid in cash to the specified Person or a Restricted Subsidiary of the Person;

(2) the Net Income of any Restricted Subsidiary (other than a Guarantor) will be excluded to the extent that the declaration or payment of dividends or similar distributions by that Restricted Subsidiary of that Net Income is not at the date of determination permitted without any prior governmental approval (that has not been obtained) or, directly or indirectly, by operation of the terms of its charter or any agreement, instrument, judgment, decree, order, statute, rule or governmental regulation applicable to that Restricted Subsidiary or its stockholders, partners or members;

(3) the cumulative effect of a change in accounting principles will be excluded;

(4) unrealized losses and gains under derivative instruments included in the determination of Consolidated Net Income, including, without limitation those resulting from the application of the Financial Accounting Standards Board’s Accounting Standards Codification No. 815 will be excluded;

(5) any gain or loss, together with any related provision for taxes on such gain or loss, realized in connection with (a) any Asset Sale (including dispositions pursuant to sale-and-leaseback transactions) or (b) the disposition of any securities by such Person or the extinguishment of any Indebtedness of such Person shall be excluded;

(6) any impairment charge or asset write-off pursuant to the Financial Accounting Standards Board's Accounting Standards Codification No. 350 "Goodwill and Other Intangible Assets" shall be excluded;

(7) any non-cash compensation charge arising from any grant of stock, stock options or other equity-based awards shall be excluded;

(8) any unusual or nonrecurring gain, loss or charge, together with any related provision for taxes on such unusual or nonrecurring gain, loss or charge, shall be excluded;

(9) any non-cash or other charges relating to any premium or penalty paid, write-off of deferred finance costs or other charges in connection with redeeming or retiring any Indebtedness prior to its Stated Maturity shall be excluded; and

(10) expenses related to the IPOCo Transactions and other transactions related to the Equity Interests of the Company shall be excluded.

"*Consolidated Net Tangible Assets*" means, at any date of determination, the aggregate amount of total assets included in the most recent quarterly or annual consolidated balance sheet of the Company prepared in accordance with GAAP less applicable reserves reflected in such balance sheet, after deducting the following amounts: (a) all current liabilities reflected in such balance sheet, and (b) all goodwill, trademarks, patents, unamortized debt discounts and expenses and other like intangibles reflected in such balance sheet, with such pro forma adjustments to total assets, reserves, current liabilities, goodwill, trademarks, patents, unamortized debt discounts and expenses and other like intangibles as are appropriate and consistent with the pro forma adjustment provisions set forth in the definition of "Fixed Charge Coverage Ratio."

"*continuing*" means, with respect to any Default or Event of Default, that such Default or Event of Default has not been cured or waived.

"*Corporate Trust Office of the Trustee*" will be at the address of the Trustee specified in Section 12.02 hereof or such other address as to which the Trustee may give notice to the Company.

"*Credit Agreement*" means that certain Second Amended and Restated Credit Agreement, dated as of April 1, 2021, among the Company, the lenders from time to time party thereto, and Wells Fargo Bank, National Association, as administrative agent and lead arranger, providing for revolving credit borrowings and letters of credit, including any related notes, Guarantees, collateral documents, instruments and agreements executed in connection therewith, and, in each case, as amended, restated, modified, renewed, refunded, replaced or refinanced in whole or in part from time to time.

"*Credit Facilities*" means, one or more debt facilities (including, without limitation, the Credit Agreement) or commercial paper facilities or Debt Issuances, in each case, with banks or other institutional lenders or investors providing for revolving credit loans, term loans, receivables financing (including through the sale of receivables to such lenders, other financiers or to special purpose entities formed to borrow from (or sell such receivables to) such lenders or other financiers against such receivables), letters of credit, bankers' acceptances, other borrowings or Debt Issuances, in each case, as amended, restated, modified, renewed, extended, refunded, replaced or refinanced (in each case, without limitation as to amount), in whole or in part from time to time (including through one or more Debt Issuances) and any agreements and related documents governing Indebtedness or Obligations incurred to refinance amounts then outstanding or permitted to be outstanding, whether or not with the original administrative agent, lenders, investment banks, insurance companies, mutual funds, other lenders, investors or any of the foregoing and whether provided under the original agreement, indenture or other documentation relating thereto.



“*Custodian*” means the Trustee, as custodian for the Depository with respect to the Notes in global form, or any successor entity thereto.

“*Customary Recourse Exceptions*” means, with respect to any Non-Recourse Debt of an Unrestricted Subsidiary or Joint Venture, exclusions from the exculpation provisions with respect to such Non-Recourse Debt for fraud, misapplication of cash, waste, willful destruction, bad faith and other circumstances customarily excluded by lenders from exculpation provisions or included in separate indemnification agreements in non-recourse financings.

“*Debt Issuances*” means, with respect to the Company or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries, one or more issuances after the Issue Date of Indebtedness evidenced by notes, debentures, bonds or other similar securities or instruments.

“*Default*” means any event that is, or with the passage of time or the giving of notice or both would be, an Event of Default.

“*Definitive Note*” means a certificated Note registered in the name of the Holder thereof and issued in accordance with Section 2.06 hereof, substantially in the form of Exhibit A hereto except that such Note shall not bear the Global Note Legend and shall not have the “Schedule of Exchanges of Interests in the Global Note” attached thereto.

“*Depository*” means, with respect to the Notes issuable or issued in whole or in part in global form, the Person specified in Section 2.03 hereof as the Depository with respect to the Notes, and any and all successors thereto appointed as depository hereunder and having become such pursuant to the applicable provision of this Indenture.

“*Designated Non-cash Consideration*” means the fair market value (as determined in good faith by the Company) of non-cash consideration received by the Company or a Restricted Subsidiary in connection with an Asset Sale that is so designated as Designated Non-cash Consideration pursuant to an Officers’ Certificate, less the amount of Cash Equivalents received in connection with a subsequent sale of such Designated Non-cash Consideration.

“*Disqualified Equity*” means any Equity Interest that, by its terms (or by the terms of any security into which it is convertible, or for which it is exchangeable, in each case, at the option of the holder of the Equity Interest), or upon the happening of any event, matures or is mandatorily redeemable, pursuant to a sinking fund obligation or otherwise, or redeemable at the option of the holder of the Equity Interest, in whole or in part, on or prior to the date that is 91 days after the date on which the Notes mature, except such Equity Interest that is solely redeemable with, or solely exchangeable for, any Equity Interest of such Person that is not Disqualified Equity. Notwithstanding the preceding sentence, any Equity Interest that would constitute Disqualified Equity solely because the holders of the Equity Interest have the right to require the Company to repurchase such Equity Interest upon the occurrence of a change of control or an asset sale will not constitute Disqualified Equity if the terms of such Equity Interest provide that the Company may not repurchase or redeem any such Equity Interest pursuant to such provisions unless such repurchase or redemption complies with Section 4.07 hereof.

“*Domestic Subsidiary*” means any Restricted Subsidiary of the Company that was formed under the laws of the United States or any state of the United States or the District of Columbia.

“*Equity Interests*” means Capital Stock and all warrants, options or other rights to acquire Capital Stock (but excluding any debt security that is convertible into, or exchangeable for, Capital Stock).

“*Equity Offering*” means any public or private sale of Equity Interests (other than Disqualified Equity) made for cash on a primary basis by the Company after the Issue Date, the net proceeds from which have not been applied to redeem, prepay or refinance any other Indebtedness (other than the temporary repayment of Indebtedness under a revolving facility).

“*Euroclear*” means Euroclear Bank SA/NV, as operator of the Euroclear system.

“*Exchange Act*” means the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended.

“*Existing Indebtedness*” means the aggregate principal amount of Indebtedness of the Company and its Subsidiaries (other than Indebtedness under the Credit Agreement) in existence on the Issue Date, until such amounts are repaid.

“*External Verifier*” means an independent third party engaged by the Company who in the ordinary course of business evaluates metrics such as the Sustainability Performance Target and provides limited assurances with respect thereto.

“*Fair Market Value*” means the value that would be paid by a willing buyer to an unaffiliated willing seller in a transaction not involving distress or necessity of either party, determined in good faith by the Board of Directors of the Company if the value is \$25.0 million or more.

“*Finance Lease Obligation*” means an obligation that is required to be classified and accounted for as a finance lease for financial reporting purposes in accordance with GAAP, and the amount of Indebtedness represented by such obligation shall be, at the time any determination thereof is to be made, the amount of the liability in respect of a finance lease that would at such time be required to be capitalized on a balance sheet in accordance with GAAP, and the Stated Maturity thereof shall be the date of the last payment of rent or any other amount due under such lease prior to the first date upon which such lease may be prepaid by the lessee without payment of a penalty. Any lease that would be accounted for as an operating lease under GAAP will not be deemed to be a Finance Lease Obligation.

“*Fixed Charge Coverage Ratio*” means with respect to any specified Person for any period, the ratio of the Consolidated Cash Flow of such Person for such period to the Fixed Charges of such Person for such period. In the event that the specified Person or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries incurs, assumes, Guarantees, repays, repurchases, redeems, defeases or otherwise discharges any Indebtedness (other than revolving credit borrowings not constituting a permanent commitment reduction that are used to fund working capital) or issues, repurchases or redeems Disqualified Equity subsequent to the commencement of the period for which the Fixed Charge Coverage Ratio is being calculated and on or prior to the date on which the event for which the calculation of the Fixed Charge Coverage Ratio is made (the “*Calculation Date*”), then the Fixed Charge Coverage Ratio will be calculated giving pro forma effect to such incurrence, assumption, Guarantee, repayment, repurchase, redemption, defeasance or other discharge of Indebtedness, or such issuance, repurchase or redemption of Disqualified Equity, and the use of the proceeds therefrom, as if the same had occurred at the beginning of the applicable Reference Period.

In addition, for purposes of calculating the Fixed Charge Coverage Ratio:

(1) acquisitions (including, without limitation, a single asset, a division or segment or an entire company) that have been made by the specified Person or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries, including through mergers, asset purchase transactions or consolidations and including any related financing transactions during the Reference Period or subsequent to such Reference Period and on or prior to the Calculation Date will be given pro forma effect as if they had occurred on the first day of the Reference Period, including any Consolidated Cash Flow and any pro forma expense and cost reductions that have occurred or are reasonably expected to occur, in the reasonable judgment of the chief financial or accounting officer of the Company (regardless of whether those cost savings or operating improvements could then be reflected in pro forma financial statements in accordance with Regulation S-X promulgated under the Securities Act or any other regulation or policy of the SEC related thereto);

(2) the Consolidated Cash Flow attributable to discontinued operations, as determined in accordance with GAAP, and operations or businesses (and ownership interests therein) disposed of prior to the Calculation Date, will be excluded;

(3) the Fixed Charges attributable to discontinued operations, as determined in accordance with GAAP, and operations or businesses (and ownership interests therein) disposed of prior to the Calculation Date, will be excluded, but only to the extent that the obligations giving rise to such Fixed Charges will not be obligations of the specified Person or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries following the Calculation Date;

(4) if any Indebtedness bears a floating rate of interest, the interest expense on such Indebtedness will be calculated as if the average rate in effect from the beginning of the applicable period to the Calculation Date had been the applicable rate for the entire period (taking into account any Hedging Obligation applicable to such Indebtedness if such Hedging Obligation has a remaining term as at the Calculation Date in excess of 12 months); and

(5) if any Indebtedness is incurred under a revolving credit facility and is being given pro forma effect, the interest on such indebtedness shall be calculated based on the average daily balance of such Indebtedness for the four fiscal quarters subject to the pro forma calculation.

“Fixed Charges” means, with respect to any specified Person for any period, (A) the sum, without duplication, of:

(1) the consolidated interest expense of such Person and its Restricted Subsidiaries for such period, whether paid or accrued, including, without limitation, amortization of debt issuance costs and original issue discount, non-cash interest payments, the interest component of any deferred payment obligations, the interest component of all payments associated with Finance Lease Obligations, imputed interest with respect to Attributable Debt, discounts and other fees and charges incurred in respect of letters of credit or bankers’ acceptance financings, and net of the effect of all payments made or received pursuant to Hedging Obligations in respect of interest rates; *plus*

(2) the consolidated interest expense of such Person and its Restricted Subsidiaries that was capitalized during such period; *plus*

(3) any interest expense on Indebtedness of another Person that is Guaranteed by such Person or one of its Restricted Subsidiaries or secured by a Lien on assets of such Person or one of its Restricted Subsidiaries, whether or not such Guarantee or Lien is called upon; *plus*

(4) an amount equal to all dividends, whether paid or accrued and whether or not in cash, on any series of Disqualified Equity of such Person or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries, other than dividends on Equity Interests payable solely in Equity Interests of the Company (other than Disqualified Equity) or to the Company or a Restricted Subsidiary of the Company; *minus*

(B) to the extent included in (A) above, write-off of non-recurring deferred financing costs of such Person and its Restricted Subsidiaries during such period and any charge related to, or any premium or penalty paid in connection with, paying any Indebtedness of such Person and its Restricted Subsidiaries prior to its Stated Maturity,

in each case, on a consolidated basis and determined in accordance with GAAP.

“GAAP” means generally accepted accounting principles in the United States, which are in effect from time to time. Notwithstanding the foregoing, the characterization of leases as operating or capital leases shall be determined in accordance with GAAP as in effect on the date of entry into the applicable lease.

If there occurs a change in generally accepted accounting principles relating to revenue recognition resulting from the joint revenue recognition standard of the Financial Accounting Standards Board and the International Accounting Standards Board, and such change would cause a change in the method of calculation of standards or terms as determined in good faith by the Company (an “Accounting Change”), then the Company may elect, as evidenced by a written notice of the Company to the Trustee, that such standards or terms shall be calculated as if such Accounting Change has not occurred. Any such election with respect to such Accounting Change may not thereafter be changed.

“Global Note Legend” means the legend set forth in Section 2.06(f)(2) hereof, which is required to be placed on all Global Notes issued under this Indenture.

“Global Notes” means, individually and collectively, each of the Restricted Global Notes and the Unrestricted Global Notes deposited with or on behalf of and registered in the name of the Depository or its nominee, substantially in the form of Exhibit A hereto and that bears the Global Note Legend and that has the “Schedule of Exchanges of Interests in the Global Note” attached thereto, issued in accordance with Section 2.01, 2.06(b)(3), 2.06(b)(4), 2.06(d)(1), 2.06(d)(2) or 2.06(d)(3) hereof.

“Government Securities” means direct obligations of, or obligations guaranteed by, the United States of America for the payment of which guarantee or obligations the full faith and credit of the United States of America is pledged.

“Guarantee” means a guarantee other than by endorsement of negotiable instruments for collection in the ordinary course of business, direct or indirect, in any manner including, without limitation, by way of a pledge of assets or through letters of credit or reimbursement agreements in respect thereof, of all or any part of any Indebtedness, and the term “Guaranteed” has a correlative meaning.

“Guarantors” means each of:

(1) any Subsidiary of the Company executing this Indenture as an initial Guarantor;

(2) each of the Restricted Subsidiaries of the Company that becomes a guarantor of the Notes pursuant to Section 4.14 hereof; and

(3) each other Person executing a supplemental indenture in which such Person agrees to be a Guarantor of the Notes and to be bound by the terms of this Indenture

*provided* that any Person constituting a Guarantor as described above shall cease to constitute a Guarantor when its Note Guarantee is released in accordance with the terms of this Indenture.

“*Hedging Obligations*” means, with respect to any specified Person, the obligations of such Person incurred in the ordinary course of business and not for speculative purposes under:

(1) interest rate swap agreements (whether from fixed to floating or from floating to fixed), interest rate cap agreements and interest rate collar agreements entered into with one or more financial institutions and designed to reduce costs of borrowing or to protect the Person or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries entering into the agreement against fluctuations in interest rates with respect to Indebtedness incurred;

(2) other agreements or arrangements designed to manage interest rates or interest rate risk; and

(3) other agreements or arrangements designed to protect such Person against fluctuations in currency exchange rates or commodity prices.

“*Holder*” means a Person in whose name a Note is registered.

“*Indebtedness*” means, with respect to any specified Person, any indebtedness of such Person, whether or not contingent:

(1) in respect of borrowed money;

(2) evidenced by bonds, notes, debentures or similar instruments or letters of credit (or reimbursement agreements in respect thereof);

(3) in respect of banker’s acceptances;

(4) representing Finance Lease Obligations or Attributable Debt in respect of sale and leaseback transactions;

(5) representing the balance deferred and unpaid of the purchase price of any property or services due more than six months after such property is acquired or such services are completed; or

(6) representing any Hedging Obligations,

if and to the extent any of the preceding items (other than letters of credit, Attributable Debt and Hedging Obligations) would appear as a liability upon a balance sheet of the specified Person prepared in accordance with GAAP. In addition, the term “*Indebtedness*” includes all Indebtedness of others secured by a Lien on any asset (other than Liens on and pledges of the Equity Interests of any Unrestricted Subsidiary or any Joint Venture owned by the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary of the Company, in each case, securing Indebtedness of such Unrestricted Subsidiary or Joint Venture, as applicable) of the specified Person (whether or not such Indebtedness is assumed by the specified Person) and, to the extent not otherwise included, the Guarantee by the specified Person of any Indebtedness of any other Person. The term “*Indebtedness*” excludes, however, any repayment or reimbursement obligation of such Person or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries with respect to Customary Recourse Exceptions, unless and until an event or circumstance occurs that triggers the Person’s or such Restricted Subsidiary’s direct repayment or reimbursement obligation (as opposed to contingent or performance obligations) to the lender or other Person to whom such obligation is actually owed, in which case the amount of such direct payment or reimbursement obligation shall constitute Indebtedness.

Notwithstanding the foregoing, the following shall not constitute "Indebtedness":

(1) accrued expenses and trade accounts payable arising in the ordinary course of business;

(2) any Indebtedness which has been defeased in accordance with GAAP or defeased pursuant to the deposit of cash or Government Securities (in an amount sufficient to satisfy all such Indebtedness at Stated Maturity or redemption, as applicable, and all payments of interest and premium, if any) in a trust or account created or pledged for the sole benefit of the holders of such Indebtedness and subject to no other Liens, and the other applicable terms of the instrument governing such Indebtedness;

(3) any obligation arising from the honoring by a bank or other financial institution of a check, draft or similar instrument drawn against insufficient funds in the ordinary course of business; *provided, however*, that such obligation is extinguished within five Business Days of its incurrence;

(4) any obligation arising from any agreement providing for indemnities, Guarantees, purchase price adjustments, holdbacks, contingency payment obligations based on the performance of the acquired or disposed assets or similar obligations (other than Guarantees of Indebtedness) incurred by any Person in connection with the acquisition or disposition of assets; and

(5) Indebtedness, the proceeds of which are funded into an escrow account or trust or similar arrangement pending the satisfaction of one or more conditions, unless and until such proceeds are released to the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary.

"*Indenture*" means this Indenture, as amended or supplemented from time to time.

"*Indirect Participant*" means a Person who holds a beneficial interest in a Global Note through a Participant.

"*Initial Notes*" means the first \$400.0 million in aggregate principal amount of Notes issued under this Indenture on the date hereof.

"*Investment Grade Rating*" of the Notes, means that the Notes shall have been assigned a Moody's rating of Baa3 or higher or an S&P rating of BBB- or higher, or if one of such rating agencies shall not make a rating on the Notes publicly available for reasons outside the control of the Company, then "Investment Grade Rating" shall mean that the Notes shall have been assigned such a rating by one of such rating agencies and an equivalent investment grade credit rating from any other "nationally recognized statistical rating organization" registered under Section 15E of the Exchange Act selected by the Company.

"*Investments*" means, with respect to any Person, all direct or indirect investments by such Person in other Persons (including Affiliates) in the forms of loans (including Guarantees or other obligations), advances (excluding advances to customers in the ordinary course of business that are recorded as accounts receivable on the balance sheet of the lender and commission, travel and similar advances to officers and employees made in the ordinary course of business), or capital contributions, purchases or other acquisitions for consideration of Indebtedness, Equity Interests or other securities, together with all items that are or would be classified as investments on a balance sheet prepared in accordance with GAAP. If the Company or any Subsidiary of the Company sells or otherwise disposes of any Equity Interests of any direct or indirect Subsidiary of the Company such that, after giving effect to any such sale or disposition, such Person is no longer a Subsidiary of the Company, the Company will be deemed to have made an Investment on the date of any such sale or disposition equal to the Fair Market Value of the Company's Investments in such Subsidiary that were not sold or disposed of in an amount determined as provided in the final paragraph of Section 4.07(b) hereof.

“*IPOCo*” means a Person formed for the purpose of acquiring, directly or indirectly, Equity Interests of the Company in order to undertake an initial public offering of such Person’s Equity Interests in connection with a Qualified IPO.

“*IPOCo Transactions*” means the transactions in connection with the formation and capitalization of IPOCo prior to and in connection with the consummation of the Qualified IPO, including, without limitation, (1) the legal formation of IPOCo and one or more Subsidiaries of the Qualified Owners to own interests therein, (2) the contribution, directly or indirectly, of the Equity Interest of the Company and other Subsidiaries of the Company to IPOCo, or the other acquisition by IPOCo thereof, (3) the conversion of the outstanding Equity Interests in the Company into a new class of Equity Interests in the Company, (4) the distribution by the Company to the Qualified Owners of any proceeds from the offering of the Notes and cash generated from operations, (5) the issuance of Capital Stock of IPOCo or the Company to the public and the use of proceeds therefrom to pay transaction expenses, distribute funds as a reimbursement for capital expenditures, and other purposes approved by a Qualified Owner, (6) the execution, delivery and performance of customary documentation (and amendments to existing documentation) governing the relations between and among the Company, IPOCo, the Qualified Owners and their respective Subsidiaries, including, without limitation, the execution, delivery and performance of a tax receivable agreement among IPOCo, the Company and the Qualified Owners on customary terms for similar transactions and (7) any other transactions and documentation related to the foregoing or necessary or appropriate in the view of the Qualified Owners or the Board of Directors of the Company or any direct or indirect parent of the Company in connection with the consummation of the Qualified IPO.

“*Issue Date*” means April 1, 2021, the first date on which the Notes are issued, authenticated and delivered under this Indenture.

“*Joint Venture*” means any Person that is not a direct or indirect Subsidiary of the Company in which the Company or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries makes any Investment.

“*Legal Holiday*” means a Saturday, a Sunday or a day on which banking institutions in the City of New York or at another place of payment are authorized by law, regulation or executive order to remain closed. If a payment date is a Legal Holiday at a place of payment, payment may be made at that place on the next succeeding day that is not a Legal Holiday, and no interest shall accrue on such payment for the intervening period.

“*Lien*” means, with respect to any asset, any mortgage, lien, pledge, charge, security interest or encumbrance of any kind in respect of such asset, whether or not filed, recorded or otherwise perfected under applicable law, including any conditional sale or other title retention agreement, any lease in the nature thereof, any option or other agreement to sell or give a security interest in and any filing of or agreement to give any financing statement under the Uniform Commercial Code (or equivalent statutes) of any jurisdiction, other than a precautionary financing statement respecting a lease not intended as a security agreement. In no event shall a right of first refusal be deemed to constitute a Lien.

“*Moody’s*” means Moody’s Investors Service, Inc., or any successor to the rating agency business thereof.

“*Net Income*” means, with respect to any specified Person, the net income (loss) of such Person, determined in accordance with GAAP and before any reduction in respect of preferred stock dividends, excluding, however: any gain (but not loss), together with any related provision for taxes on such gain (but not loss), realized in connection with: (a) any Asset Sale; or (b) the disposition of any securities by such Person or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries or the extinguishment of any Indebtedness of such Person or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries.

“*Net Proceeds*” means the aggregate cash proceeds received by the Company or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries in respect of any Asset Sale (including, without limitation, any cash received upon the sale or other disposition of any non-cash consideration received in any Asset Sale), net of:

(1) the direct costs relating to such Asset Sale, including, without limitation, legal, accounting and investment banking fees, and sales commissions, and any relocation expenses incurred as a result of the Asset Sale,

(2) taxes paid or payable as a result of the Asset Sale, in each case, after taking into account any available tax credits or deductions and any tax sharing arrangements,

(3) amounts required to be applied to the repayment of Indebtedness, other than Indebtedness under a Credit Facility, secured by a Lien on the asset or assets that were the subject of such Asset Sale and all distributions and payments required to be made to minority interest holders in Restricted Subsidiaries as a result of such Asset Sale, and

(4) any amounts to be set aside in any reserve established in accordance with GAAP or any amount placed in escrow, in either case for adjustment in respect of the sale price of such properties or assets or for liabilities associated with such Asset Sale and retained by the Company or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries until such time as such reserve is reversed or such escrow arrangement is terminated, in which case Net Proceeds shall include only the amount of the reserve so reversed or the amount returned to the Company or its Restricted Subsidiaries from such escrow arrangement, as the case may be.

“*Non-Recourse Debt*” means Indebtedness:

(1) as to which neither the Company nor any of its Restricted Subsidiaries (a) provides credit support of any kind (including any undertaking, agreement or instrument that would constitute Indebtedness), (b) is directly or indirectly liable as a guarantor or otherwise, except for Customary Recourse Exceptions, or (c) constitutes the lender;

(2) as to which the lenders will not have any recourse to the assets of the Company or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries, except as contemplated by clause (13) of the definition of “Permitted Liens” and except for Customary Recourse Exceptions; and

(3) no default with respect to which (including any rights that the holders of the Indebtedness may have to take enforcement action against an Unrestricted Subsidiary) would permit upon notice, lapse of time or both any holder of any other Indebtedness of the Company or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries to declare a default on such other Indebtedness or cause the payment of the Indebtedness to be accelerated or payable prior to its Stated Maturity.

“*Non-U.S. Person*” means a Person who is not a U.S. Person.

“*Note Guarantee*” means the Guarantee by each Guarantor of the Company’s obligations under this Indenture and the Notes, which may be evidenced by a notation thereof executed pursuant to the provisions of this Indenture.

“*Notes*” has the meaning assigned to it in the preamble to this Indenture. The Initial Notes, any Additional Notes shall be treated as a single series for all purposes under this Indenture, including, without limitation, waivers, amendments, redemptions and offer to purchase, and unless the context otherwise requires, all references to the Notes shall include the Initial Notes and any Additional Notes.



“*Obligations*” means any principal, interest, penalties, fees, indemnifications, reimbursements, damages and other liabilities payable under the documentation governing any Indebtedness.

“*Offering Memorandum*” means the final Offering Memorandum of the Company, dated March 24, 2021 with respect to the Initial Notes.

“*Officer*” means, with respect to any Person other than the Trustee, the Chairman of the Board, the Chief Executive Officer, the President, the Chief Operating Officer, the Chief Financial Officer, the Treasurer, any Assistant Treasurer, the Controller, the Secretary or any Vice-President of such Person (or, if such Person is a limited partnership, the general partner of such Person).

“*Officers’ Certificate*” means a certificate signed on behalf of the Company by two Officers, one of whom in the case of any Officers’ Certificate delivered to the Trustee pursuant to Section 4.04(a), must be the principal executive officer, the principal financial officer, the treasurer or the principal accounting officer of the Company, that meets the requirements of Section 12.05 hereof.

“*Opinion of Counsel*” means an opinion from legal counsel who is reasonably acceptable to the Trustee, that meets the requirements of Section 12.05 hereof. The counsel may be an employee of or counsel to the Company or any Subsidiary of the Company.

“*Participant*” means, with respect to the Depository, Euroclear or Clearstream, a Person who has an account with the Depository, Euroclear or Clearstream, respectively (and, with respect to DTC, shall include Euroclear and Clearstream).

“*Permitted Acquisition Indebtedness*” means Indebtedness or Disqualified Equity of the Company or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries to the extent such Indebtedness or Disqualified Equity was Indebtedness or Disqualified Equity of (i) a Subsidiary prior to the date on which such Subsidiary became a Restricted Subsidiary or (ii) a Person that merged with or consolidated with the Company or a Restricted Subsidiary; *provided* that on the date such Subsidiary became a Restricted Subsidiary or the date such Person was merged with or consolidated with the Company or a Restricted Subsidiary, as applicable, after giving pro forma effect thereto, (a) the Company would be permitted to incur at least \$1.00 of additional Indebtedness pursuant to the Fixed Charge Coverage Ratio test described under Section 4.09(a) hereof or (b) the Fixed Charge Coverage Ratio for the Company would be equal to or greater than the Fixed Charge Coverage Ratio for the Company immediately prior to such transaction; *provided* that such Indebtedness was not incurred in contemplation of, or in connection with, such acquisition, merger or consolidation.

“*Permitted Business*” means (1) developing and operating produced water infrastructure and recycling of water and other oil and gas midstream services, (2) water distribution and waste water treatment services and other services for recycled water or (3) any activity that is ancillary, complementary or incidental to or necessary or appropriate for the activities described in clauses (1) and (2) of this definition, including entering into Hedging Obligations related to any of these activities.

“*Permitted Business Investments*” means Investments by the Company or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries in any Unrestricted Subsidiary of the Company or in any Joint Venture in the ordinary course of business that are of a nature that is or shall have become customary in a Permitted Business, *provided* that:

(1) at the time of such Investment and immediately thereafter, the Company could incur \$1.00 of additional Indebtedness under the Fixed Charge Coverage Ratio test set forth in Section 4.09(a) hereof;

(2) if such Unrestricted Subsidiary or Joint Venture has outstanding Indebtedness at the time of such Investment, either (a) all such Indebtedness is Non-Recourse Debt or is owed to the Company or one of its Restricted Subsidiaries or (b) any such Indebtedness of such Unrestricted Subsidiaries or Joint Venture that is recourse to the Company or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries (which shall include, without limitation, all Indebtedness of such Unrestricted Subsidiary or Joint Venture for which the Company or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries may be directly or indirectly, contingently or otherwise, obligated to pay, whether pursuant to the terms of such Indebtedness, by law or pursuant to any guarantee, including, without limitation, any “claw-back,” “make-well” or “keep-well arrangement”) could, at the time such Investment is made, be incurred at that time by the Company and its Restricted Subsidiaries under Section 4.09 hereof; and

(3) such Unrestricted Subsidiary’s or Joint Venture’s activities are not outside the scope of the Permitted Business.

“Permitted Investments” means:

(1) any Investment in the Company or in a Restricted Subsidiary of the Company;

(2) any Investment in Cash Equivalents;

(3) any Investment by the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary of the Company in a Person, if as a result of such Investment:

(a) such Person becomes a Restricted Subsidiary of the Company; or

(b) such Person is merged, consolidated or amalgamated with or into, or transfers or conveys substantially all of its properties or assets to, or is liquidated into, the Company or a Restricted Subsidiary of the Company;

(4) any Investment made as a result of the receipt of non-cash consideration from:

(a) an Asset Sale that was made pursuant to and in compliance with Section 4.10 hereof; or

(b) a disposition of assets deemed not to be an Asset Sale under the definition of “Asset Sale”;

(5) any Investment in any Person solely in exchange for the issuance of Equity Interests (other than Disqualified Equity) of the Company;

(6) any Investments received in compromise or resolution of (A) obligations of trade creditors or customers that were incurred in the ordinary course of business of the Company or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries, including pursuant to any plan of reorganization or similar arrangement upon the bankruptcy or insolvency of any trade creditor or customer, or as a result of a foreclosure, perfection or enforcement by the Company or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries with respect to any secured Investment in default; or (B) litigation, arbitration or other disputes with Persons who are not Affiliates;

(7) Investments represented by Hedging Obligations permitted to be incurred;

(8) loans or advances to employees made in the ordinary course of business of the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary of the Company in an aggregate principal amount not to exceed \$2.5 million at any one time outstanding;

(9) repurchases of the Notes;

(10) any Investments in prepaid expenses, negotiable instruments held for collection and lease, utility, workers' compensation and performance and other similar deposits and prepaid expenses made in the ordinary course of business;

(11) Permitted Business Investments; and

(12) other Investments in any Person having an aggregate Fair Market Value (measured on the date each such Investment was made and without giving effect to subsequent changes in value), when taken together with all other Investments made pursuant to this clause (12) that are at the time outstanding not to exceed the greater of (a) \$25.0 million and (b) 3.5% of the Company's Consolidated Net Tangible Assets; *provided, however*, that any Investment pursuant to this clause (12) made in any Person that is not a Restricted Subsidiary at the date of the making of such Investment and such Person becomes a Restricted Subsidiary after such date, such Investment shall thereafter be deemed to have been made pursuant to clause (1) above and shall cease to be made pursuant to this clause (12) for so long as such Person continues to be a Restricted Subsidiary;

*provided, however*, that with respect to any Investment, the Company may, in its sole discretion, allocate all or any portion of any Investment and later re-allocate all or any portion of any Investment to one or more of the above clauses (1) through (12) so that the entire Investment would be a Permitted Investment.

"Permitted Liens" means:

(1) Liens securing any Indebtedness under any of the Credit Facilities and all Obligations and Hedging Obligations relating to such Indebtedness that was incurred pursuant to clause (1) of the definition of Permitted Debt;

(2) Liens in favor of the Company or the Guarantors;

(3) Liens on property of a Person existing at the time such Person is merged with or into or consolidated with the Company or any Subsidiary of the Company; *provided* that such Liens were in existence prior to such merger or consolidation and do not extend to any assets other than those of the Person merged into or consolidated with the Company or the Subsidiary;

(4) Liens on property existing at the time of acquisition of the property by the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary of the Company; *provided* that such Liens were in existence prior to, such acquisition, and not incurred in contemplation of, such acquisition;

(5) Liens and deposits to secure the performance of statutory obligations, surety or appeal bonds, workers compensation obligations, reimbursement obligations owed to insurers, bids, performance bonds, true leases, other types of social security or other obligations of a like nature incurred in the ordinary course of business (including Liens to secure letters of credit issued to assure payment of such obligations);

(6) Liens existing on the Issue Date (other than Liens securing any Credit Facilities);

(7) Liens for taxes, assessments or governmental charges or claims that are not yet delinquent or that are being contested in good faith by appropriate proceedings promptly instituted and diligently concluded; *provided* that any reserve or other appropriate provision as is required in conformity with GAAP has been made therefor;

(8) Liens imposed by law, such as carriers', warehousemen's, landlord's, repairman's, mechanics' and other like Liens, in each case, incurred in the ordinary course of business;

(9) defects, irregularities and deficiencies in title of any rights of way, survey exceptions, easements or reservations of, or rights of others for, licenses, rights-of-way, sewers, electric lines, telegraph and telephone lines and other similar purposes, or zoning or other restrictions as to the use of real property that were not incurred in connection with Indebtedness and that do not in the aggregate materially adversely affect the value of said properties or materially impair their use in the operation of the business of such Person;

(10) inchoate Liens arising under the Employee Retirement Income Security Act of 1974, and any amendments thereto ("*ERISA*");

(11) Liens created for the benefit of (or to secure) the Notes (or the Note Guarantees);

(12) Liens on any property or asset acquired, constructed or improved by the Company or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries, which (a) are in favor of the seller of such property or assets, in favor of the Person developing, constructing, repairing or improving such asset or property, or in favor of the Person that provided the funding for the acquisition, development, construction, repair or improvement cost, as the case may be, of such asset or property, (b) are created within 360 days after the acquisition, development, construction, repair or improvement, (c) secure the purchase price or development, construction, repair or improvement cost, as the case may be, of such asset or property in an amount up to 100% of the Fair Market Value of such acquisition, construction or improvement of such asset or property, and (d) are limited to the asset or property so acquired, constructed or improved (including the proceeds thereof, accessions thereto and upgrades thereof);

(13) Liens on and pledges of the Equity Interests of any Unrestricted Subsidiary or any Joint Venture owned by the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary of the Company to the extent securing Non-Recourse Debt or other Indebtedness of such Unrestricted Subsidiary or Joint Venture;

(14) Liens in favor of collecting or payor banks having a right of setoff, revocation, refund or chargeback with respect to money or instruments of the Company or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries on deposit with or in possession of such bank;

(15) Liens securing Hedging Obligations or Treasury Management Arrangements of the Company or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries;

(16) Liens securing any insurance premium financing under customary terms and conditions, *provided* that no such Lien may extend to or cover any assets or property other than the insurance being acquired with such financing, the proceeds thereof and any unearned or refunded insurance premiums related thereto;

(17) Liens incurred in the ordinary course of business of the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary of the Company with respect to Indebtedness that at any one time outstanding does not exceed the greater of (a) \$25.0 million and (b) 3.5% of Consolidated Net Tangible Assets;

(18) judgment Liens not giving rise to an Event of Default so long as any appropriate legal proceedings that may have been initiated for the review of such judgment shall not have been finally terminated or the period within which such legal proceedings may be initiated shall not have expired;

(19) Liens resulting from the deposit of money or other cash equivalents in trust for the purpose of defeasing Indebtedness of the Company or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries;

(20) Liens to secure any Permitted Refinancing Indebtedness permitted to be incurred under this Indenture; *provided, however*, that:

(a) the new Lien is limited to all or part of the same property or assets that secured or, under the written agreements pursuant to which the original Lien arose, could secure the original Lien (plus improvements and accessions to, such property or proceeds or distributions thereof); and

(b) the Indebtedness secured by the new Lien is not increased to any amount greater than the sum of (x) the outstanding principal amount, or, if greater, committed amount, of the Indebtedness renewed, refunded, refinanced, replaced, defeased or discharged with such Permitted Refinancing Indebtedness and (y) an amount necessary to pay any fees and expenses, including premiums, related to such renewal, refunding, refinancing, replacement, defeasance or discharge;

(21) Liens relating to future escrow arrangements securing Indebtedness incurred in accordance with this Indenture; and

(22) Liens renewing, extending, refinancing or refunding a Lien permitted by clauses (1) through (21) above; *provided* that (a) the principal amount of Indebtedness secured by such Lien does not exceed the principal amount of such Indebtedness outstanding immediately prior to the renewal, extension, refinance or refund of such Lien, plus all accrued interest on the Indebtedness secured thereby and the amount of all fees, expenses and premiums incurred in connection therewith, and (b) no assets encumbered by any such Lien other than the assets permitted to be encumbered immediately prior to such renewal, extension, refinance or refund are encumbered thereby.

*"Permitted Refinancing Indebtedness"* means any Indebtedness of the Company or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries issued in exchange for, or the net proceeds of which are used to renew, refund, refinance, replace, defease or discharge other Indebtedness of the Company or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries (other than intercompany Indebtedness); *provided* that:

(1) the principal amount of such Permitted Refinancing Indebtedness does not exceed the principal amount of the Indebtedness renewed, refunded, refinanced, replaced, defeased or discharged (plus all accrued interest on the Indebtedness and the amount of all fees and expenses, including premiums, incurred in connection therewith);

(2) such Permitted Refinancing Indebtedness has a final maturity date later than the final maturity date of, and has a Weighted Average Life to Maturity equal to or greater than the Weighted Average Life to Maturity of, the Indebtedness being renewed, refunded, refinanced, replaced, defeased or discharged;

(3) if the Indebtedness being renewed, refunded, refinanced, replaced, defeased or discharged is subordinated in right of payment to the Notes or the Note Guarantees, such Permitted Refinancing Indebtedness has a final maturity date later than the final maturity date of, and is subordinated in right of payment to, the Notes or the Note Guarantees, on terms at least as favorable to the Holders of Notes as those contained in the documentation governing the Indebtedness being renewed, refunded, refinanced, replaced, defeased or discharged; and

(4) such Indebtedness is not incurred by a Restricted Subsidiary (other than a Guarantor) if the Company or a Guarantor is the issuer or other primary obligor of the Indebtedness being renewed, refunded, refinanced, replaced, defeased or discharged.

*“Permitted Payments to Parent”* means the distribution by the Company to IPOCo or any other direct or indirect parent of the Company from time to time of amounts necessary to fund the payment by or reimbursement of IPOCo or such other entity of (i) its general corporate operating and overhead costs and expenses in the ordinary course of business and (ii) expenses related to the registration and offering of securities pursuant to registration rights agreements entered into by IPOCo in connection with the IPOCo Transaction (in either case, including any such fees, costs or expenses of independent auditors and legal counsel to IPOCo or such other entity, fees and expenses (including franchise or similar taxes) required to maintain its corporate existence and customary salary, bonus and other benefits payment to its directors, officers and employees), to the extent such costs and expenses are reasonably attributable or related to the ownership of the Company and the Company’s Restricted Subsidiaries.

*“Permitted Tax Distributions”* means:

(1) dividends or distributions by the Company or a Subsidiary of the Company to any direct or indirect parent of the Company in an amount required for any such direct or indirect parent to pay franchise, excise and similar taxes and other fees and expenses (i) attributable to such parent’s direct or indirect ownership of the Company (determined as if the Company and its Subsidiaries were stand-alone taxpayers or a stand-alone taxable group) or (ii) required to maintain such parent’s corporate or other legal existence; and

(2) with respect to any taxable period or portion thereof during which the Company is a passthrough entity (including a partnership or a disregarded entity) for U.S. federal income tax purposes, dividends or distributions by the Company to any holder of Equity Interests in the Company, on or prior to each estimated tax payment date as well as each other applicable due date, such that each holder (or its direct or indirect owners’) receives, in the aggregate for such period, payments or distributions in an amount not to exceed such holder’s (or its direct or indirect owners’) U.S. federal, state and local and foreign income taxes (as applicable), calculated in accordance with applicable law, attributable to its direct or indirect ownership of the Company, including any guaranteed payment income with respect to such Equity Interest, with respect to such taxable period (assuming that each such holder (or its direct and indirect owners) is subject to tax at the highest combined marginal U.S. federal, state and local income tax rates (including any tax rate imposed on “net investment income” by Section 1411 of the Code) applicable to an individual or, if higher, a corporate, resident in New York, New York), determined by (1) taking into account (A) any adjustment to such holder’s taxable income attributable to its direct and indirect ownership of the Company and its subsidiaries as a result of any tax examination, audit or adjustment with respect to any taxable period or portion thereof, (B) the character (e.g., long-term or short-term capital gain or ordinary) of the applicable income and (C) any net losses of the Company from prior periods, to the extent not previously taken into account in the computation of Permitted Tax Distributions, and (2) not taking into account (A) the effect of any deduction under Section 199A of the Code and (B) the deductibility of state and local income taxes for U.S. federal income purposes.

“*Person*” means any individual, corporation, partnership, joint venture, association, joint-stock company, trust, unincorporated organization, limited liability company or government or other entity.

“*Private Placement Legend*” means the legend set forth in Section 2.06(f)(1) hereof to be placed on all Notes issued under this Indenture except where otherwise permitted by the provisions of this Indenture.

“*QIB*” means a “qualified institutional buyer” as defined in Rule 144A.

“*Qualified IPO*” means an initial offer and sale of Equity Interests of the Company, IPOCo or other direct or indirect parent of the Company in an underwritten public offering for cash pursuant to a registration statement that has been declared effective by the SEC pursuant to the Securities Act (other than a registration statement on Form S-4 or Form S-8 or otherwise relating to Equity Interests of IPOCo or such other parent issuable under any employee benefit plan).

“*Qualified Owner*” means each of (i) Yorktown Partners LLC and any affiliated funds or investment vehicles advised by Yorktown Partners LLC; (ii) Trilantic Capital Partners and any affiliated funds or investment vehicles advised by Trilantic Capital Partners; (iii) ConocoPhillips; (iv) any Person that is directly or indirectly controlled by any one or more of the Persons in the preceding clauses (i) through (iii) or any officer, director, manager, stockholder, partner or member thereof; and (v) any group (within the meaning of the Exchange Act) that includes one or more of the Persons described in the preceding clauses (i) through (iv), *provided* that such Persons described in the preceding clauses (i) through (iv) control more than 50% of the total voting power of such group; *provided* that in no event will any portfolio company of any of the foregoing be included in the definition of “Qualified Owner” unless following the applicable transaction such portfolio company continues to be a controlled Affiliate of the Persons described in the clauses (i) through (iii) above. Any “person” (as that term is used in Section 13(d)(3) of the Exchange Act) or group whose acquisition of Beneficial Ownership constitutes a Change of Control in respect of which a Change of Control Offer or an Alternate Offer is made in accordance with the requirements of this Indenture will thereafter, together with its Affiliates, constitute an additional Qualified Owner.

“*Rating Agencies*” means Moody’s and S&P.

“*Rating Categories*” means:

- (1) with respect to S&P, any of the following categories: AAA, AA, A, BBB, BB, B, CCC, CC, C and D (or equivalent successor categories); and
- (2) with respect to Moody’s, any of the following categories: Aaa, Aa, A, Baa, Ba, B, Caa, Ca, C and D (or equivalent successor categories).

“*Rating Decline*” means the occurrence of a decrease in the rating of the Notes by one or more gradations by each Rating Agency (including gradations within the Rating Categories, as well as between Rating Categories), within 60 days before or after the earlier of (x) a Change of Control, (y) the date of public notice of the occurrence of a Change of Control or (z) public notice of the intention of the Company to effect a Change of Control; *provided, however*, that a Rating Decline otherwise arising by virtue of a particular reduction in rating will not be deemed to have occurred in respect of a particular Change of Control (and thus will not be deemed a Rating Decline for purposes of the definition of Change of Control) unless such Rating Agency making the reduction in rating to which this definition would otherwise apply announces or publicly confirms or informs the Trustee in writing at the request of the Company or the Trustee that the reduction was the result, in whole or in part, of any event or circumstance comprised of or arising as a result of, or in respect of, the applicable Change of Control (whether or not the applicable Change of Control has occurred at the time of the Rating Decline).

“*Redemption Date*” means the date on which any Notes are to be redeemed in accordance with Article 3 hereof.

“*Reference Period*” means, with respect to any date of determination, the four most recent fiscal quarters of the Company for which internal financial statements are available.

“*Regulation S*” means Regulation S promulgated under the Securities Act.

“*Regulation S Permanent Global Note*” means a permanent Global Note substantially in the form of Exhibit A hereto bearing the Global Note Legend and the Private Placement Legend and deposited with or on behalf of and registered in the name of the Depository or its nominee, issued in a denomination equal to the outstanding principal amount of the Regulation S Temporary Global Note upon expiration of the Restricted Period.

“*Regulation S Temporary Global Note*” means a temporary Global Note substantially in the form of Exhibit A hereto and bearing the legend specified in Section 2.06(f)(3) deposited with or on behalf of and registered in the name of the Depository or its nominee, issued in a denomination equal to the outstanding principal amount of the Notes initially sold in reliance on Rule 903 of Regulation S.

“*Responsible Officer*,” when used with respect to the Trustee, means any officer within the corporate trust department of the Trustee (or any successor group of the Trustee), including any vice president, assistant vice president, assistant secretary, assistant treasurer, trust officer or any other officer of the Trustee customarily performing functions similar to those performed by any of the above designated officers and also means, with respect to a particular corporate trust matter, any other officer to whom such matter is referred because of his knowledge of and familiarity with the particular subject, and who, in each case, has direct responsibility for the administration of this Indenture.

“*Restricted Definitive Note*” means a Definitive Note bearing the Private Placement Legend.

“*Restricted Global Note*” means a Global Note bearing the Private Placement Legend.

“*Restricted Investment*” means an Investment other than a Permitted Investment.

“*Restricted Period*” means the 40-day distribution compliance period as defined in Regulation S.

“*Restricted Subsidiary*” of a Person means any Subsidiary of the referent Person that is not an Unrestricted Subsidiary. References to Restricted Subsidiaries are to Restricted Subsidiaries of the Company unless otherwise indicated.

“*Rule 144*” means Rule 144 promulgated under the Securities Act.

“*Rule 144A*” means Rule 144A promulgated under the Securities Act.

“*Rule 903*” means Rule 903 promulgated under the Securities Act.

“*Rule 904*” means Rule 904 promulgated under the Securities Act.

“*S&P*” means S&P Global Ratings, a division of S&P Global, Inc., or any successor to the rating agency business thereof.



“SEC” means the Securities and Exchange Commission.

“Securities Act” means the Securities Act of 1933, as amended.

“Senior Indebtedness” means with respect to any Person, Indebtedness of such Person, unless the instrument creating or evidencing such Indebtedness provides that such Indebtedness is subordinate in right of payment to the Notes or the Note Guarantee of such Person, as the case may be.

“Significant Subsidiary” means any Subsidiary that would be a “significant subsidiary” as defined in Article 1, Rule 1-02 of Regulation S-X, promulgated pursuant to the Securities Act, as such Regulation is in effect on the Issue Date.

“Stated Maturity” means, with respect to any installment of interest or principal on any series of Indebtedness, the date on which the payment of interest or principal was scheduled to be paid in the documentation governing such Indebtedness as of the Issue Date, and will not include any contingent obligations to repay, redeem or repurchase any such interest or principal prior to the date originally scheduled for the payment thereof.

“Subsidiary” means, with respect to any specified Person:

(1) any corporation, association or other business entity (other than a partnership or limited liability company) of which more than 50% of the total voting power of shares of the Voting Stock is at the time owned or controlled, directly or indirectly, by that Person or one or more of the other Subsidiaries of that Person (or a combination thereof); and

(2) any partnership (whether general or limited) or limited liability company (a) the sole general partner or managing member of which is such Person or a Subsidiary of such Person, or (b) if there are more than a single general partner or member, either (x) the only general partners or managing members of which are such Person or one or more Subsidiaries of such Person (or any combination thereof) or (y) such Person owns or controls, directly or indirectly, a majority of the outstanding general partner interests, member interests or other Voting Stock of such partnership or limited liability company, respectively.

“Subsidiary Guarantor” means each Guarantor that is a Subsidiary of the Company.

“Sustainability-Linked Bond Framework” means the Sustainability-Linked Bond Framework adopted by the Company in March 2021.

“Sustainability Performance Target” means attaining the Company’s target set forth in the Sustainability-Linked Bond Framework to achieve recycled produced water sales of 60% of total water barrel sales per year based on an observation date of December 31, 2022. This target is determined by calculating the quotient of barrels of recycled produced water sold per year and total water barrels sold per year (i.e. the aggregate of total groundwater withdrawal barrels sold and recycled produced water barrels sold) encompassing 100% of the Company’s sourcing operations in the Permian Basin.

“TLA” means the Trust Indenture Act of 1939, as amended (15 U.S.C. §§77aaa-77bbb).

“Treasury Management Arrangement” means any agreement or other arrangement governing the provision of treasury or cash management services, including deposit accounts, overdraft, credit or debit card, funds transfer, automated clearinghouse, zero balance accounts, return check concentration, controlled disbursement, lockbox, account reconciliation and reporting and trade finance services and other cash management services.

“*Treasury Rate*” means, as of the time of computation, the yield to maturity as of such time of United States Treasury securities with a constant maturity (as compiled and published in the most recent Federal Reserve Statistical Release H.15 that has become publicly available at least two Business Days prior to the Redemption Date (or, if such Statistical Release is no longer published, any publicly available source of similar market data)) most nearly equal to the period from the Redemption Date to April 1, 2023; *provided, however*, that if the period from the Redemption Date to April 1, 2023, is less than one year, the weekly average yield on actually traded United States Treasury securities adjusted to a constant maturity of one year will be used.

“*Trustee*” means Wells Fargo Bank, National Association until a successor replaces it in accordance with the applicable provisions of this Indenture and thereafter means the successor serving hereunder.

“*Unrestricted Definitive Note*” means a Definitive Note that does not bear and is not required to bear the Private Placement Legend.

“*Unrestricted Global Note*” means a Global Note that does not bear and is not required to bear the Private Placement Legend.

“*Unrestricted Subsidiary*” means any Subsidiary of the Company that is designated by the Board of Directors of the Company as an Unrestricted Subsidiary pursuant to a resolution of such Board of Directors, but only to the extent that such Subsidiary:

- (1) except to the extent permitted by subclause (2)(b) of the definition of “Permitted Business Investments” has no Indebtedness other than Non-Recourse Debt;
- (2) except as permitted by Section 4.11 hereof, is not party to any agreement, contract, arrangement or understanding with the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary of the Company unless the terms of any such agreement, contract, arrangement or understanding are no less favorable to the Company or such Restricted Subsidiary than those that might be obtained at the time from Persons who are not Affiliates of the Company;
- (3) is a Person with respect to which neither the Company nor any of its Restricted Subsidiaries has any direct or indirect obligation to maintain or preserve such Person’s financial condition or to cause such Person to achieve any specified levels of operating results; and
- (4) has not Guaranteed or otherwise directly or indirectly provided credit support for any Indebtedness of the Company or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries, except to the extent such Guarantee or credit support would be released, terminated or no longer exist upon such designation.

All Subsidiaries of an Unrestricted Subsidiary shall be also Unrestricted Subsidiaries. Any designation of a Subsidiary of the Company as an Unrestricted Subsidiary will be evidenced to the Trustee by filing with the Trustee a resolution of the Board of Directors of the Company giving effect to such designation and an Officers’ Certificate certifying that such designation complied with the preceding conditions and was permitted by Section 4.07 hereof. If, at any time, any Unrestricted Subsidiary would fail to meet the preceding requirements as an Unrestricted Subsidiary, it will thereafter cease to be an Unrestricted Subsidiary for purposes of this Indenture and any Indebtedness of such Subsidiary will be deemed to be incurred by a Restricted Subsidiary of the Company as of such date and, if such Indebtedness is not permitted to be incurred as of such date under Section 4.09 hereof, the Company will be in default of such covenant.

“U.S. Person” means a U.S. Person as defined in Rule 902(k) promulgated under the Securities Act.

“Voting Stock” of any specified Person as of any date means the Capital Stock of such Person that is at the time entitled (without regard to the occurrence of any contingency) to vote in the election of the Board of Directors of such Person.

“Weighted Average Life to Maturity” means, when applied to any Indebtedness at any date, the number of years obtained by dividing:

(1) the sum of the products obtained by multiplying (a) the amount of each then remaining installment, sinking fund, serial maturity or other required payments of principal, including payment at final maturity, in respect of the Indebtedness, by (b) the number of years (calculated to the nearest one-twelfth) that will elapse between such date and the making of such payment; by

(2) the then outstanding principal amount of such Indebtedness.

Section 1.02 *Other Definitions.*

<u>Term</u>	<u>Defined in Section</u>
“Advance Offer”	4.10
“Advance Portion”	4.10
“Affiliate Transaction”	4.11
“Alternate Offer”	4.13
“Asset Sale Offer”	3.09
“Authentication Order”	2.02
“Change of Control Offer”	4.13
“Change of Control Payment”	4.13
“Change of Control Payment Date”	4.13
“Covenant Defeasance”	8.03
“DTC”	2.03
“Event of Default”	6.01
“Excess Proceeds”	4.10
“incur”	4.09
“Interest Rate Step Up Trigger Date”	2.14
“Legal Defeasance”	8.02
“Notification Date”	2.14
“Observation Period”	2.14
“Offer Amount”	3.09
“Offer Period”	3.09
“Paying Agent”	2.03
“Payment Default”	6.01
“Permitted Debt”	4.09
“Purchase Date”	3.09
“Registrar”	2.03
“Reporting Default”	6.01
“Restricted Payments”	4.07
“Satisfaction Notification”	2.14
“Subsequent Rate of Interest”	2.14
“Termination Date”	4.16

Section 1.03 *Rules of Construction.*

Unless the context otherwise requires:

- (1) a term has the meaning assigned to it;
- (2) an accounting term not otherwise defined has the meaning assigned to it in accordance with GAAP;
- (3) “or” is not exclusive;
- (4) words in the singular include the plural, and in the plural include the singular;
- (5) unless the context requires otherwise, “will” shall be interpreted to express a command;
- (6) provisions apply to successive events and transactions; and
- (7) references to sections of or rules under the TIA, the Exchange Act or the Securities Act will be deemed to include substitute, replacement of successor sections or rules adopted by the SEC from time to time.

**ARTICLE 2**  
**THE NOTES**

Section 2.01 *Form and Dating.*

(a) *General.* The Notes and the Trustee’s certificate of authentication will be substantially in the form of Exhibit A hereto. The Notes may have notations, legends or endorsements required by law, stock exchange rule or usage. Each Note will be dated the date of its authentication. The Notes shall be in minimum denominations of \$2,000 and integral multiples of \$1,000 in excess thereof.

The terms and provisions contained in the Notes will constitute, and are hereby expressly made, a part of this Indenture and the Company, the Guarantors and the Trustee, by their execution and delivery of this Indenture, expressly agree to such terms and provisions and to be bound thereby. However, to the extent any provision of any Note conflicts with the express provisions of this Indenture, the provisions of this Indenture shall govern and be controlling.

(b) *Global Notes.* Notes issued in global form will be substantially in the form of Exhibit A hereto (including the Global Note Legend thereon and the “Schedule of Exchanges of Interests in the Global Note” attached thereto). Notes issued in definitive form will be substantially in the form of Exhibit A hereto (but without the Global Note Legend thereon and without the “Schedule of Exchanges of Interests in the Global Note” attached thereto). Each Global Note will represent such of the outstanding Notes as will be specified therein and each shall provide that it represents the aggregate principal amount of outstanding Notes from time to time endorsed thereon and that the aggregate principal amount of outstanding Notes represented thereby may from time to time be reduced or increased, as appropriate, to reflect exchanges, repurchases and redemptions. Any endorsement of a Global Note to reflect the amount of any increase or decrease in the aggregate principal amount of outstanding Notes represented thereby will be made by the Trustee or the Custodian, at the direction of the Trustee, in accordance with instructions given by the Holder thereof as required by Section 2.06 hereof.

(c) *Temporary Global Notes.* Notes offered and sold in reliance on Regulation S will be issued initially in the form of the Regulation S Temporary Global Note, which will be deposited on behalf of the purchasers of the Notes represented thereby with the Trustee, as custodian for the Depository, and registered in the name of the Depository or the nominee of the Depository for the accounts of designated agents holding on behalf of Euroclear or Clearstream, duly executed by the Company and authenticated by the Trustee as hereinafter provided. The Restricted Period will terminate upon the delivery by the Company to the Trustee of notice of the expiration of the Restricted Period, together with copies of certificates from Euroclear and Clearstream certifying that they have received certification of non-United States beneficial ownership of 100% of the aggregate principal amount of the Regulation S Temporary Global Note (except to the extent of any Beneficial Owners thereof who acquired an interest therein during the Restricted Period pursuant to another exemption from registration under the Securities Act and who will take delivery of a beneficial ownership interest in a 144A Global Note bearing a Private Placement Legend, all as contemplated by Section 2.06(b) hereof).

Following the termination of the Restricted Period, the Company shall instruct, which instructions shall be in writing and comply with Rule 9.03(b)(3)(ii)(B) of Regulation S, the Trustee to, and upon such instructions, the Trustee shall, exchange beneficial interests in the Regulation S Temporary Global Note for beneficial interests in the Regulation S Permanent Global Note, pursuant to the Applicable Procedures. Simultaneously with the exchange of such beneficial interests and in accordance with Section 2.06(h), the Trustee will (i) reduce and endorse the Regulation S Temporary Global Note accordingly and (ii) increase and endorse the Regulation S Permanent Global Note accordingly. The aggregate principal amount of the Regulation S Temporary Global Note and the Regulation S Permanent Global Note may from time to time be increased or decreased by adjustments made on the records of the Trustee and the Depository or its nominee, as the case may be, in connection with transfers of interest as hereinafter provided.

(d) *Euroclear and Clearstream Procedures Applicable.* The provisions of the “Operating Procedures of the Euroclear System” and “Terms and Conditions Governing Use of Euroclear” and the “General Terms and Conditions of Clearstream Banking” and “Customer Handbook” of Clearstream will be applicable to transfers of beneficial interests in the Regulation S Temporary Global Note and the Regulation S Permanent Global Note that are held by Participants through Euroclear or Clearstream.

Section 2.02      *Execution and Authentication.*

At least one Officer must sign the Notes for the Company by manual, facsimile or electronic signature.

If an Officer whose signature is on a Note no longer holds that office at the time a Note is authenticated, the Note will nevertheless be valid.

A Note will not be valid until authenticated by the manual, facsimile or electronic signature of the Trustee. The signature will be conclusive evidence that the Note has been authenticated under this Indenture.

The Trustee will, upon receipt of a written order of the Company signed by an Officer of the Company (an “*Authentication Order*”), together with the other documents required by Sections 12.03 and 12.04, authenticate Notes for original issue that may be validly issued under this Indenture, including any Additional Notes. The aggregate principal amount of Notes outstanding at any time may not exceed the aggregate principal amount of Notes authorized for issuance by the Company pursuant to one or more Authentication Orders, except as provided in Section 2.07 hereof.

The Trustee may appoint an authenticating agent acceptable to the Company to authenticate Notes. An authenticating agent may authenticate Notes whenever the Trustee may do so. Each reference in this Indenture to authentication by the Trustee includes authentication by such agent. An authenticating agent has the same rights as an Agent to deal with Holders or an Affiliate of the Company.

Section 2.03 *Registrar and Paying Agent.*

The Company will maintain an office or agency where Notes may be presented for registration of transfer or for exchange ("*Registrar*") and an office or agency where Notes may be presented for payment ("*Paying Agent*"). The Registrar will keep a register of the Notes and of their transfer and exchange. The Company may appoint one or more co-registrars and one or more additional paying agents. The term "Registrar" includes any co-registrar and the term "Paying Agent" includes any additional paying agent. The Company may change any Paying Agent or Registrar without notice to any Holder. The Company will notify the Trustee in writing of the name and address of any Agent not a party to this Indenture. If the Company fails to appoint or maintain another entity as Registrar or Paying Agent, the Trustee shall act as such. The Company's Subsidiaries may act as Paying Agent or Registrar.

The Company initially appoints The Depository Trust Company ("*DTC*") to act as Depository with respect to the Global Notes.

The Company initially appoints the Trustee to act as the Registrar and Paying Agent at its Corporate Trust Office and to act as Custodian with respect to the Global Notes.

Section 2.04 *Paying Agent to Hold Money in Trust.*

The Company will require each Paying Agent other than the Trustee to agree in writing that the Paying Agent will hold in trust for the benefit of Holders or the Trustee all money held by the Paying Agent for the payment of principal, premium, if any, or interest on the Notes, and will notify the Trustee of any default by the Company in making any such payment. While any such default continues, the Trustee may require a Paying Agent to pay all money held by it to the Trustee. The Company at any time may require a Paying Agent to pay all money held by it to the Trustee. Upon payment over to the Trustee, the Paying Agent (if other than the Company or a Subsidiary) will have no further liability for the money. If the Company or a Subsidiary acts as Paying Agent, it will segregate and hold in a separate trust fund for the benefit of the Holders all money held by it as Paying Agent. Upon any bankruptcy or reorganization proceedings relating to the Company, the Trustee will serve as Paying Agent for the Notes.

Section 2.05 *Holder Lists.*

The Trustee will preserve in as current a form as is reasonably practicable the most recent list available to it of the names and addresses of all Holders. If the Trustee is not the Registrar, the Company will furnish to the Trustee at least seven Business Days before each interest payment date and at such other times as the Trustee may request in writing, a list in such form and as of such date as the Trustee may reasonably require of the names and addresses of the Holders of Notes.

Section 2.06 *Transfer and Exchange.*

(a) *Transfer and Exchange of Global Notes.* A Global Note may not be transferred except as a whole by the Depository to a nominee of the Depository, by a nominee of the Depository to the Depository or to another nominee of the Depository, or by the Depository or any such nominee to a successor Depository or a nominee of such successor Depository. All Global Notes will be exchanged by the Company for Definitive Notes if:

(1) the Company delivers to the Trustee notice from the Depository that it is unwilling or unable to continue to act as Depository or that it is no longer a clearing agency registered under the Exchange Act and, in either case, a successor Depository is not appointed by the Company within 90 days;

(2) the Company, at its option but subject to the Depository's requirements, notifies the Trustee in writing that it elects to cause the issuance of the Definitive Notes; *provided* that in no event shall the Regulation S Temporary Global Note be exchanged by the Company for Definitive Notes prior to (A) the expiration of the Restricted Period and (B) the receipt by the Registrar of any certificates required pursuant to Rule 903(b)(3)(ii)(B) under the Securities Act; or

(3) there has occurred and is continuing a Default or Event of Default with respect to the Notes, and the Depository notifies the Trustee of its decision to exchange the Global Notes for Definitive Notes.

Upon the occurrence of any of the preceding events in (1), (2) or (3) above, Definitive Notes shall be issued in such names as the Depository shall instruct the Trustee. Global Notes also may be exchanged or replaced, in whole or in part, as provided in Sections 2.07 and 2.10 hereof. Every Note authenticated and delivered in exchange for, or in lieu of, a Global Note or any portion thereof, pursuant to this Section 2.06 or Section 2.07 or 2.10 hereof, shall be authenticated and delivered in the form of, and shall be, a Global Note. A Global Note may not be exchanged for another Note other than as provided in this Section 2.06(a); however, beneficial interests in a Global Note may be transferred and exchanged as provided in Section 2.06(b), (c) or (e) hereof.

(b) *Transfer and Exchange of Beneficial Interests in the Global Notes.* The transfer and exchange of beneficial interests in the Global Notes will be effected through the Depository, in accordance with the provisions of this Indenture and the Applicable Procedures. Participants and Indirect Participants shall have no rights under this Indenture with respect to any Global Note held on their behalf by the Depository or by the Trustee as the Custodian with respect to the Global Notes, and the Company, the Trustee and any agent of the Company or the Trustee shall be entitled to treat the Depository as the absolute owner of such Global Note for all purposes whatsoever. Notwithstanding the foregoing, nothing herein shall prevent the Company, the Trustee or any agent of the Company or the Trustee from giving effect to any written certification, proxy or other authorization furnished by the Depository or impair, as between the Depository and its Participants or the Indirect Participants, the operation of customary practices of such Depository governing the exercise of the rights of a holder of a beneficial interest in any Global Note. Subject to the provisions of this Section 2.06 and Section 12.16, the Holder of a Global Note shall be entitled to grant proxies and otherwise authorize any Person, including Participants and Indirect Participants and Persons that may hold interests through such Persons, to take any action that a Holder is entitled to take under this Indenture or the Notes. Beneficial interests in the Restricted Global Notes will be subject to restrictions on transfer comparable to those set forth herein to the extent required by the Securities Act. Except for the transfer of beneficial interests in the Regulation S Temporary Global Note for beneficial interests in the Regulation S Permanent Global Note as provided in Section 2.01(c), transfers of beneficial interests in the Global Notes also will require compliance with either subparagraph (1) or (2) below, as applicable, as well as one or more of the other following subparagraphs, as applicable:

(1) *Transfer of Beneficial Interests in the Same Global Note.* Beneficial interests in any Restricted Global Note may be transferred to Persons who take delivery thereof in the form of a beneficial interest in the same Restricted Global Note in accordance with the transfer restrictions set forth in the Private Placement Legend; *provided, however,* that prior to the expiration of the Restricted Period, transfers of beneficial interests in the Regulation S Temporary Global Note may not be made to a U.S. Person or for the account or benefit of a U.S. Person (other than an Initial Purchaser). Beneficial interests in any Unrestricted Global Note may be transferred to Persons who take delivery thereof in the form of a beneficial interest in an Unrestricted Global Note. No written orders or instructions shall be required to be delivered to the Registrar to effect the transfers described in this Section 2.06(b)(1).

(2) *All Other Transfers and Exchanges of Beneficial Interests in Global Notes.* In connection with all transfers and exchanges of beneficial interests that are not subject to either Section 2.06(b)(1) above or Section 2.06(e) below, the transferor of such beneficial interest must deliver to the Registrar either:

(A) both:

(i) a written order from a Participant or an Indirect Participant given to the Depository in accordance with the Applicable Procedures directing the Depository to credit or cause to be credited a beneficial interest in another Global Note in an amount equal to the beneficial interest to be transferred or exchanged; and

(ii) instructions given in accordance with the Applicable Procedures containing information regarding the Participant account to be credited with such increase; or

(B) both:

(i) a written order from a Participant or an Indirect Participant given to the Depository in accordance with the Applicable Procedures directing the Depository to cause to be issued a Definitive Note in an amount equal to the beneficial interest to be transferred or exchanged; and

(ii) instructions given by the Depository to the Registrar containing information regarding the Person in whose name such Definitive Note shall be registered to effect the transfer or exchange referred to in clause (i) above.

*provided* that in no event shall Definitive Notes be issued upon the transfer or exchange of beneficial interests in the Regulation S Temporary Global Note prior to (A) the expiration of the Restricted Period and (B) the receipt by the Registrar of any certificates required pursuant to Rule 903(b)(3)(ii)(B) under the Securities Act.

Upon satisfaction of all of the requirements for transfer or exchange of beneficial interests in Global Notes contained in this Indenture and the Notes or otherwise applicable under the Securities Act, the Trustee shall adjust the principal amount of the relevant Global Note(s) pursuant to Section 2.06(h) hereof.

(3) *Transfer of Beneficial Interests to Another Restricted Global Note.* A beneficial interest in any Restricted Global Note may be transferred to a Person who takes delivery thereof in the form of a beneficial interest in another Restricted Global Note if the transfer complies with the requirements of Section 2.06(b)(2) above and the Registrar receives the following:

(A) if the transferee will take delivery in the form of a beneficial interest in the 144A Global Note, then the transferor must deliver a certificate in the form of Exhibit B hereto, including the certifications in item (1) thereof;



(B) if the transferee will take delivery in the form of a beneficial interest in the Regulation S Temporary Global Note or the Regulation S Permanent Global Note, then the transferor must deliver a certificate in the form of Exhibit B hereto, including the certifications in item (2) thereof.

(4) *Transfer and Exchange of Beneficial Interests in a Restricted Global Note for Beneficial Interests in an Unrestricted Global Note.* A beneficial interest in any Restricted Global Note may be exchanged by any holder thereof for a beneficial interest in an Unrestricted Global Note or transferred to a Person who takes delivery thereof in the form of a beneficial interest in an Unrestricted Global Note if the exchange or transfer complies with the requirements of Section 2.06(b)(2) above and the Registrar receives the following:

(A) if the holder of such beneficial interest in a Restricted Global Note proposes to exchange such beneficial interest for a beneficial interest in an Unrestricted Global Note, a certificate from such holder in the form of Exhibit C hereto, including the certifications in item (1)(a) thereof; or

(B) if the holder of such beneficial interest in a Restricted Global Note proposes to transfer such beneficial interest to a Person who shall take delivery thereof in the form of a beneficial interest in an Unrestricted Global Note, a certificate from such holder in the form of Exhibit B hereto, including the certifications in item (3) thereof;

and, in each such case set forth in Section 2.06(b)(4) hereof, if the Registrar so requests or if the Applicable Procedures so require, an Opinion of Counsel in form reasonably acceptable to the Registrar to the effect that such exchange or transfer is in compliance with the Securities Act and that the restrictions on transfer contained herein and in the Private Placement Legend are no longer required in order to maintain compliance with the Securities Act.

If any such transfer is effected pursuant to this Section 2.06(b)(4) hereof at a time when an Unrestricted Global Note has not yet been issued, the Company shall issue and, upon receipt of an Authentication Order in accordance with Section 2.02 hereof, the Trustee shall authenticate one or more Unrestricted Global Notes in an aggregate principal amount equal to the aggregate principal amount of beneficial interests transferred.

Beneficial interests in an Unrestricted Global Note cannot be exchanged for, or transferred to Persons who take delivery thereof in the form of, a beneficial interest in a Restricted Global Note.

(c) *Transfer or Exchange of Beneficial Interests for Definitive Notes.*

(1) *Beneficial Interests in Restricted Global Notes to Restricted Definitive Notes.* If any holder of a beneficial interest in a Restricted Global Note proposes to exchange such beneficial interest for a Restricted Definitive Note or to transfer such beneficial interest to a Person who takes delivery thereof in the form of a Restricted Definitive Note, then, upon receipt by the Registrar of the following documentation:

(A) if the holder of such beneficial interest in a Restricted Global Note proposes to exchange such beneficial interest for a Restricted Definitive Note, a certificate from such holder in the form of Exhibit C hereto, including the certifications in item (2)(a) thereof;

(B) if such beneficial interest is being transferred to a QIB in accordance with Rule 144A, a certificate to the effect set forth in Exhibit B hereto, including the certifications in item (1) thereof;

(C) if such beneficial interest is being transferred to a Non-U.S. Person in an offshore transaction in accordance with Rule 903 or Rule 904, a certificate to the effect set forth in Exhibit B hereto, including the certifications in item (2) thereof;

(D) if such beneficial interest is being transferred pursuant to an exemption from the registration requirements of the Securities Act in accordance with Rule 144, a certificate to the effect set forth in Exhibit B hereto, including the certifications in item (3)(a) thereof;

(E) if such beneficial interest is being transferred to the Company or any of its Subsidiaries, a certificate to the effect set forth in Exhibit B hereto, including the certifications in item (3)(b) thereof; or

(F) if such beneficial interest is being transferred pursuant to an effective registration statement under the Securities Act, a certificate to the effect set forth in Exhibit B hereto, including the certifications in item (3)(c) thereof;

the Trustee shall cause the aggregate principal amount of the applicable Global Note to be reduced accordingly pursuant to Section 2.06(g) hereof, and the Company shall execute and the Trustee shall authenticate and deliver to the Person designated in the instructions a Definitive Note in the appropriate principal amount. Any Definitive Note issued in exchange for a beneficial interest in a Restricted Global Note pursuant to this Section 2.06(c) shall be registered in such name or names and in such authorized denomination or denominations as the holder of such beneficial interest shall instruct the Registrar through instructions from the Depository and the Participant or Indirect Participant. The Trustee shall deliver such Definitive Notes to the Persons in whose names such Notes are so registered. Any Definitive Note issued in exchange for a beneficial interest in a Restricted Global Note pursuant to this Section 2.06(c)(1) shall bear the Private Placement Legend and shall be subject to all restrictions on transfer contained therein.

(2) *Beneficial Interests in Regulation S Temporary Global Note to Definitive Notes.* Notwithstanding Section 2.06(c)(1)(A) and (C) hereof, a beneficial interest in the Regulation S Temporary Global Note may not be exchanged for a Definitive Note or transferred to a Person who takes delivery thereof in the form of a Definitive Note prior to (A) the expiration of the Restricted Period and (B) the receipt by the Registrar of any certificates required pursuant to Rule 903(b)(3)(ii)(B) under the Securities Act, except in the case of a transfer pursuant to an exemption from the registration requirements of the Securities Act other than Rule 903 or Rule 904.

(3) *Beneficial Interests in Restricted Global Notes to Unrestricted Definitive Notes.* A holder of a beneficial interest in a Restricted Global Note may exchange such beneficial interest for an Unrestricted Definitive Note or may transfer such beneficial interest to a Person who takes delivery thereof in the form of an Unrestricted Definitive Note only if the Registrar receives the following:

(A) if the holder of such beneficial interest in a Restricted Global Note proposes to exchange such beneficial interest for an Unrestricted Definitive Note, a certificate from such holder in the form of Exhibit C hereto, including the certifications in item (1)(b) thereof; or

(B) if the holder of such beneficial interest in a Restricted Global Note proposes to transfer such beneficial interest to a Person who shall take delivery thereof in the form of an Unrestricted Definitive Note, a certificate from such holder in the form of Exhibit B hereto, including the certifications in item (4) thereof;

and, in each such case set forth in Section 2.06(c)(2) hereof, if the Registrar so requests or if the Applicable Procedures so require, an Opinion of Counsel in form reasonably acceptable to the Registrar to the effect that such exchange or transfer is in compliance with the Securities Act and that the restrictions on transfer contained herein and in the Private Placement Legend are no longer required in order to maintain compliance with the Securities Act.

(4) *Beneficial Interests in Unrestricted Global Notes to Unrestricted Definitive Notes.* If any holder of a beneficial interest in an Unrestricted Global Note proposes to exchange such beneficial interest for a Definitive Note or to transfer such beneficial interest to a Person who takes delivery thereof in the form of a Definitive Note, then, upon satisfaction of the conditions set forth in Section 2.06(b)(2) hereof, the Trustee will cause the aggregate principal amount of the applicable Global Note to be reduced accordingly pursuant to Section 2.06(g) hereof, and the Company will execute and the Trustee will authenticate and deliver to the Person designated in the instructions a Definitive Note in the appropriate principal amount. Any Definitive Note issued in exchange for a beneficial interest pursuant to this Section 2.06(c)(4) will be registered in such name or names and in such authorized denomination or denominations as the holder of such beneficial interest requests through instructions to the Registrar from or through the Depository and the Participant or Indirect Participant. The Trustee will deliver such Definitive Notes to the Persons in whose names such Notes are so registered. Any Definitive Note issued in exchange for a beneficial interest pursuant to this Section 2.06(c)(4) will not bear the Private Placement Legend.

(d) *Transfer and Exchange of Definitive Notes for Beneficial Interests.*

(1) *Restricted Definitive Notes to Beneficial Interests in Restricted Global Notes.* If any Holder of a Restricted Definitive Note proposes to exchange such Note for a beneficial interest in a Restricted Global Note or to transfer such Restricted Definitive Notes to a Person who takes delivery thereof in the form of a beneficial interest in a Restricted Global Note, then, upon receipt by the Registrar of the following documentation:

(A) if the Holder of such Restricted Definitive Note proposes to exchange such Note for a beneficial interest in a Restricted Global Note, a certificate from such Holder in the form of Exhibit C hereto, including the certifications in item (2)(b) thereof;

(B) if such Restricted Definitive Note is being transferred to a QIB in accordance with Rule 144A, a certificate to the effect set forth in Exhibit B hereto, including the certifications in item (1) thereof;

(C) if such Restricted Definitive Note is being transferred to a Non-U.S. Person in an offshore transaction in accordance with Rule 903 or Rule 904, a certificate to the effect set forth in Exhibit B hereto, including the certifications in item (2) thereof;

(D) if such Restricted Definitive Note is being transferred pursuant to an exemption from the registration requirements of the Securities Act in accordance with Rule 144, a certificate to the effect set forth in Exhibit B hereto, including the certifications in item (3)(a) thereof;

(E) if such Restricted Definitive Note is being transferred to the Company or any of its Subsidiaries, a certificate to the effect set forth in Exhibit B hereto, including the certifications in item (3)(b) thereof; or

(F) if such Restricted Definitive Note is being transferred pursuant to an effective registration statement under the Securities Act, a certificate to the effect set forth in Exhibit B hereto, including the certifications in item (3)(c) thereof,

(G) if such Restricted Definitive Note is being transferred pursuant to an effective registration statement under the Securities Act, a certificate to the effect set forth in Exhibit B hereto, including the certifications in item (3)(c) thereof, the Trustee will cancel the Restricted Definitive Note, increase or cause to be increased the aggregate principal amount of, in the case of clause (A) above, the appropriate Restricted Global Note, in the case of clause (B) above, the 144A Global Note, and in the case of clause (C) above, the Regulation S Global Note.

(2) *Restricted Definitive Notes to Beneficial Interests in Unrestricted Global Notes.* A Holder of a Restricted Definitive Note may exchange such Note for a beneficial interest in an Unrestricted Global Note or transfer such Restricted Definitive Note to a Person who takes delivery thereof in the form of a beneficial interest in an Unrestricted Global Note only if the Registrar receives the following:

(A) if the Holder of such Definitive Notes proposes to exchange such Notes for a beneficial interest in the Unrestricted Global Note, a certificate from such Holder in the form of Exhibit C hereto, including the certifications in item (1)(c) thereof; or

(B) if the Holder of such Definitive Notes proposes to transfer such Notes to a Person who shall take delivery thereof in the form of a beneficial interest in the Unrestricted Global Note, a certificate from such Holder in the form of Exhibit B hereto, including the certifications in item (4) thereof;

and, in each such case set forth in Section 2.06(d)(2) hereof, if the Registrar so requests or if the Applicable Procedures so require, an Opinion of Counsel in form reasonably acceptable to the Registrar to the effect that such exchange or transfer is in compliance with the Securities Act and that the restrictions on transfer contained herein and in the Private Placement Legend are no longer required in order to maintain compliance with the Securities Act.

Upon satisfaction of the conditions of any of the subparagraphs in this Section 2.06(d)(2), the Trustee will cancel the Definitive Notes and increase or cause to be increased the aggregate principal amount of the Unrestricted Global Note.

(3) *Unrestricted Definitive Notes to Beneficial Interests in Unrestricted Global Notes.* A Holder of an Unrestricted Definitive Note may exchange such Note for a beneficial interest in an Unrestricted Global Note or transfer such Definitive Notes to a Person who takes delivery thereof in the form of a beneficial interest in an Unrestricted Global Note at any time. Upon receipt of a request for such an exchange or transfer, the Trustee will cancel the applicable Unrestricted Definitive Note and increase or cause to be increased the aggregate principal amount of one of the Unrestricted Global Notes.

If any such exchange or transfer from a Definitive Note to a beneficial interest is effected pursuant to subparagraph (2)(A), (2)(B), or (3) above at a time when an Unrestricted Global Note has not yet been issued, the Company will issue and, upon receipt of an Authentication Order in accordance with Section 2.02 hereof, the Trustee will authenticate one or more Unrestricted Global Notes in an aggregate principal amount equal to the principal amount of Definitive Notes so transferred.

(e) *Transfer and Exchange of Definitive Notes for Definitive Notes.* Upon request by a Holder of Definitive Notes and such Holder's compliance with the provisions of this Section 2.06(e), the Registrar will register the transfer or exchange of Definitive Notes. Prior to such registration of transfer or exchange, the requesting Holder must present or surrender to the Registrar the Definitive Notes duly endorsed or accompanied by a written instruction of transfer in form satisfactory to the Registrar duly executed by such Holder or by its attorney, duly authorized in writing. In addition, the requesting Holder must provide any additional certifications, documents and information, as applicable, required pursuant to the following provisions of this Section 2.06(e).

(1) *Restricted Definitive Notes to Restricted Definitive Notes.* Any Restricted Definitive Note may be transferred to and registered in the name of Persons who take delivery thereof in the form of a Restricted Definitive Note if the Registrar receives the following:

(A) if the transfer will be made pursuant to Rule 144A, then the transferor must deliver a certificate in the form of Exhibit B hereto, including the certifications in item (1) thereof;

(B) if the transfer will be made pursuant to Rule 903 or Rule 904, then the transferor must deliver a certificate in the form of Exhibit B hereto, including the certifications in item (2) thereof; and

(C) if the transfer will be made pursuant to any other exemption from the registration requirements of the Securities Act, then the transferor must deliver a certificate in the form of Exhibit B hereto, including the certifications, certificates and Opinion of Counsel required by item (3) thereof, if applicable.

(2) *Restricted Definitive Notes to Unrestricted Definitive Notes.* Any Restricted Definitive Note may be exchanged by the Holder thereof for an Unrestricted Definitive Note or transferred to a Person or Persons who take delivery thereof in the form of an Unrestricted Definitive Note if the Registrar receives the following:

(A) if the Holder of such Restricted Definitive Notes proposes to exchange such Notes for an Unrestricted Definitive Note, a certificate from such Holder in the form of Exhibit C hereto, including the certifications in item (1)(d) thereof; or

(B) if the Holder of such Restricted Definitive Notes proposes to transfer such Notes to a Person who shall take delivery thereof in the form of an Unrestricted Definitive Note, a certificate from such Holder in the form of Exhibit B hereto, including the certifications in item (4) thereof;

and, in each such case set forth in Section 2.06(e)(2) hereof, if the Registrar so requests, an Opinion of Counsel in form reasonably acceptable to the Registrar to the effect that such exchange or transfer is in compliance with the Securities Act and that the restrictions on transfer contained herein and in the Private Placement Legend are no longer required in order to maintain compliance with the Securities Act.

(3) *Unrestricted Definitive Notes to Unrestricted Definitive Notes.* A Holder of Unrestricted Definitive Notes may transfer such Notes to a Person who takes delivery thereof in the form of an Unrestricted Definitive Note. Upon receipt of a request to register such a transfer, the Registrar shall register the Unrestricted Definitive Notes pursuant to the instructions from the Holder thereof.

(f) *Legends.* The following legends will appear on the face of all Global Notes and Definitive Notes issued under this Indenture unless specifically stated otherwise in the applicable provisions of this Indenture.

(1) *Private Placement Legend.*

(A) Except as permitted by subparagraph (B) below, each Global Note and each Definitive Note (and all Notes issued in exchange therefor or substitution thereof) shall bear the legend in substantially the following form:

“THIS SECURITY HAS NOT BEEN REGISTERED UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT OF 1933, AS AMENDED (THE “SECURITIES ACT”), OR ANY STATE SECURITIES LAWS. NEITHER THIS SECURITY NOR ANY INTEREST OR PARTICIPATION HEREIN MAY BE REOFFERED, SOLD, ASSIGNED, TRANSFERRED, PLEDGED, ENCUMBERED OR OTHERWISE DISPOSED OF IN THE ABSENCE OF SUCH REGISTRATION OR UNLESS SUCH TRANSACTION IS EXEMPT FROM, OR NOT SUBJECT TO, REGISTRATION.

EACH PURCHASER OF THE SECURITY EVIDENCED HEREBY IS NOTIFIED THAT THE SELLER MAY BE RELYING ON THE EXEMPTION FROM SECTION 5 OF THE SECURITIES ACT PROVIDED BY RULE 144A THEREUNDER. BY ITS ACQUISITION HEREOF OR OF A BENEFICIAL INTEREST HEREIN, THE HOLDER (1) REPRESENTS THAT (A) IT IS A “QUALIFIED INSTITUTIONAL BUYER” (AS DEFINED IN RULE 144A UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT) (A “QIB”), (B) IT IS NOT A U.S. PERSON, IS NOT ACQUIRING THIS NOTE FOR THE ACCOUNT OR BENEFIT OF A U.S. PERSON AND IS ACQUIRING THIS NOTE IN AN OFFSHORE TRANSACTION IN COMPLIANCE WITH REGULATION S UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT OR (C) IT IS AN INSTITUTIONAL “ACCREDITED INVESTOR” (AS DEFINED IN RULE 501(A)(1), (2), (3) OR (7) OF REGULATION D UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT) (AN “IAI”), (2) AGREES THAT IT WILL NOT, PRIOR TO THE DATE THAT IS ONE YEAR AFTER THE LATER OF THE ORIGINAL ISSUE DATE HEREOF, THE ORIGINAL ISSUE DATE OF THE ISSUANCE OF ANY ADDITIONAL NOTES AND THE LAST DATE ON WHICH THE COMPANY, OR ANY OF ITS AFFILIATES, WAS THE OWNER OF THIS NOTE (OR ANY PREDECESSOR OF SUCH NOTE) OR (IN THE CASE OF REGULATION S SECURITIES) 40 DAYS RESELL OR OTHERWISE TRANSFER THIS NOTE EXCEPT (A) TO THE COMPANY OR ANY SUBSIDIARY THEREOF, (B) TO A PERSON WHOM THE HOLDER REASONABLY BELIEVES IS A QIB PURCHASING FOR ITS OWN ACCOUNT OR FOR THE ACCOUNT OF A QIB IN COMPLIANCE WITH RULE 144A UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT, (C) OUTSIDE THE UNITED STATES IN AN OFFSHORE TRANSACTION IN COMPLIANCE WITH RULE 904 UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT, (D) PURSUANT TO THE EXEMPTION FROM REGISTRATION PROVIDED BY RULE 144 UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT (IF AVAILABLE), (E) TO AN IAI THAT, PRIOR TO SUCH TRANSFER, FURNISHES TO THE TRUSTEE A SIGNED LETTER CONTAINING CERTAIN REPRESENTATIONS AND AGREEMENTS RELATING TO THE REGISTRATION OF TRANSFER OF THIS NOTE (THE FORM OF WHICH LETTER WILL BE ATTACHED AS AN EXHIBIT TO THE INDENTURE) AND, IF SUCH TRANSFER IS IN RESPECT OF AN AGGREGATE PRINCIPAL AMOUNT OF NOTES AT THE TIME OF TRANSFER OF LESS THAN \$250,000, AN OPINION OF COUNSEL ACCEPTABLE TO THE COMPANY THAT SUCH TRANSFER IS IN COMPLIANCE WITH THE SECURITIES ACT OR (F) PURSUANT TO AN EFFECTIVE REGISTRATION STATEMENT UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT AND, IN EACH CASE, IN ACCORDANCE WITH APPLICABLE STATE SECURITIES LAWS, AND (3) AGREES THAT IT WILL DELIVER TO EACH PERSON TO WHOM THIS NOTE OR AN INTEREST HEREIN IS TRANSFERRED A NOTICE SUBSTANTIALLY TO THE EFFECT OF THIS LEGEND. IN CONNECTION WITH ANY TRANSFER OF THIS NOTE OR ANY INTEREST HEREIN WITHIN THE TIME PERIOD REFERRED TO ABOVE, THE HOLDER MUST COMPLETE AND SUBMIT TO THE TRUSTEE THE CERTIFICATE SPECIFIED IN THE INDENTURE RELATING TO THE MANNER OF SUCH TRANSFER (THE FORM OF WHICH CERTIFICATE WILL BE ATTACHED AS AN EXHIBIT TO THE INDENTURE). AS USED HEREIN, THE TERMS “OFFSHORE TRANSACTION,” “UNITED STATES” AND “U.S. PERSON” HAVE THE MEANINGS GIVEN TO THEM BY RULE 902 OF REGULATION S UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT.”

(B) Notwithstanding the foregoing, any Global Note or Definitive Note issued pursuant to subparagraph (b)(4), (c)(3), (c)(4), (d)(2), (d)(3), (e)(2) or (e)(3) of this Section 2.06 (and all Notes issued in exchange therefor or substitution thereof) will not bear the Private Placement Legend.

(2) *Global Note Legend.* Each Global Note will bear a legend in substantially the following form:

“THIS GLOBAL NOTE IS HELD BY THE DEPOSITARY (AS DEFINED IN THE INDENTURE GOVERNING THIS NOTE) OR ITS NOMINEE IN CUSTODY FOR THE BENEFIT OF THE BENEFICIAL OWNERS HEREOF, AND IS NOT TRANSFERABLE TO ANY PERSON UNDER ANY CIRCUMSTANCES EXCEPT THAT (1) THE TRUSTEE MAY MAKE SUCH NOTATIONS HEREON AS MAY BE REQUIRED PURSUANT TO SECTION 2.06 OF THE INDENTURE, (2) THIS GLOBAL NOTE MAY BE EXCHANGED IN WHOLE BUT NOT IN PART PURSUANT TO SECTION 2.06(a) OF THE INDENTURE, (3) THIS GLOBAL NOTE MAY BE DELIVERED TO THE TRUSTEE FOR CANCELLATION PURSUANT TO SECTION 2.11 OF THE INDENTURE AND (4) THIS GLOBAL NOTE MAY BE TRANSFERRED TO A SUCCESSOR DEPOSITARY WITH THE PRIOR WRITTEN CONSENT OF THE COMPANY.

UNLESS AND UNTIL IT IS EXCHANGED IN WHOLE OR IN PART FOR NOTES IN DEFINITIVE FORM, THIS NOTE MAY NOT BE TRANSFERRED EXCEPT AS A WHOLE BY THE DEPOSITARY TO A NOMINEE OF THE DEPOSITARY OR BY A NOMINEE OF THE DEPOSITARY TO THE DEPOSITARY OR ANOTHER NOMINEE OF THE DEPOSITARY OR BY THE DEPOSITARY OR ANY SUCH NOMINEE TO A SUCCESSOR DEPOSITARY OR A NOMINEE OF SUCH SUCCESSOR DEPOSITARY. UNLESS THIS CERTIFICATE IS PRESENTED BY AN AUTHORIZED REPRESENTATIVE OF THE DEPOSITARY TRUST COMPANY (55 WATER STREET, NEW YORK, NEW YORK) (“DTC”), TO THE COMPANY OR ITS AGENT FOR REGISTRATION OF TRANSFER, EXCHANGE OR PAYMENT, AND ANY CERTIFICATE ISSUED IS REGISTERED IN THE NAME OF CEDE & CO. OR SUCH OTHER NAME AS MAY BE REQUESTED BY AN AUTHORIZED REPRESENTATIVE OF DTC (AND ANY PAYMENT IS MADE TO CEDE & CO. OR SUCH OTHER ENTITY AS MAY BE REQUESTED BY AN AUTHORIZED REPRESENTATIVE OF DTC), ANY TRANSFER, PLEDGE OR OTHER USE HEREOF FOR VALUE OR OTHERWISE BY OR TO ANY PERSON IS WRONGFUL INASMUCH AS THE REGISTERED OWNER HEREOF, CEDE & CO., HAS AN INTEREST HEREIN.”

(3) *Regulation S Temporary Global Note Legend.* The Regulation S Temporary Global Note will bear a Legend in substantially the following form:

“THIS NOTE HAS NOT BEEN REGISTERED UNDER THE UNITED STATES SECURITIES ACT OF 1933 (THE “SECURITIES ACT”) AND MAY NOT BE OFFERED, SOLD OR DELIVERED IN THE UNITED STATES OR TO, OR FOR THE ACCOUNT OR BENEFIT OF, ANY U.S. PERSON, UNLESS SUCH NOTES ARE REGISTERED UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT OR AN EXEMPTION FROM THE REGISTRATION REQUIREMENTS THEREOF IS AVAILABLE. THE FOREGOING SHALL NOT APPLY FOLLOWING THE EXPIRATION OF FORTY DAYS FROM THE LATER OF (I) THE DATE ON WHICH THESE NOTES WERE FIRST OFFERED AND (II) THE DATE OF ISSUANCE OF THESE NOTES.”

(g) *Cancellation and/or Adjustment of Global Notes.* At such time as all beneficial interests in a particular Global Note have been exchanged for beneficial interests in another Global Note or Definitive Notes, or a particular Global Note has been redeemed, repurchased or canceled in whole and not in part, each such Global Note will be returned to or retained and canceled by the Trustee in accordance with Section 2.11 hereof. At any time prior to such cancellation, if any beneficial interest in a Global Note is exchanged for or transferred to a Person who will take delivery thereof in the form of a beneficial interest in another Global Note or for Definitive Notes, the principal amount of Notes represented by such Global Note will be reduced accordingly and an endorsement will be made on such Global Note by the Trustee or by the Depositary at the direction of the Trustee to reflect such reduction; and if the beneficial interest is being exchanged for or transferred to a Person who will take delivery thereof in the form of a beneficial interest in another Global Note, such other Global Note will be increased accordingly and an endorsement will be made on such Global Note by the Trustee or by the Depositary at the direction of the Trustee to reflect such increase.

(h) *General Provisions Relating to Transfers and Exchanges.*

(1) To permit registrations of transfers and exchanges, the Company will execute and the Trustee will authenticate Global Notes and Definitive Notes upon receipt of an Authentication Order in accordance with Section 2.02 hereof or at the Registrar's request.

(2) No service charge will be made to a Holder of a beneficial interest in a Global Note or to a Holder of a Definitive Note for any registration of transfer or exchange, but the Company may require payment of a sum sufficient to cover any transfer or exchange tax or similar governmental charge payable in connection therewith (other than any such transfer or exchange taxes or similar governmental charge payable upon exchange or transfer pursuant to Sections 2.10, 3.06, 3.09, 4.10, 4.13 and 9.04 hereof).

(3) All Global Notes and Definitive Notes issued upon any registration of transfer or exchange of Global Notes or Definitive Notes will be the valid obligations of the Company, evidencing the same debt, and entitled to the same benefits under this Indenture, as the Global Notes or Definitive Notes surrendered upon such registration of transfer or exchange. The transferor shall also provide or cause to be provided to the Trustee all information necessary to allow the Trustee to comply with any applicable tax reporting obligations, including without limitation, any cost basis reporting obligations under Internal Revenue Code Section 6045. The Trustee may rely on any such information provided to it and shall have no responsibility to verify or ensure the accuracy of such information.

(4) Neither the Registrar nor the Company will be required:

(A) to issue, to register the transfer of or to exchange any Notes during a period beginning at the opening of business 15 days before the day of any selection of Notes for redemption under Section 3.02 hereof and ending at the close of business on the day of selection;



(B) to register the transfer of or to exchange any Note selected for redemption in whole or in part, except the unredeemed portion of any Note being redeemed in part; or

(C) to register the transfer of or to exchange a Note between a record date and the next succeeding interest payment date.

(5) Prior to due presentment for the registration of a transfer of any Note, the Trustee, any Agent and the Company may deem and treat the Person in whose name any Note is registered as the absolute owner of such Note for the purpose of receiving payment of principal of and interest on such Notes and for all other purposes, and none of the Trustee, any Agent or the Company shall be affected by notice to the contrary.

(6) The Trustee will authenticate Global Notes and Definitive Notes in accordance with the provisions of Section 2.02 hereof.

(7) All certifications, certificates and Opinions of Counsel required to be submitted to the Registrar pursuant to this Section 2.06 to effect a registration of transfer or exchange may be submitted by facsimile.

(8) Neither the Trustee nor the Registrar shall have any obligation or duty to monitor, determine or inquire as to compliance with any restrictions on transfer imposed under this Indenture or under applicable law with respect to any transfer of any interest in any Note (including any transfers between or among Participants or beneficial owners of interests in any Definitive Note or Global Note) other than to require delivery of such certificates and other documentation or evidence as are expressly required by, and to do so if and when expressly required by the terms of, this Indenture, and to examine the same to determine substantial compliance as to form with the express requirements hereof.

Section 2.07 *Replacement Notes.*

If any mutilated Note is surrendered to the Trustee or the Company and the Trustee receives evidence to its satisfaction of the destruction, loss or theft of any Note, the Company will issue and the Trustee, upon receipt of an Authentication Order, will authenticate a replacement Note if the Trustee's requirements are met. If required by the Trustee or the Company, an indemnity bond must be supplied by the Holder that is sufficient in the judgment of the Trustee and the Company to protect the Company, the Trustee, any Agent and any authenticating agent from any loss that any of them may suffer if a Note is replaced. The Company may charge for its expenses in replacing a Note.

Every replacement Note is an additional obligation of the Company and will be entitled to all of the benefits of this Indenture equally and proportionately with all other Notes duly issued hereunder.

Section 2.08 *Outstanding Notes.*

The Notes outstanding at any time are all the Notes authenticated by the Trustee except for those canceled by it, those delivered to it for cancellation, those reductions in the interest in a Global Note effected by the Trustee in accordance with the provisions hereof, and those described in this Section 2.08 as not outstanding. Except as set forth in Section 2.09 hereof, a Note does not cease to be outstanding because the Company or an Affiliate of the Company holds the Note; however, Notes held by the Company or a Subsidiary of the Company shall not be deemed to be outstanding for purposes of Section 3.07(a) hereof.

If a Note is replaced pursuant to Section 2.07 hereof, it ceases to be outstanding unless the Trustee receives proof satisfactory to it that the replaced Note is held by a protected purchaser.

If the principal amount of any Note is considered paid under Section 4.01 hereof, it ceases to be outstanding and interest on it ceases to accrue.

If the Paying Agent (other than the Company, a Subsidiary or an Affiliate of any thereof) holds, by 11:00 a.m., Eastern Time, on a Redemption Date or other maturity date, money sufficient to pay Notes payable on that date, then on and after that date such Notes will be deemed to be no longer outstanding and will cease to accrue interest.

Section 2.09 *Treasury Notes.*

In determining whether the Holders of the required principal amount of Notes have concurred in any direction, waiver or consent, Notes owned by the Company or any Guarantor, or by any Person directly or indirectly controlling or controlled by or under direct or indirect common control with the Company or any Guarantor, will be considered as though not outstanding, except that for the purposes of determining whether the Trustee will be protected in relying on any such direction, waiver or consent, only Notes that a Responsible Officer of the Trustee actually knows are so owned will be so disregarded.

Section 2.10 *Temporary Notes.*

Until certificates representing Notes are ready for delivery, the Company may prepare and the Trustee, upon receipt of an Authentication Order, together with the other documents required by Sections 12.03 and 12.04, will authenticate temporary Notes. Temporary Notes will be substantially in the form of certificated Notes but may have variations that the Company considers appropriate for temporary Notes and as may be reasonably acceptable to the Trustee. Without unreasonable delay, the Company will prepare and the Trustee will authenticate definitive Notes in exchange for temporary Notes.

Holders of temporary Notes will be entitled to all of the benefits of this Indenture.

Section 2.11 *Cancellation.*

The Company at any time may deliver Notes to the Trustee for cancellation. The Registrar and Paying Agent will forward to the Trustee any Notes surrendered to them for registration of transfer, exchange or payment. The Trustee and no one else will cancel all Notes surrendered for registration of transfer, exchange, payment, replacement or cancellation and will destroy canceled Notes in accordance with the Trustee's policy then in effect (subject to the record retention requirement of the Exchange Act). Certification of the destruction of all canceled Notes will be delivered to the Company upon written request. The Company may not issue new Notes to replace Notes that they have paid or that have been delivered to the Trustee for cancellation.

Section 2.12 *Defaulted Interest.*

If the Company defaults in a payment of interest on the Notes, they will pay the defaulted interest in any lawful manner plus, to the extent lawful, interest payable on the defaulted interest, to the Persons who are Holders on a subsequent special record date, in each case at the rate provided in the Notes and in Section 4.01 hereof, provided that no special record date shall be required with respect to a payment of interest that is made within the applicable grace period. The Company will notify the Trustee in writing of the amount of defaulted interest proposed to be paid on each Note and the date of the proposed payment. The Company will fix or cause to be fixed each such special record date and payment date; *provided* that no such special record date may be less than 10 days prior to the related payment date for such defaulted interest. At least 15 days before the special record date, the Company (or, upon the written request of the Company, the Trustee in the name and at the expense of the Company) will send or cause to be sent to Holders a notice that states the special record date, the related payment date and the amount of such interest to be paid. The Trustee will not at any time be under any duty or responsibility to any Holder of Notes to determine defaulted interest, or with respect to the nature, extent, or calculation of the amount of defaulted interest owed, or with respect to the method employed in such calculation of defaulted interest.

Section 2.13 *Trustee, Paying Agent, Registrar Not Responsible for Depositary*

None of the Trustee, any Paying Agent or the Registrar shall have any responsibility or liability for any aspect of the records relating to or payments made on account of beneficial ownership interests in any Global Note or for maintaining, supervising or reviewing any records relating to such beneficial ownership interests. The Trustee, any Paying Agent and the Registrar shall be entitled to deal with any Depositary, and any nominee thereof, that is the Holder of any Global Note for all purposes of this Indenture relating to such Global Note (including the payment of principal, premium, if any, and interest, the giving of instructions or directions by or to the owner or holder of a beneficial ownership interest in such Global Note) as the sole Holder of such Global Note and shall have no obligations to the beneficial owners thereof. None of the Trustee, any Paying Agent or the Registrar shall have any responsibility or liability for any acts or omissions of any Depositary with respect to any Global Notes, for the records of any Depositary, including records in respect of beneficial ownership interests in respect of any Global Note, for any transactions between such Depositary and any participant in such Depositary or between or among any such Depositary, any such participant or any holder or owner of a beneficial interest in any Global Note or for any transfers of beneficial interests in any Global Note.

Section 2.14 *Interest Rate Step Up*

From and including the interest payment period ending on October 1, 2023 (the “*Interest Rate Step Up Trigger Date*”), the interest rate payable solely on the Notes shall be increased once by 25 basis points to 7.875% per annum (the “*Subsequent Rate of Interest*”) unless the Company has notified (the “*Satisfaction Notification*”) the Trustee by delivery of an Officers’ Certificate at least 30 days prior to the Interest Rate Step Up Trigger Date (the “*Notification Date*”) that in respect of the year ended December 31, 2022 (the “*Observation Period*”): (i) the Sustainability Performance Target has been satisfied and (ii) the satisfaction of the Sustainability Performance Target has been confirmed by the External Verifier in accordance with customary procedures. If, as of the Notification Date, (x) the Company fails, or is unable, to provide the Satisfaction Notification, (y) the Sustainability Performance Target has not been satisfied or (z) the External Verifier has not confirmed satisfaction of the Sustainability Performance Target, the Subsequent Rate of Interest will apply from and including the first day of the interest rate period ending on the Interest Rate Step Up Trigger Date up to, and including, the maturity date of the Notes. The Trustee may conclusively rely on the Officers’ Certificate delivered by the Company with respect to the Satisfaction Notification and shall have no duty to monitor or confirm the Company’s satisfaction of the Sustainability Performance Target.

**ARTICLE 3  
REDEMPTION AND PREPAYMENT**

Section 3.01 *Notices to Trustee.*

If the Company elects to redeem Notes pursuant to the optional redemption provisions of Section 3.07 or 4.13(d) hereof, they must furnish to the Trustee, at least five Business Days (unless a shorter period is satisfactory to the Trustee) before a notice of such redemption is to be given pursuant to Section 3.03, written notice setting forth:

- (1) the clause of this Indenture pursuant to which the redemption shall occur;

- (2) the Redemption Date;
- (3) the principal amount of Notes to be redeemed; and
- (4) the redemption price (if then determinable and otherwise the method of determination).

Section 3.02 *Selection of Notes to Be Redeemed.*

If less than all of the Notes are to be redeemed at any time, the Trustee will select Notes for redemption as follows:

- (1) if the Notes are listed on any national securities exchange, in compliance with the requirements of the principal national securities exchange on which the Notes are listed; or
- (2) if the Notes are not listed on any national securities exchange, on *pro rata* basis;

and if the Notes are in global form, all in accordance with the procedures of the Depositary.

No Notes of \$2,000 or less can be redeemed in part. In the event of partial redemption, the particular Notes to be redeemed will be selected, unless otherwise provided herein, not less than 15 nor more than 60 days prior to the redemption by the Trustee from the outstanding Notes not previously called for redemption.

The Trustee will promptly notify the Company in writing of the Notes selected for redemption and, in the case of any Note selected for partial redemption, the principal amount thereof to be redeemed. Notes and portions of Notes selected will be in amounts of \$2,000 or whole multiples of \$1,000 in excess thereof; except that if all of the Notes of a Holder are to be redeemed, the entire outstanding amount of Notes held by such Holder, even if not a multiple of \$1,000, shall be redeemed. Except as provided in the preceding sentence, provisions of this Indenture that apply to Notes called for redemption also apply to portions of Notes called for redemption.

The Company will promptly notify the Trustee in writing of any listing or delisting of the Notes on or from a national securities exchange.

Section 3.03 *Notice of Redemption.*

At least 15 days but not more than 60 days before a Redemption Date, the Company will mail or cause to be mailed, by first class mail (or sent electronically in the case of notices to DTC) a notice of redemption to each Holder whose Notes are to be redeemed at its registered address, except that redemption notices may be given more than 60 days prior to a Redemption Date if the notice is issued in connection with a defeasance of the Notes or a satisfaction and discharge of this Indenture pursuant to Article 8 or 11 hereof. Notice of any redemption of the Notes (including upon an Equity Offering or in connection with a transaction (or series of related transactions) that constitute a Change of Control) may, at the Company's discretion, be given prior to the completion thereof and be subject to one or more conditions precedent, including, but not limited to, completion of the related Equity Offering or Change of Control. In addition, if such redemption is subject to satisfaction of one or more conditions precedent, such notice shall state that, in the Company's discretion, the Redemption Date may be delayed until such time (including more than 60 days after the date the notice of redemption was delivered) as any or all such conditions shall be satisfied, or such redemption may not occur and such notice may be rescinded in the event that any or all such conditions shall not have been satisfied by the Redemption Date, or by the Redemption Date so delayed, or such notice may be rescinded at any time in the Company's discretion if in the good faith judgment of the Company any or all of such conditions will not be satisfied. The Company shall provide written notice to the Trustee no later than the Redemption Date that all conditions to the redemption have been satisfied or if any such redemption has been rescinded or delayed, and upon receipt the Trustee shall provide such notice to each Holder of Notes in the same manner in which the redemption notice was given.

The notice will identify the Notes to be redeemed and will state:

- (1) the Redemption Date;
- (2) the redemption price, if then determinable and, if not, the manner of its determination;
- (3) if any Note is being redeemed in part, the portion of the principal amount of such Note to be redeemed and that, after the Redemption Date upon surrender of such Note, a new Note or Notes in principal amount equal to the unredeemed portion will be issued in the name of the Holder thereof upon cancellation of the original Note;
- (4) the name and address of the Paying Agent;
- (5) that Notes called for redemption must be surrendered to the Paying Agent to collect the redemption price;
- (6) that, unless the Company defaults in making such redemption payment, interest on Notes called for redemption ceases to accrue on and after the Redemption Date;
- (7) the paragraph of the Notes and/or Section of this Indenture pursuant to which the Notes called for redemption are being redeemed;
- (8) any condition precedent to the redemption; and
- (9) that no representation is made as to the correctness or accuracy of the CUSIP number, if any, listed in such notice or printed on the Notes.

At the Company's request, the Trustee will give the notice of redemption in the Company's name and at its expense; *provided, however*, that the Company has delivered to the Trustee written notice in accordance with Section 3.01 requesting that the Trustee give such notice and a form of the notice of redemption setting forth the information specified in the preceding paragraph.

Section 3.04 *Effect of Notice of Redemption.*

Once notice of redemption is given in accordance with Section 3.03 hereof, Notes called for redemption without condition will become irrevocably due and payable on the Redemption Date at the redemption price.

Section 3.05 *Deposit of Redemption Price.*

Prior to 11:00 a.m., Eastern Time, on the redemption date, the Company will deposit with the Trustee or with the Paying Agent money sufficient (as determined by the Company) to pay the redemption price of and accrued interest on all Notes to be redeemed on that date. The Trustee or the Paying Agent will promptly return to the Company any money deposited with the Trustee or the Paying Agent by the Company in excess of the amounts necessary to pay the redemption price of, and accrued interest on all Notes to be redeemed.

If the Company complies with the provisions of the preceding paragraph, on and after the redemption date, interest will cease to accrue on the Notes or the portions of Notes called for redemption. If a Note is redeemed on or after an interest record date but on or prior to the related interest payment date, then any accrued and unpaid interest shall be paid to the Person in whose name such Note was registered at the close of business on such record date. If any Note called for redemption is not so paid upon surrender for redemption because of the failure of the Company to comply with the preceding paragraph, interest shall be paid on the unpaid principal, from the redemption date until such principal is paid, and to the extent lawful on any interest not paid on such unpaid principal, in each case at the rate then in effect as provided in the Notes and in Section 4.01 hereof.

Section 3.06 *Notes Redeemed in Part.*

Upon surrender of a Note that is redeemed in part, the Company will issue and, upon receipt of an Authentication Order, the Trustee will authenticate for the Holder, at the expense of the Company, a new Note equal in principal amount to the unredeemed portion of the Note surrendered.

Section 3.07 *Optional Redemption.*

(a) At any time prior to April 1, 2023, the Company may on any one or more occasions redeem up to 40% of the aggregate principal amount of Notes (including any Additional Notes) issued under this Indenture, upon prior notice in accordance with Section 3.03 hereof, (i) if the Company delivers to the Trustee an Officers' Certificate, upon which the Trustee can conclusively rely without any duty or inquiry, certifying that the Company reasonably expects to satisfy the Sustainability Performance Target in respect of the Observation Period, at a redemption price of 107.625% of the principal amount and (ii) if the Company fails to deliver to the Trustee an Officers' Certificate certifying that the Company reasonably expects to satisfy the Sustainability Performance Target in respect of the Observation Period, at a redemption price of 107.875% of the principal amount thereof, in each case, plus accrued and unpaid interest, if any, to, but excluding, the Redemption Date (subject to the right of Holders of Notes on the relevant record date to receive interest due on an interest payment date that is on or prior to the Redemption Date), with an amount of cash not greater than the net cash proceeds of one or more Equity Offerings; *provided that*:

(1) at least 60% of the aggregate principal amount of Notes issued under this Indenture on the Issue Date (excluding Notes held by the Company and its Subsidiaries) remains outstanding immediately after the occurrence of such redemption; and

(2) the redemption occurs within 180 days of the date of the closing of such Equity Offering.

(b) Except pursuant to Section 3.07(a), Section 3.07(d), and Section 4.13(d) hereof, the Notes will not be redeemable at the Company's option prior to April 1, 2023.

(c) On or after April 1, 2023, the Company may redeem all or a part of the Notes, upon prior notice in accordance with Section 3.03 hereof, at the redemption prices (expressed as percentages of principal amount) set forth below plus accrued and unpaid interest, if any, on the Notes redeemed to, but excluding, the applicable Redemption Date, if redeemed during the twelve-month period beginning on April 1 of each year indicated below, subject to the rights of Holders of Notes on the relevant record date to receive interest due on an interest payment date that is on or prior to the Redemption Date:

<u>Year</u>	<u>Redemption Price (if the Sustainability Performance Target has been satisfied and the Company has provided the Satisfaction Notice to the Trustee)</u>	<u>Redemption Price (if the Sustainability Performance Target has not been satisfied and/or the Company has not provided the Satisfaction Notice to the Trustee)</u>
	<u>Percentage</u>	
2023	103.8125%	103.9375%
2024	101.9063%	101.9688%
2025	100.0000%	100.0000%

(d) At any time prior to April 1, 2023, the Company may also redeem all or a part of the Notes, upon prior notice in accordance with Section 3.03 hereof, at a redemption price equal to 100% of the principal amount of Notes redeemed plus the Applicable Premium as of, and accrued and unpaid interest, if any, to, but excluding, the Redemption Date, subject to the rights of Holders on the relevant record date to receive interest due on an interest payment date that is on or prior to the Redemption Date. The notice need not set forth the Applicable Premium but only the manner of calculation of the redemption price. With respect to any redemption pursuant to this Section 3.07(d), the Company will (i) calculate the Treasury Rate on the second Business Day preceding the applicable Redemption Date and (ii) prior to such Redemption Date file with the Trustee an Officers' Certificate setting forth the Applicable Premium and the Treasury Rate and showing the calculation of each in reasonable detail. The Trustee shall not be responsible for any such calculation.

(e) Any redemption pursuant to this Section 3.07 or Section 4.13(d) shall be made pursuant to the provisions of Sections 3.01 through 3.06 hereof.

Section 3.08 *Mandatory Redemption.*

The Company is not required to make mandatory redemption or sinking fund payments with respect to the Notes. The Company is not prohibited from acquiring the Notes by means other than a redemption, whether pursuant to a tender offer, open market purchase or otherwise, so long as the acquisition does not violate the terms of this Indenture.

Section 3.09 *Offer to Purchase by Application of Excess Proceeds.*

In the event that, pursuant to Section 4.10 hereof, the Company is required to commence an offer to all Holders to purchase Notes (an "Asset Sale Offer"), it will follow the procedures specified below.

The Asset Sale Offer shall be made to all Holders and all holders of other Indebtedness that is *pari passu* with the Notes containing provisions similar to those set forth in this Indenture with respect to offers to purchase or redeem with the proceeds of sales of assets. The Asset Sale Offer will remain open for a period of at least 20 Business Days following its commencement and not more than 30 Business Days, except to the extent that a longer period is required by applicable law (the "Offer Period"). No later than three Business Days after the termination of the Offer Period (the "Purchase Date"), the Company will apply all Excess Proceeds (the "Offer Amount") to the purchase of Notes and such other *pari passu* Indebtedness (on a *pro rata* basis, if applicable) or, if less than the Offer Amount has been tendered, all Notes and other Indebtedness tendered in response to the Asset Sale Offer. Payment for any Notes so purchased will be made in the same manner as interest payments are made.

If the Purchase Date is on or after an interest record date and on or before the related interest payment date, any accrued and unpaid interest will be paid to the Person in whose name a Note is registered at the close of business on such record date, and no additional interest will be payable to Holders who tender Notes pursuant to the Asset Sale Offer.

Upon the commencement of an Asset Sale Offer, the Company will send, in the manner prescribed in Section 12.02, a notice to the Trustee and each of the Holders. The notice will contain all instructions and materials necessary to enable such Holders to tender Notes pursuant to the Asset Sale Offer. The notice, which will govern the terms of the Asset Sale Offer, will state:

- (1) that the Asset Sale Offer is being made pursuant to this Section 3.09 and Section 4.10 hereof and the length of time the Asset Sale Offer will remain open;
- (2) the Offer Amount, the purchase price and the Purchase Date;
- (3) that any Note not tendered or accepted for payment will continue to accrue interest;
- (4) that, unless the Company defaults in making such payment, any Note accepted for payment pursuant to the Asset Sale Offer will cease to accrue interest after the Purchase Date;
- (5) that Holders electing to have a Note purchased pursuant to an Asset Sale Offer may elect to have Notes purchased in integral multiples of \$1,000 only;
- (6) that Holders electing to have Notes purchased pursuant to any Asset Sale Offer will be required to surrender the Note, with the form entitled "Option of Holder to Elect Purchase" attached to the Notes completed, or transfer by book-entry transfer, to the Company, a Depository, if appointed by the Company, or a Paying Agent at the address specified in the notice at least three days before the Purchase Date;
- (7) that Holders will be entitled to withdraw their election if the Company, the depository for the Asset Sale Offer or the Paying Agent, as the case may be, receives, not later than the expiration of the Offer Period, a telegram, telex, electronic image scan, facsimile transmission or letter setting forth the name of the Holder, the principal amount of the Note the Holder delivered for purchase and a statement that such Holder is withdrawing his election to have such Note purchased;
- (8) that, if the aggregate principal amount of Notes and other *pari passu* Indebtedness surrendered by holders thereof exceeds the Offer Amount, the Notes and other *pari passu* Indebtedness to be purchased will be selected on *pro rata* basis based on the principal amount of Notes and such other *pari passu* Indebtedness surrendered (with such adjustments as may be deemed appropriate by the Company so that only Notes in denominations of \$2,000, or integral multiples of \$1,000 in excess thereof, will be purchased); and
- (9) that Holders whose Notes were purchased only in part will be issued new Notes equal in principal amount to the unpurchased portion of the Notes surrendered (or transferred by book-entry transfer).

On or before the Purchase Date, the Company will, to the extent lawful, accept for payment, on a *pro rata* basis to the extent necessary, the Offer Amount of Notes or portions thereof tendered pursuant to the Asset Sale Offer, or if less than the Offer Amount has been tendered, all Notes tendered, and will deliver or cause to be delivered to the Trustee the Notes properly accepted together with an Officers' Certificate stating that such Notes or portions thereof were accepted for payment by the Company in accordance with the terms of this Section 3.09. The Company, the depository for the Asset Sale Offer or the Paying Agent, as the case may be, will promptly (but in any case not later than five days after the Purchase Date) mail or deliver to each tendering Holder an amount equal to the purchase price of the Notes tendered by such Holder and accepted by the Company for purchase, and the Company will promptly issue a new Note, and the Trustee, upon written request from the Company, will authenticate and mail or deliver (or cause to be transferred by book entry) such new Note to such Holder, in a principal amount equal to any unpurchased portion of the Note surrendered. Any Note not so accepted shall be promptly mailed or delivered by the Company to the Holder thereof. The Company will publicly announce the results of the Asset Sale Offer on the Purchase Date.



**ARTICLE 4  
COVENANTS**

Section 4.01      *Payment of Notes.*

The Company will pay or cause to be paid the principal of, premium, if any, and interest on the Notes on the dates and in the manner provided in the Notes. Principal, premium, if any, and interest will be considered paid on the date due if the Paying Agent, if other than the Company or a Subsidiary thereof, holds as of 11:00 a.m. Eastern Time on the due date money deposited by the Company in immediately available funds and designated for and sufficient to pay all principal, premium, if any, and interest then due. With respect to physical certificates, presentation is due at maturity.

The Company shall pay interest on overdue principal, and they shall pay interest on overdue installments of interest, at the rate then prevailing on the Notes to the extent lawful.

Notwithstanding anything to the contrary contained in this Indenture, the Company may, to the extent required to do so by law, deduct or withhold income or other similar taxes imposed by the United States of America from principal or interest payments hereunder.

Section 4.02      *Maintenance of Office or Agency.*

The Company will maintain in the City of New York an office or agency (which may be an office of the Trustee or an affiliate of the Trustee, Registrar or co-registrar) where Notes may be surrendered for registration of transfer or for exchange and where notices and demands to or upon the Company in respect of the Notes and this Indenture may be served. The Company will give prompt written notice to the Trustee of the location, and any change in the location, of such office or agency. If at any time the Company fails to maintain any such required office or agency or fails to furnish the Trustee with the address thereof, such presentations, surrenders, notices and demands (not including service of process) may be made or served at the Corporate Trust Office of the Trustee.

The Company may also from time to time designate one or more other offices or agencies where the Notes may be presented or surrendered for any or all such purposes and may from time to time rescind such designations; *provided, however*, that no such designation or rescission will in any manner relieve the Company of its obligation to maintain an office or agency in the City of New York for such purposes. The Company will give prompt written notice to the Trustee of any such designation or rescission and of any change in the location of any such other office or agency.

The Company hereby designates the Corporate Trust Office of the Trustee as one such office or agency of the Company in accordance with Section 2.03 hereof.

(a) So long as any Notes are outstanding the Company will furnish to the Holders of the Notes or the Trustee:

(1) no later than 120 days after the end of each fiscal year, (a) audited financial statements prepared in accordance with GAAP (with footnotes to such financial statements), including the audit report on such financial statements issued by the Company's certified independent accountants and (b) a "Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations" consistent with the presentation thereof in the Offering Memorandum;

(2) no later than 60 days after the end of each of the first three calendar quarters of each fiscal year, (a) unaudited quarterly financial statements prepared in accordance with GAAP (with condensed footnotes to such financial statements consistent with past practice) and (b) a summary "Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations" consistent with the presentation thereof in the Offering Memorandum (but omitting the discussion included in the "Business overview," "How we generate revenue," "Costs of conducting our business," "General trends and outlook" and "Critical accounting policies and estimates" sections); and

(3) within ten business days after the occurrence of any of the following events, a current report that contains a brief summary of the material terms, facts and/or circumstances involved to the extent not otherwise publicly disclosed: (i) entry by the Company or a Restricted Subsidiary into an agreement outside the ordinary course of business that is material (as determined by the Company in its sole discretion) to the Company and its Subsidiaries, taken as a whole, any material amendment thereto or termination of any such agreement other than in accordance with its terms (excluding, for the avoidance of doubt, employee compensatory or benefit agreements or plans), (ii) completion of a merger of the Company or a Restricted Subsidiary outside the ordinary course of business, (iii) the institution of, or material development under, bankruptcy proceedings under the U.S. Bankruptcy Code or similar proceedings under state or federal law with respect to the Company or a Subsidiary, (iv) the Company's incurring Indebtedness outside the ordinary course of business that is material to the Company (other than under a Credit Facility or other arrangement which has been described in this offering memorandum or borrowings under a Credit Facility that has otherwise been disclosed previously), or a triggering event that causes the increase or acceleration of any such obligation and, in any such case, the consequences thereof are material to the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary.

(b) Notwithstanding the foregoing, (1) the financial statements, information and other documents required to be provided as described in Section 4.03(a) may be those of (i) the Company or (ii) IPOCo or any other direct or indirect parent of the Company; *provided* that in the case of clause (ii), if and so long as such direct or indirect parent of the Company has independent assets or operations, the same is accompanied by consolidating information (which need not be audited) that summarizes the difference between the information relating to such parent, on the one hand, and the information relating to the Company and its Restricted Subsidiaries on a stand-alone basis, on the other hand and (2) the above requirements may be satisfied by the filing with the SEC for public availability by the Company, IPOCo, or such direct or indirect parent of the Company, as the case may be, of any Annual Report on Form 10-K, Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q or Current Report on Form 8-K.

(c) For the avoidance of doubt, (1) such information provided pursuant to Section 4.03(a) will not be required to contain the separate financial information required by Rule 3-09, Rule 3-10 or Rule 3-16 of Regulation S-X or any schedules required by Regulation S-X, or in each case any successor provisions, (2) such information shall not be required to comply with Regulation G under the Exchange Act or Item 10(e) of Regulation S-K with respect to any non-GAAP financial measures contained therein and (3) such information will not be required to comply with Section 302 or Section 404 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002, or related Items 307 or 308 of Regulation S-K.

(d) If the Company has designated any of its Subsidiaries as an Unrestricted Subsidiary and if any such Unrestricted Subsidiary or group of Unrestricted Subsidiaries, if taken together as one Subsidiary, would constitute a Significant Subsidiary of the Company, then the annual and quarterly information required by Sections 4.03(a)(1) and 4.03(a)(2) shall include a reasonably detailed presentation, either on the face of the financial statements or in the footnotes thereto, of the financial condition and results of operations of the Company and its Restricted Subsidiaries separate from the financial condition and results of operations of such Unrestricted Subsidiaries.

(e) While IPOCo is in registration with respect to a Qualified IPO, the Company will not be required to disclose any information or take any actions that, in the view of the Company, would violate the securities laws or the SEC's "gun jumping" rules or otherwise have an adverse effect on the Qualified IPO.

(f) Any and all Defaults or Events of Default arising from a failure to furnish in a timely manner any information required by this Section 4.03 shall be deemed cured (and the Company shall be deemed to be in compliance with this Section 4.03) upon furnishing such information as contemplated by this Section 4.03 (but without regard to the date on which such information or report is so furnished); *provided* that such cure shall not otherwise affect the rights of the Holders under Article 6 if the principal of, premium, if any, on, and interest, if any, on, the Notes have been accelerated in accordance with the terms of this Indenture and such acceleration has not been rescinded or cancelled prior to such cure.

(g) The Company will hold and participate in conference calls with the Holders of the Notes, Beneficial Owners of the Notes, bona fide prospective investors, securities analysts and market makers with respect to the financial information required to be furnished pursuant to Sections 4.03(a)(1) and 4.03(a)(2) no later than ten business days after distribution of such financial information, unless, in each case, the Company reasonably determines that to do so would conflict with applicable securities laws, including in connection with any pending offering of securities. The Company shall be permitted to combine this conference call with any other conference call for other debt or equity holders or lenders. The Company shall, no later than three business days prior to the date of the conference calls required to be held in accordance with this Section 4.03(g), announce the date and time of such conference calls and all information necessary to enable Holders of Notes and security analysts to obtain access to such calls.

(h) So long as any Notes are outstanding, the Company will also maintain a website to which Holders, prospective investors, broker-dealers and securities analysts are given access (which may be password protected) and to which all of the reports required by this Section 4.03 are posted, unless they are otherwise publicly available on the SEC's EDGAR filing system (or any successor filing system), and the posting of such reports to such website shall satisfy the above reporting requirements.

(i) The Company shall furnish to Holders, prospective investors, broker-dealers and securities analysts, upon their request, any information required to be delivered pursuant to Rule 144A(d)(4) under the Securities Act so long as the Notes are not freely transferable under the Securities Act.

(j) Delivery of reports, information and documents to the Trustee under this Indenture is for information purposes only and the information and the Trustee's receipt of the foregoing shall not constitute actual or constructive knowledge or notice of any information contained therein, or determinable from information contained therein, including the Company's compliance with any of its covenants thereunder (as to which the Trustee is entitled to rely exclusively on an Officers' Certificate). The Trustee shall have no duty to monitor or confirm, on a continuing basis or otherwise, the Company's or any other person's compliance with any of the covenants under this Indenture, to determine whether such reports, information or documents are available on the SEC's EDGAR filing system (or any successor filing system), the Company's website or otherwise, to examine such reports, information, documents and other reports to ensure compliance with the provisions of this Indenture, to ascertain the correctness or otherwise of the information or the statements contained therein or to participate in any conference calls

Section 4.04 *Compliance Certificate.*

(a) The Company and each Guarantor shall deliver to the Trustee, within 90 days after the end of each fiscal year ending after the Issue Date, an Officers' Certificate stating that a review of the activities of the Company and the Company's Subsidiaries during the preceding fiscal year has been made under the supervision of the signing Officers with a view to determining whether the Company has kept, observed, performed and fulfilled their obligations under this Indenture, and further stating, as to each such Officer signing such certificate, that to the best of his or her knowledge the Company has kept, observed, performed and fulfilled each and every covenant contained in this Indenture and are not in default in the performance or observance of any of the terms, provisions and conditions of this Indenture (or, if a Default or Event of Default has occurred, describing all such Defaults or Events of Default of which he or she may have knowledge and what action the Company is taking or propose to take with respect thereto).

(b) So long as any of the Notes are outstanding, the Company and the Guarantors will deliver to the Trustee, within 30 days of an Officer thereof becoming aware of any Default or Event of Default, an Officers' Certificate specifying such Default or Event of Default and what action the Company is taking or propose to take with respect thereto.

The Trustee shall be entitled to conclusively rely upon all of the Officers' Certificates delivered under this Section 4.04 without any duty of further inquiry.

Section 4.05 *Taxes.*

The Company will pay, and will cause each of its Restricted Subsidiaries to pay, prior to delinquency, all material taxes, assessments, and governmental levies except such as are contested in good faith and by appropriate proceedings or where the failure to effect such payment is not adverse in any material respect to the Holders of the Notes.

Section 4.06 *Stay, Extension and Usury Laws.*

The Company and each of the Guarantors covenant (to the extent that they may lawfully do so) that they will not at any time insist upon, plead, or in any manner whatsoever claim or take the benefit or advantage of, any stay, extension or usury law wherever enacted, now or at any time hereafter in force, that may affect the covenants or the performance of this Indenture; and the Company and each of the Guarantors (to the extent that they may lawfully do so) hereby expressly waive all benefit or advantage of any such law, and covenants that they will not, by resort to any such law, hinder, delay or impede the execution of any power herein granted to the Trustee, but will suffer and permit the execution of every such power as though no such law has been enacted.

(a) The Company will not, and will not permit any of its Restricted Subsidiaries to, directly or indirectly:

(i) declare or pay any dividend or make any other payment or distribution on account of the Company's or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries' Equity Interests (including, without limitation, any payment in connection with any merger or consolidation involving the Company or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries) or to the direct or indirect holders of the Company's or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries' Equity Interests in their capacity as such (other than distributions or dividends payable in Equity Interests of the Company (other than Disqualified Equity) and other than distributions or dividends payable to the Company or a Restricted Subsidiary);

(ii) purchase, redeem or otherwise acquire or retire for value (including without limitation, in connection with any merger or consolidation involving the Company) any Equity Interests of the Company or any direct or indirect parent of the Company;

(iii) make any payment on or with respect to, or purchase, redeem, defease or otherwise acquire or retire for value any Indebtedness of the Company or any Subsidiary Guarantor that is contractually subordinated to the Notes or to any Note Guarantee (excluding intercompany Indebtedness between or among the Company and any of its Restricted Subsidiaries), except a payment of interest or principal within one year of the Stated Maturity thereof; or

(iv) make any Restricted Investment (all such payments and other actions set forth in these clauses (i) through (iv) above being collectively referred to as "*Restricted Payments*"),

unless, at the time of and after giving effect to such Restricted Payment,

(1) no Default (except a Reporting Default) or Event of Default has occurred and is continuing or would occur as a consequence of such Restricted Payment;

(2) the Fixed Charge Coverage Ratio for the Company's most recently ended four full fiscal quarters for which internal financial statements are available at the time of such Restricted Payment is not less than 2.00 to 1.00; and

(3) such Restricted Payment, together with the aggregate amount of all other Restricted Payments made by the Company and its Restricted Subsidiaries since the Issue Date (excluding Restricted Payments permitted by Section 4.07(b)(2), (3), (4) (to the extent, in the case of clause (4), payments are made other than to the Company or a Restricted Subsidiary), (5), (6), (7), (9), (10), (11), (12), (13) and (15) but including any Restricted Payments made under (14) only to the extent that such Restricted Payments do not reduce the amount available for Restricted Payments under the following clauses (A) through (E) below zero) during the quarter in which such Restricted Payment is made, is less than the sum, without duplication of:

(A) 50% of the Consolidated Net Income of the Company for the period (taken as one accounting period) from January 1, 2021 to the end of the Company's most recently ended fiscal quarter for which internal financial statements are available at the time of such Restricted Payment; *plus*

(B) 100% of the aggregate net cash proceeds received by the Company and the Fair Market Value of property or securities other than cash (including Capital Stock of Persons engaged primarily in a Permitted Business) or long term assets that are used or useful in a Permitted Business to the extent acquired in consideration of Equity Interests of the Company (other than Disqualified Stock), in each case, since the Issue Date, as a contribution to its common equity capital or from the issue or sale of Equity Interests of the Company (other than Disqualified Stock) or from the issue or sale of convertible or exchangeable Disqualified Stock or convertible or exchangeable debt securities of the Company that have been converted into or exchanged for such Equity Interests (other than Equity Interests (or Disqualified Stock or debt securities) sold to a Restricted Subsidiary of the Company); *plus*

(C) to the extent that any Restricted Investment that was made after the Issue Date is sold for cash or Cash Equivalents or otherwise liquidated or repaid for cash or Cash Equivalents, the return of capital or similar payment made in cash or Cash Equivalents with respect to such Restricted Investment (less the cost of disposition, if any); *plus*

(D) the net reduction in Restricted Investments made after the Issue Date resulting from dividends, repayments of loans or advances, or other transfers of assets in each case to the Company or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries from any Person (including, without limitation, Unrestricted Subsidiaries) or from redesignations of Unrestricted Subsidiaries as Restricted Subsidiaries, to the extent such amounts have not been included in Consolidated Net Income for any period commencing on or after the Issue Date; *plus*

(E) any dividends or distributions received in cash by the Company or a Restricted Subsidiary after the Issue Date from an Unrestricted Subsidiary of the Company, to the extent that such dividends or distributions were not otherwise included in the Consolidated Net Income of the Company for such period.

(b) The provisions of Section 4.07(a) hereof will not prohibit:

(1) the payment of any dividend or distribution or the consummation of an irrevocable redemption of subordinated Indebtedness within 60 days after the date of the declaration of such dividend or distribution, or the delivery of the irrevocable notice of redemption, as the case may be, if at the date of declaration or the date on which such irrevocable notice is delivered, such dividend, distribution or redemption would have complied with the provisions of this Indenture (assuming, in the case of a redemption payment, the giving of the notice of such redemption payment would have been deemed to be a Restricted Payment at such time and such deemed Restricted Payment would have been permitted at such time);

(2) the making of any Restricted Payment in exchange for, or out of the net cash proceeds of, a substantially concurrent (a) capital contribution to the Company from any Person (other than a Restricted Subsidiary of the Company) or (b) sale (other than to a Restricted Subsidiary of the Company) of Equity Interests (other than Disqualified Equity) of the Company, with a sale being deemed substantially concurrent if such Restricted Payment occurs not more than 180 days after such sale;

(3) the purchase, redemption, defeasance or other acquisition or retirement for value of any subordinated Indebtedness of the Company or any Guarantor with the net cash proceeds from an incurrence of, or in exchange for, Permitted Refinancing Indebtedness;

(4) the payment of any distribution or dividend by a Restricted Subsidiary of the Company to the holders of its Equity Interests (other than Disqualified Equity) on a *pro rata* basis or on a basis more favorable to the Company or a Restricted Subsidiary;

(5) so long as no Default has occurred and is continuing or would be caused thereby, the repurchase, redemption or other acquisition or retirement for value of any Equity Interests of the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary of the Company held by any current or former officer, director, manager, consultant or employee of the Company or any of the Company's Restricted Subsidiaries pursuant to any equity subscription agreement or plan, stock or unit option agreement, shareholders' agreement, employment agreement or similar agreement; *provided*, that the aggregate price paid for all such repurchased, redeemed, acquired or retired Equity Interests may not exceed \$5.0 million in any twelve-month period with any portion of such \$5.0 million that is unused in any calendar year to be carried forward to successive calendar years and added to such amount; *provided further*, that such amount in any twelve-month period may be increased by an amount not to exceed (a) the cash proceeds received by the Company from the sale of Equity Interests of the Company to members of management, employees, directors or managers of the Company or its Restricted Subsidiaries that occurs after the Issue Date (to the extent the cash proceeds from the sale of such Equity Interests have not otherwise been applied to the payment of Restricted Payments by virtue of (3)(B) of Section 4.07(a) hereof), *plus* (b) the cash proceeds of key man life insurance policies received by the Company after the Issue Date, *less* (c) the amount of any Restricted Payments made pursuant to clauses (a) and (b) of this clause (5);

(6) so long as no Default has occurred and is continuing or would be caused thereby, payments of dividends on Disqualified Equity issued pursuant to Section 4.09 hereof;

(7) purchases or other acquisitions of Capital Stock (a) deemed to occur upon exercise of stock or unit options, warrants or other convertible securities if such Capital Stock represents a portion of the exercise price of such options, warrants or other convertible securities or (b) made in lieu of withholding taxes resulting from any such exercise;

(8) cash payments in lieu of the issuance of fractional shares in connection with the exercise of warrants, options or other securities convertible into or exchangeable for Capital Stock of the Company, or arising from stock or unit dividends, splits or business combinations;

(9) in connection with an acquisition by the Company or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries, the return to the Company or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries of Equity Interests of the Company or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries constituting a portion of the purchase consideration in settlement of indemnification claims or pursuant to purchase price adjustments under the acquisition agreement;

(10) so long as no Default or Event of Default has occurred and is continuing, the purchase, redemption, defeasance or other acquisition or retirement for value of any subordinated Indebtedness pursuant to provisions similar to those in Section 4.10 or 4.13; *provided* that all Notes validly tendered and not withdrawn by Holders in connection with a Change of Control Offer or Asset Sale Offer, as applicable, have been purchased, redeemed, defeased or otherwise acquired or retired for value;

(11) Permitted Tax Distributions;

(12) Permitted Payments to Parent;

(13) the IPOCo Transactions, the Qualified IPO and the transactions relating thereto, and the payment of all reasonable and customary fees and expenses incurred in connection therewith or owed by the Company or any direct or indirect parent of the Company or Restricted Subsidiaries of the Company to Affiliates, and any other payments made, including any such payments made to a Qualified Owner or any direct or indirect parent of the Company in connection with the consummation of IPOCo Transactions, the Qualified IPO and the transactions relating thereto, in each case to the extent permitted by Section 4.11;

(14) so long as no Event of Default has occurred and is continuing or would be caused thereby, other Restricted Payments, if the Company's Consolidated Leverage Ratio would have been less than or equal to 3.5 to 1.0, determined on a pro forma basis after giving effect to any such Restricted Payment; and

(15) other Restricted Payments in an aggregate amount not to exceed \$15.0 million since the Issue Date.

The amount of all Restricted Payments (other than cash) will be the Fair Market Value on the date of the Restricted Payment of the asset(s) or securities proposed to be transferred or issued by the Company or such Restricted Subsidiary, as the case may be, pursuant to the Restricted Payment, except that the amount of any non-cash dividend or distribution paid in accordance with clause (1) of Section 4.07(b) hereof shall be the Fair Market Value as of the date on which such dividend or distribution is declared. The Fair Market Value of any assets or securities that are required to be valued by this Section 4.07 will be determined in the manner prescribed in the definition of that term. For the purposes of determining compliance with this Section 4.07, in the event that a Restricted Payment meets the criteria of more than one of the categories of Restricted Payments described in the preceding clauses (1) through (15), the Company will be permitted to classify (or reclassify in whole or in part in its sole discretion) such Restricted Payment in any manner that complies with this Section 4.07.

Section 4.08 *Dividend and Other Payment Restrictions Affecting Subsidiaries.*

(a) The Company will not, and will not permit any of its Restricted Subsidiaries to, directly or indirectly, create or permit to exist or become effective any consensual encumbrance or restriction on the ability of any Restricted Subsidiary that is not a Guarantor to:

(1) pay dividends or make any other distributions on its Equity Interests to the Company or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries, or pay any indebtedness owed to the Company or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries; *provided that* priority of any preferred equity or similar Equity Interest in receiving dividends or liquidating distributions prior to the payment of dividends or liquidating distributions on common equity shall not be deemed to be a restriction on the ability to make distributions on Equity Interests;

(2) make loans or advances to the Company or any of its other Restricted Subsidiaries; or

(3) sell, lease or otherwise transfer any of its properties or assets to the Company or any of its other Restricted Subsidiaries.

(b) The restrictions in Section 4.08(a) hereof will not apply to encumbrances or restrictions existing under or by reason of:

(1) agreements as in effect on the Issue Date and any amendments, restatements, modifications, renewals, supplements, refundings, replacements or refinancings of those agreements or the Indebtedness to which they relate; *provided that* the amendments, restatements, modifications, renewals, supplements, refundings, replacements or refinancings are not materially more restrictive, taken as a whole, with respect to such dividend, distribution and other payment restrictions than those contained in those agreements on the Issue Date;



(2) this Indenture, the Notes and the Note Guarantees;

(3) agreements governing other Indebtedness permitted to be incurred under the provisions of the covenant described in Section 4.09 and any amendments, restatements, modifications, renewals, supplements, refundings, replacements or refinancings of such agreements; *provided* that the restrictions therein are not materially more restrictive, taken as a whole, than those contained in this Indenture, the Notes and the Note Guarantees;

(4) applicable law, rule, regulation or order;

(5) any instrument governing Indebtedness or Equity Interest of a Person acquired by the Company or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries as in effect at the time of such acquisition (except to the extent such Indebtedness or Equity Interest was incurred in connection with or in contemplation of such acquisition), which encumbrance or restriction is not applicable to any Person, or the properties or assets of any Person, other than the Person, or the property or assets of the Person, so acquired; *provided* that, in the case of Indebtedness, such Indebtedness was permitted by the terms of this Indenture to be incurred;

(6) customary non-assignment provisions in transportation agreements or purchase and sale or exchange agreements, pipeline and water treatment agreements, or similar operational agreements or in licenses or leases, in each case entered into in the ordinary course of business;

(7) purchase money obligations for property acquired in the ordinary course of business and Finance Lease Obligations that impose restrictions on the property purchased or leased of the nature described in clause (3) of Section 4.08(a) hereof;

(8) any agreement (a) for the sale or other disposition of a Restricted Subsidiary that contains any such restrictions on that Restricted Subsidiary pending its sale or other disposition or (b) for the sale or other disposition of a particular asset or line of business of a Restricted Subsidiary that imposes restrictions on assets subject to any agreement of the nature described in clause (3) of Section 4.08(a) hereof;

(9) Permitted Refinancing Indebtedness; *provided* that the restrictions contained in the agreements governing such Permitted Refinancing Indebtedness are not materially more restrictive, taken as a whole, than those contained in the agreements governing the Indebtedness being refinanced;

(10) Liens permitted to be incurred under the provisions of Section 4.12 hereof that limit the right of the debtor to dispose of the assets subject to such Liens;

(11) provisions limiting the disposition or distribution of assets or property in joint venture agreements, asset sale agreements, sale-leaseback agreements, stock sale agreements and other similar agreements entered into in the ordinary course of business;

(12) any agreement or instrument relating to any property or assets acquired after the Issue Date, so long as such encumbrance or restriction relates only to the property or assets so acquired and is not and was not created in anticipation of such acquisitions;

(13) restrictions on cash or other deposits or net worth imposed by customers under contracts entered into in the ordinary course of business; and

(14) encumbrances or restrictions contained in, or in respect of, Hedging Obligations permitted under this Indenture from time to time.

Section 4.09 *Incurrence of Indebtedness and Issuance of Disqualified Equity.*

(a) The Company will not, and will not permit any of its Restricted Subsidiaries to, directly or indirectly, create, incur, issue, assume, Guarantee or otherwise become directly or indirectly liable, contingently or otherwise, with respect to (collectively, “*incur*”) any Indebtedness (including Acquired Debt), and the Company will not issue any Disqualified Equity and will not permit any of its Restricted Subsidiaries to issue any Disqualified Equity; *provided, however*, that the Company and any Restricted Subsidiary may incur Indebtedness (including Acquired Debt) and the Company and the Restricted Subsidiaries may issue Disqualified Equity, if the Fixed Charge Coverage Ratio for the Company’s Reference Period immediately preceding the date on which such additional Indebtedness is incurred or such Disqualified Equity is issued, as the case may be, would have been at least 2.0 to 1.0, determined on a pro forma basis (including a pro forma application of the net proceeds therefrom), as if the additional Indebtedness had been incurred or the Disqualified Equity had been issued, as the case may be, at the beginning of such Reference Period.

(b) The provisions of Section 4.09(a) hereof will not prohibit the incurrence of any of the following items of Indebtedness (collectively, “*Permitted Debt*”) or the issuance of any Disqualified Equity described in clause (11) below:

(1) the incurrence by the Company or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries of additional Indebtedness and letters of credit and the Guarantees thereof under Credit Facilities in an aggregate principal amount at any one time outstanding under this clause (1) (with letters of credit being deemed to have a principal amount equal to the maximum potential liability of the Company and its Restricted Subsidiaries thereunder) not to exceed the greater of (a) \$200.0 million and (b) the sum of \$25.0 million and 30.0% of Consolidated Net Tangible Assets (determined as of the date of incurrence and after giving effect to the use of proceeds therefrom);

(2) the incurrence by the Company and its Restricted Subsidiaries of any Existing Indebtedness;

(3) the incurrence by the Company and the Guarantors of Indebtedness represented by the Notes and the related Note Guarantees issued on the Issue Date;

(4) the incurrence by the Company or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries of Indebtedness represented by Finance Lease Obligations, mortgage financings or purchase money obligations, in each case, incurred for the purpose of financing all or any part of the purchase price or cost of construction or improvement of property, plant or equipment used in the business of the Company or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries, in an aggregate principal amount, including all Permitted Refinancing Indebtedness incurred to renew, refund, refinance, replace, defease or discharge any Indebtedness incurred pursuant to this clause (4), at any time outstanding not to exceed the greater of (a) \$20.0 million and (b) 3.0% of Consolidated Net Tangible Assets (determined as of the date of incurrence and after giving effect to the use of proceeds therefrom);

(5) the incurrence by the Company or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries of Permitted Refinancing Indebtedness in exchange for, or the net proceeds of which are used to renew, refund, refinance, replace, defease or discharge any Indebtedness (other than intercompany Indebtedness) that was permitted by this Indenture to be incurred under Section 4.09(a) hereof or clause (2), (3), (4), (10) or (14) of this Section 4.09(b) or this clause (5);

(6) the incurrence by the Company or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries of intercompany Indebtedness between or among the Company and any of its Restricted Subsidiaries; *provided, however*, that:

(A) if the Company or any Guarantor is the obligor on such Indebtedness and the payee is not the Company or a Guarantor, such Indebtedness must be unsecured and expressly subordinated to the prior payment in full in cash of all Obligations then due with respect to the Notes, in the case of the Company, or the Note Guarantee, in the case of a Guarantor; and

(B) (1) any subsequent issuance or transfer of Equity Interests that results in any such Indebtedness being held by a Person other than the Company or a Restricted Subsidiary of the Company and (2) any sale or other transfer of any such Indebtedness to a Person that is not either the Company or a Restricted Subsidiary of the Company,

will be deemed, in each case, to constitute an incurrence of such Indebtedness by Company or such Restricted Subsidiary, as the case may be, that was not permitted by this clause (6);

(7) the incurrence by the Company or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries of Hedging Obligations or Indebtedness under Treasury Management Arrangements;

(8) the Guarantee by the Company, or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries of (a) Indebtedness of the Company or a Restricted Subsidiary of the Company that was permitted to be incurred by another provision of this Section 4.09 or (b) Indebtedness incurred by Joint Ventures, *provided* that such Guarantee constitutes a Permitted Investment; and *provided further*, in each case, that if the Indebtedness being Guaranteed is subordinated to or *pari passu* with the Notes or the Note Guarantees, then the Guarantee shall be subordinated or *pari passu*, as applicable, to the same extent as the Indebtedness Guaranteed;

(9) the incurrence by the Company or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries of Indebtedness in respect of workers' compensation claims, health or other types of social security benefits, unemployment or other insurance or self-insurance obligations, insurance contracts, reclamation, statutory obligations, bankers' acceptances, and performance, payment, appeal and surety bonds in the ordinary course of business, including Guarantees and obligations respecting standby letters of credit supporting such obligations, to the extent not drawn (in each case other than an obligation for money borrowed) and replacements of any of the foregoing;

(10) the incurrence by the Company or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries of Permitted Acquisition Indebtedness;

(11) the issuance by the Company or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries of Disqualified Equity to the Company or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries, as the case may be; *provided, however*, that:

(A) any subsequent issuance or transfer of Equity Interests of a Restricted Subsidiary that results in any such Disqualified Equity being held, directly or indirectly, by a Person other than the Company or a Restricted Subsidiary of the Company; and

(B) any sale or other transfer of any such Disqualified Equity to a Person that is not either the Company or a Restricted Subsidiary of the Company;

will be deemed, in each case, to constitute an issuance of such Disqualified Equity by the Company or such Restricted Subsidiary that was not permitted by this clause;

(12) the incurrence in the ordinary course of business by the Company or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries of Indebtedness under letters of credit incurred pursuant to a Credit Facility, *provided* that such obligations are reimbursed within 10 days following the drawing of such letter of credit;

(13) the incurrence by the Company or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries of liability in respect of the Indebtedness of any Unrestricted Subsidiary of the Company or any Joint Venture but only to the extent that such liability is the result of the Company's or any such Restricted Subsidiary's being a general partner of such Unrestricted Subsidiary or Joint Venture and not as guarantor of such Indebtedness and provided that, after giving effect to any such incurrence, the aggregate principal amount of all Indebtedness incurred under this clause (13) and then outstanding does not exceed \$25.0 million; and

(14) the incurrence by the Company or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries of additional Indebtedness in an aggregate principal amount, including all Permitted Refinancing Indebtedness incurred to renew, refund, refinance, replace, defease or discharge any Indebtedness incurred pursuant to this clause (14) at any time outstanding not to exceed the greater of (a) \$35.0 million and (b) 5.0% of Consolidated Net Tangible Assets (determined as of the date of incurrence and after giving effect to the use of proceeds therefrom).

The Company will not incur, and will not permit any Subsidiary Guarantor to incur, any Indebtedness (including Permitted Debt) that is contractually subordinated in right of payment to any other Indebtedness of the Company or such Subsidiary Guarantor unless such Indebtedness is also contractually subordinated in right of payment to the Notes and the applicable Note Guarantee on substantially identical terms; *provided, however*, that no Indebtedness shall be deemed to be contractually subordinated in right of payment to any other Indebtedness of the Company or any such Subsidiary Guarantor solely by virtue of being unsecured or by virtue of being secured on a first or junior Lien basis.

For purposes of determining compliance with this Section 4.09, in the event that an item of proposed Indebtedness meets the criteria of more than one of the categories of Permitted Debt described in clauses (1) through (14) above, or is entitled to be incurred pursuant to Section 4.09(a) hereof, the Company will be permitted to classify such item of Indebtedness on the date of its incurrence, or later reclassify all or a portion of such item of Indebtedness, in any manner that complies with this Section 4.09. Indebtedness under Credit Facilities outstanding on the date on which Notes are first issued and authenticated under this Indenture will initially be deemed to have been incurred on such date in reliance on the exception provided by clause (1) of the definition of Permitted Debt.

The accrual of interest, the accretion or amortization of original issue discount, the payment of interest on any Indebtedness in the form of additional Indebtedness with the same terms, the reclassification of preferred stock as Indebtedness due to a change in accounting principles, and the payment of dividends on Disqualified Equity in the form of additional shares or units of the same class of Disqualified Equity will not be deemed to be an incurrence of Indebtedness or an issuance of Disqualified Equity for purposes of this Section 4.09; *provided*, in each such case, that the amount of any such accrual, accretion or payment is included in Fixed Charges of the Company as accrued to the extent required by the definition of such term. Notwithstanding any other provision of this Section 4.09, the maximum amount of Indebtedness that the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary may incur pursuant to this Section 4.09 shall not be deemed to be exceeded solely as a result of fluctuations in exchange rates or currency values.

The amount of any Indebtedness outstanding as of any date will be:

- (1) the accreted value of the Indebtedness, in the case of any Indebtedness issued with original issue discount;
- (2) the principal amount of the Indebtedness, in the case of any other Indebtedness; and
- (3) in respect of Indebtedness of another Person secured by a Lien on the assets of the specified Person, the lesser of:
  - (A) the Fair Market Value of such assets at the date of determination; and
  - (B) the amount of the Indebtedness of the other Person.

For purposes of determining compliance with any U.S. dollar-denominated restriction on the incurrence of Indebtedness, the U.S. dollar equivalent principal amount of Indebtedness denominated in a foreign currency shall be calculated based on the relevant currency exchange rate in effect on the date such Indebtedness was incurred, in the case of term debt, or first committed, in the case of revolving credit debt; *provided* that if such Indebtedness is incurred to refinance other Indebtedness denominated in a foreign currency, and such refinancing would cause the applicable U.S. dollar-denominated restriction to be exceeded if calculated at the relevant currency exchange rate in effect on the date of such refinancing, such U.S. dollar-denominated restriction shall be deemed not to have been exceeded so long as the principal amount of such refinancing Indebtedness does not exceed (i) the principal amount of such Indebtedness being refinanced plus (ii) the aggregate amount of fees, underwriting discounts, premiums and other costs and expenses incurred in connection with such refinancing. The principal amount of any Indebtedness incurred to refinance other Indebtedness, if incurred in a different currency from the Indebtedness being refinanced, shall be calculated based on the currency exchange rate applicable to the currencies in which such respective Indebtedness is denominated that is in effect on the date of such refinancing.

Section 4.10 *Asset Sales.*

The Company will not, and will not permit any of its Restricted Subsidiaries to, consummate an Asset Sale unless:

(1) the Company (or the Restricted Subsidiary, as the case may be) receives consideration (including by way of relief from, or by any Person assuming responsibilities for, any liabilities, contingent or otherwise) at the time of the Asset Sale at least equal to the Fair Market Value of the assets or Equity Interests issued or sold or otherwise disposed of (such Fair Market Value to be determined on the date of contractually agreeing to such Asset Sale and which shall give effect to the assumption by another Person of any liabilities as provided for in clause (2)(A)) below; and

(2) at least 75% of the consideration received in the Asset Sale by the Company or such Restricted Subsidiary, together with the consideration received in all other Asset Sales by the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary since the Issue Date (on a cumulative basis) is in the form of cash or Cash Equivalents. For purposes of this provision, each of the following shall be deemed to be cash:

(A) any liabilities, as shown on the Company's most recent consolidated balance sheet, of the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary (other than contingent liabilities and liabilities that are by their terms subordinated to the Notes or any Note Guarantees) that are assumed, cancelled or otherwise forgiven by the transferee of any such assets pursuant to a written agreement that releases the Company or such Restricted Subsidiary from further liability;

(B) any securities, notes or other Obligations received by the Company or any such Restricted Subsidiary from such transferee that are within 180 days after the Asset Sale (subject to ordinary settlement periods), converted by the Company or such Restricted Subsidiary into cash, to the extent of the cash received in that conversion;

(C) any stock or assets of the kind referred to in clause (2) or (4) of the next succeeding paragraph;

(D) any Designated Non-cash Consideration received by the Company or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries in such Asset Sale having an aggregate fair market value (as determined in good faith by the Company), taken together with all other Designated Non-cash Consideration received pursuant to this clause (D), not to exceed the greater of (i) \$35.0 million and (ii) and 5.0% of the Company's Consolidated Net Tangible Assets at the time of receipt (with the fair market value of each item of Designated Non-cash Consideration being measured at the time received and without giving effect to subsequent changes in value); and

(E) accounts receivable of a business retained by the Company or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries, as the case may be, following the sale of such business, *provided* such accounts receivable (i) are not past due more than 60 days and (ii) do not have a payment date greater than 90 days from the date of the invoices creating such accounts receivable.

Within 365 days after the receipt of any Net Proceeds from an Asset Sale, the Company (or the applicable Restricted Subsidiary, as the case may be) may apply such Net Proceeds:

(1) to repay Senior Indebtedness of the Company or its Restricted Subsidiaries (or to make an offer to repurchase or redeem such Indebtedness, *provided* that such repurchase or redemption closes within 45 days after the end of such 365-day period);

(2) to acquire all or substantially all of the properties or assets of, or any Capital Stock of, another Permitted Business, if, after giving effect to any such acquisition of Capital Stock, the Permitted Business is or becomes a Restricted Subsidiary of the Company;

(3) to make a capital expenditure in a Permitted Business; or

(4) to acquire other assets that are not classified as current assets under GAAP and that are used or useful in a Permitted Business.

The requirement in clause (2), (3) or (4) of the preceding paragraph shall be deemed to be satisfied in a bona fide binding contract committing to make the investment, acquisition or expenditure referred to therein if entered into by the Company or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries within the time period specified in the preceding paragraph and such Net Proceeds are subsequently applied in accordance with such contract within 180 days following the date such agreement is entered into.

Pending the final application of any Net Proceeds, the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary may invest or utilize the Net Proceeds in any manner that is not prohibited by this Indenture.

Any Net Proceeds from Asset Sales that are not applied or invested as provided in the second paragraph of this Section 4.10 will constitute “*Excess Proceeds*.” When the aggregate amount of Excess Proceeds exceeds \$20.0 million, within five business days thereof, the Company will make an Asset Sale Offer to all Holders of Notes and all holders of other Indebtedness that is *pari passu* with the Notes containing provisions similar to those set forth in this Indenture with respect to offers to purchase or redeem with the proceeds of sales of assets to purchase the maximum principal amount of Notes and such other *pari passu* Indebtedness that may be purchased out of the Excess Proceeds. The Company may satisfy the foregoing obligations with respect to any Net Proceeds from an Asset Sale by making an Asset Sale Offer with respect to such Net Proceeds or equivalent amount prior to the time period that any amount required by this Indenture with respect to all or a part of the available Net Proceeds (the “*Advance Portion*”) in advance of being required to do so by this Indenture (an “*Advance Offer*”). The offer price in any Asset Sale Offer will be equal to 100% of the principal amount plus accrued and unpaid interest, if any, to the date of purchase, and will be payable in cash. If any Excess Proceeds (or in the case of an Advance Offer, the Advance Portion) remain(s) after consummation of an Asset Sale Offer, the Company (or any Restricted Subsidiary) may use those Excess Proceeds (or Advance Portion) for any purpose not otherwise prohibited by this Indenture. If the aggregate principal amount of Notes and other *pari passu* Indebtedness tendered into such Asset Sale Offer exceeds the amount of Excess Proceeds (or in the case of an Advance Offer, the Advance Portion), the Trustee shall (subject to the Depositary’s applicable procedures) select the Notes and the representative of such other *pari passu* Indebtedness will (subject to the Depositary’s applicable procedures) select such other *pari passu* Indebtedness to be purchased on a *pro rata* basis. Upon completion of each Asset Sale Offer (or Advance Offer), the amount of Excess Proceeds (or the Advance Portion) will be reset at zero.

The Company will comply with the requirements of Rule 14e-1 under the Exchange Act and any other securities laws and regulations thereunder to the extent such laws and regulations are applicable in connection with each repurchase of Notes pursuant to an Asset Sale Offer. To the extent that the provisions of any securities laws or regulations conflict with the provisions of Section 3.09 hereof or this Section 4.10, the Company will comply with the applicable securities laws and regulations and will not be deemed to have breached its obligations under Section 3.09 hereof or this Section 4.10 by virtue of such compliance.

Section 4.11      *Transactions with Affiliates.*

(a) The Company will not, and will not permit any of its Restricted Subsidiaries to, make any payment to, or sell, lease, transfer or otherwise dispose of any of its properties or assets to, or purchase any property or assets from, or enter into or make or amend any transaction, contract, agreement, understanding, loan, advance or Guarantee with, or for the benefit of, any Affiliate of the Company involving more than \$5.0 million (each an “*Affiliate Transaction*”), unless:

(1) the Affiliate Transaction is on terms that are no less favorable to the Company or the relevant Restricted Subsidiary than those that could have been obtained in a comparable transaction by the Company or such Restricted Subsidiary with an unrelated Person or, if in the good faith judgment of the Company, no comparable transaction is available with which to compare such Affiliate Transaction, such Affiliate Transaction is fair to the Company or the relevant Restricted Subsidiary from a financial or commercial point of view; and

(2) the Company delivers to the Trustee with respect to any Affiliate Transaction (or series of related Affiliate Transactions) involving aggregate consideration in excess of \$25.0 million, a resolution of the Board of Directors of the Company set forth in an Officers’ Certificate certifying that such Affiliate Transaction complies with clause (1) of this Section 4.11(a) and that such Affiliate Transaction has been approved by a majority of the disinterested members of the Board of Directors of the Company, if any.

(b) The following items will not be deemed to be Affiliate Transactions and, therefore, will not be subject to the provisions of Section 4.11(a) hereof:

(1) reasonable fees and compensation paid to or for the benefit of any employee, officer or director of the Company, any of its Restricted Subsidiaries, and any employment agreement, employee benefit plan, officer or director indemnification agreement or any similar arrangement entered into by the Company or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries existing on the Issue Date, or entered into thereafter in the ordinary course of business, and any indemnities or other transactions permitted or required by bylaw, statutory provisions or any of the foregoing agreements, plans or arrangements;

(2) transactions between or among the Company or its Restricted Subsidiaries;

(3) transactions with a Person (other than an Unrestricted Subsidiary of the Company) that is an Affiliate of the Company or IPOCo solely because the Company or IPOCo owns, directly or through a Restricted Subsidiary, an Equity Interest in, or controls, such Person;

(4) any issuance or sale of Equity Interests (other than Disqualified Equity) of the Company to Affiliates of the Company;

(5) Permitted Investments or Restricted Payments that do not violate Section 4.07 hereof;

(6) customary compensation, indemnification and other benefits made available to officers, directors or employees of the Company, a Restricted Subsidiary of the Company, including reimbursement or advancement of out-of-pocket expenses and provisions of officers' and directors' liability insurance;

(7) in the case of gathering, processing, transporting, waste water treatment or other operational contracts, any such contracts are entered into in the ordinary course of business on terms substantially similar to those contained in similar contracts entered into by the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary and third parties, or are otherwise fair to the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary from a financial or commercial point of view, as determined in good faith by a majority of the disinterested members of the Board of Directors of the Company;

(8) the existence of, or the performance by the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary of its obligations under the terms of, any agreements to which it is a party as of the date of the Offering Memorandum and any amendments thereto and any similar agreements which it may enter into thereafter; *provided, however*, that the existence of, or the performance by the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary of its obligations under, any future amendment to such agreements or under any such similar agreements shall only be permitted by this clause (8) to the extent that the terms of any such amendment or new agreement, taken as a whole, are not less favorable to the Holders in any material respect as determined in good faith by a majority of the disinterested members of the Board of Directors of the Company, if any;

(9) if such Affiliate Transaction is with a Person in its capacity as a holder of Indebtedness or Equity Interests of the Company or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries, a transaction in which such Person is treated no more favorably than the other holders of such Indebtedness or Equity Interests;

(10) (A) Guarantees by the Company or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries of the performance of obligations of Unrestricted Subsidiaries or Joint Ventures in the ordinary course of business, except for Guarantees of Indebtedness in respect of borrowed money, and (B) pledges by the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary of Capital Stock in Unrestricted Subsidiaries or Joint Ventures for the benefit of lenders or other creditors of Unrestricted Subsidiaries or Joint Ventures as contemplated by clause (13) of the definition of "Permitted Liens" so long as any such transaction described in this clause (B), if involving aggregate consideration in excess of \$25.0 million, has been approved by a majority of the disinterested members of the Board of Directors of the Company, if any;



(11) any transaction in which the Company or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries, as the case may be, delivers to the Trustee a letter from an accounting, appraisal or investment banking firm of national standing stating that such transaction is fair to the Company or such Restricted Subsidiary from a financial point of view or that such transaction meets the requirements of Section 4.11(a)(1) hereof;

(12) any transactions between the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary and any Person, a director of which is also a director of the Company or a Restricted Subsidiary, *provided* that such director abstains from voting as a director of the Company or the Restricted Subsidiary, as applicable, in connection with the approval of the transaction; and

(13) any transactions with or among the Company, IPOCo, their respective Restricted Subsidiaries and the Qualified Owners in connection with the IPOCo Transactions and the Qualified IPO, the transactions relating thereto, and the payment of all reasonable and customary fees and expenses related thereto, including fees to the Qualified Owners and the customary and reasonable expenses of the Qualified Owners.

Section 4.12 *Liens.*

The Company will not, and will not permit any of its Restricted Subsidiaries to, create, incur, assume or otherwise cause or suffer to exist or become effective any Lien (an "*Initial Lien*") of any kind (other than Permitted Liens) securing Indebtedness, upon any of their property or assets, now owned or hereafter acquired, unless the Notes or any Note Guarantee of such Restricted Subsidiary, as applicable, are secured on an equal and ratable basis with the Indebtedness so secured until such time as such Indebtedness is no longer secured by a Lien.

Any Lien created for the benefit of Holders of the Notes pursuant to the preceding paragraph shall provide by its terms that such Lien shall be automatically and unconditionally released and discharged upon the release and discharge of the Initial Lien.

Section 4.13 *Offer to Repurchase Upon Change of Control.*

(a) Upon the occurrence of a Change of Control, the Company will make an offer (a "*Change of Control Offer*") to each Holder of Notes to repurchase all or any part (equal to \$2,000 or an integral multiple of \$1,000 in excess thereof) of that Holder's Notes at a purchase price in cash equal to 101% of the aggregate principal amount of Notes repurchased, plus accrued and unpaid interest, if any, on the Notes repurchased to, but excluding, the date of purchase (the "*Change of Control Payment*"), subject to the rights of Holders of Notes on the relevant record date to receive interest due on an interest payment date that is on or prior to the date of purchase. Within 30 days following any Change of Control, the Company will send a notice to each Holder, with a copy to the Trustee, describing the transaction or transactions that constitute the Change of Control and stating:

(1) that the Change of Control Offer is being made pursuant to this Section 4.13 and that all Notes tendered will be accepted for payment;

(2) the purchase price and the purchase date, which shall be no earlier than 30 days and no later than 60 days from the date such notice is sent (the “*Change of Control Payment Date*”);

(3) that any Note not tendered will continue to accrue interest;

(4) that, unless the Company defaults in the payment of the Change of Control Payment, all Notes accepted for payment pursuant to the Change of Control Offer will cease to accrue interest after the Change of Control Payment Date;

(5) that Holders electing to have any Notes purchased pursuant to a Change of Control Offer will be required to surrender the Notes, with the form entitled “Option of Holder to Elect Purchase” attached to the Notes completed, or transfer by book-entry transfer, to the Paying Agent at the address specified in the notice prior to the close of business on the third Business Day preceding the Change of Control Payment Date;

(6) that Holders will be entitled to withdraw their election if the Paying Agent or depository receives, not later than the close of business on the second Business Day preceding the Change of Control Payment Date, a telegram, telex, electronic image scan, facsimile transmission or letter setting forth the name of the Holder, the principal amount of Notes delivered for purchase, and a statement that such Holder is withdrawing his election to have the Notes purchased; and

(7) that Holders whose Notes are being purchased only in part will be issued new Notes equal in principal amount to the unpurchased portion of the Notes surrendered, which unpurchased portion must be equal to \$2,000 in principal amount or an integral multiple of \$1,000 in excess thereof.

The Company will comply with the requirements of Rule 14e-1 under the Exchange Act and any other securities laws and regulations thereunder to the extent those laws and regulations are applicable in connection with the repurchase of the Notes as a result of a Change of Control. To the extent that the provisions of any securities laws or regulations conflict with the provisions of this Section 4.13, the Company will comply with the applicable securities laws and regulations and will not be deemed to have breached its obligations under this Section 4.13 by virtue of such compliance.

(b) On the Change of Control Payment Date, the Company will, to the extent lawful:

(1) accept for payment all Notes or portions of Notes properly tendered pursuant to the Change of Control Offer;

(2) deposit with the Paying Agent or depository an amount equal to the Change of Control Payment in respect of all Notes or portions of Notes properly tendered; and

(3) deliver or cause to be delivered to the Trustee the Notes properly accepted together with an Officers’ Certificate stating the aggregate principal amount of Notes or portions of Notes being purchased by the Company.

The Paying Agent or depository will promptly mail to each Holder of Notes properly tendered the Change of Control Payment for such Notes (or, if all the Notes are then in global form, it will make such payment through the facilities of DTC), and the Trustee will promptly authenticate and mail (or cause to be transferred by book entry) to each Holder a new Note equal in principal amount to any unpurchased portion of the Notes surrendered, if any; *provided*, that each new Note will be in a principal amount of \$2,000 or an integral multiple of \$1,000 in excess thereof. The Company will publicly announce the results of the Change of Control Offer on or as soon as practicable after the Change of Control Payment Date.

The provisions described above that require the Company to make a Change of Control Offer following a Change of Control will be applicable whether or not any other provisions of this Indenture are applicable.

(c) Notwithstanding anything to the contrary in this Section 4.13, the Company will not be required to make a Change of Control Offer upon a Change of Control if (1) a third party makes the Change of Control Offer in the manner, at the times and otherwise in compliance with the requirements set forth in this Section 4.13 and purchases all Notes properly tendered and not withdrawn under the Change of Control Offer, (2) notice of redemption has been given pursuant to Section 3.03 hereof, unless and until there is a default in payment of the applicable redemption price, or (3) in connection with or in contemplation of any Change of Control, the Company or a third party makes an offer to purchase (an "*Alternate Offer*") any and all Notes validly tendered and not withdrawn at a cash price equal to or higher than the Change of Control Payment and purchases all Notes properly tendered and not withdrawn under the Alternate Offer.

(d) In the event that Holders of not less than 90% of the aggregate principal amount of the outstanding Notes tender and do not withdraw such Notes in a Change of Control Offer or Alternate Offer and the Company (or the third party making the Change of Control Offer or Alternate Offer as provided above) purchases all of the Notes validly tendered and not withdrawn by such Holders, the Company will have the right, upon not less than 15 nor more than 60 days' prior notice, given not more than 30 days following the purchase pursuant to the Change of Control Offer or Alternate Offer described above, to redeem all of the Notes that remain outstanding following such purchase at a redemption price equal to 101% of the aggregate principal amount of such Notes, plus accrued and unpaid interest on the Notes that remain outstanding to, but excluding, the Redemption Date (subject to the right of Holders of record on the relevant record date to receive interest due on an Interest Payment Date that is on or prior to the Redemption Date).

Section 4.14      *Additional Guarantees.*

If, after the Issue Date, any Domestic Subsidiary of the Company that is not already a Guarantor incurs or Guarantees any other Indebtedness of the Company under a Credit Facility in an aggregate principal amount in excess of \$5.0 million for any such Domestic Subsidiary (*provided* that all such Domestic Subsidiaries that are not Guarantors do not incur or Guarantee any Indebtedness of the Company under a Credit Facility in excess of \$25.0 million in the aggregate), then that Subsidiary will become a Guarantor by executing and delivering to the Trustee a supplemental indenture substantially in the form of Exhibit E hereto within 30 Business Days of the date on which it Guaranteed such Indebtedness; *provided* that the preceding shall not apply to Subsidiaries of the Company that have been properly designated as Unrestricted Subsidiaries in accordance with this Indenture for so long as they continue to constitute Unrestricted Subsidiaries. Notwithstanding the preceding, any Note Guarantee of a Domestic Subsidiary that was incurred pursuant to this Section 4.14 will be released in accordance with Section 10.05 hereof.

Section 4.15      *Designation of Restricted and Unrestricted Subsidiaries.*

The Board of Directors of the Company may designate any Restricted Subsidiary to be an Unrestricted Subsidiary if that designation would not cause a Default. If a Restricted Subsidiary is designated as an Unrestricted Subsidiary, the aggregate Fair Market Value of all outstanding Investments owned by the Company and its Restricted Subsidiaries in the Subsidiary designated as an Unrestricted Subsidiary will be deemed to be an Investment made as of the time of the designation and will either reduce the amount available for Restricted Payments under Section 4.07 hereof or qualify as a Permitted Investment under one or more clauses of the definition of Permitted Investments, as determined by the Company; *provided* that any designation will only be permitted if the Investment would be permitted at that time and if the Restricted Subsidiary otherwise meets the definition of an Unrestricted Subsidiary.

Any designation of a Subsidiary of the Company as an Unrestricted Subsidiary will be evidenced to the Trustee by filing with the Trustee a certified copy of a resolution of the Board of Directors giving effect to such designation and an Officers' Certificate certifying that such designation complied with the preceding conditions and was permitted by Section 4.07 hereof. If, at any time, any Unrestricted Subsidiary would fail to meet the preceding requirements as an Unrestricted Subsidiary, it will thereafter cease to be an Unrestricted Subsidiary for purposes of this Indenture and any Indebtedness of such Subsidiary will be deemed to be incurred by a Restricted Subsidiary of the Company as of such date and, if such Indebtedness is not permitted to be incurred as of such date under Section 4.09 hereof, the Company will be in default of such covenant.

The Board of Directors of the Company may at any time designate any Unrestricted Subsidiary to be a Restricted Subsidiary of the Company; *provided* that such designation will be deemed to be an incurrence of Indebtedness by a Restricted Subsidiary of the Company of any outstanding Indebtedness of such Unrestricted Subsidiary, and such designation will only be permitted if (1) such Indebtedness is permitted under Section 4.09 hereof, calculated on a pro forma basis as if such designation had occurred at the beginning of the Reference Period and (2) no Default or Event of Default would be in existence following such designation.

Section 4.16 *Termination of Covenants.*

(a) If on any date following the Issue Date: (i) the Notes are rated an Investment Grade Rating by a Rating Agency, and (ii) no Default or Event of Default shall have occurred and be continuing then, upon the Company's delivery of an Officers' Certificate notifying the Trustee that the Notes are rated an Investment Grade Rating as of the date of such Officers' Certificate (the "*Termination Date*"), the Company and its Restricted Subsidiaries will no longer be subject to the following provisions of this Indenture: (1) Section 4.07; (2) Section 4.08; (3) Section 4.09; (4) Section 4.10, (5) Section 4.11; (6) Section 4.14; (7) Section 4.15; and (8) clause 4 of Section 5.01(a). For the avoidance of doubt, such provisions of this Indenture may not be reinstated following the Termination Date.

(b) However, the Company and its Restricted Subsidiaries will remain subject to the other provisions of this Indenture, including : (1) Section 4.03; (2) Section 4.12 (with associated incurrence capacity as if the covenant described in Section 4.09 remained in effect); and (3) Section 5.01 (with the exception of clause (4) of Section 5.01(a)).

(c) The Company may not designate any of its Subsidiaries as Unrestricted Subsidiaries after the Termination Date.

(d) The Trustee will have no obligation to independently determine or verify if a Termination Date has occurred or to notify the Holders of the same. The Trustee may conclusively rely on all Officers' Certificates delivered pursuant to this Section 4.16 without any duty of further inquiry.

**ARTICLE 5  
SUCCESSORS**

Section 5.01      *Merger, Consolidation or Sale of Assets.*

(a) The Company will not: (1) consolidate or merge with or into another Person (whether or not the Company is the surviving entity); or (2) directly or indirectly, sell, assign, transfer, lease, convey or otherwise dispose of all or substantially all of the properties or assets of the Company and the Restricted Subsidiaries, taken as a whole, in one or more related transactions, to another Person, unless:

(1) either:

(A) the Company is the surviving entity; or

(B) the Person formed by or surviving any such consolidation or merger (if other than the Company) or to which such sale, assignment, transfer, conveyance or other disposition has been made is a Person organized or existing under the laws of the United States, any state of the United States or the District of Columbia;

(2) the Person formed by or surviving any such consolidation or merger (if other than the Company) or the Person to which such sale, assignment, transfer, lease, conveyance or other disposition has been made assumes all the obligations of the Company under the Notes and this Indenture pursuant to a supplemental indenture in form reasonably satisfactory to the Trustee;

(3) immediately after such transaction, no Default or Event of Default exists; and

(4) the Company or the Person formed by or surviving any such consolidation or merger (if other than the Company), or to which such sale, assignment, transfer, lease, conveyance or other disposition has been made, will on the date of such transaction after giving pro forma effect thereto and any related financing transactions as if the same had occurred at the beginning of the applicable Reference Period:

(A) be permitted to incur at least \$1.00 of additional Indebtedness pursuant to the Fixed Charge Coverage Ratio test set forth in Section 4.09(a); or

(B) have a Fixed Charge Coverage Ratio not less than the Fixed Charge Coverage Ratio of the Company immediately prior to such transaction; and

(5) the Company has delivered to the Trustee an Officers' Certificate and an Opinion of Counsel, each stating that such consolidation, merger or disposition and such supplemental indenture (if any) comply with this Indenture and all conditions precedent therein relating to such transaction have been satisfied and that such supplemental indenture (if any) constitutes the legal, valid and binding obligation of the surviving entity or the successor corporation, subject to customary exceptions.

*provided* that compliance with this Section 5.01 will not be required with respect to (1) any statutory conversion of the Company to a corporation or another form or entity, (2) any sale, assignment, transfer, conveyance, lease or other disposition of properties or assets between or among the Company and its Restricted Subsidiaries or (3) IPOCo Transactions, the Qualified IPO and the transactions relating thereto, *provided further* that Sections 5.01(a)(3) and (4) will not apply to any merger or consolidation of the Company (A) with or into one of its Restricted Subsidiaries for any purpose or (B) with or into an Affiliate solely for the purpose of reorganizing the Company in another jurisdiction.

Section 5.02      *Successor Corporation Substituted.*

Upon any consolidation or merger, or any sale, assignment, transfer, lease, conveyance or other disposition of all or substantially all of the properties or assets of the Company in a transaction that is subject to, and that complies with the provisions of, Section 5.01 hereof, the successor Person formed by such consolidation or into or with which the Company is merged or to which such sale, assignment, transfer, lease, conveyance or other disposition is made shall succeed to, and be substituted for (so that from and after the date of such consolidation, merger, sale, assignment, transfer, lease, conveyance or other disposition, the provisions of this Indenture referring to the "Company" shall refer instead to the successor Person and not to the Company), and may exercise every right and power of the Company under this Indenture with the same effect as if such successor Person had been named as the Company herein.

**ARTICLE 6**  
**DEFAULTS AND REMEDIES**

Section 6.01 *Events of Default.*

Each of the following is an “*Event of Default*”:

- (1) default for 30 days in the payment when due of interest with respect to the Notes;
- (2) default in the payment when due (at Stated Maturity, upon redemption or otherwise) of the principal of, or premium, if any, on, the Notes;
- (3) failure by the Company to make a Change of Control Offer or an Asset Sale Offer within the time periods set forth, or consummate a purchase of Notes when required pursuant to the terms described in Section 4.13 or Sections 3.09 and 4.10 or to comply with the provisions of Section 5.01 hereof;
- (4) failure by the Company for 180 days after written notice to the Company by the Trustee or the Holders of at least 25% in aggregate principal amount of the Notes then outstanding to comply with Section 4.03 (a “Reporting Default”);
- (5) failure by the Company for 60 days after written notice to the Company by the Trustee or the Holders of at least 25% in aggregate principal amount of the Notes then outstanding to comply with any of its other agreements in this Indenture; or
- (6) default under any mortgage, indenture or instrument under which there may be issued or by which there may be secured or evidenced any Indebtedness for money borrowed by the Company or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries (or the payment of which is Guaranteed by the Company or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries), whether such Indebtedness or Guarantee now exists, or is created after the Issue Date, if that default:

(A) is caused by a failure to pay principal of such Indebtedness prior to the expiration of the grace period provided in such Indebtedness on the date of such default (a “*Payment Default*”); or

(B) results in the acceleration of such Indebtedness prior to its express maturity,

and, in each case, the principal amount of any such Indebtedness, together with the principal amount of any other such Indebtedness under which there has been a Payment Default or the maturity of which has been so accelerated, aggregates \$35.0 million or more, *provided, however*, that if, prior to any acceleration of the Notes, (i) any such Payment Default is cured or waived, (ii) any such acceleration is rescinded, or (iii) such Indebtedness is repaid, in each case, during the 30-day period commencing upon the end of any applicable grace period for such Payment Default or the occurrence of such acceleration, as applicable, any Event of Default caused by such Payment Default or acceleration shall automatically be rescinded, so long as such rescission does not conflict with any judgment, decree or applicable law;

(7) failure by the Company or any of the Company's Restricted Subsidiaries to pay final judgments entered by a court or courts of competent jurisdiction aggregating in excess of \$35.0 million, which judgments are not paid, discharged or stayed for a period of 60 days;

(8) the Company or any of the Company's Restricted Subsidiaries that is a Significant Subsidiary or any group of Restricted Subsidiaries of the Company that, taken together, would constitute a Significant Subsidiary pursuant to or within the meaning of Bankruptcy Law:

- (A) commences a voluntary case,
- (B) consents to the entry of an order for relief against it in an involuntary case,
- (C) consents to the appointment of a custodian of it or for all or substantially all of its property,
- (D) makes a general assignment for the benefit of its creditors, or
- (E) generally is not paying its debts as they become due;

(9) a court of competent jurisdiction enters an order or decree under any Bankruptcy Law that:

(A) is for relief against the Company or any of the Company's Restricted Subsidiaries that is a Significant Subsidiary or any group of Restricted Subsidiaries of the Company that, taken together, would constitute a Significant Subsidiary in an involuntary case;

(B) appoints a custodian of the Company or any of the Company's Restricted Subsidiaries that is a Significant Subsidiary or any group of Restricted Subsidiaries of the Company that, taken together, would constitute a Significant Subsidiary or for all or substantially all of the property of the Company or any of the Company's Restricted Subsidiaries that is a Significant Subsidiary or any group of Restricted Subsidiaries of the Company that, taken together, would constitute a Significant Subsidiary; or

(C) orders the liquidation of the Company or any of the Company's Restricted Subsidiaries that is a Significant Subsidiary or any group of Restricted Subsidiaries of the Company that, taken together, would constitute a Significant Subsidiary;

and the order or decree remains unstayed and in effect for 60 consecutive days; and

(10) except as permitted by this Indenture, any Note Guarantee is held in any judicial proceeding to be unenforceable or invalid or ceases for any reason to be in full force and effect, or any Guarantor, or any Person acting on behalf of any Guarantor, denies or disaffirms its obligations under its Note Guarantee.

Section 6.02 *Acceleration.*

In the case of an Event of Default specified in clause (8) or (9) of Section 6.01 hereof, with respect to the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary of the Company that is a Significant Subsidiary or any group of Restricted Subsidiaries of the Company that, taken together, would constitute a Significant Subsidiary, the principal of, and accrued and unpaid interest, if any, on, all outstanding Notes will become due and payable immediately without further action or notice. If any other Event of Default occurs and is continuing, the Trustee or the Holders of at least 25% in aggregate principal amount of the then outstanding Notes may declare all the principal of, and accrued and unpaid interest, if any, on, Notes to be due and payable immediately.

Upon any such declaration, the unpaid principal of, and accrued and unpaid interest, if any, on, Notes shall become due and payable immediately.

The Holders of a majority in aggregate principal amount of the then outstanding Notes by notice to the Trustee may, on behalf of the Holders of all of the Notes, rescind an acceleration or waive any existing Default or Event of Default and its consequences under this Indenture except a continuing Default or Event of Default in the payment of interest, or premium, if any, on, or the principal of, the Notes.

Section 6.03 *Other Remedies.*

If an Event of Default occurs and is continuing, the Trustee may pursue any available remedy to collect the payment of principal, premium and interest, if any, on the Notes or to enforce the performance of any provision of the Notes or this Indenture.

The Trustee may maintain a proceeding even if it does not possess any of the Notes or does not produce any of them in the proceeding. A delay or omission by the Trustee or any Holder of a Note in exercising any right or remedy accruing upon an Event of Default shall not impair the right or remedy or constitute a waiver of or acquiescence in the Event of Default. All remedies are cumulative to the extent permitted by law.

Section 6.04 *Waiver of Past Defaults.*

Holdings of a majority in aggregate principal amount of the then outstanding Notes by notice to the Trustee may on behalf of the Holders of all of the Notes waive an existing Default or Event of Default and its consequences hereunder, except a continuing Default or Event of Default in the payment of the principal of, premium or interest on the Notes (including in connection with an offer to purchase); *provided, however*, that the Holders of a majority in aggregate principal amount of the then outstanding Notes may rescind an acceleration and its consequences, including any related payment default that resulted from such acceleration. Upon any such waiver, and the payment of all amounts due the Trustee in connection with such Default, such Default shall cease to exist, and any Event of Default arising therefrom shall be deemed to have been cured for every purpose of this Indenture; but no such waiver shall extend to any subsequent or other Default or impair any right consequent thereon.

Section 6.05 *Control by Majority.*

Holdings of a majority in aggregate principal amount of the then outstanding Notes may direct the time, method and place of conducting any proceeding for exercising any remedy available to the Trustee or exercising any trust or power conferred on it. However, the Trustee may refuse to follow any direction that conflicts with law or this Indenture or that the Trustee determines may be unduly prejudicial to the rights of other Holders of Notes or that may involve the Trustee in personal liability (provided, however, that the Trustee shall be under no obligation to determine whether any action or inaction is unduly prejudicial to any Holder) and the Trustee has not been offered indemnity and security satisfactory to it against any loss, liability or expense.



Section 6.06 *Limitation on Suits.*

A Holder may pursue a remedy with respect to this Indenture or the Notes only if:

- (1) such Holder gives to the Trustee written notice that an Event of Default is continuing;
- (2) Holders of at least 25% in aggregate principal amount of the then outstanding Notes make a written request to the Trustee to pursue the remedy;
- (3) such Holder or Holders offer and, if requested, provide to the Trustee security and/or indemnity satisfactory to the Trustee against any loss, liability or expense;
- (4) the Trustee does not comply with the request within 60 days after receipt of the request and the offer of security or indemnity; and
- (5) during such 60-day period, Holders of a majority in aggregate principal amount of the then outstanding Notes do not give the Trustee a direction inconsistent with such request.

A Holder of a Note may not use this Indenture to prejudice the rights of another Holder of a Note or to obtain a preference or priority over another Holder of a Note. The Trustee will have no duty to determine whether any Holder's use of this Indenture complies with the preceding sentence.

Section 6.07 *Rights of Holders of Notes to Receive Payment.*

Notwithstanding any other provision of this Indenture, the right of any Holder of a Note to receive payment of principal, premium and interest and on the Note, on or after the respective due dates expressed in the Note, or to bring suit for the enforcement of any such payment on or after such respective dates, shall not be amended in a manner adverse to such Holder without the consent of such Holder.

Section 6.08 *Collection Suit by Trustee.*

If an Event of Default specified in Section 6.01(1) or (2) hereof occurs and is continuing, the Trustee is authorized to recover judgment in its own name and as trustee of an express trust against the Company for the whole amount of principal of, premium and interest remaining unpaid on, the Notes and interest on overdue principal and, to the extent lawful, interest and such further amount as shall be sufficient to cover the costs and expenses of collection, including the reasonable compensation, expenses, disbursements and advances of the Trustee, its agents and counsel.

Section 6.09 *Trustee May File Proofs of Claim.*

The Trustee is authorized to file such proofs of claim and other papers or documents as may be necessary or advisable in order to have the claims of the Trustee (including any claim for the reasonable compensation, expenses, disbursements and advances of the Trustee, its agents and counsel) and the Holders of the Notes allowed in any judicial proceedings relative to the Company (or any other obligor upon the Notes), their creditors or their property and shall be entitled and empowered to collect, receive and distribute any money or other property payable or deliverable on any such claims and any custodian in any such judicial proceeding is hereby authorized by each Holder to make such payments to the Trustee, and in the event that the Trustee shall consent to the making of such payments directly to the Holders, to pay to the Trustee any amount due to it for the reasonable compensation, expenses, disbursements and advances of the Trustee, its agents and counsel, and any other amounts due the Trustee under Section 7.06 hereof. To the extent that the payment of any such compensation, expenses, disbursements and advances of the Trustee, its agents and counsel, and any other amounts due the Trustee under Section 7.06 hereof out of the estate in any such proceeding, shall be denied for any reason, payment of the same shall be secured by a Lien on, and shall be paid out of, any and all distributions, dividends, money, securities and other properties that the Holders may be entitled to receive in such proceeding whether in liquidation or under any plan of reorganization or arrangement or otherwise. Nothing herein contained shall be deemed to authorize the Trustee to authorize or consent to or accept or adopt on behalf of any Holder any plan of reorganization, arrangement, adjustment or composition affecting the Notes or the rights of any Holder, or to authorize the Trustee to vote in respect of the claim of any Holder in any such proceeding.

Section 6.10 *Priorities.*

If the Trustee collects any money pursuant to this Article 6, it shall pay out the money in the following order:

*First:* to the Trustee, the Agents and the Custodian, and their respective agents and attorneys for any and all amounts due under this Indenture, including payment of all compensation, expenses and liabilities incurred, and all advances made, by the Trustee and the costs and expenses of collection;

*Second:* to Holders of Notes for amounts due and unpaid on the Notes for principal, premium and interest ratably, without preference or priority of any kind, according to the amounts due and payable on the Notes for principal, premium, if any, and interest, respectively; and

*Third:* to the Company or to such party as a court of competent jurisdiction shall direct.

The Trustee may fix a record date and payment date for any payment to Holders of Notes pursuant to this Section 6.10.

Section 6.11 *Undertaking for Costs.*

In any suit for the enforcement of any right or remedy under this Indenture or in any suit against the Trustee for any action taken or omitted by it as a Trustee, a court in its discretion may require the filing by any party litigant in the suit of an undertaking to pay the costs of the suit, and the court in its discretion may assess reasonable costs, including reasonable attorneys' fees, against any party litigant in the suit, having due regard to the merits and good faith of the claims or defenses made by the party litigant. This Section 6.11 does not apply to a suit by the Trustee, a suit by a Holder of a Note pursuant to Section 6.07 hereof, or a suit by Holders of more than 10% in aggregate principal amount of the then outstanding Notes.

**ARTICLE 7  
TRUSTEE**

Section 7.01 *Duties of Trustee.*

(a) If an Event of Default has occurred and is continuing, the Trustee will exercise such of the rights and powers vested in it by this Indenture, and use the same degree of care and skill in its exercise, as a prudent person would exercise or use under the circumstances in the conduct of such person's own affairs.

(b) Except during the continuance of an Event of Default:

(1) the duties of the Trustee will be determined solely by the express provisions of this Indenture and the Trustee need perform only those duties that are specifically set forth in this Indenture and no others, and no implied covenants or obligations shall be read into this Indenture against the Trustee; and

(2) in the absence of willful misconduct on its part, the Trustee may conclusively rely, as to the truth of the statements and the correctness of the opinions expressed therein, upon certificates or opinions furnished to the Trustee and conforming to the requirements of this Indenture. However, the Trustee will examine the certificates and opinions to determine whether or not they conform to the requirements of this Indenture.

(c) The Trustee may not be relieved from liabilities for its own negligent action, its own negligent failure to act, or its own willful misconduct, except that:

(1) this paragraph does not limit the effect of paragraph (b) of this Section 7.01;

(2) the Trustee will not be liable for any error of judgment made in good faith by a Responsible Officer, unless it is proved that the Trustee was negligent in ascertaining the pertinent facts; and

(3) the Trustee will not be liable with respect to any action it takes or omits to take in good faith in accordance with a direction received by it pursuant to Section 6.05 hereof.

(d) Whether or not therein expressly so provided, every provision of this Indenture that in any way relates to the Trustee is subject to paragraphs (a), (b), and (c) of this Section 7.01.

(e) No provision of this Indenture will require the Trustee to expend or risk its own funds or incur any liability. The Trustee will be under no obligation to exercise any of its rights and powers under this Indenture at the request of any Holders, unless such Holder has furnished to the Trustee security and indemnity satisfactory to the Trustee against any loss, liability or expense.

(f) The Trustee will not be liable for interest on any money received by it except as the Trustee may agree in writing with the Company. Money held in trust by the Trustee need not be segregated from other funds except to the extent required by law.

Section 7.02 *Rights of Trustee.*

(a) The Trustee may conclusively rely and shall be fully protected in acting or refraining from acting upon any document (whether in original or facsimile form or PDF transmission or executed or signed in accordance with Section 12.11 hereof) believed by it to be genuine and to have been signed or presented by the proper Person. The Trustee need not investigate any fact or matter stated in the document.

(b) Before the Trustee acts or refrains from acting, it may require an Officers' Certificate or an Opinion of Counsel or both. The Trustee will not be liable for any action it takes or omits to take in good faith in reliance on such Officers' Certificate or Opinion of Counsel. Prior to taking, suffering or admitting any action, the Trustee may consult with counsel of the Trustee's own choosing and the advice of such counsel or any Opinion of Counsel will be full and complete authorization and protection from liability in respect of any action taken, suffered or omitted by it hereunder in good faith and in conclusive reliance thereon.

(c) The Trustee may act through its attorneys and agents and will not be responsible for the misconduct or negligence of any agent appointed with due care.

(d) The Trustee will not be liable for any action it takes or omits to take in good faith that it believes to be authorized or within the rights or powers conferred upon it by this Indenture.

(e) Unless otherwise specifically provided in this Indenture, any demand, request, direction or notice from the Company will be sufficient if signed by an Officer of the Company.

(f) The Trustee will be under no obligation to exercise any of the rights or powers vested in it by this Indenture at the request or direction of any of the Holders unless such Holders have furnished to the Trustee indemnity and/or security satisfactory to the Trustee against the losses, liabilities and expenses that might be incurred by it in compliance with such request or direction.

(g) The Trustee shall not be deemed to have notice of a Default or an Event of Default unless a Responsible Officer of the Trustee (i) receives written notice of such Default or Event of Default, and such notice references this Indenture and the Notes or otherwise (ii) has actual knowledge of such Default or Event of Default in connection with Sections 6.01(1) or 6.01(2).

(h) In no event shall the Trustee be responsible or liable for special, indirect, punitive or consequential loss or damage of any kind whatsoever (including, but not limited to, loss of profit) irrespective of whether the Trustee has been advised of the likelihood of such loss or damage and regardless of the form of action.

(i) The rights, privileges, protections, immunities and benefits given to the Trustee, including, without limitation, its right to be indemnified, are extended to, and shall be enforceable by, the Trustee in each of its capacities hereunder.

(j) Any discretion, permissive right or privilege in favor of the Trustee shall not be construed as a duty or obligation.

(k) The Trustee shall not be required to give any bond or surety in respect of the performance of its powers and duties hereunder.

(l) The Trustee will not be bound to make any investigation into the facts or matters stated in any resolution, certificate, statement, instrument, opinion, report, notice, request, direction, consent, order, bond, debenture, note, other evidence of indebtedness or other paper or documents, but the Trustee, in its discretion, may make such further inquiry or investigation into such facts or matters as it may see fit, and, if the Trustee shall determine to make such further inquiry or investigation, it shall be entitled to examine during normal business hours the books, records and premises of the Company, personally or by agent or attorney at the sole cost of the Company, and shall incur no liability or additional liability of any kind by reason of such inquiry or investigation.

(m) The Trustee may request that the Company and each of the Guarantors shall deliver to the Trustee an Officers' Certificate setting forth the names of individuals and/or titles of Officers of the Company and each Guarantor, as applicable, authorized at such time to take specified actions pursuant to this Indenture of the Company, the Notes and the Guarantees, which Officers' Certificate may be signed by any Person authorized to sign an Officers' Certificate, including any Person specified as so authorized in any such certificate previously delivered and not superseded.

Section 7.03 *Individual Rights of Trustee.*

The Trustee in its individual or any other capacity may become the owner or pledgee of Notes and may otherwise deal with the Company or any Affiliate of the Company with the same rights it would have if it were not Trustee. The Trustee is also subject to Sections 7.08 and 7.09 hereof.

Section 7.04 *Trustee's Disclaimer.*

The Trustee will not be responsible for and makes no representation as to the validity, adequacy or enforceability of this Indenture or the Notes, it shall not be liable for the acts or omissions of the Company or accountable for the Company's use of the proceeds from the Notes or any money paid to the Company or upon the Company's direction under any provision of this Indenture, it will not be responsible for the use or application of any money received by any Paying Agent other than the Trustee, and it will not be responsible for any statement or recital herein or any statement in the Notes or any other document in connection with the sale of the Notes or pursuant to this Indenture other than its certificate of authentication. The Trustee shall not be liable in its individual capacity for the Obligations evidenced by the Notes or this Indenture.

Section 7.05 *Notice of Defaults.*

If a Default or Event of Default occurs and is continuing and if it is actually known to a Responsible Officer of the Trustee in accordance with Section 7.02(g), the Trustee will send to Holders of Notes a notice of the Default or Event of Default within 90 days after it occurs. Except in the case of a Default or Event of Default in payment of principal of, premium, if any, or interest on any Note, the Trustee may withhold the notice if and so long as it in good faith determines that withholding the notice is in the interests of the Holders of the Notes.

Section 7.06 *Compensation and Indemnity.*

(a) The Company will pay to the Trustee from time to time compensation as agreed to in writing by the Trustee and the Company for its acceptance of this Indenture and services hereunder. The Trustee's compensation will not be limited by any law on compensation of a trustee of an express trust. The Company will reimburse the Trustee promptly upon request for all reasonable disbursements, advances and expenses incurred or made by it in addition to the compensation for its services. Such expenses will include the reasonable compensation, disbursements and expenses of the Trustee's agents and counsel.

(b) The Company and the Guarantors will indemnify, defend and protect, jointly and severally, the Trustee (in its individual capacity and in any capacity under this Indenture and any other document or transaction entered into in connection herewith) and its agents and any authenticating agent for, and to hold them harmless against, any and all losses, liabilities, claims or expenses, including taxes (other than taxes based upon, or measured by or determined by the income of the Trustee) incurred by it arising out of or in connection with the acceptance or administration of its duties under this Indenture, including the costs and expenses (including reasonable fees, costs and expenses of its agents and counsel and court costs) of enforcing this Indenture against the Company and the Guarantors (including this Section 7.06) and defending itself against any claim (whether asserted by the Company, the Guarantors, any Holder or any other Person) or liability in connection with the exercise or performance of any of its powers or duties hereunder, except to the extent any such loss, liability or expense may be attributable to its gross negligence or willful misconduct, as determined by a court of competent jurisdiction in a final, non-appealable decision. The Trustee will notify the Company promptly of any claim for which it may seek indemnity. Failure by the Trustee to so notify the Company will not relieve the Company or any of the Guarantors of their obligations hereunder. The Company or such Guarantor will defend the claim and the Trustee will cooperate in the defense. The Trustee may have separate counsel and the Company will pay the reasonable fees, costs and expenses of such counsel. Neither the Company nor any Guarantor need pay for any settlement made without its consent, which consent will not be unreasonably withheld.

(c) The obligations of the Company and the Guarantors under this Section 7.06 will survive the satisfaction and discharge of this Indenture or the earlier resignation or removal of the Trustee.

(d) To secure the Company's and the Guarantors' payment obligations in this Section 7.06, the Trustee will have a Lien prior to the Notes on all money or property held or collected by the Trustee, except that held in trust to pay principal and interest on particular Notes. Such Lien will survive the satisfaction and discharge of this Indenture or the earlier resignation or removal of the Trustee or any termination of this Indenture including in connection with any bankruptcy proceeding of the Company and/or the Guarantors.

(e) When the Trustee incurs expenses or renders services after an Event of Default specified in Section 6.01(8) or (9) hereof occurs, the expenses and the compensation for the services (including the fees and expenses of its agents and counsel) are intended to constitute expenses of administration under any Bankruptcy Law.

Section 7.07 *Replacement of Trustee.*

(a) A resignation or removal of the Trustee and appointment of a successor Trustee will become effective only upon the successor Trustee's acceptance of appointment as provided in this Section 7.07.

(b) The Trustee may resign in writing at any time and be discharged from the trust hereby created by so notifying the Company. The Holders of a majority in aggregate principal amount of the then outstanding Notes may, with 30 days prior written notice to the Trustee and the Company, remove the Trustee by so notifying the Trustee and the Company. The Company may remove the Trustee if:

- (1) the Trustee fails to comply with Section 7.09 hereof;
- (2) the Trustee is adjudged a bankrupt or an insolvent or an order for relief is entered with respect to the Trustee under any Bankruptcy Law;
- (3) a custodian or public officer takes charge of the Trustee or its property; or
- (4) the Trustee becomes incapable of acting.

(c) If the Trustee resigns or is removed or if a vacancy exists in the office of Trustee for any reason, the Company will promptly appoint a successor Trustee. Within one year after the successor Trustee takes office, the Holders of a majority in aggregate principal amount of the then outstanding Notes may appoint a successor Trustee to replace the successor Trustee appointed by the Company.

(d) If a successor Trustee does not take office within 60 days after the retiring Trustee resigns or is removed, the retiring Trustee (at the Company's expense), the Company, or the Holders of at least 10% in aggregate principal amount of the then outstanding Notes may petition any court of competent jurisdiction for the appointment of a successor Trustee.

(e) If the Trustee, after written request by any Holder who has been a Holder for at least six months, fails to comply with Section 7.09 hereof, such Holder may petition any court of competent jurisdiction for the removal of the Trustee and the appointment of a successor Trustee.

(f) A successor Trustee will deliver a written acceptance of its appointment to the retiring Trustee and to the Company. Thereupon, the resignation or removal of the retiring Trustee will become effective, and the successor Trustee will have all the rights, powers and duties of the Trustee under this Indenture. The successor Trustee will send a notice of its succession to Holders. The retiring Trustee will promptly transfer all property held by it as Trustee to the successor Trustee; *provided* all sums owing to the Trustee hereunder have been paid and subject to the Lien provided for in Section 7.06 hereof. Notwithstanding replacement of the Trustee pursuant to this Section 7.07, the Company's obligations under Section 7.06 hereof will continue and survive for the benefit of the retiring Trustee and will also survive the satisfaction and discharge of this Indenture and any termination of this Indenture including a termination in connection with bankruptcy of the Company and/or the Guarantors.

Section 7.08      *Successor Trustee by Merger, etc.*

If the Trustee consolidates, merges or converts into, or transfers all or substantially all of its corporate trust business to, another corporation, the successor corporation without any further act will be the successor Trustee.

Section 7.09      *Eligibility; Disqualification.*

There will at all times be a Trustee hereunder that is a corporation organized and doing business under the laws of the United States of America or of any state thereof that is authorized under such laws to exercise corporate trustee power, that is subject to supervision or examination by federal or state authorities and that has a combined capital and surplus of at least \$50.0 million as set forth in its most recent published annual report of condition.

## **ARTICLE 8 LEGAL DEFEASANCE AND COVENANT DEFEASANCE**

Section 8.01      *Option to Effect Legal Defeasance or Covenant Defeasance.*

The Company may, at its option and at any time, elect to have either Section 8.02 or 8.03 hereof be applied to all outstanding Notes and Note Guarantees upon compliance with the conditions set forth below in this Article 8.

Section 8.02      *Legal Defeasance and Discharge.*

Upon the Company's exercise under Section 8.01 hereof of the option applicable to this Section 8.02, the Company and each of the Guarantors will, subject to the satisfaction of the conditions set forth in Section 8.04 hereof, be deemed to have been discharged from their obligations with respect to all outstanding Notes (including the Note Guarantees) on the date the conditions set forth below are satisfied (hereinafter, "*Legal Defeasance*"). For this purpose, Legal Defeasance means that the Company and the Guarantors will be deemed to have paid and discharged the entire Indebtedness represented by the outstanding Notes (including the Note Guarantees), which will thereafter be deemed to be "outstanding" only for the purposes of Section 8.05 hereof and the other Sections of this Indenture referred to in clauses (1) and (2) below, and to have satisfied all their other obligations under such Notes, the Note Guarantees and this Indenture (and the Trustee, on demand of and at the expense of the Company, shall execute proper instruments acknowledging the same), except for the following provisions which will survive until otherwise terminated or discharged hereunder:

(1) the rights of Holders of outstanding Notes to receive payments in respect of the principal of, or interest or premium, if any, on, such Notes when such payments are due from the trust referred to in Section 8.04 hereof;

(2) the Company's obligations with respect to the Notes concerning issuing temporary Notes, mutilated, destroyed, lost or stolen Notes and the maintenance of an office or agency for payment and money for security payments held in trust;

(3) the rights, powers, trusts, duties and immunities of the Trustee hereunder and the Company's and the Guarantors' obligations in connection therewith including, without limitation, those in Section 7.06 hereof; and

(4) this Article 8.

Subject to compliance with this Article 8, the Company may exercise its option under this Section 8.02 notwithstanding the prior exercise of its option under Section 8.03 hereof.

Section 8.03 *Covenant Defeasance.*

Upon the Company's exercise under Section 8.01 hereof of the option applicable to this Section 8.03, the Company and each of the Guarantors will, subject to the satisfaction of the conditions set forth in Section 8.04 hereof, be released from each of their obligations under the covenants contained in Sections 4.03, 4.04, 4.05, 4.07, 4.08, 4.09, 4.10, 4.11, 4.12, 4.13, 4.14 and 4.15 hereof and clause (4) of Section 5.01 hereof with respect to the outstanding Notes, and the Guarantors will be released from their Obligations with respect to the Note Guarantees, on and after the date the conditions set forth in Section 8.04 hereof are satisfied (hereinafter, "*Covenant Defeasance*"), and the Notes will thereafter be deemed not "outstanding" for the purposes of any direction, waiver, consent or declaration or act of Holders (and the consequences of any thereof) in connection with such covenants, but will continue to be deemed "outstanding" for all other purposes hereunder. For this purpose, *Covenant Defeasance* means that, with respect to the outstanding Notes and Note Guarantees, the Company and the Guarantors may omit to comply with and will have no liability in respect of any term, condition or limitation set forth in any such covenant, whether directly or indirectly, by reason of any reference elsewhere herein to any such covenant or by reason of any reference in any such covenant to any other provision herein or in any other document and such omission to comply will not constitute a Default or an Event of Default under Section 6.01 hereof, but, except as specified above, the remainder of this Indenture and such Notes and Note Guarantees will be unaffected thereby. In addition, upon the Company's exercise under Section 8.01 hereof of the option applicable to this Section 8.03, subject to the satisfaction of the conditions set forth in Section 8.04 hereof, Sections 6.01(3) through 6.01(7) inclusive and Section 6.01(10) hereof will not constitute Events of Default.

Section 8.04 *Conditions to Legal or Covenant Defeasance.*

In order to exercise either Legal Defeasance or Covenant Defeasance under either Section 8.02 or 8.03 hereof:

(1) the Company must irrevocably deposit with the Trustee, in trust, for the benefit of the Holders of the Notes, cash in U.S. dollars, non-callable Government Securities, or a combination of cash in U.S. dollars and non-callable Government Securities, in amounts as will be sufficient (in the case of amounts including non-callable Government Securities), in the opinion of a nationally recognized investment bank or firm of independent public accountants, to pay the principal of, or interest and premium, if any, on the outstanding Notes on the stated date for payment thereof or on the applicable Redemption Date, as the case may be, and any all other amounts due under this Indenture, and the Company must specify whether the Notes are being defeased to such stated date for payment or to a particular Redemption Date;



(2) in the case of an election under Section 8.02 hereof, the Company must deliver to the Trustee an Opinion of Counsel reasonably acceptable to the Trustee confirming that:

(A) the Company has received from, or there has been published by, the Internal Revenue Service a ruling; or

(B) since the Issue Date, there has been a change in the applicable federal income tax law,

in either case to the effect that, and based thereon such Opinion of Counsel shall confirm that, the Holders of the outstanding Notes will not recognize income, gain or loss for federal income tax purposes as a result of such Legal Defeasance and will be subject to federal income tax on the same amounts, in the same manner and at the same times as would have been the case if such Legal Defeasance had not occurred;

(3) in the case of an election under Section 8.03 hereof, the Company must deliver to the Trustee an Opinion of Counsel reasonably acceptable to the Trustee confirming that the Holders of the outstanding Notes will not recognize income, gain or loss for federal income tax purposes as a result of such Covenant Defeasance and will be subject to federal income tax on the same amounts, in the same manner and at the same times as would have been the case if such Covenant Defeasance had not occurred;

(4) no Default or Event of Default shall have occurred and be continuing on the date of such deposit (other than a Default or Event of Default resulting from the borrowing of funds to be applied to such deposit (and any similar concurrent deposit relating to other Indebtedness) or the grant of Liens securing such borrowings);

(5) such Legal Defeasance or Covenant Defeasance will not result in a breach or violation of, or constitute a default under, any material agreement or instrument (other than this Indenture or any other agreement governing other Indebtedness being defeased, discharged or replaced) to which the Company or any of its Subsidiaries is a party or by which the Company or any of its Subsidiaries is bound;

(6) the Company must deliver to the Trustee an Officers' Certificate stating that the deposit was not made by the Company with the intent of preferring the Holders of Notes over the other creditors of the Company or with the intent of defeating, hindering, delaying or defrauding any other creditors of the Company; and

(7) the Company must deliver to the Trustee an Officers' Certificate and an Opinion of Counsel, each stating that all conditions precedent relating to the Legal Defeasance or the Covenant Defeasance have been complied with.

Section 8.05 *Deposited Money and Government Securities to be Held in Trust; Other Miscellaneous Provisions.*

Subject to Section 8.06 hereof, all money and non-callable Government Securities (including the proceeds thereof) deposited with the Trustee (or other qualifying trustee, collectively for purposes of this Section 8.05, the "Trustee") pursuant to Section 8.04 hereof in respect of the outstanding Notes will be held in trust and applied by the Trustee, in accordance with the provisions of such Notes and this Indenture, to the payment, either directly or through any Paying Agent (including the Company acting as Paying Agent) as the Trustee may determine, to the Holders of such Notes of all sums due and to become due thereon in respect of principal, premium, if any, and interest but such money need not be segregated from other funds except to the extent required by law.

The Company will pay and indemnify the Trustee against any tax, fee or other charge imposed on or assessed against the cash or non-callable Government Securities deposited pursuant to Section 8.04 hereof or the principal and interest received in respect thereof other than any such tax, fee or other charge which by law is for the account of the Holders of the outstanding Notes.

Notwithstanding anything in this Article 8 to the contrary, the Trustee will deliver or pay to the Company from time to time upon the request of the Company any money or non-callable Government Securities held by it as provided in Section 8.04 hereof which, in the opinion of a nationally recognized firm of independent public accountants expressed in a written certification thereof delivered to the Trustee (which may be the opinion delivered under Section 8.04(1) hereof), are in excess of the amount thereof that would then be required to be deposited to effect an equivalent Legal Defeasance or Covenant Defeasance.

Section 8.06      *Repayment to the Company.*

Any money deposited with the Trustee or any Paying Agent, or then held by the Company, in trust for the payment of the principal of, premium, if any, or interest on any Note and remaining unclaimed for two years after such principal, premium, if any, or interest has become due and payable shall, subject to applicable escheatment laws, be paid to the Company on its request or (if then held by the Company) will be discharged from such trust; and the Holder of such Note will thereafter be permitted to look only to the Company for payment thereof, and all liability of the Trustee or such Paying Agent with respect to such trust money, and all liability of the Company as trustee thereof, will thereupon cease; *provided, however*, that, if any Definitive Note is then outstanding, the Trustee or such Paying Agent, before being required to make any such repayment, may at the expense of the Company cause to be published once, in the New York Times and The Wall Street Journal (national edition), notice that such money remains unclaimed and that, after a date specified therein, which will not be less than 30 days from the date of such notification or publication, any unclaimed balance of such money then remaining will be repaid to the Company.

Section 8.07      *Reinstatement.*

If the Trustee or Paying Agent is unable to apply any U.S. dollars or non-callable Government Securities in accordance with Section 8.02 or 8.03 hereof, as the case may be, by reason of any order or judgment of any court or governmental authority enjoining, restraining or otherwise prohibiting such application, then the Company's and the Guarantors' obligations under this Indenture and the Notes and the Note Guarantees will be revived and reinstated as though no deposit had occurred pursuant to Section 8.02 or 8.03 hereof until such time as the Trustee or Paying Agent is permitted to apply all such money in accordance with Section 8.02 or 8.03 hereof, as the case may be; *provided, however*, that, if the Company makes any payment of principal of, premium, if any, or interest on any Note following the reinstatement of its obligations, the Company will be subrogated to the rights of the Holders of such Notes to receive such payment from the money or Government Securities held by the Trustee or Paying Agent.

**ARTICLE 9**  
**AMENDMENT, SUPPLEMENT AND WAIVER**

Section 9.01      *Without Consent of Holders of Notes.*

Notwithstanding Section 9.02 of this Indenture, the Company, the Guarantors and the Trustee may amend or supplement this Indenture or the Notes or the Note Guarantees without the consent of any Holder of Note:

- (1) to cure any ambiguity, defect or inconsistency;
- (2) to provide for uncertificated Notes in addition to or in place of certificated Notes;

(3) to provide for the assumption of the Company's or a Guarantor's obligations to the Holders of the Notes and Note Guarantees in the case of a merger or consolidation or disposition of all or substantially all of the Company's or such Guarantors' properties or assets, as applicable;

(4) to make any change that would provide any additional rights or benefits to the Holders of the Notes or that does not adversely affect the legal rights hereunder of any such Holder;

(5) to conform the text of this Indenture, the Notes or the Note Guarantees to any provision of the "Description of notes" section of the Company's Offering Memorandum to the extent that such provision was intended to be a verbatim recitation of a provision of this Indenture, the Notes or the Note Guarantees;

(6) to provide for the issuance of Additional Notes in accordance with the limitations set forth in this Indenture as of the Issue Date;

(7) to allow any Guarantor to execute a supplemental indenture or a notation of a Note Guarantee with respect to the Notes or to reflect the release of a Note Guarantee in accordance with this Indenture;

(8) to secure the Notes or the Note Guarantees;

(9) to comply with the rules of any applicable securities depository;

(10) to provide for the reorganization of the Company as any other form of entity, in accordance with Section 5.01(a); or

(11) to appoint a successor trustee.

Upon the request of the Company, and upon receipt by the Trustee of the documents described in Section 9.05 hereof, the Trustee will join with the Company and the Guarantors in the execution of any amended or supplemental indenture authorized or permitted by the terms of this Indenture and to make any further appropriate agreements and stipulations that may be therein contained, but the Trustee will not be obligated to enter into such amended or supplemental indenture that affects its own rights, duties or immunities under this Indenture or otherwise.

Section 9.02 *With Consent of Holders of Notes.*

Except as provided below in this Section 9.02, the Company, the Guarantors and the Trustee may amend or supplement this Indenture (including, without limitation, Sections 3.09, 4.10 and 4.13 hereof), the Notes and the Note Guarantees with the consent of the Holders of a majority in aggregate principal amount of the then outstanding Notes (including, without limitation, Additional Notes, if any), including, without limitation, consents obtained in connection with a tender offer or exchange offer for, or purchase of, the Notes, and, subject to Sections 6.04 and 6.07 hereof, any existing Default or Event of Default (other than a Default or Event of Default in the payment of the principal of, premium or interest on the Notes, except a payment default resulting from an acceleration that has been rescinded) or compliance with any provision of this Indenture or the Notes or the Note Guarantees may be waived with the consent of the Holders of a majority in aggregate principal amount of the then outstanding Notes (including, without limitation, Additional Notes, if any), including, without limitation, consents obtained in connection with a tender offer or exchange offer for, or purchase of, the Notes. Section 2.08 hereof shall determine which Notes are considered to be "outstanding" for purposes of this Section 9.02. However, without the consent of each Holder affected, an amendment, supplement or waiver under this Section 9.02 may not (with respect to any Notes held by a non-consenting Holder):

(1) reduce the principal amount of Notes whose Holders must consent to an amendment, supplement or waiver;

(2) reduce the principal of or change the fixed maturity of any Note or alter the provisions with respect to the redemption or repurchase of the Notes (other than provisions relating to minimum required notice of optional redemption or the provisions of Sections 3.09 and 4.10 or Section 4.13 hereof);

(3) reduce the rate of or change the time for payment of interest, including the Subsequent Rate of Interests or default interest on any Note (other than with respect to the minimum notice period required under Article 3);

(4) waive a Default or Event of Default in the payment of principal of, or interest or premium, if any, on the Notes (except a rescission of acceleration of the Notes by the Holders of a majority in aggregate principal amount of the then outstanding Notes and a waiver of the payment default that resulted from such acceleration);

(5) make any Note payable in money other than that stated in the Notes;

(6) make any change in the provisions of this Indenture relating to waivers of past Defaults or the rights of Holders of Notes to receive payments of, principal of, or interest or premium, if any, on, the Notes (other than as permitted by clause (7) below);

(7) waive a redemption or repurchase payment with respect to any Note (other than a payment required by Sections 3.09 and 4.10 or Section 4.13 hereof);

(8) release any Guarantor from any of its obligations under its Note Guarantee or this Indenture, except in accordance with the terms of this Indenture; or

(9) make any change in the preceding amendment, supplement and waiver provisions.

Upon the request of the Company and upon the filing with the Trustee of evidence satisfactory to the Trustee of the consent of the Holders of Notes as aforesaid, and upon receipt by the Trustee of the documents described in Section 9.05 hereof, the Trustee will join with the Company and the Guarantors in the execution of such amended or supplemental indenture unless such amended or supplemental indenture directly affects the Trustee's own rights, duties or immunities under this Indenture or otherwise, in which case the Trustee may in its discretion, but will not be obligated to, enter into such amended or supplemental Indenture.

It is not necessary for the consent of the Holders of Notes under this Section 9.02 to approve the particular form of any proposed amendment, supplement or waiver, but it is sufficient if such consent approves the substance thereof.

After an amendment, supplement or waiver under this Section 9.02 becomes effective, the Company will send to the Holders of Notes affected thereby a notice briefly describing the amendment, supplement or waiver. Any failure of the Company to send such notice, or any defect therein, will not, however, in any way impair or affect the validity of any such amended or supplemental indenture or waiver.

Section 9.03 *Revocation and Effect of Consents.*

Until an amendment, supplement or waiver becomes effective, a consent to it by a Holder of a Note is a continuing consent by the Holder of a Note and every subsequent Holder of a Note or portion of a Note that evidences the same debt as the consenting Holder's Note, even if notation of the consent is not made on any Note. However, any such Holder of a Note or subsequent Holder of a Note may revoke the consent as to its Note if the Trustee receives written notice of revocation before the date the amendment, supplement or waiver becomes effective. An amendment, supplement or waiver becomes effective in accordance with its terms (except as provided in the second succeeding paragraph) and thereafter binds every Holder.

The Company may, but shall not be obligated to, fix a record date for the purpose of determining the Holders entitled to consent to any amendment, supplement or waiver. If a record date is fixed, then notwithstanding the second to last sentence of the immediately preceding paragraph, those Persons who were Holders at such record date (or their duly designated proxies) and only those Persons, shall be entitled to consent to such amendment or waiver or revoke any consent previously given, whether or not such Persons continue to be Holders after such record date.

After an amendment, supplement or waiver becomes effective, it shall bind every Holder, unless it makes a change described in any of the clauses (1) through (9) of Section 9.02, in which case, the amendment, supplement or waiver shall bind only each Holder of a Note who has consented to it and every subsequent Holder of a Note or portion of a Note that evidences the same indebtedness as the consenting Holder's Note.

Section 9.04 *Notation on or Exchange of Notes.*

The Trustee may place an appropriate notation about an amendment, supplement or waiver on any Note thereafter authenticated. The Company in exchange for all Notes may issue and the Trustee shall, upon receipt of an Authentication Order, authenticate new Notes that reflect the amendment, supplement or waiver.

Failure to make the appropriate notation or issue a new Note will not affect the validity and effect of such amendment, supplement or waiver.

Section 9.05 *Trustee to Sign Amendments, etc.*

The Trustee will sign any amended or supplemental indenture authorized pursuant to this Article 9 if the amendment or supplement does not adversely affect the rights, duties, liabilities or immunities of the Trustee. In executing any amended or supplemental indenture, the Trustee will be entitled to receive and (subject to Section 7.01 hereof) will be fully protected in relying upon, in addition to the documents required by Section 12.03 hereof, an Officers' Certificate and an Opinion of Counsel stating that the execution of such amended or supplemental indenture is authorized or permitted by this Indenture and that such supplemental indenture constitutes the legal, valid and binding obligation of Company and the Guarantors subject to customary exceptions.

Section 9.06 *Effect of Supplemental Indentures.*

Upon the execution of any supplemental indenture under this Article 9, this Indenture shall be modified in accordance therewith, and such supplemental indenture shall form a part of this Indenture for all purposes; and every Holder of Notes theretofore or thereafter authenticated and delivered hereunder shall be bound thereby.

**ARTICLE 10**  
**NOTE GUARANTEES**

Section 10.01 *Guarantee.*

(a) Subject to this Article 10, each of the Guarantors hereby, jointly and severally, guarantees to each Holder of a Note authenticated and delivered by the Trustee and to the Trustee and its successors and assigns, irrespective of the validity and enforceability of this Indenture, the Notes or the obligations of the Company hereunder or thereunder, that:

(1) the principal of, premium, if any, and interest on, the Notes will be promptly paid in full when due, whether at Stated Maturity, by acceleration, redemption or otherwise, and interest on the overdue principal of and interest on the Notes, if any, if lawful, and all other obligations of the Company to the Holders or the Trustee hereunder or thereunder will be promptly paid in full or performed, all in accordance with the terms hereof and thereof; and

(2) in case of any extension of time of payment or renewal of any Notes or any of such other obligations, that same will be promptly paid in full when due or performed in accordance with the terms of the extension or renewal, whether at Stated Maturity, by acceleration or otherwise.

Failing payment when due of any amount so guaranteed or any performance so guaranteed for whatever reason, the Guarantors will be jointly and severally obligated to pay the same immediately. Each Guarantor agrees that this is a guarantee of payment and not a guarantee of collection.

(b) The Guarantors hereby agree that their obligations hereunder are unconditional, irrespective of the validity, regularity or enforceability of the Notes or this Indenture, the absence of any action to enforce the same, any waiver or consent by any Holder of the Notes with respect to any provisions hereof or thereof, the recovery of any judgment against the Company, any action to enforce the same or any other circumstance which might otherwise constitute a legal or equitable discharge or defense of a guarantor. Each Guarantor hereby waives diligence, presentment, demand of payment, filing of claims with a court in the event of insolvency or bankruptcy of the Company, any right to require a proceeding first against the Company, protest, notice and all demands whatsoever and covenants that its Note Guarantee will not be discharged except by complete performance of the obligations contained in the Notes and this Indenture.

(c) If any Holder or the Trustee is required by any court or otherwise to return to the Company, the Guarantors or any custodian, trustee, liquidator or other similar official acting in relation to either the Company or the Guarantors, any amount paid by either to the Trustee or such Holder, each Note Guarantee, to the extent theretofore discharged, will be reinstated in full force and effect.

(d) Each Guarantor agrees that it will not be entitled to any right of subrogation in relation to the Holders in respect of any obligations guaranteed hereby until payment in full of all obligations guaranteed hereby. Each Guarantor further agrees that, as between the Guarantors, on the one hand, and the Holders and the Trustee, on the other hand, (1) the maturity of the obligations guaranteed hereby may be accelerated as provided in Article 6 hereof for the purposes of this Section 10.01, notwithstanding any stay, injunction or other prohibition preventing such acceleration in respect of the obligations guaranteed hereby, and (2) in the event of any declaration of acceleration of such obligations as provided in Article 6 hereof, such obligations (whether or not due and payable) will forthwith become due and payable by the Guarantors for the purposes of this Section 10.01. The Guarantors will have the right to seek contribution from any non-paying Guarantor so long as the exercise of such right does not impair the rights of the Holders under the Note Guarantee.

Section 10.02 *Limitation on Guarantor Liability.*

Each Guarantor, and by its acceptance of Notes, each Holder, hereby confirm that it is the intention of all such parties that the Note Guarantee of such Guarantor not constitute a fraudulent transfer or conveyance for purposes of Bankruptcy Law, the Uniform Fraudulent Conveyance Act, the Uniform Fraudulent Transfer Act or any similar federal or state law to the extent applicable to any Note Guarantee. To effectuate the foregoing intention, the Trustee, the Holders and the Guarantors hereby irrevocably agree that the obligations of such Guarantor will be limited to the maximum amount that will, after giving effect to such maximum amount and all other contingent and fixed liabilities of such Guarantor that are relevant under such laws, and after giving effect to any collections from, rights to receive contribution from or payments made by or on behalf of any other Guarantor in respect of the obligations of such other Guarantor under this Article 10, result in the obligations of such Guarantor under its Note Guarantee not constituting a fraudulent transfer or conveyance.

Section 10.03 *Execution and Delivery of Notation of Note Guarantee.*

To evidence its Note Guarantee and of all the Obligations under this Indenture set forth in Section 10.01 hereof, each Guarantor hereby agrees that a notation of such Note Guarantee substantially in the form attached as Exhibit D hereto will be endorsed by an Officer of such Guarantor on each Note authenticated and delivered by the Trustee (provided that no such notation will be required with respect to any Note authenticated prior to the time a Guarantor becomes a Guarantor) and that this Indenture (including any supplement thereto) will be executed on behalf of such Guarantor by one of its Officers.

Each Guarantor hereby agrees that its Note Guarantee and its guarantee of all of the Obligations under this Indenture set forth in Section 10.01 hereof will remain in full force and effect notwithstanding any failure to endorse on each Note a notation of such Note Guarantee.

If an Officer whose signature is on this Indenture or on the notation of its Note Guarantee no longer holds that office at the time the Trustee authenticates the Note on which such notation of its Note Guarantee is endorsed, the Note Guarantee will be valid nevertheless.

The delivery of any Note by the Trustee, after the authentication thereof hereunder, will constitute due delivery of the Note Guarantee set forth in this Indenture on behalf of the Guarantors.

In the event that the Company or any of the Company's Restricted Subsidiaries creates or acquires any wholly-owned Domestic Subsidiary after the date of this Indenture, if required by Section 4.14 hereof, the Company will cause such Domestic Subsidiary to comply with the provisions of Section 4.14 hereof and this Article 10, to the extent applicable.

Section 10.04 *Guarantors May Consolidate, etc., on Certain Terms.*

Except as otherwise provided in Section 10.05 hereof, a Guarantor may not sell or otherwise dispose of all or substantially all of its properties or assets to, or consolidate with or merge with or into (whether or not such Guarantor is the surviving Person) another Person, other than the Company or another Guarantor, unless:

- (a) immediately after giving effect to such transaction, no Default or Event of Default exists; and

(b) either:

(1) the Person acquiring the properties or assets in any such sale or disposition or the Person formed by or surviving any such consolidation or merger is a Guarantor, or assumes all the obligations of that Guarantor under this Indenture and its Note Guarantee, pursuant to a supplemental indenture in form reasonably satisfactory to the Trustee; or

(2) the transaction does not violate Section 4.10 of this Indenture.

In case of any such consolidation, merger, sale or other disposition and upon the assumption by the successor Person, by supplemental indenture, executed and delivered to the Trustee and reasonably satisfactory in form to the Trustee, of such obligations of the Guarantor, such successor Person will succeed to and be substituted for the Guarantor with the same effect as if it had been named herein as a Guarantor. Such successor Person thereupon may cause to be signed any or all of the notations of Note Guarantees to be endorsed upon all of the Notes issuable hereunder which theretofore shall not have been signed by the Company and delivered to the Trustee. The Note Guarantee so issued by such successor Person will in all respects have the same legal rank and benefit under this Indenture as the Note Guarantees theretofore and thereafter issued in accordance with the terms of this Indenture as though such Note Guarantee had been issued at the date of the execution hereof.

Section 10.05 *Releases.*

(a) In the event of any sale or other disposition (i) of all or substantially all of the properties or assets of any Guarantor (including by way of merger or consolidation) to a Person that is not (either before or after giving effect to such transactions) the Company or a Restricted Subsidiary of the Company, or (ii) of all of the Capital Stock of any Guarantor after which the applicable Guarantor is no longer a Restricted Subsidiary of the Company, then such Guarantor will be released and relieved of any obligations under its Note Guarantee and all of its other Obligations under this Indenture; *provided* that any such sale or other disposition does not violate the applicable provisions of Section 4.10 hereof.

(b) Upon designation of any Guarantor as an Unrestricted Subsidiary in accordance with the terms of this Indenture, such Guarantor will be released and relieved of any obligations under its Note Guarantee and all of its other Obligations under this Indenture.

(c) At such time as such Guarantor ceases to guarantee any other Indebtedness of the Company under a Credit Facility such that it would not, if not a Guarantor, be required to become a Guarantor under Section 4.14 hereof, such Guarantor will be released and relieved of any obligations under its Note Guarantee and all of its other Obligations under this Indenture.

(d) Upon Legal Defeasance or Covenant Defeasance in accordance with Article 8 hereof or satisfaction and discharge of this Indenture in accordance with Article 11 hereof, each Guarantor will be released and relieved of any obligations under its Note Guarantee and all of its other Obligations under this Indenture.

(e) Upon the merger or consolidation of any Guarantor with and into the Company or another Guarantor that is the surviving Person in such merger or consolidation, or upon the liquidation or dissolution of such Guarantor, such Guarantor will be relieved of any obligations under its Note Guarantee and all of its other Obligations under this Indenture.

(f) Upon delivery by the Company to the Trustee of an Officers' Certificate and an Opinion of Counsel to the effect that the conditions of this Section 10.05 for a release have been satisfied, the Trustee will execute any documents reasonably required in order to evidence the release of any Guarantor from its obligations under its Note Guarantee and all of its other Obligations under this Indenture.



(g) Any Guarantor not released from its obligations under its Note Guarantee and all of its other Obligations under this Indenture as provided in this Section 10.05 will remain liable for the full amount of principal of and interest, and premium, if any, on the Notes and for the other Obligations of such Guarantor under this Indenture as provided in this Article 10.

## ARTICLE 11 SATISFACTION AND DISCHARGE

### Section 11.01 *Satisfaction and Discharge.*

This Indenture will be discharged and will cease to be of further effect as to all Notes issued hereunder (except as to surviving rights of registration of transfer or exchange of the Notes and as otherwise specified in this Article 11), when:

(1) either:

(A) all Notes that have been authenticated, except lost, stolen or destroyed Notes that have been replaced or paid and Notes for whose payment money has been deposited in trust and thereafter repaid to the Company, have been delivered to the Trustee for cancellation; or

(B) all Notes that have not been delivered to the Trustee for cancellation have become due and payable or will become due and payable within one year by reason of the sending of a notice of redemption or otherwise, and the Company or any Guarantor has irrevocably deposited or caused to be deposited with the Trustee as trust funds in trust solely for the benefit of the Holders, cash in U.S. dollars, non-callable Government Securities, or a combination of cash in U.S. dollars and non-callable Government Securities, in amounts as will be sufficient, without consideration of any reinvestment of interest, in the opinion of a nationally recognized investment bank or firm of independent public accountants to the extent the deposit includes any Government Securities, to pay and discharge the entire Indebtedness on the Notes not delivered to the Trustee for cancellation for principal, premium, if any, and accrued interest, if any, to the date of Stated Maturity or redemption;

(2) the Company or any Guarantor has paid or caused to be paid all sums payable by it under this Indenture, including without limitation any and all amounts due and owing to the Trustee; and

(3) the Company has delivered irrevocable instructions to the Trustee under this Indenture to apply the deposited money toward the payment of the Notes at Stated Maturity or on the Redemption Date, as the case may be.

In addition, the Company must deliver (a) an Officers' Certificate stating that all conditions precedent set forth in clauses (1) through (3) above have been satisfied, and (b) an Opinion of Counsel to the Trustee (which Opinion of Counsel may be subject to customary assumptions and qualifications), stating that all conditions precedent to satisfaction and discharge set forth in Section 11.01(3) have been satisfied.

Notwithstanding the satisfaction and discharge of this Indenture, if money has been deposited with the Trustee pursuant to subclause (B) of clause (1) of this Section 11.01, the provisions of Sections 11.02 and 8.06 hereof will survive. In addition, nothing in this Section 11.01 will be deemed to discharge those provisions of Section 7.06 hereof, that, by their terms, survive the satisfaction and discharge of this Indenture.

Section 11.02 *Application of Trust Money.*

Subject to the provisions of Section 8.06 hereof, all money deposited with the Trustee pursuant to Section 11.01 hereof shall be held in trust and applied by it, in accordance with the provisions of the Notes and this Indenture, to the payment, either directly or through any Paying Agent (including the Company acting as Paying Agent) as the Trustee may determine, to the Persons entitled thereto, of the principal (and premium, if any) and interest for whose payment such money has been deposited with the Trustee; but such money need not be segregated from other funds except to the extent required by law.

If the Trustee or Paying Agent is unable to apply any money or Government Securities in accordance with Section 11.01 hereof by reason of any legal proceeding or by reason of any order or judgment of any court or governmental authority enjoining, restraining or otherwise prohibiting such application, the Company's and any Guarantor's obligations under this Indenture and the Notes shall be revived and reinstated as though no deposit had occurred pursuant to Section 11.01 hereof until such time as the Trustee or Paying Agent is permitted to apply all such money in accordance with Section 11.01; *provided* that if the Company has made any payment of principal of, premium, if any, or interest on any Notes because of the reinstatement of their obligations, the Company shall be subrogated to the rights of the Holders of such Notes to receive such payment from the money or Government Securities held by the Trustee or Paying Agent.

The Company will pay and indemnify the Trustee against any tax, fee or other charge imposed on or assessed against the cash or non-callable Government Securities deposited pursuant to Section 11.01 hereof or the principal and interest received in respect thereof other than any such tax, fee or other charge which by law is for the account of the Holders of the outstanding Notes.

**ARTICLE 12  
MISCELLANEOUS**

Section 12.01 *TIA Not Applicable.*

This Indenture is not qualified under the TIA, and the provisions of the TIA (including "mandatory" provisions thereof) shall not apply to or in any way govern the terms of this Indenture or the Notes or any Note Guarantee, except where specifically made applicable in this Indenture. As a result, no provisions of the TIA (including "mandatory" provisions thereof) are incorporated into this Indenture unless expressly incorporated pursuant to this Indenture. Unless specifically provided in this Indenture, no terms that are defined under the TIA have such meanings for purposes of this Indenture.

Section 12.02 *Notices.*

Any notice or communication by the Company, any Guarantor or the Trustee to the others is duly given if in writing in the English language and delivered in Person or by first class mail (registered or certified, return receipt requested), electronic image scan, facsimile transmission or overnight air courier guaranteeing next day delivery, to the others' address:

If to the Company and/or any Guarantor:

Solaris Midstream Holdings, LLC  
9811 Katy Freeway, Suite 700  
Houston, Texas 77024  
Attention: Chief Executive Officer  
Email: bill.zartler@solariswater.com

with a copy (which shall not constitute notice) to:

Gibson, Dunn & Crutcher LLP  
811 Main Street, Suite 3000  
Houston, Texas 77002  
Facsimile No.: (346) 718-6902  
Attention: Hillary Holmes  
Email: hholmes@gibsondunn.com

If to the Trustee:

Wells Fargo Bank, National Association  
CTSO Mail Operations  
MAC: N9300-070  
600 South 4th Street, 7th Floor  
Minneapolis, Minnesota 55415  
Attention: Tina Gonzalez  
Email: tina.gonzalez@wellsfargo.com

The Company, any Guarantor or the Trustee, by notice to the others, may designate additional or different addresses for subsequent notices or communications.

All notices and communications (other than those sent to Holders) will be deemed to have been duly given: at the time delivered by hand, if personally delivered; five Business Days after being deposited in the mail, postage prepaid, if mailed; when receipt acknowledged, if transmitted by electronic image scan or facsimile; and the next Business Day after timely delivery to the courier, if sent by overnight air courier guaranteeing next day delivery. Notwithstanding the foregoing, notices to the Trustee shall be effective only upon receipt.

Any notice or communication to a Holder will be mailed by first class mail to its address shown on the register kept by the Registrar; *provided, however*, that any notice or communication to a Holder of a Global Note will be given in the manner prescribed by DTC or other Depository. Failure to give a notice or communication to a Holder or any defect in it will not affect its sufficiency with respect to other Holders.

If a notice or communication is sent in the manner provided above within the time prescribed, it is duly given, whether or not the addressee receives it.

If the Company sends a notice or communication to Holders, they will send a copy to the Trustee and each Agent at the same time.

Section 12.03 *Certificate and Opinion as to Conditions Precedent.*

Upon any request or application by the Company to the Trustee to take any action under this Indenture, the Company shall furnish to the Trustee:

(1) an Officers' Certificate in form and substance reasonably satisfactory to the Trustee (which must include the statements set forth in Section 12.04 hereof) stating that, in the opinion of the signers, all conditions precedent and covenants, if any, provided for in this Indenture relating to the proposed action have been satisfied; and

(2) an Opinion of Counsel in form and substance reasonably satisfactory to the Trustee (which must include the statements set forth in Section 12.04 hereof) stating that, in the opinion of such counsel, all such conditions precedent and covenants have been satisfied.

Section 12.04 *Statements Required in Certificate or Opinion.*

Each certificate or opinion with respect to compliance with a condition or covenant provided for in this Indenture must include:

- (1) a statement that the person making such certificate or opinion has read such covenant or condition;
- (2) a brief statement as to the nature and scope of the examination or investigation upon which the statements or opinions contained in such certificate or opinion are based;
- (3) a statement that, in the opinion of such person, he or she has made such examination or investigation as is necessary to enable him or her to express an informed opinion as to whether or not such covenant or condition has been satisfied; and
- (4) a statement as to whether or not, in the opinion of such person, such condition or covenant has been satisfied.

Section 12.05 *Rules by Trustee and Agents.*

The Trustee may make reasonable rules for action by or at a meeting of Holders. The Registrar or Paying Agent may make reasonable rules and set reasonable requirements for its functions.

Section 12.06 *No Personal Liability of Directors, Officers, Employees and Unitholders.*

No past, present or future director, officer, partner, member, employee, incorporator, manager or unit holder or other owner of Equity Interest of the Company or any Guarantor, as such, will have any liability for any obligations of the Company or the Guarantors under the Notes, this Indenture, the Note Guarantees or for any claim based on, in respect of, or by reason of, such obligations or their creation. Each Holder of Notes by accepting a Note waives and releases all such liability. The waiver and release are part of the consideration for issuance of the Notes and the Note Guarantees.

Section 12.07 *Governing Law.*

THE LAW OF THE STATE OF NEW YORK WILL GOVERN AND BE USED TO CONSTRUE THIS INDENTURE, THE NOTES AND THE NOTE GUARANTEES.

Section 12.08 *No Adverse Interpretation of Other Agreements.*

This Indenture may not be used to interpret any other indenture, loan or debt agreement of the Company or its Subsidiaries or of any other Person. Any such indenture, loan or debt agreement may not be used to interpret this Indenture.

Section 12.09 *Successors.*

All agreements of the Company in this Indenture and the Notes will bind their respective successors. All agreements of the Trustee in this Indenture will bind its successors. All agreements of each Guarantor in this Indenture will bind its successors, except as otherwise provided in Section 10.04 hereof.

Section 12.10 *Severability.*

In case any provision in this Indenture or in the Notes is invalid, illegal or unenforceable, the validity, legality and enforceability of the remaining provisions will not in any way be affected or impaired thereby.

Section 12.11 *Counterpart Originals.*

The parties may sign any number of copies of this Indenture, and each party hereto may sign any number of separate copies of this Indenture. Each signed copy shall be an original, but all of them together represent the same agreement. The exchange of copies of this Indenture and of signature pages by facsimile or PDF transmission shall constitute effective execution and delivery of this Indenture as to the parties hereto and may be used in lieu of the original Indenture for all purposes. Signatures of the parties hereto transmitted by facsimile or PDF shall be deemed to be their original signatures for all purposes. Any signature to this Indenture or any notice or other document delivered in connection herewith may be delivered by any electronic signature complying with the Electronic Signatures in Global and National Commerce Act, the New York Electronic Signature and Records Act or any other similar state laws based on the Uniform Electronic Transaction Act, or other transmission method, and any counterpart so delivered shall be deemed to have been duly and validly delivered and be valid and effective for all purposes to the fullest extent permitted by applicable law. Each party hereto shall be entitled to conclusively rely upon, and shall have no liability with respect to, any faxed, scanned, or photocopied manual signature, or other electronic signature, of any party and shall have no duty to investigate, confirm or otherwise verify the validity or authenticity thereof.

Section 12.12 *Table of Contents, Headings, etc.*

The Table of Contents and Headings of the Articles and Sections of this Indenture have been inserted for convenience of reference only, are not to be considered a part of this Indenture and will in no way modify or restrict any of the terms or provisions hereof.

Section 12.13 *Payment Date Other Than a Business Day.*

If any payment with respect to any principal of, premium, if any, on, or interest on any Note (including any payment to be made on any date fixed for redemption or purchase of any Note) is due on a day which is not a Business Day, then the payment need not be made on such date, but may be made on the next Business Day with the same force and effect as if made on such date, and no interest will accrue for the intervening period.

Section 12.14 *Evidence of Action by Holders.*

Whenever in this Indenture it is provided that the Holders of a specified percentage in aggregate principal amount of the Notes may take action (including the making of any demand or request, the giving of any direction, notice, consent or waiver or the taking of any other action) the fact that at the time of taking any such action the Holders of such specified percentage have joined therein may be evidenced (a) by any instrument or any number of instruments of similar tenor executed by Holders in person or by agent or proxy appointed in writing, (b) by the record of the Holders voting in favor thereof at any meeting of Holders duly called and held in accordance with procedures approved by the Trustee, (c) by a combination of such instrument or instruments and any such record of such a meeting of Holders or (d) in the case of Notes evidenced by a Global Note, by any electronic transmission or other message, whether or not in written format, that complies with the Depository's applicable procedures.

Section 12.15 *U.S.A. Patriot Act.*

The parties hereto acknowledge that in accordance with Section 326 of the U.S.A. Patriot Act, the Trustee, like all financial institutions and in order to help fight the funding of terrorism and money laundering, is required to obtain, verify and record information that identifies each person or legal entity that establishes a relationship or opens an account with the Trustee. The parties to this Indenture agree that they will provide the Trustee with such information as it may request in order for the Trustee to satisfy the requirements of the U.S.A. Patriot Act.

Section 12.16 *Force Majeure.*

In no event shall the Trustee be responsible or liable for any failure or delay in the performance of its obligations hereunder arising out of or caused by, directly or indirectly, forces beyond its control, including, without limitation, (i) any act or provision of any present or future law or regulation or governmental authority, (ii) any act of God, (iii) natural disaster, (iv) war, (v) terrorism, (vi) civil unrest, (vii) accidents, (viii) labor dispute, (ix) disease, (x) epidemic or pandemic, (xi) quarantine, (xii) national emergency, (xiii) loss or malfunction of utility or computer software or hardware, (xiv) communications system failure, (xv) malware or ransomware, (xvi) unavailability of the Federal Reserve Bank wire or telex system or other wire or other funds transfer systems, or (xvii) unavailability of any securities clearing system, it being understood that the Trustee shall use reasonable efforts which are consistent with accepted practices in the banking industry to resume performance as soon as practicable under the circumstances.

Section 12.17 *Waiver of Jury Trial.*

EACH OF THE COMPANY, THE GUARANTORS AND THE TRUSTEE HEREBY IRREVOCABLY WAIVES, TO THE FULLEST EXTENT PERMITTED BY APPLICABLE LAW, ANY AND ALL RIGHT TO TRIAL BY JURY IN ANY LEGAL PROCEEDING ARISING OUT OF OR RELATING TO THIS INDENTURE, THE NOTES OR THE TRANSACTIONS CONTEMPLATED HEREBY.

[Signatures on following page]

SIGNATURES

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the parties have executed this Indenture as of the date first written above.

**SOLARIS MIDSTREAM HOLDINGS, LLC**

By: /s/ William A. Zartler

Name: William A. Zartler

Title: Chief Executive Officer

GUARANTORS:

**SOLARIS WATER MIDSTREAM, LLC**

**SOLARIS MIDSTREAM DB-NM, LLC**

**SOLARIS MIDSTREAM DB-TX, LLC**

**SOLARIS MIDSTREAM MB, LLC**

**SOLARIS WATER MIDSTREAM SERVICES, LLC**

**SOLARIS SERVICES HOLDINGS, LLC**

**CLEAN H2O TECHNOLOGIES, LLC**

**829 MARTIN COUNTY PIPELINE, LLC**

By: /s/ William A. Zartler

Name: William A. Zartler

Title: Chief Executive Officer

[SIGNATURE PAGE TO THE INDENTURE]

---

**WELLS FARGO BANK, NATIONAL ASSOCIATION,  
as Trustee**

By: /s/ Joel Odenbrett

Name: Joel Odenbrett

Title: Assistant Vice President

[SIGNATURE PAGE TO THE INDENTURE]

---



FORM OF NOTE

CUSIP [TO BE INSERTED]

7.625% Senior Sustainability-Linked Notes due 2026

No. \_\_\_\_

\$ \_\_\_\_\_

SOLARIS MIDSTREAM HOLDINGS, LLC

jointly and severally promise to pay to \_\_\_\_\_, or registered assigns,

the principal sum of \_\_\_\_\_ DOLLARS [or such greater or lesser amount as may be specified on the attached schedule]\* on April 1, 2026.

Interest Payment Dates: April 1 and October 1

Record Dates: March 15 and September 15

SOLARIS MIDSTREAM HOLDINGS, LLC

By: \_\_\_\_\_

Name:

Title:

This is one of the Notes referred to in the within-mentioned Indenture:

WELLS FARGO BANK, NATIONAL ASSOCIATION,  
as Trustee

By: \_\_\_\_\_

Authorized Signatory

Dated: \_\_\_\_\_, 20\_\_

\* To be included only if the Note is issued in global form

[Form of Face of Note]

7.625 % Senior Sustainability-Linked Notes due 2026

[Insert Global Note Legend]

[Insert Private Placement Legend]

[Insert Regulation S Temporary Legend, if applicable pursuant to the provisions of the Indenture]

7.625% Senior Sustainability-Linked Notes due 2026

Capitalized terms used herein have the meanings assigned to them in the Indenture referred to below unless otherwise indicated.

(1) *Interest.* Solaris Midstream Holdings, LLC, a Delaware limited liability company (the “*Company*”), promises to pay interest on the unpaid principal amount of this Note at 7.625% per annum. The Company will pay interest semi-annually in arrears on April 1 and October 1 of each year, or if any such day is not a Business Day, on the next succeeding Business Day (each, an “*Interest Payment Date*”); *provided* that the first Interest Payment Date shall be October 1, 2021. Interest on the Notes will accrue from the most recent date to which interest has been paid or, if no interest has been paid, from the date of issuance; *provided* that if there is no existing Default in the payment of interest, and if this Note is authenticated between a record date referred to on the face hereof and the next succeeding Interest Payment Date, interest shall accrue from such next succeeding Interest Payment Date. Interest will be computed on the basis of a 360-day year of twelve 30-day months. If any payment with respect to any principal of, premium, if any, on, or interest, if any, on any Notes (including any payment to be made on any dated fixed for redemption or purchase of any Note) is due on a day which is not a Business Day, then the payment need not be made on such date, but may be made on the next Business Day with the same force and effect as if made on such date, and no interest will accrue for the intervening period.

From and including the interest payment period ending on October 1, 2023 (the “*Interest Rate Step Up Trigger Date*”), the interest rate payable solely on the Notes shall be increased once by 25 basis points to 7.875% per annum (the “*Subsequent Rate of Interest*”) unless the Company has notified (the “*Satisfaction Notification*”) the Trustee in writing at least 30 days prior to the Interest Rate Step Up Trigger Date (the “*Notification Date*”) that in respect of the year ended December 31, 2022 (the “*Observation Period*”): (i) the Sustainability Performance Target has been satisfied and (ii) the satisfaction of the Sustainability Performance Target has been confirmed by the External Verifier in accordance with customary procedures. If, as of the Notification Date, (x) the Company fails, or is unable, to provide the Satisfaction Notification, (y) the Sustainability Performance Target has not been satisfied or (z) the External Verifier has not confirmed satisfaction of the Sustainability Performance Target, the Subsequent Rate of Interest will apply from and including the first day of the interest rate period ending on the Interest Rate Step Up Trigger Date up to, and including, the maturity date of the Notes.

(2) *Method of Payment.* The Company will pay interest on the Notes (except defaulted interest) to the Persons who are registered Holders of Notes at the close of business on the March 15 or September 15 next preceding the Interest Payment Date, even if such Notes are canceled after such record date and on or before such Interest Payment Date, except as provided in Section 2.12 of the Indenture with respect to defaulted interest. The Notes will be payable as to principal, premium and interest at the office or agency of the Company maintained for such purpose within or without the City and State of New York, or, at the option of the Company, payment of interest may be made by check mailed to the Holders at their addresses set forth in the register of Holders; *provided* that payment by wire transfer of immediately available funds will be required with respect to principal of and interest and premium on, all Global Notes and all other Notes to Holders having an aggregate principal amount of Notes more than \$5,000,000, the Holders of which will have provided wire transfer instructions not later than the relevant record date to the Company or the Paying Agent to that Holder’s U.S. dollar account within the United States. The Company will pay the principal of, and interest on, Notes in global form registered in the name of or held by The Depository Trust Company (“*DTC*”) or its nominee in immediately available funds to DTC or its nominee, as the case may be, as the registered holder of such global notes. Such payment will be in such coin or currency of the United States of America as at the time of payment is legal tender for payment of public and private debts.

(3) *Paying Agent and Registrar.* Initially, Wells Fargo Bank, National Association, the Trustee under the Indenture, will act as Paying Agent and Registrar. The Company may change any Paying Agent or Registrar without notice to any Holder. The Company or any of its Subsidiaries may act in any such capacity.

(4) *Indenture.* The Company issued the Notes under an Indenture dated as of April 1, 2021 (the “*Indenture*”) among the Company, the Guarantors and the Trustee. The terms of the Notes include those stated in the Indenture. The Notes are subject to all such terms, and Holders are referred to the Indenture for a statement of such terms. To the extent any provision of this Note conflicts with the express provisions of the Indenture, the provisions of the Indenture shall govern and be controlling. The Notes are unsecured obligations of the Company. The Indenture does not limit the aggregate principal amount of Notes that may be issued thereunder.

(5) *Optional Redemption.*

(a) Except pursuant to paragraphs (b), (c) and (d) of this Section 5, the Notes will not be redeemable at the Company’s option prior to April 1, 2023. On or after April 1, 2023, the Company may redeem all or a part of the Notes, upon prior notice in accordance with Section 3.03 of the Indenture, at the redemption prices (expressed as percentages of principal amount) set forth below plus accrued and unpaid interest on the Notes redeemed to, but excluding, the applicable Redemption Date, if redeemed during the twelve-month period beginning on April 1 of each year indicated below, subject to the rights of Holders of Notes on the relevant record date to receive interest due on an interest payment date that is on or prior to the Redemption Date:

Year	<u>Redemption Price (if the Sustainability Performance Target has been satisfied and the Company has provided the Satisfaction Notice to the Trustee)</u>	<u>Redemption Price (if the Sustainability Performance Target has not been satisfied and/or the Company has not provided the Satisfaction Notice to the Trustee)</u>
	Percentage	
2023	103.8125%	103.9375%
2024	101.9063%	101.9688%
2025	100.0000%	100.0000%

(b) Notwithstanding the provisions of subparagraph (a) of this Section 5, at any time prior to April 1, 2023, the Company may on any one or more occasions redeem, upon prior notice in accordance with Section 3.03 of the Indenture, up to 40% of the aggregate principal amount of Notes (including any Additional Notes) issued under this Indenture (i) if the Company delivers to the Trustee an Officers’ Certificate, upon which the Trustee can conclusively rely without any duty or inquiry, certifying that the Company reasonably expects to satisfy the Sustainability Performance Target in respect of the Observation Period, at a redemption price of 107.625% of the principal amount and (ii) if the Company fails to deliver to the Trustee an Officers’ Certificate certifying that the Company reasonably expects to satisfy the Sustainability Performance Target in respect of the Observation Period, at a redemption price of 107.875% of the principal amount thereof, in each case, plus accrued and unpaid interest to, but excluding, the Redemption Date (subject to the right of Holders of Notes on the relevant record date to receive interest due on an interest payment date that is on or prior to the Redemption Date), with an amount of cash not greater than the net cash proceeds of one or more Equity Offerings; *provided* that at least 60% of the aggregate principal amount of Notes issued under this Indenture on the Issue Date (excluding Notes held by the Company and its Subsidiaries) remains outstanding immediately after the occurrence of such redemption; and the redemption occurs within 180 days of the date of the closing of such Equity Offering.

(c) Notwithstanding the provisions of subparagraph (a) of this Section 5, at any time prior to April 1, 2023, the Company may also redeem all or a part of the Notes, upon prior notice in accordance with Section 3.03 of the Indenture, at a redemption price equal to 100% of the principal amount of Notes redeemed plus the Applicable Premium as of, and accrued and unpaid interest to, but excluding, the Redemption Date, subject to the rights of Holders on the relevant record date to receive interest due on an interest payment date that is on prior to the Redemption Date.

(d) The Company may also redeem the Notes as provided in Section 4.13(d) of the Indenture, on the terms and subject to the conditions set forth therein.

For purposes of this Paragraph 5, “*Applicable Premium*” means, with respect to any Note at the time of determination, the greater of: (1) 100% of the principal amount of the Note to be redeemed; or (2) the present value at such time of (i) the redemption price of the Note at April 1, 2023, *provided* that if the Company shall deliver to the Trustee an Officers’ Certificate certifying that the Company reasonably expects to satisfy the Sustainability Performance Target in respect of the Observation Period, then such redemption price will set forth in the table appearing in Section 3.07(c) of the Indenture under “Redemption Price (if the Sustainability Performance Target has been satisfied and the Company has provided the Satisfaction Notice to the Trustee)”; *provided further* that if the Company shall fail to deliver to the Trustee an Officers’ Certificate certifying that the Company reasonably expects to satisfy the Sustainability Performance Target in respect of the Observation Period, then such redemption price will set forth in the table appearing in Section 3.07(c) of the Indenture under “Redemption Price (if the Sustainability Performance Target has not been satisfied and/or the Company has not provided the Satisfaction Notice to the Trustee)” plus (ii) all required interest payments due on the Note through April 1, 2023 (in each case, excluding accrued but unpaid interest to the Redemption Date), computed using a discount rate equal to the Treasury Rate as of such Redemption Date plus 50 basis points. “*Treasury Rate*” means, as of the time of computation, the yield to maturity as of such time of United States Treasury securities with a constant maturity (as compiled and published in the most recent Federal Reserve Statistical Release H.15 that has become publicly available at least two Business Days prior to the Redemption Date (or, if such Statistical Release is no longer published, any publicly available source of similar market data)) most nearly equal to the period from the Redemption Date to April 1, 2023; *provided, however*, that if the period from the Redemption Date to April 1, 2023, is less than one year, the weekly average yield on actually traded United States Treasury securities adjusted to a constant maturity of one year will be used.

(6) *Mandatory Redemption.*

The Company is not required to make mandatory redemption or sinking fund payments with respect to the Notes. The Company may acquire the Notes by means other than a redemption, whether pursuant to a tender offer, open market purchase or otherwise, so long as the acquisition does not violate the terms of the Indenture.

(7) *Repurchase at the Option of Holder.*

(a) If there is a Change of Control, the Company will be required to make an offer (a “Change of Control Offer”) to each Holder to repurchase all or any part (equal to \$2,000 or an integral multiple of \$1,000 in excess thereof) of each Holder’s Notes at a purchase price in cash equal to 101% of the aggregate principal amount thereof plus accrued and unpaid interest to the date of purchase, subject to the rights of Holders on the relevant record date to receive interest due on the relevant interest payment date that is on or prior to the date of purchase (the “*Change of Control Payment*”). Within 30 days following any Change of Control, the Company will send a notice to each Holder setting forth the procedures governing the Change of Control Offer as required by the Indenture.

(b) If Company or a Restricted Subsidiary of the Company consummates any Asset Sales, within five days of each date on which the aggregate amount of Excess Proceeds exceeds \$20.0 million, the Company may be required to commence an offer to all Holders of Notes and all holders of other Indebtedness that is *pari passu* with the Notes containing provisions similar to those set forth in Section 4.10 of the Indenture with respect to offers to purchase or redeem with the proceeds of sales of assets (an “*Asset Sale Offer*”) to purchase the maximum principal amount of Notes and such other *pari passu* Indebtedness that may be purchased out of the Excess Proceeds at an offer price in cash in an amount equal to 100% of the principal amount plus accrued and unpaid interest to the date of purchase, in accordance with the procedures set forth in Section 3.09 of the Indenture. The Company may satisfy the foregoing obligations with respect to any Net Proceeds from an Asset Sale by making an Asset Sale Offer with respect to such Net Proceeds or equivalent amount prior to the time period that may be required by the Indenture with respect to all or a part of the available Net Proceeds (“*Advance Portion*”) in advance of being required to do so by the Indenture (an “*Advance Offer*”). If any Excess Proceeds (or in the case of an Advance Offer, Advance Portion) remain after consummation of an Asset Sale Offer, the Company (or any Restricted Subsidiary) may use such Excess Proceeds for any purpose not otherwise prohibited by the Indenture. If the aggregate principal amount of Notes and other *pari passu* Indebtedness tendered into such Asset Sale Offer exceeds the amount of Excess Proceeds (or in the case of an Advance Offer, the Advance Portion), the Trustee shall (subject to the Depository’s applicable procedures) select the Notes and the representative of such other *pari passu* Indebtedness will (subject to the Depository’s applicable procedures) select such other *pari passu* Indebtedness to be purchased on a *pro rata* basis.

(c) Holders of Notes that are the subject of a Change of Control Offer or an Asset Sale Offer will receive an offer to purchase from the Company prior to any related purchase date, and Holders of Definitive Notes may elect to have such Notes purchased by completing the form entitled “*Option of Holder to Elect Purchase*” attached to the Notes.

(8) *Notice of Redemption.* Notice of redemption will be mailed (or sent electronically in the case of notices to DTC), at least 15 days but not more than 60 days before the Redemption Date to each Holder whose Notes are to be redeemed at its registered address, except that redemption notices may be given more than 60 days prior to a Redemption Date if the notice is issued in connection with a defeasance of the Notes or a satisfaction or discharge of the Indenture. Notes in denominations larger than \$2,000 may be redeemed in part but only in whole multiples of \$1,000 and in excess of \$2,000, unless all of the Notes held by a Holder are to be redeemed. Notice of any redemption of the Notes (including upon an Equity Offering or in connection with a transaction (or series of related transactions) that constitute a Change of Control) may, at the Company’s discretion, be given prior to the completion thereof and be subject to one or more conditions precedent, including, but not limited to, completion of the related Equity Offering or Change of Control. In addition, if such redemption is subject to satisfaction of one or more conditions precedent, such notice shall state that, in the Company’s discretion, the Redemption Date may be delayed until such time (including more than 60 days after the date the notice of redemption was delivered) as any or all such conditions shall be satisfied, or such redemption may not occur and such notice may be rescinded in the event that any or all such conditions shall not have been satisfied by the Redemption Date, or by the Redemption Date so delayed, or such notice may be rescinded at any time in the Company’s discretion if in the good faith judgment of the Company any or all of such conditions will not be satisfied.

(9) *Denominations, Transfer, Exchange.* The Notes are in registered form without coupons in minimum denominations of \$2,000 and integral multiples of \$1,000 in excess thereof. The transfer of Notes may be registered and Notes may be exchanged as provided in the Indenture. The Registrar and the Trustee may require a Holder, among other things, to furnish appropriate endorsements and transfer documents and the Company may require a Holder to pay any transfer tax or similar governmental charge required by law or permitted by the Indenture. The Company need not exchange or register the transfer of any Note or portion of a Note selected for redemption, except for the unredeemed portion of any Note being redeemed in part. Also, the Company need not exchange or register the transfer of any Notes for a period of 15 days before a selection of Notes to be redeemed or during the period between a record date and the corresponding Interest Payment Date.

(10) *Persons Deemed Owners.* The registered Holder of a Note may be treated as its owner for all purposes, and only such Holders have rights under the Indenture.

(11) *Amendment, Supplement and Waiver.* Subject to certain exceptions, the Indenture or the Notes or the Note Guarantees may be amended or supplemented with the consent of the Holders of a majority in aggregate principal amount of the then outstanding Notes including Additional Notes, if any, and any existing Default or Event of Default or compliance with any provision of the Indenture or the Notes or the Note Guarantees may be waived with the consent of the Holders of a majority in aggregate principal amount of the then outstanding Notes including Additional Notes, if any. Without the consent of any Holder of a Note, the Indenture or the Notes or the Note Guarantees may be amended or supplemented to cure any ambiguity, defect or inconsistency, to provide for uncertificated Notes in addition to or in place of certificated Notes, to provide for the assumption of the Company's or a Guarantor's obligations to Holders of the Notes and Note Guarantees in the case of a merger or consolidation or disposition of all or substantially all of the Company's or such Guarantor's properties or assets, as applicable, to make any change that would provide any additional rights or benefits to the Holders of Notes or that does not adversely affect the legal rights under the Indenture of any such Holder, to conform the text of the Indenture, the Notes or the Note Guarantees to any provision of the "Description of notes" section of the Company's Offering Memorandum to the extent that such provision was intended to be a verbatim recitation of a provision of the Indenture, the Notes or Note Guarantee, to provide for the issuance of Additional Notes in accordance with the limitations set forth in the Indenture as of the Issue Date, to allow any Guarantor to execute a supplemental indenture or a notation of a Note Guarantee with respect to the Notes or to reflect the release of a Note Guarantee in accordance with this Indenture, to secure the Notes or the Note Guarantees, to comply with the rules of any applicable securities depository, to provide for the reorganization of the Company in any other form or entity, or to appoint a successor trustee.

(12) *Defaults and Remedies.* Events of Default include: (i) default for 30 days in the payment when due of interest on, with respect to the Notes; (ii) default in the payment when due (at Stated Maturity, upon redemption or otherwise) of the principal of, or premium, if any, on the Notes; (iii) failure by the Company to timely consummate repurchase offers under Section 4.13 or Sections 3.09 and 4.10 of the Indenture or to comply with Section 5.01 of the Indenture; (iv) failure by the Company for 180 days after written notice to the Company by the Trustee or the Holders of at least 25% in aggregate principal amount of the Notes then outstanding to comply with Section 4.03 of the Indenture; (v) failure by the Company for 60 days after written notice to the Company by the Trustee or the Holders of at least 25% in aggregate principal amount of the Notes then outstanding to comply with any of its other agreements in the Indenture; (vi) default under certain other agreements relating to Indebtedness of the Company or its Restricted Subsidiaries which default (A) is caused by a failure to pay principal of, or interest or premium, if any, on, such Indebtedness prior to the expiration of the grace period provided in such Indebtedness on the date of such default (a “*Payment Default*”) or (B) results in the acceleration of such Indebtedness prior to its express maturity, in each case subject to a minimum threshold and cure period; (vii) certain final judgments for the payment of money that remain undischarged for a period of 60 days; (viii) certain events of bankruptcy or insolvency with respect to the Company or any of the Company’s Restricted Subsidiaries that is a Significant Subsidiary or any group of Restricted Subsidiaries that, taken together, would constitute a Significant Subsidiary; and (ix) except as permitted by the Indenture, any Note Guarantee is held in any judicial proceeding to be unenforceable or invalid or ceases for any reason to be in full force and effect or any Guarantor or any Person acting on its behalf denies or disaffirms its obligations under such Guarantor’s Note Guarantee. If any Event of Default occurs and is continuing, the Trustee or the Holders of at least 25% in aggregate principal amount of the then outstanding Notes may declare the principal of, and accrued and unpaid interest, if any, on all the Notes to be due and payable immediately. Notwithstanding the foregoing, in the case of an Event of Default arising from certain events of bankruptcy or insolvency with respect to the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary of the Company that is a Significant Subsidiary or any group of Restricted Subsidiaries of the Company that, taken together, would constitute a Significant Subsidiary, the principal of, and accrued and unpaid interest, if any, on all outstanding Notes will become due and payable immediately without further action or notice. Holders may not enforce the Indenture or the Notes except as provided in the Indenture. Subject to certain limitations, Holders of a majority in aggregate principal amount of the then outstanding Notes may direct the Trustee in its exercise of any trust or power. The Trustee may withhold from Holders of the Notes notice of any continuing Default or Event of Default if it determines that withholding notice is in their interest, except a Default or Event of Default relating to the payment of principal, interest, or premium, if any, on any Note. The Holders of a majority in aggregate principal amount of the then outstanding Notes by notice to the Trustee may, on behalf of the Holders of all of the Notes, rescind an acceleration or waive any existing Default or Event of Default and its consequences under the Indenture except a continuing Default or Event of Default in the payment of interest or premium, if any, on, or the principal of, the Notes. The Company and the Guarantors are required to deliver to the Trustee annually a statement regarding compliance with the Indenture, and the Company and the Guarantors are required, upon becoming aware of any Default or Event of Default, to deliver to the Trustee a statement specifying such Default or Event of Default and what action the Company are taking or propose to take with respect thereto.

(13) *Trustee Dealings with the Company.* The Trustee, in its individual or any other capacity, may make loans to, accept deposits from, and perform services for the Company or their Affiliates, and may otherwise deal with the Company or their Affiliates, as if it were not the Trustee.

(14) *No Recourse Against Others.* A director, officer, partner, member, employee, incorporator, manager or unit holder or other owner of Equity Interest of the Company or any Guarantor, as such, will not have any liability for any obligations of the Company or the Guarantors under the Notes, the Indenture, the Note Guarantees or for any claim based on, in respect of, or by reason of, such obligations or their creation. Each Holder of Notes by accepting a Note waives and releases all such liability. The waiver and release are part of the consideration for the issuance of the Notes and the Note Guarantees.



(15) *Authentication*. This Note will not be valid until authenticated by the manual, facsimile or electronic signature of the Trustee or an authenticating agent.

(16) *Abbreviations*. Customary abbreviations may be used in the name of a Holder or an assignee, such as: TEN COM (= tenants in common), TEN ENT (= tenants by the entireties), JT TEN (= joint tenants with right of survivorship and not as tenants in common), CUST (= Custodian), and U/G/M/A (= Uniform Gifts to Minors Act).

(17) *CUSIP Numbers*. Pursuant to a recommendation promulgated by the Committee on Uniform Security Identification Procedures, the Company has caused CUSIP numbers to be printed on the Notes, and the Trustee may use CUSIP numbers in notices of redemption as a convenience to Holders. No representation is made as to the accuracy of such numbers either as printed on the Notes or as contained in any notice of redemption, and reliance may be placed only on the other identification numbers placed thereon.

(18) *GOVERNING LAW*. THE LAW OF THE STATE OF NEW YORK WILL GOVERN AND BE USED TO CONSTRUE THE INDENTURE, THIS NOTE AND THE NOTE GUARANTEES.

The Company will furnish to any Holder upon written request and without charge a copy of the Indenture. Requests may be made to:

Solaris Midstream Holdings, LLC  
9811 Katy Freeway, Suite 700  
Houston, Texas 77024  
Attention: Chief Executive Officer  
Email: bill.zartler@solariswater.com

Assignment Form

To assign this Note, fill in the form below:

(I) or (we) assign and transfer this Note to: \_\_\_\_\_

(Insert assignee's legal name)

\_\_\_\_\_  
(Insert assignee's soc. sec. or tax I.D. no.)

\_\_\_\_\_  
(Print or type assignee's name, address and zip code)

and irrevocably appoint \_\_\_\_\_  
to transfer this Note on the books of the Company. The agent may substitute another to act for him.

Date: \_\_\_\_\_

Your Signature: \_\_\_\_\_  
(Sign exactly as your name appears on the face of this Note)

Signature Guarantee\*: \_\_\_\_\_

\* Participant in a recognized Signature Guarantee Medallion Program (or other signature guarantor acceptable to the Trustee).

Option of Holder to Elect Purchase

If you want to elect to have this Note purchased by the Company pursuant to Section 4.10 or 4.13 of the Indenture, check the appropriate box below:

Section 4.10

Section 4.13

If you want to elect to have only part of the Note purchased by the Company pursuant to Section 4.10 or Section 4.13 of the Indenture, state the amount you elect to have purchased:

\$ \_\_\_\_\_

Date: \_\_\_\_\_

Your Signature: \_\_\_\_\_  
(Sign exactly as your name appears on the face of this Note)

Tax Identification No.: \_\_\_\_\_

Signature Guarantee\*: \_\_\_\_\_

\* Participant in a recognized Signature Guarantee Medallion Program (or other signature guarantor acceptable to the Trustee).

Schedule of Exchanges of Interests in the Global Note \*

The following exchanges of a part of this Global Note for an interest in another Global Note or for a Definitive Note, or exchanges of a part of another Global Note or Definitive Note for an interest in this Global Note, have been made:

<u>Date of Exchange</u>	Amount of decrease in Principal Amount of <u>this Global Note</u>	Amount of increase in Principal Amount of <u>this Global Note</u>	Principal Amount of this Global Note following such decrease <u>(or increase)</u>	Signature of authorized signatory of Trustee or <u>Custodian</u>
-------------------------	--	--	--	--

\* *This schedule should be included only if the Note is issued in global form*

## FORM OF CERTIFICATE OF TRANSFER

Solaris Midstream Holdings, LLC  
 9811 Katy Freeway, Suite 700  
 Houston, Texas 77024

Wells Fargo Bank, National Association  
 Corporate Trust – DAPS REORG  
 600 Fourth Street South, 7th Floor  
 MAC N9300-070  
 Minneapolis, MN 55415  
 Phone: 1-800-344-5128  
 Fax: 1-866-969-1290  
 Email: dapsreorg@wellsfargo.com

Re: 7.625% Senior Sustainability-Linked Notes due 2026

Reference is hereby made to the Indenture, dated as of April 1, 2021 (the “*Indenture*”), among Solaris Midstream Holdings, LLC, a Delaware limited liability company (the “*Company*”), the Guarantors party thereto and Wells Fargo Bank, National Association, as trustee. Capitalized terms used but not defined herein shall have the meanings given to them in the Indenture.

\_\_\_\_\_, (the “*Transferor*”) owns and proposes to transfer the Note[s] or interest in such Note[s] specified in Annex A hereto, in the principal amount of \$ \_\_\_\_\_ in such Note[s] or interests (the “*Transfer*”), to \_\_\_\_\_ (the “*Transferee*”), as further specified in Annex A hereto. In connection with the Transfer, the Transferor hereby certifies that:

[CHECK ALL THAT APPLY]

1.  **Check if Transferee will take delivery of a beneficial interest in the 144A Global Note or a Restricted Definitive Note pursuant to Rule 144A.** The Transfer is being effected pursuant to and in accordance with Rule 144A under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended (the “*Securities Act*”), and, accordingly, the Transferor hereby further certifies that the beneficial interest or Definitive Note is being transferred to a Person that the Transferor reasonably believes is purchasing the beneficial interest or Definitive Note for its own account, or for one or more accounts with respect to which such Person exercises sole investment discretion, and such Person and each such account is a “qualified institutional buyer” within the meaning of Rule 144A in a transaction meeting the requirements of Rule 144A, and such Transfer is in compliance with any applicable blue sky securities laws of any state of the United States. Upon consummation of the proposed Transfer in accordance with the terms of the Indenture, the transferred beneficial interest or Definitive Note will be subject to the restrictions on transfer enumerated in the Private Placement Legend printed on the 144A Global Note and/or the Restricted Definitive Note and in the Indenture and the Securities Act.

2.  **Check if Transferee will take delivery of a beneficial interest in the Regulation S Temporary Global Note, the Regulation S Permanent Global Note or a Restricted Definitive Note pursuant to Regulation S.** The Transfer is being effected pursuant to and in accordance with Rule 903 or Rule 904 under the Securities Act and, accordingly, the Transferor hereby further certifies that (i) the Transfer is not being made to a Person in the United States and (x) at the time the buy order was originated, the Transferee was outside the United States or such Transferor and any Person acting on its behalf reasonably believed and believes that the Transferee was outside the United States or (y) the transaction was executed in, on or through the facilities of a designated offshore securities market and neither such Transferor nor any Person acting on its behalf knows that the transaction was prearranged with a buyer in the United States, (ii) no directed selling efforts have been made in contravention of the requirements of Rule 903(b) or Rule 904(b) of Regulation S under the Securities Act, (iii) the transaction is not part of a plan or scheme to evade the registration requirements of the Securities Act and (iv) if the proposed transfer is being made prior to the expiration of the Restricted Period, the transfer is not being made to a U.S. Person or for the account or benefit of a U.S. Person (other than an Initial Purchaser). Upon consummation of the proposed transfer in accordance with the terms of the Indenture, the transferred beneficial interest or Definitive Note will be subject to the restrictions on Transfer enumerated in the Private Placement Legend printed on the Regulation S Permanent Global Note, the Regulation S Temporary Global Note and/or the Restricted Definitive Note and in the Indenture and the Securities Act.

3.  **Check and complete if Transferee will take delivery of a beneficial interest in a Restricted Definitive Note pursuant to any provision of the Securities Act other than Rule 144A or Regulation S.** The Transfer is being effected in compliance with the transfer restrictions applicable to beneficial interests in Restricted Global Notes and Restricted Definitive Notes and pursuant to and in accordance with the Securities Act and any applicable blue sky securities laws of any state of the United States, and accordingly the Transferor hereby further certifies that (check one):

(a)  such Transfer is being effected pursuant to and in accordance with Rule 144 under the Securities Act;

OR

(b)  such Transfer is being effected to the Company or a Subsidiary thereof;

OR

(c)  such Transfer is being effected pursuant to an effective registration statement under the Securities Act and in compliance with the prospectus delivery requirements of the Securities Act.

4.  **Check if Transferee will take delivery of a beneficial interest in an Unrestricted Global Note or of an Unrestricted Definitive Note.**

(a)  **Check if Transfer is pursuant to Rule 144.** (i) The Transfer is being effected pursuant to and in accordance with Rule 144 under the Securities Act and in compliance with the transfer restrictions contained in the Indenture and any applicable blue sky securities laws of any state of the United States and (ii) the restrictions on transfer contained in the Indenture and the Private Placement Legend are not required in order to maintain compliance with the Securities Act. Upon consummation of the proposed Transfer in accordance with the terms of the Indenture, the transferred beneficial interest or Definitive Note will no longer be subject to the restrictions on transfer enumerated in the Private Placement Legend printed on the Restricted Global Notes, on Restricted Definitive Notes and in the Indenture.

(b)  **Check if Transfer is Pursuant to Regulation S.** (i) The Transfer is being effected pursuant to and in accordance with Rule 903 or Rule 904 under the Securities Act and in compliance with the transfer restrictions contained in the Indenture and any applicable blue sky securities laws of any state of the United States and (ii) the restrictions on transfer contained in the Indenture and the Private Placement Legend are not required in order to maintain compliance with the Securities Act. Upon consummation of the proposed Transfer in accordance with the terms of the Indenture, the transferred beneficial interest or Definitive Note will no longer be subject to the restrictions on transfer enumerated in the Private Placement Legend printed on the Restricted Global Notes, on Restricted Definitive Notes and in the Indenture.

(c)  **Check if Transfer is Pursuant to Other Exemption.** (i) The Transfer is being effected pursuant to and in compliance with an exemption from the registration requirements of the Securities Act other than Rule 144 or Rule 904 and in compliance with the transfer restrictions contained in the Indenture and any applicable blue sky securities laws of any State of the United States and (ii) the restrictions on transfer contained in the Indenture and the Private Placement Legend are not required in order to maintain compliance with the Securities Act. Upon consummation of the proposed Transfer in accordance with the terms of the Indenture, the transferred beneficial interest or Definitive Note will not be subject to the restrictions on transfer enumerated in the Private Placement Legend printed on the Restricted Global Notes or Restricted Definitive Notes and in the Indenture.

This certificate and the statements contained herein are made for your benefit.

\_\_\_\_\_  
[Insert Name of Transferor]

Address: \_\_\_\_\_

Taxpayer ID: \_\_\_\_\_

Number: \_\_\_\_\_

By: \_\_\_\_\_

Name:

Title:

Dated: \_\_\_\_\_

ANNEX A TO CERTIFICATE OF TRANSFER

1. The Transferor owns and proposes to transfer the following:

[CHECK ONE OF (a) OR (b)]

- (a)  a beneficial interest in the:
  - (i)  144A Global Note (CUSIP       ), or
  - (ii)  Regulation S Temporary Global Note (CUSIP       ), or
  - (iii)  Regulation S Permanent Global Note (CUSIP       ); or
- (b)  a Restricted Definitive Note.

2. After the Transfer the Transferee will hold:

[CHECK (a), (b) OR (c)]

- (a)  a beneficial interest in the [CHECK (i), (ii) OR (iii)]:
  - (i)  144A Global Note (CUSIP       ), or
  - (ii)  Regulation S Global Note (CUSIP       ), or
  - (iii)  Unrestricted Global Note (CUSIP       ); or
- (b)  a Restricted Definitive Note; or
- (c)  an Unrestricted Definitive Note,

in accordance with the terms of the Indenture.



## FORM OF CERTIFICATE OF EXCHANGE

Solaris Midstream Holdings, LLC  
 9811 Katy Freeway, Suite 700  
 Houston, Texas 77024

Wells Fargo Bank, National Association  
 Corporate Trust – DAPS REORG  
 600 Fourth Street South, 7th Floor  
 MAC N9300-070  
 Minneapolis, MN 55415  
 Phone: 1-800-344-5128  
 Fax: 1-866-969-1290  
 Email: dapsreorg@wellsfargo.com

Re: 7.625% Senior Sustainability-Linked Notes due 2026

(CUSIP \_\_\_\_\_)

Reference is hereby made to the Indenture, dated as of April 1, 2021 (the “*Indenture*”), among Solaris Midstream Holdings, LLC, a Delaware limited liability company (“the “*Company*”), the Guarantors party thereto and Wells Fargo Bank, National Association, as trustee. Capitalized terms used but not defined herein shall have the meanings given to them in the Indenture.

\_\_\_\_\_, (the “*Owner*”) owns and proposes to exchange the Note[s] or interest in such Note[s] specified herein, in the principal amount of \$ \_\_\_\_\_ in such Note[s] or interests (the “*Exchange*”). In connection with the Exchange, the Owner hereby certifies that:

**1. Exchange of Restricted Definitive Notes or Beneficial Interests in a Restricted Global Note for Unrestricted Definitive Notes or Beneficial Interests in an Unrestricted Global Note**

(a)  **Check if Exchange is from beneficial interest in a Restricted Global Note to beneficial interest in an Unrestricted Global Note.** In connection with the Exchange of the Owner’s beneficial interest in a Restricted Global Note for a beneficial interest in an Unrestricted Global Note in an equal principal amount, the Owner hereby certifies (i) the beneficial interest is being acquired for the Owner’s own account without transfer, (ii) such Exchange has been effected in compliance with the transfer restrictions applicable to the Global Notes and pursuant to and in accordance with the Securities Act of 1933, as amended (the “*Securities Act*”), (iii) the restrictions on transfer contained in the Indenture and the Private Placement Legend are not required in order to maintain compliance with the Securities Act and (iv) the beneficial interest in an Unrestricted Global Note is being acquired in compliance with any applicable blue sky securities laws of any state of the United States.

(b)  **Check if Exchange is from beneficial interest in a Restricted Global Note to Unrestricted Definitive Note.** In connection with the Exchange of the Owner’s beneficial interest in a Restricted Global Note for an Unrestricted Definitive Note, the Owner hereby certifies (i) the Definitive Note is being acquired for the Owner’s own account without transfer, (ii) such Exchange has been effected in compliance with the transfer restrictions applicable to the Restricted Global Notes and pursuant to and in accordance with the Securities Act, (iii) the restrictions on transfer contained in the Indenture and the Private Placement Legend are not required in order to maintain compliance with the Securities Act and (iv) the Definitive Note is being acquired in compliance with any applicable blue sky securities laws of any state of the United States.

(c)  **Check if Exchange is from Restricted Definitive Note to beneficial interest in an Unrestricted Global Note.** In connection with the Owner's Exchange of a Restricted Definitive Note for a beneficial interest in an Unrestricted Global Note, the Owner hereby certifies (i) the beneficial interest is being acquired for the Owner's own account without transfer, (ii) such Exchange has been effected in compliance with the transfer restrictions applicable to Restricted Definitive Notes and pursuant to and in accordance with the Securities Act, (iii) the restrictions on transfer contained in the Indenture and the Private Placement Legend are not required in order to maintain compliance with the Securities Act and (iv) the beneficial interest is being acquired in compliance with any applicable blue sky securities laws of any state of the United States.

(d)  **Check if Exchange is from Restricted Definitive Note to Unrestricted Definitive Note.** In connection with the Owner's Exchange of a Restricted Definitive Note for an Unrestricted Definitive Note, the Owner hereby certifies (i) the Unrestricted Definitive Note is being acquired for the Owner's own account without transfer, (ii) such Exchange has been effected in compliance with the transfer restrictions applicable to Restricted Definitive Notes and pursuant to and in accordance with the Securities Act, (iii) the restrictions on transfer contained in the Indenture and the Private Placement Legend are not required in order to maintain compliance with the Securities Act and (iv) the Unrestricted Definitive Note is being acquired in compliance with any applicable blue sky securities laws of any state of the United States.

**2 . Exchange of Restricted Definitive Notes or Beneficial Interests in Restricted Global Notes for Restricted Definitive Notes or Beneficial Interests in Restricted Global Notes**

(a)  **Check if Exchange is from beneficial interest in a Restricted Global Note to Restricted Definitive Note.** In connection with the Exchange of the Owner's beneficial interest in a Restricted Global Note for a Restricted Definitive Note with an equal principal amount, the Owner hereby certifies that the Restricted Definitive Note is being acquired for the Owner's own account without transfer. Upon consummation of the proposed Exchange in accordance with the terms of the Indenture, the Restricted Definitive Note issued will continue to be subject to the restrictions on transfer enumerated in the Private Placement Legend printed on the Restricted Definitive Note and in the Indenture and the Securities Act.

(b)  **Check if Exchange is from Restricted Definitive Note to beneficial interest in a Restricted Global Note** In connection with the Exchange of the Owner's Restricted Definitive Note for a beneficial interest in the [CHECK ONE] ~ 144A Global Note,  Regulation S Global Note, the Owner hereby certifies (i) the beneficial interest is being acquired for the Owner's own account without transfer and (ii) such Exchange has been effected in compliance with the transfer restrictions applicable to the Restricted Global Notes and pursuant to and in accordance with the Securities Act, and in compliance with any applicable blue sky securities laws of any state of the United States. Upon consummation of the proposed Exchange in accordance with the terms of the Indenture, the beneficial interest issued will be subject to the restrictions on transfer enumerated in the Private Placement Legend printed on the relevant Restricted Global Note and in the Indenture and the Securities Act.

This certificate and the statements contained herein are made for your benefit.

[Insert Name of Transferor]

Address: \_\_\_\_\_

Taxpayer ID: \_\_\_\_\_

Number: \_\_\_\_\_

By: \_\_\_\_\_

Name:

Title:

Dated: \_\_\_\_\_

[FORM OF NOTATION OF GUARANTEE]

For value received, each Guarantor (which term includes any successor Person under the Indenture) has, jointly and severally, unconditionally guaranteed, to the extent set forth in the Indenture and subject to the provisions in the Indenture, dated as of April 1, 2021 (the “*Indenture*”), among Solaris Midstream Holdings, LLC (the “*Company*”), the Guarantors party thereto and Wells Fargo Bank, National Association, as trustee (the “*Trustee*”), (a) the due and punctual payment of the principal of, premium, if any, and interest on the Notes, whether at Stated Maturity, by acceleration, redemption or otherwise, the due and punctual payment of interest on overdue principal of and interest on the Notes, if any, if lawful, and the due and punctual performance of all other obligations of the Company to the Holders or the Trustee all in accordance with the terms of the Indenture and (b) in case of any extension of time of payment or renewal of any Notes or any of such other obligations, that the same will be promptly paid in full when due or performed in accordance with the terms of the extension or renewal, whether at Stated Maturity, by acceleration or otherwise. The obligations of the Guarantors to the Holders of Notes and to the Trustee pursuant to the Note Guarantee and the Indenture are expressly set forth in Article 10 of the Indenture and reference is hereby made to the Indenture for the precise terms of the Note Guarantee. Each Holder of a Note, by accepting the same, agrees to and shall be bound by such provisions.

Capitalized terms used but not defined herein have the meanings given to them in the Indenture.

[Name of Guarantor(s)]

By: \_\_\_\_\_  
Name:  
Title:

FORM OF SUPPLEMENTAL INDENTURE  
TO BE DELIVERED BY SUBSEQUENT GUARANTORS

Supplemental Indenture (this "*Supplemental Indenture*"), dated as of \_\_\_\_\_, 20\_\_, is among \_\_\_\_\_ (the "*Guaranteeing Subsidiary*"), Solaris Midstream Holdings, LLC (the "*Company*"), the other Guarantors (as defined in the Indenture referred to herein) and Wells Fargo Bank, National Association, as trustee under the Indenture referred to below (the "*Trustee*").

## WITNESSETH:

WHEREAS, the Company and the initial Guarantors have heretofore executed and delivered to the Trustee an indenture (the "*Indenture*"), dated as of April 1, 2021 providing for the issuance of the Company's 7.625% Senior Sustainability-Linked Notes due 2026 (the "*Notes*");

WHEREAS, the Indenture provides that under certain circumstances the Guaranting Subsidiary shall execute and deliver to the Trustee a supplemental indenture pursuant to which the Guaranting Subsidiary shall guarantee all of the Company's Obligations under the Notes and the Indenture on the terms and conditions set forth herein (the "*Note Guarantee*"); and

WHEREAS, pursuant to Section 9.01(7) of the Indenture, the Trustee is authorized to execute and deliver this Supplemental Indenture.

NOW, THEREFORE, in consideration of the foregoing and for other good and valuable consideration, the receipt of which is hereby acknowledged, the Guaranting Subsidiary, the other Guarantors, the Company and the Trustee mutually covenant and agree for the equal and ratable benefit of the Holders of the Notes as follows:

1. Capitalized Terms. Capitalized terms used herein without definition shall have the meanings assigned to them in the Indenture.
2. Agreement to Guarantee. The Guaranting Subsidiary hereby agrees to provide an unconditional Guarantee on the terms and subject to the conditions set forth in the Note Guarantee and in the Indenture including but not limited to Article 10 thereof.
3. No Recourse Against Others. No past, present or future director, officer, partner, member, employee, incorporator, manager, unit holder or other owner of an Equity Interest of the Guaranting Subsidiary, as such, shall have any liability for any obligations of the Company or the Guarantors under the Notes, any Note Guarantees, the Indenture or this Supplemental Indenture or for any claim based on, in respect of, or by reason of, such obligations or their creation. Each Holder of the Notes by accepting a Note waives and releases all such liability. The waiver and release are part of the consideration for issuance of the Notes and the Note Guarantees.
4. NEW YORK LAW TO GOVERN. THE LAW OF THE STATE OF NEW YORK SHALL GOVERN AND BE USED TO CONSTRUCT THIS SUPPLEMENTAL INDENTURE.
5. Counterparts. The parties may sign any number of copies of this Supplemental Indenture. Each signed copy shall be an original, but all of them together represent the same agreement.
6. Effect of Headings. The Section headings herein are for convenience only and shall not affect the construction hereof.

7. The Trustee. The Trustee shall not be responsible in any manner whatsoever for or in respect of the validity or sufficiency of this Supplemental Indenture or for or in respect of the recitals contained herein, all of which recitals are made solely by the Guaranteeing Subsidiary, the other Guarantors and the Company.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the parties hereto have caused this Supplemental Indenture to be duly executed and attested, all as of the date first above written.

[Guaranteeing Subsidiary]

By: \_\_\_\_\_  
Name:  
Title:

SOLARIS MIDSTREAM HOLDINGS, LLC

By: \_\_\_\_\_  
Name:  
Title:

[Existing Guarantors]

By: \_\_\_\_\_  
Name:  
Title:

WELLS FARGO BANK, NATIONAL ASSOCIATION,  
as Trustee

By: \_\_\_\_\_  
Authorized Signatory

**FORM OF  
TAX RECEIVABLE AGREEMENT**

**by and among**

**ARIS WATER SOLUTIONS, INC.**

**and**

**THE TRA HOLDERS**

**listed on Schedule A hereof**

**DATED AS OF                      , 2021**

---



## TAX RECEIVABLE AGREEMENT

This TAX RECEIVABLE AGREEMENT (this "Agreement"), dated as of \_\_\_\_\_, 2021, is hereby entered into by and among Aris Water Solutions, Inc., a Delaware corporation (the "Corporate Taxpayer") and the TRA Holders.

### RECITALS

WHEREAS, the Corporate Taxpayer is the managing member of Solaris Midstream Holdings, LLC, a Delaware limited liability company ("Solaris LLC"), an entity classified as a partnership for U.S. federal income tax purposes, and holds limited liability company interests in Solaris LLC;

WHEREAS, Solaris LLC and each of its direct and indirect Subsidiaries that is treated as a partnership for U.S. federal income tax purposes will have in effect an election under Section 754 of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended (the "Code"), for each Taxable Year in which an Exchange occurs, which election is expected to result, with respect to the Corporate Taxpayer, in an adjustment to the Tax basis of the assets owned by Solaris LLC and such Subsidiaries;

WHEREAS, the TRA Holders currently hold (and their permitted transferees may in the future hold) Units and may transfer all or a portion of such Units in one or more Exchanges (as defined herein), and as a result of such Exchanges, the Corporate Taxpayer is expected to obtain or be entitled to certain Tax benefits as further described herein;

WHEREAS, this Agreement is intended to set forth the agreements among the parties hereto regarding the sharing of the Tax benefits realized by the Corporate Taxpayer as a result of the Exchanges;

NOW, THEREFORE, in consideration of the foregoing and the respective covenants and agreements set forth herein, and intending to be legally bound hereby, the parties hereto agree as follows:

### ARTICLE I DEFINITIONS

Section 1.1 Definitions. As used in this Agreement, the terms set forth in this Article I shall have the following meanings (such meanings to be equally applicable to both the singular and plural forms of the terms defined).

"Actual Tax Liability" means, with respect to any Taxable Year, the actual liability for U.S. federal income Taxes of (i) the Corporate Taxpayer, and (ii) without duplication, Solaris LLC, but only with respect to Taxes imposed on Solaris LLC under Section 6225 of the Code and allocable to the Corporate Taxpayer; provided that the actual liability for U.S. federal income Taxes of the Corporate Taxpayer shall be calculated assuming deductions of (and other impacts of) state and local income and franchise Taxes are excluded.

“Affiliate” means, with respect to any Person, any other Person that directly or indirectly, through one or more intermediaries, Controls, is Controlled by, or is under common Control with, such first Person.

“Agreed Rate” means a per annum rate of LIBOR plus 100 basis points.

“Agreement” has the meaning set forth in the preamble to this Agreement.

“Amended Schedule” has the meaning set forth in Section 2.3(b) of this Agreement.

“Assumed State and Local Tax Rate” means, with respect to any Taxable Year, (a) the sum of the products of (i) the Corporate Taxpayer’s income and franchise tax apportionment rate(s) for each state and local jurisdiction in which Solaris LLC or the Corporate Taxpayer files an income or franchise tax return for the relevant Taxable Year and (ii) the highest corporate income and franchise tax rate(s) for each state and local jurisdiction in which Solaris LLC or the Corporate Taxpayer files an income or franchise tax return for each relevant Taxable Year, reduced by (b) the product of (i) the Corporate Taxpayer’s marginal U.S. federal income tax rate for the relevant Taxable Year and (ii) the rate calculated under clause (a).

“Attributable” has the meaning set forth in Section 3.1(b) of this Agreement.

“Basis Adjustment” means any adjustment to the Tax basis of a Reference Asset (as calculated under Section 2.1 of this Agreement) as a result of an Exchange and the payments made pursuant to this Agreement with respect to such Exchange, including, but not limited to: (i) under Sections 734(b) and 743(b) of the Code (in situations where, following an Exchange, Solaris LLC remains classified as a partnership for U.S. federal income tax purposes); and (ii) under Sections 732(b), 734(b) and 1012 of the Code (in situations where, as a result of one or more Exchanges, Solaris LLC becomes an entity that is disregarded as separate from its owner for U.S. federal income tax purposes). Notwithstanding any other provision of this Agreement, the amount of any Basis Adjustment resulting from an Exchange of Units shall be determined without regard to any Pre-Exchange Transfer of such Units, and as if such Pre-Exchange Transfer had not occurred.

“Benchmark Replacement Adjustment” means the spread adjustment, or method for calculating or determining such spread adjustment, (which may be a positive or negative value or zero) as of the reference time such replacement is first set for such interest period that has been selected or recommended by the Relevant Governmental Body for the corresponding tenor.

“beneficially own” and “beneficial owner” shall be as defined in Rule 13d-3 of the rules promulgated under the Exchange Act.

“Board” means the board of directors of the Corporate Taxpayer.

“Business Day” means Monday through Friday of each week, except that a legal holiday recognized as such by the government of the United States of America or the State of Texas shall not be regarded as a Business Day.

“Call Right” has the meaning set forth in the Solaris LLC Agreement.

“Change of Control” means the occurrence of any of the following events or series of related events after the IPO Date:

- (i) any Person or any group of Persons acting together which would constitute a “group” for purposes of Section 13(d) of the Exchange Act (excluding any Qualifying Owner or any group of Qualifying Owners acting together which would constitute a “group” for purposes of Section 13(d) of the Exchange Act, and excluding a corporation or other entity owned, directly or indirectly, by the stockholders of the Corporate Taxpayer in substantially the same proportions as their ownership of stock of the Corporate Taxpayer) is or becomes the beneficial owner, directly or indirectly, of securities of the Corporate Taxpayer representing more than 50% of the combined voting power of the Corporate Taxpayer’s then outstanding voting securities;
- (ii) there is consummated a merger or consolidation of the Corporate Taxpayer or any direct or indirect Subsidiary of the Corporate Taxpayer (including Solaris LLC) with any other corporation or other entity, and, immediately after the consummation of such merger or consolidation, either (x) the Board immediately prior to the merger or consolidation does not constitute at least a majority of the board of directors of the company surviving the merger or consolidation or, if the surviving company is a Subsidiary, the ultimate parent thereof, or (y) the voting securities of the Corporate Taxpayer immediately prior to such merger or consolidation do not continue to represent or are not converted or exchanged into more than 50% of the combined voting power of the then-outstanding voting securities of the Person resulting from such merger or consolidation or, if the surviving company is a Subsidiary, the ultimate parent thereof; or
- (iii) the stockholders of the Corporate Taxpayer approve a plan of complete liquidation or dissolution of the Corporate Taxpayer or there is consummated an agreement or series of related agreements for the sale or other disposition, directly or indirectly, by the Corporate Taxpayer of all or substantially all of the Corporate Taxpayer’s assets, other than such sale or other disposition by the Corporate Taxpayer of all or substantially all of the Corporate Taxpayer’s assets to an entity, at least 50% of the combined voting power of the voting securities of which are owned by stockholders of the Corporate Taxpayer in substantially the same proportions as their ownership of the Corporate Taxpayer immediately prior to such sale.

Notwithstanding the foregoing, except with respect to clause (ii) above, a “Change of Control” shall not be deemed to have occurred by virtue of the consummation of any transaction or series of integrated transactions immediately following which the record holders of the shares of the Class A common stock and Class B common stock of Corporate Taxpayer immediately prior to such transaction or series of transactions continue to have substantially the same proportionate ownership in and voting control over, and own substantially all of the shares of, an entity which owns, either directly or through a Subsidiary, all or substantially all of the assets of the Corporate Taxpayer immediately following such transaction or series of transactions.

“Class A Shares” means shares of Class A common stock of the Corporate Taxpayer.

“Code” has the meaning set forth in the Recitals of this Agreement.

“Control” means the possession, direct or indirect, of the power to direct or cause the direction of the management and policies of a Person, whether through ownership of voting securities, by contract or otherwise.

“Corporate Taxpayer” has the meaning set forth in the preamble to this Agreement.

“Corporate Taxpayer Return” means the U.S. federal income Tax Return of the Corporate Taxpayer (including any consolidated group of which the Corporate Taxpayer is a member, as further described in Section 7.12(a) of this Agreement) filed with respect to Taxes of any Taxable Year.

“Cumulative Net Realized Tax Benefit” for a Taxable Year means the cumulative amount (but not less than zero) of Realized Tax Benefits for all Taxable Years, up to and including such Taxable Year, net of the cumulative amount of Realized Tax Detriments for the same period. The Realized Tax Benefit and Realized Tax Detriment for each Taxable Year shall be determined based on the most recent Tax Benefit Payment Schedule or Amended Schedule, if any, in existence at the time of such determination.

“Daily Simple SOFR” means, for any day, SOFR, with the conventions for this rate (which will include a lookback) being established in accordance with the conventions for this rate recommended by the Relevant Governmental Body for determining “Daily Simple SOFR”.

“Default Rate” means a per annum rate of LIBOR plus 550 basis points.

“Determination” shall have the meaning ascribed to such term in Section 1313(a) of the Code or any other event (including the execution of IRS Form 870-AD) that finally and conclusively establishes the amount of any liability for Tax.

“Dispute” has the meaning set forth in Section 7.9(a) of this Agreement.

“Disputing Party” has the meaning set forth in Section 7.10 of this Agreement.

“Early Termination” has the meaning set forth in Section 4.1 of this Agreement.

“Early Termination Date” means the date of an Early Termination Notice for purposes of determining the Early Termination Payment.

“Early Termination Effective Date” has the meaning set forth in Section 4.4 of this Agreement.

“Early Termination Notice” has the meaning set forth in Section 4.4 of this Agreement.

“Early Termination Payment” has the meaning set forth in Section 4.5(b) of this Agreement.

“Early Termination Rate” means a per annum rate of LIBOR plus 200 basis points.

“Early Termination Schedule” has the meaning set forth in Section 4.4 of this Agreement.

“Exchange” means any transfer of Units by a TRA Holder, or by a permitted transferee of such TRA Holder, pursuant to the Solaris LLC Agreement, to Solaris LLC or to the Corporate Taxpayer in connection with the IPO, or pursuant to the Redemption Right or the Call Right, as applicable.

“Exchange Act” means the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, and the rules and regulations promulgated thereunder, as the same may be amended from time to time (or any corresponding provisions of succeeding law).

“Exchange Date” means each date on which an Exchange occurs.

“Exchange Notice” has the meaning given to the term “Redemption Notice” in the Solaris LLC Agreement.

“Exchange Schedule” has the meaning set forth in Section 2.1 of this Agreement.

“Expert” means a nationally recognized expert in the particular area of disagreement as is mutually acceptable to the parties.

“Hypothetical Tax Liability” means, with respect to any Taxable Year, the liability for U.S. federal income Taxes of (i) the Corporate Taxpayer, and (ii) without duplication, Solaris LLC, but only with respect to Taxes imposed on Solaris LLC under Section 6225 of the Code and allocable to the Corporate Taxpayer (using the same methods, elections, conventions, U.S. federal income tax rate and similar practices used on the relevant Corporate Taxpayer Return), but computed without taking into account (i) any Basis Adjustments (ii) any deduction attributable to Imputed Interest, and (iii) any Post-IPO TRA Benefits. For the avoidance of doubt, Hypothetical Tax Liability shall be determined without taking into account the carryover or carryback of any U.S. federal income Tax item (or portions thereof) that is attributable to any Basis Adjustments, any Imputed Interest, and any Post-IPO TRA Benefits. Furthermore, the Hypothetical Tax Liability shall be calculated assuming deductions of (and other impacts of) state and local income and franchise Taxes are excluded.

“Imputed Interest” in respect of a TRA Holder shall mean any interest imputed under Section 1272, 1274 or 483 or other provision of the Code with respect to the Corporate Taxpayer’s payment obligations in respect of such TRA Holder under this Agreement.

“Independent Directors” means the members of the Board who are “independent” under the standards set forth in Rule 10A-3 promulgated under the Exchange Act, and the corresponding rules of the applicable exchange on which the Class A Shares are traded or quoted.

“IPO” means the initial public offering of shares by the Corporate Taxpayer.

“IPO Date” means the closing date of the IPO.

“IRS” means the U.S. Internal Revenue Service.

“Joinder” means a joinder to this Agreement, in form and substance substantially similar to Exhibit A to this Agreement.

“LIBOR” means during any period, an interest rate per annum equal to the one-year LIBOR rate reported, on the date two (2) calendar days prior to the first day of such period, on the Telerate Page 3750 (or if such screen shall cease to be publicly available, as reported on Reuters Screen page “LIBOR01” or by any other publicly available source of such market rate) for London interbank offered rates for United States dollar deposits for such period, provided that if one-year LIBOR ceases to be announced or available permanently or indefinitely, then “LIBOR” means the first alternative set forth below that can be determined by the parties hereto:

(a) the sum of: (i) Term SOFR and (ii) the related Benchmark Replacement Adjustment; or

(b) the sum of: (i) Daily Simple SOFR and (ii) the related Benchmark Replacement Adjustment.

“Majority TRA Holders” means, at the time of any determination, TRA Holders who would be entitled to receive more than fifty percent (50%) of the aggregate amount of the Early Termination Payments payable to all TRA Holders hereunder (determined using such calculations of Early Termination Payments reasonably estimated by the Corporate Taxpayer) if the Corporate Taxpayer had exercised its right of early termination on such date.

“Market Value” means the closing price of the Class A Shares on the applicable Exchange Date on the national securities exchange or interdealer quotation system on which such Class A Shares are then traded or listed, as reported by Bloomberg L.P.; provided, that if the closing price is not reported by Bloomberg L.P. for the applicable Exchange Date, then the Market Value means the closing price of the Class A Shares on the Business Day immediately preceding such Exchange Date on the national securities exchange or interdealer quotation system on which such Class A Shares are then traded or listed, as reported by Bloomberg L.P.; provided further that if the Class A Shares are not then listed on a national securities exchange or interdealer quotation system, “Market Value” means the cash consideration paid for Class A Shares, or the fair market value of the other property delivered for Class A Shares, as determined by the Board in good faith.

“Material Objection Notice” has the meaning set forth in Section 4.4 of this Agreement.

“Net Tax Benefit” has the meaning set forth in Section 3.1(b) of this Agreement.

“Objection Notice” has the meaning set forth in Section 2.3(a) of this Agreement.

“Payment Date” means any date on which a payment is required to be made pursuant to this Agreement.

“Person” means any individual, corporation, firm, partnership, joint venture, limited liability company, estate, trust, business association, organization, governmental entity or other entity.

“Pre-Exchange Transfer” means any transfer of one or more Units (i) that occurs prior to an Exchange of such Units, and (ii) to which Section 743(b) of the Code applies.

“Post-IPO TRA” means any tax receivable agreement (or comparable agreement) entered into by the Corporate Taxpayer or any of its Subsidiaries pursuant to which the Corporate Taxpayer is obligated to pay over amounts with respect to tax benefits resulting from any net operating losses or other tax attributes to which the Corporate Taxpayer becomes entitled as a result of a transaction (other than any Exchanges) after the date of this Agreement.

“Post-IPO TRA Benefits” means any tax benefits resulting from net operating losses or other tax attributes with respect to which the Corporate Taxpayer is obligated to make payments under a Post-IPO TRA.

“Qualifying Owners” means any Affiliate of a TRA Holder as of the date hereof.

“Realized Tax Benefit” means, for a Taxable Year, the sum of (i) the excess, if any, of the Hypothetical Tax Liability for such Taxable Year over the Actual Tax Liability for such Taxable Year and (ii) the State and Local Tax Benefit for such Taxable Year. If all or a portion of the Actual Tax Liability for the Taxable Year arises as a result of an audit by the IRS of any Taxable Year, such liability and the corresponding Hypothetical Tax Liability shall not be included in determining the Realized Tax Benefit unless and until there has been a Determination with respect to such Actual Tax Liability.

“Realized Tax Detriment” means, for a Taxable Year, the sum of (i) the excess, if any, of the Actual Tax Liability over the Hypothetical Tax Liability for such Taxable Year and (ii) the State and Local Tax Detriment for such Taxable Year. If all or a portion of the Actual Tax Liability for the Taxable Year arises as a result of an audit by the IRS of any Taxable Year, such liability and the corresponding Hypothetical Tax Liability shall not be included in determining the Realized Tax Detriment unless and until there has been a Determination with respect to such Actual Tax Liability.

“Reconciliation Dispute” has the meaning set forth in Section 7.10 of this Agreement.

“Reconciliation Procedures” means the procedures described in Section 7.10 of this Agreement.

“Redemption Right” means the redemption right of holders of Units set forth in Section 4.6 of the Solaris LLC Agreement.

“Reference Asset” means, with respect to any Exchange, an asset (other than cash or a cash equivalent) that is held by Solaris LLC, or any of its direct or indirect Subsidiaries that is treated as a partnership or disregarded entity for U.S. federal income tax purposes (but only to the extent such Subsidiaries are not held through any entity treated as a corporation for U.S. federal income tax purposes), at the time of such Exchange. A Reference Asset also includes any asset that is “substituted basis property” under Section 7701(a)(42) of the Code with respect to a Reference Asset.

“Relevant Governmental Body” means the Board of Governors of the Federal Reserve System or the Federal Reserve Bank of New York, or a committee officially endorsed or convened by the Board of Governors of the Federal Reserve System or the Federal Reserve Bank of New York, or any successor thereto.

“Schedule” means any of the following: (i) an Exchange Schedule, (ii) a Tax Benefit Payment Schedule, or (iii) the Early Termination Schedule.

“Senior Obligations” has the meaning set forth in Section 5.1 of this Agreement.

“SOFR” means a rate per annum equal to the secured overnight financing rate for such Business Day published by the Federal Reserve Bank of New York (or a successor administrator of the secured overnight financing rate) on the website of the Federal Reserve Bank of New York, currently at <http://www.newyorkfed.org> (or any successor source for the secured overnight financing rate identified as such by the administrator of the secured overnight financing rate from time to time).

“Solaris LLC” has the meaning set forth in the Recitals of this Agreement.

“Solaris LLC Agreement” means the Fourth Amended and Restated Limited Liability Company Agreement of Solaris LLC, as amended from time to time.

“State and Local Tax Benefit” means, for a Taxable Year, the excess, if any, of the Hypothetical Tax Liability over the Actual Tax Liability; provided that, for purposes of determining the State and Local Tax Benefit, each of the Hypothetical Tax Liability and the Actual Tax Liability shall be calculated using the Assumed State and Local Tax Rate instead of the rate applicable for U.S. federal income tax purposes.

“State and Local Tax Detriment” means, for a Taxable Year, the excess, if any, of the Actual Tax Liability over the Hypothetical Tax Liability; provided that, for purposes of determining the State and Local Tax Detriment, each of the Actual Tax Liability and the Hypothetical Tax Liability shall be calculated using the Assumed State and Local Tax Rate instead of the rate applicable for U.S. federal income tax purposes.

“Subsidiaries” means, with respect to any Person, as of any date of determination, any other Person as to which such Person, owns, directly or indirectly, or otherwise controls more than 50% of the voting power or other similar interests or the sole general partner interest or managing member or similar interest of such Person.

“Tax Benefit Payment” has the meaning set forth in Section 3.1(b) of this Agreement.

“Tax Benefit Payment Schedule” has the meaning set forth in Section 2.2 of this Agreement.

“Tax Proceeding” has the meaning set forth in Section 6.1 of this Agreement.

“Tax Receivable Agreements” means this Agreement and any Post-IPO TRA.



“Tax Return” means any return, declaration, report or similar statement filed or required to be filed with respect to Taxes (including any attached schedules), including, without limitation, any information return, claim for refund, amended return and declaration of estimated Tax.

“Taxable Year” means a taxable year of the Corporate Taxpayer as defined in Section 441(b) of the Code (which, for the avoidance of doubt, may include a period of less than twelve (12) months for which a Tax Return is made), ending on or after the IPO Date.

“Taxes” means any and all U.S. federal, state and local taxes, assessments or similar charges that are based on or measured with respect to net income or profits, and any interest related to such Tax.

“Taxing Authority” means the IRS and any federal, national, state, county or municipal or other local government, any subdivision, agency, commission or authority thereof, or any quasi-governmental body exercising any taxing authority or any other authority exercising Tax regulatory authority.

“Term SOFR” means, for the applicable corresponding tenor, the forward-looking term rate based on SOFR that has been selected or recommended by the Relevant Governmental Body.

“TRA Holder” means each of those Persons set forth on Schedule A and their respective successors and permitted assigns pursuant to Section 7.6(a).

“TRA Party Representative” means a nationally recognized accounting firm selected by a majority vote of the TRA Holders.

“Transferor” has the meaning set forth in Section 7.12(b) of this Agreement.

“Treasury Regulations” means the final, temporary and proposed regulations under the Code promulgated from time to time (including corresponding provisions and succeeding provisions) as in effect for the relevant Taxable Year.

“Units” has the meaning set forth in the Solaris LLC Agreement.

“Valuation Assumptions” means, as of an Early Termination Date, the assumptions that:

- (i) in each Taxable Year ending on or after such Early Termination Date, the Corporate Taxpayer will have taxable income sufficient to fully utilize the deductions arising from all Basis Adjustments and Imputed Interest, during such Taxable Year or future Taxable Years (including, for the avoidance of doubt, Basis Adjustments and Imputed Interest that would result from future Tax Benefit Payments that would be paid in accordance with the Valuation Assumptions, further assuming such future Tax Benefit Payments would be paid on the due date, including all valid extensions, for filing the Corporate Taxpayer Return for the applicable Taxable Year) in which such deductions would become available;

(ii) all taxable income of the Corporate Taxpayer will be subject to the maximum applicable tax rates throughout the relevant period; *provided*, the combined tax rate for U.S. state and local income taxes (but not, for the avoidance of doubt, federal income taxes) shall be the Assumed State and Local Tax Rate;

(iii) any loss or credit carryovers generated by deductions or losses arising from any Basis Adjustment and any Imputed Interest (including such Basis Adjustment or Imputed Interest generated as a result of payments under this Agreement) that are available in the Taxable Year that includes the Early Termination Date will be utilized by the Corporate Taxpayer ratably in each Taxable Year over the five Taxable years beginning with the Taxable Year that includes the Early Termination Date;

(iv) the U.S. federal, state and local income and franchise tax rates that will be in effect for each Taxable Year ending on or after such Early Termination Date will be those specified for each such Taxable Year by the Code and other law as in effect on the Early Termination Date;

(v) any non-amortizable Reference Assets to which any Basis Adjustment is attributable will be disposed of in a fully taxable transaction for U.S. federal income tax purposes on the fifteenth anniversary of the Early Termination Date for an amount sufficient to fully utilize the Basis Adjustment with respect to such non-amortizable Reference Asset; provided, that in the event of a Change of Control which includes a taxable sale of such non-amortizable Reference Asset (including the sale of all of the equity interests in an entity classified as a partnership or disregarded entity that directly or indirectly owns such non-amortizable Reference Asset), such non-amortizable Reference Asset shall be deemed disposed of at the time of the Change of Control; and

(vi) if, at the Early Termination Date, there are Units that have not been transferred in an Exchange, then all Units shall be deemed to be transferred pursuant to the Redemption Right effective on the Early Termination Date.

Section 1.2 Other Definitional and Interpretative Provisions. The words “hereof,” “herein” and “hereunder” and words of like import used in this Agreement shall refer to this Agreement as a whole and not to any particular provision of this Agreement. References to Articles, Sections, Exhibits and Schedules are to Articles, Sections, Exhibits and Schedules of this Agreement unless otherwise specified. All Exhibits and Schedules annexed hereto or referred to herein are hereby incorporated in and made a part of this Agreement as if set forth in full herein. Any capitalized terms used in any Exhibit or Schedule but not otherwise defined therein, shall have the meaning as defined in this Agreement. Any singular term in this Agreement shall be deemed to include the plural, and any plural term the singular. Whenever the words “include,” “includes” or “including” are used in this Agreement, they shall be deemed to be followed by the words “without limitation,” whether or not they are in fact followed by those words or words of like import. “Writing,” “written” and comparable terms refer to printing, typing and other means of reproducing words (including electronic media) in a visible form. References to any agreement or contract are to that agreement or contract as amended, modified or supplemented from time to time in accordance with the terms thereof. References to any Person include the successors and permitted assigns of that Person. References from or through any date mean, unless otherwise specified, from and including or through and including, respectively. Unless otherwise expressly provided herein, (a) references to organization documents (including the Solaris LLC Agreement), agreements (including this Agreement) and other contractual instruments shall be deemed to include all subsequent amendments, restatements, extensions, supplements and other modifications thereto; and (b) references to any law (including the Code and the Treasury Regulations) shall include all statutory and regulatory provisions consolidating, amending, replacing, supplementing or interpreting such law.

**ARTICLE II**  
**DETERMINATION OF CERTAIN REALIZED TAX BENEFITS**

Section 2.1 Exchange Schedules. Within ninety (90) calendar days after the filing of the Corporate Taxpayer Return for each Taxable Year in which any Exchange has been effected by a TRA Holder, the Corporate Taxpayer shall deliver to each TRA Holder a schedule (the “Exchange Schedule”) that shows, in reasonable detail necessary to perform the calculations required by this Agreement, including with respect to each TRA Holder participating in any Exchange during such Taxable Year, (i) the Basis Adjustments with respect to the Reference Assets as a result of the Exchanges effected by such TRA Holder in such Taxable Year, (ii) the period (or periods) over which such Basis Adjustments are amortizable and/or depreciable, and (iii) the portion of any Tax Benefit Payment with respect to such TRA Holder that the Corporate Taxpayer intends to treat as Imputed Interest.

Section 2.2 Tax Benefit Payment Schedules.

(a) Within ninety (90) calendar days after the filing of the Corporate Taxpayer Return for any Taxable Year in which there is a Realized Tax Benefit or Realized Tax Detriment, the Corporate Taxpayer shall provide to each TRA Holder: (i) a schedule showing, in reasonable detail, (A) the calculation of the Realized Tax Benefit or Realized Tax Detriment for such Taxable Year, (B) the portion of the Net Tax Benefit, if any, that is Attributable to such TRA Holder who has participated in any Exchange, and (C) the Tax Benefit Payment due, if any, to such TRA Holder (a “Tax Benefit Payment Schedule”), (ii) a reasonably detailed calculation by the Corporate Taxpayer of the Hypothetical Tax Liability, (iii) a reasonably detailed calculation by the Corporate Taxpayer of the Actual Tax Liability, (iv) a copy of the Corporate Taxpayer Return for such Taxable Year, and (v) any other work papers reasonably requested by such TRA Holder. The Tax Benefit Payment Schedule will become final as provided in Section 2.3(a) and may be amended as provided in Section 2.3(b) (subject to the procedures set forth in Section 2.3(b)).

(b) For purposes of calculating the Realized Tax Benefit or Realized Tax Detriment for any Taxable Year, carryovers or carrybacks of any U.S. federal income Tax item attributable to the Basis Adjustments, any Imputed Interest, and any Post-IPO TRA Benefits shall be considered to be subject to the rules of the Code and the Treasury Regulations, as applicable, governing the use, limitation and expiration of carryovers or carrybacks of the relevant type. If a carryover or carryback of any U.S. federal income Tax item includes a portion that is attributable to the Basis Adjustment, any Imputed Interest, or any Post-IPO TRA Benefits and another portion that is not so attributable, such respective portions shall be considered to be used in accordance with the “with and without” methodology. The parties agree that (i) any payment under this Agreement (to the extent permitted by law) will be treated as a subsequent upward adjustment to the purchase price of the relevant Units and will have the effect of creating additional Basis Adjustments to Reference Assets for the Corporate Taxpayer in the year of payment, and (ii) as a result, such additional Basis Adjustments will be incorporated into the current year calculation and into future year calculations, as appropriate.

Section 2.3 Procedure: Amendments.

(a) An applicable Schedule or amendment thereto shall become final and binding on all parties thirty (30) calendar days from the first date on which each TRA Holder has received the applicable Schedule or amendment thereto unless (i) the TRA Party Representative provides the Corporate Taxpayer with notice of a material objection to such Schedule (“Objection Notice”) made in good faith or (ii) the TRA Party Representative provides a written waiver of such right of any Objection Notice within the period described in clause (i) above, in which case such Schedule or amendment thereto becomes binding on the date waivers from the TRA Party Representative has been received by the Corporate Taxpayer. If the Corporate Taxpayer and the TRA Party Representative, for any reason, are unable to successfully resolve the issues raised in an Objection Notice within thirty (30) calendar days after receipt by the Corporate Taxpayer of such Objection Notice, the Corporate Taxpayer and the TRA Party Representative, on behalf of the TRA Holders, shall employ the Reconciliation Procedures under Section 7.10 or Resolution of Disputes procedures under Section 7.9, as applicable.

(b) The applicable Schedule for any Taxable Year may be amended from time to time by the Corporate Taxpayer (i) in connection with a Determination affecting such Schedule, (ii) to correct inaccuracies in the Schedule identified as a result of the receipt of additional factual information relating to a Taxable Year after the date the Schedule was provided to the TRA Holders, (iii) to comply with the Expert’s determination under the Reconciliation Procedures, (iv) to reflect a change in the Realized Tax Benefit or Realized Tax Detriment for such Taxable Year attributable to a carryback or carryforward of a loss or other Tax item to such Taxable Year, (v) to reflect a change in the Realized Tax Benefit or Realized Tax Detriment for such Taxable Year attributable to an amended Corporate Taxpayer Return filed for such Taxable Year or (vi) to adjust an Exchange Schedule to take into account payments made pursuant to this Agreement (any such Schedule, an “Amended Schedule”). The Corporate Taxpayer shall provide an Amended Schedule to the TRA Holders within sixty (60) calendar days of the occurrence of an event referenced in clauses (i) through (vi) of the preceding sentence. For the avoidance of doubt, in the event a Schedule is amended after such Schedule becomes final pursuant to Section 2.3(a), the Amended Schedule shall not be taken into account in calculating any Tax Benefit Payment in the Taxable Year to which the amendment relates but instead shall be taken into account in calculating the Cumulative Net Realized Tax Benefit for the Taxable Year in which the amendment actually occurs.

Section 2.4 Section 754 Election. In its capacity as the sole managing member of Solaris LLC, the Corporate Taxpayer will ensure that, on and after the date hereof and continuing throughout the term of this Agreement, Solaris LLC and any of its eligible Subsidiaries will have in effect an election pursuant to Section 754 of the Code (and under any similar provisions of applicable U.S. state or local law).

**ARTICLE III**  
**TAX BENEFIT PAYMENTS**

Section 3.1 Payments.

(a) Within fifteen (15) Business Days after a Tax Benefit Payment Schedule delivered to the TRA Holders becomes final in accordance with Section 2.3(a), the Corporate Taxpayer shall pay to each TRA Holder the Tax Benefit Payment in respect of such TRA Holder determined pursuant to Section 3.1(b) for such Taxable Year. Each such payment shall be made by check, by wire transfer of immediately available funds to the bank account previously designated by such TRA Holder to the Corporate Taxpayer, or as otherwise agreed by the Corporate Taxpayer and such TRA Holder. For the avoidance of doubt, no Tax Benefit Payment shall be made in respect of estimated Tax payments, including, without limitation, U.S. federal or state estimated income Tax payments.

(b) A “Tax Benefit Payment” in respect of a TRA Holder for a Taxable Year means an amount, not less than zero, equal to the sum of the portion of the Net Tax Benefit Attributable to such TRA Holder. A Net Tax Benefit is “Attributable” to a TRA Holder to the extent that it is derived from any Basis Adjustment that is attributable to the Units acquired or deemed acquired by the Corporate Taxpayer or an Exchange undertaken by or with respect to such TRA Holder and any Imputed Interest. Subject to Section 3.3, the “Net Tax Benefit” for a Taxable Year shall be an amount equal to the excess, if any, of 85% of the Cumulative Net Realized Tax Benefit as of the end of such Taxable Year over the sum of (i) the total amount of payments previously made under this Section 3.1 and (ii) the total amount of tax benefit payments previously made under the corresponding provision of any Post-IPO TRA; provided, for the avoidance of doubt, that no TRA Holder shall be required to return any portion of any previously made Tax Benefit Payment.

(c) If a TRA Holder elects for the provisions of this Section 3.1(c) to apply to an Exchange, by notifying the Corporate Taxpayer in writing on or before the due date for providing the Exchange Notice with respect to such Exchange (or, with respect to an Exchange in connection with the IPO, on or before the IPO Date), the aggregate Tax Benefit Payments to be made to such TRA Holder with respect to such Exchange shall be limited to (i) 50%, or such other percentage such TRA Holder elects to apply by notifying the Corporate Taxpayer in writing on or before the due date for providing the Exchange Notice with respect to such Exchange (or, with respect to an Exchange in connection with the IPO, on or before the IPO Date), of (ii) the amount equal to the sum of (A) any cash, excluding any Tax Benefit Payments, received by such TRA Holder in such Exchange and (B) the aggregate Market Value of the Class A Shares received by such TRA Holder in such Exchange. Notwithstanding any other provision of this Agreement, this Section 3.1(c) shall not apply to a TRA Holder unless such TRA Holder elects for the provisions of this Section 3.1(c) to apply, as provided herein.

Section 3.2 No Duplicative Payments. It is intended that the provisions of this Agreement will not result in duplicative payment of any amount (including interest) required under the Tax Receivable Agreements. It is also intended that the provisions of the Tax Receivable Agreements will result in 85% of the Cumulative Net Realized Tax Benefit being paid to the Persons to whom payments are due pursuant to the Tax Receivable Agreements. The provisions of this Agreement shall be construed in the appropriate manner to achieve these fundamental results.

Section 3.3 Pro Rata Payments; Coordination of Benefits with Other Tax Receivable Agreements.

(a) Notwithstanding anything in Section 3.1 to the contrary, to the extent that the aggregate amount of the Corporate Taxpayer's tax benefit subject to the Tax Receivable Agreements is limited in a particular Taxable Year because the Corporate Taxpayer does not have sufficient taxable income to fully utilize available deductions and other attributes, the limitation on the tax benefit for the Corporate Taxpayer shall be allocated as follows: (i) first among any Post-IPO TRAs (and among all Persons eligible for payments thereunder in the manner set forth in such Post-IPO TRAs) and (ii) to the extent of any remaining limitation on tax benefit for the Corporate Taxpayer after the application of clause (i), to this Agreement (and among all Persons eligible for payments hereunder). For the avoidance of doubt, for purposes of this Section 3.3(a), it is intended that in calculating the Corporate Taxpayer's tax benefit subject to the Tax Receivable Agreements, any available taxable income of the Corporate Taxpayer be first allocated to this Agreement and any remaining available taxable income will then be allocated to any Post-IPO TRA.

(b) After taking into account Section 3.3(a), if for any reason the Corporate Taxpayer does not fully satisfy its payment obligations to make all Tax Benefit Payments due under the Tax Receivable Agreements in respect of a particular Taxable Year, then, (i) the Corporate Taxpayer will pay the same proportion of each Tax Benefit Payment due to each Person to whom a payment is due under each of the Tax Receivable Agreements in respect of such Taxable Year, without favoring one obligation over the other, and (ii) no Tax Benefit Payment shall be made in respect of any Taxable Year until all Tax Benefit Payments in respect of prior Taxable Years have been made in full.

(c) To the extent the Corporate Taxpayer makes a payment to a TRA Holder in respect of a particular Taxable Year under Section 3.1(a) of this Agreement (taking into account Section 3.3(a) and Section 3.3(b)) in an amount in excess of the amount of such payment that should have been made to such TRA Holder in respect of such Taxable Year, then (i) such TRA Holder shall not receive further payments under Section 3.1(a) until such TRA Holder has foregone an amount of payments equal to such excess and (ii) the Corporate Taxpayer will pay the amount of such TRA Holder's foregone payments to the other Persons to whom a payment is due under the Tax Receivable Agreements in a manner such that each such Person to whom a payment is due under the Tax Receivable Agreements, to the maximum extent possible, receives aggregate payments under Section 3.1(a) or the comparable section of the other Tax Receivable Agreement(s), as applicable (in each case, taking into account Section 3.3(a) and Section 3.3(b)) or the comparable section of the other Tax Receivable Agreement(s) in the amount it would have received if there had been no excess payment to such TRA Holder.

(d) The parties hereto agree that the parties to any Post-IPO TRA are expressly made third party beneficiaries of the provisions of this Section 3.3.

(c) A Post-IPO TRA shall be included in the definition of Tax Receivable Agreements for purposes of this Section 3.3 only if such Post-IPO TRA does not provide otherwise.

#### ARTICLE IV TERMINATION

Section 4.1 Early Termination at Election of the Corporate Taxpayer. The Corporate Taxpayer may terminate this Agreement at any time by paying to each TRA Holder the Early Termination Payment due to such TRA Holder pursuant to Section 4.5(b) (such termination, an “Early Termination”); provided that the Corporate Taxpayer may withdraw any notice of exercise of its termination rights under this Section 4.1 prior to the time at which any Early Termination Payment has been paid. Upon payment of the Early Termination Payments by the Corporate Taxpayer, neither the TRA Holders nor the Corporate Taxpayer shall have any further payment obligations under this Agreement, other than for any Tax Benefit Payment previously due and payable but unpaid as of the Early Termination Notice and, except to the extent included in the Early Termination Payment, any Tax Benefit Payment due for any Taxable Year ending prior to, with or including the Early Termination Date. Upon payment of all amounts provided for in this Section 4.1, this Agreement shall terminate.

Section 4.2 Early Termination upon Change of Control. In the event of a Change of Control, all obligations hereunder shall be accelerated and such obligations shall be calculated as if an Early Termination Notice had been delivered on the closing date of the Change of Control and shall include, but not be limited to the following: (a) payment of the Early Termination Payment calculated as if an Early Termination Notice had been delivered on the effective date of a Change of Control, (b) payment of any Tax Benefit Payment in respect of a TRA Holder agreed to by the Corporate Taxpayer and such TRA Holder as due and payable but unpaid as of the Early Termination Notice, and (c) except to the extent included in the Early Termination Payment, payment of any Tax Benefit Payment due for any Taxable Year ending prior to, with or including the effective date of a Change of Control. In the event of a Change of Control, the Early Termination Payment shall be calculated utilizing the Valuation Assumptions and by substituting in each case the terms “the closing date of a Change of Control” for an “Early Termination Date.”

Section 4.3 Breach of Agreement.

(a) In the event that the Corporate Taxpayer breaches any of its material obligations under this Agreement, whether as a result of failure to make any payment within three (3) months of the date when due, as a result of failure to honor any other material obligation required hereunder or by operation of law as a result of the rejection of this Agreement in a case commenced under the Bankruptcy Code or otherwise, then if the Majority TRA Holders so elect, such breach shall be treated as an Early Termination. Upon such election, all obligations hereunder shall be accelerated and such obligations shall be calculated as if an Early Termination Notice had been delivered on the date of such breach and shall include, but shall not be limited to, (i) the Early Termination Payment calculated as if an Early Termination Notice had been delivered on the date of a breach, (ii) any Tax Benefit Payment previously due and payable but unpaid as of the date of the breach, and (iii) except to the extent included in the Early Termination Payment, any Tax Benefit Payment due for any Taxable Year ending prior to, with or including the Early Termination Date. Notwithstanding the foregoing, in the event that the Corporate Taxpayer breaches this Agreement, if the Majority TRA Holders do not elect to treat such breach as an Early Termination pursuant to this Section 4.3(a), the TRA Holders shall be entitled to seek specific performance of the terms hereof.

(b) The parties agree that the failure of the Corporate Taxpayer to make any payment due pursuant to this Agreement within three (3) months of the date such payment is due shall be deemed to be a breach of a material obligation under this Agreement for all purposes of this Agreement, and that it shall not be considered to be a breach of a material obligation under this Agreement to make a payment due pursuant to this Agreement within three (3) months of the date such payment is due. Notwithstanding anything in this Agreement to the contrary, except in the case of an Early Termination Payment or any payment treated as an Early Termination Payment, it shall not be a breach of this Agreement if the Corporate Taxpayer fails to make any Tax Benefit Payment when due to the extent that the Corporate Taxpayer has insufficient funds to make such payment; provided that the interest provisions of Section 5.2 shall apply to such late payment unless the Corporate Taxpayer does not have sufficient cash to make such payment as a result of limitations imposed by any existing credit agreement to which Solaris LLC or any subsidiary of Solaris LLC is a party, in which case Section 5.2 shall apply, but the Default Rate shall be replaced by the Agreed Rate; and provided further that it shall be a breach of this Agreement, and the provisions of Section 4.3(a) shall apply as of the original due date of the Tax Benefit Payment, if the Corporate Taxpayer makes any distribution of cash or other property to its stockholders while any Tax Benefit Payment is due and payable but unpaid.

Section 4.4 Early Termination Notice. If the Corporate Taxpayer chooses to exercise its right of early termination under Section 4.1 above, the Corporate Taxpayer shall deliver to the TRA Holders notice of such intention to exercise such right (the "Early Termination Notice"). Upon delivery of the Early Termination Notice or the occurrence of an event described in Section 4.2 or Section 4.3(a), the Corporate Taxpayer shall deliver (i) a schedule showing in reasonable detail the calculation of the Early Termination Payment (the "Early Termination Schedule") and (ii) any other work papers reasonably requested by the TRA Holders. The Early Termination Schedule shall become final and binding on all parties thirty (30) calendar days from the first date on which the TRA Holders have received such Schedule or amendment thereto unless (x) the TRA Party Representative provides the Corporate Taxpayer with notice of a material objection to such Schedule made in good faith ("Material Objection Notice") or (y) the TRA Party Representative, on behalf of the TRA Holders, provides a written waiver of such right of a Material Objection Notice within the period described in clause (x) above, in which case such Schedule becomes binding on the date waivers from the TRA Holders have been received by the Corporate Taxpayer (the "Early Termination Effective Date"). If the Corporate Taxpayer and the TRA Party Representative, for any reason, are unable to successfully resolve the issues raised in such notice within thirty (30) calendar days after receipt by the Corporate Taxpayer of the Material Objection Notice, the Corporate Taxpayer and the TRA Party Representative, on behalf of the TRA Holders, shall employ the Reconciliation Procedures under Section 7.10 or Resolution of Disputes procedures under Section 7.9, as applicable.



Section 4.5 Payment upon Early Termination.

(a) Subject to its right to withdraw any notice of Early Termination pursuant to Section 4.1, within three (3) calendar days after the Early Termination Effective Date, the Corporate Taxpayer shall pay to each TRA Holder its Early Termination Payment. Each such payment shall be made by check, by wire transfer of immediately available funds to a bank account or accounts designated by such TRA Holder, or as otherwise agreed by the Corporate Taxpayer and such TRA Holder.

(b) A TRA Holder's "Early Termination Payment" as of the Early Termination Date shall equal the present value, discounted at the Early Termination Rate as of the Early Termination Effective Date, of all Tax Benefit Payments that would be required to be paid by the Corporate Taxpayer to such TRA Holder beginning from the Early Termination Date and assuming that the Valuation Assumptions are applied.

**ARTICLE V**  
**SUBORDINATION AND LATE PAYMENTS**

Section 5.1 Subordination. Notwithstanding any other provision of this Agreement to the contrary, any Tax Benefit Payment, Early Termination Payment or any payment pursuant to Section 4.2 resulting from a Change of Control or any payment pursuant to Section 5.2 shall rank subordinate and junior in right of payment to any principal, interest or other amounts due and payable in respect of any obligations in respect of indebtedness for borrowed money of the Corporate Taxpayer and its Subsidiaries (such obligations, "Senior Obligations") and shall rank pari passu with all current or future unsecured obligations of the Corporate Taxpayer that are not Senior Obligations. For the avoidance of doubt, notwithstanding the above, the determination of whether it is a breach of this Agreement if the Corporate Taxpayer fails to make any Tax Benefit Payment when due is governed by Section 4.3. To the extent that any payment under this Agreement is not permitted to be made at the time payment is due as a result of this Section 5.1 and the terms of the agreements governing Senior Obligations, such payment obligation nevertheless shall accrue for the benefit of the TRA Holders and the Corporate Taxpayer shall make such payments at the first opportunity that such payments are permitted to be made in accordance with the terms of the Senior Obligations.

Section 5.2 Late Payments by the Corporate Taxpayer. The amount of all or any portion of any Tax Benefit Payment, Early Termination Payment or any other payment under this Agreement not made to any TRA Holder when due under the terms of this Agreement, whether as a result of Section 5.1 and the terms of the Senior Obligations or otherwise, shall be payable together with any interest thereon, computed at the Default Rate (or, if so provided in Section 4.3(b), at the Agreed Rate) and commencing from the date on which such Tax Benefit Payment, Early Termination Payment or any other payment under this Agreement was due and payable.

**ARTICLE VI**  
**NO DISPUTES; CONSISTENCY; COOPERATION**

Section 6.1 Participation in the Corporate Taxpayer's and Solaris LLC's Tax Matters. Except as otherwise provided herein or in the Solaris LLC Agreement, the Corporate Taxpayer shall have full responsibility for, and sole discretion over, all Tax matters concerning the Corporate Taxpayer and Solaris LLC, including without limitation preparing, filing or amending any Tax Return and defending, contesting or settling any issue pertaining to Taxes. Notwithstanding the foregoing, in the event a Taxing Authority initiates any audit, examination, or any other administrative or judicial proceeding (a "Tax Proceeding") of the Corporate Taxpayer or Solaris LLC any portion of the outcome of which is reasonably expected to affect the rights and obligations of the TRA Holders under this Agreement and the TRA Holders elect a TRA Party Representative, then the Corporate Taxpayer (i) shall notify the TRA Party Representative of, and keep the TRA Party Representative reasonably informed with respect to, the relevant portion of such Tax Proceeding (ii) shall provide the TRA Party Representative with reasonable opportunity to provide information and other input to the Corporate Taxpayer, Solaris LLC and their respective advisors concerning the conduct of any such portion of a Tax Proceeding; provided further, that the Corporate Taxpayer and Solaris LLC shall not be required to take any action, or refrain from taking any action, that is inconsistent with any provision of the Solaris LLC Agreement.

Section 6.2 Consistency. Unless there is a Determination to the contrary, the Corporate Taxpayer and each of the TRA Holders agree to report, and to cause their respective Subsidiaries to report, for all purposes, including U.S. federal, state and local Tax purposes and financial reporting purposes, all Tax-related items (including, without limitation, the Basis Adjustments, Imputed Interest, and each Tax Benefit Payment), but, for financial reporting purposes, only in respect of items that are not explicitly characterized as "deemed" or in a similar manner by the terms of this Agreement, in a manner consistent with the description of any Tax characterization herein (including as set forth in Section 2.2(b) and Section 3.1(b)) and any Schedule required to be provided by or on behalf of the Corporate Taxpayer under this Agreement, as finally determined pursuant to Section 2.3. If the Corporate Taxpayer and any TRA Holder, for any reason, are unable to successfully resolve any disagreement concerning such treatment within thirty (30) calendar days, the Corporate Taxpayer and such TRA Holder shall employ the Reconciliation Procedures under Section 7.10 or Resolution of Disputes procedures under Section 7.9, as applicable.

Section 6.3 Cooperation. Each TRA Holder shall (i) furnish to the Corporate Taxpayer in a timely manner such information, documents and other materials as the Corporate Taxpayer may reasonably request for purposes of making any determination or computation necessary or appropriate under this Agreement, preparing any Tax Return or contesting or defending any Tax Proceeding, (ii) make itself available to the Corporate Taxpayer and its representatives to provide explanations of documents and materials and such other information as the Corporate Taxpayer or its representatives may reasonably request in connection with any of the matters described in clause (i) above, and (iii) reasonably cooperate in connection with any such matter. The Corporate Taxpayer shall reimburse each TRA Holder for any reasonable third-party costs and expenses incurred pursuant to this Section 6.3.

**ARTICLE VII**  
**MISCELLANEOUS**

Section 7.1 Notices. All notices, requests, claims, demands and other communications hereunder shall be in writing and shall be deemed duly given and received (i) on the date of delivery if delivered personally, or by facsimile upon confirmation of transmission by the sender's fax machine if sent on a Business Day (or otherwise on the next Business Day) or (ii) on the first Business Day following the date of dispatch if delivered by a recognized next-day courier service. All notices hereunder shall be delivered as set forth below, or pursuant to such other instructions as may be designated in writing by the party to receive such notice:

If to the Corporate Taxpayer, to:

Aris Water Solutions, Inc.  
9811 Katy Freeway, Suite 700  
Houston, Texas 77024  
Attention: Brenda Schroer

with a copy (which shall not constitute notice to the Corporate Taxpayer) to:

Gibson, Dunn & Crutcher LLP  
811 Main St. Ste. 3000  
Houston, Texas 77002  
Facsimile: (346) 718-6902  
Attention: Hillary Holmes

If to a TRA Holder, other than the TRA Party Representative, that is or was a partner in Solaris LLC, to:

The address set forth in the records of Solaris LLC.

Any party may change its address or fax number by giving the other party written notice of its new address or fax number in the manner set forth above.

Section 7.2 Counterparts. This Agreement may be executed in one or more counterparts, all of which shall be considered one and the same agreement and shall become effective when one or more counterparts have been signed by each of the parties and delivered to the other parties, it being understood that all parties need not sign the same counterpart. Delivery of an executed signature page to this Agreement by facsimile transmission shall be as effective as delivery of a manually signed counterpart of this Agreement.

Section 7.3 Entire Agreement; No Third Party Beneficiaries. This Agreement constitutes the entire agreement and supersedes all prior agreements and understandings, both written and oral, among the parties with respect to the subject matter hereof. This Agreement shall be binding upon and inure solely to the benefit of each party hereto and their respective successors and permitted assigns, and nothing in this Agreement, express or implied, is intended to or shall confer upon any other Person any right, benefit or remedy of any nature whatsoever under or by reason of this Agreement, except as expressly provided in Section 3.3.

Section 7.4 Governing Law. This Agreement and the rights and obligations of the parties hereunder shall be governed by, and construed in accordance with, the law of the State of Delaware, without regard to the conflicts of laws principles thereof that would mandate the application of the laws of another jurisdiction.

Section 7.5 Severability. If any term or other provision of this Agreement is invalid, illegal or incapable of being enforced by any law or public policy, all other terms and provisions of this Agreement shall nevertheless remain in full force and effect so long as the economic or legal substance of the transactions contemplated hereby is not affected in any manner materially adverse to any party. Upon such determination that any term or other provision is invalid, illegal or incapable of being enforced, the parties hereto shall negotiate in good faith to modify this Agreement so as to effect the original intent of the parties as closely as possible in an acceptable manner in order that the transactions contemplated hereby are consummated as originally contemplated to the greatest extent possible.

Section 7.6 Successors; Assignment.

(a) No TRA Holder may assign this Agreement to any Person without the prior written consent of the Corporate Taxpayer; provided, however, that:

(i) to the extent Units are transferred in accordance with the terms of the Solaris LLC Agreement, the transferring TRA Holder shall have the option to assign to the transferee of such Units the transferring TRA Holder's rights under this Agreement with respect to such transferred Units as long as (A) such transferee has executed and delivered, or, in connection with such transfer, executes and delivers, a Joinder, agreeing to become a "TRA Holder" for all purposes of this Agreement, and (B) the assigning party represents to the Corporate Taxpayer that such assignment will be made in accordance with all applicable securities laws, and

(ii) the right to receive any and all payments payable or that may become payable to a TRA Holder pursuant to this Agreement that, once an Exchange has occurred, arise with respect to the Units transferred in such Exchange, may be assigned to any Person or Persons as long as (A) any such Person has executed and delivered, or, in connection with such assignment, executes and delivers, a Joinder, agreeing to be bound by Section 7.13 and acknowledging specifically the terms of Section 7.6(b), and (B) the assigning party represents to the Corporate Taxpayer that such assignment will be made in accordance with all applicable securities laws.

For the avoidance of doubt, if a TRA Holder transfers Units but does not assign to the transferee of such Units the rights of such TRA Holder under this Agreement with respect to such transferred Units, such TRA Holder shall continue to be entitled to receive the Tax Benefit Payments, if any, due hereunder with respect to, including any Tax Benefit Payments arising in respect of a subsequent Exchange of, such Units.

(b) Notwithstanding the foregoing provisions of this Section 7.6, no assignee described in Section 7.6(a)(ii) shall have any rights under this Agreement except for the right to enforce its right to receive payments under this Agreement.

(c) The Person designated as the TRA Party Representative may not be changed without the prior written consent of the Corporate Taxpayer and the Majority TRA Holders.

(d) Except as otherwise specifically provided herein, all of the terms and provisions of this Agreement shall be binding upon, shall inure to the benefit of and shall be enforceable by the parties hereto and their respective successors, assigns, heirs, executors, administrators and legal representatives. The Corporate Taxpayer shall cause any direct or indirect successor (whether by purchase, merger, consolidation or otherwise) to all or substantially all of the business or assets of the Corporate Taxpayer, by written agreement, expressly to assume and agree to perform this Agreement in the same manner and to the same extent that the Corporate Taxpayer would be required to perform if no such succession had taken place.

Section 7.7 Amendments; Waivers. No provision of this Agreement may be amended unless such amendment is approved in writing by each of the Corporate Taxpayer and the Majority TRA Holders; provided, however, that no such amendment shall be effective if such amendment would have a disproportionate effect on the payments certain TRA Holders will or may receive under this Agreement unless all such disproportionately affected TRA Holders consent in writing to such amendment; and provided, further, that amendment of the definition of Change of Control will also require the written approval of a majority of the Independent Directors. No provision of this Agreement may be waived unless such waiver is in writing and signed by the party against whom the waiver is to be effective.

Section 7.8 Titles and Subtitles. The titles of the sections and subsections of this Agreement are for convenience of reference only and are not to be considered in construing this Agreement.

Section 7.9 Resolution of Disputes.

(a) Any and all disputes which are not governed by Section 7.10, including any ancillary claims of any party, arising out of, relating to or in connection with the validity, negotiation, execution, interpretation, performance or non-performance of this Agreement (including the validity, scope and enforceability of this Section 7.9 and Section 7.10) (each a "Dispute") shall be governed by this Section 7.9. The parties hereto shall attempt in good faith to resolve all Disputes by negotiation. If a Dispute between the parties hereto cannot be resolved in such manner, such Dispute shall be finally settled by arbitration conducted by a single arbitrator in accordance with the then-existing rules of arbitration of the American Arbitration Association. If the parties to the Dispute fail to agree on the selection of an arbitrator within ten (10) calendar days of the receipt of the request for arbitration, the American Arbitration Association shall make the appointment. The arbitrator shall be a lawyer admitted to the practice of law in a U.S. state, or a nationally recognized expert in the relevant subject matter, and shall conduct the proceedings in the English language. Performance under this Agreement shall continue if reasonably possible during any arbitration proceedings. In addition to monetary damages, the arbitrator shall be empowered to award equitable relief, including an injunction and specific performance of any obligation under this Agreement. The arbitrator is not empowered to award damages in excess of compensatory damages, and each party hereby irrevocably waives any right to recover punitive, exemplary or similar damages with respect to any Dispute. The award shall be the sole and exclusive remedy between the parties regarding any claims, counterclaims, issues, or accounting presented to the arbitral tribunal. Judgment upon any award may be entered and enforced in any court having jurisdiction over a party or any of its assets.

(b) Notwithstanding the provisions of Section 7.9(a), the Corporate Taxpayer may bring an action or special proceeding in any court of competent jurisdiction for the purpose of compelling a party to arbitrate, seeking temporary or preliminary relief in aid of an arbitration hereunder, and/or enforcing an arbitration award and, for the purposes of this Section 7.9(b), the TRA Party Representative and each TRA Holder (i) expressly consents to the application of Section 7.9(c) to any such action or proceeding, (ii) agrees that proof shall not be required that monetary damages for breach of the provisions of this Agreement would be difficult to calculate and that remedies at law would be inadequate, and (iii) irrevocably appoints the Corporate Taxpayer as agent of such party for service of process in connection with any such action or proceeding and agrees that service of process upon such agent, who shall promptly advise such party in writing of any such service of process, shall be deemed in every respect effective service of process upon such party in any such action or proceeding.

(c) EACH PARTY HEREBY IRREVOCABLY SUBMITS TO THE JURISDICTION OF ANY FEDERAL COURT OF THE DISTRICT OF DELAWARE OR THE DELAWARE COURT OF CHANCERY FOR THE PURPOSE OF ANY JUDICIAL PROCEEDING BROUGHT IN ACCORDANCE WITH THE PROVISIONS OF PARAGRAPH (B) OF THIS SECTION 7.9 OR ANY JUDICIAL PROCEEDING ANCILLARY TO AN ARBITRATION OR CONTEMPLATED ARBITRATION ARISING OUT OF OR RELATING TO OR CONCERNING THIS AGREEMENT. Such ancillary judicial proceedings include any suit, action or proceeding to compel arbitration, to obtain temporary or preliminary judicial relief in aid of arbitration, or to confirm an arbitration award. The parties acknowledge that the fora designated by this Section 7.9(c) have a reasonable relation to this Agreement, and to the parties' relationship with one another.

(d) The parties hereby waive, to the fullest extent permitted by applicable law, any objection which they now or hereafter may have to personal jurisdiction or to the laying of venue of any such ancillary suit, action or proceeding brought in any court referred to in Section 7.9(c) and such parties agree not to plead or claim the same.

Section 7.10 Reconciliation. In the event that the TRA Party Representative or any TRA Holder (as applicable, the “Disputing Party”) and the Corporate Taxpayer are unable to resolve a disagreement with respect to the calculations required to produce the schedules described in Section 2.3, Section 4.4 and Section 6.2 (but not, for the avoidance doubt, with respect to any legal interpretation with respect to such provisions or schedules) within the relevant period designated in this Agreement (“Reconciliation Dispute”), the Reconciliation Dispute shall be submitted for determination to the Expert. The Expert shall be a partner or principal in a nationally recognized accounting or law firm, and unless the Corporate Taxpayer and the Disputing Party agree otherwise, the Expert shall not, and the firm that employs the Expert shall not, have any material relationship with the Corporate Taxpayer or the Disputing Party or other actual or potential conflict of interest. If the parties are unable to agree on an Expert within fifteen (15) calendar days of receipt by the respondent(s) of written notice of a Reconciliation Dispute, the Expert shall be appointed by the American Arbitration Association. The Expert shall resolve (a) any matter relating to the Exchange Schedule or an amendment thereto or the Early Termination Schedule or an amendment thereto within thirty (30) calendar days, (b) any matter relating to a Tax Benefit Payment Schedule or an amendment thereto within fifteen (15) calendar days, and (c) any matter related to treatment of any tax-related item as contemplated in Section 6.2 within fifteen (15) calendar days, or, in each case, as soon thereafter as is reasonably practicable after such matter has been submitted to the Expert for resolution. Notwithstanding the preceding sentence, if the matter is not resolved before any payment that is the subject of a disagreement would be due (in the absence of such disagreement) or any Tax Return reflecting the subject of a disagreement is due, any portion of such payment that is not under dispute shall be paid on the date prescribed by this Agreement and such Tax Return may be filed as prepared by the Corporate Taxpayer, subject to adjustment or amendment upon resolution. The costs and expenses relating to the engagement of such Expert or amending any Tax Return shall be borne by the Corporate Taxpayer except as provided in the next sentence. The Corporate Taxpayer and the Disputing Party shall each bear its own costs and expenses of such proceeding, unless (i) the Expert adopts such Disputing Party’s position, in which case the Corporate Taxpayer shall reimburse such Disputing Party for any reasonable out-of-pocket costs and expenses in such proceeding, or (ii) the Expert adopts the Corporate Taxpayer’s position, in which case such Disputing Party shall reimburse the Corporate Taxpayer for any reasonable out-of-pocket costs and expenses in such proceeding. Any dispute as to whether a dispute is a Reconciliation Dispute within the meaning of this Section 7.10 shall be decided by the Expert. The Expert shall finally determine any Reconciliation Dispute and the determinations of the Expert pursuant to this Section 7.10 shall be binding on the Corporate Taxpayer and its Subsidiaries and the Disputing Party and may be entered and enforced in any court having jurisdiction.

Section 7.11 Withholding. The Corporate Taxpayer shall be entitled to deduct and withhold from any payment payable pursuant to this Agreement such amounts as the Corporate Taxpayer is required to deduct and withhold with respect to the making of such payment under the Code or any provision of U.S. federal, state, local or non-U.S. tax law; provided, that, the Corporate Taxpayer shall use commercially reasonable efforts to notify any applicable TRA Holder of its intent to withhold at least ten (10) Business Days prior to withholding such amounts. To the extent that amounts are so withheld and paid over to the appropriate Taxing Authority by the Corporate Taxpayer, such withheld amounts shall be treated for all purposes of this Agreement as having been paid to the relevant TRA Holder. The Corporate Taxpayer shall provide evidence of such payment to the relevant TRA Holder upon such TRA Holder’s written request, to the extent that such evidence is available.

Section 7.12 Admission of the Corporate Taxpayer into a Consolidated Group; Transfers of Corporate Assets.

(a) If the Corporate Taxpayer is or becomes a member of a combined, consolidated, affiliated or unitary group that files a consolidated, combined or unitary income Tax Return pursuant to Sections 1501 *et seq.* of the Code or any corresponding provisions of U.S. state or local Tax law, then: (i) the provisions of this Agreement shall be applied with respect to the relevant group as a whole; and (ii) Tax Benefit Payments, Early Termination Payments and other applicable items hereunder shall be computed with reference to the consolidated (or combined or unitary, where applicable) taxable income, gain, loss, deduction and attributes of the relevant group as a whole.

(b) If the Corporate Taxpayer (or any other entity that is obligated to make a Tax Benefit Payment or Early Termination Payment hereunder), Solaris LLC or any of Solaris LLC's direct or indirect Subsidiaries that is treated as a partnership or disregarded entity for U.S. federal income tax purposes (but only to the extent such Subsidiaries are not held through any entity treated as a corporation for U.S. federal income tax purposes) (a "Transferor") transfers one or more Reference Assets to a corporation (or a Person classified as a corporation for U.S. federal income tax purposes) with which the Transferor does not file a consolidated Tax Return pursuant to Section 1501 of the Code, the Transferor, for purposes of calculating the amount of any Tax Benefit Payment or Early Termination Payment (e.g., calculating the gross income of the entity and determining the Realized Tax Benefit of such entity) due hereunder, shall be treated as having disposed of such Reference Assets in a fully taxable transaction on the date of such contribution. The consideration deemed to be received by the Transferor shall be equal to the fair market value of the transferred Reference Assets, plus, without duplication, (i) the amount of debt to which any such Reference Asset is subject, in the case of a transfer of an encumbered Reference Asset or (ii) the amount of debt allocated to any such Reference Asset, in the case of a contribution of a partnership interest. For purposes of this Section 7.12(b), a transfer of a partnership interest shall be treated as a transfer of the Transferor's share of each of the assets and liabilities of that partnership.

Section 7.13 Confidentiality.

(a) Each TRA Holder and each of such TRA Holder's assignees acknowledges and agrees that the information of the Corporate Taxpayer is confidential and, except in the course of performing any duties as necessary for the Corporate Taxpayer and its Affiliates, as required by law or legal process or to enforce the terms of this Agreement, such Person shall keep and retain in the strictest confidence and not disclose to any Person any confidential matters, acquired pursuant to this Agreement, of the Corporate Taxpayer and its Affiliates and successors, concerning Solaris LLC and its Affiliates and successors or the TRA Holders, learned by any TRA Holder heretofore or hereafter. This Section 7.13 shall not apply to (i) any information that has been made publicly available by the Corporate Taxpayer or any of its Affiliates, becomes public knowledge (except as a result of an act of a TRA Holder in violation of this Agreement) or is generally known to the business community and (ii) the disclosure of information (A) as may be proper in the course of performing such TRA Holder's obligations, or monitoring or enforcing such TRA Holder's rights, under this Agreement, (B) as part of such TRA Holder's normal reporting, rating or review procedure (including normal credit rating and pricing process), or in connection with such TRA Holder's or such TRA Holder's Affiliates' normal fund raising, marketing, informational or reporting activities, or to such TRA Holder's (or any of its Affiliates') Affiliates, auditors, accountants, or attorneys, (C) to any bona fide prospective assignee of such TRA Holder's rights under this Agreement, or prospective merger or other business combination partner of such TRA Holder, provided that such assignee or merger partner agrees to be bound by the provisions of this Section 7.13, (D) as is required to be disclosed by order of a court of competent jurisdiction, administrative body or governmental body, or by subpoena, summons or legal process, or by law, rule or regulation; provided that any TRA Holder required to make any such disclosure to the extent legally permissible shall provide the Corporate Taxpayer prompt notice of such disclosure, or to regulatory authorities or similar examiners conducting regulatory reviews or examinations (without any such notice to the Corporate Taxpayer), or (E) to the extent necessary for a TRA Holder to prepare and file its Tax Returns, to respond to any inquiries regarding such Tax Returns from any Taxing Authority or to prosecute or defend any Tax Proceeding with respect to such Tax Returns. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary herein, each TRA Holder and each of its assignees (and each employee, representative or other agent of such TRA Holder or its assignees, as applicable) may disclose to any and all Persons, without limitation of any kind, the Tax treatment and Tax structure of the Corporate Taxpayer, Solaris LLC, the TRA Holders and their Affiliates, and any of their transactions, and all materials of any kind (including opinions or other Tax analyses) that are provided to any TRA Holder relating to such Tax treatment and Tax structure.



(b) If a TRA Holder or an assignee commits a breach, or threatens to commit a breach, of any of the provisions of this Section 7.13, the Corporate Taxpayer shall have the right and remedy to have the provisions of this Section 7.13 specifically enforced by injunctive relief or otherwise by any court of competent jurisdiction without the need to post any bond or other security, it being acknowledged and agreed that any such breach or threatened breach shall cause irreparable injury to the Corporate Taxpayer or any of its Subsidiaries or the TRA Holders and that money damages alone shall not provide an adequate remedy to such Persons. Such rights and remedies shall be in addition to, and not in lieu of, any other rights and remedies available at law or in equity.

Section 7.14 No More Favorable Terms. None of the Corporate Taxpayer nor any of its Subsidiaries shall enter into any additional agreement providing rights similar to this Agreement to any Person (including any agreement pursuant to which the Corporate Taxpayer is obligated to pay amounts with respect to tax benefits resulting from any net operating losses or other tax attributes to which the Corporate Taxpayer becomes entitled as a result of a transaction) if such agreement provides terms that are more favorable to the counterparty under such agreement than those provided to the TRA Holders under this Agreement; provided, however, that the Corporate Taxpayer (or any of its Subsidiaries) may enter into such an agreement if this Agreement is amended to make such more favorable terms available to the TRA Holders.

Section 7.15 Change in Law. Notwithstanding anything herein to the contrary, if, in connection with an actual or proposed change in law, a TRA Holder reasonably believes that the existence of this Agreement could cause income (other than income arising from receipt of a payment under this Agreement) recognized by such TRA Holder upon any Exchange to be treated as ordinary income rather than capital gain (or otherwise taxed at ordinary income rates) for U.S. federal income tax purposes or would have other material adverse tax consequences to such TRA Holder and/or its direct or indirect owners, then at the election of such TRA Holder and to the extent specified by such TRA Holder, this Agreement (i) shall cease to have further effect, (ii) shall not apply to an Exchange by such TRA Holder occurring after a date specified by it, or (iii) shall otherwise be amended in a manner determined by such TRA Holder to waive any benefits to which such TRA Holder would otherwise be entitled under this Agreement, provided that such amendment shall not result in an increase in or acceleration of payments under this Agreement at any time as compared to the amounts and times of payments that would have been due in the absence of such amendment.

Section 7.16 Independent Nature of TRA Holders' Rights and Obligations. The rights and obligations of each TRA Holder are independent of the rights and obligations of any other TRA Holder. No TRA Holder shall be responsible in any way for the performance of the obligations of any other TRA Holder, nor shall any TRA Holder have the right to enforce the rights or obligations of any other TRA Holder. The obligations of each TRA Holder are solely for the benefit of, and shall be enforceable solely by, the Corporate Taxpayer. The decision of each TRA Holder to enter into this Agreement has been made by such TRA Holder independently of any other TRA Holder. Nothing contained herein or in any other agreement or document delivered at any closing (other than the Solaris LLC Agreement), and no action taken by any TRA Holder pursuant hereto or thereto, shall be deemed to constitute the TRA Holders as a partnership, an association, a joint venture or any other kind of entity, or create a presumption that the TRA Holders are in any way acting in concert or as a group with respect to such rights or obligations or the transactions contemplated hereby, and the Corporate Taxpayer acknowledges that the TRA Holders are not acting in concert or as a group and will not assert any such claim with respect to such rights or obligations or the transactions contemplated hereby.

*[Signature Page Follows]*

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the Corporate Taxpayer and the TRA Holders have duly executed this Agreement as of the date first written above.

**CORPORATE TAXPAYER:**

ARIS WATER SOLUTIONS, INC.

By: \_\_\_\_\_  
Name:  
Title:

*[The signatures of the TRA Holders are attached in Schedule A.]*

**SCHEDULE A  
TRA HOLDERS**

---

**HOLDERS:**

---

EXHIBIT A

**FORM OF JOINDER AGREEMENT**

This JOINDER AGREEMENT, dated as of, 20 (this "Joinder"), is delivered pursuant to that certain Tax Receivable Agreement, dated as of, 2021 (as amended, restated, amended and restated, supplemented or otherwise modified from time to time, the "Tax Receivable Agreement") by and among Aris Water Solutions, Inc., a Delaware corporation (the "Corporation"), and the TRA Holders from time to time party thereto. Capitalized terms used but not otherwise defined herein have the respective meanings set forth in the Tax Receivable Agreement.

1. Joinder to the Tax Receivable Agreement. The undersigned hereby represents and warrants to the Corporate Taxpayer that, as of the date hereof, the undersigned has been assigned an interest in the Tax Receivable Agreement from a TRA Holder and (1).
2. Joinder to the Tax Receivable Agreement. Upon the execution of this Joinder by the undersigned and delivery hereof to the Corporate Taxpayer, the undersigned hereby is and hereafter will be a TRA Holder under the Tax Receivable Agreement and a party thereto, with all the rights, privileges and responsibilities of a TRA Holder thereunder. The undersigned hereby agrees that it shall comply with and be fully bound by the terms of the Tax Receivable Agreement as if it had been a signatory thereto as of the date thereof.
3. Incorporation by Reference. All terms and conditions of the Tax Receivable Agreement are hereby incorporated by reference in this Joinder as if set forth herein in full.
4. Address. All notices under the Tax Receivable Agreement to the undersigned shall be direct to:

[Name]  
[Address]  
[City, State, Zip Code]  
Attn:  
Facsimile:  
E-mail:

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the undersigned has duly executed and delivered this Joinder as of the day and year first above written.

---

(1) Language to be added as applicable.

---

**SECOND AMENDED AND RESTATED CREDIT AGREEMENT**  
dated as of April 1, 2021

among

**SOLARIS MIDSTREAM HOLDINGS, LLC,**

**The Lenders From Time to Time Party Hereto**

and

**WELLS FARGO BANK, NATIONAL ASSOCIATION,**  
as Administrative Agent and  
Lead Arranger

---

TABLE OF CONTENTS

	<u>Page</u>
ARTICLE I Definitions	1
SECTION 1.01 Defined Terms	1
SECTION 1.02 Classification of Loans and Borrowings	36
SECTION 1.03 Other Definitions and Provisions	36
SECTION 1.04 Accounting Terms	36
SECTION 1.05 UCC Terms	37
SECTION 1.06 Rounding	37
SECTION 1.07 References to Agreement and Laws	37
SECTION 1.08 Times of Day	37
SECTION 1.09 Guarantees/Earn-Outs	37
SECTION 1.10 Covenant Compliance Generally	37
SECTION 1.11 Rates; LIBOR Notification	38
SECTION 1.12 Divisions	38
ARTICLE II The Credits	38
SECTION 2.01 Commitments	38
SECTION 2.02 Loans and Borrowings	39
SECTION 2.03 Requests for Borrowings	39
SECTION 2.04 Letters of Credit	40
SECTION 2.05 Funding of Borrowings	44
SECTION 2.06 Interest Elections	44
SECTION 2.07 Termination and Reduction and Increase of Revolving Commitments	45
SECTION 2.08 Repayment of Loans; Evidence of Debt	47
SECTION 2.09 [Reserved]f	48
SECTION 2.10 Prepayment of Loans	48
SECTION 2.11 Fees	49
SECTION 2.12 Interest	50
SECTION 2.13 Changed Circumstances	51
SECTION 2.14 Increased Costs	53
SECTION 2.15 Break Funding Payments	54
SECTION 2.16 Taxes	55
SECTION 2.17 Payments Generally; Pro Rata Treatment; Sharing of Set-offs	58
SECTION 2.18 Mitigation Obligations; Replacement of Lenders	59
SECTION 2.19 Defaulting Lender	60
ARTICLE III Representations and Warranties	61
SECTION 3.01 Organization; Powers	61
SECTION 3.02 Authorization; Enforceability	61
SECTION 3.03 Governmental Approvals; No Conflicts	62
SECTION 3.04 Financial Condition	62
SECTION 3.05 Properties	62
SECTION 3.06 Litigation and Environmental Matters	64
SECTION 3.07 Compliance with Laws and Agreements	64
SECTION 3.08 Investment Company Status	64
SECTION 3.09 Taxes	64
SECTION 3.10 ERISA	64
SECTION 3.11 Disclosure	65
SECTION 3.12 Subsidiaries	65
SECTION 3.13 Insurance	65



## TABLE OF CONTENTS

SECTION 3.14	Labor Matters	65
SECTION 3.15	Solvency	65
SECTION 3.16	Material Property Subject to Security Documents	65
SECTION 3.17	Federal and State Regulation	65
SECTION 3.18	Anti-Corruption Laws and Sanctions	66
SECTION 3.19	Material Contracts	66
SECTION 3.20	FERC; State Pipeline and Injection/Disposal Well Regulatory Agencies	66
SECTION 3.21	Title to Refined Products	67
SECTION 3.22	Foreign Corrupt Practices	67
ARTICLE IV Conditions		67
SECTION 4.01	Effective Date	67
SECTION 4.02	Each Credit Event	69
ARTICLE V Affirmative Covenants		70
SECTION 5.01	Financial Statements and Other Information	70
SECTION 5.02	Notices of Material Events	71
SECTION 5.03	Information Regarding Loan Parties and Collateral; Additional Collateral	72
SECTION 5.04	Existence; Conduct of Business	73
SECTION 5.05	Payment of Obligations	73
SECTION 5.06	Maintenance of Properties	73
SECTION 5.07	Insurance	73
SECTION 5.08	Casualty and Condemnation	73
SECTION 5.09	Books and Records; Inspection and Audit Rights	74
SECTION 5.10	Compliance with Laws	74
SECTION 5.11	Use of Proceeds and Letters of Credit	74
SECTION 5.12	Further Assurances	74
SECTION 5.13	Financial Covenants	75
SECTION 5.14	Environmental Matters	75
SECTION 5.15	Primary Banking Relationships; Deposit Account Control Agreements	75
SECTION 5.16	Accuracy of Information	75
SECTION 5.17	Certificate of Title Lien Perfection; Lien Subordination	75
SECTION 5.18	Compliance with Agreements; Maintenance of Material Contracts	76
SECTION 5.19	Maintenance of Gathering Systems and Disposal Facilities	76
SECTION 5.20	Post-Closing Requirements	76
ARTICLE VI Negative Covenants		76
SECTION 6.01	Indebtedness; Certain Equity Securities	76
SECTION 6.02	Liens	78
SECTION 6.03	Fundamental Changes	78
SECTION 6.04	Investments, Loans, Advances, Guarantees and Acquisitions	78
SECTION 6.05	Asset Sales	79
SECTION 6.06	Sale and Leaseback Transactions	80
SECTION 6.07	Swap Agreements	80
SECTION 6.08	Restricted Payments	80
SECTION 6.09	Transactions with Affiliates	81
SECTION 6.10	Restrictive Agreements	81
SECTION 6.11	Amendment of Material Documents	81
SECTION 6.12	Additional Subsidiaries	81
SECTION 6.13	Specified Buildings; Negative Pledge	82
SECTION 6.14	Property of Foreign Subsidiaries	82

TABLE OF CONTENTS

SECTION 6.15	Anti-Corruption Laws and Sanctions	82
SECTION 6.16	Nature of Business; International Operations	82
SECTION 6.17	Acquisitions	82
SECTION 6.18	Repayment of Permitted Junior Indebtedness; Amendment of Terms of Permitted Junior Indebtedness Documents	83
ARTICLE VII Events of Default		84
SECTION 7.01	Events of Default	84
SECTION 7.02	Financial Covenant Cure	86
SECTION 7.03	Remedies	86
SECTION 7.04	Rights and Remedies Cumulative; Non-Waiver; etc.	87
SECTION 7.05	Crediting of Payments and Proceeds	87
SECTION 7.06	Administrative Agent May File Proofs of Claim	88
SECTION 7.07	Credit Bidding	89
ARTICLE VIII The Administrative Agent		89
SECTION 8.01	Appointment and Authority	89
SECTION 8.02	Rights as a Lender	90
SECTION 8.03	Exculpatory Provisions	90
SECTION 8.04	Reliance by the Administrative Agent	91
SECTION 8.05	Delegation of Duties	92
SECTION 8.06	Resignation of Administrative Agent	92
SECTION 8.07	Non-Reliance on Administrative Agent and Other Lenders	93
SECTION 8.08	No Other Duties, Etc	94
SECTION 8.09	Collateral and Guaranty Matters	94
SECTION 8.10	Swap and Banking Services Obligations	95
SECTION 8.11	Certain ERISA Matters	95
ARTICLE IX Miscellaneous		96
SECTION 9.01	Notices	96
SECTION 9.02	Waivers; Amendments	97
SECTION 9.03	Expenses; Indemnity; Damage Waiver	99
SECTION 9.04	Successors and Assigns	100
SECTION 9.05	Survival	103
SECTION 9.06	Counterparts; Integration; Effectiveness; Electronic Execution	103
SECTION 9.07	Severability	103
SECTION 9.08	Right of Setoff	104
SECTION 9.09	Governing Law; Jurisdiction; Consent to Service of Process	104
SECTION 9.10	WAIVER OF JURY TRIAL	105
SECTION 9.11	Headings	105
SECTION 9.12	Interest Rate Limitation	105
SECTION 9.13	Keepwell	106
SECTION 9.14	No Fiduciary Duty, etc	106
SECTION 9.15	USA PATRIOT Act; Anti-Money Laundering Laws	107
SECTION 9.16	Acknowledgement and Consent to Bail-In of Affected Financial Institutions	107
SECTION 9.17	Amendment and Restatement	108
SECTION 9.18	Acknowledgement Regarding Any Supported QFCs	108
SECTION 9.19	Exiting Lender	109

TABLE OF CONTENTS

SCHEDULES AND EXHIBITS:

Exhibit A – Form of Assignment and Assumption  
Exhibit B – Form of Compliance Certificate  
Exhibit C – Form of Note  
Exhibit D – Form of U.S. Tax Compliance Certificate  
Exhibit E – Form of Borrowing Request  
Exhibit F-1 – Form of Revolving Commitment Increase Agreement  
Exhibit F-2 – Form of Additional Lender Agreement

Schedule 2.01 – Commitments  
Schedule 2.04(l) – Existing Letters of Credit  
Schedule 3.12 – Subsidiaries  
Schedule 3.17 – Interstate Pipeline Complaints  
Schedule 3.19 – Material Contracts  
Schedule 6.01 – Existing Indebtedness  
Schedule 6.02 – Existing Liens  
Schedule 6.04 – Existing Investments

**SECOND AMENDED AND RESTATED CREDIT AGREEMENT**

SECOND AMENDED AND RESTATED CREDIT AGREEMENT (as amended, modified, restated, supplemented and in effect from time to time, herein called this "Agreement") dated as of April 1, 2021 (the "Effective Date"), by and among SOLARIS MIDSTREAM HOLDINGS, LLC, a Delaware limited liability company, the LENDERS party hereto, and WELLS FARGO BANK, NATIONAL ASSOCIATION, as Administrative Agent for the Lenders.

WITNESSETH:

A. Borrower, Administrative Agent and each of the financial institutions party thereto as lenders (the "Initial Existing Lenders") were party to that certain Credit Agreement, dated as of August 18, 2017 (the "Initial Existing Credit Agreement") and the "Loan Documents" referred to therein (the "Initial Existing Loan Documents"), pursuant to which the existing Lenders provided certain loans and extensions of credit to Borrower (all outstanding indebtedness and other obligations arising under the Existing Credit Agreement and the Existing Loan Documents being referred to herein as the "Initial Existing Obligations").

B. Borrower, Administrative Agent and each of the financial institutions party thereto as lenders (the "Existing Lenders") are party to that certain Credit Agreement, dated as of August 14, 2018 (as amended, supplemented or modified prior to the date hereof, the "Existing Credit Agreement") and the "Loan Documents" referred to therein (the "Existing Loan Documents"), pursuant to which the existing Lenders amended and restated the Initial Existing Credit Agreement and provided certain loans and extensions of credit to Borrower (all outstanding indebtedness and other obligations arising under the Existing Credit Agreement and the Existing Loan Documents being referred to herein as the "Existing Obligations").

C. Each of (i) BMO Harris Bank, N.A., (ii) East West Bank and (iii) Royal Bank of Canada desires to cease to be a Lender on the Effective Date (each, in such capacity, an "Exiting Lender").

D. Subject to the conditions precedent set forth herein, the parties hereto desire to amend and restate the Existing Credit Agreement in the form of this Agreement.

E. In consideration of the mutual promises contained in this Agreement, and for other good and valuable consideration, the receipt and sufficiency of which are hereby acknowledged, the parties hereto agree as follows:

ARTICLE I  
Definitions

SECTION 1.01 Defined Terms.

As used in this Agreement, the following terms have the meanings specified below:

"Accounts" shall have the meaning assigned to it in the Uniform Commercial Code enacted in the State of Texas.

"Acquisition" means any transaction, or any series of related transactions, consummated on or after the Effective Date, by which any Loan Party acquires (i) any going business or all or substantially all of the assets of any Person, or business unit or division thereof, whether through the purchase of assets, merger or otherwise, (ii) any salt water disposal well or wells with a purchase price (or, if greater, book value) in excess of \$1,000,000, (iii) a water pipeline system or systems with a purchase price (or, if greater, book value) in excess of \$1,000,000, or (iv) directly or indirectly (in one transaction or as the most recent transaction in a series of transactions) at least a majority (in number of votes) of the securities of a corporation which have ordinary voting power for the election of directors (other than securities having such power only by reason of the happening of a contingency) or a majority (by percentage or voting power) of the outstanding ownership interests of a partnership or limited liability company.

“Additional Collateral” shall have the meaning ascribed to such term in Section 5.03(b) hereof.

“Additional Collateral Event” shall have the meaning ascribed to such term in Section 5.03(b) hereof.

“Additional Lender” has the meaning set forth in Section 2.07(d)(i).

“Additional Lender Agreement” has the meaning set forth in Section 2.07(d)(ii)(F).

“Additional Revolving Commitments” has the meaning set forth in Section 2.07(d)(i).

“Administrative Agent” means Wells Fargo Bank, National Association, in its capacity as administrative agent for the Lenders hereunder, and its successors in that capacity.

“Administrative Questionnaire” means an administrative questionnaire in a form supplied by the Administrative Agent.

“Affected Financial Institution” means (a) any EEA Financial Institution or (b) any UK Financial Institution.

“Affiliate” means, with respect to a specified Person, another Person that directly, or indirectly through one or more intermediaries, Controls or is Controlled by or is under common Control with the Person specified.

“Agent Parties” has the meaning assigned to it in Section 9.01(d).

“Announcements” has the meaning assigned thereto in Section 1.11.

“Anti-Corruption Laws” means all laws, rules, and regulations of any jurisdiction from time to time concerning or relating to bribery or corruption, including the United States Foreign Corrupt Practices Act of 1977 and the rules and regulations thereunder and the U.K. Bribery Act 2010 and the rules and regulations thereunder.

“Anti-Money Laundering Laws” means any and all laws, statutes, regulations or obligatory government orders, decrees, ordinances or rules related to terrorism financing, money laundering, any predicate crime to money laundering or any financial record keeping, including any applicable provision of the PATRIOT Act and The Currency and Foreign Transactions Reporting Act (also known as the “Bank Secrecy Act,” 31 U.S.C. §§ 5311-5330 and 12 U.S.C. §§ 1818(s), 1820(b) and 1951-1959).

“Applicable Law” means all applicable provisions of constitutions, laws, statutes, ordinances, rules, treaties, regulations, permits, licenses, approvals, interpretations and orders of Governmental Authorities and all orders and decrees of all courts and arbitrators.

“Applicable Percentage” means, with respect to any Lender, the percentage of the total Revolving Commitments represented by such Lender’s Revolving Commitment; provided that in the case of Section 2.19 when a Defaulting Lender shall exist, “Applicable Percentage” shall mean the percentage of the total Revolving Commitments (disregarding any Defaulting Lender’s Revolving Commitment) represented by such Lender’s Revolving Commitment. If the Revolving Commitments have terminated or expired, the Applicable Percentages shall be determined based upon the Revolving Commitments most recently in effect, giving effect to any assignments and to any Lender’s status as a Defaulting Lender at the time of determination.

“Applicable Rate” means, for any day with respect to any Base Rate Loan or Eurodollar Loan or with respect to the commitment fees payable hereunder, as the case may be, the applicable rate per annum set forth below under the caption “Base Rate Spread”, “Eurodollar Spread” or “Commitment Fee Rate”, as the case may be, based upon the Leverage Ratio as of the most recent determination date, but until the Compliance Certificate for the fiscal quarter ending March 31, 2021 has been delivered to the Administrative Agent, the Applicable Rate shall be as set forth in Tier IV:

Tier	Leverage Ratio	Base Rate Spread	Eurodollar Spread	Commitment Fee Rate
I	less than 3.00 to 1.00	1.75%	2.75%	0.375%
II	greater than or equal to 3.00 to 1.00 but less than 3.50 to 1.00	2.00%	3.00%	0.375%
III	greater than or equal to 3.50 to 1.00 but less than 4.00 to 1.00	2.25%	3.25%	0.50%
IV	greater than or equal to 4.00 to 1.00 but less than 4.50 to 1.00	2.50%	3.50%	0.50%
V	greater than or equal to 4.50 to 1.00	2.75%	3.75%	0.50%

For purposes of the foregoing, (i) the Leverage Ratio shall be determined as of the end of each fiscal quarter of the Borrower’s fiscal year based upon the Borrower’s consolidated financial statements delivered pursuant to Sections 5.01(a) and (b) and (ii) each change in the Applicable Rate resulting from a change in the Leverage Ratio shall be effective during the period commencing on and including the date of delivery to the Administrative Agent of such consolidated financial statements indicating such change and ending on the date immediately preceding the effective date of the next such change; but the Leverage Ratio shall be deemed to be in Tier V at the request of the Required Lenders if the Borrower fails to timely deliver the consolidated financial statements required to be delivered by it pursuant to Sections 5.01(a) or (b), during the period from the deadline for delivery thereof until such consolidated financial statements are received. In the event that any such financial statement and Compliance Certificate delivered pursuant to Sections 5.01(a) or (b), as applicable, is shown to be inaccurate, and such inaccuracy, if corrected, would have led to the application of a higher Applicable Rate for any period (an “Applicable Period”) than the Applicable Rate applied for such Applicable Period, and only in such case, then the Borrower shall immediately (x) deliver to the Administrative Agent a corrected Compliance Certificate for such Applicable Period, (y) determine the Applicable Rate for such Applicable Period based upon the corrected Compliance Certificate, and (z) immediately pay to the Administrative Agent the accrued additional interest owing as a result of such increased Applicable Rate for such Applicable Period, which payment shall be promptly applied by the Administrative Agent in accordance with Section 2.17. The preceding sentence is in addition to rights of the Administrative Agent and Lenders with respect to Sections 2.12 and 7.03 and other of their respective rights under this Agreement.

“Approved Fund” has the meaning assigned to it in Section 9.04(b).

“Arranger” means Wells Fargo Securities, LLC, in its capacity as sole lead arranger and sole bookrunner.

“Assignment and Assumption” means an assignment and assumption entered into by a Lender and an assignee (with the consent of any party whose consent is required by Section 9.04), and accepted by the Administrative Agent, in the form of Exhibit A or any other form approved by the Administrative Agent.

“Available Cash” means the Borrower’s cash on its balance sheet and Cash Equivalents excluding proceeds of any Loans borrowed for the purpose of (y) funding a Restricted Payment or Redemption of Indebtedness permitted by this Agreement or (z) replacing Borrower’s working capital used to fund such Restricted Payment or Redemption.

“Available Tenor” means, as of any date of determination and with respect to the then-current Benchmark, as applicable, (x) if the then-current Benchmark is a term rate, any tenor for such Benchmark or (y) otherwise, any payment period for interest calculated with reference to such Benchmark, as applicable, that is or may be used for determining the length of an Interest Period pursuant to this Agreement as of such date and not including, for the avoidance of doubt, any tenor for such Benchmark that is then-removed from the definition of “Interest Period” pursuant to Section 2.13(b)(iv).

“Bail-In Action” means the exercise of any Write-Down and Conversion Powers by the applicable Resolution Authority in respect of any liability of an Affected Financial Institution.

“Bail-In Legislation” means (a) with respect to any EEA Member Country implementing Article 55 of Directive 2014/59/EU of the European Parliament and of the Council of the European Union, the implementing law, regulation, rule or requirement for such EEA Member Country from time to time which is described in the EU Bail-In Legislation Schedule and (b) with respect to the United Kingdom, Part I of the United Kingdom Banking Act 2009 (as amended from time to time) and any other law, regulation or rule applicable in the United Kingdom relating to the resolution of unsound or failing banks, investment firms or other financial institutions or their affiliates (other than through liquidation, administration or other insolvency proceedings).

“Banking Services” means each and any of the following bank services provided to any Loan Party by any Lender or any of its Affiliates: (a) commercial credit cards, (b) stored value cards and (c) treasury management services (including, without limitation, controlled disbursement, automated clearinghouse transactions, return items, overdrafts and interstate depository network services).

“Bankruptcy Code” means 11 U.S.C. §§ 101 *et seq.*

“Bankruptcy Event” means, with respect to any Person, such Person becomes the subject of a bankruptcy or insolvency proceeding, or has had a receiver, conservator, trustee, administrator, custodian, assignee for the benefit of creditors or similar Person charged with the reorganization or liquidation of its business appointed for it, or, in the good faith determination of the Administrative Agent, has taken any action in furtherance of, or indicating its consent to, approval of, or acquiescence in, any such proceeding or appointment, provided that a Bankruptcy Event shall not result solely by virtue of any ownership interest, or the acquisition of any ownership interest, in such Person by a Governmental Authority or instrumentality thereof, unless such ownership interest results in or provides such Person with immunity from the jurisdiction of courts within the United States or from the enforcement of judgments or writs of attachment on its assets or permit such Person (or such Governmental Authority or instrumentality) to reject, repudiate, disavow or disaffirm any contracts or agreements made by such Person.

“Base Rate” means, at any time, the highest of (a) the Prime Rate and, (b) the Federal Funds Effective Rate plus 0.50% and (c) LIBOR for an Interest Period of one month plus 1%; each change in the Base Rate shall take effect simultaneously with the corresponding change or changes in the Prime Rate or, the Federal Funds Effective Rate or LIBOR (provided that clause (c) shall not be applicable during any period in which LIBOR is unavailable or unascertainable).

“Benchmark” means, initially, USD LIBOR; provided that if a Benchmark Transition Event, a Term SOFR Transition Event, or an Early Opt-in Election, as applicable, and its related Benchmark Replacement Date have occurred with respect to USD LIBOR or the then-current Benchmark, then “Benchmark” means the applicable Benchmark Replacement to the extent that such Benchmark Replacement has replaced such prior benchmark rate pursuant to Section 2.13(c)(i).

“Benchmark Replacement” means, for any Available Tenor,

(a) with respect to any Benchmark Transition Event or Early Opt-in Election, the first alternative set forth in the order below that can be determined by the Administrative Agent for the applicable Benchmark Replacement Date:

- (1) the sum of: (A) Term SOFR and (B) the related Benchmark Replacement Adjustment; provided, that, if the Borrower has provided a notification to the Administrative Agent in writing on or prior to such Benchmark Replacement Date that the Borrower has a Swap Agreement in place with respect to any of the Loans as of the date of such notice (which such notification the Administrative Agent shall be entitled to rely upon and shall have no duty or obligation to ascertain the correctness or completeness of), then the Administrative Agent, in its sole discretion, may decide not to determine the Benchmark Replacement pursuant to this clause (a)(1) for such Benchmark Transition Event or Early Opt-in Election, as applicable;
  - (2) the sum of: (A) Daily Simple SOFR and (B) the related Benchmark Replacement Adjustment;
  - (3) the sum of: (A) the alternate benchmark rate that has been selected by the Administrative Agent and the Borrower as the replacement for the then-current Benchmark for the applicable Corresponding Tenor giving due consideration to (i) any selection or recommendation of a replacement benchmark rate or the mechanism for determining such a rate by the Relevant Governmental Body or (ii) any evolving or then-prevailing market convention for determining a benchmark rate as a replacement for the then-current Benchmark for dollar-denominated syndicated credit facilities at such time and (B) the related Benchmark Replacement Adjustment; or
- (b) with respect to any Term SOFR Transition Event, the sum of (i) Term SOFR and (ii) the related Benchmark Replacement Adjustment;

provided that, (i) in the case of clause (a)(1), if the Administrative Agent decides that Term SOFR is not administratively feasible for the Administrative Agent, then Term SOFR will be deemed unable to be determined for purposes of this definition and (ii) in the case of clause (a)(1) or clause (b) of this definition, the applicable Unadjusted Benchmark Replacement is displayed on a screen or other information service that publishes such rate from time to time as selected by the Administrative Agent in its reasonable discretion. If the Benchmark Replacement as determined pursuant to clause (a)(1), (a)(2) or (a)(3) or clause (b) of this definition would be less than the Floor, the Benchmark Replacement will be deemed to be the Floor for the purposes of this Agreement and the other Loan Documents.

“Benchmark Replacement Adjustment” means, with respect to any replacement of the then-current Benchmark with an Unadjusted Benchmark Replacement for any applicable Interest Period and Available Tenor for any setting of such Unadjusted Benchmark Replacement:

- (1) for purposes of clauses (a)(1) and (a)(2) of the definition of “Benchmark Replacement,” the first alternative set forth in the order below that can be determined by the Administrative Agent:
  - (a) the spread adjustment, or method for calculating or determining such spread adjustment, (which may be a positive or negative value or zero) as of the Reference Time such Benchmark Replacement is first set for such Interest Period that has been selected or recommended by the Relevant Governmental Body for the replacement of such Available Tenor of such Benchmark with the applicable Unadjusted Benchmark Replacement;



- (b) the spread adjustment (which may be a positive or negative value or zero) as of the Reference Time such Benchmark Replacement is first set for such Interest Period that would apply to the fallback rate for a derivative transaction referencing the ISDA Definitions to be effective upon an index cessation event with respect to such Available Tenor of such Benchmark;
- (2) for purposes of clause (a)(3) of the definition of “Benchmark Replacement,” the spread adjustment, or method for calculating or determining such spread adjustment, (which may be a positive or negative value or zero) that has been selected by the Administrative Agent and the Borrower giving due consideration to (i) any selection or recommendation of a spread adjustment, or method for calculating or determining such spread adjustment, for the replacement of such Available Tenor of such Benchmark with the applicable Unadjusted Benchmark Replacement by the Relevant Governmental Body on the applicable Benchmark Replacement Date or (ii) any evolving or then-prevailing market convention for determining a spread adjustment, or method for calculating or determining such spread adjustment, for the replacement of such Available Tenor of such Benchmark with the applicable Unadjusted Benchmark Replacement for dollar-denominated syndicated credit facilities; and
- (3) for purposes of clause (b) of the definition of “Benchmark Replacement,” the spread adjustment, or method for calculating or determining such spread adjustment, (which may be a positive or negative value or zero) as of the Reference Time such Benchmark Replacement is first set for such Interest Period that has been selected or recommended by the Relevant Governmental Body for the replacement of such Available Tenor of USD LIBOR with a SOFR-based rate;

provided that, (x) in the case of clause (1) above, such adjustment is displayed on a screen or other information service that publishes such Benchmark Replacement Adjustment from time to time as selected by the Administrative Agent in its reasonable discretion and (y) if the then-current Benchmark is a term rate, more than one tenor of such Benchmark is available as of the applicable Benchmark Replacement Date and the applicable Unadjusted Benchmark Replacement that will replace such Benchmark in accordance with Section 2.13(c)(i) will not be a term rate, the Available Tenor of such Benchmark for purposes of this definition of “Benchmark Replacement Adjustment” shall be deemed to be, with respect to each Unadjusted Benchmark Replacement having a payment period for interest calculated with reference thereto, the Available Tenor that has approximately the same length (disregarding business day adjustments) as such payment period.

“Benchmark Replacement Conforming Changes” means, with respect to any Benchmark Replacement, any technical, administrative or operational changes (including changes to the definition of “Base Rate,” the definition of “Business Day,” the definition of “Interest Period,” timing and frequency of determining rates and making payments of interest, timing of borrowing requests or prepayment, conversion or continuation notices, length of lookback periods, the applicability of breakage provisions, and other technical, administrative or operational matters) that the Administrative Agent, in consultation with the Borrower, decides may be appropriate to reflect the adoption and implementation of such Benchmark Replacement and to permit the administration thereof by the Administrative Agent in a manner substantially consistent with market practice (or, if the Administrative Agent decides that adoption of any portion of such market practice is not administratively feasible or if the Administrative Agent determines that no market practice for the administration of such Benchmark Replacement exists, in such other manner of administration as the Administrative Agent, in consultation with the Borrower, decides is reasonably necessary in connection with the administration of this Agreement and the other Loan Documents).

“Benchmark Replacement Date” means the earliest to occur of the following events with respect to the then-current Benchmark:

- (1) in the case of clause (1) or (2) of the definition of “Benchmark Transition Event,” the later of (a) the date of the public statement or publication of information referenced therein and (b) the date on which the administrator of such Benchmark (or the published component used in the calculation thereof) permanently or indefinitely ceases to provide all Available Tenors of such Benchmark (or such component thereof);
- (2) in the case of clause (3) of the definition of “Benchmark Transition Event,” the date of the public statement or publication of information referenced therein;
- (3) in the case of a Term SOFR Transition Event, the date that is thirty (30) days after the Administrative Agent has provided the Term SOFR Notice to the Lenders and the Borrower pursuant to Section 2.13(c)(i)(B); or
- (4) in the case of an Early Opt-in Election, the sixth (6th) Business Day after the date notice of such Early Opt-in Election is provided to the Lenders, so long as the Administrative Agent has not received, by 5:00 p.m. (New York City time) on the fifth (5th) Business Day after the date notice of such Early Opt-in Election is provided to the Lenders, written notice of objection to such Early Opt-in Election from Lenders comprising the Required Lenders.

For the avoidance of doubt, (i) if the event giving rise to the Benchmark Replacement Date occurs on the same day as, but earlier than, the Reference Time in respect of any determination, the Benchmark Replacement Date will be deemed to have occurred prior to the Reference Time for such determination and (ii) the “Benchmark Replacement Date” will be deemed to have occurred in the case of clause (1) or (2) with respect to any Benchmark upon the occurrence of the applicable event or events set forth therein with respect to all then-current Available Tenors of such Benchmark (or the published component used in the calculation thereof).

“Benchmark Transition Event” means the occurrence of one or more of the following events with respect to the then-current Benchmark:

- (1) a public statement or publication of information by or on behalf of the administrator of such Benchmark (or the published component used in the calculation thereof) announcing that such administrator has ceased or will cease to provide all Available Tenors of such Benchmark (or such component thereof), permanently or indefinitely, provided that, at the time of such statement or publication, there is no successor administrator that will continue to provide any Available Tenor of such Benchmark (or such component thereof);
- (2) a public statement or publication of information by the regulatory supervisor for the administrator of such Benchmark (or the published component used in the calculation thereof), the FRB, the Federal Reserve Bank of New York, an insolvency official with jurisdiction over the administrator for such Benchmark (or such component), a resolution authority with jurisdiction over the administrator for such Benchmark (or such component) or a court or an entity with similar insolvency or resolution authority over the administrator for such Benchmark (or such component), which states that the administrator of such Benchmark (or such component) has ceased or will cease to provide all Available Tenors of such Benchmark (or such component thereof) permanently or indefinitely, provided that, at the time of such statement or publication, there is no successor administrator that will continue to provide any Available Tenor of such Benchmark (or such component thereof); or
- (3) a public statement or publication of information by the regulatory supervisor for the administrator of such Benchmark (or the published component used in the calculation thereof) announcing that all Available Tenors of such Benchmark (or such component thereof) are no longer representative.

For the avoidance of doubt, a “Benchmark Transition Event” will be deemed to have occurred with respect to any Benchmark if a public statement or publication of information set forth above has occurred with respect to each then-current Available Tenor of such Benchmark (or the published component used in the calculation thereof).

“Benchmark Unavailability Period” means the period (if any) (x) beginning at the time that a Benchmark Replacement Date pursuant to clauses (1) or (2) of that definition has occurred if, at such time, no Benchmark Replacement has replaced the then-current Benchmark for all purposes hereunder and under any Loan Document in accordance with Section 2.13(c) and (y) ending at the time that a Benchmark Replacement has replaced the then-current Benchmark for all purposes hereunder and under any Loan Document in accordance with Section 2.13(c).

“Beneficial Owner” has the meaning assigned to such term in Rule 13d-3 and Rule 13d-5 under the Exchange Act, except that in calculating the beneficial ownership of any particular “person” or “group” (as those terms are used in Section 13(d)(3) of the Exchange Act), such “person” or “group” will be deemed to have beneficial ownership of all securities that such “person” or “group” has the right to acquire by conversion or exercise of other securities, whether such right is currently exercisable or is exercisable only after the passage of time. The terms “Beneficially Owns” and “Beneficially Owned” have a corresponding meaning. For purposes of this definition, a Person shall be deemed not to Beneficially Own securities that are the subject of a stock or unit purchase agreement, merger agreement or similar agreement until consummation of the transactions or, as applicable, series of related transactions contemplated thereby.

“Beneficial Ownership Certification” means a certification regarding beneficial ownership as required by the Beneficial Ownership Regulation.

“Beneficial Ownership Regulation” means 31 CFR § 1010.230.

“Benefit Plan” means any of (a) an “employee benefit plan” (as defined in ERISA) that is subject to Title I of ERISA, (b) a “plan” as defined in Section 4975 of the Code or (c) any Person whose assets include (for purposes of ERISA Section 3(42) or otherwise for purposes of Title I of ERISA or Section 4975 of the Code) the assets of any such “employee benefit plan” or “plan”.

“BHC Act Affiliate” has the meaning assigned to it in Section 9.18(b)(i) hereof.

“Borrower” means SOLARIS MIDSTREAM HOLDINGS, LLC, a Delaware limited liability company.

“Borrower LLC Agreement” means that certain Third Amended and Restated Limited Liability Company Agreement of Solaris Midstream Holdings, LLC, dated as of June 11, 2020, as the same may be amended, modified or supplemented in accordance with the terms of this Agreement.

“Borrowing” means Loans of the same Type, made, converted or continued on the same date and, in the case of Eurodollar Loans, as to which a single Interest Period is in effect.

“Borrowing Request” means a request by the Borrower for a Borrowing in accordance with Section 2.03.

“Building” has the meaning assigned to such term in the applicable Flood Insurance Regulation.

“Business Day” means any day that is not a Saturday, Sunday or other day on which commercial banks in Houston, Texas are authorized or required by law to remain closed; provided that, when used in connection with a Eurodollar Loan, the term “Business Day” shall also exclude any day on which banks are not open for dealings in dollar deposits in the London interbank market.

“Capital Expenditures” means, for any period, (a) the additions or modifications to, or repairs of, property, plant and equipment and other capital expenditures of the Borrower and its consolidated Subsidiaries that are (or would be) set forth in a consolidated statement of cash flows of Borrower for such period prepared in accordance with GAAP and (b) Capital Lease Obligations incurred by the Borrower and its consolidated Subsidiaries during such period, but excluding expenditures for the restoration, repair or replacement of any fixed or capital asset which was destroyed or damaged, in whole or in part, to the extent financed by the proceeds of an insurance policy maintained by such Person.

“Capital Lease Obligations” of any Person means the obligations of such Person to pay rent or other amounts under any lease of (or other arrangement conveying the right to use) real or personal property, or a combination thereof, which obligations are required to be classified and accounted for as capital leases on a balance sheet of such Person under GAAP, and the amount of such obligations shall be the capitalized amount thereof determined in accordance with GAAP.

“Cash Equivalents” means:

(a) marketable obligations, maturing within 12 months after acquisition thereof, issued or unconditionally guaranteed by the United States or an instrumentality or agency thereof and entitled to the full faith and credit of the United States;

(b) demand deposits and time deposits (including certificates of deposit) maturing within 12 months from the date of deposit thereof, with any office of any Lender or with a domestic office of any national or state bank or trust company that is organized under the Laws of the United States or any state therein, which has capital, surplus and undivided profits of at least \$500,000,000, and whose short-term commercial paper rating from S&P is at least A-1, A-2 or the equivalent thereof or from Moody’s is at least P-1, P-2 or the equivalent thereof;

(c) repurchase obligations with a term of not more than 7 days for underlying securities of the types described in subsection (a) above entered into with any commercial bank meeting the specifications of subsection (b) above;

(d) open market commercial paper, maturing within 180 days after acquisition thereof, rated in the highest grade by Moody’s or S&P; and

(e) money market or other mutual funds (i) that are rated in the highest or second highest ratings grade given by S&P or Moody’s or (ii) substantially all of the assets of which comprise securities of the types described in subsections (a) through (d) above.

“Ceiling Rate” means, on any day, the maximum nonusurious rate of interest permitted for that day by whichever of applicable federal or Texas (or any jurisdiction whose usury laws are deemed to apply to the Notes or any other Loan Documents despite the intention and desire of the parties to apply the usury laws of the State of Texas) laws permits the higher interest rate, stated as a rate per annum. On each day, if any, that the Texas Finance Code establishes the Ceiling Rate, the Ceiling Rate shall be the “weekly ceiling” (as defined in the Texas Finance Code) for that day. Administrative Agent may from time to time, as to current and future balances, implement any other ceiling under the Texas Finance Code by notice to the Borrower, if and to the extent permitted by the Texas Finance Code. Without notice to the Borrower or any other Person, the Ceiling Rate shall automatically fluctuate upward and downward as and in the amount by which such maximum nonusurious rate of interest permitted by applicable law fluctuates.

“Change in Control” means (a) before the occurrence of a Qualified IPO, the consummation of any transaction (including, without limitation, any merger or consolidation), the result of which is that any “person” or “group” (as those terms are used in Section 13(d) of the Exchange Act), other than a Permitted Holder, becomes the Beneficial Owner, directly or indirectly, of more than 50% of the Voting Stock of the Borrower, measured by voting power rather than number of shares or member interests, (b) from and after the occurrence of a Qualified IPO, (i) the consummation of any transaction (including, without limitation, any merger or consolidation), the result of which is that any “person” or “group” (as such terms are used in Section 13(d) of the Exchange Act), other than a Permitted Holder, becomes the Beneficial Owner, directly or indirectly, of more than 50% of the Voting Stock of IPOCo, measured by voting power rather than number of shares or member interests or (ii) the occupation of a majority of the seats (other than vacant seats) on the board of directors of IPOCo by Persons who were neither (A) nominated, appointed or approved for consideration by shareholders for election by the board of directors of IPOCo or (B) appointed by directors so nominated, appointed or approved or (c) the occurrence of a “change of control” or similar event in respect of any Permitted Junior Indebtedness.

Notwithstanding the preceding, (a) a conversion of the Borrower from a limited liability company to a corporation, limited partnership or other form of entity or an exchange of all of the outstanding Equity Interests in one form of entity for Equity Interests in such other form of entity shall not constitute a Change of Control, so long as immediately following such conversion or exchange the “persons” (as that term is used in Section 13(d) of the Exchange Act) who Beneficially Owned the Equity Interests of the Borrower immediately prior to such transactions continue to Beneficially Own in the aggregate more than 50% of the Voting Stock of such entity, or continue to Beneficially Own sufficient Equity Interests in such entity to elect a majority of its directors, managers, trustees or other persons serving in a similar capacity for such entity, (b) a “person” or “group” (as such terms are used in Section 13(d) of the Exchange Act ) shall not be deemed to Beneficially Own securities subject to a stock or asset purchase agreement, merger agreement or similar agreement (or voting or option or similar agreement related thereto) until the consummation of the transactions contemplated by such agreement and (c) a Change of Control shall not occur as a result of the IPOCo Transactions, the Qualified IPO, and the transactions relating thereto, including without limitation, (x) the contribution of the Borrower to IPOCo and (y) any transaction in which the Borrower remains a subsidiary of IPOCo but one or more intermediate holding companies between the Borrower and IPOCo are added, liquidated, merged or consolidated out of existence.

“Change in Law” means the occurrence after the Effective Date or, with respect to any Lender, such later date on which such Lender becomes a party to this Agreement, of (a) the adoption of or taking effect of any law, rule, regulation or treaty, (b) any change in any law, rule, regulation or treaty or in the interpretation or application thereof by any Governmental Authority or (c) the making or issuance of any request, guideline or directive (whether or not having the force of law) of any Governmental Authority after the Effective Date; provided that, notwithstanding anything herein to the contrary, (x) the Dodd-Frank Wall Street Reform and Consumer Protection Act and all requests, rules, guidelines or directives thereunder or issued in connection therewith and (y) all requests, rules, guidelines or directives promulgated by the Bank for International Settlements, the Basel Committee on Banking Supervision (or any successor or similar authority) or the United States or foreign regulatory authorities, in each case pursuant to Basel III, shall be deemed to be a “Change in Law,” regardless of the date enacted, adopted or issued.

“Code” means the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended from time to time.

“Collateral” means any and all “Collateral”, as defined in any applicable Security Document. The Collateral shall not include any Excluded Assets.

“Commercial Operation Date” means the date on which a Material Project has achieved commercial operation.

“Commitments” means Revolving Commitments.

“Commodity Exchange Act” means the Commodity Exchange Act (7 U.S.C. §1 et seq.), as amended from time to time, and any successor statute.

“Communications” has the meaning assigned to it in Section 9.01(d).

“Compliance Certificate” has the meaning assigned to such term in Section 5.01(c).

“Concho Preferred Units” means those Preferred Units (as defined in the Borrower LLC Agreement) issued to COG Operating LLC, a Delaware limited liability company on June 11, 2020.

“Connection Income Taxes” means Other Connection Taxes that are imposed on or measured by net income (however denominated) or that are franchise Taxes or branch profits Taxes.

“Consolidated Cash Balance” means, on any date, (a) the aggregate amount of cash and Cash Equivalents of the Borrower and its Subsidiaries less (b) the sum of (i) any restricted cash or Cash Equivalents set aside to pay, in the ordinary course of business, payroll, payroll taxes, other taxes, employee wage and benefit payments and trust and fiduciary obligations or other obligations of the Borrower and its Subsidiaries then due and owing to unaffiliated third parties and for which the Borrower or such Subsidiary has issued checks or has initiated wires or ACH transfers (or will issue checks or initiate wires or ACH transfers within three (3) Business Days) in order to pay such obligations, (ii) while and to the extent refundable, any cash of the Borrower and its Subsidiaries constituting purchase price deposits held in escrow pursuant to a binding and enforceable purchase and sale agreement with an unaffiliated third party containing customary provisions regarding the payment and refunding of such deposits and (iii) any cash or Cash Equivalents held in the ordinary course of business in payroll and deferred compensation accounts, employee benefit accounts, escrow, customs or other fiduciary accounts or tax withholding accounts.

“Contribution Agreement” means that certain Amended and Restated Contribution Agreement, dated as of August 24, 2018, by and among Borrower and certain Domestic Subsidiaries of the Borrower, as the same may be amended, modified, supplemented and restated (and joined in pursuant to a joinder agreement) from time to time.

“Control” means the possession, directly or indirectly, of the power to direct or cause the direction of the management or policies of a Person, whether through the ability to exercise voting power, by contract or otherwise. “Controlling” and “Controlled” have meanings correlative thereto.

“Corresponding Tenor” with respect to any Available Tenor means, as applicable, either a tenor (including overnight) or an interest payment period having approximately the same length (disregarding business day adjustment) as such Available Tenor.

“Covered Entity” has the meaning assigned to it in Section 9.18(b)(ii) hereof.

“Covered Party” has the meaning assigned to it in Section 9.18(a) hereof.

“Credit Party” means the Administrative Agent, the Issuing Bank or any other Lender.

“Daily Simple SOFR” means, for any day, SOFR, with the conventions for this rate (which will include a lookback) being established by the Administrative Agent in accordance with the conventions for this rate selected or recommended by the Relevant Governmental Body for determining “Daily Simple SOFR” for syndicated business loans; provided, that if the Administrative Agent decides that any such convention is not administratively feasible for the Administrative Agent, then the Administrative Agent may establish another convention in its reasonable discretion.

“Debtor Relief Laws” means the Bankruptcy Code of the United States of America, and all other liquidation, conservatorship, bankruptcy, assignment for the benefit of creditors, moratorium, rearrangement, receivership, insolvency, reorganization, or similar debtor relief laws of the United States or other applicable jurisdictions from time to time in effect.

“Default” means any event or condition which constitutes an Event of Default or which upon notice, lapse of time or both would, unless cured or waived, become an Event of Default.

“Default Right” has the meaning assigned to it in Section 9.18(b)(iii) hereof.

“Defaulting Lender” means any Lender that (a) has failed, within two (2) Business Days of the date required to be funded or paid, to (i) fund any portion of its Loans, (ii) fund any portion of its participations in Letters of Credit or (iii) pay over to any Credit Party any other amount required to be paid by it hereunder, unless, (b) has notified the Borrower or any Credit Party in writing, or has made a public statement to the effect, that it does not intend or expect to comply with any of its funding obligations under this Agreement or generally under other agreements in which it commits to extend credit, (c) has failed, within three (3) Business Days after request by a Credit Party, acting in good faith, to provide a certification in writing from an authorized officer of such Lender that it will comply with its obligations (and is financially able to meet such obligations) to fund prospective Loans and participations in then outstanding Letters of Credit under this Agreement, provided that such Lender shall cease to be a Defaulting Lender pursuant to this clause (c) upon such Credit Party’s receipt of such certification in form and substance satisfactory to it and the Administrative Agent, or (d) has, or has a direct or indirect parent company that has, (i) become the subject of a Bail-In Action or (ii) become the subject of a Bankruptcy Event.

“Disposal Facilities” means the Midstream Properties of the Loan Parties comprised of salt water disposal, fresh water and injection wells, terminals, tankage and all associated facility assets.

“Disposal Leases” means all leases, licenses, use agreements and other agreements that grant to the Loan Parties the right to use or occupy all or any part of the lands covered thereby for disposal of Oil and Gas Waste into one or more Disposal Wells located thereon, and all rights of ingress and egress, easements and rights-of-way relating to such lands, including easements and rights-of-way for pipelines.

“Disposal Permits” means the permits and authorizations issued by the Texas Railroad Commission, the New Mexico Oil Conservation Division and any other Governmental Authority whose approval is required in order to authorize the disposal of Oil and Gas Waste into a Disposal Well.

“Disposal Wells” means all disposal wells that are authorized to accept Oil and Gas Waste in accordance with the terms of the applicable Disposal Permits, including, without limitation, all wellhead tubulars, water tanks, oil tanks, stock tanks, packers, dog houses, gun barrels, frac tanks, freshwater tanks, fiberglass tanks, pumps, plungers, electric motors, tubing, filter pots, sump pumps, filter housings, galvanized stairways and walkways, crank shafts and skids and related equipment associated therewith or used in the operation thereof.

“Disqualified Capital Stock” means any Equity Interest that, by its terms (or by the terms of any security into which it is convertible or for which it is exchangeable) or upon the happening of any event, matures or is mandatorily redeemable for any consideration other than other Equity Interests (which would not constitute Disqualified Capital Stock), pursuant to a sinking fund obligation or otherwise, or is convertible or exchangeable for Indebtedness or redeemable or repurchaseable for any consideration other than other Equity Interests (which would not constitute Disqualified Capital Stock) at the option of the holder thereof, in whole or in part, on or prior to the date that is one (1) year after the Maturity Date.

“Division” shall mean, with respect to any Person, a division of or by such Person into two or more newly formed Persons pursuant to the laws of the jurisdiction of its organization. “Divide” shall have the correlative meaning thereto.

“dollars” or “\$” refers to lawful money of the United States of America.

“Domestic Subsidiary” shall mean any Subsidiary of Borrower that is not a Foreign Subsidiary.

“Early Opt-in Election” means, if the then-current Benchmark is USD LIBOR, the occurrence of:

- (1) a notification by the Administrative Agent to (or the request by the Borrower to the Administrative Agent to notify) each of the other parties hereto that at least five currently outstanding dollar-denominated syndicated credit facilities at such time contain (as a result of amendment or as originally executed) a SOFR-based rate (including SOFR, a term SOFR or any other rate based upon SOFR) as a benchmark rate (and such syndicated credit facilities are identified in such notice and are publicly available for review), and
- (2) the joint election by the Administrative Agent and the Borrower to trigger a fallback from USD LIBOR and the provision by the Administrative Agent of written notice of such election to the Lenders.

“EBITDA” means, without duplication, for any period the consolidated net earnings (excluding any extraordinary, unusual or non-recurring gains, losses or expenses) of the Borrower and its Subsidiaries plus, to the extent deducted in calculating consolidated net income, depreciation, amortization, other non-cash items, Interest Expense, and federal and state income tax expense (or, to the extent that the Borrower is a “pass-through” entity for tax purposes, Permitted Tax Distributions) (including Texas margin tax or gross receipt taxes), and minus, to the extent added in calculating consolidated net income, any non-cash items, subject, as applicable, to the Material Project EBITDA Adjustments; provided, that with respect to the determination of Borrower’s compliance with the financial covenants set forth in Section 5.13 below for any period, EBITDA may be adjusted to give effect, on a pro forma basis, to any Permitted Acquisitions or material disposition of assets in accordance with the terms of this Agreement made during such period as if such Permitted Acquisitions or dispositions were made at the beginning of such period (such pro forma adjustments to be reasonably calculated by Borrower and subject to the approval of Administrative Agent in Administrative Agent’s sole discretion). For purposes of calculating financial covenants set forth in Section 5.13 below, EBITDA for the trailing 12 month period shall be calculated and deemed to be (i) for the period commencing on January 1, 2021 and ending on March 31, 2021, EBITDA for such period multiplied by four, (ii) for the period commencing on April 1 2021 and ending on June 30, 2021, EBITDA for such period multiplied by four, (iii) for the period commencing on April 1, 2021 and ending on September 30, 2021, EBITDA for such period multiplied by two, (iv) for the period commencing on April 1, 2021 and ending on December 31, 2021, EBITDA for such period multiplied by four thirds and (v) thereafter, EBITDA for the prior consecutive 12 month period.

“EEA Financial Institution” means (a) any credit institution or investment firm established in any EEA Member Country which is subject to the supervision of an EEA Resolution Authority, (b) any entity established in an EEA Member Country which is a parent of an institution described in clause (a) of this definition, or (c) any financial institution established in an EEA Member Country which is a subsidiary of an institution described in clauses (a) or (b) of this definition and is subject to consolidated supervision with its parent.

“EEA Member Country” means any of the member states of the European Union, Iceland, Liechtenstein, and Norway.

“EEA Resolution Authority” means any public administrative authority or any Person entrusted with public administrative authority of any EEA Member Country (including any delegee) having responsibility for the resolution of any credit institution or investment firm established in any EEA Member Country.

“Electronic Record” has the meaning assigned to that term in, and shall be interpreted in accordance with, 15 U.S.C. 7006.

“Electronic Signature” has the meaning assigned to that term in, and shall be interpreted in accordance with, 15 U.S.C. 7006.



“Electronic System” means any electronic system, including e-mail, e-fax, Intralinks®, ClearPar®, Debt Domain, Syndtrak and any other Internet or extranet-based site, whether such electronic system is owned, operated or hosted by the Administrative Agent and the Issuing Bank and any of their respective Related Parties or any other Person, providing for access to data protected by passcodes or other security system.

“Energy Policy Act” means the Energy Policy Act of 1992, Pub. L. No. 102-486, 106 Stat. 2776 (codified as amended in scattered sections of 15, 16, 25, 20, 42 U.S.C.), and any successor thereto.

“Environmental Laws” means all laws, rules, regulations, codes, ordinances, orders, decrees, judgments, injunctions, notices or binding agreements issued, promulgated or entered into by any Governmental Authority, relating in any way to the environment, preservation or reclamation of natural resources, the management, control, handling, transportation, treatment, storage, disposal, distribution, labeling, testing, processing, discharge, release or threatened release of any Hazardous Materials or to health and safety matters.

“Environmental Liability” means any liability, contingent or otherwise (including any liability for damages, costs of environmental remediation, fines, penalties or indemnities), of the Borrower or any other Loan Party directly or indirectly resulting from or based upon (a) violation of any Environmental Law, (b) the generation, use, handling, transportation, storage, treatment or disposal of any Hazardous Materials, (c) exposure to any Hazardous Materials, (d) the release or threatened release of any Hazardous Materials into the environment or (e) any contract, agreement or other consensual arrangement pursuant to which liability is assumed or imposed with respect to any of the foregoing.

“Environmental Risk Agreement” means that certain Amended and Restated Environmental Risk Agreement, dated as of August 14, 2018, by and among the Borrower, the Guarantors and the Administrative Agent, as the same may from time to time be amended, restated, amended and restated, supplemented, joined or otherwise modified.

“Equity Interests” means shares of capital stock, partnership interests, membership interests in a limited liability company, beneficial interests in a trust or other equity ownership interests in a Person, or any warrants, options or other rights to acquire such interests.

“ERISA” means the Employee Retirement Income Security Act of 1974, as amended from time to time.

“ERISA Affiliate” means any trade or business (whether or not incorporated) that, together with the Borrower or any other Loan Party, is treated as a single employer under Section 414(b) or (c) of the Code or, solely for purposes of Section 302 of ERISA and Section 412 of the Code, is treated as a single employer under Section 414 of the Code.

“ERISA Event” means (a) any “reportable event”, as defined in Section 4043 of ERISA or the regulations issued thereunder with respect to a Plan (other than an event for which the 30 day notice period is waived); (b) the existence with respect to any Plan of a failure to make the “minimum required contribution” (as defined in Section 430 of the Code or Section 303 of ERISA), or of an “accumulated funding deficiency” (as defined in Section 431 of the Code or Section 304 of ERISA), whether or not waived; (c) the filing pursuant to Section 412(c) of the Code or Section 302(c) of ERISA of an application for a waiver of the minimum funding standard with respect to any Plan; (d) the incurrence by the Borrower or any other Loan Party or any of their ERISA Affiliates of any liability under Title IV of ERISA with respect to the termination of any Plan; (e) the receipt by the Borrower or any other Loan Party or any of their ERISA Affiliates from the PBGC or a plan administrator of any notice relating to an intention to terminate any Plan or Plans or to appoint a trustee to administer any Plan; (f) the incurrence by the Borrower or any other Loan Party or any of their ERISA Affiliates of any liability with respect to the withdrawal or partial withdrawal from any Plan or Multiemployer Plan; or (g) the receipt by the Borrower or any other Loan Party or any of their ERISA Affiliates of any notice, or the receipt by any Multiemployer Plan from the Borrower or any other Loan Party or any of their ERISA Affiliates of any notice, concerning the imposition of Withdrawal Liability or a determination that a Multiemployer Plan is, or is expected to be, insolvent or in reorganization, within the meaning of Title IV of ERISA.

“EU Bail-In Legislation Schedule” means the EU Bail-In Legislation Schedule published by the Loan Market Association (or any successor Person), as in effect from time to time.

“Eurodollar”, when used in reference to any Loan or Borrowing, refers to whether such Loan, or the Loans comprising such Borrowing, are bearing interest at a rate determined by reference to the LIBO Rate.

“Event of Default” has the meaning assigned to such term in Section 7.01.

“Exchange Act” means the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 and the rules of the SEC thereunder as in effect on the date hereof.

“Excluded Assets” means (i) all leasehold estates with respect to office space used by Borrower or any of its Subsidiaries, (ii) motor vehicles having an aggregate book value of not greater than \$1,000,000, (iii) “commercial tort claims” (as that term is defined in the UCC) having a claimed value of not greater than \$750,000 in the aggregate, (iv) the outstanding Equity Interests in each Foreign Subsidiary which is owned directly by Borrower or any of its Domestic Subsidiaries in excess of 66% of issued and outstanding Equity Interests of such Foreign Subsidiary (or such greater percentage that would not, in the good faith determination of the Borrower, reasonably be expected to result in adverse tax consequences), (v) any property owned by any Foreign Subsidiary (unless a Lien on such property securing the Obligations would not, in the good faith determination of the Borrower, reasonably be expected to result in adverse tax consequences), (vi) any property with respect to which the Borrower and the Administrative Agent reasonably determine, in writing, that the cost or other consequence of obtaining a Lien thereon or protection thereof is excessive in relation to the benefit to the Administrative Agent and the Lenders of the security afforded thereby, (vii) any Building or Manufactured (Mobile) Home, (viii) Immaterial Accounts, and (ix) any item of general intangibles that is now or hereafter held by Borrower or any of its Subsidiaries but only to the extent that such item of general intangibles (or any agreement evidencing such item of general intangibles) contains a term, provision or other contractual obligation or is subject to a rule of law, statute or regulation that restricts, prohibits, or requires a consent (that has not been obtained) of a Person (other than Borrower or any of its Subsidiaries) to, the grant, creation, attachment or perfection of the security interest granted in the Security Documents, and any such restriction, prohibition and/or requirement of consent is effective and enforceable under applicable law and is not rendered ineffective by applicable law (including, without limitation, pursuant to Sections 9.406, 9.407, 9.408 or 9.409 of the UCC, and any successor provision thereto).

“Excluded Swap Obligation” means, with respect to any Loan Party, any Swap Obligation if, and to the extent that, all or a portion of the Guarantee of such Loan Party of, or the grant by such Loan Party of a security interest to secure, such Swap Obligation (or any Guarantee thereof) is or becomes illegal under the Commodity Exchange Act or any rule, regulation or order of the Commodity Futures Trading Commission (or the application or official interpretation of any thereof) (a) by virtue of such Loan Party’s failure for any reason to constitute an “eligible contract participant” as defined in the Commodity Exchange Act and the regulations thereunder at the time the Guarantee of such Loan Party or the grant of such security interest becomes or would become effective with respect to such Swap Obligation or (b) in the case of a Swap Obligation subject to a clearing requirement pursuant to Section 2(h) of the Commodity Exchange Act (or any successor provision thereto), because such Loan Party is a “financial entity,” as defined in Section 2(h)(7)(C)(i) the Commodity Exchange Act (or any successor provision thereto), at the time the Guarantee of such Loan Party or the grant by such Loan Party of a security interest becomes or would become effective with respect to such related Swap Obligation. If a Swap Obligation arises under a master agreement governing more than one swap, such exclusion shall apply only to the portion of such Swap Obligation that is attributable to swaps for which such Loan Party or security interest is or becomes illegal.

“Excluded Taxes” any of the following Taxes imposed on or with respect to a Recipient or required to be withheld or deducted from a payment to a Recipient, (a) Taxes imposed on or measured by net income (however denominated), franchise Taxes, and branch profits Taxes, in each case, (i) imposed as a result of such Recipient being organized under the laws of, or having its principal office or, in the case of any Lender, its applicable lending office located in, the jurisdiction imposing such Tax (or any political subdivision thereof) or (ii) that are Other Connection Taxes, (b) in the case of a Lender, U.S. Federal withholding Taxes imposed on amounts payable to or for the account of such Lender with respect to an applicable interest in a Loan, Letter of Credit or Commitment pursuant to a law in effect on the date on which (i) such Lender acquires such interest in the Loan, Letter of Credit or Commitment (other than pursuant to an assignment request by the Borrower under Section 2.18(b)) or (ii) such Lender changes its lending office, except in each case to the extent that, pursuant to Section 2.16, amounts with respect to such Taxes were payable either to such Lender’s assignor immediately before such Lender acquired the applicable interest in a Loan, Letter of Credit or Commitment or to such Lender immediately before it changed its lending office, (c) Taxes attributable to such Recipient’s failure to comply with Section 2.16(f) and (d) any U.S. Federal withholding Taxes imposed under FATCA.

“Existing Credit Agreement” has the meaning assigned to such term in the recitals of this Agreement.

“Existing Lenders” has the meaning assigned to such term in the recitals of this Agreement.

“Existing Loan Documents” has the meaning assigned to such term in the recitals of this Agreement.

“Existing Obligations” has the meaning assigned to such term in the recitals of this Agreement.

“Existing Letter of Credit” has the meaning assigned to such term in Section 2.04(l).

“Exiting Lender” has the meaning assigned to such term in the recitals of this Agreement.

“FATCA” means Sections 1471 through 1474 of the Code, as of the Effective Date (or any amended or successor version that is substantively comparable and not materially more onerous to comply with), any current or future regulations or official interpretations thereof and any agreement entered into pursuant to Section 1471(b)(1) of the Code, and any fiscal or regulatory legislation, rules or practices adopted pursuant to any intergovernmental agreement, treaty or convention among Governmental Authorities.

“FCA” has the meaning assigned thereto in Section 1.11.

“FCPA” means the Foreign Corrupt Practices Act of 1977, as amended.

“Federal Funds Effective Rate” means, for any day, the rate per annum equal to the weighted average of the rates on overnight federal funds transactions with members of the Federal Reserve System, as published by the Federal Reserve Bank of New York on the Business Day next succeeding such day, provided that if such rate is not so published for any day which is a Business Day, the Federal Funds Effective Rate for such day shall be the average of the quotation for such day on such transactions received by the Administrative Agent from three federal funds brokers of recognized standing selected by the Administrative Agent. Notwithstanding the foregoing, if the Federal Funds Effective Rate shall be less than zero, such rate shall be deemed to be zero for purposes of this Agreement.

“Federal Reserve Bank of New York’s Website” means the website of the Federal Reserve Bank of New York at <http://www.newyorkfed.org>, or any successor source.

“FERC” means The Federal Energy Regulatory Commission or any of its successors.

“Financial Officer” means the chief financial officer, principal accounting officer, treasurer or controller of the Borrower or any other Loan Party, as applicable.

“Flood Insurance Regulations” means (a) the National Flood Insurance Act of 1968 as now or hereafter in effect or any successor statute thereto, (b) the Flood Disaster Protection Act of 1973 as now or hereafter in effect or any successor statute thereto, (c) the National Flood Insurance Reform Act of 1994 (amending 42 USC § 4001, et seq.), as the same may be amended or recodified from time to time, and (d) the Flood Insurance Reform Act of 2004 as now or hereafter in effect or any successor statute thereto, and any regulations promulgated thereunder.

“Floor” means the benchmark rate floor, if any, provided in this Agreement initially (as of the execution of this Agreement, the modification, amendment or renewal of this Agreement or otherwise) with respect to USD LIBOR.

“Foreign Lender” means any Lender that is organized under the laws of a jurisdiction other than the United States of America, a State thereof or the District of Columbia.

“Foreign Subsidiaries” means Subsidiaries of Borrower which are organized under the laws of a jurisdiction other than the United States of America, any State of the United States or any political subdivision thereof.

“FRB” means the Board of Governors of the Federal Reserve System of the United States.

“GAAP” means generally accepted accounting principles in the United States set forth in the opinions and pronouncements of the Accounting Principles Board and the American Institute of Certified Public Accountants and statements and pronouncements of the Financial Accounting Standards Board or such other principles as may be approved by a significant segment of the accounting profession in the United States, that are applicable to the circumstances as of the date of determination, consistently applied.

“Gathering Systems” means any pipeline systems owned or leased from time to time by any Loan Party that are used in the business of such Loan Party.

“Governmental Authority” means the government of the United States or any other nation, or of any political subdivision thereof, whether state or local, and any agency, authority, instrumentality, regulatory body, court, central bank or other entity exercising executive, legislative, judicial, taxing, regulatory or administrative powers or functions of or pertaining to government (including any supra-national bodies such as the European Union or the European Central Bank) and any group or body charged with setting financial accounting or regulatory capital rules or standards (including, without limitation, the Financial Accounting Standards Board, the Bank for International Settlements or the Basel Committee on Banking Supervision or any successor or similar authority to any of the foregoing).

“Guarantee” of or by any Person (the “guarantor”) means any obligation, contingent or otherwise, of the guarantor guaranteeing or having the economic effect of guaranteeing any Indebtedness or other obligation of any other Person (the “primary obligor”) in any manner, whether directly or indirectly, and including any obligation of the guarantor, direct or indirect, (a) to purchase or pay (or advance or supply funds for the purchase or payment of) such Indebtedness or other obligation or to purchase (or to advance or supply funds for the purchase of) any security for the payment thereof, (b) to purchase or lease property, securities or services for the purpose of assuring the owner of such Indebtedness or other obligation of the payment thereof, (c) to maintain working capital, equity capital or any other financial statement condition or liquidity of the primary obligor so as to enable the primary obligor to pay such Indebtedness or other obligation or (d) as an account party in respect of any letter of credit or letter of guaranty issued to support such Indebtedness or obligation; provided, that the term Guarantee shall not include endorsements for collection or deposit in the ordinary course of business.

“Guarantors” means each Domestic Subsidiary of the Borrower now or hereafter existing (and such Foreign Subsidiaries in respect of which the execution of a Guaranty would not, in the good faith determination of the Borrower, reasonably be expected to result in adverse tax consequences), excluding any Immaterial Subsidiaries.

“Guaranty” means that certain Amended and Restated Guaranty, dated as of August 14, 2018, made by the Guarantors in favor of the Administrative Agent and any and all other guaranties now or hereafter executed in favor of the Administrative Agent relating to the Obligations hereunder and the other Loan Documents, as any of them may from time to time be amended, restated, joined, supplemented or otherwise modified.

“Hazardous Materials” means all explosive or radioactive substances or wastes and all hazardous or toxic substances, wastes or other pollutants, including Hydrocarbons, petroleum or petroleum distillates, natural gas, crude oil, oil and gas waste, and any components, fractions, or derivatives thereof, asbestos or asbestos containing materials, polychlorinated biphenyls, radon gas, infectious or medical wastes and all other substances or wastes of any nature regulated pursuant to, or as to which liability might arise under, any Environmental Law.

“Hydrocarbons” means oil, gas, casinghead gas, drip gasoline, natural gasoline, condensate, distillate, liquid hydrocarbons, gaseous hydrocarbons and all products refined or separated therefrom.

“Immaterial Account” means any deposit account containing an average daily balance of less than \$100,000, provided, that the aggregate average daily balance of all Immaterial Accounts shall not exceed \$100,000.

“Immaterial Subsidiary” means at any date of determination, any Subsidiary of any Loan Party designated by the Borrower as an Immaterial Subsidiary if and for so long as such Immaterial Subsidiary, together with all other Immaterial Subsidiaries so designated as Immaterial Subsidiaries, holds assets representing not more than 5% of the consolidated total assets of Borrower and all of its Subsidiaries (based on the greater of book or market value).

“IBA” has the meaning assigned to it in Section 1.11.

“Indebtedness” of any Person means, without duplication, (a) all obligations of such Person for borrowed money, (b) all obligations of such Person evidenced by bonds, debentures, notes or similar instruments, (c) all obligations of such Person upon which interest charges are customarily paid, (d) all obligations of such Person under conditional sale or other title retention agreements relating to property acquired by such Person, (e) all obligations of such Person in respect of the deferred purchase price of property or services (excluding current Accounts payable incurred in the ordinary course of business), (f) all Indebtedness of others secured by (or for which the holder of such Indebtedness has an existing right, contingent or otherwise, to be secured by) any Lien on property owned or acquired by such Person, whether or not the Indebtedness secured thereby has been assumed, (g) all Guarantees by such Person of Indebtedness of others, (h) all Capital Lease Obligations of such Person, (i) all obligations, contingent or otherwise, of such Person as an account party in respect of letters of credit and letters of guaranty, (j) all obligations, contingent or otherwise, of such Person in respect of bankers’ acceptances, and (k) all Disqualified Capital Stock of such Person. The Indebtedness of any Person shall include the Indebtedness of any other entity (including any partnership in which such Person is a general partner) to the extent such Person is liable therefor as a result of such Person’s ownership interest in or other relationship with such entity, except to the extent the terms of such Indebtedness provide that such Person is not liable therefor.

“Indemnified Taxes” means (a) Taxes, other than Excluded Taxes, imposed on or with respect to any payment made by or on account of any obligation of any Loan Party under any Loan Document and (b) to the extent not otherwise described in clause (a) hereof, Other Taxes.

“Ineligible Institution” has the meaning assigned to it in Section 9.04(b).

“Initial Existing Credit Agreement” has the meaning assigned to such term in the recitals of this Agreement.

“Initial Existing Lenders” has the meaning assigned to such term in the recitals of this Agreement.

“Initial Existing Loan Documents” has the meaning assigned to such term in the recitals of this Agreement.

“Interest Coverage Ratio” means, as of any day, the ratio of (a) EBITDA for the 12 months ending on such date (subject to the specific trailing 12 months calculation method set forth in the definition of EBITDA), to (b) Interest Expense for such 12 month period (subject to the specific trailing 12 months calculation method set forth in the definition of Interest Expense), determined in each case on a consolidated basis for Borrower and its Subsidiaries.

“Interest Election Request” means a request by the Borrower to convert or continue a Borrowing in accordance with Section 2.06.

“Interest Expense” means, for any period, total interest expense accrued on Indebtedness of the Borrower and its Subsidiaries, on a consolidated basis, during such period (including interest expense attributable to Capital Lease Obligations and amounts attributable to interest incurred under Swap Agreements), determined in accordance with GAAP. For purposes of calculating financial covenants set forth in Section 5.13 below, Interest Expense for the trailing 12 month period shall be calculated and deemed to be (i) for the period commencing on January 1, 2021 and ending on March 31, 2021, Interest Expense for such period multiplied by four, (ii) for the period commencing on April 1 2021 and ending on June 30, 2021, Interest Expense for such period multiplied by four, (iii) for the period commencing on April 1, 2021 and ending on September 30, 2021, Interest Expense for such period multiplied by two, (iv) for the period commencing on April 1, 2021 and ending on December 31, 2021, Interest Expense for such period multiplied by four thirds and (v) thereafter, Interest Expense for the prior consecutive 12 month period.

“Interest Payment Date” means (a) with respect to any Base Rate Loan, the last day of each March, June, September and December, and (b) with respect to any Eurodollar Loan, the last day of the Interest Period applicable to the Borrowing of which such Loan is a part and, in the case of a Eurodollar Borrowing with an Interest Period of more than three months’ duration, each day prior to the last day of such Interest Period that occurs at intervals of three months’ duration after the first day of such Interest Period.

“Interest Period” means, as to each Eurodollar Loan, the period commencing on the date such Eurodollar Loan is disbursed or converted to or continued as a Eurodollar Loan and ending on the date one (1), two (2), three (3), or six (6) months thereafter, in each case as selected by the Borrower in its Borrowing Request or Interest Election Request and subject to availability; provided that:

(a) the Interest Period shall commence on the date of advance of or conversion to any Eurodollar Loan and, in the case of immediately successive Interest Periods, each successive Interest Period shall commence on the date on which the immediately preceding Interest Period expires;

(b) if any Interest Period would otherwise expire on a day that is not a Business Day, such Interest Period shall expire on the next succeeding Business Day; provided that if any Interest Period with respect to a Eurodollar Loan would otherwise expire on a day that is not a Business Day but is a day of the month after which no further Business Day occurs in such month, such Interest Period shall expire on the immediately preceding Business Day;

(c) any Interest Period with respect to a Eurodollar Loan that begins on the last Business Day of a calendar month (or on a day for which there is no numerically corresponding day in the calendar month at the end of such Interest Period) shall end on the last Business Day of the relevant calendar month at the end of such Interest Period;

(d) no Interest Period shall extend beyond the Revolving Maturity Date; and

(e) there shall be no more than six (6) Interest Periods in effect at any time.

“Interstate Pipelines” has the meaning assigned to such term in Section 3.17.

“Inventory” shall have the meaning assigned to it in the Uniform Commercial Code enacted in the State of Texas.

“Investment Company Act” means the Investment Company Act of 1940 (15 U.S.C. § 80(a)(1), *et seq.*).

“IPOCo” means a Person formed for the purpose of acquiring, directly or indirectly, Equity Interests of the Borrower in order to undertake an initial public offering of such Person’s Equity Interests in connection with a Qualified IPO.

“IPOCo Transactions” means the transactions in connection with the formation and capitalization of IPOCo prior to and in connection with the consummation of the Qualified IPO, including, without limitation, (a) the legal formation of IPOCo and one or more Subsidiaries of the Permitted Holders to own interests therein, (b) the contribution, directly or indirectly, of the Equity Interest of the Borrower and other Subsidiaries of the Borrower to IPOCo, or the other acquisition by IPOCo thereof, (c) the conversion of the outstanding Equity Interests in the Borrower into a new class of Equity Interests in the Borrower, (d) the distribution by the Borrower to the Permitted Holders of any proceeds from the offering of the notes and cash generated from operations, (e) the issuance of Capital Stock of IPOCo or the Borrower to the public and the use of proceeds therefrom to pay transaction expenses, distribute funds as a reimbursement for capital expenditures, and other purposes approved by a Permitted Holder, (f) the execution, delivery and performance of customary documentation (and amendments to existing documentation) governing the relations between and among the Borrower, IPOCo, the Permitted Holders and their respective Subsidiaries, including, without limitation, the execution, delivery and performance of a tax receivable agreement among IPOCo, the Borrower and the Permitted Holders on customary terms for similar transactions and (g) any other transactions and documentation related to the foregoing or necessary or appropriate in the view of the Permitted Holders or the Board of Directors of the Borrower or any direct or indirect parent of the Borrower in connection with the consummation of the Qualified IPO.

“IRS” means the United States Internal Revenue Service.

“ISDA Definitions” means the 2006 ISDA Definitions published by the International Swaps and Derivatives Association, Inc. or any successor thereto, as amended or supplemented from time to time, or any successor definitional booklet for interest rate derivatives published from time to time by the International Swaps and Derivatives Association, Inc. or such successor thereto.

“Issuing Bank” means, collectively, whether one or more, Wells Fargo Bank, National Association, in its capacity as the issuer of Letters of Credit hereunder, and any other Lender appointed by Administrative Agent and consented to by Borrower and the Lender in question, in place of or in addition to Wells Fargo Bank, National Association, and any replacement Issuing Bank appointed in accordance with Section 2.04(i). The Issuing Bank may, in its discretion, arrange for one or more Letters of Credit to be issued by Affiliates of the Issuing Bank, in which case the term “Issuing Bank” shall include any such Affiliate with respect to Letters of Credit issued by such Affiliate.

“LC Disbursement” means a payment made by the Issuing Bank pursuant to a Letter of Credit.

“LC Exposure” means, at any time, the sum of (a) the aggregate undrawn amount of all outstanding Letters of Credit at such time plus (b) the aggregate amount of all LC Disbursements that have not yet been reimbursed by or on behalf of the Borrower at such time. The LC Exposure of any Lender at any time shall be its Applicable Percentage of the total LC Exposure at such time.

“Lender Parent” means, with respect to any Lender, any Person as to which such Lender is, directly or indirectly, a subsidiary.

“Lenders” means the Persons listed on Part I of Schedule 2.01 and any other Person that shall have become a party hereto pursuant to an Assignment and Assumption, other than any such Person that ceases to be a party hereto pursuant to an Assignment and Assumption. Unless the context otherwise requires, the term “Lenders” includes the Issuing Bank and, for the avoidance of doubt, does not include the Exiting Lenders.

“Lending Office” means, with respect to any Lender, the office of such Lender maintaining such Lender’s Revolving Exposure, which office may, to the extent the applicable Lender notifies the Administrative Agent in writing, include an office of any Affiliate of such Lender or any domestic or foreign branch of such Lender or Affiliate.

“Letter of Credit” means (a) any Existing Letter of Credit and (b) any letter of credit issued pursuant to this Agreement.

“Letter of Credit Commitment” means the commitment of the Issuing Bank to issue Letters of Credit hereunder. The initial aggregate amount of the Issuing Bank’s Letter of Credit Commitment is set forth on Part II of Schedule 2.01.

“Leverage Ratio” means, as of any day, the ratio of (a) the aggregate amount of Total Debt as of such date minus unrestricted cash and Cash Equivalents of the Loan Parties as of such date in an aggregate amount not to exceed (x) if there are no outstanding Loans on such date, the total amount of cash and Cash Equivalents of the Loan Parties and (y) if there are outstanding Loans on such date, \$40,000,000 to (b) EBITDA for the 12 months then ended (subject to the specific trailing 12 months calculation method set forth in the definition of EBITDA), determined in each case on a consolidated basis for Borrower and its Subsidiaries.

“LIBOR” means, subject to the implementation of a Benchmark Replacement in accordance with Section 2.13(c),

(a) for any interest rate calculation with respect to a Eurodollar Loan, the rate of interest per annum determined on the basis of the rate for deposits in dollars for a period equal to the applicable Interest Period as published by the ICE Benchmark Administration Limited, a United Kingdom company, or a comparable or successor quoting service approved by the Administrative Agent, at approximately 11:00 a.m. (London time) two (2) London Banking Days prior to the first day of the applicable Interest Period. If, for any reason, such rate is not so published then “LIBOR” shall be determined by the Administrative Agent to be the arithmetic average of the rate per annum at which deposits in dollars would be offered by first class banks in the London interbank market to the Administrative Agent at approximately 11:00 a.m. (London time) two (2) London Banking Days prior to the first day of the applicable Interest Period for a period equal to such Interest Period, and



(b) for any interest rate calculation with respect to an Base Rate Loan, the rate of interest per annum determined on the basis of the rate for deposits in dollars for an Interest Period equal to one month (commencing on the date of determination of such interest rate) as published by ICE Benchmark Administration Limited, a United Kingdom company, or a comparable or successor quoting service approved by the Administrative Agent, at approximately 11:00 a.m. (London time) on such date of determination, or, if such date is not a Business Day, then the immediately preceding Business Day. If, for any reason, such rate is not so published then "LIBOR" for such Base Rate Loan shall be determined by the Administrative Agent to be the arithmetic average of the rate per annum at which deposits in dollars would be offered by first class banks in the London interbank market to the Administrative Agent at approximately 11:00 a.m. (London time) on such date of determination for a period equal to one month commencing on such date of determination.

Each calculation by the Administrative Agent of LIBOR shall be conclusive and binding for all purposes, absent manifest error.

Notwithstanding the foregoing, (x) in no event shall LIBOR (including any Benchmark Replacement with respect thereto) be less than 0% and (y) unless otherwise specified in any amendment to this Agreement entered into in accordance with Section 2.13(c), in the event that a Benchmark Replacement with respect to LIBOR is implemented then all references herein to LIBOR shall be deemed references to such Benchmark Replacement.

"LIBO Rate" means a rate per annum determined by the Administrative Agent pursuant to the following formula:

$$\text{LIBO Rate} = \frac{\text{LIBOR}}{1.00\text{-Eurodollar Reserve Percentage}}$$

"Lien" means, with respect to any asset, (a) any mortgage, deed of trust, lien, pledge, hypothecation, encumbrance, charge or security interest in, on or of such asset, (b) the interest of a vendor or a lessor under any conditional sale agreement, capital lease or title retention agreement (or any financing lease having substantially the same economic effect as any of the foregoing) relating to such asset and (c) in the case of securities, any purchase option, call or similar right of a third party with respect to such securities.

"Liquidity" means, as of a given date, without duplication, the sum of (a) the aggregate amount of unrestricted cash and Cash Equivalents held by Borrower or any Wholly Owned Subsidiary of Borrower not subject to any Lien other than to secure the Indebtedness evidenced by the Notes and (b) the aggregate unused amount of the Revolving Commitments (but only to the extent the Borrower is permitted to borrow such amounts under the terms of this Agreement, including, without limitation, Section 4.02).

"Loan Documents" means, collectively, this Agreement, the Notes, the Guaranty, the Security Documents, the Environmental Risk Agreement, the Notice of Entire Agreement, the Contribution Agreement, any fee letters by and among Borrower, Administrative Agent and any Lender, any subordination agreement or similar agreement relating to Subordinated Debt, letter of credit applications and agreements between the Borrower and the Issuing Bank regarding the respective rights and obligations between the Borrower and the Issuing Bank in connection with the issuance of Letters of Credit, all instruments, certificates and agreements previously, now or hereafter executed or delivered to the Administrative Agent or any Lender pursuant to any of the foregoing or in connection with the obligations under this Agreement and the other Loan Documents or any commitment regarding such obligations, and all amendments, modifications, renewals, extensions, increases and rearrangements of, and substitutions for, any of the foregoing. The term "Loan Document" as used herein shall not include any Swap Agreement or agreements governing Banking Services (but the obligations now or hereafter owing to any Lender or any Affiliate of a Lender under a Swap Agreement or agreements governing Banking Services shall nevertheless be secured by all Collateral).

“Loan Parties” means the Borrower and each Guarantor.

“Loans” means the loans made by the Lenders to the Borrower pursuant made pursuant to Section 2.01.

“London Banking Day” means any day on which dealings in dollar deposits are conducted by and between banks in the London interbank Eurodollar market.

“Manufactured (Mobile) Home” has the meaning assigned to such term in the applicable Flood Insurance Regulation.

“Material Adverse Effect” means a material adverse effect on (a) the business, assets, operations, prospects or condition (financial or otherwise) of the Borrower and its Subsidiaries taken as a whole, (b) the ability of any Loan Party to perform any of its obligations under any Loan Document, (c) the validity or enforceability of any Loan Document, (d) the Collateral, or the Administrative Agent’s Liens on the Collateral or the priority of such Liens, or (e) the rights of or remedies available to the Administrative Agent or the Lenders under any Loan Document.

“Material Contracts” means, collectively, each (a) Material Gathering and Disposal Contract, (b) contract or agreement between any Loan Party and any Affiliate of a Loan Party (other than another Loan Party), including each gathering, handling, storing, processing, disposal, transportation, transmission, injection, pipeline, marketing, exchange, sale and purchase agreement between any Loan Party and any such Affiliate for Midstream Services, (i) requiring payments to be made or providing for payments to be received, in each case in excess of \$10,000,000 per annum or (ii) which could reasonably be expected to have (A) a Material Adverse Effect, (B) a material adverse effect on the Loan Parties’ operation of the Midstream Properties, or (C) a material adverse effect on the Loan Parties’ provision of the Midstream Services, (c) pipeline interconnection agreement to which any Loan Party is a party and for which the breach, nonperformance, cancellation or failure to renew could reasonably be expected to result in a breach of a Material Gathering and Disposal Contract or otherwise have a material adverse effect on the Loan Parties’ operation of the Midstream Properties and/or provision of the Midstream Services, (d) the Services Agreement, and (e) contract or agreement to which any Loan Party is a party (other than the Loan Documents) (i) requiring payments to be made or providing for payments to be received, in each case in excess of the greater of (A) \$10,000,000 and (B) the lesser of (1) an amount equal to ten percent (10%) of the Revolving Commitments and (2) \$10,000,000 per annum or (ii) for which the breach, nonperformance, cancellation or failure to renew could reasonably be expected to have a Material Adverse Effect.

“Material Gathering and Disposal Contract” means each contract entered into by a Loan Party for the gathering, treating, processing, compressing, handling, storing, transporting, transmitting, injecting or disposal of Oil and Gas Waste and/or Hydrocarbons separated therefrom that (a) if a fee-based contract, provides for aggregate payments to such Loan Party during any 12 month period in excess of the greater of (A) \$10,000,000 and (B) the lesser of (1) an amount equal to ten percent (10%) of the Revolving Commitments and (2) \$10,000,000 per annum, and (b) if a percentage of proceeds contract, is reasonably anticipated to result in a share of proceeds retained by such Loan Party for its own account during any 12 month period in excess of the greater of (A) \$10,000,000 and (B) the lesser of an amount equal to ten percent (10%) of the Revolving Commitments and \$10,000,000 per annum.

“Material Indebtedness” means Indebtedness (other than the Loans and Letters of Credit), or obligations in respect of one or more Swap Agreements, of any one or more of the Borrower and any other Loan Party in an aggregate principal amount exceeding the greater of (A) \$5,000,000 and (B) the lesser of (1) an amount equal to five percent (5.0%) of the Revolving Commitments and (2) \$20,000,000. For purposes of determining Material Indebtedness, the “principal amount” of the obligations in respect of any Swap Agreement at any time shall be the maximum aggregate amount (giving effect to any netting agreements) that would be required to be paid if such Swap Agreement were terminated at such time.

“Material Project” means the construction or expansion of any capital project (or series of related projects) of Borrower or any of its Subsidiaries, the aggregate capital cost of which (inclusive of capital costs expended prior to the acquisition thereof) is reasonably expected by Borrower to exceed, or exceeds \$5,000,000.

“Material Project EBITDA Adjustments” means with respect to each Material Project:

(a) prior to the Commercial Operation Date for such Material Project (but including the fiscal quarter in which such Commercial Operation Date occurs), a percentage (based on the then-current completion percentage of such Material Project as of the date of determination) of an amount to be approved by Administrative Agent as the projected EBITDA attributable to such Material Project for the first 12-month period following the scheduled Commercial Operation Date of such Material Project which may, at Borrower’s option, be added to actual EBITDA for the fiscal quarter in which construction or expansion of such Material Project commences and for each fiscal quarter thereafter until the Commercial Operation Date of such Material Project (including the fiscal quarter in which such Commercial Operation Date occurs, but net of any actual EBITDA attributable to such Material Project following such Commercial Operation Date); *provided* that if the actual Commercial Operation Date does not occur by the scheduled Commercial Operation Date, then the foregoing amount shall be reduced, for fiscal quarters ending after the scheduled Commercial Operation Date to (but excluding) the first full fiscal quarter after its Commercial Operation Date, by the following percentage amounts depending on the period of delay (based on the period of actual delay or then-estimated delay, whichever is longer): (i) 90 days or less, 0%, (ii) longer than 90 days, but not more than 180 days, 25%, (iii) longer than 180 days but not more than 270 days, 50%, (iv) longer than 270 days but not more than 365 days, 75%, and (v) longer than 365 days, 100%; and

(b) beginning with the first full fiscal quarter following the Commercial Operation Date of a Material Project and for the two immediately succeeding fiscal quarters, an amount to be approved by the Administrative Agent as the projected EBITDA (determined in the same manner set forth in clause (a) above) attributable to such Material Project for the balance of the four full fiscal quarter period following such Commercial Operation Date, which may, at the Borrower’s option, be added to actual EBITDA for such fiscal quarters.

Notwithstanding the foregoing:

(1) no such Material Project EBITDA Adjustment shall be allowed with respect to a Material Project unless:

(A) at least 30 days (or such lesser period as is reasonably acceptable to the Administrative Agent) prior to the last day of the fiscal quarter for which Borrower desires to commence inclusion of such Material Project EBITDA Adjustment in EBITDA (the “Initial Quarter”), Borrower shall have delivered to Administrative Agent written pro forma projections of EBITDA attributable to such Material Project EBITDA Adjustments; and

(B) prior to the last day of the Initial Quarter, Administrative Agent shall have approved such projections and shall have received such other information (including updated status reports summarizing each Material Project currently under construction and covering original anticipated and current projected cost, Capital Expenditures (completed and remaining), the anticipated Commercial Operation Date, total Material Project EBITDA Adjustments and the portion thereof to be added to EBITDA and other information regarding projected revenues, customers and contracts supporting such pro forma projections and the anticipated Commercial Operation Date) and documentation as Administrative Agent may reasonably request, all in form and substance satisfactory to Administrative Agent.

(2) the aggregate amount of all Material Project EBITDA Adjustments during any period shall be limited to 20% of the total actual EBITDA for such period (which total actual EBITDA shall be determined without including any Material Project EBITDA Adjustments).

“Midstream Properties” means all tangible and intangible property used by the Loan Parties in (a) the gathering, transportation, storage, treatment, recycling and disposal of flow back and produced water from oil and gas wells; (b) the transportation, storage, marketing and sale of water used in oil and gas exploration, completion, and production operations; (c) any other water distribution, supply, treatment, storage, recycling and disposal services; (d) the gathering, processing, treating, transportation, compression, fractionation, storage, sale or purchase of Hydrocarbons or the products therefrom; and (e) marketing natural gas, crude, condensate and natural gas liquids, including, without limitation, Gathering Systems, Disposal Facilities, Disposal Leases, Disposal Permits, Disposal Wells, gathering lines, pipelines, storage facilities, storage ponds, pump stations, surface leases, Rights of Way and servitudes related to each of the foregoing.

“Midstream Services” means the (a) gathering, procurement, transportation, storage, treatment, recycling, re-use and disposal of flow back and produced water from oil and gas wells, (b) transportation, storage, marketing, recycling and sale of water used in oil and gas exploration, completion, and production operations, (c) the gathering, processing, treating, recycling, transportation, compression, fractionation, storage, sale or purchase of Hydrocarbons or the products therefrom, (d) marketing natural gas, crude, condensate and natural gas liquids, and (e) other similar activities.

“Moody’s” means Moody’s Investors Service, Inc.

“Mortgage” means a mortgage, deed of trust, assignment of leases and rents, leasehold mortgage or other security document granting a Lien on any Mortgaged Property to secure the Obligations. Each Mortgage shall be satisfactory in form and substance to the Administrative Agent.

“Mortgaged Property” means each parcel of real property and the improvements thereto owned or leased by any Loan Party which is subject to the Liens created pursuant to the terms of a Mortgage. The Mortgaged Property shall not include any Excluded Assets.

“Multiemployer Plan” means a multiemployer plan as defined in Section 4001(a)(3) of ERISA.

“Net Proceeds” means, with respect to any event (a) the cash proceeds received in respect of such event including (i) any cash received in respect of any non-cash proceeds, but only as and when received, (ii) in the case of a casualty, insurance proceeds, and (iii) in the case of a condemnation or similar event, condemnation awards and similar payments, net of (b) the sum of (i) all reasonable fees and out of pocket expenses paid by the Borrower or any of its Subsidiaries to third parties (other than Affiliates) in connection with such event, (ii) in the case of a sale, transfer or other disposition of an asset (including pursuant to a sale and leaseback transaction or a casualty or a condemnation or similar proceeding), the amount of all payments required to be made by the Borrower and its Subsidiaries as a result of such event to repay Indebtedness (other than Loans) secured by such asset or otherwise subject to mandatory prepayment as a result of such event, and (iii) the amount of all taxes paid (or reasonably estimated to be payable) by the Borrower and its Subsidiaries, and the amount of any reserves established by the Borrower and its Subsidiaries to fund contingent liabilities reasonably estimated to be payable, in each case during the year that such event occurred or the next succeeding year and that are directly attributable to such event (as determined reasonably and in good faith by the chief financial officer of the Borrower).

“New Indebtedness” has the meaning set forth in the definition of “Permitted Refinancing Indebtedness”.

“Notes” shall have the meaning assigned to such term in Section 2.02(a) hereof.

“Notice of Entire Agreement” means a notice of entire agreement executed by Borrower, each other Loan Party and the Administrative Agent, as the same may from time to time be amended, modified, supplemented or restated.

“Obligations” means, as at any date of determination thereof, the sum of the following: (i) the aggregate principal amount of Loans outstanding hereunder, plus (ii) the aggregate amount of the LC Exposure, plus (iii) all other liabilities, obligations and indebtedness under any Loan Document of Borrower or any other Loan Party, plus (iv) any obligations of any Loan Party (whether now existing or hereafter arising) under any Swap Agreement entered into with any Lender (or an Affiliate of any Lender) or agreements governing Banking Services entered into with any Lender (or an Affiliate of any Lender) (the Obligations in this clause (iv), collectively, the “Swap and Banking Services Obligations”); provided, however, that the definition of “Obligations” shall not create any Guarantee by any Loan Party of (or grant of security interest by any Loan Party to support, as applicable) any Excluded Swap Obligations of such Loan Party for purposes of determining any obligations of any Loan Party.

“OFAC” means the U.S. Department of the Treasury’s Office of Foreign Assets Control.

“Oil and Gas Waste” means all waste disposed of in Disposal Wells, including waste arising out of or incidental to drilling for or producing of oil, gas, or geothermal resources, waste arising out of or incidental to the underground storage of Hydrocarbons other than storage in artificial tanks or containers, or waste arising out of or incidental to the operation of gasoline plants, natural gas processing plants, or pressure maintenance or repressurizing plants. The term Oil and Gas Waste includes but is not limited to non-hazardous water, produced water, salt water, brine, oil and gas field fluids, oil and gas wastes in liquid form, sludge, drilling mud, and other liquid or semi-liquid waste material and any combination or mixture thereof.

“Other Connection Taxes” means, with respect to any Recipient, Taxes imposed as a result of a present or former connection between such Recipient and the jurisdiction imposing such Taxes (other than a connection arising from such Recipient having executed, delivered, enforced, become a party to, performed its obligations under, received payments under, received or perfected a security interest under, or engaged in any other transaction pursuant to, or enforced, any Loan Document, or sold or assigned an interest in any Loan, Letter of Credit or Loan Document).

“Other Taxes” means all present or future stamp, court or documentary, intangible, recording, filing or similar Taxes that arise from any payment made under, from the execution, delivery, performance, enforcement or registration of, from the receipt or perfection of a security interest under, or otherwise with respect to, any Loan Document, except any such Taxes that are Other Connection Taxes imposed with respect to an assignment (other than an assignment made pursuant to Section 2.18(b)).

“Participant” shall have the meaning set forth in Section 9.04.

“PATRIOT Act” means the USA Patriot Act (Title III of Pub. L. 107-56 (signed into law October 26, 2001)).

“PBGC” means the Pension Benefit Guaranty Corporation referred to and defined in ERISA and any successor entity performing similar functions.

“Permitted 2026 Indenture” means that certain Indenture, dated as of April 1, 2021, by and among the Borrower as the “Issuer”, the holders party thereto and Wells Fargo Bank, National Association, as agent, as the same may from time to time be amended, modified, supplemented or restated in accordance with Section 6.18(b).

“Permitted 2026 Notes” means unsecured Indebtedness incurred by the Borrower on the Effective Date pursuant to the Permitted 2026 Indenture in an aggregate principal amount not to exceed \$400,000,000.

“Permitted Acquisition” shall have the meaning set forth in Section 6.17.

“Permitted Encumbrances” means:

- (a) Liens imposed by law for taxes that are not yet due or are being contested in compliance with Section 5.05;
- (b) carriers’, warehousemen’s, mechanics’, materialmen’s, repairmen’s and other like Liens imposed by law, arising in the ordinary course of business and securing obligations that are not overdue by more than 30 days or are being contested in compliance with Section 5.05;
- (c) pledges and deposits made in the ordinary course of business in compliance with workers’ compensation, unemployment insurance and other social security laws or regulations;
- (d) deposits to secure the performance of bids, trade contracts, leases, statutory obligations, surety and appeal bonds, performance bonds and other obligations of a like nature, in each case in the ordinary course of business;
- (e) judgment liens in respect of judgments that do not constitute an Event of Default under Section 7.01;
- (f) customary and immaterial title defects, zoning restrictions, land use requirements, rights and interests of owners or lessees of a mineral estate to use of the related surface estate, and other easements, restrictions, servitudes, permits, conditions, covenants, exceptions or reservations in real property imposed by law or arising in the ordinary course of business that do not secure any monetary obligations and do not materially detract from the value of the affected property or interfere with the ordinary conduct of business of the Borrower or other Loan Party;
- (g) Liens, titles and interests of lessors (for the purposes of this clause (g) the term “lessors” includes lessors and sublessors of any property and also the grantors of Rights of Way) of property granted or leased by such lessors to the Borrower or any other Loan Party, restrictions and prohibitions on encumbrances and transferability with respect to such property and the Borrower’s or such other Loan Party’s interests therein imposed by such grants and leases, and Liens and encumbrances encumbering such lessors’ titles and interests in such property and to which the Borrower’s or such Loan Party’s interests may be subject or subordinate, in each case, whether or not evidenced by UCC financing statement filings or other documents of record, *provided* that such Liens do not encumber property of the Borrower or any other Loan Party other than the property that is the subject of such grants and leases and items located thereon;
- (h) Liens in favor of a banking or other financial institution arising as a matter of law or in the ordinary course of business under customary general terms and conditions encumbering deposits or other funds maintained with a financial institution (including the right of set-off) and that are within the general parameters customary in the banking industry or arising pursuant to such banking institution’s general terms and conditions;

(i) Liens on specific items of inventory or other goods and proceeds thereof of any Person securing such Person's obligations in respect of bankers' acceptances or letters of credit issued or created for the account of such Person to facilitate the purchase, shipment or storage of such inventory or other goods in the ordinary course of business; and

(j) Liens encumbering reasonable customary initial deposits and margin deposits and similar Liens attaching to commodity trading accounts or other brokerage accounts incurred in the ordinary course of business and not for speculative purposes;

provided that the term "Permitted Encumbrances" shall not include any Lien securing Indebtedness.

"Permitted Holders" means each of (a) Yorktown Partners LLC and any affiliated funds or investment vehicles advised by Yorktown Partners LLC; (b) Trilantic Capital Partners and any affiliated funds or investment vehicles advised by Trilantic Capital Partners; (c) ConocoPhillips; (d) any Person that is directly or indirectly controlled by any one or more of the Persons in the preceding clauses (a) through (c); and (e) any "group" (within the meaning of the Exchange Act) that includes one or more of the Persons described in the preceding clauses (a) through (d), provided that such Persons described in the preceding clauses (a) through (d) control more than 50% of the total voting power of such group.

"Permitted Investments" means:

(a) direct obligations of, or obligations the principal of and interest on which are unconditionally guaranteed by, the United States of America (or by any agency thereof to the extent such obligations are backed by the full faith and credit of the United States of America), in each case maturing within one year from the date of acquisition thereof;

(b) investments in commercial paper maturing within 270 days from the date of acquisition thereof and having, at such date of acquisition, the highest credit rating obtainable from S&P or from Moody's;

(c) investments in certificates of deposit, banker's acceptances and time deposits maturing within 180 days from the date of acquisition thereof issued or guaranteed by or placed with, and money market deposit accounts issued or offered by, any domestic office of any commercial bank organized under the laws of the United States of America or any State thereof which has a combined capital and surplus and undivided profits of not less than \$500,000,000;

(d) fully collateralized repurchase agreements with a term of not more than 30 days for securities described in clause (a) above and entered into with a financial institution satisfying the criteria described in clause (c) above; and

(e) money market funds that (i) comply with the criteria set forth in Securities and Exchange Commission Rule 2a-7 under the Investment Company Act of 1940, (ii) are rated AAA by S&P and Aaa by Moody's and (iii) have portfolio assets of at least \$5,000,000,000.

"Permitted Junior Indebtedness" means (a) the Permitted 2026 Notes and (b) any Permitted Refinancing Indebtedness in respect thereof.

"Permitted Junior Indebtedness Documents" means, collectively, any indenture, term loan agreement, or note purchase agreement entered in connection with any Permitted Junior Indebtedness (and any successor loan agreement or indenture in connection with any refinancing thereof permitted under this Agreement), all Guarantees of Permitted Junior Indebtedness, and all other agreements, documents or instruments executed and delivered by any Loan Party in connection with, or pursuant to, the incurrence of Permitted Junior Indebtedness, as all of such documents are from time to time amended, supplemented or restated in compliance with this Agreement.

“Permitted Refinancing Indebtedness” means Indebtedness (for purposes of this definition, “New Indebtedness”) incurred in exchange for, or proceeds of which are used to extend, refinance, renew, replace, defease, discharge, refund or otherwise retire for value, in whole or in part, any other Indebtedness (the “Refinanced Indebtedness”); provided that (a) such New Indebtedness is in an aggregate principal amount not in excess of the sum of (i) the aggregate principal amount then outstanding of the Refinanced Indebtedness (or, if the Refinanced Indebtedness is exchanged or acquired for an amount less than the principal amount thereof to be due and payable upon a declaration of acceleration thereof, such lesser amount) and (ii) an amount necessary to pay all accrued (including, for the purposes of defeasance, future accrued) and unpaid interest on the Refinanced Indebtedness and any fees and expenses, including premiums and issuance costs and expenses, related to such exchange or refinancing; (b) such New Indebtedness has a stated maturity no earlier than the sooner to occur of (i) the date that is one hundred eighty (180) days after the Revolving Maturity Date (as in effect on the date of incurrence of such New Indebtedness) and (ii) the stated maturity date of the Refinanced Indebtedness; (c) such New Indebtedness has an average life at the time such New Indebtedness is incurred that is no shorter than the shorter of (i) the period beginning on the date of incurrence of such New Indebtedness and ending on the date that is one hundred eighty (180) days after the Revolving Maturity Date (as in effect on the date of incurrence of such New Indebtedness) and (ii) the average life of the Refinanced Indebtedness at the time such New Indebtedness is incurred; (d) the documents governing such Indebtedness do not contain financial covenants more restrictive than those set forth in this Agreement; (e) the covenants and events of default, when taken as a whole, contained in the documentation governing such Indebtedness are not otherwise materially more onerous or restrictive than the corresponding terms of this Agreement and the other Loan Documents, when taken as a whole (as determined by a Responsible Officer of the Borrower, acting in good faith and certified to the Administrative Agent); (f) if the Refinanced Debt was subordinated in right of payment to the Obligations or the guarantees under the Guaranty, such New Indebtedness (and any Guarantees thereof) is subordinated in right of payment to the Obligations (or, if applicable, the guarantees under the Guaranty) to at least the same extent as the Refinanced Debt; (g) no Person Guarantees such New Indebtedness unless such Person has guaranteed the Obligations pursuant to the Guaranty (by supplement, joinder or otherwise) and/or one or more other guaranty agreements on terms satisfactory in form and substance to the Administrative Agent; and (h) such New Indebtedness does not have any mandatory prepayment or mandatory redemption provisions (other than customary change of control or asset sale tender offer provisions) that would require a mandatory prepayment or redemption in priority to the Obligations.

“Permitted Tax Distributions” means any tax distributions made pursuant to Section 5.02 of the Borrower LLC Agreement as in effect on the Effective Date and giving effect to any amendment or modification to such Section 5.02 approved in writing by Administrative Agent in its sole discretion.

“Person” means any natural person, corporation, limited liability company, trust, joint venture, association, company, partnership, Governmental Authority or other entity.

“Plan” means any employee pension benefit plan (other than a Multiemployer Plan) subject to the provisions of Title IV of ERISA or Section 412 of the Code or Section 302 of ERISA, and in respect of which the Borrower or any other Loan Party or any of their ERISA Affiliates is (or, if such plan were terminated, would under Section 4069 of ERISA be deemed to be) an “employer” as defined in Section 3(5) of ERISA.



“Prepayment Event” means:

(a) any sale, transfer or other disposition (including pursuant to a sale and leaseback transaction) of any property or asset of the Borrower or any of its Subsidiaries, other than dispositions described in clauses (a), (b), (c) and (e) of Section 6.05, provided, that any disposition otherwise permitted hereunder shall only constitute a “Prepayment Event” if such disposition generates Net Proceeds in excess of \$1,000,000, individually or in the aggregate during any fiscal year; or

(b) any casualty or other insured damage to, or any taking under power of eminent domain or by condemnation or similar proceeding of, any property or asset of the Borrower or any of its Subsidiaries, generating Net Proceeds in excess of \$1,000,000, individually or in the aggregate during any fiscal year, but only to the extent that the Net Proceeds therefrom have not been applied to repair, restore or replace such property or asset within 180 days after such event.

“Prime Rate” means, at any time, the rate of interest per annum publicly announced from time to time by the Administrative Agent as its prime rate. Each change in the Prime Rate shall be effective as of the opening of business on the day such change in such prime rate occurs. The parties hereto acknowledge that the rate announced publicly by the Administrative Agent as its prime rate is an index or base rate and shall not necessarily be its lowest or best rate charged to its customers or other banks.

“PTE” means a prohibited transaction class exemption issued by the U.S. Department of Labor, as any such exemption may be amended from time to time.

“OFC” has the meaning assigned to it in Section 9.18(b)(iv) hereof.

“OFC Credit Support” has the meaning assigned to it in Section 9.18 hereof.

“Qualified ECP Loan Party” means, in respect of any Swap Obligation, each Loan Party that has total assets exceeding \$10,000,000 at the time the relevant Guarantee or grant of the relevant security interest becomes or would become effective with respect to such Swap Obligation or such other person as constitutes an “eligible contract participant” under the Commodity Exchange Act or any regulations promulgated thereunder and can cause another person to qualify as an “eligible contract participant” at such time by entering into a keepwell under Section 1a(18)(A)(v)(II) of the Commodity Exchange Act.

“Qualified IPO” means an initial offer and sale of Equity Interests of the Borrower, IPOCo or other direct or indirect parent of the Borrower in an underwritten public offering for cash pursuant to a registration statement that has been declared effective by the SEC pursuant to the Securities Act (other than a registration statement on Form S-4 or Form S-8 or otherwise relating to Equity Interests of IPOCo or such other parent issuable under any employee benefit plan).

“Recipient” means, as applicable, (a) the Administrative Agent, (b) any Lender and (c) the Issuing Bank.

“Real Estate Deliverables” has the meaning set forth in Section 5.03(c).

“Redemption” means with respect to any Indebtedness, the repurchase, redemption, prepayment, repayment, defeasance or any other acquisition or retirement for value (or the segregation of funds with respect to any of the foregoing) of all or any portion of such Indebtedness. “Redeem” has the correlative meaning thereto.

“Reference Time” with respect to any setting of any then-current Benchmark means (1) if such Benchmark is USD LIBOR, 11:00 a.m. (London time) on the day that is two (2) London Banking Days preceding the date of such setting and (2) otherwise, the time determined by the Administrative Agent in its reasonable discretion.

“Reimbursement Obligation” means the obligation of the Borrower to reimburse any Issuing Bank pursuant to Section 2.04(c) for amounts drawn under Letters of Credit issued by such Issuing Bank.

“Refined Products” means gasoline, diesel fuel, jet fuel, asphalt and asphalt products, and other refined products of crude oil.

“Register” has the meaning set forth in Section 9.04.

“Related Parties” means, with respect to any specified Person, such Person’s Affiliates and the respective directors, officers, employees, agents and advisors of such Person and such Person’s Affiliates.

“Relevant Governmental Body” means the FRB or the Federal Reserve Bank of New York, or a committee officially endorsed or convened by the FRB or the Federal Reserve Bank of New York, or any successor thereto.

“Required Lenders” means Lenders having Revolving Exposures and unused Commitments representing more than fifty percent (50.00%) of the sum of the total Revolving Exposures and unused Commitments at such time; provided that, if there are only two Lenders, then “Required Lenders” shall mean both Lenders, and provide further that, for the purpose of determining the Required Lenders needed for any waiver, amendment, modification or consent, any Lender that is a Loan Party, or any Affiliate of a Loan Party shall be disregarded.

“Resolution Authority” means an EEA Resolution Authority or, with respect to any UK Financial Institution, a UK Resolution Authority.

“Responsible Officer” means the chief executive officer, president, vice president or any Financial Officer of a Loan Party.

“Restricted Payment” means (i) any payment or prepayment of any Subordinated Debt or (ii) any dividend or other distribution (whether in cash, securities or other property) with respect to any Equity Interests in the Borrower or other Loan Party, or any payment (whether in cash, securities or other property), including any sinking fund or similar deposit, on account of the purchase, redemption, retirement, acquisition, cancellation or termination of any Equity Interests in the Borrower or other Loan Party or any option, warrant or other right to acquire any such Equity Interests in the Borrower or other Loan Party. The term “Restricted Payments” as used herein shall include management fees paid to any Person owning any Equity Interests in and to Borrower or any other Loan Party (other than cost reimbursement arrangements) and Permitted Tax Distributions.

“Revolving Availability Period” means the period from and including the Effective Date to but excluding the earlier of the Revolving Maturity Date and the date of termination of the Revolving Commitments.

“Revolving Commitment” means, with respect to each Lender, the commitment, if any, of such Lender to make Loans and to acquire participations in Letters of Credit hereunder, expressed as an amount representing the maximum aggregate amount of such Lender’s Revolving Exposure hereunder, as such commitment may be (a) reduced or increased from time to time pursuant to Section 2.07 and (b) reduced or increased from time to time pursuant to assignments by or to such Lender pursuant to Section 9.04. The initial amount of each Lender’s Revolving Commitment is set forth on Part I of Schedule 2.01, or in the Assignment and Assumption pursuant to which such Lender shall have assumed its Revolving Commitment, as applicable. The aggregate amount of the Lenders’ Revolving Commitments as of the Effective Date is \$200,000,000.00.

“Revolving Commitment Increase Agreement” has the meaning set forth in Section 2.07(d)(ii)(E).

“Revolving Exposure” means, with respect to any Lender at any time, the sum of the outstanding principal amount of such Lender’s Loans and its LC Exposure at such time.

“Revolving Maturity Date” means April 1, 2025.

“Rights of Way” has the meaning assigned to such term in Section 3.05(b).

“S&P” means Standard & Poor’s Ratings Group.

“Sanctioned Country” means at any time, a country, region or territory which is itself (or whose government is) the subject or target of any Sanctions (including, as of the Effective Date, Cuba, Iran, North Korea, Syria and Crimea).

“Sanctioned Person” means, at any time, (a) any Person listed in any Sanctions-related list of designated Persons maintained by OFAC (including OFAC’s Specially Designated Nationals and Blocked Persons List and OFAC’s Consolidated Non-SDN List), the U.S. Department of State, the United Nations Security Council, the European Union, any European member state, Her Majesty’s Treasury, or other relevant sanctions authority, (b) any Person operating, organized or resident in a Sanctioned Country, (c) any Person owned or controlled by, or acting or purporting to act for or on behalf of, directly or indirectly, any such Person or Persons described in clauses (a) and (b), including a Person that is deemed by OFAC to be a Sanctions target based on the ownership of such legal entity by Sanctioned Person(s) or (d) any Person otherwise a target of Sanctions, including vessels and aircraft, that are designated under any Sanctions program.

“Sanctions” means any and all economic or financial sanctions, sectoral sanctions, secondary sanctions, trade embargoes and restrictions and anti-terrorism laws, including but not limited to those imposed, administered or enforced from time to time by the U.S. government (including those administered by OFAC or the U.S. Department of State), the United Nations Security Council, the European Union, any European member state, Her Majesty’s Treasury, or other relevant sanctions authority in any jurisdiction in which (a) the Borrower or any of its Subsidiaries or Affiliates is located or conducts business, (b) in which any of the proceeds of the Revolving Exposure will be used, or (c) from which repayment of the Revolving Exposure will be derived.

“SEC” means the Securities and Exchange Commission or any successor Governmental Authority.

“Secured Leverage Ratio” means, as of any day, the ratio of (a) the aggregate amount of Total Debt secured by Liens on assets of the Loan Parties as of such date to (b) EBITDA for the 12 months then ended (subject to the specific trailing 12 months calculation method set forth in the definition of EBITDA), determined in each case on a consolidated basis for Borrower and its Subsidiaries.

“Secured Parties” means, collectively, the Administrative Agent, the Lenders, the Issuing Banks, the holders of any Swap and Banking Services Obligations, each co-agent or sub-agent appointed by the Administrative Agent from time to time pursuant to Section 8.05, any other holder from time to time of any of any Obligations and, in each case, their respective successors and permitted assigns.

“Securities Act” means the Securities Act of 1933 and the rules of the SEC thereunder as in effect on the date hereof.

“Security Agreements” means, collectively, (i) the Amended and Restated Security Agreements dated as of August 14, 2018 executed between Borrower and each of its Domestic Subsidiaries (and such Foreign Subsidiaries as are Guarantors), respectively, and Administrative Agent and (ii) any and all security agreements hereafter executed in favor of Administrative Agent and securing all or any part of the Obligations, as any of them may from time to time be amended, restated, joined, supplemented or otherwise modified.

“Security Documents” means, collectively, the Mortgages, the Security Agreements and any and all other agreements, deeds of trust, mortgages, chattel mortgages, security agreements, pledges, guaranties, assignments of production or proceeds of production, assignments of income, assignments of contract rights, assignments of partnership interest, assignments of royalty interests, assignments of performance, completion or surety bonds, standby agreements, subordination agreements, undertakings and other instruments and financing statements now or hereafter executed and delivered as security for the Obligations, as any of them may from time to time be amended, restated, joined, supplemented or otherwise modified.

“Services Agreement” means that certain Administrative Services Agreement, dated as of September 14, 2016, by and between the Borrower and Solaris Energy Management, LLC.

“SOFR” with respect to any day means the secured overnight financing rate published for such day by the Federal Reserve Bank of New York, as the administrator of such secured overnight financing rate (or a successor administrator) on the Federal Reserve Bank of New York’s Website.

“SOFR Administrator” means the Federal Reserve Bank of New York (or a successor administrator of the secured overnight financing rate).

“SOFR Administrator’s Website” means the website of the Federal Reserve Bank of New York, currently at <http://www.newyorkfed.org>, or any successor source for the secured overnight financing rate identified as such by the SOFR Administrator from time to time.

“Solvent” means, with respect to any Person as of any date of determination, that as of such date, (a) the fair value of assets of such Person and its Subsidiaries, on a consolidated basis, exceeds, on a consolidated basis, their debts and liabilities, subordinated, contingent or otherwise, (b) the present fair saleable value of the property of such Person and its Subsidiaries, on a consolidated basis, is greater than the amount that will be required to pay the probable liability, on a consolidated basis, of their debts and other liabilities, subordinated, contingent or otherwise, as such debts and other liabilities become absolute and matured, (c) such Person and its Subsidiaries, on a consolidated basis, are able to pay their debts and liabilities, subordinated, contingent or otherwise, as such debts and liabilities become absolute and matured, and (d) such Person and its Subsidiaries, on a consolidated basis, are not engaged in, and are not about to engage in, business for which they have unreasonably small capital. In computing the amount of contingent liabilities at any time, such liabilities shall be computed at the amount that, in light of all the facts and circumstances existing at the time, represents the amount that can reasonably be expected to become an actual or matured liability.

“State Pipeline and Injection/Disposal Well Regulatory Agencies” means, collectively, the Railroad Commission of Texas, State of New Mexico Oil Conservation Division, any similar Governmental Authorities in other jurisdictions with jurisdiction over any of the Loan Party’s Midstream Assets, and any successor Governmental Authorities of any of the foregoing.

“Subordinated Debt” means all Indebtedness of a Person which has been subordinated on terms and conditions satisfactory to the Required Lenders, in their sole discretion, to all of the Obligations, whether now existing or hereafter incurred. Indebtedness shall not be considered as “Subordinated Debt” unless and until the Administrative Agent shall have received copies of the documentation evidencing or relating to such Indebtedness together with a subordination agreement, in form and substance satisfactory to the Required Lenders, duly executed by the holder or holders of such Indebtedness and evidencing the terms and conditions of the required subordination.

“Subordinated Debt Documents” means any indenture or note under which any Subordinated Debt is issued and all other instruments, agreements and other documents evidencing or governing any Subordinated Debt or providing for any Guarantee or other right in respect thereof.

“Subsidiary” means, with respect to any Person (the “parent”) at any date, any corporation, limited liability company, partnership, association or other entity the accounts of which would be consolidated with those of the parent in the parent’s consolidated financial statements if such financial statements were prepared in accordance with GAAP as of such date, as well as any other corporation, limited liability company, partnership, association or other entity (a) of which securities or other ownership interests representing more than 50% of the equity or more than 50% of the ordinary voting power or, in the case of a partnership, more than 50% of the general partnership interests are, as of such date, owned, Controlled or held, or (b) that is, as of such date, otherwise Controlled, by the parent or one or more Subsidiaries of the parent or by the parent and one or more Subsidiaries of the parent.

“Supported QFC” has the meaning assigned to it in Section 9.18 hereof.

“Swap Agreement” means any agreement with respect to any swap, forward, future or derivative transaction or option or similar agreement involving, or settled by reference to, one or more rates, currencies, commodities, equity or debt instruments or securities, or economic, financial or pricing indices or measures of economic, financial or pricing risk or value or any similar transaction or any combination of these transactions; provided that no phantom stock or similar plan providing for payments only on account of services provided by current or former directors, officers, employees or consultants of the Borrower or its Subsidiaries shall be a Swap Agreement.

“Swap and Banking Services Obligations” has the meaning assigned to it in the definition of “Obligations”.

“Swap Obligation” means, with respect to any Loan Party, any obligation to pay or perform under any agreement, contract or transaction that constitutes a “swap” within the meaning of section 1a(47) of the Commodity Exchange Act.

“Taxes” means all present or future taxes, levies, imposts, duties, deductions, withholdings (including backup withholding), value added taxes, or any other goods and services, use or sales taxes, assessments, fees or other charges imposed by any Governmental Authority, including any interest, additions to tax or penalties applicable thereto.

“Term SOFR” means, for the applicable Corresponding Tenor as of the applicable Reference Time, the forward-looking term rate based on SOFR that has been selected or recommended by the Relevant Governmental Body.

“Term SOFR Notice” means a notification by the Administrative Agent to the Lenders and the Borrower of the occurrence of a Term SOFR Transition Event.

“Term SOFR Transition Event” means the determination by the Administrative Agent that (a) Term SOFR has been recommended for use by the Relevant Governmental Body, (b) the administration of Term SOFR is administratively feasible for the Administrative Agent and (c) a Benchmark Transition Event or an Early Opt-in Election, as applicable, has previously occurred resulting in the replacement of the then-current Benchmark for all purposes hereunder and under any Loan Document in accordance with Section 2.13(c) with a Benchmark Replacement the Unadjusted Benchmark Replacement component of which is not Term SOFR.

“Total Debt” means, as of any day, all outstanding Indebtedness of Borrower and its Subsidiaries.

“Total Revolving Exposure” means, the sum of the outstanding principal amount of all Lenders’ Loans and their LC Exposure at such time.

“Transactions” means (a) the execution, delivery and performance by each Loan Party of the Loan Documents to which it is to be a party, the borrowing of Loans, the use of the proceeds thereof and the issuance of Letters of Credit hereunder, (b) the execution, delivery and performance by each Loan Party of the Permitted 2026 Indenture, (c) the incurrence by the Borrower of the Permitted 2026 Notes, (d) the repayment of all Loans outstanding on the Effective Date and (e) the repurchase of all or a portion of the Concho Preferred Units on the Effective Date.

“Type”, when used in reference to any Loan or Borrowing, refers to whether the rate of interest on such Loan, or on the Loans comprising such Borrowing, is determined by reference to the LIBO Rate or the Base Rate.

“U.S. Person” means a “United States person” within the meaning of Section 7701(a)(30) of the Code.

“U.S. Special Resolution Regimes” has the meaning assigned to it in Section 9.18 hereof.

“U.S. Tax Compliance Certificate” has the meaning assigned to such term in Section 2.16(f)(ii)(B)(3).

“UCC” means the Uniform Commercial Code in effect from time to time in the State of Texas.

“UK Financial Institution” means any BRRD Undertaking (as such term is defined under the PRA Rulebook (as amended from time to time) promulgated by the United Kingdom Prudential Regulation Authority) or any person falling within IFPRU 11.6 of the FCA Handbook (as amended from time to time) promulgated by the United Kingdom Financial Conduct Authority, which includes certain credit institutions and investment firms, and certain affiliates of such credit institutions or investment firms.

“UK Resolution Authority” means the Bank of England or any other public administrative authority having responsibility for the resolution of any UK Financial Institution.

“Unadjusted Benchmark Replacement” means the Benchmark Replacement excluding the Benchmark Replacement Adjustment.

“USD LIBOR” means the London interbank offered rate for dollars.

“Voting Stock” of any specified Person as of any date means the Equity Interests of such Person that is at the time entitled (without regard to the occurrence of any contingency) to vote in the election of the Board of Directors of such Person.

“Wells Fargo” means Wells Fargo Bank, National Association, a national banking association.

“Wholly Owned Subsidiary” means any Subsidiary of which all of the outstanding Equity Interests, on a fully-diluted basis, are owned by the Borrower and/or one or more of the Wholly Owned Subsidiaries.

“Withdrawal Liability” means liability to a Multiemployer Plan as a result of a complete or partial withdrawal from such Multiemployer Plan, as such terms are defined in Part I of Subtitle E of Title IV of ERISA.

“Write-Down and Conversion Powers” means (a) with respect to any EEA Resolution Authority, the write-down and conversion powers of such EEA Resolution Authority from time to time under the Bail-In Legislation for the applicable EEA Member Country, which write-down and conversion powers are described in the EU Bail-In Legislation Schedule and (b) with respect to the United Kingdom, any powers of the applicable Resolution Authority under the Bail-In Legislation to cancel, reduce, modify or change the form of a liability of any UK Financial Institution or any contract or instrument under which that liability arises, to convert all or part of that liability into shares, securities or obligations of that person or any other person, to provide that any such contract or instrument is to have effect as if a right had been exercised under it or to suspend any obligation in respect of that liability or any of the powers under that Bail-In Legislation that are related to or ancillary to any of those powers.

SECTION 1.02 Classification of Loans and Borrowings. For purposes of this Agreement, Loans may be classified and referred to by Type (e.g., a Eurodollar Loan). Borrowings also may be classified and referred to by Type (e.g., a Eurodollar Borrowing).

SECTION 1.03 Other Definitions and Provisions. With reference to this Agreement and each other Loan Document, unless otherwise specified herein or in such other Loan Document: (a) the definitions of terms herein shall apply equally to the singular and plural forms of the terms defined, (b) whenever the context may require, any pronoun shall include the corresponding masculine, feminine and neuter forms, (c) the words “include”, “includes” and “including” shall be deemed to be followed by the phrase “without limitation”, (d) the word “will” shall be construed to have the same meaning and effect as the word “shall”, (e) any definition of or reference to any agreement, instrument or other document herein shall be construed as referring to such agreement, instrument or other document as from time to time amended, supplemented or otherwise modified (subject to any restrictions on such amendments, supplements or modifications set forth herein), (f) any reference herein to any Person shall be construed to include such Person’s successors and assigns, (g) the words “herein”, “hereof” and “hereunder”, and words of similar import, shall be construed to refer to this Agreement in its entirety and not to any particular provision hereof, (h) all references herein to Articles, Sections, Exhibits and Schedules shall be construed to refer to Articles and Sections of, and Exhibits and Schedules to, this Agreement, (i) the words “asset” and “property” shall be construed to have the same meaning and effect and to refer to any and all tangible and intangible assets and properties, including cash, securities, accounts and contract rights, (j) the term “documents” includes any and all instruments, documents, agreements, certificates, notices, reports, financial statements and other writings, however evidenced, whether in physical or electronic form and (k) in the computation of periods of time from a specified date to a later specified date, the word “from” means “from and including;” the words “to” and “until” each mean “to but excluding;” and the word “through” means “to and including”.

SECTION 1.04 Accounting Terms.

(a) All accounting terms not specifically or completely defined herein shall be construed in conformity with, and all financial data (including financial ratios and other financial calculations) required to be submitted pursuant to this Agreement shall be prepared in conformity with GAAP, applied on a consistent basis, as in effect from time to time and in a manner consistent with that used in preparing the audited financial statements required by Section 5.01(a), except as otherwise specifically prescribed herein. Notwithstanding the foregoing, for purposes of determining compliance with any covenant (including the computation of any financial covenant) contained herein, Indebtedness of the Borrower and its Subsidiaries shall be deemed to be carried at 100% of the outstanding principal amount thereof, and the effects of FASB ASC 825 and FASB ASC 470-20 on financial liabilities shall be disregarded.

(b) If at any time any change in GAAP would affect the computation of any financial ratio or requirement set forth in any Loan Document, and either the Borrower or the Required Lenders shall so request, the Administrative Agent, the Lenders and the Borrower shall negotiate in good faith to amend such ratio or requirement to preserve the original intent thereof in light of such change in GAAP (subject to the approval of the Required Lenders); provided that, until so amended, (i) such ratio or requirement shall continue to be computed in accordance with GAAP prior to such change therein and (ii) the Borrower shall provide to the Administrative Agent and the Lenders financial statements and other documents required under this Agreement or as reasonably requested hereunder setting forth a reconciliation between calculations of such ratio or requirement made before and after giving effect to such change in GAAP; provided, further that (A) all obligations of any Person that are or would have been treated as operating leases for purposes of GAAP prior to the effectiveness of FASB ASC 842 shall continue to be accounted for as operating leases for purposes of all financial definitions and calculations for purpose of this Agreement (whether or not such operating lease obligations were in effect on such date) notwithstanding the fact that such obligations are required in accordance with FASB ASC 842 (on a prospective or retroactive basis or otherwise) to be treated as Capital Lease Obligations in the financial statements and (B) all financial statements delivered to the Administrative Agent hereunder shall contain a schedule showing the modifications necessary to reconcile the adjustments made pursuant to clause (A) above with such financial statements.

SECTION 1.05 UCC Terms. Terms defined in the UCC in effect on the Effective Date and not otherwise defined herein shall, unless the context otherwise indicates, have the meanings provided by those definitions. Subject to the foregoing, the term "UCC" refers, as of any date of determination, to the UCC then in effect.

SECTION 1.06 Rounding. Any financial ratios required to be maintained pursuant to this Agreement shall be calculated by dividing the appropriate component by the other component, carrying the result to one place more than the number of places by which such ratio or percentage is expressed herein and rounding the result up or down to the nearest number (with a rounding-up if there is no nearest number).

SECTION 1.07 References to Agreement and Laws. Unless otherwise expressly provided herein, (a) any definition or reference to formation documents, governing documents, agreements (including the Loan Documents) and other contractual documents or instruments shall be deemed to include all subsequent amendments, restatements, extensions, supplements and other modifications thereto, but only to the extent that such amendments, restatements, extensions, supplements and other modifications are not prohibited by any Loan Document; and (b) any definition or reference to any Applicable Law, including Anti-Corruption Laws, Anti-Money Laundering Laws, the Bankruptcy Code, the Code, the Commodity Exchange Act, ERISA, the PATRIOT Act, the UCC, the Investment Company Act, the Trading with the Enemy Act of the United States or any of the foreign assets control regulations of the United States Treasury Department, shall include all statutory and regulatory provisions consolidating, amending, replacing, supplementing or interpreting such Applicable Law.

SECTION 1.08 Times of Day. Unless otherwise specified, all references herein to times of day shall be references to Eastern time (daylight or standard, as applicable).

SECTION 1.09 Guarantees/Earn-Outs. Unless otherwise specified, (a) the amount of any Guarantee shall be the lesser of the amount of the obligations Guaranteed and still outstanding and the maximum amount for which the Guaranteeing Person may be liable pursuant to the terms of the instrument embodying such Guarantee and (b) the amount of any earn-out or similar obligation shall be the amount of such obligation as reflected on the balance sheet of such Person in accordance with GAAP.

SECTION 1.10 Covenant Compliance Generally. For purposes of determining compliance under Section 5.13, Section 6.08 or Section 6.17, any amount in a currency other than dollars will be converted to dollars in a manner consistent with that used in calculating consolidated net income in the most recent annual financial statements of the Borrower and its Subsidiaries delivered pursuant to Section 5.01(a).



**SECTION 1.11 Rates; LIBOR Notification.** The interest rate on Eurodollar Loans and Base Rate Loans (when determined by reference to clause (c) of the definition of Base Rate) may be determined by reference to LIBOR, which is derived from the London interbank offered rate. The London interbank offered rate is intended to represent the rate at which contributing banks may obtain short-term borrowings from each other in the London interbank market. On March 5, 2021, ICE Benchmark Administration (“**IBA**”), the administrator of the London interbank offered rate, and the Financial Conduct Authority (the “**FCA**”), the regulatory supervisor of IBA, announced in public statements (the “**Announcements**”) that the final publication or representativeness date for the London interbank offered rate for Dollars for: (a) 1-week and 2-month tenor settings will be December 31, 2021 and (b) overnight, 1-month, 3-month, 6-month and 12-month tenor settings will be June 30, 2023. No successor administrator for IBA was identified in such Announcements. As a result, it is possible that commencing immediately after such dates, the London interbank offered rate for such tenors may no longer be available or may no longer be deemed a representative reference rate upon which to determine the interest rate on Eurodollar Loans or Base Rate Loans (when determined by reference to clause (c) of the definition of Base Rate). There is no assurance that the dates set forth in the Announcements will not change or that IBA or the FCA will not take further action that could impact the availability, composition or characteristics of any London interbank offered rate. Public and private sector industry initiatives have been and continue, as of the date hereof, to be underway to implement new or alternative reference rates to be used in place of the London interbank offered rate. In the event that the London interbank offered rate or any other then-current Benchmark is no longer available or in certain other circumstances set forth in **Section 2.13(c)**, such **Section 2.13(c)** provides a mechanism for determining an alternative rate of interest. The Administrative Agent will notify the Borrower pursuant to **Section 2.13(c)**, of any change to the reference rate upon which the interest rate on Eurodollar Loans and Base Rate Loans (when determined by reference to clause (c) of the definition of Base Rate) is based. However, the Administrative Agent does not warrant or accept any responsibility for, and shall not have any liability with respect to, (i) the administration of, submission of, calculation of or any other matter related to the London interbank offered rate or other rates in the definition of “LIBOR” or with respect to any alternative, comparable or successor rate thereto, or replacement rate thereof (including any then-current Benchmark or any Benchmark Replacement), including whether the composition or characteristics of any such alternative, successor or replacement reference rate (including any Benchmark Replacement), as it may or may not be adjusted pursuant to **Section 2.13(c)**, will be similar to, or produce the same value or economic equivalence of, LIBOR or any other Benchmark, or have the same volume or liquidity as did the London interbank offered rate or any other Benchmark prior to its discontinuance or unavailability, or (ii) the effect, implementation or composition of any Benchmark Replacement Conforming Changes.

**SECTION 1.12 Divisions.** For all purposes under the Loan Documents, in connection with any division or plan of division under Delaware law (or any comparable event under a different jurisdiction’s laws): (a) if any asset, right, obligation or liability of any Person becomes the asset, right, obligation or liability of a different Person, then it shall be deemed to have been transferred from the original Person to the subsequent Person, and (b) if any new Person comes into existence, such new Person shall be deemed to have been organized on the first date of its existence by the holders of its Equity Interests at such time.

## ARTICLE II

### The Credits

**SECTION 2.01 Commitments.** Subject to the terms and conditions set forth herein, each Lender agrees to make Loans to the Borrower from time to time during the Revolving Availability Period in an aggregate principal amount that will not result in (i) such Lender’s Revolving Exposure exceeding such Lender’s Revolving Commitment or (ii) the Total Revolving Exposure exceeding the aggregate of all Lenders’ Revolving Commitments. Within the foregoing limits and subject to the terms and conditions set forth herein, the Borrower may borrow, prepay and reborrow Loans.

SECTION 2.02 Loans and Borrowings.

(a) Each Loan shall be made as part of a Borrowing consisting of Loans of the same Type made by the Lenders ratably in accordance with their respective Commitments. The failure of any Lender to make any Loan required to be made by it shall not relieve any other Lender of its obligations hereunder; provided that the Commitments of the Lenders are several and no Lender shall be responsible for any other Lender's failure to make Loans as required. To the extent requested by any Lender, the Loans made by such Lender shall be evidenced by a single Note issued by Borrower (each, together with all renewals, extensions, modifications, amendments and restatements and replacements thereof and substitutions therefor, a "Note," collectively, the "Notes") in substantially the form of Exhibit C (Loans), payable to the order of such Lender in a principal amount equal to the applicable Commitment of such Lender, and otherwise duly completed. Each Lender is hereby authorized by Borrower to endorse on the schedule (or a continuation thereof) that may be attached to each Note of such Lender, to the extent applicable, the date, amount, type of and the applicable period of interest for each Loan made by such Lender to Borrower hereunder, and the amount of each payment or prepayment of principal of such Loan received by such Lender, provided, that any failure by such Lender to make any such endorsement shall not affect the obligations of Borrower under such Note or hereunder in respect of such Loan.

( b ) Subject to Section 2.13, each Borrowing shall be comprised entirely of Base Rate Loans or Eurodollar Loans as the Borrower may request in accordance herewith. Each Lender at its option may make any Eurodollar Loan by causing any domestic or foreign branch or Affiliate of such Lender to make such Loan; provided that any exercise of such option shall not affect the obligation of the Borrower to repay such Loan in accordance with the terms of this Agreement.

( c ) At the commencement of each Interest Period for any Eurodollar Borrowing, such Borrowing shall be in an aggregate amount that is an integral multiple of \$1,000,000. At the time that each Base Rate Borrowing is made, such Borrowing shall be in an aggregate amount that is an integral multiple of \$500,000; provided that an Base Rate Borrowing may be in an aggregate amount that is equal to the entire unused balance of the total Revolving Commitments or that is required to finance the reimbursement of an LC Disbursement as contemplated by Section 2.04(e). Borrowings of more than one Type may be outstanding at the same time; provided that there shall not at any one time be more than a total of five (5) Eurodollar Borrowings outstanding.

( d ) Notwithstanding any other provision of this Agreement, the Borrower shall not be entitled to request, or to elect to convert or continue, any Borrowing if the Interest Period requested with respect thereto would end after the Revolving Maturity Date.

SECTION 2.03 Requests for Borrowings. To request a Borrowing, the Borrower shall notify the Administrative Agent of such request by telephone (a) in the case of a Eurodollar Borrowing, not later than 11:00 a.m., Houston, Texas time, three (3) Business Days before the date of the proposed Borrowing and (b) in the case of an Base Rate Borrowing, not later than 11:00 a.m., Houston, Texas time, one (1) Business Day before the date of the proposed Borrowing; provided that any such notice of an Base Rate Borrowing to finance the reimbursement of an LC Disbursement as contemplated by Section 2.04(e) may be given not later than 10:00 a.m., Houston, Texas time, on the date of the proposed Borrowing. Each such telephonic Borrowing Request shall be irrevocable and shall be confirmed promptly by hand delivery or telecopy to the Administrative Agent of a written Borrowing Request in a form approved by the Administrative Agent and signed by the Borrower. Each such telephonic and written Borrowing Request shall specify the following information in compliance with Section 2.02:

- (i) whether the requested Borrowing is to be a Borrowing;
- (ii) the aggregate amount of such Borrowing;
- (iii) the date of such Borrowing, which shall be a Business Day;
- (iv) whether such Borrowing is to be an Base Rate Borrowing or a Eurodollar Borrowing;
- (v) in the case of a Eurodollar Borrowing, the initial Interest Period to be applicable thereto, which shall be a period contemplated by the definition of the term "Interest Period"; and

(vi) the location and number of the Borrower's account to which funds are to be disbursed, which shall comply with the requirements of Section 2.05.

If no election as to the Type of Borrowing is specified, then the requested Borrowing shall be an Base Rate Borrowing. If no Interest Period is specified with respect to any requested Eurodollar Borrowing, then the Borrower shall be deemed to have selected an Interest Period of one month's duration. Promptly following receipt of a Borrowing Request in accordance with this Section, the Administrative Agent shall advise each Lender of the details thereof and of the amount of such Lender's Loan to be made as part of the requested Borrowing.

#### SECTION 2.04 Letters of Credit

(a) General. Subject to the terms and conditions set forth herein, the Borrower may request from the Issuing Bank the issuance of Letters of Credit as the applicant thereof for the support of its or its Subsidiaries' obligations, in a form reasonably acceptable to the Administrative Agent and the Issuing Bank, at any time and from time to time during the Revolving Availability Period. In the event of any inconsistency between the terms and conditions of this Agreement and the terms and conditions of any form of letter of credit application or other agreement submitted by the Borrower to, or entered into by the Borrower with, the Issuing Bank relating to any Letter of Credit, the terms and conditions of this Agreement shall control. Notwithstanding anything herein to the contrary, the Issuing Bank shall have no obligation hereunder to issue, and shall not issue, any Letter of Credit the proceeds of which would be made available to any Person (i) to fund any activity or business of or with any Sanctioned Person, or in any country or territory that, at the time of such funding, is the subject of any Sanctions or (ii) in any manner that would result in a violation of any Sanctions by any party to this Agreement.

(b) Notice of Issuance, Amendment, Renewal, Extension; Certain Conditions. To request the issuance of a Letter of Credit (or the amendment, renewal or extension of an outstanding Letter of Credit), the Borrower shall hand deliver or teletype (or transmit by electronic communication, if arrangements for doing so have been approved by the Issuing Bank) to the Issuing Bank and the Administrative Agent (at least three (3) Business Days in advance of the requested date of issuance, amendment, renewal or extension) a notice requesting the issuance of a Letter of Credit, or identifying the Letter of Credit to be amended, renewed or extended, and specifying the date of issuance, amendment, renewal or extension (which shall be a Business Day), the date on which such Letter of Credit is to expire (which shall comply with Section 2.04(c)), the amount of such Letter of Credit, the name and address of the beneficiary thereof and such other information as shall be necessary to prepare, amend, renew or extend such Letter of Credit. If requested by the Issuing Bank, the Borrower also shall submit a letter of credit application on the Issuing Bank's standard form in connection with any request for a Letter of Credit. A Letter of Credit shall be issued, amended, renewed or extended only if (and upon issuance, amendment, renewal or extension of each Letter of Credit the Borrower shall be deemed to represent and warrant that), after giving effect to such issuance, amendment, renewal or extension (i) the aggregate undrawn amount of all outstanding Letters of Credit issued by the Issuing Bank at such time plus the aggregate amount of all LC Disbursements made by the Issuing Bank that have not yet been reimbursed by or on behalf of Borrower at such time, shall not exceed its Letter of Credit Commitment, (ii) the aggregate undrawn amount of all outstanding Letters of Credit issued by all Issuing Banks at such time plus the aggregate amount of all LC Disbursements made by all Issuing Banks that have not yet been reimbursed by or on behalf of Borrower at such time, shall not exceed the Letter of Credit Commitment, (iii) no Lender's Revolving Exposure shall exceed its Revolving Commitment and (iv) the Total Revolving Exposure shall not exceed the total Revolving Commitments. The Borrower may, at any time and from time to time, reduce the Letter of Credit Commitment with the consent of the Issuing Bank; provided, that the Borrower shall not reduce the Letter of Credit Commitment if, after giving effect to such reduction, the conditions set forth in clauses (i) through (iv) above shall not be satisfied.

(c) Expiration Date. Each Letter of Credit shall expire (or be subject to termination by notice from the Issuing Bank to the beneficiary thereof) at or prior to the close of business on the earlier of (i) the date one year after the date of the issuance of such Letter of Credit (or, in the case of any renewal or extension thereof, one year after such renewal or extension) and (ii) the date that is five (5) Business Days prior to the Revolving Maturity Date.

(d) Participations. By the issuance of a Letter of Credit (or an amendment to a Letter of Credit increasing the amount thereof) and without any further action on the part of the Issuing Bank or the Lenders, the Issuing Bank hereby grants to each Lender, and each Lender hereby acquires from the Issuing Bank, a participation in such Letter of Credit equal to such Lender's Applicable Percentage of the aggregate amount available to be drawn under such Letter of Credit. In consideration and in furtherance of the foregoing, each Lender hereby absolutely and unconditionally agrees to pay to the Administrative Agent, for the account of the Issuing Bank, such Lender's Applicable Percentage of each LC Disbursement made by the Issuing Bank and not reimbursed by the Borrower on the date due as provided in Section 2.04(e), or of any reimbursement payment required to be refunded to the Borrower for any reason. Each Lender acknowledges and agrees that its obligation to acquire participations pursuant to this Section 2.04(d) in respect of Letters of Credit is absolute and unconditional and shall not be affected by any circumstance whatsoever, including any amendment, renewal or extension of any Letter of Credit or the occurrence and continuance of a Default or reduction or termination of the Commitments, and that each such payment shall be made without any offset, abatement, withholding or reduction whatsoever.

(e) Reimbursement. If the Issuing Bank shall make any LC Disbursement in respect of a Letter of Credit, the Borrower shall reimburse such LC Disbursement by paying to the Administrative Agent an amount equal to such LC Disbursement not later than 2:00 p.m., Houston, Texas time, on the date that such LC Disbursement is made, if the Borrower shall have received notice of such LC Disbursement prior to 10:00 a.m., Houston, Texas time, on such date, or, if such notice has not been received by the Borrower prior to such time on such date, then not later than 2:00 p.m., Houston, Texas time, on (i) the Business Day that the Borrower receives such notice, if such notice is received prior to 10:00 a.m., Houston, Texas time, on the day of receipt, or (ii) the Business Day immediately following the day that the Borrower receives such notice, if such notice is not received prior to such time on the day of receipt; provided that the Borrower may, subject to the conditions to borrowing set forth herein, request in accordance with this Agreement that such payment be financed with an Base Rate Borrowing in an equivalent amount and, to the extent so financed, the Borrower's obligation to make such payment shall be discharged and replaced by the resulting Base Rate Borrowing. If the Borrower fails to make such payment when due, the Administrative Agent shall notify each Lender of the applicable LC Disbursement, the payment then due from the Borrower in respect thereof and such Lender's Applicable Percentage thereof. Promptly following receipt of such notice, each Lender shall pay to the Administrative Agent its Applicable Percentage of the payment then due from the Borrower, in the same manner as provided in Section 2.05 with respect to Loans made by such Lender (and Section 2.05 shall apply, mutatis mutandis, to the payment obligations of the Lenders), and the Administrative Agent shall promptly pay to the Issuing Bank the amounts so received by it from the Lenders. Promptly following receipt by the Administrative Agent of any payment from the Borrower pursuant to this Section 2.04(e), the Administrative Agent shall distribute such payment to the Issuing Bank or, to the extent that Lenders have made payments pursuant to this Section 2.04(e) to reimburse the Issuing Bank, then to such Lenders and the Issuing Bank as their interests may appear. Any payment made by a Lender pursuant to this Section 2.04(e) to reimburse the Issuing Bank for any LC Disbursement (other than the funding of Base Rate Loans as contemplated above) shall not constitute a Loan and shall not relieve the Borrower of its obligation to reimburse such LC Disbursement.

(f) Obligations Absolute. The Borrower's obligation to reimburse LC Disbursements as provided in Section 2.04(e) shall be absolute, unconditional and irrevocable, and shall be performed strictly in accordance with the terms of this Agreement under any and all circumstances whatsoever and irrespective of (i) any lack of validity or enforceability of any Letter of Credit or this Agreement, or any term or provision therein, (ii) any draft or other document presented under a Letter of Credit proving to be forged, fraudulent or invalid in any respect or any statement therein being untrue or inaccurate in any respect, (iii) payment by the Issuing Bank under a Letter of Credit against presentation of a draft or other document that does not comply with the terms of such Letter of Credit, or (iv) any other event or circumstance whatsoever, whether or not similar to any of the foregoing, that might, but for the provisions of this Section, constitute a legal or equitable discharge of, or provide a right of setoff against, the Borrower's obligations hereunder. Neither the Administrative Agent, the Lenders nor the Issuing Bank, nor any of their Related Parties, shall have any liability or responsibility by reason of or in connection with the issuance or transfer of any Letter of Credit or any payment or failure to make any payment thereunder (irrespective of any of the circumstances referred to in the preceding sentence), or any error, omission, interruption, loss or delay in transmission or delivery of any draft, notice or other communication under or relating to any Letter of Credit (including any document required to make a drawing thereunder), any error in interpretation of technical terms or any consequence arising from causes beyond the control of the Issuing Bank; provided that the foregoing provisions of this Section shall not be construed to excuse the Issuing Bank from liability to the Borrower to the extent of any direct damages (as opposed to special, indirect, consequential or punitive damages, claims in respect of which are hereby waived by the Borrower to the extent permitted by applicable law) suffered by the Borrower that are caused by the Issuing Bank's failure to exercise care when determining whether drafts and other documents presented under a Letter of Credit comply with the terms thereof. The parties hereto expressly agree that, in the absence of gross negligence or willful misconduct on the part of the Issuing Bank (as finally determined by a court of competent jurisdiction), the Issuing Bank shall be deemed to have exercised care in each such determination. In furtherance of the foregoing and without limiting the generality thereof, the parties agree that, with respect to documents presented which appear on their face to be in substantial compliance with the terms of a Letter of Credit, the Issuing Bank may, in its sole discretion, either accept and make payment upon such documents without responsibility for further investigation, regardless of any notice or information to the contrary, or refuse to accept and make payment upon such documents if such documents are not in strict compliance with the terms of such Letter of Credit.

(g) Disbursement Procedures. The Issuing Bank shall, promptly following its receipt thereof, examine all documents purporting to represent a demand for payment under a Letter of Credit. The Issuing Bank shall promptly notify the Administrative Agent and the Borrower by telephone (confirmed by telecopy) of such demand for payment and whether the Issuing Bank has made or will make an LC Disbursement thereunder; provided that any failure to give or delay in giving such notice shall not relieve the Borrower of its obligation to reimburse the Issuing Bank and the Lenders with respect to any such LC Disbursement.

(h) Interim Interest. If the Issuing Bank shall make any LC Disbursement, then, unless the Borrower shall reimburse such LC Disbursement in full on the date such LC Disbursement is made, the unpaid amount thereof shall bear interest, for each day from and including the date such LC Disbursement is made to but excluding the date that the reimbursement is due and payable at the rate per annum then applicable to Base Rate Loans and such interest shall be due and payable on the date when such reimbursement is payable; provided that, if the Borrower fails to reimburse such LC Disbursement when due pursuant to Section 2.04(e), then Section 2.12(c) shall apply. Interest accrued pursuant to this Section 2.04(h) shall be for the account of the Issuing Bank, except that interest accrued on and after the date of payment by any Lender pursuant to Section 2.04(e) to reimburse the Issuing Bank shall be for the account of such Lender to the extent of such payment.

(i) Replacement of the Issuing Bank. The Issuing Bank may be replaced at any time by written agreement among the Borrower, the Administrative Agent, the replaced Issuing Bank and the successor Issuing Bank. The Administrative Agent shall notify the Lenders of any such replacement of the Issuing Bank. At the time any such replacement shall become effective, the Borrower shall pay all unpaid fees accrued for the account of the replaced Issuing Bank pursuant to Section 2.11(b). From and after the effective date of any such replacement, (i) the successor Issuing Bank shall have all the rights and obligations of the replaced Issuing Bank under this Agreement with respect to Letters of Credit to be issued thereafter and (ii) references herein to the term "Issuing Bank" shall be deemed to refer to such successor or to any previous Issuing Bank, or to such successor and all previous Issuing Banks, as the context shall require. After the replacement of an Issuing Bank hereunder, the replaced Issuing Bank shall remain a party hereto and shall continue to have all the rights and obligations of an Issuing Bank under this Agreement with respect to Letters of Credit issued by it prior to such replacement, but shall not be required to issue additional Letters of Credit.

( j ) Cash Collateralization. If any Event of Default shall occur and be continuing, on the Business Day that the Borrower receives notice from the Administrative Agent or the Required Lenders (or, if the maturity of the Loans has been accelerated, Lenders with LC Exposure representing greater than 50.00% of the total LC Exposure) demanding the deposit of cash collateral pursuant to this Section 2.04(j), the Borrower shall deposit in an account with the Administrative Agent, in the name of the Administrative Agent and for the benefit of the Lenders, an amount in cash equal to the LC Exposure as of such date plus any accrued and unpaid interest thereon; provided that the obligation to deposit such cash collateral shall become effective immediately, and such deposit shall become immediately due and payable, without demand or other notice of any kind, upon the occurrence of any Event of Default described in clauses (h) or (i) of Section 7.01. The Borrower also shall deposit cash collateral pursuant to this Section 2.04(j) as and to the extent required by Section 2.10(b). Each such deposit shall be held by the Administrative Agent as collateral for the payment and performance of the obligations of the Borrower under this Agreement. The Administrative Agent shall have exclusive dominion and control, including the exclusive right of withdrawal, over such account. Other than any interest earned on the investment of such deposits, which investments shall be made at the option and sole discretion of the Administrative Agent and at the Borrower's risk and expense, such deposits shall not bear interest. Interest or profits, if any, on such investments shall accumulate in such account. Moneys in such account shall be applied by the Administrative Agent to reimburse the Issuing Bank for LC Disbursements for which it has not been reimbursed and, to the extent not so applied, shall be held for the satisfaction of the reimbursement obligations of the Borrower for the LC Exposure at such time or, if the maturity of the Loans has been accelerated (but subject to the consent of Lenders with LC Exposure representing greater than 50.00% of the total LC Exposure), be applied to satisfy other obligations of the Borrower under this Agreement. If the Borrower is required to provide an amount of cash collateral hereunder as a result of the occurrence of an Event of Default, such amount (to the extent not applied as aforesaid) shall be returned to the Borrower within three (3) Business Days after all Events of Default have been cured or waived. If the Borrower is required to provide an amount of cash collateral hereunder pursuant to Section 2.10(b), such amount (to the extent not applied as aforesaid) shall be returned to the Borrower as and to the extent that, after giving effect to such return, the Borrower would remain in compliance with Section 2.10(b) and no Default shall have occurred and be continuing.

( k ) Subject to the appointment and acceptance of a successor Issuing Bank, the Issuing Bank may resign as the Issuing Bank at any time upon thirty days' prior written notice to the Administrative Agent, the Borrower and the Lenders, in which case, such Issuing Bank shall be replaced in accordance with Section 2.04(i) above.

( l ) Schedule 2.04(l) contains a description of all letters of credit issued by each Issuing Lender pursuant to the Existing Credit Agreement (each such letter of credit, an "Existing Letter of Credit") and which are to remain outstanding on the Effective Date and sets forth, with respect to each such Existing Letter of Credit, (i) the name of the Issuing Lender, (ii) the letter of credit number, (iii) the stated amount, (iv) the name of the beneficiary and (v) the expiry date. Each such Existing Letter of Credit, including any extension thereof, shall constitute a "Letter of Credit" under, as defined in, and for all purposes of, this Agreement and shall be deemed issued on the Effective Date.

SECTION 2.05 Funding of Borrowings.

(a) Each Lender shall make each Loan to be made by it hereunder on the proposed date thereof by wire transfer of immediately available funds by 12:00 noon, Houston, Texas time, to the account of the Administrative Agent most recently designated by it for such purpose by notice to the Lenders. Except in respect of the provisions of this Agreement covering the reimbursement of Letters of Credit, the Administrative Agent will make such Loans available to the Borrower by promptly crediting the funds so received in the aforesaid account of the Administrative Agent, to an account of the Borrower maintained with the Administrative Agent in Houston, Texas and designated by the Borrower in the applicable Borrowing Request; provided that Base Rate Loans made to finance the reimbursement of an LC Disbursement as provided in Section 2.04(e) shall be remitted by the Administrative Agent to the Issuing Bank.

(b) Unless the Administrative Agent shall have received notice from a Lender prior to the proposed date of any Borrowing that such Lender will not make available to the Administrative Agent such Lender's share of such Borrowing, the Administrative Agent may assume that such Lender has made such share available on such date in accordance with Section 2.05(a) and may, in reliance upon such assumption, make available to the Borrower a corresponding amount. If a Lender has not in fact made its share of the applicable Borrowing available to the Administrative Agent, then the applicable Lender and the Borrower severally agree to pay to the Administrative Agent forthwith on demand such corresponding amount with interest thereon, for each day from and including the date such amount is made available to the Borrower to but excluding the date of payment to the Administrative Agent, at (i) in the case of such Lender, the greater of the Federal Funds Effective Rate and a rate determined by the Administrative Agent in accordance with banking industry rules on interbank compensation or (ii) in the case of the Borrower, the interest rate applicable to Base Rate Loans. If such Lender pays such amount to the Administrative Agent, then such amount shall constitute such Lender's Loan included in such Borrowing.

SECTION 2.06 Interest Elections.

(a) Each Borrowing initially shall be of the Type specified in the applicable Borrowing Request and, in the case of a Eurodollar Borrowing, shall have an initial Interest Period as specified in such Borrowing Request. Thereafter, the Borrower may elect to convert such Borrowing to a different Type or to continue such Borrowing and, in the case of a Eurodollar Borrowing, may elect Interest Periods therefor, all as provided in this Section. The Borrower may elect different options with respect to different portions of the affected Borrowing, in which case each such portion shall be allocated ratably among the Lenders holding the Loans comprising such Borrowing, and the Loans comprising each such portion shall be considered a separate Borrowing.

(b) To make an election pursuant to this Section, the Borrower shall notify the Administrative Agent of such election by telephone by the time that a Borrowing Request would be required under Section 2.03 if the Borrower were requesting a Borrowing of the Type resulting from such election to be made on the effective date of such election. Each such telephonic Interest Election Request shall be irrevocable and shall be confirmed promptly by hand delivery or telecopy to the Administrative Agent of a written Interest Election Request in a form approved by the Administrative Agent and signed by the Borrower.

(c) Each telephonic and written Interest Election Request shall specify the following information:

(i) the Borrowing to which such Interest Election Request applies and, if different options are being elected with respect to different portions thereof, the portions thereof to be allocated to each resulting Borrowing (in which case the information to be specified pursuant to clauses (iii) and (iv) below shall be specified for each resulting Borrowing);

(ii) the effective date of the election made pursuant to such Interest Election Request, which shall be a Business Day;

(iii) whether the resulting Borrowing is to be an Base Rate Borrowing or a Eurodollar Borrowing; and

(iv) if the resulting Borrowing is a Eurodollar Borrowing, the Interest Period to be applicable thereto after giving effect to such election, which shall be a period contemplated by the definition of the term "Interest Period".

If any such Interest Election Request requests a Eurodollar Borrowing but does not specify an Interest Period, then the Borrower shall be deemed to have selected an Interest Period of one month's duration.

(d) Promptly following receipt of an Interest Election Request, the Administrative Agent shall advise each Lender of the details thereof and of such Lender's portion of each resulting Borrowing.

(e) If the Borrower fails to deliver a timely Interest Election Request with respect to a Eurodollar Borrowing prior to the end of the Interest Period applicable thereto, then, unless such Borrowing is repaid as provided herein, at the end of such Interest Period such Borrowing shall be converted to an Base Rate Borrowing. Notwithstanding any contrary provision hereof, if an Event of Default has occurred and is continuing and the Administrative Agent, at the request of the Required Lenders, so notifies the Borrower, then, so long as an Event of Default is continuing (i) no outstanding Borrowing may be converted to or continued as a Eurodollar Borrowing and (ii) unless repaid, each Eurodollar Borrowing shall be converted to an Base Rate Borrowing at the end of the Interest Period applicable thereto.

(f) A Borrowing may not be converted to or continued as a Eurodollar Borrowing if after giving effect thereto the sum of the aggregate principal amount of outstanding Eurodollar Borrowings with Interest Periods ending on or prior to such scheduled repayment date plus the aggregate principal amount of outstanding Base Rate Borrowings would be less than the aggregate principal amount of Loans required to be repaid on such scheduled repayment date.

#### SECTION 2.07 Termination and Reduction and Increase of Revolving Commitments

( a ) Scheduled Termination of Revolving Commitments. Unless previously terminated, the Revolving Commitments shall terminate on the Revolving Maturity Date.

(b) Optional Termination and Reduction of Revolving Commitments. The Borrower may at any time terminate, or from time to time reduce, the Revolving Commitments; provided that (i) each reduction of the Revolving Commitments shall be in an amount that is an integral multiple of \$1,000,000.00 and (ii) the Borrower shall not terminate or reduce the Revolving Commitments if, after giving effect to any concurrent prepayment of the Loans in accordance with Section 2.10, the Total Revolving Exposure would exceed the total Revolving Commitments.

(c) Termination and Reductions of Revolving Commitments. The Borrower shall notify the Administrative Agent of any election to terminate or reduce the Commitments under Section 2.07(b), at least three (3) Business Days prior to the effective date of such termination or reduction, specifying such election and the effective date thereof. Promptly following receipt of any notice, the Administrative Agent shall advise the Lenders of the contents thereof. Each notice delivered by the Borrower pursuant to this Section shall be irrevocable; provided that a notice of termination of the Revolving Commitments delivered by the Borrower may state that such notice is conditioned upon the effectiveness of other credit facilities, in which case such notice may be revoked by the Borrower (by notice to the Administrative Agent on or prior to the specified effective date) if such condition is not satisfied. Any termination or reduction of the Commitments shall be permanent. Each reduction of the Commitments shall be made ratably among the Lenders in accordance with their respective Commitments.



(d) Optional Increase in Revolving Commitments

(i) Subject to the conditions set forth in Section 2.07(d)(ii), at any time during the Revolving Availability Period the Borrower may increase the Revolving Commitments then in effect by increasing the Commitment of any Lender or by causing a Person that at such time is not a Lender to become a Lender (each an “Additional Lender”), subject to the terms and conditions of this Section 2.07(d) (such additional Commitments, the “Additional Revolving Commitments”). Notwithstanding anything to the contrary contained in this Agreement, in no case shall an Additional Lender be the Borrower or an Affiliate of the Borrower.

(ii) Any increase in the Revolving Commitments shall be subject to the following additional conditions:

(A) such increase shall not be less than \$25,000,000 unless the Administrative Agent otherwise consents, and no such increase shall be permitted if after giving effect thereto the aggregate Revolving Commitments would exceed \$275,000,000;

(B) no Default or Event of Default shall have occurred and be continuing immediately prior to the effective date of such increase or after giving effect to such increase;

(C) no Lender’s Revolving Commitment may be increased without the consent of such Lender;

(D) on the effective date of such increase, no Eurodollar Borrowings shall be outstanding or if any Eurodollar Borrowings are outstanding, then the effective date of such increase shall be the last day of the Interest Period in respect of such Eurodollar Borrowings unless the Borrower pays any compensation required by Section 2.15 (unless otherwise waived by all Lenders);

(E) if the Borrower elects to increase the Revolving Commitments by increasing the Revolving Commitments of a Lender, the Borrower and such Lender shall execute and deliver to the Administrative Agent an agreement substantially in the form of Exhibit F-1 (a “Revolving Commitment Increase Agreement”), and the Borrower shall, if requested by such Lender, deliver a new Note payable to such Lender or its registered assigns in a principal amount equal to its Revolving Commitment after giving effect to such increase, and otherwise duly completed;

(F) If the Borrower elects to increase the Revolving Commitments by causing an Additional Lender to become party to this Agreement, subject to the approval of the Administrative Agent and the Issuing Bank (each such approval not to be unreasonably withheld, conditioned or delayed), Borrower and such approved Additional Lender(s) shall execute and deliver to the Administrative Agent an agreement substantially in the form of Exhibit F-2 (an “Additional Lender Agreement”), such Additional Lender(s) shall deliver to the Administrative Agent an Administrative Questionnaire and the processing and recording fee pursuant to Section 9.04(b)(ii)(C), and the Borrower shall, if requested by such Additional Lender, deliver a Note payable to such Additional Lender or its registered assigns in a principal amount equal to its Revolving Commitment, and otherwise duly completed; and

(G) any Additional Revolving Commitments shall be on terms and pursuant to the documentation applicable to the initial Revolving Commitments on the date hereof.

(iii) Subject to acceptance and recording thereof pursuant to Section 2.07(d)(iv) from and after the effective date specified in the Revolving Commitment Increase Agreement or the Additional Lender Agreement (or if any Eurodollar Borrowings are outstanding, then the last day of the Interest Period in respect of such Eurodollar Borrowings, unless the Borrower has paid the compensation, if any, required by Section 2.15): (A) the amount of the Revolving Commitments shall be increased as set forth therein, (B) in the case of an Additional Lender Agreement, any Additional Lender party thereto shall be a party to this Agreement and the other Loan Documents and have the rights and obligations of a Lender under this Agreement and the other Loan Documents and (C) Schedule 2.01 to this Agreement shall be deemed amended to reflect the Revolving Commitment of each Lender (including any Additional Lender) as thereby increased and any resulting changes in the Lenders' Applicable Percentages. In addition, (unless all Lenders have increased their respective Revolving Commitments proportionately and there is no Additional Lender) each increasing Lender and/or the Additional Lender, as applicable, shall purchase a *pro rata* portion of the outstanding Loans (and participation interests in Letters of Credit) of each of the other Lenders (and such Lenders hereby agree to sell and to take all such further action to effectuate such sale as is requested by the Administrative Agent) such that each Lender (including any Additional Lender, if applicable) shall hold its Applicable Percentage of the outstanding Loans (and participation interests) after giving effect to the increase in the Revolving Commitments.

(iv) Upon its receipt of (A) a duly completed Revolving Commitment Increase Agreement or an Additional Lender Agreement, executed by the Borrower and the Lender or the Borrower and the Additional Lender party thereto, as applicable, (B) the Administrative Questionnaire referred to in Section 2.07(d)(ii) (F) if applicable, (C) if requested by the Administrative Agent, an amendment to this Agreement in form and substance reasonably satisfactory to the Administrative Agent and the Borrower, which amendment shall only require the signatures of the Borrower, the Administrative Agent, and any increasing Lender or Additional Lender, as the case may be, (D) a certificate of a Responsible Officer of each Loan Party certifying (1) as to attached resolutions or written consent(s) of the board of directors, manager(s), member(s), or other appropriate equivalent governing Person or body of each Loan Party approving or consenting to such increase in the Commitments or Additional Revolving Commitments, as the case may be, and (2) in the case of the Borrower, as to the satisfaction of the conditions set forth in Section 2.07(d)(ii) and in Section 4.02 and (E) customary legal opinions and other documents reasonably requested by the Administrative Agent, the Administrative Agent shall accept such Revolving Commitment Increase Agreement or Additional Lender Agreement and record the information contained therein in the Register required to be maintained by the Administrative Agent pursuant to Section 9.04(b). No increase in the Revolving Commitments shall be effective for purposes of this Agreement unless it has been recorded in the Register as provided in this Section 2.07(d)(iv).

#### SECTION 2.08 Repayment of Loans: Evidence of Debt

(a) The Borrower hereby unconditionally promises to pay to the Administrative Agent for the account of each Lender the then unpaid principal amount of each Loan of such Lender on the Revolving Maturity Date.

(b) Each Lender shall maintain in accordance with its usual practice an account or accounts evidencing the indebtedness of the Borrower to such Lender resulting from each Loan made by such Lender, including the amounts of principal and interest payable and paid to such Lender from time to time hereunder.

(c) The Administrative Agent shall maintain accounts in which it shall record (i) the amount of each Loan made hereunder, the Type thereof and the Interest Period applicable thereto, (ii) the amount of any principal or interest due and payable or to become due and payable from the Borrower to each Lender hereunder and (iii) the amount of any sum received by the Administrative Agent hereunder for the account of the Lenders and each Lender's share thereof.

(d) The entries made in the accounts maintained pursuant to Sections 2.08(b) or 2.08(c) shall be prima facie evidence of the existence and amounts of the obligations recorded therein; provided that the failure of any Lender or the Administrative Agent to maintain such accounts or any error therein shall not in any manner affect the obligation of the Borrower to repay the Loans in accordance with the terms of this Agreement.

SECTION 2.09 [Reserved].

SECTION 2.10 Prepayment of Loans.

(a) The Borrower shall have the right at any time and from time to time to prepay any Borrowing in whole or in part, subject to the requirements of this Section, without penalty or premium for any such prepayment or reduction except to the extent expressly set forth in this Agreement.

(b) In the event and on such occasion that the sum of the Revolving Exposures exceeds the total Revolving Commitments, the Borrower shall prepay Borrowings (or, if no such Borrowings are outstanding, deposit cash collateral in an account with the Administrative Agent pursuant to Section 2.04(j)) in an aggregate amount equal to such excess.

(c) In the event and on each occasion that any Net Proceeds are received by or on behalf of the Borrower or any of its Subsidiaries in respect of any Prepayment Event, the Borrower shall, within three (3) Business Days after such Net Proceeds are received (after, in the case of any casualty or condemnation, taking into account such reinvestment periods provided for in the definition of Prepayment Event), (i) prepay Borrowings in an aggregate amount equal to such Net Proceeds or (ii) in the event the Prepayment Event is the result of a sale, transfer or disposition permitted under Section 6.05, notify Administrative Agent in writing that the Borrower intends to reinvest such Net Proceeds within 180 days (or if the Borrower or such Loan party enters into a bona fide binding contract with an unaffiliated third party within 180 days of such receipt, pursuant to which it commits to use such Net Proceeds, 270 days) to purchase property used or useful in the Loan Parties' business which will, if the property generating such Net Proceeds constituted Collateral, be subject to a perfected Lien in favor of Administrative Agent; provided, however, that if such reinvestment does not occur within such 180 day period (or if the Borrower or such Loan party enters into a bona fide binding contract with an unaffiliated third party within 180 days of such receipt, pursuant to which it commits to use such Net Proceeds, 270 days), Borrower shall prepay Borrowings in an aggregate amount equal to such Net Proceeds on the last day of such 180 day period. To the extent such prepayment would result in the payment of breakage costs hereunder, such prepayment shall be deferred until the last day of the applicable Interest Period or such breakage costs shall be waived, at the election of the Required Lenders.

(d) Prior to any optional or mandatory prepayment of Borrowings hereunder, the Borrower shall select the Borrowing or Borrowings to be prepaid and shall specify such selection in the notice of such prepayment pursuant to this Section.

(e) The Borrower shall notify the Administrative Agent by telephone (confirmed by telecopy) of any prepayment hereunder (i) in the case of prepayment of a Eurodollar Borrowing, not later than 11:00 a.m., Houston, Texas time, three (3) Business Days before the date of prepayment, or (ii) in the case of prepayment of an Base Rate Borrowing, not later than 11:00 a.m., Houston, Texas time, one (1) Business Day before the date of prepayment. Each such notice shall be irrevocable and shall specify the prepayment date, the principal amount of each Borrowing or portion thereof to be prepaid and, in the case of a mandatory prepayment, a reasonably detailed calculation of the amount of such prepayment; provided that, if a notice of optional prepayment is given in connection with a conditional notice of termination of the Revolving Commitments as contemplated by Section 2.07, then such notice of prepayment may be revoked if such notice of termination is revoked in accordance with Section 2.07. Promptly following receipt of any such notice, the Administrative Agent shall advise the Lenders of the contents thereof. Each partial prepayment of any Borrowing shall be in an amount that would be permitted in the case of an advance of a Borrowing of the same Type as provided in Section 2.02, except as necessary to apply fully the required amount of a mandatory prepayment.

(f) All Swap Agreements and agreements governing Banking Services between Borrower and any Lender (or any Affiliate of a Lender) are independent agreements governed by the written provisions of said Swap Agreements and said agreements governing Banking Services, which will remain in full force and effect, unaffected by any repayment, prepayment, acceleration, reduction, increase or change in the terms of the Obligations, except as otherwise expressly provided in said Swap Agreements and said agreements governing Banking Services, and any payoff statement relating to the Obligations shall not apply to said Swap Agreements or agreements governing Banking Services except as otherwise expressly provided in such payoff statement.

SECTION 2.11 Fees.

(a) The Borrower agrees to pay to the Administrative Agent for the account of each Lender a commitment fee, which shall accrue at the Applicable Rate on the average daily unused amount of the Revolving Commitment of such Lender during the period from and including the date hereof to but excluding the date on which such Revolving Commitments terminate. Accrued commitment fees shall be payable in arrears on the last day of each fiscal quarter (commencing on the last day of the fiscal quarter during which the Effective Date occurs) and on the date on which the Revolving Commitments terminate. All commitment fees shall be computed on the basis of a year of 360 days and shall be payable for the actual number of days elapsed (including the first day but excluding the last day). For purposes of computing such commitment fees, a Revolving Commitment of a Lender shall be deemed to be used to the extent of the outstanding Loans and LC Exposure of such Lender for purposes of calculating fees due under this Section 2.11(a).

(b) The Borrower agrees to pay (i) to the Administrative Agent for the account of each Lender a participation fee with respect to its participations in Letters of Credit, which shall accrue at the same Applicable Rate used to determine the interest rate applicable to Eurodollar Loans on the average daily amount of such Lender's LC Exposure (excluding any portion thereof attributable to unreimbursed LC Disbursements) during the period from and including the Effective Date to but excluding the later of the date on which such Lender's Revolving Commitment terminates and the date on which such Lender ceases to have any LC Exposure (provided, however, that in no event shall the per annum fee for any single Letter of Credit be less than \$500, payable quarterly in arrears in installments of \$125 per quarter) and (ii) to the Issuing Bank a fronting fee with respect to each Letter of Credit upon issuance of such Letter of Credit, in an amount equal to the greater of \$750 or 0.125% of the amount of such Letter of Credit, as well as the Issuing Bank's standard fees with respect to the amendment, renewal or extension of any Letter of Credit or processing of drawings thereunder. Participation fees accrued through and including the last day of each fiscal quarter (commencing on the last day of the fiscal quarter during which the Effective Date occurs) shall be payable on the third Business Day following such last day, commencing on the first such date to occur after the Effective Date; provided that all such fees shall be payable on the date on which the Revolving Commitments terminate and any such fees accruing after the date on which the Revolving Commitments terminate shall be payable on demand. Any other fees payable to the Issuing Bank pursuant to this Section 2.11(b) shall be payable within 10 days after demand. All participation fees shall be computed on the basis of a year of 360 days and shall be payable for the actual number of days elapsed (including the first day but excluding the last day).

(c) The Borrower agrees to pay to the Administrative Agent, for its own account, fees payable in the amounts and at the times separately agreed to in writing between the Borrower and the Administrative Agent.

(d) The Borrower agrees to pay all fees required under the Loan Documents as such fees are due and payable. All fees payable hereunder shall be paid on the dates due, in immediately available funds, to the Administrative Agent (or to the Issuing Bank, in the case of fees payable to it) for distribution, in the case of commitment fees and participation fees, to the Lenders entitled thereto. Fees paid shall not be refundable under any circumstances.

#### SECTION 2.12 Interest.

(a) The Loans comprising each Base Rate Borrowing shall bear interest at the lesser of (i) the Base Rate plus the Applicable Rate or (ii) the Ceiling Rate.

(b) The Loans comprising each Eurodollar Borrowing shall bear interest at the lesser of (i) the LIBO Rate for the Interest Period in effect for such Borrowing plus the Applicable Rate or (ii) the Ceiling Rate.

(c) Notwithstanding the foregoing, (i) if any Event of Default has occurred which is continuing under clauses (a), (b), (d, with respect to Section 5.13 only), (g), (h) or (i) of Section 7.01, the entire unpaid principal balance of the Loans shall bear interest, after as well as before judgment, at a rate per annum equal to the lesser of (A) the Ceiling Rate or (B) in the case of overdue principal of any Loan, 2% plus the rate otherwise applicable to such Loan as provided in the preceding paragraphs of this Section or in the case of any other amount, 2% plus the rate applicable to Base Rate Loans as provided in Section 2.12(a); and (ii) if any other Event of Default has occurred and is continuing, at the election of the Required Lenders, the entire unpaid principal balance of the Loans shall bear interest, after as well as before judgment, at a rate per annum equal to the lesser of (A) the Ceiling Rate or (B) in the case of overdue principal of any Loan, 2% plus the rate otherwise applicable to such Loan as provided in the preceding paragraphs of this Section or in the case of any other amount, 2% plus the rate applicable to Base Rate Loans as provided in Section 2.12(a).

(d) Accrued interest on each Loan shall be payable in arrears on each Interest Payment Date for such Loan and, in the case of Loans, upon termination of the Revolving Commitments; provided that (i) interest accrued pursuant to Section 2.12(c) shall be payable on demand, (ii) in the event of any repayment or prepayment of any Loan (other than a prepayment of an Base Rate Loan prior to the end of the Revolving Availability Period), accrued interest on the principal amount repaid or prepaid shall be payable on the date of such repayment or prepayment and (iii) in the event of any conversion of any Eurodollar Loan prior to the end of the current Interest Period therefor, accrued interest on such Loan shall be payable on the effective date of such conversion.

(e) All interest hereunder shall be computed on the basis of a year of 360 days, except that interest computed by reference to the Base Rate at times when the Base Rate is based on the Prime Rate shall be computed on the basis of a year of 365 days (or 366 days in a leap year), and in each case shall be payable for the actual number of days elapsed (including the first day but excluding the last day). The applicable Base Rate or LIBO Rate shall be determined by the Administrative Agent, and such determination shall be conclusive absent manifest error.

(f) In no contingency or event whatsoever shall the aggregate of all amounts deemed interest under this Agreement charged or collected pursuant to the terms of this Agreement exceed the highest rate permissible under any Applicable Law which a court of competent jurisdiction shall, in a final determination, deem applicable hereto. In the event that such a court determines that the Lenders have charged or received interest hereunder in excess of the highest applicable rate, the rate in effect hereunder shall automatically be reduced to the maximum rate permitted by Applicable Law and the Lenders shall at the Administrative Agent's option (i) promptly refund to the Borrower any interest received by the Lenders in excess of the maximum lawful rate or (ii) apply such excess to the principal balance of the Obligations. It is the intent hereof that the Borrower not pay or contract to pay, and that neither the Administrative Agent nor any Lender receive or contract to receive, directly or indirectly in any manner whatsoever, interest in excess of that which may be paid by the Borrower under Applicable Law.

SECTION 2.13 Changed Circumstances.

(a) Circumstances Affecting LIBO Rate Availability. Subject to clause (c) below, in connection with any request for a Eurodollar Loan or a conversion to or continuation thereof or otherwise, if for any reason (i) the Administrative Agent shall determine (which determination shall be conclusive and binding absent manifest error) that dollar deposits are not being offered to banks in the London interbank eurodollar market for the applicable amount and Interest Period of such Loan, (ii) the Administrative Agent shall determine (which determination shall be conclusive and binding absent manifest error) that reasonable and adequate means do not exist for the ascertaining the LIBO Rate for such Interest Period with respect to a proposed Eurodollar Loan or (iii) the Required Lenders shall determine (which determination shall be conclusive and binding absent manifest error) that the LIBO Rate does not adequately and fairly reflect the cost to such Lenders of making or maintaining such Loans during such Interest Period, then the Administrative Agent shall promptly give notice thereof to the Borrower. Thereafter, until the Administrative Agent notifies the Borrower that such circumstances no longer exist, the obligation of the Lenders to make Eurodollar Loans and the right of the Borrower to convert any Loan to or continue any Loan as a Eurodollar Loan shall be suspended, and the Borrower shall either (A) repay in full (or cause to be repaid in full) the then outstanding principal amount of each such Eurodollar Loan together with accrued interest thereon (subject to Section 2.12(f)), on the last day of the then current Interest Period applicable to such Eurodollar Loan; or (B) convert the then outstanding principal amount of each such Eurodollar Loan to a Base Rate Loan as of the last day of such Interest Period.

(b) Laws Affecting LIBO Rate Availability. If, after the date hereof, the introduction of, or any change in, any Applicable Law or any change in the interpretation or administration thereof by any Governmental Authority, central bank or comparable agency charged with the interpretation or administration thereof, or compliance by any of the Lenders (or any of their respective Lending Offices) with any request or directive (whether or not having the force of law) of any such Governmental Authority, central bank or comparable agency, shall make it unlawful or impossible for any of the Lenders (or any of their respective Lending Offices) to honor its obligations hereunder to make or maintain any Eurodollar Loan, such Lender shall promptly give notice thereof to the Administrative Agent and the Administrative Agent shall promptly give notice to the Borrower and the other Lenders. Thereafter, until the Administrative Agent notifies the Borrower that such circumstances no longer exist, (i) the obligations of the Lenders to make Eurodollar Loans, and the right of the Borrower to convert any Loan to a Eurodollar Loan or continue any Loan as a Eurodollar Loan shall be suspended and thereafter the Borrower may select only Base Rate Loans and (ii) if any of the Lenders may not lawfully continue to maintain a Eurodollar Loan to the end of the then current Interest Period applicable thereto, the applicable Loan shall immediately be converted to a Base Rate Loan for the remainder of such Interest Period.

(c) Benchmark Replacement Setting.

(i) (A) Benchmark Replacement. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary herein or in any other Loan Document (and any Swap Agreement shall be deemed not to be a “Loan Document” for purposes of this Section 2.13(c)) if a Benchmark Transition Event or an Early Opt-in Election, as applicable, and its related Benchmark Replacement Date have occurred prior to the Reference Time in respect of any setting of the then-current Benchmark, then (x) if a Benchmark Replacement is determined in accordance with clause (a)(1) or (a)(2) of the definition of “Benchmark Replacement” for such Benchmark Replacement Date, such Benchmark Replacement will replace such Benchmark for all purposes hereunder and under any Loan Document in respect of such Benchmark setting and subsequent Benchmark settings without any amendment to, or further action or consent of any other party to, this Agreement or any other Loan Document and (y) if a Benchmark Replacement is determined in accordance with clause (a)(3) of the definition of “Benchmark Replacement” for such Benchmark Replacement Date, such Benchmark Replacement will replace such Benchmark for all purposes hereunder and under any Loan Document in respect of any Benchmark setting at or after 5:00 p.m. (New York City time) on the fifth (5<sup>th</sup>) Business Day after the date notice of such Benchmark Replacement is provided to the Lenders without any amendment to, or further action or consent of any other party to, this Agreement or any other Loan Document so long as the Administrative Agent has not received, by such time, written notice of objection to such Benchmark Replacement from Lenders comprising the Required Lenders.

(B) Notwithstanding anything to the contrary herein or in any other Loan Document, if a Term SOFR Transition Event and its related Benchmark Replacement Date have occurred prior to the Reference Time in respect of any setting of the then-current Benchmark, then the applicable Benchmark Replacement will replace the then-current Benchmark for all purposes hereunder or under any Loan Document in respect of such Benchmark setting and subsequent Benchmark settings, without any amendment to, or further action or consent of any other party to, this Agreement or any other Loan Document; provided that this clause (B) shall not be effective unless the Administrative Agent has delivered to the Lenders and the Borrower a Term SOFR Notice. For the avoidance of doubt, the Administrative Agent shall not be required to deliver a Term SOFR Notice after a Term SOFR Transition Event and may elect or not elect to do so in its sole discretion.

(ii) Benchmark Replacement Conforming Changes. In connection with the implementation of a Benchmark Replacement, the Administrative Agent will have the right to make Benchmark Replacement Conforming Changes from time to time and, notwithstanding anything to the contrary herein or in any other Loan Document, any amendments implementing such Benchmark Replacement Conforming Changes will become effective without any further action or consent of any other party to this Agreement or any other Loan Document.

(iii) Notices; Standards for Decisions and Determinations. The Administrative Agent will promptly notify the Borrower and the Lenders of (A) any occurrence of a Benchmark Transition Event, a Term SOFR Transition Event or an Early Opt-in Election, as applicable, and its related Benchmark Replacement Date, (B) the implementation of any Benchmark Replacement, (C) the effectiveness of any Benchmark Replacement Conforming Changes, (D) the removal or reinstatement of any tenor of a Benchmark pursuant to Section 2.13(c)(iv) below and (E) the commencement or conclusion of any Benchmark Unavailability Period. Any determination, decision or election that may be made by the Administrative Agent or, if applicable, any Lender (or group of Lenders) pursuant to this Section 2.13(c), including any determination with respect to a tenor, rate or adjustment or of the occurrence or non-occurrence of an event, circumstance or date and any decision to take or refrain from taking any action or any selection, will be conclusive and binding absent manifest error and may be made in its or their sole discretion and without consent from any other party to this Agreement or any other Loan Document, except, in each case, as expressly required pursuant to this Section 2.13(c).

(iv) Unavailability of Tenor of Benchmark. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary herein or in any other Loan Document, at any time (including in connection with the implementation of a Benchmark Replacement), (A) if the then-current Benchmark is a term rate (including Term SOFR or USD LIBOR) and either (1) any tenor for such Benchmark is not displayed on a screen or other information service that publishes such rate from time to time as selected by the Administrative Agent in its reasonable discretion or (2) the regulatory supervisor for the administrator of such Benchmark has provided a public statement or publication of information announcing that any tenor for such Benchmark is or will be no longer representative, then the Administrative Agent may modify the definition of "Interest Period" for any Benchmark settings at or after such time to remove such unavailable or non-representative tenor and (B) if a tenor that was removed pursuant to clause (A) above either (1) is subsequently displayed on a screen or information service for a Benchmark (including a Benchmark Replacement) or (2) is not, or is no longer, subject to an announcement that it is or will no longer be representative for a Benchmark (including a Benchmark Replacement), then the Administrative Agent may modify the definition of "Interest Period" for all Benchmark settings at or after such time to reinstate such previously removed tenor.

(v) Benchmark Unavailability Period. Upon the Borrower's receipt of notice of the commencement of a Benchmark Unavailability Period, the Borrower may revoke any request for a borrowing of, conversion to or continuation of Eurodollar Loans to be made, converted or continued during any Benchmark Unavailability Period and, failing that, the Borrower will be deemed to have converted any such request into a request for a borrowing of or conversion to Base Rate Loans. During any Benchmark Unavailability Period or at any time that a tenor for the then-current Benchmark is not an Available Tenor, the component of the Base Rate based upon the then-current Benchmark or such tenor for such Benchmark, as applicable, will not be used in any determination of the Base Rate.

(vi) London Interbank Offered Rate Benchmark Transition Event. On March 5, 2021, the IBA, the administrator of the London interbank offered rate, and the FCA, the regulatory supervisor of the IBA, made the Announcements that the final publication or representativeness date for (I) 1-week and 2-month London interbank offered rate tenor settings will be December 31, 2021 and (II) overnight, 1-month, 3-month, 6-month and 12-month London interbank offered rate tenor settings will be June 30, 2023. No successor administrator for the IBA was identified in such Announcements. The parties hereto agree and acknowledge that the Announcements resulted in the occurrence of a Benchmark Transition Event with respect to the London interbank offered rate pursuant to the terms of this Agreement and that any obligation of the Administrative Agent to notify any parties of such Benchmark Transition Event pursuant to clause (iii) of this Section 2.13(c) shall be deemed satisfied.

#### SECTION 2.14 Increased Costs.

(a) If any Change in Law shall:

(i) impose, modify or deem applicable any reserve, special deposit, liquidity or similar requirement (including any compulsory loan requirement, insurance charge or other assessment) against assets of, deposits with or for the account of, or credit extended by, any Lender (except any such reserve requirement reflected in the LIBO Rate) or the Issuing Bank; or

(ii) impose on any Lender or the Issuing Bank or the London interbank market any other condition, cost or expense (other than Taxes) affecting this Agreement or Loans made by such Lender or any Letter of Credit or participation therein; or

(iii) subject any Recipient to any Taxes (other than (A) Indemnified Taxes, (B) Taxes described in clauses (b) through (d) of the definition of Excluded Taxes and (C) Connection Income Taxes) on its loans, loan principal, letters of credit, commitments, or other obligations, or its deposits, reserves, other liabilities or capital attributable thereto; and the result of any of the foregoing shall be to increase the cost to such Lender or such other Recipient of making, continuing, converting or maintaining any Loan (or of maintaining its obligation to make any such Loan) or to increase the cost to such Lender or the Issuing Bank or such other Recipient of participating in, issuing or maintaining any Letter of Credit or to reduce the amount of any sum received or receivable by such Lender or the Issuing Bank or such other Recipient hereunder (whether of principal, interest or otherwise), then the Borrower will pay to such Lender or the Issuing Bank or such other Recipient, as the case may be, such additional amount or amounts as will compensate such Lender or the Issuing Bank or such other Recipient, as the case may be, for such additional costs incurred or reduction suffered.



(b) If any Lender or the Issuing Bank determines that any Change in Law regarding capital or liquidity requirements has or would have the effect of reducing the rate of return on such Lender's or the Issuing Bank's capital or on the capital of such Lender's or the Issuing Bank's holding company, if any, as a consequence of this Agreement or the Loans made by, or participations in Letters of Credit held by, such Lender, or the Letters of Credit issued by the Issuing Bank, to a level below that which such Lender or the Issuing Bank or such Lender's or the Issuing Bank's holding company could have achieved but for such Change in Law (taking into consideration such Lender's or the Issuing Bank's policies and the policies of such Lender's or the Issuing Bank's holding company with respect to capital adequacy and liquidity), then from time to time the Borrower will pay to such Lender or the Issuing Bank, as the case may be, such additional amount or amounts as will compensate such Lender or the Issuing Bank or such Lender's or the Issuing Bank's holding company for any such reduction suffered.

(c) A certificate of a Lender or the Issuing Bank setting forth the amount or amounts necessary to compensate such Lender or the Issuing Bank or its holding company, as the case may be, as specified in Section 2.14(a) or 2.14(b) shall be delivered to the Borrower, demonstrating in reasonable detail the calculation of the amounts, and shall be conclusive absent manifest error. The Borrower shall pay such Lender or the Issuing Bank, as the case may be, the amount shown as due on any such certificate within 10 days after receipt thereof.

(d) Failure or delay on the part of any Lender or the Issuing Bank to demand compensation pursuant to this Section shall not constitute a waiver of such Lender's or the Issuing Bank's right to demand such compensation; provided that the Borrower shall not be required to compensate a Lender or the Issuing Bank pursuant to this Section for any increased costs or reductions incurred more than 180 days prior to the date that such Lender or the Issuing Bank, as the case may be, notifies the Borrower of the Change in Law giving rise to such increased costs or reductions and of such Lender's or the Issuing Bank's intention to claim compensation therefor; provided further that, if the Change in Law giving rise to such increased costs or reductions is retroactive and if such Lender or the Issuing Bank, as the case may be, notifies the Borrower of such Change in Law within 180 days after the adoption, enactment or similar act with respect to such Change in Law, then the 180-day period referred to above shall be extended to include the period from the effective date of such Change in Law to the date of such notice.

**SECTION 2.15 Break Funding Payments.** In the event of (a) the payment of any principal of any Eurodollar Loan other than on the last day of an Interest Period applicable thereto (including as a result of an Event of Default), (b) the conversion of any Eurodollar Loan other than on the last day of the Interest Period applicable thereto, (c) the failure to borrow, convert, continue or prepay any Loan on the date specified in any notice delivered pursuant hereto, or (d) the assignment of any Eurodollar Loan other than on the last day of the Interest Period applicable thereto as a result of a request by the Borrower pursuant to Section 2.18, then, in any such event, the Borrower shall compensate each Lender for the loss, cost and expense attributable to such event. Such loss, cost or expense to any Lender shall be deemed to include an amount determined by such Lender to be the excess, if any, of (i) the amount of interest which would have accrued on the principal amount of such Loan had such event not occurred, at the LIBO Rate that would have been applicable to such Loan, for the period from the date of such event to the last day of the then current Interest Period therefor (or, in the case of a failure to borrow, convert or continue, for the period that would have been the Interest Period for such Loan), over (ii) the amount of interest which would accrue on such principal amount for such period at the interest rate which such Lender would bid were it to bid, at the commencement of such period, for dollar deposits of a comparable amount and period from other banks in the Eurodollar market. A certificate of any Lender setting forth any amount or amounts that such Lender is entitled to receive pursuant to this Section, demonstrating in reasonable detail the calculation of the amounts, shall be delivered to the Borrower and shall be conclusive absent manifest error. The Borrower shall pay such Lender the amount shown as due on any such certificate within 10 days after receipt thereof.

SECTION 2.16 Taxes.

( a ) Any and all payments by or on account of any obligation of any Loan Party under any Loan Document shall be made without deduction or withholding for any Taxes, except as required by applicable law. If any applicable law (as determined in the good faith discretion of an applicable withholding agent) requires the deduction or withholding of any Tax from any such payment by a withholding agent, then the applicable withholding agent shall be entitled to make such deduction or withholding and shall timely pay the full amount deducted or withheld to the relevant Governmental Authority in accordance with applicable law and, if such Tax is an Indemnified Tax, then the sum payable by the applicable Loan Party shall be increased as necessary so that after such deduction or withholding has been made (including such deductions and withholdings applicable to additional sums payable under this Section) the applicable Recipient receives an amount equal to the sum it would have received had no such deduction or withholding been made.

(b) The Loan Parties shall timely pay to the relevant Governmental Authority in accordance with applicable law, or at the option of the Administrative Agent timely reimburse it for, Other Taxes.

(c) As soon as practicable after any payment of Taxes by any Loan Party to a Governmental Authority pursuant to this Section, such Loan Party shall deliver to the Administrative Agent the original or a certified copy of a receipt issued by such Governmental Authority evidencing such payment, a copy of the return reporting such payment or other evidence of such payment reasonably satisfactory to the Administrative Agent.

( d ) The Borrower shall indemnify each Recipient, within 10 days after demand therefor, for the full amount of any Indemnified Taxes (including Indemnified Taxes imposed or asserted on or attributable to amounts payable under this Section) payable or paid by such Recipient or required to be withheld or deducted from a payment to such Recipient and any reasonable expenses arising therefrom or with respect thereto, whether or not such Indemnified Taxes were correctly or legally imposed or asserted by the relevant Governmental Authority. A certificate as to the amount of such payment or liability delivered to the Borrower by a Lender (with a copy to the Administrative Agent), or by the Administrative Agent on its own behalf or on behalf of a Lender, shall be conclusive absent manifest error.

(e) Each Lender shall severally indemnify the Administrative Agent, within 10 days after demand therefor, for (i) any Indemnified Taxes attributable to such Lender (but only to the extent that the Borrower has not already indemnified the Administrative Agent for such Indemnified Taxes and without limiting the obligation of the Borrower to do so), (ii) any Taxes attributable to such Lender's failure to comply with the provisions of Section 9.04(c) relating to the maintenance of a Participant Register and (iii) any Excluded Taxes attributable to such Lender, in each case, that are payable or paid by the Administrative Agent in connection with any Loan Document, and any reasonable expenses arising therefrom or with respect thereto, whether or not such Taxes were correctly or legally imposed or asserted by the relevant Governmental Authority. A certificate as to the amount of such payment or liability delivered to any Lender by the Administrative Agent shall be conclusive absent manifest error. Each Lender hereby authorizes the Administrative Agent to set off and apply any and all amounts at any time owing to such Lender under any Loan Document or otherwise payable by the Administrative Agent to such Lender from any other source against any amount due to the Administrative Agent under this Section 2.16(e).

(f) (i) Any Lender that is entitled to an exemption from or reduction of withholding Tax with respect to payments made under any Loan Document shall deliver to the Borrower and the Administrative Agent, at the time or times reasonably requested by the Borrower or the Administrative Agent, such properly completed and executed documentation reasonably requested by the Borrower or the Administrative Agent as will permit such payments to be made without withholding or at a reduced rate of withholding. In addition, any Lender, if reasonably requested by the Borrower or the Administrative Agent, shall deliver such other documentation prescribed by applicable law or reasonably requested by the Borrower or the Administrative Agent as will enable the Borrower or the Administrative Agent to determine whether or not such Lender is subject to backup withholding or information reporting requirements. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary in the preceding two sentences, the completion, execution and submission of such documentation (other than such documentation set forth in Sections 2.16(f)(ii)(A), (ii)(B) and (ii)(D) below) shall not be required if in the relevant Lender's reasonable judgment such completion, execution or submission would subject such Lender to any material unreimbursed cost or expense or would materially prejudice the legal or commercial position of such Lender.

(ii) Without limiting the generality of the foregoing, in the event that the Borrower is a U.S. Person:

(A) any Lender that is a U.S. Person shall deliver to the Borrower and the Administrative Agent on or prior to the date on which such Lender becomes a Lender under this Agreement (and from time to time thereafter upon the reasonable request of the Borrower or the Administrative Agent), an executed IRS Form W-9 certifying that such Lender is exempt from U.S. Federal backup withholding tax;

(B) any Foreign Lender shall, to the extent it is legally entitled to do so, deliver to the Borrower and the Administrative Agent (in such number of copies as shall be requested by the recipient) on or prior to the date on which such Foreign Lender becomes a Lender under this Agreement (and from time to time thereafter upon the reasonable request of the Borrower or the Administrative Agent), whichever of the following is applicable:

(1) in the case of a Foreign Lender claiming the benefits of an income tax treaty to which the United States is a party (x) with respect to payments of interest under any Loan Document, an executed IRS Form W-8BEN-E or IRS Form W-8BEN establishing an exemption from, or reduction of, U.S. Federal withholding Tax pursuant to the "interest" article of such tax treaty and (y) with respect to any other applicable payments under any Loan Document, IRS Form W-8BEN-E or IRS Form W-8BEN establishing an exemption from, or reduction of, U.S. Federal withholding Tax pursuant to the "business profits" or "other income" article of such tax treaty;

(2) in the case of a Foreign Lender claiming that its extension of credit will generate U.S. effectively connected income, an executed IRS Form W-8ECI;

(3) in the case of a Foreign Lender claiming the benefits of the exemption for portfolio interest under Section 881(c) of the Code, (x) a certificate substantially in the form of Exhibit D-1 to the effect that such Foreign Lender is not a "bank" within the meaning of Section 881(c)(3)(A) of the Code, a "10 percent shareholder" of the Borrower within the meaning of Section 881(c)(3)(B) of the Code, or a "controlled foreign corporation" described in Section 881(c)(3)(C) of the Code (a "U.S. Tax Compliance Certificate") and (y) an executed IRS Form W-8BEN-E or IRS Form W-8BEN; or

(4) to the extent a Foreign Lender is not the beneficial owner, an executed IRS Form W-8IMY, accompanied by IRS Form W-8ECI, IRS Form W-8BEN-E, IRS Form W-8BEN, a U.S. Tax Compliance Certificate substantially in the form of Exhibit D-2 or Exhibit D-3, IRS Form W-9, and/or other certification documents from each beneficial owner, as applicable; provided that if such Foreign Lender is a partnership and one or more direct or indirect partners of such Foreign Lender are claiming the portfolio interest exemption, such Foreign Lender may provide a U.S. Tax Compliance Certificate substantially in the form of Exhibit D-4 on behalf of each such direct and indirect partner;

(C) any Foreign Lender shall, to the extent it is legally entitled to do so, deliver to the Borrower and the Administrative Agent (in such number of copies as shall be requested by the recipient) on or prior to the date on which such Foreign Lender becomes a Lender under this Agreement (and from time to time thereafter upon the reasonable request of the Borrower or the Administrative Agent), executed originals (or, if originals are not required, copies) of any other form prescribed by applicable law as a basis for claiming exemption from or a reduction in U.S. Federal withholding Tax, duly completed, together with such supplementary documentation as may be prescribed by applicable law to permit the Borrower or the Administrative Agent to determine the withholding or deduction required to be made; and

(D) if a payment made to a Lender under any Loan Document would be subject to U.S. Federal withholding Tax imposed by FATCA if such Lender were to fail to comply with the applicable reporting requirements of FATCA (including those contained in Section 1471(b) or 1472(b) of the Code, as applicable), such Lender shall deliver to the Borrower and the Administrative Agent at the time or times prescribed by law and at such time or times reasonably requested by the Borrower or the Administrative Agent such documentation prescribed by applicable law (including as prescribed by Section 1471(b)(3)(C)(i) of the Code) and such additional documentation reasonably requested by the Borrower or the Administrative Agent as may be necessary for the Borrower and the Administrative Agent to comply with their obligations under FATCA and to determine that such Lender has complied with such Lender's obligations under FATCA or to determine the amount to deduct and withhold from such payment. Solely for purposes of this clause (D), "FATCA" shall include any amendments made to FATCA after the Effective Date.

Each Lender agrees that if any form or certification it previously delivered expires or becomes obsolete or inaccurate in any respect, it shall update such form or certification or promptly notify the Borrower and the Administrative Agent in writing of its legal inability to do so.

(g) Solely for the purposes of determining withholding Taxes imposed under FATCA, from and after the Effective Date, Borrower and Administrative Agent shall treat (and the Lenders hereby authorize Administrative Agent to treat) the Loans as not qualifying as a "grandfathered obligation" within the meaning of Treasury Regulation Section 1.11471-2(v)(2)(i).

(h) If any party determines, in its sole discretion exercised in good faith, that it has received a refund of any Taxes as to which it has been indemnified pursuant to this Section (including by the payment of additional amounts pursuant to this Section), it shall pay to the indemnifying party an amount equal to such refund (but only to the extent of indemnity payments made under this Section with respect to the Taxes giving rise to such refund), net of all out-of-pocket expenses (including Taxes) of such indemnified party and without interest (other than any interest paid by the relevant Governmental Authority with respect to such refund). Such indemnifying party, upon the request of such indemnified party, shall repay to such indemnified party the amount paid over pursuant to this Section 2.16(h) (plus any penalties, interest or other charges imposed by the relevant Governmental Authority) in the event that such indemnified party is required to repay such refund to such Governmental Authority. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary in this Section 2.16(h), in no event will the indemnified party be required to pay any amount to an indemnifying party pursuant to this Section 2.16(h) the payment of which would place the indemnified party in a less favorable net after-Tax position than the indemnified party would have been in if the Tax subject to indemnification and giving rise to such refund had not been deducted, withheld or otherwise imposed and the indemnification payments or additional amounts with respect to such Tax had never been paid. This paragraph shall not be construed to require any indemnified party to make available its Tax returns (or any other information relating to its Taxes that it deems confidential) to the indemnifying party or any other Person.

(i) Each party's obligations under this Section shall survive the resignation or replacement of the Administrative Agent or any assignment of rights by, or the replacement of, a Lender, the termination of the Commitments and the repayment, satisfaction or discharge of all obligations under any Loan Document.

(j) For purposes of this Section, the term "Lender" includes the Issuing Bank and the term "applicable law" includes FATCA.

SECTION 2.17 Payments Generally; Pro Rata Treatment; Sharing of Set-offs

(a) The Borrower shall make each payment required to be made by it hereunder or under any other Loan Document (whether of principal, interest, fees or reimbursement of LC Disbursements, or of amounts payable under Sections 2.14, 2.15 or 2.16, or otherwise) prior to the time expressly required hereunder or under such other Loan Document for such payment (or, if no such time is expressly required, prior to 2:00 p.m., Houston, Texas time), on the date when due, in immediately available funds, without set off, deduction or counterclaim. Any amounts received after such time on any date may, in the discretion of the Administrative Agent, be deemed to have been received on the next succeeding Business Day for purposes of calculating interest thereon. All such payments shall be made to the Administrative Agent at its offices at 2800 Post Oak Boulevard, Suite 3800, Houston, Texas 77056, except payments to be made directly to the Issuing Bank as expressly provided herein and except that payments pursuant to Sections 2.14, 2.15, 2.16 and 9.03 shall be made directly to the Persons entitled thereto and payments pursuant to other Loan Documents shall be made to the Persons specified therein. The Administrative Agent shall distribute any such payments received by it for the account of any other Person to the appropriate recipient promptly following receipt thereof. If any payment under any Loan Document shall be due on a day that is not a Business Day, the date for payment shall be extended to the next succeeding Business Day, and, in the case of any payment accruing interest, interest thereon shall be payable for the period of such extension. All payments under each Loan Document shall be made in dollars.

(b) If at any time insufficient funds are received by and available to the Administrative Agent to pay fully all amounts of principal, unreimbursed LC Disbursements, interest and fees and other Obligations then due, such funds shall be applied (i) first, towards payment of interest and fees then due hereunder, ratably among the parties entitled thereto in accordance with the amounts of interest and fees then due to such parties, and (ii) second, towards payment of principal and unreimbursed LC Disbursements and other Obligations then due, ratably among the parties entitled thereto in accordance with the amounts of principal and unreimbursed LC Disbursements and other Obligations then due to such parties.

(c) If any Lender shall, by exercising any right of set off or counterclaim or otherwise, obtain payment in respect of any principal of or interest on any of its Loans or participations in LC Disbursements, resulting in such Lender receiving payment of a greater proportion of the aggregate amount of its Loans and participations in LC Disbursements and accrued interest thereon than the proportion received by any other Lender, then the Lender receiving such greater proportion shall purchase (for cash at face value) participations in the Loans and participations in LC Disbursements of other Lenders to the extent necessary so that the benefit of all such payments shall be shared by the Lenders ratably in accordance with the aggregate amount of principal of and accrued interest on their respective Loans and participations in LC Disbursements; provided that (i) if any such participations are purchased and all or any portion of the payment giving rise thereto is recovered, such participations shall be rescinded and the purchase price restored to the extent of such recovery, without interest, and (ii) the provisions of this Section 2.17(c) shall not be construed to apply to any payment made by the Borrower pursuant to and in accordance with the express terms of this Agreement or any payment obtained by a Lender as consideration for the assignment of or sale of a participation in any of its Loans or participations in LC Disbursements to any assignee or participant, other than to the Borrower or any other Loan Party or Affiliate thereof (as to which the provisions of this Section 2.17(c) shall apply). Each Lender agrees that it will not exercise any right of set-off or counterclaim or otherwise obtain payment in respect of any Obligation owed to it other than principal of and interest accruing on the Loans and participations in the LC Disbursements, unless all of the outstanding principal of and accrued interest on the Loans and LC Disbursements have been paid in full. The Borrower consents to the foregoing and agrees, to the extent it may effectively do so under applicable law, that any Lender acquiring a participation pursuant to the foregoing arrangements may exercise against the Borrower rights of set-off and counterclaim with respect to such participation as fully as if such Lender were a direct creditor of the Borrower in the amount of such participation.

(d) Unless the Administrative Agent shall have received notice from the Borrower prior to the date on which any payment is due to the Administrative Agent for the account of the Lenders or the Issuing Bank hereunder that the Borrower will not make such payment, the Administrative Agent may assume that the Borrower has made such payment on such date in accordance herewith and may, in reliance upon such assumption, distribute to the Lenders or the Issuing Bank, as the case may be, the amount due. If the Borrower has not in fact made such payment when due, then each of the Lenders or the Issuing Bank, as the case may be, severally agrees to repay to the Administrative Agent forthwith on demand the amount so distributed to such Lender or the Issuing Bank with interest thereon, for each day from and including the date such amount is distributed to it to but excluding the date of payment to the Administrative Agent, at the greater of the Federal Funds Effective Rate and a rate determined by the Administrative Agent in accordance with banking industry rules on interbank compensation.

(e) If any Lender shall fail to make any payment required to be made by it pursuant to this Agreement, then the Administrative Agent may, in its discretion (and notwithstanding any contrary provision hereof), (i) apply any amounts thereafter received by the Administrative Agent for the account of such Lender for the benefit of the Administrative Agent to satisfy such Lender's obligations to it under this Agreement until all such unsatisfied obligations are fully paid, and/or (ii) hold any such amounts in a segregated account as cash collateral for, and application to, any future funding obligations of such Lender under this Agreement, in the case of each of clauses (i) and (ii) above, in any order as determined by the Administrative Agent in its discretion.

(f) Notwithstanding the foregoing, amounts received from any Loan Party that is not a Qualified ECP Loan Party shall not be applied to any Excluded Swap Obligation of such Loan Party.

#### SECTION 2.18 Mitigation Obligations; Replacement of Lenders.

(a) If any Lender requests compensation under Section 2.14, or if the Borrower is required to pay any Indemnified Taxes or additional amounts to any Lender or any Governmental Authority for the account of any Lender pursuant to Section 2.16, then such Lender shall use reasonable efforts to designate a different lending office for funding or booking its Loans hereunder or to assign its rights and obligations hereunder to another of its offices, branches or Affiliates, if, in the judgment of such Lender, such designation or assignment (i) would eliminate or reduce amounts payable pursuant to Sections 2.14 or 2.16, as the case may be, in the future and (ii) would not subject such Lender to any unreimbursed cost or expense and would not otherwise be disadvantageous to such Lender. The Borrower hereby agrees to pay all reasonable costs and expenses incurred by any Lender in connection with any such designation or assignment.

(b) If any Lender requests compensation under Section 2.14, or if the Borrower is required to pay any Indemnified Taxes or additional amounts to any Lender or any Governmental Authority for the account of any Lender pursuant to Section 2.16, or if any Lender becomes a Defaulting Lender, then the Borrower may, at its sole expense and effort, upon notice to such Lender and the Administrative Agent, require such Lender to assign and delegate, without recourse (in accordance with and subject to the restrictions contained in Section 9.04), all its interests, rights (other than its existing rights to payments pursuant to Sections 2.14 or 2.16) and obligations under this Agreement to an assignee that shall assume such obligations (which assignee may be another Lender, if a Lender accepts such assignment); provided that (i) the Borrower shall have received the prior written consent of the Administrative Agent (and, if a Revolving Commitment is being assigned, the Issuing Bank), which consent shall not unreasonably be withheld, (ii) such assignor Lender shall have received payment of an amount equal to the outstanding principal of its Loans and participations in LC Disbursements, accrued interest thereon, accrued fees and all other amounts payable to it hereunder, from the assignee (to the extent of such outstanding principal and accrued interest and fees) or the Borrower (in the case of all other amounts) and (iii) in the case of any such assignment resulting from a claim for compensation under Section 2.14 or payments required to be made pursuant to Section 2.16, such assignment will result in a reduction in such compensation or payments. A Lender shall not be required to make any such assignment and delegation if, prior thereto, as a result of a waiver by such Lender or otherwise, the circumstances entitling the Borrower to require such assignment and delegation cease to apply.

**SECTION 2.19 Defaulting Lender.** Notwithstanding any provision of this Agreement to the contrary, if any Lender becomes a Defaulting Lender, then the following provisions shall apply for so long as such Lender is a Defaulting Lender:

(a) fees shall cease to accrue on the unfunded portion of any Commitment of such Defaulting Lender pursuant to this Agreement;

(b) the Commitments and Revolving Exposure of such Defaulting Lender shall not be included in determining whether the Required Lenders have taken or may take any action hereunder (including any consent to any amendment, waiver or other modification pursuant to Section 9.02); provided, that in the case of an amendment, waiver or other modification requiring the consent of all Lenders or of each Lender affected thereby, the Defaulting Lender's consent shall be only be required with respect to (i) a proposed increase or extension of such Defaulting Lender's Commitments and (ii) a proposed reduction or excuse, or a proposed postponement of the scheduled date of payment, of the principal amount of, or interest or fees payable on, any Loans or LC Disbursements as to any such Defaulting Lender;

(c) if any LC Exposure exists at the time a Lender becomes a Defaulting Lender then:

(i) all or any part of the LC Exposure of such Defaulting Lender shall be reallocated among the non-Defaulting Lenders in accordance with their respective Applicable Percentages but only (x) to the extent that such reallocation does not, as to any non-Defaulting Lender, cause such non-Defaulting Lender's Revolving Exposure to exceed its Commitment and (y) if the conditions set forth in Section 4.02 are satisfied at that time;

(ii) if the reallocation described in clause (i) above cannot, or can only partially, be effected, the Borrower shall within one (1) Business Day following notice by the Administrative Agent, cash collateralize for the benefit of the Issuing Bank only the Borrower's obligations corresponding to such Defaulting Lender's LC Exposure (after giving effect to any partial reallocation pursuant to clause (i) above) in accordance with the procedures set forth in Section 2.04(j) for so long as such LC Exposure is outstanding;

(iii) if the Borrower cash collateralizes any portion of such Defaulting Lender's LC Exposure pursuant to this Section 2.19(c), the Borrower shall not be required to pay any fees to such Defaulting Lender pursuant to Section 2.11 with respect to such Defaulting Lender's LC Exposure during the period such Defaulting Lender's LC Exposure is cash collateralized;

(i v) if the LC Exposure of the non-Defaulting Lenders is reallocated pursuant to this Section 2.19(c), then the fees payable to the Lenders pursuant to Section 2.11 shall be adjusted in accordance with such non-Defaulting Lenders' Applicable Percentages; and

(v) if all or any portion of such Defaulting Lender's LC Exposure is neither cash collateralized nor reallocated pursuant to this Section 2.19(c), then, without prejudice to any rights or remedies of the Issuing Bank or any Lender hereunder, all fees that otherwise would have been payable to such Defaulting Lender (solely with respect to the portion of such Defaulting Lender's Commitments that were utilized by such LC Exposure and any applicable letter of credit fees) with respect to such Defaulting Lender's LC Exposure shall be payable to the Issuing Bank until and to the extent that such LC Exposure is cash collateralized and/or reallocated; and

(d) so long as any Lender is a Defaulting Lender, the Issuing Bank shall not be required to issue, amend or increase any Letter of Credit, unless it is satisfied that the related exposure and each Defaulting Lender's then outstanding LC Exposure will be 100% covered by the Revolving Commitments of the non-Defaulting Lenders and/or cash collateral will be provided by the Borrower in accordance with Section 2.19(c), and LC Exposure related to any newly issued or increased Letter of Credit shall be allocated among non-Defaulting Lenders in a manner consistent with Section 2.19(c)(i) (and Defaulting Lenders shall not participate therein).

If (i) a Bankruptcy Event with respect to any Lender Parent shall occur following the date hereof and for so long as such event shall continue or (ii) the Issuing Bank has a good faith belief that any Lender has defaulted in fulfilling its obligations under one or more other agreements in which such Lender commits to extend credit, the Issuing Bank shall not be required to issue, amend or increase any Letter of Credit, unless the Issuing Bank shall have entered into arrangements with the Borrower or such Lender, satisfactory to the Issuing Bank to defease any risk to it in respect of such Lender hereunder.

In the event that the Administrative Agent, the Borrower and the Issuing Bank each agrees that a Defaulting Lender has adequately remedied all matters that caused such Lender to be a Defaulting Lender, then the LC Exposure of the Lenders shall be readjusted to reflect the inclusion of such Lender's Revolving Commitment and on such date such Lender shall purchase at par such of the Loans of the other Lenders as the Administrative Agent shall determine may be necessary in order for such Lender to hold such Loans in accordance with its Applicable Percentage.

### ARTICLE III Representations and Warranties

The Borrower represents and warrants to the Lenders that:

SECTION 3.01 Organization; Powers. Each of the Borrower and the other applicable Loan Parties is duly organized, validly existing and in good standing under the laws of the jurisdiction of its organization, has all requisite power and authority to carry on its business as now conducted and, except where the failure to do so would not reasonably be expected to result in a Material Adverse Effect, is qualified to do business in, and is in good standing in, every jurisdiction where such qualification is required.

SECTION 3.02 Authorization; Enforceability. The Transactions to be entered into by each Loan Party are within such Loan Party's powers and have been duly authorized by all necessary corporate, limited partnership or limited liability company action. This Agreement has been duly executed and delivered by the Borrower and constitutes, and each other Loan Document to which any Loan Party is to be a party, when executed and delivered by such Loan Party, will constitute, a legal, valid and binding obligation of the Borrower or such Loan Party (as the case may be), enforceable in accordance with its terms, subject to applicable bankruptcy, insolvency, reorganization, moratorium or other laws affecting creditors' rights generally and subject to general principles of equity, regardless of whether considered in a proceeding in equity or at law.



SECTION 3.03 Governmental Approvals; No Conflicts. The Transactions (a) do not require any material consent or approval of, registration or filing with, or any other action by, any Governmental Authority, except such as have been obtained or made and are in full force and effect and except filings necessary to perfect Liens created under the Loan Documents, (b) will not violate any applicable law or regulation or the charter, by-laws or other organizational documents of the Borrower or any other applicable Loan Party or any order of any Governmental Authority applicable to the Borrower or any other Loan Party, (c) will not violate or result in a default under any material indenture, agreement or other instrument (including any Material Contract) binding upon the Borrower or any other Loan Party or their assets, or give rise to a right thereunder to require any payment to be made by the Borrower or any other Loan Party, and (d) will not result in the creation or imposition of any Lien on any asset of the Borrower or any other Loan Party, except Liens created under the Loan Documents.

SECTION 3.04 Financial Condition. The Borrower has heretofore furnished to the Lenders Borrower's consolidated balance sheet and statements of income, equity and cash flows (1) as of and for the fiscal year ended December 31, 2020 and (2) as of and for the month and the portion of the fiscal year ended January 31, 2021, certified by a Responsible Officer of the Borrower. Such financial statements present fairly, in all material respects, the financial position and results of operations and cash flows of the Borrower and its consolidated Subsidiaries as of such dates and for such periods in accordance with GAAP, subject to year-end audit adjustments and the absence of footnotes in the case of the statements referred to in clause (2) above. Since December 31, 2020, there has been no material adverse change in the business, assets, operations, prospects or condition, financial or otherwise, of the Borrower and its Subsidiaries, taken as a whole. Except as set forth on Schedule 6.01, after giving effect to the Transactions, none of the Borrower or its Subsidiaries has, as of the Effective Date, any material contingent liabilities or unrealized losses.

SECTION 3.05 Properties.

(a) The Borrower and each of the other Loan Parties has good and valid title to, valid leasehold interests in, or valid easements, rights of way or other property interests in all of its real and personal Property free and clear of all Liens except Permitted Encumbrances.

(b) The Gathering Systems are covered by valid and subsisting recorded fee deeds, leases, easements, rights of way, servitudes, permits, licenses and other instruments and agreements (collectively, "Rights of Way") in favor of the Borrower or any other applicable Loan Party (or their predecessors in interest) and their respective successors and assigns, except where the failure of the Gathering Systems to be so covered, individually or in the aggregate, (i) does not interfere with the ordinary conduct of business of any Loan Party, (ii) does not materially detract from the value or the use of the Gathering Systems, and (iii) could not reasonably be expected to have a Material Adverse Effect.

(c) The Rights of Way establish a contiguous and continuous right of way for the Gathering Systems and grant the Borrower or any other applicable Loan Party (or their predecessors in interest) the right to construct, operate, and maintain the Gathering Systems in, over, under, or across the land covered thereby in the same way that a prudent owner and operator would inspect, operate, repair, and maintain similar assets and in the same way as the applicable Loan Parties have inspected, operated, repaired, and maintained the Gathering Systems prior to the Effective Date; *provided, however*, (i) some of the Rights of Way granted to the Loan Parties (or their predecessors in interest) by private parties and Governmental Authorities are revocable at the right of the applicable grantor, (ii) some of the Rights of Way cross properties that are subject to Liens in favor of third parties that have not been subordinated to the Rights of Way; and (iii) some Rights of Way are subject to certain defects, limitations and restrictions; *provided, further*, none of the limitations, defects, and restrictions described in clauses (i), (ii) and (iii) above, individually or in the aggregate, (x) materially interfere with the ordinary conduct of business of any Loan Party, (y) materially detract from the value or the use of the Gathering Systems or (z) could reasonably be expected to have a Material Adverse Effect.

( d ) Each Disposal Facility and Gathering System is located on lands covered by fee deeds, real property leases, or other instruments (collectively “Deeds”) or Rights of Way in favor of the Borrower or any other applicable Loan Party (or their predecessors in interest) and their respective successors and assigns. The Deeds and Rights of Way grant the Borrower or any other applicable Loan Party (or their predecessors in interest) the right to construct, operate, and maintain the applicable Disposal Facility or Gathering System on the land covered thereby in the same way that a prudent owner and operator would inspect, operate, repair, and maintain similar assets. Each Loan Party holds all Disposal Permits required for the operation of its Disposal Wells.

(e) All Rights of Way and all Deeds necessary for the conduct of the business of the Borrower and the other Loan Parties are valid and subsisting, in full force and effect, and there exists no breach, default or event or circumstance that, with the giving of notice or the passage of time or both, would give rise to a default under any such Rights of Way or Deeds that could reasonably be expected to have a Material Adverse Effect. All rental and other payments due under any Rights of Way or Deeds by any Loan Party (and their predecessors in interest) have been duly paid in accordance with the terms thereof, except to the extent that a failure to do so, individually or in the aggregate, could not reasonably be expected to have a Material Adverse Effect.

(f) The rights and Properties presently owned, leased or licensed by the Borrower and the other Loan Parties including, without limitation, all Rights of Way and Deeds, include all rights and Properties necessary to permit the Borrower and the other Loan Parties to conduct their businesses in all material respects in the same manner as such businesses have been conducted prior to the date hereof.

(g) Each Loan Party has paid all royalties payable under the Disposal Leases, except those contested in good faith and by appropriate proceedings and reserves for the payment of which are being maintained in accordance with GAAP.

(h) Neither the businesses nor the Properties of any of the Loan Parties is affected in any material and adverse manner as a result of any fire, explosion, earthquake, flood, drought, windstorm, accident, strike or other labor disturbance, embargo, requisition or taking of Property or cancellation of contracts, permits or concessions by a Governmental Authority, riot, activities of armed forces or acts of God or of any public enemy.

(i) No material shut-in, termination or suspension of any business or any operation of Midstream Property of the Loan Parties due to an adverse change in the regulatory enforcement of the Loan Parties’ Midstream Services has occurred, except matters which, individually or in the aggregate, could not reasonably be expected to have a Material Adverse Effect

(j) No eminent domain proceeding or taking has been commenced or, to the knowledge of any of the Loan Parties, is contemplated with respect to all or any portion of the Midstream Properties, except for that which, individually or in the aggregate, could not reasonably be expected to have a Material Adverse Effect.

(k) The Borrower and each other Loan Party owns, or is licensed to use, all trademarks, trade names, copyrights, patents and other intellectual Property material to its business, and the use thereof by the Borrower and such Loan Party does not infringe upon the rights of any other Person, except for any such infringements that, individually or in the aggregate, could not reasonably be expected to result in a Material Adverse Effect.

(l) No Loan Party owns any Building or Manufactured (Mobile) Home that constitutes Mortgaged Property.

SECTION 3.06 Litigation and Environmental Matters.

( a ) There are no actions, suits or proceedings by or before any arbitrator or Governmental Authority pending against or, to the knowledge of the Borrower, threatened against or directly affecting the Borrower or any other Loan Party (i) as to which there is a reasonable possibility of an adverse determination and that, if adversely determined, could reasonably be expected to result in a Material Adverse Effect or (ii) that directly involve any of the Loan Documents or the Transactions.

(b) Except with respect to any other matters that could not reasonably be expected to result in a Material Adverse Effect, neither the Borrower nor any other Loan Party (i) has failed to comply with any Environmental Law or to obtain, maintain or comply with any permit, license or other approval required under any Environmental Law, (ii) has become subject to any Environmental Liability, (iii) has received notice of any claim with respect to any Environmental Liability or (iv) knows of any basis for any Environmental Liability.

SECTION 3.07 Compliance with Laws and Agreements. The Borrower and each other Loan Party is in compliance with all laws, regulations and orders of any Governmental Authority applicable to it or its property, including all terms of the Disposal Permits, and all indentures, agreements and other instruments binding upon it or its property, except where the failure to do so could not reasonably be expected to result in a Material Adverse Effect. No Default has occurred and is continuing. Without limiting the foregoing, Borrower represents and warrants that each Loan Party is in compliance with all applicable Bank Secrecy Act and anti-money laundering laws and regulations and is in compliance, in all material respects, with the Patriot Act.

SECTION 3.08 Investment Company Status. Neither the Borrower nor any other Loan Party is an "investment company" as defined in, or subject to regulation under, the Investment Company Act.

SECTION 3.09 Taxes. The Borrower and each other Loan Party has timely filed or caused to be filed all Tax returns and reports required to have been filed and has paid or caused to be paid all Taxes required to have been paid by it, except Taxes that are being contested in good faith by appropriate proceedings and for which the Borrower or such other Loan Party, as applicable, has set aside on its books adequate reserves.

SECTION 3.10 ERISA. No ERISA Event has occurred or is reasonably expected to occur that, when taken together with all other such ERISA Events for which liability is reasonably expected to occur, could reasonably be expected to result in a Material Adverse Effect. To the extent applicable, the present value of all accumulated benefit obligations under each Plan (based on the assumptions used for purposes of Statement of Financial Accounting Standards No. 87) did not, as of the date of the most recent financial statements reflecting such amounts, exceed the fair market value of the assets of such Plan, and the present value of all accumulated benefit obligations of all underfunded Plans (based on the assumptions used for purposes of Statement of Financial Accounting Standards No. 87) did not, as of the date of the most recent financial statements reflecting such amounts, exceed the fair market value of the assets of all such underfunded Plans, in each of such cases so as to cause a Material Adverse Effect.

SECTION 3.11 Disclosure. The Borrower has disclosed to the Lenders all agreements, instruments and corporate or other restrictions to which the Borrower or any other Loan Party is subject, and all other matters known to any of them, that could, in each case, reasonably be expected to result in a Material Adverse Effect. None of the reports, financial statements, certificates or other information furnished by or on behalf of any Loan Party to the Administrative Agent or any Lender in connection with the negotiation of this Agreement or any other Loan Document or delivered hereunder or thereunder (as modified or supplemented by other information so furnished) contains any material misstatement of fact or omits to state any material fact necessary to make the statements therein, taken as a whole, in the light of the circumstances under which they were made, not misleading; provided, however, that with respect to projected financial information, the Borrower represents only that such information was prepared in good faith based upon assumptions believed to be reasonable at the time.

SECTION 3.12 Subsidiaries. As of the Effective Date, the Borrower has no Subsidiaries other than as set forth on Schedule 3.12 hereto. As of the Effective Date, the Borrower owns all of the Equity Interests in and to each Subsidiary listed on Schedule 3.12 hereto. All Subsidiaries of the Borrower are Wholly Owned Subsidiaries. As of the Effective Date, the Borrower has no Foreign Subsidiaries.

SECTION 3.13 Insurance. As of the Effective Date, all premiums due in respect of all insurance maintained by the Borrower and each other Loan Party have been paid. Each Loan Party maintains with financially sound and reputable insurance companies that are not Affiliates of Borrower, insurance in such amounts, with such deductibles and covering such risks, as are required to comply with Section 5.07. Administrative Agent has been named as an additional insured in respect of such liability insurance policies and as lender loss payee with respect to Property loss insurance.

SECTION 3.14 Labor Matters. As of the Effective Date, there are no strikes, lockouts or slowdowns against the Borrower or any other Loan Party pending or, to the knowledge of the Borrower, threatened. The hours worked by and payments made to employees of the Borrower and the other Loan Parties have not been in violation of the Fair Labor Standards Act or any other applicable Federal, state, local or foreign law dealing with such matters. All payments due from the Borrower or any other Loan Party, or for which any claim may be made against the Borrower or any other Loan Party, on account of wages and employee health and welfare insurance and other benefits, have been paid or accrued as a liability on the books of the Borrower or such other Loan Party. The consummation of the Transactions will not give rise to any right of termination or right of renegotiation on the part of any union under any collective bargaining agreement to which the Borrower or any other Loan Party is bound.

SECTION 3.15 Solvency. Immediately after the consummation of the Transactions to occur on the Effective Date and immediately following the making of each Loan and after giving effect to the application of the proceeds of such Loans, (a) the fair value of the assets of each Loan Party, at a fair valuation, will exceed its debts and liabilities, subordinated, contingent or otherwise; (b) the present fair saleable value of the property of each Loan Party will be greater than the amount that will be required to pay the probable liability of its debts and other liabilities, subordinated, contingent or otherwise, as such debts and other liabilities become absolute and matured; (c) each Loan Party will be able to pay its debts and liabilities, subordinated, contingent or otherwise, as such debts and liabilities become absolute and matured; and (d) each Loan Party will not have unreasonably small capital with which to conduct the business in which it is engaged as such business is now conducted and is proposed to be conducted following the Effective Date.

SECTION 3.16 Material Property Subject to Security Documents. The Collateral constitutes all of the real and material personal property owned by Borrower or any of its Subsidiaries (other than Excluded Assets).

SECTION 3.17 Federal and State Regulation.

(a) Each Loan Party is in compliance in all material respects with all rules, regulations and orders of each State agency with jurisdiction to regulate its Midstream Properties, and, as of the Effective Date, no Loan Party is liability for any refunds or interest thereon as a result of an order from any such State agency.

(b) To the extent any portions of the Gathering Systems are comprised of interstate common carrier pipeline operations (the “Interstate Pipelines”), the Interstate Pipelines may be subject to rate regulation by FERC under the Interstate Commerce Act and the Energy Policy Act. With respect to the Interstate Pipelines, (i) any rates on file with FERC are just and reasonable pursuant to the Energy Policy Act and (ii) to the knowledge of the Loan Parties, no provision of any tariff containing such rates is unduly discriminatory or preferential. Except as set forth on Schedule 3.17, neither any Loan Party nor any other Person that now owns or has owned an interest in any of the Interstate Pipelines has been or is the subject of a complaint, investigation or other proceeding regarding their respective rates or practices with respect to the Interstate Pipelines. No such complaint, petition, or other filing with FERC, individually or in the aggregate, could result, if adversely determined to the position or interest of any applicable Loan Party, in a Material Adverse Effect.

SECTION 3.18 Anti-Corruption Laws and Sanctions. Each Loan Party has implemented and maintains in effect policies and procedures designed to ensure compliance by each Loan Party and their respective directors, officers, employees and agents with Anti-Corruption Laws and applicable Sanctions, and each Loan Party and their respective officers and employees and directors and, to the knowledge of the Borrower, any of their respective agents, are in compliance with Anti-Corruption Laws and applicable Sanctions in all material respects. None of (a) any Loan Party or any of their respective directors, officers or employees, or (b) to the knowledge of the Borrower, any agent of any Loan Party that will act in any capacity in connection with or benefit from the credit facility established hereby, is a Sanctioned Person. No Borrowing or Letter of Credit, use of proceeds or Transaction will violate Anti-Corruption Laws or applicable Sanctions.

SECTION 3.19 Material Contracts. Schedule 3.19 hereto contains a complete list, as of the Effective Date, of all Material Contracts of the Borrower and each other Loan Party, including all amendments thereto. All such Material Contracts are in full force and effect on the Effective Date. Neither the Borrower nor any other Loan Party is in breach under any Material Contract in any way that could reasonably be expected to have a Material Adverse Effect, and to the knowledge of the Borrower and each other Loan Party, no other Person that is party thereto is in breach under any Material Contract in any way that could reasonably be expected to have a Material Adverse Effect. None of the Material Contracts prohibits the transactions contemplated under the Loan Documents. Except as shown in Schedule 3.19 hereto, each of the Material Contracts is currently in the name of, or has been assigned to, a Loan Party (with the consent or acceptance of each other party thereto if and to the extent that such consent or acceptance is required thereunder), and, except as a result of anti-assignment provisions that are not rendered unenforceable by applicable laws (as described on Schedule 3.19), a security interest in each of the Material Contracts may be granted to the Administrative Agent. The Borrower and the other Loan Parties have delivered to the Administrative Agent a complete and current copy of each of their Material Contracts existing on the Effective Date.

SECTION 3.20 FERC; State Pipeline and Injection/Disposal Well Regulatory Agencies

(a) To the extent applicable, each Loan Party is in compliance, in all material respects, with all rules, regulations and orders of FERC and all State Pipeline and Injection/Disposal Well Regulatory Agencies applicable to the Midstream Properties.

(b) As of the Effective Date, no Loan Party is liable for any refunds or interest thereon as a result of an order from FERC or any other Governmental Authority with jurisdiction over the Gathering Systems.

( c ) Each applicable Loan Party's report, if any, on Form 6 filed with FERC complies as to form with all applicable legal requirements and does not contain any untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state a material fact required to make the statements therein not misleading.

( d ) Without limiting the generality of Section 3.07 of this Agreement, no certificate, license, permit, consent, authorization or order (to the extent not otherwise obtained) is required by any Loan Party from any Governmental Authority to construct, own, operate and maintain the Midstream Properties, or to transport and/or distribute water, or if applicable Refined Products, under existing contracts and agreements as the Midstream Properties are presently owned, operated and maintained.

SECTION 3.21 Title to Refined Products. No Loan Party has title to any of the Refined Products which are transported and/or distributed through the Gathering Systems, except pursuant to agreements under which the relevant Loan Party does not have any exposure to commodity price volatility as a result of having title to such Refined Products.

SECTION 3.22 Foreign Corrupt Practices. None of the Loan Parties nor any of their respective Subsidiaries, nor any director, officer, agent or employee of any Loan Party or any of their respective Subsidiaries is aware of or has taken any action, directly or indirectly, that would result in a material violation by such Persons of the FCPA, including without limitation, making use of the mails or any means or instrumentality of interstate commerce corruptly in furtherance of an offer, payment, promise to pay or authorization of the payment of any money, or other Property, gift, promise to give, or authorization of the giving of anything of value to any "foreign official" (as such term is defined in the FCPA) or any foreign political party or official thereof or any candidate for foreign political office, in contravention of the FCPA; and each Loan Party and their respective Subsidiaries have conducted their business in material compliance with the FCPA.

#### ARTICLE IV Conditions

SECTION 4.01 Effective Date. The obligations of the Lenders to make Loans and of the Issuing Bank to issue Letters of Credit hereunder shall not become effective until the date on which each of the following conditions is satisfied (or waived in accordance with Section 9.02):

( a ) The Administrative Agent (or its counsel) shall have received from each party hereto either (i) counterparts of this Agreement signed on behalf of such party or (ii) written evidence satisfactory to the Administrative Agent (which may include telecopy transmission of a signed signature page of this Agreement) that such party has signed counterparts of this Agreement.

( b ) The Administrative Agent (or its counsel) shall have received from the Borrower an original of each Note signed on behalf of the Borrower.

( c ) The Administrative Agent shall have received written opinions (addressed to the Administrative Agent and the Lenders and dated the Effective Date) of Gibson Dunn & Crutcher LLP, counsel for the Borrower and the other Loan Parties, covering such matters (including no-conflicts with the Permitted 2026 Indenture and continuing perfection) and in form and substance, in each case, satisfactory to the Administrative Agent and its counsel.

( d ) The Administrative Agent shall have received a solvency certificate from a Financial Officer of the Borrower, in form and substance reasonably satisfactory to the Administrative Agent, certifying that after giving effect to the Transactions occurring on the Effective Date, the Borrower is, and the Loan Parties, taken as a whole, are, Solvent.

(e) The Administrative Agent shall have received such documents and certificates as the Administrative Agent or its counsel may reasonably request relating to the organization, existence and good standing of each Loan Party, the authorization of the Transactions and any other legal matters relating to the Loan Parties, the Loan Documents or the Transactions, all in form and substance satisfactory to the Administrative Agent and its counsel.

(f) The Administrative Agent shall have received all fees and other amounts due and payable on or prior to the Effective Date, including, to the extent invoiced, reimbursement or payment of all out of pocket expenses (including fees, charges and disbursements of counsel) required to be reimbursed or paid by any Loan Party hereunder or under any other Loan Document.

(g) The Arranger shall have received, for the account of each of the Lenders, the fees required to be paid by the Borrower on the Effective Date pursuant to any Loan Document.

(h) Administrative Agent shall have received each of the following:

(i) to the extent applicable, certificates representing all of the outstanding Equity Interests in each Subsidiary of Borrower as of the Effective Date (other than Equity Interests constituting Excluded Assets) and powers of attorney, endorsed in blank, with respect to such certificates;

(ii) all documents and instruments, including Uniform Commercial Code financing statements, required by law or reasonably requested by the Administrative Agent to be filed, registered or recorded to create or perfect the Liens intended to be created under the Security Documents;

(iii) the results of a search of the Uniform Commercial Code (or equivalent) filings and of a search of the applicable real property records made with respect to the Loan Parties in such jurisdictions as the Administrative Agent may require and copies of the financing statements (or similar documents) disclosed by such search and evidence reasonably satisfactory to the Administrative Agent that the Liens indicated by such financing statements (or similar documents) are permitted by Section 6.02 or have been released; and

(iv) duly executed copies of amendments to the existing Mortgages to exclude all Buildings and Manufactured (Mobile) Homes from the Collateral.

(i) The Administrative Agent shall have received evidence that the insurance required by Section 5.07 and the Security Documents is in effect.

(j) The Administrative Agent shall have received the Borrower's financial statements and projection budget, as well as a Capital Expenditures budget and timeline, all in form and substance reasonably satisfactory to the Administrative Agent.

(k) The Administrative Agent shall have received evidence satisfactory to the Administrative Agent that the Borrower and each other Loan Party shall have been released from all liabilities and obligations in respect of Indebtedness (other than the Obligations and other than liabilities and obligations (x) expressly permitted under Section 6.01 hereof or (y) which will be paid in full on the Effective Date using the proceeds of Loans and, if requested by the Administrative Agent, for which satisfactory payoff letters have been received).

(l) The Administrative Agent shall have received a certificate of a Responsible Officer certifying that (i) the Borrower has incurred, or will incur substantially contemporaneously with closing on the Effective Date, the Permitted 2026 Notes in an aggregate principal amount of \$400,000,000.00 and (ii) attached thereto is a duly executed copy of the Permitted 2026 Indenture and that such duly executed copy of the Permitted 2026 Indenture is true, correct and complete.

(m) The Administrative Agent shall have received satisfactory evidence that, after giving effect to the Transactions on the Effective Date, (i) there shall be no Loans outstanding and (ii) the Borrower has received proceeds from the Permitted 2026 Notes in an aggregate principal amount of \$400,000,000.00.

(n) The Administrative Agent shall have received true and correct copies of all Material Contracts in effect on the Effective Date, which Material Contracts shall be reasonably satisfactory to the Administrative Agent.

(o) The Administrative Agent shall have received from the Loan Parties, to the extent requested by the Lenders or the Administrative Agent, all documentation and other information required by regulatory authorities under applicable “know your customer” and anti-money laundering rules and regulations, including the USA Patriot Act and the Beneficial Ownership Regulation.

(p) No material litigation, arbitration or similar proceeding shall be pending or threatened which (i) challenges the validity or enforceability of this Agreement, the other Loan Documents or the Transactions or (ii) which has had, or could reasonably be expected to have, a Material Adverse Effect.

(q) Since December 31, 2020, no Material Adverse Effect shall have occurred.

(r) The Administrative Agent shall have received such other approvals, opinions, documents or materials as the Administrative Agent or any Lender may reasonably request.

Administrative Agent shall notify the Borrower and the Lenders of the Effective Date, and such notice shall be conclusive and binding.

SECTION 4.02 Each Credit Event. The obligation of each Lender to make a Loan on the occasion of any Borrowing, and of the Issuing Bank to issue, amend, renew or extend any Letter of Credit, is subject to receipt of the request therefor in accordance herewith and to the satisfaction or waiver of the following conditions:

(a) The representations and warranties of each Loan Party set forth in the Loan Documents shall be true and correct on the date hereof and shall be true and correct in all material respects (or, if such representation or warranty is already qualified by materiality, such representation or warranty shall be true and correct) on the occasion of any Borrowing made after the date hereof, on and as of the date of such Borrowing or the date of issuance, amendment, renewal or extension of such Letter of Credit, as applicable.

(b) At the time of and immediately after giving effect to such Borrowing or the issuance, amendment, renewal or extension of such Letter of Credit, as applicable, no Default shall have occurred and be continuing and there shall have occurred no event which would be reasonably likely to have a Material Adverse Effect.

(c) At the time of and immediately after giving effect to such Borrowing, the Consolidated Cash Balance of the Borrower and its Subsidiaries on a pro forma basis (including the application of the proceeds thereof to the extent made on the date of such Borrowing) shall not exceed \$40,000,000.

Each Borrowing and each issuance, amendment, renewal or extension of a Letter of Credit shall be deemed to constitute a representation and warranty by the Borrower on the date thereof as to the matters specified in this Section 4.02.



ARTICLE V  
Affirmative Covenants

Until the Commitments have expired or been terminated and the principal of and interest on each Loan and all fees payable hereunder shall have been paid in full and all Letters of Credit shall have expired or terminated (or have been replaced or backstopped in a manner reasonably acceptable to the Issuing Bank, with respect to any such Letter of Credit issued by such Issuing Bank, and the Administrative Agent), in each case, without any pending draw, and all LC Disbursements shall have been reimbursed, the Borrower covenants and agrees with the Lenders that:

SECTION 5.01 Financial Statements and Other Information. The Borrower will furnish to the Administrative Agent and each Lender:

( a ) within 120 days after the end of each fiscal year of the Borrower, its audited consolidated balance sheet and related statements of operations, shareholders' equity and cash flows as of the end of and for such year, setting forth in each case in comparative form the figures for the previous fiscal year, all reported on by independent public accountants of recognized national standing (without a "going concern" or like qualification, commentary or exception and without any qualification, commentary or exception as to the scope of such audit) to the effect that such consolidated financial statements present fairly in all material respects the financial condition and results of operations of the Borrower and its consolidated Subsidiaries on a consolidated basis in accordance with GAAP consistently applied;

( b ) within 45 days after (i) the end of each fiscal quarter of each fiscal year of the Borrower, its consolidated balance sheet and related statement of operations, shareholders' equity and cash flows as of the end of and for such fiscal quarter and the then elapsed portion of the fiscal year, and (ii) the end of each fiscal year of Borrower, its consolidated balance sheet and related statement of operations, shareholders' equity and cash flows for such fiscal year, in each case setting forth in comparative form the figures for the corresponding period or periods of (or, in the case of the balance sheet, as of the end of) the previous fiscal year, all certified by one of its Financial Officers as presenting fairly in all material respects the financial condition and results of operations of the Loan Parties on a consolidated basis in accordance with GAAP consistently applied, subject to normal year-end audit adjustments and the absence of footnotes;

( c ) concurrently with the delivery of financial statements under clauses (a) and (b) above, a certificate of a Financial Officer of the Borrower, in the form of Exhibit B hereto (a "Compliance Certificate"), (i) certifying as to whether a Default has occurred and, if a Default has occurred, specifying the details thereof and any action taken or proposed to be taken with respect thereto, (ii) setting forth reasonably detailed calculations demonstrating compliance with Sections 5.13 and 6.14, and (iii) stating whether any change in GAAP or in the application thereof has occurred since the Effective Date and, if any such change has occurred, specifying the effect of such change on the financial statements accompanying such certificate;

( d ) concurrently with the delivery of financial statements under clause (b) above for the fiscal quarter ending June 30 and December 31 of each year, a certificate of a Responsible Officer of the Borrower certifying as to all real property and/or Rights of Ways acquired by the Borrower or any other Loan Party (including a list and description showing the lessor, lessee, lease date, recording information and legal description for each of the Disposal Leases (which Disposal Leases shall be grouped by the applicable Disposal Well) and a sufficient description of any other Midstream Property), and all Material Contracts entered into by the Borrower or any other Loan Party, during the immediately prior two fiscal quarter period, together with copies of all such Material Contracts, Rights of Way, real property conveyance instruments to the extent not previously provided and all other information reasonably requested by the Administrative Agent relating to the same;

(e) within 30 days after the commencement of each fiscal year of the Borrower, a detailed consolidated budget for such fiscal year (including a projected consolidated balance sheet and related statements of projected operations and cash flow as of the end of and for such fiscal year and setting forth the assumptions used for purposes of preparing such budget, together with an analysis of current and projected market share and market conditions information) and, promptly when available, any significant revisions of such budget;

(f) within 45 days after the end of each fiscal quarter, beginning with the fiscal quarter ending March 31, 2021, a quarterly volume statement and variance report, comparing actual volume versus the projected budget (for the avoidance of doubt, such reports may be in the form of copies of any comparable report prepared for management or the board of Borrower or in such other form as may be reasonably acceptable to the Administrative Agent);

(g) within 45 days after the end of each fiscal quarter, beginning with the fiscal quarter ending March 31, 2021, a quarterly construction progress report outlining any ongoing Material Projects (for the avoidance of doubt, such reports may be in the form of copies of any comparable report prepared for management or the board of Borrower or in such other form as may be reasonably acceptable to the Administrative Agent);

(h) promptly after the filing thereof, copies of all tax returns filed by any Loan Party;

(i) promptly, but in any event within five (5) Business Days after receipt thereof by any Loan Party, a copy of any form of notice, summons, citation, proceeding or order received from FERC, any State Pipeline and Injection/Disposal Well Regulatory Agency or any other Governmental Authority asserting jurisdiction over any material portion of the Gathering Systems, the Disposal Facilities or other material Midstream Properties;

(j) promptly after the request by any Lender, all documentation and other information that such Lender reasonably requests in order to comply with its ongoing obligations under applicable "know your customer" and anti-money laundering rules and regulations, including the USA PATRIOT Act and the Beneficial Ownership Regulation;

(k) in the event any Loan Party intends to issue or incur any Permitted Junior Indebtedness as permitted by Section 6.01(a)(xiv), at least five (5) days' prior written notice of such intended offering therefor, the amount thereof and the anticipated date of closing and, when available, will furnish a copy of the preliminary term sheet and offering memorandum, indenture, note purchase agreement or term loan agreement and, promptly after closing, the final offering memorandum, indenture, note purchase agreement or term loan agreement applicable to such Permitted Junior Indebtedness; and

(l) promptly following any request therefor, such other information regarding the operations, business affairs and financial condition of the Borrower or any other Loan Party, or compliance with the terms of any Loan Document, as the Administrative Agent may reasonably request.

**SECTION 5.02 Notices of Material Events.** The Borrower will furnish to the Administrative Agent prompt written notice of the following:

(a) the occurrence of any Default;

(b) the filing or commencement of any action, suit or proceeding by or before any arbitrator or Governmental Authority (including FERC, any State Pipeline and Injection/Disposal Well Regulatory Agency or any other equivalent state regulatory agency having jurisdiction over the Midstream Properties) against or affecting the Borrower or any other Loan Party or any Affiliate thereof that, if adversely determined, could reasonably be expected to result in a Material Adverse Effect; and

- (c) any other development that results in, or could reasonably be expected to result in, a Material Adverse Effect.

Each notice delivered under this Section shall be accompanied by a statement of a Financial Officer or other executive officer of the Borrower setting forth the details of the event or development requiring such notice and any action taken or proposed to be taken with respect thereto.

SECTION 5.03 Information Regarding Loan Parties and Collateral; Additional Collateral.

( a ) The Borrower will furnish to the Administrative Agent prompt written notice of any change (i) in any Loan Party's jurisdiction of organization, corporate name or in any trade name used to identify it in the conduct of its business or in the ownership of its properties, (ii) in the location of any Loan Party's chief executive office, its principal place of business, any office in which it maintains books or records relating to Collateral owned by it or any office or facility at which Collateral owned by it is located (including the establishment of any such new office or facility), (iii) in any Loan Party's identity or corporate structure or (iv) in any Loan Party's Federal Taxpayer Identification Number. The Borrower agrees not to effect or permit any change referred to in the preceding sentence unless all filings have been made under the Uniform Commercial Code or otherwise that are required in order for the Administrative Agent to continue at all times following such change to have a valid, legal and perfected security interest in all the Collateral. The Borrower also agrees promptly to notify the Administrative Agent if any material portion of the Collateral is damaged or destroyed. The Borrower shall also notify Administrative Agent and each Lender that has previously received a Beneficial Ownership Certification of any change in the information provided in the Beneficial Ownership Certification that would result in a change to the list of beneficial owners identified in parts (c) or (d) of such certification and promptly upon the reasonable request of Administrative Agent or any Lender, provide Administrative Agent or such Lender, as the case may be, any information or documentation reasonably requested by it for purposes of complying with the Beneficial Ownership Regulation.

( b ) After the Effective Date, the Borrower will notify the Administrative Agent in writing promptly upon the Borrower's or any of its Subsidiaries' acquisition or ownership of any estate (fee simple, leasehold or Rights of Way) of real property (other than the Mortgaged Property and other than Excluded Assets) with a fair market value in excess of \$2,500,000 individually or in the aggregate or of any personal property (other than Excluded Assets) not already covered by the Security Documents (such acquisition or ownership being herein called an "Additional Collateral Event") and the property so acquired or owned, together with any additional real property identified in the report delivered pursuant to Section 5.01(d), being herein called "Additional Collateral"). As soon as practicable and in any event within forty-five (45) days (or such longer period of time as may be acceptable to the Administrative Agent in its sole discretion) after an Additional Collateral Event or, with respect to real property with a fair market value of \$2,500,000 or less individually or in the aggregate, the later of (x) forty-five (45) days (or such longer period of time as may be acceptable to the Administrative Agent in its sole discretion) after such acquisition and (y) the date the report is delivered pursuant to Section 5.01(d), Borrower shall (a) execute and deliver or cause to be executed and delivered Security Documents, in form and substance satisfactory to Administrative Agent, in favor of Administrative Agent and duly executed by Borrower or the applicable Subsidiary, covering and affecting and granting a first-priority Lien (subject only to Permitted Encumbrances) upon the applicable Additional Collateral, and such other documents (including, without limitation, all items required by the Administrative Agent in connection with the Security Documents executed prior to the initial Loans being made hereunder, such as surveys, environmental assessments, certificates, legal opinions, all in form and substance reasonably satisfactory to the Administrative Agent) as may be required by the Administrative Agent in connection with the execution and delivery of such Security Documents; and (b) deliver or cause to be delivered by Subsidiaries of Borrower such other documents or certificates consistent with the terms of this Agreement and relating to the transactions contemplated hereby as Administrative Agent may reasonably request.

(c) The Borrower agrees that it will, and will cause each other Person to, contemporaneously with the Guaranteeing of any Permitted Junior Indebtedness, unconditionally guaranty, on a joint and several basis, the prompt payment and performance of the Obligations pursuant to the Guaranty. In connection therewith, the Borrower shall and shall cause each other Person to execute and deliver such other additional closing documents, certificates and legal opinions as shall reasonably be requested by the Administrative Agent.

SECTION 5.04 Existence: Conduct of Business. The Borrower will, and will cause each other Loan Party to, do or cause to be done all things necessary to preserve, renew and keep in full force and effect its legal existence and the rights, licenses, permits, privileges, franchises, patents, copyrights, trademarks and trade names material to the conduct of its business; provided that the foregoing shall not prohibit any merger, consolidation, liquidation or dissolution permitted under Section 6.03. No Loan Party will engage to any material extent in any business other than the Midstream Businesses and businesses reasonably related thereto.

SECTION 5.05 Payment of Obligations. The Borrower will, and will cause each other Loan Party to, pay its Indebtedness and other obligations, including liabilities for Taxes, before the same shall become delinquent or in default, except where (a) the validity or amount thereof is being contested in good faith by appropriate proceedings, (b) the Borrower or such other Loan Party has set aside on its books adequate reserves with respect thereto in accordance with GAAP, (c) such contest effectively suspends collection of the contested obligation and the enforcement of any Lien securing such obligation and (d) the failure to make payment pending such contest would not reasonably be expected to result in a Material Adverse Effect.

SECTION 5.06 Maintenance of Properties. The Borrower will, and will cause each other Loan Party to, keep and maintain all property material to the conduct of its business in good working order and condition, ordinary wear and tear excepted. Except for such acts or failures to act as could not be reasonably expected to have a Material Adverse Effect, the offices, Disposal Facilities, Gathering Systems, improvements, fixtures, equipment, and other Property owned, leased or used by the Borrower and each of the other Loan Parties in the conduct of their businesses are (a) being maintained in a state adequate to conduct normal operations, (b) in good operating condition, subject to ordinary wear and tear, and routine maintenance or repair, (c) sufficient for the operation of the businesses of the Borrower and each of the other Loan Parties as currently conducted, and (d) in conformity with all Governmental Requirements relating thereto

SECTION 5.07 Insurance. The Borrower will, and will cause each other Loan Party to, maintain, with financially sound and reputable insurance companies (i) insurance in such amounts (with no greater risk retention) and against such risks as are customarily maintained by companies of established repute engaged in the same or similar businesses operating in the same or similar locations, (ii) all insurance required to be maintained pursuant to the Security Documents and (iii) all insurance required for compliance with all material Governmental Requirements and all Material Contracts. The Borrower will furnish to the Lenders, upon request of the Administrative Agent, information in reasonable detail as to the insurance so maintained and evidence that the Administrative Agent is named as an additional insured in the case of all liability insurance policies and lender loss payee in the case of all casualty and property insurance policies.

SECTION 5.08 Casualty and Condemnation. The Borrower (a) will furnish to the Administrative Agent and the Lenders prompt written notice of any casualty or other insured damage to any material portion of the Collateral or the commencement of any action or proceeding for the taking of any Collateral or any part thereof or interest therein under power of eminent domain or by condemnation or similar proceeding and (b) will ensure that the Net Proceeds of any such event (whether in the form of insurance proceeds, condemnation awards or otherwise) are collected and applied in accordance with the applicable provisions of this Agreement.

SECTION 5.09 Books and Records; Inspection and Audit Rights.

(a) The Borrower will, and will cause each other Loan Party to, keep proper books of record and account in which full, true and correct entries are made of all dealings and transactions in relation to its business and activities. The Borrower will, and will cause each other Loan Party to, permit any representatives designated by the Administrative Agent, upon reasonable prior notice, to visit and inspect its properties, to examine and make extracts from its books and records, and to discuss its affairs, finances and condition with its officers and independent accountants, all at such reasonable times and as often as reasonably requested.

(b) The Borrower will, and will cause each other Loan Party to, permit any representatives designated by Administrative Agent (including any consultants, accountants, lawyers and appraisers retained by Administrative Agent) to conduct evaluations and appraisals of the Borrower's assets, books and records, all at such reasonable times and as often as reasonably requested. The Borrower shall pay the reasonable fees and expenses of any representatives retained by Administrative Agent to conduct any such evaluation or appraisal; but the Borrower shall not be required to pay such fees and expenses for more than one (1) such evaluation and appraisal during any calendar year unless an Event of Default has occurred and is continuing or otherwise required by regulatory guidelines. The Borrower also agrees to modify or adjust the computation of the financial covenants set forth in Section 5.13 (which may include maintaining additional reserves) to the extent reasonably required by Administrative Agent as a result of any such evaluation or appraisal.

SECTION 5.10 Compliance with Laws. The Borrower will, and will cause each other Loan Party to, comply with all laws, rules, regulations and orders of any Governmental Authority applicable to it or its property, including all terms of the Disposal Permits, and shall dispose in Disposal Wells only those non-hazardous wastes authorized by the applicable Disposal Permits, except, in each case, where the failure to do so would not reasonably be expected to result in a Material Adverse Effect. The Borrower will maintain in effect and enforce, and cause each other Loan Party to maintain in effect and enforce, policies and procedures designed to ensure compliance by the applicable Loan Party and their respective directors, officers, employees and agents with Anti-Corruption Laws and applicable Sanctions.

SECTION 5.11 Use of Proceeds and Letters of Credit. The Letters of Credit and the proceeds of the Loans will be used only for (i) Capital Expenditures, including the construction of Disposal Wells, water treatment facilities and water transportation pipelines, (ii) Permitted Acquisitions, (iii) general corporate and working capital purposes (including refinancing existing Indebtedness), and (iv) to pay fees, commissions and expenses in connection with closing the Transaction described in this Agreement on the Effective Date. No part of the proceeds of any Loan or any Letter of Credit will be used, whether directly or indirectly, for any purpose that entails a violation of any of the Regulations of the FRB, including Regulations T, U and X. The Borrower will not request any Borrowing or Letter of Credit, and the Borrower shall not use, and shall not permit any other Loan Party or its or their respective directors, officers, employees and agents to use, the proceeds of any Borrowing or Letter of Credit (A) in furtherance of an offer, payment, promise to pay, or authorization of the payment or giving of money, or anything else of value, to any Person in violation of any Anti-Corruption Laws, (B) for the purpose of funding, financing or facilitating any activities, business or transaction of or with any Sanctioned Person, or in any Sanctioned Country, or (C) in any manner that would result in the violation of any Sanctions applicable to any party hereto.

SECTION 5.12 Further Assurances. The Borrower will, and will cause each other Loan Party to, promptly execute any and all further documents, financing statements, agreements and instruments, and take all such further actions (including the filing and recording of financing statements, fixture filings, mortgages, deeds of trust and other documents), which may be required under any applicable law, or which the Administrative Agent or the Required Lenders may reasonably request, to effectuate the transactions contemplated by the Loan Documents or to grant, preserve, protect or perfect the Liens created or intended to be created by the Security Documents or the validity or priority of any such Lien, all at the expense of the Loan Parties. The Borrower also agrees to promptly provide to the Administrative Agent, from time to time upon reasonable request by the Administrative Agent, evidence reasonably satisfactory to the Administrative Agent as to the perfection and priority of the Liens created or intended to be created by the Security Documents.

SECTION 5.13 Financial Covenants. The Borrower will have and maintain:

(a) Leverage Ratio. As of the end of each fiscal quarter of the Borrower, commencing with the fiscal quarter ending March 31, 2021, a Leverage Ratio of not greater than (i) 5.00 to 1.00 for the fiscal quarters ending March 31, 2021 through and including the fiscal quarter ending June 30, 2021, (ii) 4.75 to 1.00 for the fiscal quarter ending September 30, 2021, and (iii) 4.50 to 1.00 for each fiscal quarter ending June 30, September 30, December 31 and March 31 thereafter, commencing with the fiscal quarter ending December 31, 2021.

(b) Interest Coverage Ratio. As of the end of each fiscal quarter of the Borrower, commencing with the fiscal quarter ending March 31, 2021, an Interest Coverage Ratio of not less than 2.50 to 1.00.

(c) Secured Leverage Ratio. As of the end of each fiscal quarter of the Borrower, commencing with the fiscal quarter ending March 31, 2021, a Secured Leverage Ratio of not greater than 2.50 to 1.00.

SECTION 5.14 Environmental Matters. The Borrower will, and will cause each other Loan Party to, comply with the Environmental Risk Agreement.

SECTION 5.15 Primary Banking Relationships; Deposit Account Control Agreements. The Borrower will, and will cause each other Loan Party to, maintain its primary treasury and depository relationships with the Administrative Agent and, without limiting the foregoing, all deposit accounts (other than Immaterial Accounts) with a Lender. Without limiting the foregoing, no later than ten (10) Business Days (or such longer period as the Administrative Agent may agree in its sole but reasonable discretion) following the establishment of any deposit account or securities account (other than deposit accounts and security accounts constituting Excluded Assets), Borrower will, and will cause each other Loan Party to, deliver to the Administrative Agent a control agreement, in form and substance reasonably satisfactory to the Administrative Agent, in respect of such deposit account or securities account.

SECTION 5.16 Accuracy of Information. The Borrower will ensure that any information, including financial statements or other documents, furnished to the Administrative Agent or the Lenders in connection with this Agreement or any amendment or modification hereof or waiver hereunder, including, any Beneficial Ownership Certificates, contains no material misstatement of fact or omits to state any material fact necessary to make the statements therein, in the light of the circumstances under which they were made, not misleading, and the furnishing of such information shall be deemed to be a representation and warranty by the Borrower on the date thereof as to the matters specified in this Section.

SECTION 5.17 Certificate of Title Lien Perfection; Lien Subordination.

(a) Within sixty (60) days after the date hereof (or such later date as the Administrative Agent may agree), Borrower shall deliver to the Administrative Agent all original certificates of title for any Collateral subject to any certificate of title or other registration statute of the United States of America, any state or any other jurisdiction formally identifying the Administrative Agent as the first priority lienholder on all such certificates of title.

(b) At any time after the Effective Date, to the extent reasonably required by the Administrative Agent, the Borrower shall use commercially reasonable efforts to deliver to the Administrative Agent, agreements whereby (x) each warehouseman, bailee, agent or processor having possession of any Collateral of any Loan Party has subordinated any Lien such warehouseman, bailee, agent or processor may claim therein and agreed to hold all such Inventory for Administrative Agent's account subject to Administrative Agent's instruction and (y) each landlord in respect of any space leased by any Loan Party has subordinated any Lien such landlord may claim in any property of the Loan Party;

SECTION 5.18 Compliance with Agreements; Maintenance of Material Contracts. The Borrower will, and will cause each other Loan Party to, comply with all agreements, contracts and instruments binding on it or affecting its Properties or business, including, without limitation, the Material Contracts, except to the extent that such noncompliance could not reasonably be expected to have a Material Adverse Effect. The Borrower will, and will cause each other Loan Party to, maintain each Material Contract in full force and effect, and, upon the request of the Administrative Agent, provide to the Administrative Agent any notices, reports or other information delivered to the Borrower or any Loan Party from any such counterparty to any Material Contract.

SECTION 5.19 Maintenance of Gathering Systems and Disposal Facilities. The Borrower will, and will cause each other Loan Party to, (a) maintain or cause the maintenance of their respective interests and rights in the Rights of Way for their Gathering Systems and in their Disposal Facilities, to the extent the failure to do so, individually or in the aggregate, could reasonably be expected to have a Material Adverse Effect, (b) subject to Permitted Encumbrances, maintain the Gathering Systems within the confines of the Rights of Way without material encroachment upon any adjoining property and maintain the Gathering Systems and the Disposal Facilities within the boundaries of the Deeds and without material encroachment upon any adjoining property if failure to do so could reasonably be expected to have a Material Adverse Effect, (c) maintain such rights of ingress and egress necessary to permit the Loan Parties to inspect, operate, repair, and maintain the Midstream Properties, including the Gathering Systems and the Disposal Facilities, to the extent that failure to maintain such rights, individually or in the aggregate, could reasonably be expected to have a Material Adverse Effect and *provided* that the Loan Parties may hire third parties to perform these functions, and (d) maintain all material agreements, licenses, permits (including Disposal Permits), and other rights required for any of the foregoing described in clauses (a), (b), and (c) of this Section 5.19 in full force and effect in accordance with their terms, timely make any payments due thereunder, and prevent any default thereunder which could result in a termination or loss thereof, except any such failure to pay or default that could not reasonably, individually or in the aggregate, be expected to cause a Material Adverse Effect.

SECTION 5.20 Post-Closing Requirements. The Borrower will, and will cause each other Loan Party to, promptly after the filing of each Mortgage, to the extent required by any right-of-way, lease or other instrument covered by such Mortgage, deliver notice of the granting of such Mortgage to the grantor or any such right-of-way, lease or other instrument.

ARTICLE VI  
Negative Covenants

Until the Commitments have expired or terminated and the principal of and interest on each Loan and all fees payable hereunder have been paid in full and all Letters of Credit have expired or terminated (or have been replaced or backstopped in a manner reasonably acceptable to the Issuing Bank, with respect to any such Letter of Credit issued by such Issuing Bank, and the Administrative Agent), in each case, without any pending draw, and all LC Disbursements shall have been reimbursed, the Borrower covenants and agrees with the Lenders that:

SECTION 6.01 Indebtedness; Certain Equity Securities

- (a) The Borrower will not, and will not permit any other Loan Party to, create, incur, assume or permit to exist any Indebtedness, except:
- (i) Indebtedness created under the Loan Documents;
  - (ii) Indebtedness existing on the date hereof and set forth in Schedule 6.01;
  - (iii) Indebtedness of any Domestic Subsidiary to Borrower or any other Domestic Subsidiary and Indebtedness of Borrower to any of its Domestic Subsidiaries;
  - (iv) Indebtedness of any Foreign Subsidiary to Borrower or any Domestic Subsidiary, and Indebtedness of Borrower or any of its Domestic Subsidiaries to Foreign Subsidiaries;
  - (v) Guarantees of Indebtedness permitted under this Section 6.01(a);
  - (vi) Capital Lease Obligations or purchase money Indebtedness in an aggregate amount not exceeding, at any one time outstanding, the greater of (A) \$5,000,000 and (B) the lesser of (1) an amount equal to ten percent (10%) of the Revolving Commitments and (2) \$25,000,000;
  - (vii) exposure resulting from any Swap Agreement permitted under Section 6.07 hereof;
  - (viii) Indebtedness associated with performance bonds, bid bonds, surety bonds, appeal bonds or customs bonds required in the ordinary course of business or in connection with the enforcement or defense of rights or claims of any other Loan Party or any Subsidiary;
  - (ix) Indebtedness owed to any Person providing property, casualty, liability or other insurance to the Borrower or any of its Subsidiaries, so long as the amount of such Indebtedness is not in excess of the amount of the unpaid cost of, and shall be incurred only to defer the cost of, such insurance for the period in which such Indebtedness is incurred and such Indebtedness is outstanding only during the period covered by the insurance (not to exceed one year of premiums for any single insurance policy);
  - (x) Indebtedness not to exceed at any one time outstanding \$10,000,000 in the aggregate, of which up to \$5,000,000 may be secured by Liens permitted by Section 6.02(d);
  - (xi) Subordinated Debt to the extent approved in advance in writing by the Required Lenders;
  - (xii) endorsements of negotiable instruments for deposit or collection in the ordinary course of business;
  - (xiii) extensions, renewals and replacements of any of the foregoing that do not increase the outstanding principal amount thereof; and
  - (xiv) unsecured Permitted Junior Indebtedness in an aggregate principal amount not to exceed \$400,000,000.00.

(b) The Borrower will not, nor will it permit any other Loan Party to, issue (i) any Disqualified Capital Stock or (ii) any other preferred Equity Interests (which for the avoidance of doubt shall not constitute Disqualified Capital Stock) unless (A) the terms of such preferred Equity Interests provide that any payment of dividends or other Restricted Payment in respect thereof shall be subject to compliance with Section 6.08 hereof and (B) any terms of such preferred Equity Interests providing for cash dividends, cash distributions or cash payments (other than reimbursement of reasonable and customary expenses and Permitted Tax Distributions) shall be reasonably acceptable to the Administrative Agent.



SECTION 6.02 Liens. The Borrower will not, and will not permit any other Loan Party to, create, incur, assume or permit to exist any Lien on any property or asset now owned or hereafter acquired by it, or assign or sell any income or revenues (including Accounts receivable) or rights in respect of any thereof, except:

- (a) Liens created under the Loan Documents and Liens securing obligations owed to one or more of the Lenders or Affiliates thereof (but not to any Person which is not, at the time such obligations are incurred, a Lender or an Affiliate thereof) under a Swap Agreement or under an agreement governing Banking Services;
- (b) any Lien on any property or asset of the Borrower or any other Loan Party existing on the date hereof and set forth in Schedule 6.02;
- (c) Liens created pursuant to Capital Lease Obligations or purchase money Indebtedness permitted pursuant to this Agreement; provided that such Liens are only in respect of the property or assets subject to, and secure only, the respective Capital Lease Obligations or purchase money Indebtedness;
- (d) Liens securing Indebtedness in an aggregate amount not to exceed \$5,000,000 permitted under Section 6.01(a)(x); and
- (e) Permitted Encumbrances.

SECTION 6.03 Fundamental Changes.

(a) The Borrower will not, nor will it permit any other Loan Party to, merge into or consolidate with any other Person, or permit any other Person to merge into or consolidate with it, or liquidate or dissolve, except that (i) any Subsidiary may merge into Borrower in a transaction in which Borrower is the surviving Person, (ii) any Subsidiary may merge into any Domestic Subsidiary in a transaction in which the surviving entity is a Domestic Subsidiary and any Foreign Subsidiary may merge into any other Foreign Subsidiary, (iii) any Subsidiary may liquidate or dissolve if Borrower determines in good faith that such liquidation or dissolution is in the best interests of Borrower and is not materially disadvantageous to the Lenders and if such Subsidiary is a Domestic Subsidiary, its assets are transferred to Borrower or a Domestic Subsidiary and (iv) Borrower or any Subsidiary may give effect to a merger or consolidation the purpose of which is to effect an investment, disposition or Acquisition permitted under Article VI so long as Borrower continues in existence and the surviving entity is a Domestic Subsidiary.

(b) The Borrower will not, and will not permit any other Loan Party to, engage to any material extent in any business other than businesses of the type conducted by the Borrower and the other Loan Parties on the date of execution of this Agreement and businesses reasonably related thereto.

SECTION 6.04 Investments, Loans, Advances, Guarantees and Acquisitions. The Borrower will not, and will not permit any other Loan Party to, purchase, hold or acquire (including pursuant to any merger with any Person that was not a Wholly Owned Subsidiary of Borrower or that is a Foreign Subsidiary prior to such merger) any Equity Interests in or evidences of indebtedness or other securities (including any option, warrant or other right to acquire any of the foregoing) of, make or permit to exist any loans or advances to, Guarantee any obligations of, or make or permit to exist any investment or any other interest in, any other Person, except:

- (a) investments, loans and advances existing on the date hereof and set forth on Schedule 6.04;
- (b) Permitted Investments;
- (c) loans or advances permitted under Section 6.01(a);

(d) loans or advances by the Borrower or any of its Subsidiaries to their respective employees, officers and directors in the ordinary course of business, not to exceed \$750,000 in the aggregate at any one time outstanding;

(e) Accounts receivable owned by the Borrower or any of its Subsidiaries, if created in the ordinary course of business and payable or dischargeable in accordance with customary trade terms;

(f) Guarantees constituting Indebtedness permitted by Section 6.01; provided that a Subsidiary of Borrower shall not Guarantee any Subordinated Debt;

(g) investments received in connection with the bankruptcy or reorganization of, or settlement of delinquent Accounts and disputes with, customers and suppliers, in each case in the ordinary course of business;

(h) investments by any Domestic Subsidiary in Borrower or any other Domestic Subsidiary, investments by Borrower in any of its Domestic Subsidiaries and investments by any Foreign Subsidiary in any other Foreign Subsidiary;

(i) investments, loans and advances to the extent that payment for such investments, loans and advances is exclusively financed with the proceeds of (or cash capital contributions in respect of) Equity Interests (other than the proceeds of Disqualified Capital Stock and Covenant Cure Payments) issued or sold by the Borrower after the Effective Date for the specific purpose of financing such investments, loans and/or advances;

(j) investments in joint ventures in an aggregate amount not to exceed \$30,000,000 at any time; and

(k) acquisitions of Subsidiaries permitted under Section 6.17.

SECTION 6.05 Asset Sales. The Borrower will not, and will not permit any other Loan Party to, sell, transfer, lease or otherwise dispose of any asset, including any Equity Interest owned by it, nor will the Borrower permit any of its Subsidiaries to issue any additional Equity Interest in such Subsidiary, except:

(a) sales of Inventory, used, obsolete, worthless, wornout or surplus equipment and Permitted Investments in the ordinary course of business;

(b) sales, transfers and dispositions to the Borrower or to any of its Subsidiaries; provided that any such sales, transfers or dispositions involving a Subsidiary of Borrower that is not a Loan Party shall be made in compliance with Section 6.09;

(c) other sales (excluding those described by clauses (a) and (b) above and clauses (d) and (e) below) by the Borrower or any of its Subsidiaries which do not exceed, in the aggregate, \$10,000,000 in any fiscal year;

(d) dispositions of Midstream Properties or any interest therein, not otherwise permitted under clauses (a), (b) and (c) above which are made in the ordinary course of business; provided that, (i) no Event of Default shall exist at the time of such disposition or be caused thereby, (ii) the fair market value of all Midstream Properties disposed of pursuant to this clause (d) during any period of twelve consecutive calendar months shall not exceed, in the aggregate for all Loan Parties taken as a whole, \$30,000,000, (iii) the consideration received in respect of each such disposition shall be equal to or greater than the fair market value of the Midstream Properties subject to such disposition (as reasonably determined by the board of directors or other governing body of such Loan Party and, if requested by the Administrative Agent, such Loan Party shall deliver a certificate of a Responsible Officer of such Loan Party certifying to that effect), (iv) 100% of the consideration received in respect of each such disposition shall be cash or Cash Equivalents, and (v) the Borrower shall prepay the Loans to the extent required by Section 2.10 as a result of each such disposition; and

(e) sales of other property not constituting Collateral or required to be pledged under Section 5.03(b) which sales, individually and in the aggregate, (i) could not reasonably be expected to have a Material Adverse Effect and (ii) do not exceed \$3,000,000 in any fiscal year;

provided that all sales, transfers, leases and other dispositions permitted hereby (other than those permitted by clause (b) and, to the extent expressly set forth to the contrary therein, clause (d) above) shall be made for fair value and solely for cash consideration.

**SECTION 6.06 Sale and Leaseback Transactions.** The Borrower will not, and will not permit any other Loan Party to, enter into any arrangement, directly or indirectly, whereby it shall sell or transfer any property, real or personal, used or useful in its business, whether now owned or hereinafter acquired, and thereafter rent or lease such property or other property that it intends to use for substantially the same purpose or purposes as the property sold or transferred.

**SECTION 6.07 Swap Agreements.** The Borrower will not, and will not permit any other Loan Party to, enter into any Swap Agreement, other than Swap Agreements entered into in the ordinary course of business to hedge or mitigate risks to which the Borrower or any other Loan Party is exposed in the conduct of its business or the management of its liabilities.

**SECTION 6.08 Restricted Payments.** The Borrower will not, nor will it permit any other Loan Party to, declare or make, or agree to pay or make, directly or indirectly, any Restricted Payment, or incur any obligation (contingent or otherwise) to do so, except (a) the Borrower may declare and pay dividends with respect to its Equity Interests payable solely in additional shares of its Equity Interests (other than Disqualified Capital Stock), (b) Subsidiaries of Borrower may declare and pay dividends to the Borrower and the other Loan Parties ratably with respect to their Equity Interests, (c) the Borrower may pay Permitted Tax Distributions, (d) if there are no Loans outstanding immediately before or after the making of such Restricted Payment, the Borrower may declare and pay cash distributions so long as such distribution is funded using only Available Cash and both at the time of, and immediately after effect has been given to, such proposed action, (x) no Default or Event of Default shall have occurred and be continuing and (y) the Borrower's Leverage Ratio (calculated using EBITDA for the most recently ended fiscal quarter for which a Compliance Certificate has been delivered and Indebtedness as of such date of calculation) is less than or equal to 4.00 to 1.00 on a pro forma basis, (e) if there are Loans outstanding immediately before or after the making of such Restricted Payment, the Borrower may declare and pay cash distributions so long as such distribution is funded using only Available Cash and both at the time of, and immediately after effect has been given to, such proposed action, (x) no Default or Event of Default shall have occurred and be continuing, (y) the Borrower's Leverage Ratio (calculated using EBITDA for the most recently ended fiscal quarter for which a Compliance Certificate has been delivered and Indebtedness as of such date of calculation) is less than or equal to 3.75 to 1.00 on a pro forma basis and (z) the Borrower has Liquidity in excess of an amount equal to fifteen percent (15%) of the then existing Commitments, (f) the Borrower may make an initial repurchase of all or a portion of the Concho Preferred Units on the Effective Date and (g) the Borrower may repurchase all or a portion of the Concho Preferred Units on or after the Effective Date if both at the time of, and immediately after effect has been given to, such proposed action, (x) no Default or Event of Default shall have occurred and be continuing, (y) the Borrower's Leverage Ratio (calculated using EBITDA for the most recently ended fiscal quarter for which a Compliance Certificate has been delivered and Indebtedness as of such date of calculation) is less than or equal to 4.00 to 1.00 on a pro forma basis and (z) the Borrower has Liquidity in excess of an amount equal to fifteen percent (15%) of the then existing Commitments.

SECTION 6.09 Transactions with Affiliates. The Borrower will not, nor will it permit any other Loan Party to, sell, lease or otherwise transfer any property or assets to, or purchase, lease or otherwise acquire any property or assets from, or otherwise engage in any other transactions with, any of its Affiliates, except (a) transactions in the ordinary course of business that are at prices and on terms and conditions not less favorable to the Borrower or such other Loan Party than could be obtained on an arm's-length basis from unrelated third parties, (b) transactions between or among the Borrower and any Loan Party not involving any other Affiliate and (c) any Restricted Payment permitted by Section 6.08.

SECTION 6.10 Restrictive Agreements. The Borrower will not, nor will it permit any other Loan Party to, directly or indirectly, enter into, incur or permit to exist any agreement or other arrangement that prohibits, restricts or imposes any condition upon (a) the ability of the Borrower or any other Loan Party to create, incur or permit to exist any Lien upon any of its property or assets in favor, or otherwise for the benefit, of Administrative Agent or the Lenders hereunder or under any Loan Document, or (b) the ability of any Subsidiary of Borrower to pay dividends or other distributions with respect to any of its Equity Interests or to make or repay loans or advances to the Borrower or any other Subsidiary of Borrower or to Guarantee Indebtedness of the Borrower or any of its Subsidiaries; provided that the foregoing shall not apply to restrictions and conditions imposed by law or by any Loan Document.

SECTION 6.11 Amendment of Material Documents. The Borrower will not, nor will it permit any other Loan Party to (a) amend, modify or waive any of its rights under any Subordinated Debt Document in violation of the applicable subordination agreement or in any other manner adverse to the Lenders, (b) amend, modify, or waive any of the material rights or obligations of any Person under, or will consent or otherwise enter into any such amendment, modification or waiver of, its organizational documents (A) in any manner adverse to the Lenders or (B) to increase the number of members of the Borrower's board of directors, or (c) take any of the following actions if such action would be materially adverse to the Lenders: (i) amend, supplement or otherwise modify (or permit to be amended, supplemented or modified) any Material Contract, (ii) assign to any Person (other than any other Loan Party) any of its rights under any Material Contract or (iii) waive any of its rights of material value under any Material Contract.

SECTION 6.12 Additional Subsidiaries. The Borrower will not, and will not permit any other Loan Party to, form (including by Division) or acquire any Subsidiary, or permit an Immaterial Subsidiary to cease to be an Immaterial Subsidiary, after the Effective Date except that Borrower or any of its Subsidiaries may form, create or acquire a Wholly Owned Subsidiary, or permit an Immaterial Subsidiary to cease to be an Immaterial Subsidiary, so long as (a) immediately thereafter and giving effect thereto, no event will occur and be continuing which constitutes a Default; (b) such Subsidiary (and, where applicable, Borrower) shall, within fifteen (15) Business Days (or such later period as Administrative Agent may agree in its sole discretion) of such formation, creation or acquisition of such Subsidiary, or cessation of an Immaterial Subsidiary to be an Immaterial Subsidiary, execute and deliver a Guaranty (or, at the option of Administrative Agent, a joinder to the Guaranty executed concurrently herewith) and such Security Documents and related certificates and deliverables (including, if requested a favorable legal opinion of counsel to the Borrower) as the Administrative Agent may reasonably require to effectuate the provisions of this Agreement regarding Collateral to be covered by the Security Documents; provided that (x) no Foreign Subsidiary shall be required to execute and deliver such a Guaranty or such Security Documents unless the delivery of such documents would not reasonably be expected to result in adverse tax consequences and (y) no Immaterial Subsidiary shall be required to execute such a Guaranty or such Security Documents and related certificates and deliverables so long as it constitutes an Immaterial Subsidiary, and (c) Administrative Agent is given prior notice of such formation, creation or acquisition. Borrower shall not permit any Foreign Subsidiary to form, create or acquire a Domestic Subsidiary.

SECTION 6.13 Exclusion of Buildings and Manufactured (Mobile) Homes; Negative Pledge. Notwithstanding any provision in any of the Loan Documents to the contrary, (a) in no event is any Building or Manufactured (Mobile) Home owned by any Loan Party included in the Mortgaged Property and (b) no Building or Manufactured (Mobile) Home shall be encumbered by any Security Document; provided, that (i) the applicable Loan Party's interests in all lands situated under any such Building or Manufactured (Mobile) Home shall be included in the Mortgaged Property and shall be encumbered by all applicable Security Documents to the extent such lands are required to be included in the Mortgaged Property pursuant to the terms of Section 5.03(b) and (ii) the Borrower shall not, and shall not permit any of its Subsidiaries to, permit to exist any Lien on any such Building or Manufactured (Mobile) Home except Permitted Encumbrances.

SECTION 6.14 Property of Foreign Subsidiaries. Borrower will not permit the aggregate value (based on the greater of book or market value) of the total assets owned by Foreign Subsidiaries of Borrower to exceed 5% of the aggregate value (based on the greater of book or market value) of the total assets owned by Borrower and all of its Subsidiaries.

SECTION 6.15 Anti-Corruption Laws and Sanctions. The Borrower will not request any Borrowing or Letter of Credit, and the Borrower shall not use, and shall not permit any other Loan Party or any of its or their respective directors, officers, employees and agents to use, the proceeds of any Borrowing or Letter of Credit (A) in furtherance of an offer, payment, promise to pay, or authorization of the payment or giving of money, or anything else of value, to any Person in violation of any Anti-Corruption Laws, (B) for the purpose of funding, financing or facilitating any activities, business or transaction of or with any Sanctioned Person, or in any Sanctioned Country, or (C) in any manner that would result in the violation of any Sanctions applicable to any party hereto.

SECTION 6.16 Nature of Business; International Operations. Borrower will not, and will not permit any other Loan Party or Subsidiary to, engage (directly or indirectly) in any line of business other than acting as midstream companies primarily engaged in the Midstream Services. From and after the date hereof, the Borrower, the other Loan Parties and their respective Subsidiaries will not acquire or make any other expenditure (whether such expenditure is capital, operating or otherwise) to purchase or lease, or acquire Rights of Way in, any real Property not located within the geographical boundaries of the United States.

SECTION 6.17 Acquisitions. None of the Loan Parties will consummate any Acquisition without the prior written consent of the Required Lenders except (x) Investments permitted by Section 6.04(h) and (y) Acquisitions that satisfy the following conditions precedent (each a "Permitted Acquisition"):

( a ) The total cash and noncash consideration (including the fair market value of all Equity Interests issued or transferred to the sellers thereof, all indemnities, earnouts and other contingent payment obligations to, and the aggregate amounts paid or to be paid under non-compete, consulting and other affiliated agreements with, the sellers thereof, all write-downs of property and reserves for liabilities with respect thereto and all assumptions of Indebtedness, liabilities and other obligations in connection therewith) paid by or on behalf of the Loan Parties for any such purchase or other acquisition shall not exceed the greater of (i) \$40,000,000 and (ii) the lesser of (A) an amount equal to twenty percent (20%) of the Revolving Commitments and (B) \$70,000,000 in any one transaction or series of related transactions and, when aggregated with the total cash and noncash consideration paid by or on behalf of the Loan Parties for all other purchases or acquisitions made by the Loan Parties pursuant to this Section 6.17, \$120,000,000 in the aggregate in any fiscal year, excluding in each such case, any amount exclusively financed through the issuance of Equity Interests (other than Disqualified Capital Stock) and/or funding of capital contributions (other than with the proceeds of Disqualified Capital Stock or Covenant Cure Payments) after the Effective Date for the specific purpose of financing such acquisition;

- (b) any Acquisition of Equity Interests shall require the acquisition of all (but not less than all) of the Equity Interests in and to the applicable Person;
- (c) immediately before and immediately after giving effect to any Acquisition, no Default or Event of Default shall have occurred and be continuing;

( d ) the Administrative Agent shall have received reasonably satisfactory evidence that immediately after giving effect to such purchase or other acquisition, the Loan Parties shall be in pro forma compliance (including with respect to Indebtedness outstanding on such date of calculation, including Indebtedness incurred with respect to such purchase or other acquisition) with the covenants set forth in Section 5.13, such compliance to be determined on the basis of the Compliance Certificate most recently delivered to the Administrative Agent and the Lenders pursuant to Section 5.01 (c) as though such Acquisition had been consummated as of the first day of the trailing four fiscal quarter period ending on the date of such financial statement;

( e ) all of the applicable requirements of Sections 5.03(b) and 6.12 shall have been satisfied (or will be satisfied within the applicable time periods specified therein);

( f ) Administrative Agent shall have received such other documents as may be reasonably requested by the Administrative Agent in connection with such Acquisition;

( g ) Lenders shall have received a copy of the fully executed acquisition agreement and all amendments thereto (each, as amended, an “Acquisition Agreement”), relating to the Acquisition;

( h ) Administrative Agent shall have received copies of the material documents evidencing the closing of the transactions contemplated by such Acquisition Agreement; and

( i ) Borrower shall deliver (or cause to be delivered) to the Administrative Agent evidence reasonably satisfactory to the Administrative Agent that all consents and approvals required to be obtained from any Governmental Authority or other Person in connection with the applicable Acquisition shall have been obtained, and all applicable waiting periods and appeal periods shall have expired, and that the applicable Acquisition is being consummated in accordance with all laws, regulations and orders of any Governmental Authority applicable to it, in each case without the imposition of any burdensome conditions.

SECTION 6.18 Repayment of Permitted Junior Indebtedness; Amendment of Terms of Permitted Junior Indebtedness Documents. The Borrower will not, and will not permit any of the other Loan Party to:

( a ) call, make or offer to make any optional or voluntary Redemption of, or otherwise optionally or voluntarily Redeem (whether in whole or in part), or make any voluntary Restricted Payments that would in turn require any Loan Party to make an offer to Redeem, any Permitted Junior Indebtedness; *provided, that* the Borrower may voluntarily Redeem (including pursuant to an exchange) Permitted Junior Indebtedness (i) with the proceeds of any Permitted Refinancing Indebtedness permitted under this Agreement, (ii) with cash proceeds of an offering of Equity Interests (other than Disqualified Capital Stock) of the Borrower or (iii) with the issuance of additional Equity Interests (other than Disqualified Capital Stock) of the Borrower in exchange for all or a portion of any Permitted Junior Indebtedness, so long as, in the case of the foregoing clauses (ii) and (iii), no Default or Event of Default has occurred and is continuing both before and after giving effect to such Redemption and such Redemption occurs substantially contemporaneously with, and in any event within three (3) Business Days following, the receipt of proceeds or confirmation of exchange, as applicable, in respect of such Redemption.

(b) amend, modify, waive or otherwise change, consent or agree to any amendment, modification, waiver or other change to any of the terms of any Permitted Junior Indebtedness Documents other than amendments, modifications, waivers, changes or consents that (i) do not add any financial covenants to, or amend the terms of any financial covenants to be more onerous to the Obligors than, those imposed by the Permitted Junior Indebtedness Documents immediately prior to giving effect to such amendment, modification, waiver or change (the “Prior Permitted Junior Indebtedness Documents”), (ii) do not add any event of default that is, or amend any event of default to be, materially more onerous to the Obligors than those in the Prior Permitted Junior Indebtedness Documents, (iii) do not add any other covenants (other than financial covenants) that are, or modify any other covenants (other than financial covenants) to be, in either case under this clause (iii), taken as a whole, materially more onerous to the Obligors than those imposed by the Prior Permitted Junior Indebtedness Documents in each case as determined by the Borrower in good faith in its reasonable discretion or (iv) do not (A) add a shorter maturity date to, or reduce the stated maturity date of, or (B) otherwise reduce the average life to be shorter than the average life of, the Indebtedness incurred under the Prior Permitted Junior Indebtedness Documents; *provided* that, for the avoidance of doubt, the incurrence of Permitted Refinancing Indebtedness pursuant to Section 6.01(a)(xiv) shall not be deemed to constitute an amendment, modification, waiver or change to the Refinanced Indebtedness refinanced with such Permitted Refinancing Indebtedness.

ARTICLE VII  
Events of Default

SECTION 7.01 Events of Default. Each of the following shall constitute an “Event of Default”:

- (a) the Borrower shall fail to pay any principal of any Loan or any reimbursement obligation in respect of any LC Disbursement when and as the same shall become due and payable, whether at the due date thereof or at a date fixed for prepayment thereof or otherwise;
- (b) the Borrower shall fail to pay any interest on any Loan or any fee or any other amount (other than an amount referred to in clause (a) of this Article) payable under this Agreement or any other Loan Document, when and as the same shall become due and payable, and such failure shall continue unremedied for a period of three (3) Business Days;
- (c) any representation or warranty made or deemed made by or on behalf of the Borrower or any other Loan Party in or in connection with any Loan Document or any amendment or modification thereof or waiver thereunder, or in any report, certificate, financial statement or other document furnished pursuant to or in connection with any Loan Document or any amendment or modification thereof or waiver thereunder, shall prove to have been incorrect in any material respect when made or deemed made;
- (d) any Loan Party shall fail to observe or perform any covenant, condition or agreement contained in Sections 5.02, 5.03(b), 5.07, 5.11, 5.13 or 5.20 or in Article VI;
- (e) any Loan Party shall fail to observe or perform any covenant, condition or agreement contained in Sections 5.01 or 5.12 and such failure shall continue unremedied for a period of five (5) Business Days;
- (f) any Loan Party shall fail to observe or perform any covenant, condition or agreement contained in any Loan Document (other than those specified in clauses (a), (b), (d) or (e) of this Article), and such failure shall continue unremedied for a period of 30 days after the earlier of (i) the Borrower becoming aware of such failure and (ii) notice thereof from the Administrative Agent to the Borrower (which notice will be given at the request of the Required Lenders);
- (g) any event or condition occurs that results in any Material Indebtedness becoming due prior to its scheduled maturity or that enables or permits (with or without the giving of notice, the lapse of time or both) the holder or holders of any Material Indebtedness or any trustee or agent on its or their behalf to cause any Material Indebtedness to become due, or to require the prepayment, repurchase, redemption or defeasance thereof, prior to its scheduled maturity;

(h) an involuntary proceeding shall be commenced or an involuntary petition shall be filed seeking (i) liquidation, reorganization or other relief in respect of the Borrower or any other Loan Party or their debts, or of a substantial part of their assets, under any Federal, state or foreign bankruptcy, insolvency, receivership or similar law now or hereafter in effect or (ii) the appointment of a receiver, trustee, custodian, sequestrator, conservator or similar official for the Borrower or any other Loan Party or for a substantial part of their assets, and, in any such case, such proceeding or petition shall continue undismissed for 60 days or an order or decree approving or ordering any of the foregoing shall be entered;

(i) the Borrower or any other Loan Party shall (i) voluntarily commence any proceeding or file any petition seeking liquidation, reorganization or other relief under any Federal, state or foreign bankruptcy, insolvency, receivership or similar law now or hereafter in effect, (ii) consent to the institution of, or fail to contest in a timely and appropriate manner, any proceeding or petition described in clause (h) of this Article, (iii) apply for or consent to the appointment of a receiver, trustee, custodian, sequestrator, conservator or similar official for the Borrower or any other Loan Party or for a substantial part of its assets, (iv) file an answer admitting the material allegations of a petition filed against it in any such proceeding, (v) make a general assignment for the benefit of creditors or (vi) take any action for the purpose of effecting any of the foregoing;

(j) the Borrower or any other Loan Party shall become unable, admit in writing its inability or fail generally to pay its debts as they become due;

(k) one or more judgments for the payment of money in an aggregate amount in excess of the greater of (A) \$1,000,000 and (B) the lesser of (1) an amount equal to two and one-half percent (2.5%) of the Revolving Commitments and (2) \$10,000,000 (exclusive of amounts covered by insurance) shall be rendered against the Borrower or any other Loan Party and the same shall remain undischarged for a period of 45 consecutive days during which execution shall not be effectively stayed, or any action shall be legally taken by a judgment creditor to attach or levy upon any assets of the Borrower or any other Loan Party to enforce any such judgment;

(l) an ERISA Event shall have occurred that, in the opinion of the Required Lenders, when taken together with all other ERISA Events that have occurred, could reasonably be expected to result in a Material Adverse Effect;

( m ) any Lien purported to be created under any Security Document shall cease to be a valid and perfected Lien on any Collateral, with the priority required by the applicable Security Document, except as a result of the sale or other disposition of the applicable Collateral in a transaction permitted under the Loan Documents, and the same shall not be fully cured within 30 days after notice thereof to the Borrower by the Administrative Agent, or any Lien purported to be created under any Security Document shall be asserted by any Loan Party not to be a valid and perfected Lien on any Collateral, with the priority required by the applicable Security Document, except as a result of the sale or other disposition of the applicable Collateral in a transaction permitted under the Loan Documents; or

(n) a Change in Control shall occur.



SECTION 7.02 Financial Covenant Cure.

(a) Notwithstanding anything to the contrary contained in Section 7.01, in the event of any Event of Default with respect to the covenants set forth in Section 5.13 for any applicable period (a “Financial Covenant Default”), and until the expiration of the tenth (10th) Business Day after the date on which financial statements are required to be delivered for such period pursuant to Section 5.01(a) or (b) and the corresponding Compliance Certificate to be delivered pursuant to Section 5.01(d) with respect to the applicable fiscal quarterly period hereunder, the Borrower may (in accordance with applicable law) sell or issue common Equity Interests to any Person that is not a Loan Party (to the extent such transaction would not result in a Change in Control) or otherwise obtain cash capital contributions on account of common Equity Interests and, in either case, apply the proceeds of such issuance of Equity Interests to increase EBITDA (such application, a “Covenant Cure Payment”); provided that (i) the proceeds of such issuance of Equity Interests or cash capital contribution, as applicable, is actually received by the Borrower no later than fifteen (15) Business Days after the date on which financial statements, for the applicable period for which such Financial Covenant Default has occurred, are required to be delivered pursuant to Section 5.01(a) or (b) and the corresponding Compliance Certificate is required to be delivered pursuant to Section 5.01(d) with respect to such fiscal quarter hereunder, (ii) the amount of the Covenant Cure Payment shall not exceed the amount necessary to bring the Borrower into compliance with Section 5.13, if any and (iii) the proceeds applied to increase EBITDA shall not be subject to the last sentence of the definition thereof. Subject to the terms set forth above and the terms in clause (b) and (c) below, upon (A) application of the proceeds of such issuance of Equity Interests or cash capital contribution, as applicable, as provided above within the fifteen (15) Business Day period described above in such amounts sufficient to cure the Events of Default under the covenants set forth in Section 5.13, and (B) delivery of an updated Compliance Certificate executed by a Financial Officer to the Administrative Agent reflecting compliance with the covenants set forth in Section 5.13, as applicable, such Events of Default shall be deemed cured and no longer in existence. For the avoidance of doubt, the amount of any Covenant Cure Payment made in accordance with the terms of this Section 7.02 shall be deemed to increase EBITDA by a like amount for purposes of calculating the Leverage Ratio and the Interest Coverage Ratio for the relevant fiscal quarter but shall not, in any event, be subject to any annualization thereof.

(b) The parties hereby acknowledge and agree that this Section 7.02 may not be relied on for purposes of calculating any financial ratios or other conditions or compliances other than the financial covenants set forth in Section 5.13 and shall not result in any adjustment to any amounts (including, for the avoidance of doubt, any decrease to Indebtedness with the proceeds of such issuance of Equity Interests or other cash capital contribution, as applicable) other than the amount of EBITDA referred to in Section 7.02(a) above for purposes of determining the Borrower’s compliance with Section 5.13. To the extent a Covenant Cure Payment is applied to increase EBITDA, such Covenant Cure Payment shall only be taken into account in connection with the calculations of the covenants contained in Section 5.13 as of a particular fiscal quarter end and any subsequent calculations of such covenants which contain such particular fiscal quarter as part of its trailing twelve month period or trailing four quarter period.

(c) In each period of four consecutive fiscal quarters, there shall be at least two (2) fiscal quarters in which no cure set forth in this Section 7.02 is made. The cure rights provided in this Section 7.02 may not be exercised in any two consecutive quarters. The Borrower may not utilize more than four cures provided in this Section 7.02 during the duration of this Agreement.

SECTION 7.03 Remedies. Upon the occurrence and during the continuance of an Event of Default, with the consent of the Required Lenders, the Administrative Agent may, or upon the request of the Required Lenders, the Administrative Agent shall, by notice to the Borrower:

(a) Acceleration; Termination of Commitments. Terminate the Commitments and declare the principal of and interest on the Loans and the Reimbursement Obligations at the time outstanding, and all other amounts owed to the Lenders and to the Administrative Agent under this Agreement or any of the other Loan Documents (including all LC Exposure, whether or not the beneficiaries of the then outstanding Letters of Credit shall have presented or shall be entitled to present the documents required thereunder) and all other Obligations, to be forthwith due and payable, whereupon the same shall immediately become due and payable without presentment, demand, protest or other notice of any kind, all of which are expressly waived by each Loan Party, anything in this Agreement or the other Loan Documents to the contrary notwithstanding, and terminate the Commitments and any right of the Borrower to request borrowings or Letters of Credit thereunder; provided, that upon the occurrence of an Event of Default specified in Section 7.01(h) or (i), the Commitments shall be automatically terminated and all Obligations shall automatically become due and payable without presentment, demand, protest or other notice of any kind, all of which are expressly waived by each Loan Party, anything in this Agreement or in any other Loan Document to the contrary notwithstanding.

(b) Letters of Credit. With respect to all Letters of Credit with respect to which presentment for honor shall not have occurred at the time of an acceleration pursuant to the preceding paragraph, demand that the Borrower shall at such time cash collateralize such outstanding Letters of Credit pursuant to Section 2.04(j). Amounts held in such cash collateral account shall be applied by the Administrative Agent to the payment of drafts drawn under such Letters of Credit, and the unused portion thereof after all such Letters of Credit shall have expired or been fully drawn upon, if any, shall be applied to repay the other Obligations in accordance with Section 10.5. After all such Letters of Credit shall have expired or been fully drawn upon, the Reimbursement Obligation shall have been satisfied and all other Obligations shall have been paid in full, the balance, if any, in such cash collateral account shall be returned to the Borrower.

(c) General Remedies. Exercise on behalf of the Secured Parties all of its other rights and remedies under this Agreement, the other Loan Documents and Applicable Law, in order to satisfy all of the Obligations.

SECTION 7.04 Rights and Remedies Cumulative; Non-Waiver; etc.

(a) The enumeration of the rights and remedies of the Administrative Agent and the Lenders set forth in this Agreement is not intended to be exhaustive and the exercise by the Administrative Agent and the Lenders of any right or remedy shall not preclude the exercise of any other rights or remedies, all of which shall be cumulative, and shall be in addition to any other right or remedy given hereunder or under the other Loan Documents or that may now or hereafter exist at law or in equity or by suit or otherwise. No delay or failure to take action on the part of the Administrative Agent or any Lender in exercising any right, power or privilege shall operate as a waiver thereof, nor shall any single or partial exercise of any such right, power or privilege preclude any other or further exercise thereof or the exercise of any other right, power or privilege or shall be construed to be a waiver of any Event of Default. No course of dealing between the Borrower, the Administrative Agent and the Lenders or their respective agents or employees shall be effective to change, modify or discharge any provision of this Agreement or any of the other Loan Documents or to constitute a waiver of any Event of Default.

(b) Notwithstanding anything to the contrary contained herein or in any other Loan Document, the authority to enforce rights and remedies hereunder and under the other Loan Documents against the Loan Parties or any of them shall be vested exclusively in, and all actions and proceedings at law in connection with such enforcement shall be instituted and maintained exclusively by, the Administrative Agent in accordance with Section 7.03 for the benefit of all the Lenders and the Issuing Banks; provided that the foregoing shall not prohibit (a) the Administrative Agent from exercising on its own behalf the rights and remedies that inure to its benefit (solely in its capacity as Administrative Agent) hereunder and under the other Loan Documents, (b) any Issuing Bank from exercising the rights and remedies that inure to its benefit (solely in its capacity as an Issuing Bank) hereunder and under the other Loan Documents, (c) any Lender from exercising setoff rights in accordance with Section 9.08, or (d) any Lender from filing proofs of claim or appearing and filing pleadings on its own behalf during the pendency of a proceeding relative to any Loan Party under any Debtor Relief Law; and provided, further, that if at any time there is no Person acting as Administrative Agent hereunder and under the other Loan Documents, then (i) the Required Lenders shall have the rights otherwise ascribed to the Administrative Agent pursuant to Section 7.03 and (ii) in addition to the matters set forth in clauses (b), (c) and (d) of the preceding proviso and subject to Section 2.17, any Lender may, with the consent of the Required Lenders, enforce any rights and remedies available to it and as authorized by the Required Lenders.

SECTION 7.05 Crediting of Payments and Proceeds. In the event that the Obligations have been accelerated pursuant to Section 7.03 or the Administrative Agent or any Lender has exercised any remedy set forth in this Agreement or any other Loan Document, all payments received on account of the Obligations and all net proceeds from the enforcement of the Obligations shall, subject to the provisions of Section 2.19, be applied by the Administrative Agent as follows:

First, to payment of that portion of the Obligations constituting fees, indemnities, expenses and other amounts, including attorney fees, payable to the Administrative Agent in its capacity as such;

Second, to payment of that portion of the Obligations constituting fees (other than Commitment Fees and Letter of Credit fees payable to the Lenders), indemnities and other amounts (other than principal and interest) payable to the Lenders, and the Issuing Banks under the Loan Documents, including attorney fees, ratably among the Lenders and the Issuing Banks in proportion to the respective amounts described in this clause Second payable to them;

Third, to payment of that portion of the Obligations constituting accrued and unpaid Commitment Fees, Letter of Credit fees payable to the Lenders and interest on the Loans and Reimbursement Obligations, ratably among the Lenders and the Issuing Banks in proportion to the respective amounts described in this clause Third payable to them;

Fourth, to payment of that portion of the Obligations constituting unpaid principal of the Loans and Reimbursement Obligations and Swap and Banking Services Obligations then owing and to cash collateralize any LC Exposure then outstanding, ratably among the holders of such obligations in proportion to the respective amounts described in this clause Fourth payable to them; and

Last, the balance, if any, after all of the Obligations have been paid in full, to the Borrower or as otherwise required by Applicable Law.

Notwithstanding the foregoing, Swap and Banking Services Obligations shall be excluded from the application described above if the Administrative Agent has not received written notice thereof, together with such supporting documentation as the Administrative Agent may request, from the applicable holders thereof following such acceleration or exercise of remedies and at least three (3) Business Days prior to the application of the proceeds thereof. Each holder of Swap and Banking Services Obligations that, in either case, is not a party to this Agreement that has given the notice contemplated by the preceding sentence shall, by such notice, be deemed to have acknowledged and accepted the appointment of the Administrative Agent pursuant to the terms of Article VIII for itself and its Affiliates as if a "Lender" party hereto.

SECTION 7.06 Administrative Agent May File Proofs of Claim. In case of the pendency of any proceeding under any Debtor Relief Law or any other judicial proceeding relative to any Loan Party, the Administrative Agent (irrespective of whether the principal of any Loan or LC Exposure shall then be due and payable as herein expressed or by declaration or otherwise and irrespective of whether the Administrative Agent shall have made any demand on any Loan Party) shall be entitled and empowered (but not obligated) by intervention in such proceeding or otherwise:

(a) to file and prove a claim for the whole amount of the principal and interest owing and unpaid in respect of the Loans, LC Exposure and all other Obligations that are owing and unpaid and to file such other documents as may be necessary or advisable in order to have the claims of the Lenders, the Issuing Banks and the Administrative Agent (including any claim for the reasonable compensation, expenses, disbursements and advances of the Lenders, the Issuing Banks and the Administrative Agent and their respective agents and counsel and all other amounts due the Lenders, the Issuing Banks and the Administrative Agent under Sections 2.11 and 9.03) allowed in such judicial proceeding; and

- (b) to collect and receive any monies or other property payable or deliverable on any such claims and to distribute the same;

and any custodian, receiver, assignee, trustee, liquidator, sequestrator or other similar official in any such judicial proceeding is hereby authorized by each Lender and each Issuing Bank to make such payments to the Administrative Agent and, in the event that the Administrative Agent shall consent to the making of such payments directly to the Lenders and the Issuing Banks, to pay to the Administrative Agent any amount due for the reasonable compensation, expenses, disbursements and advances of the Administrative Agent and its agents and counsel, and any other amounts due the Administrative Agent under Sections 2.11 and 9.03. Nothing contained herein shall be deemed to authorize the Administrative Agent to authorize or consent to or accept or adopt on behalf of any Lender or Issuing Bank any plan of reorganization, arrangement, adjustment or composition affecting the Obligations or the rights of any Lender or Issuing Bank or to authorize the Administrative Agent to vote in respect of the claim of any Lender or Issuing Bank in any such proceeding.

SECTION 7.07 Credit Bidding.

(a) The Administrative Agent, on behalf of itself and the Secured Parties, shall have the right, exercisable at the direction of the Required Lenders, to credit bid and purchase for the benefit of the Administrative Agent and the Secured Parties all or any portion of Collateral at any sale thereof conducted by the Administrative Agent under the provisions of the UCC, including pursuant to Sections 9-610 or 9-620 of the UCC, at any sale thereof conducted under the provisions of the Bankruptcy Code, including Section 363 thereof, or a sale under a plan of reorganization, or at any other sale or foreclosure conducted by the Administrative Agent (whether by judicial action or otherwise) in accordance with Applicable Law. Such credit bid or purchase may be completed through one or more acquisition vehicles formed by the Administrative Agent to make such credit bid or purchase and, in connection therewith, the Administrative Agent is authorized, on behalf of itself and the other Secured Parties, to adopt documents providing for the governance of the acquisition vehicle or vehicles, and assign the applicable Obligations to any such acquisition vehicle in exchange for Equity Interests and/or debt issued by the applicable acquisition vehicle (which shall be deemed to be held for the ratable account of the applicable Secured Parties on the basis of the Obligations so assigned by each Secured Party); provided that any actions by the Administrative Agent with respect to such acquisition vehicle or vehicles, including any disposition of the assets or Equity Interests thereof, shall be governed, directly or indirectly, by the vote of the Required Lenders, irrespective of the termination of this Agreement and without giving effect to the limitations on actions by the Required Lenders contained in Section 9.02.

(b) Each Lender hereby agrees, on behalf of itself and each of its Affiliates that is a Secured Party, that, except as otherwise provided in any Loan Document or with the written consent of the Administrative Agent and the Required Lenders, it will not take any enforcement action, accelerate obligations under any of the Loan Documents, or exercise any right that it might otherwise have under Applicable Law to credit bid at foreclosure sales, UCC sales or other similar dispositions of Collateral.

ARTICLE VIII  
The Administrative Agent

SECTION 8.01 Appointment and Authority.

(a) Each of the Lenders and each Issuing Bank hereby irrevocably appoints, designates and authorizes Wells Fargo to act on its behalf as the Administrative Agent hereunder and under the other Loan Documents and authorizes the Administrative Agent to take such actions on its behalf and to exercise such powers as are delegated to the Administrative Agent by the terms hereof or thereof, together with such actions and powers as are reasonably incidental thereto. The provisions of this Article are solely for the benefit of the Administrative Agent, the Arranger, the Lenders, each Issuing Bank and their respective Related Parties, and neither the Borrower nor any Subsidiary thereof shall have rights as a third-party beneficiary of any of such provisions.

(b) The Administrative Agent shall also act as the “collateral agent” under the Loan Documents, and each of the Lenders (including each holder of Swap and Banking Services Obligations) and each Issuing Bank hereby irrevocably appoints and authorizes the Administrative Agent to act as the agent of such Lender and such Issuing Bank for purposes of acquiring, holding and enforcing any and all Liens on Collateral granted by any of the Loan Parties to secure any of the Obligations, together with such powers and discretion as are reasonably incidental thereto (including to enter into additional Loan Documents or supplements to existing Loan Documents on behalf of the Secured Parties). In this connection, the Administrative Agent, as “collateral agent” and any co-agents, sub-agents and attorneys-in-fact appointed by the Administrative Agent pursuant to this Article VIII for purposes of holding or enforcing any Lien on the Collateral (or any portion thereof) granted under the Security Documents, or for exercising any rights and remedies thereunder at the direction of the Administrative Agent), shall be entitled to the benefits of all provisions of this Article and Article IX (including Section 9.03, as though such co-agents, sub-agents and attorneys-in-fact were the “collateral agent” under the Loan Documents) as if set forth in full herein with respect thereto.

(c) It is understood and agreed that the use of the term “agent” herein or in any other Loan Documents (or any other similar term) with reference to the Administrative Agent is not intended to connote any fiduciary or other implied (or express) obligations arising under agency doctrine of any Applicable Law. Instead such term is used as a matter of market custom, and is intended to create or reflect only an administrative relationship between contracting parties.

SECTION 8.02 Rights as a Lender. The Person serving as the Administrative Agent hereunder shall have the same rights and powers in its capacity as a Lender as any other Lender and may exercise the same as though it were not the Administrative Agent and the term “Lender” or “Lenders” shall, unless otherwise expressly indicated or unless the context otherwise requires, include the Person serving as the Administrative Agent hereunder in its individual capacity. Such Person and its Affiliates may accept deposits from, lend money to, own securities of, act as the financial advisor or in any other advisory capacity for and generally engage in any kind of banking, trust, financial advisory, underwriting, capital markets or other business with the Borrower or any Subsidiary or other Affiliate thereof as if such Person were not the Administrative Agent hereunder and without any duty to account therefor to the Lenders or to provide notice to or consent of the Lenders with respect thereto.

SECTION 8.03 Exculpatory Provisions.

(a) The Administrative Agent, the Arranger and their respective Related Parties shall not have any duties or obligations except those expressly set forth herein and in the other Loan Documents, and its duties hereunder and thereunder shall be administrative in nature. Without limiting the generality of the foregoing, the Administrative Agent, the Arranger and their respective Related Parties:

(i) shall not be subject to any agency, trust, fiduciary or other implied duties, regardless of whether a Default or Event of Default has occurred and is continuing;

(ii) shall not have any duty to take any discretionary action or exercise any discretionary powers, except discretionary rights and powers expressly contemplated hereby or by the other Loan Documents that the Administrative Agent is required to exercise as directed in writing by the Required Lenders (or such other number or percentage of the Lenders as shall be expressly provided for herein or in the other Loan Documents), provided that the Administrative Agent shall not be required to take any action that, in its opinion or the opinion of its counsel, may expose the Administrative Agent to liability or that is contrary to any Loan Document or Applicable Law, including for the avoidance of doubt any action that may be in violation of the automatic stay under any Debtor Relief Law or that may effect a forfeiture, modification or termination of property of a Defaulting Lender in violation of any Debtor Relief Law;

(iii) shall not, have any duty to disclose, and shall not be liable for the failure to disclose to any Lender, any Issuing Bank or any other Person, any credit or other information relating concerning the business, prospects, operations, properties, assets, financial or other condition or creditworthiness of the Borrower or any of its Subsidiaries or Affiliates that is communicated to, obtained by or otherwise in the possession of the Person serving as the Administrative Agent, the Arranger or their respective Related Parties in any capacity, except for notices, reports and other documents that are required to be furnished by the Administrative Agent to the Lenders pursuant to the express provisions of this Agreement; and

(iv) shall not be required to account to any Lender or any Issuing Bank for any sum or profit received by the Administrative Agent for its own account.

(b) The Administrative Agent, the Arranger and their respective Related Parties shall not be liable for any action taken or not taken by it under or in connection with this Agreement or any other Loan Document or the transactions contemplated hereby or thereby (i) with the consent or at the request of the Required Lenders (or such other number or percentage of the Lenders as shall be necessary, or as the Administrative Agent shall believe in good faith shall be necessary, under the circumstances as provided in Section 7.03 and Section 9.02) or (ii) in the absence of its own gross negligence or willful misconduct as determined by a court of competent jurisdiction by final non-appealable judgment. The Administrative Agent shall be deemed not to have knowledge of any Default or Event of Default unless and until notice describing such Default or Event of Default and indicating that such notice is a "Notice of Default" is given to the Administrative Agent by the Borrower, a Lender or an Issuing Bank.

(c) The Administrative Agent, the Arranger and their respective Related Parties shall not be responsible for or have any duty or obligations to any Lender or Participant or any other Person to ascertain or inquire into (i) any statement, warranty or representation made in or in connection with this Agreement or any other Loan Document, (ii) the contents of any certificate, report or other document delivered hereunder or thereunder or in connection herewith or therewith, (iii) the performance or observance of any of the covenants, agreements or other terms or conditions set forth herein or therein or the occurrence of any Default or Event of Default, (iv) the validity, enforceability, effectiveness or genuineness of this Agreement, any other Loan Document or any other agreement, instrument or document, or the creation, perfection or priority of any Lien purported to be created by the Security Documents, (v) the value or the sufficiency of any Collateral, (vi) the satisfaction of any condition set forth in Article IV or elsewhere herein, other than to confirm receipt of items expressly required to be delivered to the Administrative Agent or (vii) the utilization of any Issuing Bank's Letter of Credit Commitment (it being understood and agreed that each Issuing Bank shall monitor compliance with its own Letter of Credit Commitment without any further action by the Administrative Agent).

SECTION 8.04 Reliance by the Administrative Agent. The Administrative Agent shall be entitled to rely upon, shall be fully protected in relying and shall not incur any liability for relying upon, any notice, request, certificate, consent, communication, statement, instrument, document or other writing (including any electronic message, Internet or intranet website posting or other distribution) believed by it to be genuine and to have been signed, sent or otherwise authenticated by the proper Person, including any certification pursuant to Section 8.09. The Administrative Agent also may rely upon any statement made to it orally or by telephone and believed by it to have been made by the proper Person, and shall be fully protected in relying and shall not incur any liability for relying thereon. In determining compliance with any condition hereunder to the making of a Loan, or the issuance, extension, renewal or increase of a Letter of Credit, that by its terms must be fulfilled to the satisfaction of a Lender or an Issuing Bank, the Administrative Agent may presume that such condition is satisfactory to such Lender or such Issuing Bank unless the Administrative Agent shall have received notice to the contrary from such Lender or such Issuing Bank prior to the making of such Loan or the issuance of such Letter of Credit. The Administrative Agent may consult with legal counsel (who may be counsel for the Borrower), independent accountants and other experts selected by it, and shall not be liable for any action taken or not taken by it in accordance with the advice of any such counsel, accountants or experts. Each Lender or Issuing Bank that has signed this Agreement or a signature page to an Assignment and Assumption or any other Loan Document pursuant to which it is to become a Lender or Issuing Bank hereunder shall be deemed to have consented to, approved and accepted and shall be deemed satisfied with each document or other matter required thereunder to be consented to, approved or accepted by such Lender or Issuing Bank or that is to be acceptable or satisfactory to such Lender or Issuing Bank.

SECTION 8.05 Delegation of Duties. The Administrative Agent may perform any and all of its duties and exercise its rights and powers hereunder or under any other Loan Document by or through any one or more sub-agents appointed by the Administrative Agent. The Administrative Agent and any such sub-agent may perform any and all of its duties and exercise its rights and powers by or through their respective Related Parties. The exculpatory provisions of this Article shall apply to any such sub-agent and to the Related Parties of the Administrative Agent and any such sub-agent, and shall apply to their respective activities in connection with the syndication of the Revolving Commitments as well as activities as Administrative Agent. The Administrative Agent shall not be responsible for the negligence or misconduct of any sub-agents except to the extent that a court of competent jurisdiction determines in a final and non-appealable judgment that the Administrative Agent acted with gross negligence or willful misconduct in the selection of such sub-agents.

SECTION 8.06 Resignation of Administrative Agent.

(a) The Administrative Agent may at any time give notice of its resignation to the Lenders, each Issuing Bank and the Borrower. Upon receipt of any such notice of resignation, the Required Lenders shall have the right, in consultation with the Borrower, to appoint a successor, which shall be a bank or financial institution reasonably experienced in serving as administrative agent on syndicated bank facilities with an office in the United States, or an Affiliate of any such bank or financial institution with an office in the United States. If no such successor shall have been so appointed by the Required Lenders and shall have accepted such appointment within 30 days after the retiring Administrative Agent gives notice of its resignation (or such earlier day as shall be agreed by the Required Lenders) (the "Resignation Effective Date"), then the retiring Administrative Agent may (but shall not be obligated to), on behalf of the Lenders and the Issuing Bank, appoint a successor Administrative Agent meeting the qualifications set forth above. Whether or not a successor has been appointed, such resignation shall become effective in accordance with such notice on the Resignation Effective Date.

(b) If the Person serving as Administrative Agent is a Defaulting Lender pursuant to clause (d) of the definition thereof, the Required Lenders may, to the extent permitted by Applicable Law, by notice in writing to the Borrower and such Person, remove such Person as Administrative Agent and, in consultation with the Borrower, appoint a successor. If no such successor shall have been so appointed by the Required Lenders and shall have accepted such appointment within 30 days (or such earlier day as shall be agreed by the Required Lenders) (the "Removal Effective Date"), then such removal shall nonetheless become effective in accordance with such notice on the Removal Effective Date.

(c) With effect from the Resignation Effective Date or the Removal Effective Date (as applicable), (i) the retiring or removed Administrative Agent shall be discharged from its duties and obligations hereunder and under the other Loan Documents (except that in the case of any collateral security held by the Administrative Agent on behalf of the Lenders or any Issuing Bank under any of the Loan Documents, the retiring or removed Administrative Agent shall continue to hold such collateral security until such time as a successor Administrative Agent is appointed) and (ii) except for any indemnity payments or other amounts then owed to the retiring or removed Administrative Agent, all payments, communications and determinations provided to be made by, to or through the Administrative Agent shall instead be made by or to each Lender and each Issuing Bank directly, until such time, if any, as the Required Lenders appoint a successor Administrative Agent as provided for above. Upon the acceptance of a successor's appointment as Administrative Agent hereunder, such successor shall succeed to and become vested with all of the rights, powers, privileges and duties of the retiring or removed Administrative Agent (other than any rights to indemnity payments or other amounts owed to the retiring or removed Administrative Agent as of the Resignation Effective Date or the Removal Effective Date, as applicable), and the retiring or removed Administrative Agent shall be discharged from all of its duties and obligations hereunder or under the other Loan Documents. The fees payable by the Borrower to a successor Administrative Agent shall be the same as those payable to its predecessor unless otherwise agreed between the Borrower and such successor. After the retiring or removed Administrative Agent's resignation or removal hereunder and under the other Loan Documents, the provisions of this Article and Section 9.03 shall continue in effect for the benefit of such retiring or removed Administrative Agent, its sub-agents and their respective Related Parties in respect of any actions taken or omitted to be taken by any of them while the retiring or removed Administrative Agent was acting as Administrative Agent or relating to its duties as Administrative Agent that are carried out following its retirement or removal, including, without limitation, any actions taken with respect to acting as collateral agent or otherwise holding any Collateral on behalf of any of the Secured Parties or in respect of any actions taken in connection with the transfer of agency to a replacement or successor Administrative Agent.

(d) Any resignation by, or removal of, Wells Fargo as Administrative Agent pursuant to this Section shall also constitute its resignation as an Issuing Bank. Upon the acceptance of a successor's appointment as Administrative Agent hereunder, (i) such successor shall succeed to and become vested with all of the rights, powers, privileges and duties of the retiring Issuing Bank, if in its sole discretion it elects to, (ii) the retiring Issuing Bank shall be discharged from all of its duties and obligations hereunder or under the other Loan Documents, and (iii) the successor Issuing Bank, if in its sole discretion it elects to, shall issue letters of credit in substitution for the Letters of Credit, if any, outstanding at the time of such succession or make other arrangements satisfactory to the retiring Issuing Bank to effectively assume the obligations of the retiring Issuing Bank with respect to such Letters of Credit.

SECTION 8.07 Non-Reliance on Administrative Agent and Other Lenders. Each Lender and each Issuing Bank expressly acknowledges that none of the Administrative Agent, the Arranger or any of their respective Related Parties has made any representations or warranties to it and that no act taken or failure to act by the Administrative Agent, the Arranger or any of their respective Related Parties, including any consent to, and acceptance of any assignment or review of the affairs of the Borrower and its Subsidiaries or Affiliates shall be deemed to constitute a representation or warranty of the Administrative Agent, the Arranger or any of their respective Related Parties to any Lender, any Issuing Bank or any other Secured Party as to any matter, including whether the Administrative Agent, the Arranger or any of their respective Related Parties have disclosed material information in their (or their respective Related Parties') possession. Each Lender and each Issuing Bank expressly acknowledges, represents and warrants to the Administrative Agent and each Arranger that (a) the Loan Documents set forth the terms of a commercial lending facility, (b) it is engaged in making, acquiring, purchasing or holding commercial loans in the ordinary course and is entering into this Agreement and the other Loan Documents to which it is a party as a Lender for the purpose of making, acquiring, purchasing and/or holding the commercial loans set forth herein as may be applicable to it, and not for the purpose of making, acquiring, purchasing or holding any other type of financial instrument, (c) it is sophisticated with respect to decisions to make, acquire, purchase or hold the commercial loans applicable to it and either it or the Person exercising discretion in making its decisions to make, acquire, purchase or hold such commercial loans is experienced in making, acquiring, purchasing or holding commercial loans, (d) it has, independently and without reliance upon the Administrative Agent, the Arranger, any other Lender or any of their respective Related Parties and based on such documents and information as it has deemed appropriate, made its own credit analysis and appraisal of, and investigations into, the business, prospects, operations, property, assets, liabilities, financial and other condition and creditworthiness of the Borrower and its Subsidiaries, all applicable bank or other regulatory Applicable Laws relating to the Transactions and the transactions contemplated by this Agreement and the other Loan Documents and (e) it has made its own independent decision to enter into this Agreement and the other Loan Documents to which it is a party and to extend credit hereunder and thereunder. Each Lender and each Issuing Bank also acknowledges that (i) it will, independently and without reliance upon the Administrative Agent, the Arranger or any other Lender or any of their respective Related Parties (A) continue to make its own credit analysis, appraisals and decisions in taking or not taking action under or based upon this Agreement, any other Loan Document or any related agreement or any document furnished hereunder or thereunder based on such documents and information as it shall from time to time deem appropriate and its own independent investigations and (B) continue to make such investigations and inquiries as it deems necessary to inform itself as to the Borrower and its Subsidiaries and (ii) it will not assert any claim in contravention of this Section 8.07.



SECTION 8.08 No Other Duties, Etc. Anything herein to the contrary notwithstanding, none of the syndication agents, documentation agents, co-agents, Arranger or bookrunners listed on the cover page hereof shall have any powers, duties or responsibilities under this Agreement or any of the other Loan Documents, except in its capacity, as applicable, as the Administrative Agent, a Lender or an Issuing Bank hereunder, but each such Person shall have the benefit of the indemnities and exculpatory provisions hereof.

SECTION 8.09 Collateral and Guaranty Matters.

(a) Each of the Lenders (including in its or any of its Affiliate's capacities as a holder of Obligations) irrevocably authorize the Administrative Agent, at its option and in its discretion:

(i) to release any Lien on any Collateral granted to or held by the Administrative Agent, for the ratable benefit of the Secured Parties, under any Loan Document (A) upon the termination of the Revolving Commitments and payment in full of all Obligations (other than (1) contingent indemnification obligations and (2) Swap and Banking Services Obligations as to which arrangements satisfactory to the applicable holders thereof shall have been made) and the expiration or termination of all Letters of Credit (other than Letters of Credit which have been cash collateralized or as to which other arrangements satisfactory to the Administrative Agent and the applicable Issuing Bank shall have been made), (B) that is sold or otherwise disposed of or to be sold or otherwise disposed of as part of or in connection with any sale or other disposition to a Person other than a Loan Party permitted under the Loan Documents, as certified by the Borrower, or (C) if approved, authorized or ratified in writing by the requisite Lenders in accordance with Section 9.02;

(ii) to subordinate any Lien on any Collateral granted to or held by the Administrative Agent under any Loan Document to the holder of any Permitted Encumbrance; provided that the subordination of all or substantially all of the Collateral shall be subject to Section 9.02 and

(iii) to release any Subsidiary Guarantor from its obligations under any Loan Documents if such Person ceases to be a Subsidiary as a result of a transaction permitted under the Loan Documents, as certified by the Borrower; provided that the release of Subsidiary Guarantors comprising substantially all of the credit support for the Obligations shall be subject to Section 9.02.

Upon request by the Administrative Agent at any time, the Required Lenders will confirm in writing the Administrative Agent's authority to release or subordinate its interest in particular types or items of property, or to release any Guarantor from its obligations under the Guaranty pursuant to this Section 8.09. In each case as specified in this Section 8.09, the Administrative Agent will, at the Borrower's expense, execute and deliver to the applicable Loan Party such documents as such Loan Party may reasonably request to evidence the release of such item of Collateral from the assignment and security interest granted under the Security Documents or to subordinate its interest in such item, or to release such Guarantor from its obligations under the Guaranty, in each case in accordance with the terms of the Loan Documents and this Section 8.09 as certified by the Borrower. In the case of any such sale, transfer or disposal of any property constituting Collateral in a transaction constituting a sale, transfer, lease or disposition permitted pursuant to Section 6.05 to a Person other than a Loan Party, the Liens created by any of the Security Documents on such property shall be automatically released without need for further action by any person.

(b) The Administrative Agent shall not be responsible for or have a duty to ascertain or inquire into any representation or warranty regarding the existence, value or collectability of the Collateral, the existence, priority or perfection of the Administrative Agent's Lien thereon, or any certificate prepared by any Loan Party in connection therewith, nor shall the Administrative Agent be responsible or liable to the Lenders for any failure to monitor or maintain any portion of the Collateral.

SECTION 8.10 Swap and Banking Services Obligations. No holder of Swap and Banking Services Obligations that obtains the benefits of Section 7.05 or any Collateral by virtue of the provisions hereof or of any Security Document shall have any right to notice of any action or to consent to, direct or object to any action hereunder or under any other Loan Document or otherwise in respect of the Collateral (including the release or impairment of any Collateral), or to notice of or to consent to any amendment, waiver or modification of the provisions hereof or of any Guaranty or any Security Document, other than in its capacity as a Lender and, in such case, only to the extent expressly provided in the Loan Documents. Notwithstanding any other provision of this Article VIII to the contrary, the Administrative Agent shall not be required to verify the payment of, or that other satisfactory arrangements have been made with respect to, Swap and Banking Services Obligations unless the Administrative Agent has received written notice of such Swap and Banking Services Obligations, together with such supporting documentation as the Administrative Agent may request, from the applicable holders thereof. The Administrative Agent shall not be required to verify the payment of, or that other satisfactory arrangements have been made with respect to, Swap and Banking Services Obligations in the case of the Revolving Maturity Date.

SECTION 8.11 Certain ERISA Matters.

(a) Each Lender (x) represents and warrants, as of the date such Person became a Lender party hereto, to, and (y) covenants, from the date such Person became a Lender party hereto to the date such Person ceases being a Lender party hereto, for the benefit of, the Administrative Agent, the Arranger and their respective Affiliates, and not, for the avoidance of doubt, to or for the benefit of the Borrower or any other Loan Party, that at least one of the following is and will be true:

(i) such Lender is not using "plan assets" (within the meaning of Section 3(42) of ERISA or otherwise) of one or more Benefit Plans with respect to such Lender's entrance into, participation in, administration of and performance of the Loans, the Letters of Credit or the Commitments or this Agreement;

(ii) the transaction exemption set forth in one or more PTEs, such as PTE 84-14 (a class exemption for certain transactions determined by independent qualified professional asset managers), PTE 95-60 (a class exemption for certain transactions involving insurance company general accounts), PTE 90-1 (a class exemption for certain transactions involving insurance company pooled separate accounts), PTE 91-38 (a class exemption for certain transactions involving bank collective investment funds) or PTE 96-23 (a class exemption for certain transactions determined by in-house asset managers), is applicable with respect to such Lender's entrance into, participation in, administration of and performance of the Loans, the Letters of Credit, the Commitments and this Agreement;

(iii) (A) such Lender is an investment fund managed by a "Qualified Professional Asset Manager" (within the meaning of Part VI of PTE 84-14), (B) such Qualified Professional Asset Manager made the investment decision on behalf of such Lender to enter into, participate in, administer and perform the Loans, the Letters of Credit, the Commitments and this Agreement, (C) the entrance into, participation in, administration of and performance of the Loans, the Letters of Credit, the Commitments and this Agreement satisfies the requirements of sub-sections (b) through (g) of Part I of PTE 84-14 and (D) to the best knowledge of such Lender, the requirements of subsection (a) of Part I of PTE 84-14 are satisfied with respect to such Lender's entrance into, participation in, administration of and performance of the Loans, the Letters of Credit, the Commitments and this Agreement; or

(iv) such other representation, warranty and covenant as may be agreed in writing between the Administrative Agent, in its sole discretion, and such Lender.

(b) In addition, unless either (1) sub-clause (i) in the immediately preceding clause (a) is true with respect to a Lender or (2) a Lender has provided another representation, warranty and covenant in accordance with sub-clause (iv) in the immediately preceding clause (a), such Lender further (x) represents and warrants, as of the date such Person became a Lender party hereto, to, and (y) covenants, from the date such Person became a Lender party hereto to the date such Person ceases being a Lender party hereto, for the benefit of, the Administrative Agent, the Arranger and their respective Affiliates, and not, for the avoidance of doubt, to or for the benefit of the Borrower or any other Loan Party, that none of the Administrative Agent, the Arranger and their respective Affiliates is a fiduciary with respect to the assets of such Lender involved in such Lender's entrance into, participation in, administration of and performance of the Loans, the Letters of Credit, the Commitments and this Agreement (including in connection with the reservation or exercise of any rights by the Administrative Agent under this Agreement, any Loan Document or any documents related hereto or thereto).

ARTICLE IX  
Miscellaneous

SECTION 9.01 Notices.

(a) Except in the case of notices and other communications expressly permitted to be given by telephone (and subject to Section 9.01(b) below), all notices and other communications provided for herein shall be in writing and shall be delivered by hand or overnight courier service, mailed by certified or registered mail, or sent by electronic mail (followed by delivery by one of the other means set forth above), as follows:

(i) if to the Borrower, to it at 9811 Katy Freeway, Suite 700, Houston, Texas 77024, Attention: Brenda Schroer (Email: [Brenda.Schroer@solarismidstream.com](mailto:Brenda.Schroer@solarismidstream.com));

(ii) if to the Administrative Agent, to it at 1000 Louisiana Street, 12<sup>th</sup> Floor Attention: Andrew Ostrov (Email: [Andrew.Ostrov@wellsfargo.com](mailto:Andrew.Ostrov@wellsfargo.com)), with a copy to Wells Fargo Bank, N.A., 1525 W. WT Harris Blvd., MAC: D1109-019, Charlotte, NC 28262, Attn: Agency Services ([agencyrequests@wellsfargo.com](mailto:agencyrequests@wellsfargo.com)), Fax: (844) 879-5899;

(iii) if to Wells Fargo Bank, National Association, as Issuing Bank, to it at 1000 Louisiana Street, 12<sup>th</sup> Floor Attention: Andrew Ostrov (Email: [Andrew.Ostrov@wellsfargo.com](mailto:Andrew.Ostrov@wellsfargo.com)), with a copy to Wells Fargo Bank, N.A., 1525 W. WT Harris Blvd., MAC: D1109-019, Charlotte, NC 28262, Attn: Agency Services ([agencyrequests@wellsfargo.com](mailto:agencyrequests@wellsfargo.com)), Fax: (844) 879-5899;

(iv) if to any other Lender, to it at its address (or telecopy number) set forth in its Administrative Questionnaire.

Notices sent by hand or overnight courier service, or mailed by certified or registered mail, shall be deemed to have been given when received; notices sent by facsimile shall be deemed to have been given when sent (except that, if not given during normal business hours for the recipient, shall be deemed to have been given at the opening of business on the next business day for the recipient). Notices delivered through Electronic Systems, to the extent provided in paragraph (b) below, shall be effective as provided in said paragraph (b).

(b) Notices and other communications to the Lenders and the Issuing Bank hereunder may be delivered or furnished using Electronic Systems pursuant to procedures approved by the Administrative Agent; provided that the foregoing shall not apply to notices pursuant to Article II unless otherwise agreed by the Administrative Agent and the applicable Lender. The Administrative Agent or the Borrower may, in its discretion, agree to accept notices and other communications to it hereunder by electronic communications pursuant to procedures approved by it; provided that approval of such procedures may be limited to particular notices or communications. Unless the Administrative Agent otherwise prescribes, (i) notices and other communications sent to an e-mail address shall be deemed received upon the sender's receipt of an acknowledgement from the intended recipient (such as by the "return receipt requested" function, as available, return e-mail or other written acknowledgement), and (ii) notices or communications posted to an Internet or intranet website shall be deemed received upon the deemed receipt by the intended recipient, at its e-mail address as described in the foregoing clause (i), of notification that such notice or communication is available and identifying the website address therefor; provided that, for both clauses (i) and (ii) above, if such notice, email or other communication is not sent during the normal business hours of the recipient, such notice or communication shall be deemed to have been sent at the opening of business on the next business day for the recipient.

(c) Any party hereto may change its address or telecopy number for notices and other communications hereunder by notice to the other parties hereto.

(d) Each Loan Party agrees that the Administrative Agent may, but shall not be obligated to, make Communications (as defined below) available to the Issuing Bank and the other Lenders by posting the Communications on Debt Domain, Intralinks, Syndtrak, ClearPar or a substantially similar Electronic System. Any Electronic System used by the Administrative Agent is provided "as is" and "as available." The Agent Parties (as defined below) do not warrant the adequacy of such Electronic Systems and expressly disclaim liability for errors or omissions in the Communications. No warranty of any kind, express, implied or statutory, including any warranty of merchantability, fitness for a particular purpose, non-infringement of third-party rights or freedom from viruses or other code defects, is made by any Agent Party in connection with the Communications or any Electronic System. In no event shall the Administrative Agent or any of its Related Parties (collectively, the "Agent Parties") have any liability to the Borrower or any other Loan Party, any Lender, the Issuing Bank or any other Person or entity for damages of any kind, including direct or indirect, special, incidental or consequential damages, losses or expenses (whether in tort, contract or otherwise) arising out of the Borrower's, any Loan Party's or the Administrative Agent's transmission of communications through an Electronic System. "Communications" means, collectively, any notice, demand, communication, information, document or other material provided by or on behalf of any Loan Party pursuant to any Loan Document or the transactions contemplated therein which is distributed by the Administrative Agent, any Lender or the Issuing Bank by means of electronic communications pursuant to this Section, including through an Electronic System.

#### SECTION 9.02 Waivers: Amendments.

(a) No failure or delay by the Administrative Agent, the Issuing Bank or any Lender in exercising any right or power hereunder or under any other Loan Document shall operate as a waiver thereof, nor shall any single or partial exercise of any such right or power, or any abandonment or discontinuance of steps to enforce such a right or power, preclude any other or further exercise thereof or the exercise of any other right or power. The rights and remedies of the Administrative Agent, the Issuing Bank and the Lenders hereunder and under the other Loan Documents are cumulative and are not exclusive of any rights or remedies that they would otherwise have. No waiver of any provision of any Loan Document or consent to any departure by any Loan Party therefrom shall in any event be effective unless the same shall be permitted by Section 9.02(b), and then such waiver or consent shall be effective only in the specific instance and for the purpose for which given. Without limiting the generality of the foregoing, the making of a Loan or issuance of a Letter of Credit shall not be construed as a waiver of any Default, regardless of whether the Administrative Agent, any Lender or the Issuing Bank may have had notice or knowledge of such Default at the time.

(b) Subject to Section 9.02(c) below, neither this Agreement nor any other Loan Document nor any provision hereof or thereof may be waived, amended or modified except, in the case of this Agreement, pursuant to an agreement or agreements in writing entered into by the Borrower, the Administrative Agent and the Required Lenders or, in the case of any other Loan Document, pursuant to an agreement or agreements in writing entered into by the Administrative Agent and the Loan Party or Loan Parties that are parties thereto, in each case with the consent of the Required Lenders; provided that no such agreement shall (i) increase the Commitment of any Lender without the written consent of such Lender, (ii) reduce the principal amount of any Loan or LC Disbursement or reduce the rate of interest thereon, or reduce any fees payable hereunder, without the written consent of each Lender affected thereby, (iii) postpone the scheduled date of payment (including any mandatory prepayment) of the principal amount of any Loan or LC Disbursement, or any interest thereon, or any fees payable hereunder, or reduce the amount of, waive or excuse any such payment, or postpone the scheduled date of expiration of any Commitment, without the written consent of each Lender affected thereby, (iv) change Section 2.17(b) or (c) in a manner that would alter the pro rata sharing of payments required thereby, without the written consent of each Lender, (v) change any of the provisions of this Section or the definition of "Required Lenders" or any other provision of any Loan Document specifying the number or percentage of Lenders required to waive, amend or modify any rights thereunder or make any determination or grant any consent thereunder, without the written consent of each Lender, (vi) release all or substantially all of the Guarantors from liability under the Guaranty or limit the liability of all or substantially all of the Guarantors in respect of the Guaranty, without the written consent of each Lender, (vii) release all or substantially all of the Collateral from the Liens of the Security Documents, without the written consent of each Lender, (viii) change Section 2.07(b) in a manner that would alter the pro rata reduction required thereby without the written consent of each Lender directly and adversely affected thereby, or (viii) change any provisions of any Loan Document in a manner that by its terms adversely affects the rights in respect of payments due to some but not all Lenders, without the written consent of each Lender; provided further that (A) any change to Section 2.19 shall require the written consent of each of the Administrative Agent and the Issuing Bank and no agreement shall amend, modify or otherwise affect the rights or duties of the Administrative Agent or the Issuing Bank without the prior written consent of the Administrative Agent or the Issuing Bank, as the case may be, (B) no such agreement shall amend or modify the provisions of Section 2.04 or any letter of credit application and any bilateral agreement between the Borrower and the Issuing Bank regarding the respective rights and obligations between the Borrower and the Issuing Bank in connection with the issuance of Letters of Credit without the prior written consent of the Administrative Agent and the Issuing Bank, respectively, and (C) any waiver, amendment or modification of this Agreement that by its terms affects the rights or duties under this Agreement of the Lenders may be effected by an agreement or agreements in writing entered into by the Borrower and requisite percentage in interest of the Lenders; provided, further, that, notwithstanding the foregoing, consents and waivers by the Lenders and the Administrative Agent may be made by electronic mail and, if so made, shall be effective as if made pursuant to an agreement in writing signed by Persons.

(c) If the Administrative Agent and the Borrower acting together identify any ambiguity, omission, mistake, typographical error or other defect in any provision of this Agreement or any other Loan Document, then the Administrative Agent and the Borrower shall be permitted to amend, modify or supplement such provision to cure such ambiguity, omission, mistake, typographical error or other defect, and such amendment shall become effective without any further action or consent of any other party to this Agreement.

SECTION 9.03 Expenses; Indemnity; Damage Waiver.

(a) The Borrower shall pay (i) all reasonable out of pocket expenses incurred by the Administrative Agent and its Affiliates, including the reasonable fees, charges and disbursements of counsel for the Administrative Agent, in connection with the syndication of the credit facilities provided for herein, the preparation and administration of the Loan Documents or any amendments, modifications or waivers of the provisions thereof (whether or not the transactions contemplated hereby or thereby shall be consummated), (ii) all reasonable out of-pocket expenses incurred by the Issuing Bank in connection with the issuance, amendment, renewal or extension of any Letter of Credit or any demand for payment thereunder and (iii) all out-of-pocket expenses incurred by the Administrative Agent, the Issuing Bank or any Lender, including the fees, charges and disbursements of any counsel for the Administrative Agent, the Issuing Bank or any Lender, in connection with the enforcement or protection of its rights in connection with the Loan Documents, including its rights under this Section, or in connection with the Loans made or Letters of Credit issued hereunder, including all such out-of-pocket expenses incurred during any workout, restructuring or negotiations in respect of such Loans or Letters of Credit.

(b) The Borrower shall indemnify the Administrative Agent, the Issuing Bank and each Lender, and each Related Party of any of the foregoing Persons (each such Person being called an "Indemnitee") against, and hold each Indemnitee harmless from, any and all losses, claims, damages, liabilities and related expenses, including the fees, charges and disbursements of any counsel for any Indemnitee, incurred by or asserted against any Indemnitee arising out of, in connection with, or as a result of (i) the execution or delivery of any Loan Document or any other agreement or instrument contemplated hereby or thereby, the performance by the parties to the Loan Documents of their respective obligations hereunder or thereunder or the consummation of the Transactions or any other transactions contemplated hereby, (ii) any Loan or Letter of Credit or the use of the proceeds therefrom (including any refusal by the Issuing Bank to honor a demand for payment under a Letter of Credit if the documents presented in connection with such demand do not strictly comply with the terms of such Letter of Credit), (iii) any actual or alleged presence or release of Hazardous Materials on or from any Mortgaged Property or any other property currently or formerly owned or operated by the Borrower or any of its Subsidiaries, or any Environmental Liability related in any way to the Borrower or any of its Subsidiaries, or (iv) any actual or prospective claim, litigation, investigation or proceeding relating to any of the foregoing, whether or not such claim, litigation, investigation or proceeding is brought by any Loan Party, or equity holders, affiliates or creditors or any Loan Party or any other third Person and whether based on contract, tort or any other theory and regardless of whether any Indemnitee is a party thereto; provided that such indemnity shall not, as to any Indemnitee, be available to the extent that such losses, claims, damages, liabilities or related expenses are determined by a court of competent jurisdiction by final and non-appealable judgment (A) to have resulted from the gross negligence or willful misconduct of such Indemnitee, BUT THE PRESENCE OF ORDINARY NEGLIGENCE SHALL NOT AFFECT THE AVAILABILITY OF SUCH INDEMNITY or (B) to arise from disputes solely among Indemnitees if such dispute (i) does not involve any action or inaction by any Loan Party or any Affiliate of a Loan Party and (ii) is not related to any action by an Indemnitee in its capacity as Administrative Agent or Arranger. This Section 9.03(b) shall not apply with respect to Taxes other than any Taxes that represent losses, claims or damages arising from any non-Tax claim.

(c) To the extent that the Borrower fails to pay any amount required to be paid by it to the Administrative Agent or the Issuing Bank under Sections 9.03(a) or 9.03(b), each Lender severally agrees to pay to the Administrative Agent or the Issuing Bank, as the case may be, such Lender's pro rata share (determined as of the time that the applicable unreimbursed expense or indemnity payment is sought) of such unpaid amount; provided that the unreimbursed expense or indemnified loss, claim, damage, liability or related expense, as the case may be, was incurred by or asserted against the Administrative Agent or the Issuing Bank in its capacity as such. For purposes hereof, a Lender's "pro rata share" shall be determined based upon (without duplication) its share of the sum of the total Revolving Exposures and unused Commitments at the time.

(d) To the extent permitted by applicable law, no party hereto shall assert, and each such party hereby waives, any claim against any other party hereto, on any theory of liability, for special, indirect, consequential or punitive damages (as opposed to direct or actual damages) arising out of, in connection with, or as a result of, this Agreement, any other Loan Document or any agreement or instrument contemplated hereby or thereby, the Transactions, any Loan or Letter of Credit or the use of the proceeds thereof; provided that, nothing in this clause (d) shall relieve the Borrower of any obligation it may have to indemnify an Indemnitee against special, indirect, consequential or punitive damages asserted against such Indemnitee by a third party.

(e) All amounts due under this Section shall be payable not later than three (3) Business Days after written demand therefor.

SECTION 9.04 Successors and Assigns.

(a) The provisions of this Agreement shall be binding upon and inure to the benefit of the parties hereto and their respective successors and assigns permitted hereby (including any Affiliate of the Issuing Bank that issues any Letter of Credit), except that (i) the Borrower may not assign or otherwise transfer any of its rights or obligations hereunder without the prior written consent of each Lender (and any attempted assignment or transfer by the Borrower without such consent shall be null and void) and (ii) no Lender may assign or otherwise transfer its rights or obligations hereunder except in accordance with this Section. Nothing in this Agreement, expressed or implied, shall be construed to confer upon any Person (other than the parties hereto, their respective successors and assigns permitted hereby (including any Affiliate of the Issuing Bank that issues any Letter of Credit), Participants (to the extent provided in Section 9.04(c)) and, to the extent expressly contemplated hereby, the Related Parties of each of the Administrative Agent, the Issuing Bank and the Lenders) any legal or equitable right, remedy or claim under or by reason of this Agreement.

(b) (i) Subject to the conditions set forth in paragraph (b)(ii) below, any Lender may assign to one or more Persons (other than an Ineligible Institution) all or a portion of its rights and obligations under this Agreement (including all or a portion of its Commitment, participations in Letters of Credit and the Loans at the time owing to it) with the prior written consent (such consent not to be unreasonably withheld) of:

(A) the Borrower, provided that no consent of the Borrower shall be required for an assignment to a Lender, an Affiliate of a Lender, an Approved Fund or, if an Event of Default has occurred and is continuing, any other assignee, and provided further that the Borrower shall be deemed to have consented to any such assignment unless it shall object thereto by written notice to the Administrative Agent within five (5) Business Days after having received notice thereof; and

(B) the Administrative Agent, provided that no consent of the Administrative Agent shall be required for an assignment of any Revolving Commitment to an assignee that is a Lender (other than a Defaulting Lender) with a Revolving Commitment immediately prior to giving effect to such assignment;; and

(C) the Issuing Bank with an outstanding Letter of Credit creating LC Exposure.

(ii) Assignments shall be subject to the following additional conditions:

(A) except in the case of an assignment to a Lender or an Affiliate of a Lender or an assignment of the entire remaining amount of the assigning Lender's Commitment or Loans, the amount of the Commitment or Loans of the assigning Lender subject to each such assignment (determined as of the date the Assignment and Assumption with respect to such assignment is delivered to the Administrative Agent) shall not be less than \$1,000,000.00 in respect of a Revolving Commitment, and shall not result in the assigning Lender holding a Revolving Commitment of less than \$1,000,000.00, unless each of the Borrower and the Administrative Agent otherwise consent, provided that no such consent of the Borrower shall be required if an Event of Default has occurred and is continuing;

(B) each partial assignment shall be made as an assignment of a proportionate part of all the assigning Lender's rights and obligations under this Agreement, provided that this clause shall not be construed to prohibit the assignment of a proportionate part of all the assigning Lender's rights and obligations in respect of Commitments or Loans;

(C) the parties to each assignment shall execute and deliver to the Administrative Agent an Assignment and Assumption, together with a processing and recordation fee of \$3,500; and

(D) the assignee, if it shall not be a Lender, shall deliver to the Administrative Agent an Administrative Questionnaire.

For the purposes of this Section, the term "Approved Fund" and "Ineligible Institution" have the following meanings:

"Approved Fund" means any Person (other than a natural person) that is engaged in making, purchasing, holding or investing in bank loans and similar extensions of credit in the ordinary course of its business and that is administered or managed by (a) a Lender, (b) an Affiliate of a Lender or (c) an entity or an Affiliate of an entity that administers or manages a Lender.

"Ineligible Institution" means (a) a natural person, (b) a Defaulting Lender or its Lender Parent, (c) a company, investment vehicle or trust for, or owned and operated for the primary benefit of, a natural person or relative(s) thereof, or (d) any Loan Party or any of its Affiliates; provided that, such company, investment vehicle or trust shall not constitute an Ineligible Institution if it (x) has not been established for the primary purpose of acquiring any Loans or Commitments, (y) is managed by a professional advisor, who is not such natural person or a relative thereof, having significant experience in the business of making or purchasing commercial loans, and (z) has assets greater than \$25,000,000 and a significant part of its activities consist of making or purchasing commercial loans and similar extensions of credit in the ordinary course of its business; provided that upon the occurrence of an Event of Default, any Person (other than a Lender) shall be an Ineligible Institution if after giving effect to any proposed assignment to such Person, such Person would hold more than 25% of the then outstanding Total Revolving Exposure or Commitments, as the case may be.

(iii) Subject to acceptance and recording thereof pursuant to Section 9.04(b)(iv), from and after the effective date specified in each Assignment and Assumption the assignee thereunder shall be a party hereto and, to the extent of the interest assigned by such Assignment and Assumption, have the rights and obligations of a Lender under this Agreement, and the assigning Lender thereunder shall, to the extent of the interest assigned by such Assignment and Assumption, be released from its obligations under this Agreement (and, in the case of an Assignment and Assumption covering all of the assigning Lender's rights and obligations under this Agreement, such Lender shall cease to be a party hereto but shall continue to be entitled to the benefits of Sections 2.14, 2.15, 2.16 and 9.03). Any assignment or transfer by a Lender of rights or obligations under this Agreement that does not comply with this Section shall be treated for purposes of this Agreement as a sale by such Lender of a participation in such rights and obligations in accordance with Section 9.04(c).



(iv) The Administrative Agent, acting for this purpose as a non-fiduciary agent of the Borrower, shall maintain at one of its offices a copy of each Assignment and Assumption delivered to it and a register for the recordation of the names and addresses of the Lenders, and the Commitment of, and principal amount (and stated interest) of the Loans and LC Disbursements owing to, each Lender pursuant to the terms hereof from time to time (the “Register”). The entries in the Register shall be conclusive, and the Borrower, the Administrative Agent, the Issuing Bank and the Lenders shall treat each Person whose name is recorded in the Register pursuant to the terms hereof as a Lender hereunder for all purposes of this Agreement, notwithstanding notice to the contrary. The Register shall be available for inspection by the Borrower, the Issuing Bank and any Lender, at any reasonable time and from time to time upon reasonable prior notice.

(v) Upon its receipt of a duly completed Assignment and Assumption executed by an assigning Lender and an assignee, the assignee’s completed Administrative Questionnaire (unless the assignee shall already be a Lender hereunder), the processing and recordation fee referred to in Section 9.04(b) and any written consent to such assignment required by Section 9.04(b), the Administrative Agent shall accept such Assignment and Assumption and record the information contained therein in the Register; provided that if either the assigning Lender or the assignee shall have failed to make any payment required to be made by it pursuant to this Agreement, the Administrative Agent shall have no obligation to accept such Assignment and Assumption and record the information therein in the Register unless and until such payment shall have been made in full, together with all accrued interest thereon. No assignment shall be effective for purposes of this Agreement unless it has been recorded in the Register as provided in this Section 9.04(b)(v).

(c) Any Lender may, without the consent of the Borrower, the Administrative Agent or the Issuing Bank, sell participations to one or more banks or other entities (a “Participant”), other than an Ineligible Institution, in all or a portion of such Lender’s rights and obligations under this Agreement (including all or a portion of its Commitment and the Loans owing to it); provided that (A) such Lender’s obligations under this Agreement shall remain unchanged; (B) such Lender shall remain solely responsible to the other parties hereto for the performance of such obligations; and (C) the Borrower, the Administrative Agent, the Issuing Bank and the other Lenders shall continue to deal solely and directly with such Lender in connection with such Lender’s rights and obligations under this Agreement. Any agreement or instrument pursuant to which a Lender sells such a participation shall provide that such Lender shall retain the sole right to enforce this Agreement and to approve any amendment, modification or waiver of any provision of this Agreement; provided that such agreement or instrument may provide that such Lender will not, without the consent of the Participant, agree to any amendment, modification or waiver described in the first proviso to Section 9.02(b) that affects such Participant. The Borrower agrees that each Participant shall be entitled to the benefits of Sections 2.14, 2.15 and 2.16 (subject to the requirements and limitations therein, including the requirements under Sections 2.16(f) and (g) (it being understood that the documentation required under Section 2.16(f) shall be delivered to the participating Lender and the information and documentation required under Section 2.16(h) will be delivered to the Borrower and the Administrative Agent)) to the same extent as if it were a Lender and had acquired its interest by assignment pursuant to Section 9.04(b); provided that such Participant (A) agrees to be subject to the provisions of Section 2.18 as if it were an assignee under Section 9.04(b); and (B) shall not be entitled to receive any greater payment under Sections 2.14 or 2.16, with respect to any participation, than its participating Lender would have been entitled to receive, except to the extent such entitlement to receive a greater payment results from a Change in Law that occurs after the Participant acquired the applicable participation. Each Lender that sells a participation agrees, at the Borrower’s request and expense, to use reasonable efforts to cooperate with the Borrower to effectuate the provisions of Section 2.18(b) with respect to any Participant. To the extent permitted by law, each Participant also shall be entitled to the benefits of Section 9.08 as though it were a Lender, provided that such Participant agrees to be subject to Section 2.17(c) as though it were a Lender. Each Lender that sells a participation shall, acting solely for this purpose as an agent of the Borrower, maintain a register on which it enters the name and address of each Participant and the principal amounts (and stated interest) of each Participant’s interest in the Loans or other obligations under the Loan Documents (the “Participant Register”); provided that no Lender shall have any obligation to disclose all or any portion of the Participant Register to any Person (including the identity of any Participant or any information relating to a Participant’s interest in any Commitments, Loans, Letters of Credit or its other obligations under any Loan Document) to any Person except to the extent that such disclosure is necessary to establish that such Commitment, Loan, Letter of Credit or other obligation is in registered form under Section 5f.103-1(c) of the United States Treasury Regulations, Section 1.163-5 of the proposed United States Treasury Regulations or any applicable temporary, final or other successor regulations. The entries in the Participant Register shall be conclusive absent manifest error, and such Lender shall treat each Person whose name is recorded in the Participant Register as the owner of such participation for all purposes of this Agreement notwithstanding any notice to the contrary. For the avoidance of doubt, the Administrative Agent (in its capacity as Administrative Agent) shall have no responsibility for maintaining a Participant Register.

(d) Any Lender may at any time pledge or assign a security interest in all or any portion of its rights under this Agreement to secure obligations of such Lender, including any pledge or assignment to secure obligations to a Federal Reserve Bank, and this Section shall not apply to any such pledge or assignment of a security interest; provided that no such pledge or assignment of a security interest shall release a Lender from any of its obligations hereunder or substitute any such pledgee or assignee for such Lender as a party hereto.

SECTION 9.05 Survival. All covenants, agreements, representations and warranties made by the Loan Parties in the Loan Documents and in the certificates or other instruments delivered in connection with or pursuant to this Agreement or any other Loan Document shall be considered to have been relied upon by the other parties hereto and shall survive the execution and delivery of the Loan Documents and the making of any Loans and issuance of any Letters of Credit, regardless of any investigation made by any such other party or on its behalf and notwithstanding that the Administrative Agent, the Issuing Bank or any Lender may have had notice or knowledge of any Default or incorrect representation or warranty at the time any credit is extended hereunder, and shall continue in full force and effect as long as the principal of or any accrued interest on any Loan or any fee or any other amount payable under this Agreement is outstanding and unpaid or any Letter of Credit is outstanding and so long as the Commitments have not expired or terminated. The provisions of Sections 2.14, 2.15, 2.16 and 9.03 and Article VIII shall survive and remain in full force and effect regardless of the consummation of the transactions contemplated hereby, the repayment of the Loans, the expiration or termination of the Letters of Credit and the Commitments or the termination of this Agreement or any provision hereof.

SECTION 9.06 Counterparts; Integration; Effectiveness; Electronic Execution

(a) Counterparts. This Agreement may be executed in counterparts (and by different parties hereto on different counterparts), each of which shall constitute an original, but all of which when taken together shall constitute a single contract. This Agreement, the other Loan Documents and any separate letter agreements with respect to fees payable to the Administrative Agent constitute the entire contract among the parties relating to the subject matter hereof and supersede any and all previous agreements and understandings, oral or written, relating to the subject matter hereof. Except as provided in Section 4.01, this Agreement shall become effective when it shall have been executed by the Administrative Agent and when the Administrative Agent shall have received counterparts hereof which, when taken together, bear the signatures of each of the other parties hereto, and thereafter shall be binding upon and inure to the benefit of the parties hereto and their respective successors and assigns. Delivery of an executed counterpart of a signature page of this Agreement by telecopy shall be effective as delivery of a manually executed counterpart of this Agreement.

(b) Electronic Execution. The words “execute,” “execution,” “signed,” “signature,” “delivery” and words of like import in or related to this Agreement, any other Loan Document or any document, amendment, approval, consent, waiver, modification, information, notice, certificate, report, statement, disclosure, or authorization to be signed or delivered in connection with this Agreement or any other Loan Document or the transactions contemplated hereby shall be deemed to include Electronic Signatures or execution in the form of an Electronic Record, and contract formations on electronic platforms approved by the Administrative Agent, deliveries or the keeping of records in electronic form, each of which shall be of the same legal effect, validity or enforceability as a manually executed signature or the use of a paper-based recordkeeping system, as the case may be, to the extent and as provided for in any Applicable Law, including the Federal Electronic Signatures in Global and National Commerce Act, the New York State Electronic Signatures and Records Act, or any other similar state laws based on the Uniform Electronic Transactions Act. Each party hereto agrees that any Electronic Signature or execution in the form of an Electronic Record shall be valid and binding on itself and each of the other parties hereto to the same extent as a manual, original signature. For the avoidance of doubt, the authorization under this paragraph may include, without limitation, use or acceptance by the parties of a manually signed paper which has been converted into electronic form (such as scanned into PDF format), or an electronically signed paper converted into another format, for transmission, delivery and/or retention. Notwithstanding anything contained herein to the contrary, the Administrative Agent is under no obligation to accept an Electronic Signature in any form or in any format unless expressly agreed to by the Administrative Agent pursuant to procedures approved by it; provided that without limiting the foregoing, (a) to the extent the Administrative Agent has agreed to accept such Electronic Signature from any party hereto, the Administrative Agent and the other parties hereto shall be entitled to rely on any such Electronic Signature purportedly given by or on behalf of the executing party without further verification and (b) upon the request of the Administrative Agent or any Lender, any Electronic Signature shall be promptly followed by an original manually executed counterpart thereof. Without limiting the generality of the foregoing, each party hereto hereby (i) agrees that, for all purposes, including without limitation, in connection with any workout, restructuring, enforcement of remedies, bankruptcy proceedings or litigation among the Administrative Agent, the Lenders and any of the Loan Parties, electronic images of this Agreement or any other Loan Document (in each case, including with respect to any signature pages thereto) shall have the same legal effect, validity and enforceability as any paper original, and (ii) waives any argument, defense or right to contest the validity or enforceability of the Loan Documents based solely on the lack of paper original copies of any Loan Documents, including with respect to any signature pages thereto.

SECTION 9.07 Severability. Any provision of this Agreement held to be invalid, illegal or unenforceable in any jurisdiction shall, as to such jurisdiction, be ineffective to the extent of such invalidity, illegality or unenforceability without affecting the validity, legality and enforceability of the remaining provisions hereof; and the invalidity of a particular provision in a particular jurisdiction shall not invalidate such provision in any other jurisdiction.

SECTION 9.08 Right of Setoff. If an Event of Default shall have occurred and be continuing, each Lender and each of its Affiliates is hereby authorized at any time and from time to time, to the fullest extent permitted by law, to set off and apply any and all deposits (general or special, time or demand, provisional or final) at any time held and other obligations at any time owing by such Lender or Affiliate to or for the credit or the account of the Borrower against any of and all the obligations of the Borrower now or hereafter existing under this Agreement held by such Lender, irrespective of whether or not such Lender shall have made any demand under this Agreement and although such obligations may be unmaturred. The rights of each Lender under this Section are in addition to other rights and remedies (including other rights of setoff) which such Lender may have.

SECTION 9.09 Governing Law; Jurisdiction; Consent to Service of Process.

(a) This Agreement shall be construed in accordance with and governed by the law of the State of Texas.

(b) The Borrower hereby irrevocably and unconditionally submits, for itself and its property, to the exclusive jurisdiction of each court of the State of Texas sitting in Harris County and of the United States District Court for the Southern District of Texas (Houston Division), and any appellate court from any thereof, in any action or proceeding arising out of or relating to any Loan Document, or for recognition or enforcement of any judgment, and each of the parties hereto hereby irrevocably and unconditionally agrees that all claims in respect of any such action or proceeding may be heard and determined in such Texas State or, to the extent permitted by law, in such Federal court. Each of the parties hereto agrees that a final judgment in any such action or proceeding shall be conclusive and may be enforced in other jurisdictions by suit on the judgment or in any other manner provided by law. Nothing in this Agreement or any other Loan Document shall affect any right that the Administrative Agent, the Issuing Bank or any Lender may otherwise have to bring any action or proceeding relating to this Agreement or any other Loan Document against the Borrower or its properties in the courts of any jurisdiction.

(c) The Borrower hereby irrevocably and unconditionally waives, to the fullest extent it may legally and effectively do so, any objection which it may now or hereafter have to the laying of venue of any suit, action or proceeding arising out of or relating to this Agreement or any other Loan Document in any court referred to in Section 9.09(b). Each of the parties hereto hereby irrevocably waives, to the fullest extent permitted by law, the defense of an inconvenient forum to the maintenance of such action or proceeding in any such court.

(d) Each party to this Agreement irrevocably consents to service of process in the manner provided for notices in Section 9.01. Nothing in this Agreement or any other Loan Document will affect the right of any party to this Agreement to serve process in any other manner permitted by law.

#### SECTION 9.10 WAIVER OF JURY TRIAL

BORROWER HEREBY AGREES NOT TO ELECT A TRIAL BY JURY OF ANY ISSUE TRIABLE OF RIGHT BY JURY, AND WAIVES ANY RIGHT TO TRIAL BY JURY FULLY TO THE EXTENT THAT ANY SUCH RIGHT SHALL NOW OR HEREAFTER EXIST WITH REGARD TO THIS AGREEMENT OR ANY OTHER LOAN DOCUMENT, OR ANY CLAIM, COUNTERCLAIM OR OTHER ACTION ARISING IN CONNECTION THEREWITH. THIS WAIVER OF RIGHT TO TRIAL BY JURY IS GIVEN KNOWINGLY AND VOLUNTARILY BY BORROWER, AND IS INTENDED TO ENCOMPASS INDIVIDUALLY EACH INSTANCE AND EACH ISSUE AS TO WHICH THE RIGHT TO A TRIAL BY JURY WOULD OTHERWISE ACCRUE. EACH CREDIT PARTY IS HEREBY AUTHORIZED TO FILE A COPY OF THIS SECTION IN ANY PROCEEDING AS CONCLUSIVE EVIDENCE OF THIS WAIVER BY BORROWER.

SECTION 9.11 Headings. Article and Section headings and the Table of Contents used herein are for convenience of reference only, are not part of this Agreement and shall not affect the construction of, or be taken into consideration in interpreting, this Agreement.

SECTION 9.12 Interest Rate Limitation. Borrower and the Lenders intend to strictly comply with all applicable federal and Texas laws, including applicable usury laws (or the usury laws of any jurisdiction whose usury laws are deemed to apply to the Notes or any other Loan Documents despite the intention and desire of the parties to apply the usury laws of the State of Texas). Accordingly, the provisions of this Section shall govern and control over every other provision of this Agreement or any other Loan Document which conflicts or is inconsistent with this Section, even if such provision declares that it controls. As used in this Section, the term "interest" includes the aggregate of all charges, fees, benefits or other compensation which constitute interest under applicable law, provided that, to the maximum extent permitted by applicable law, (a) any non-principal payment shall be characterized as an expense or as compensation for something other than the use, forbearance or detention of money and not as interest, and (b) all interest at any time contracted for, reserved, charged or received shall be amortized, prorated, allocated and spread, using the actuarial method, during the full term of the Notes. In no event shall Borrower or any other Person be obligated to pay, or any Lender have any right or privilege to reserve, receive or retain, (a) any interest in excess of the maximum amount of nonusurious interest permitted under the laws of the State of Texas or the applicable laws (if any) of the United States or of any other jurisdiction, or (b) total interest in excess of the amount which such Lender could lawfully have contracted for, reserved, received, retained or charged had the interest been calculated for the full term of the Notes at the Ceiling Rate. The daily interest rates to be used in calculating interest at the Ceiling Rate shall be determined by dividing the applicable Ceiling Rate per annum by the number of days in the calendar year for which such calculation is being made. None of the terms and provisions contained in this Agreement or in any other Loan Document (including, without limitation, Article VII hereof) which directly or indirectly relate to interest shall ever be construed without reference to this Section, or be construed to create a contract to pay for the use, forbearance or detention of money at any interest rate in excess of the Ceiling Rate. If the term of any Note is shortened by reason of acceleration or maturity as a result of any Default or by any other cause, or by reason of any required or permitted prepayment, and if for that (or any other) reason any Lender at any time, including but not limited to, the stated maturity, is owed or receives (and/or has received) interest in excess of interest calculated at the Ceiling Rate, then and in any such event all of any such excess interest shall be canceled automatically as of the date of such acceleration, prepayment or other event which produces the excess, and, if such excess interest has been paid to such Lender, it shall be credited pro tanto against the then-outstanding principal balance of Borrower's obligations to such Lender, effective as of the date or dates when the event occurs which causes it to be excess interest, until such excess is exhausted or all of such principal has been fully paid and satisfied, whichever occurs first, and any remaining balance of such excess shall be promptly refunded to its payor.

SECTION 9.13 Keepwell. Each Qualified ECP Loan Party hereby jointly and severally absolutely, unconditionally and irrevocably undertakes to provide such funds or other support as may be needed from time to time by each other Loan Party to honor all of its obligations under any Loan Document in respect of Swap Obligations (provided, however, that each Qualified ECP Loan Party shall only be liable under this Section for the maximum amount of such liability that can be hereby incurred without rendering its obligations under this Section or otherwise under any applicable Loan Document voidable under applicable law relating to fraudulent conveyance or fraudulent transfer, and not for any greater amount). Each Qualified ECP Loan Party intends that this Section constitute, and this Section shall be deemed to constitute, a “keepwell, support, or other agreement” for the benefit of each other Loan Party for all purposes of Section 1a(18)(A)(v)(II) of the Commodity Exchange Act.

SECTION 9.14 No Fiduciary Duty, etc.

(a) In connection with all aspects of each transaction contemplated hereby, each Loan Party acknowledges and agrees, and acknowledges its Affiliates’ understanding, that (i) the facility provided for hereunder and any related arranging or other services in connection therewith (including in connection with any amendment, waiver or other modification hereof or of any other Loan Document) are an arm’s-length commercial transaction between the Borrower and its Affiliates, on the one hand, and the Administrative Agent, the Arranger and the Lenders, on the other hand, and the Borrower is capable of evaluating and understanding and understands and accepts the terms, risks and conditions of the transactions contemplated hereby and by the other Loan Documents (including any amendment, waiver or other modification hereof or thereof), (ii) in connection with the process leading to such transaction, each of the Administrative Agent, the Arranger and the Lenders is and has been acting solely as a principal and is not the financial advisor, agent or fiduciary, for the Borrower or any of its Affiliates, stockholders, creditors or employees or any other Person, (iii) none of the Administrative Agent, the Arranger or the Lenders has assumed or will assume an advisory, agency or fiduciary responsibility in favor of the Borrower with respect to any of the transactions contemplated hereby or the process leading thereto, including with respect to any amendment, waiver or other modification hereof or of any other Loan Document (irrespective of whether the Arranger or Lender has advised or is currently advising the Borrower or any of its Affiliates on other matters) and none of the Administrative Agent, the Arranger or the Lenders has any obligation to the Borrower or any of its Affiliates with respect to the financing transactions contemplated hereby except those obligations expressly set forth herein and in the other Loan Documents, (iv) the Arranger and the Lenders and their respective Affiliates may be engaged in a broad range of transactions that involve interests that differ from, and may conflict with, those of the Borrower and its Affiliates, and none of the Administrative Agent, the Arranger or the Lenders has any obligation to disclose any of such interests by virtue of any advisory, agency or fiduciary relationship and (v) the Administrative Agent, the Arranger and the Lenders have not provided and will not provide any legal, accounting, regulatory or tax advice with respect to any of the transactions contemplated hereby (including any amendment, waiver or other modification hereof or of any other Loan Document) and the Loan Parties have consulted their own legal, accounting, regulatory and tax advisors to the extent they have deemed appropriate.

(b) Each Loan Party acknowledges and agrees that each Lender, the Arranger and any Affiliate thereof may lend money to, invest in, and generally engage in any kind of business with, any of the Borrower, any Affiliate thereof or any other person or entity that may do business with or own securities of any of the foregoing, all as if such Lender, Arranger or Affiliate thereof were not a Lender or Arranger or an Affiliate thereof (or an agent or any other person with any similar role under the Credit Facilities) and without any duty to account therefor to any other Lender, the Arranger, the Borrower or any Affiliate of the foregoing. Each Lender, the Arranger and any Affiliate thereof may accept fees and other consideration from the Borrower or any Affiliate thereof for services in connection with this Agreement, the Credit Facilities or otherwise without having to account for the same to any other Lender, the Arranger, the Borrower or any Affiliate of the foregoing.

SECTION 9.15 USA PATRIOT Act: Anti-Money Laundering Laws. The Administrative Agent and each Lender hereby notifies the Borrower that pursuant to the requirements of the PATRIOT Act or any other Anti-Money Laundering Laws, each of them is required to obtain, verify and record information that identifies each Loan Party, which information includes the name and address of each Loan Party and other information that will allow such Lender to identify each Loan Party in accordance with the PATRIOT Act or such Anti-Money Laundering Laws.

SECTION 9.16 Acknowledgement and Consent to Bail-In of Affected Financial Institutions

(a) Notwithstanding anything to the contrary in any Loan Document or in any other agreement, arrangement or understanding among any such parties, each party hereto acknowledges that any liability of any Affected Financial Institution arising under any Loan Document, to the extent such liability is unsecured, may be subject to the Write-Down and Conversion Powers of the applicable Resolution Authority and agrees and consents to, and acknowledges and agrees to be bound by:

(b) the application of any Write-Down and Conversion Powers by the applicable Resolution Authority to any such liabilities arising hereunder which may be payable to it by any party hereto that is an Affected Financial Institution; and

(c) the effects of any Bail-In Action on any such liability, including, if applicable:

(i) a reduction in full or in part or cancellation of any such liability;

(ii) a conversion of all, or a portion of, such liability into shares or other instruments of ownership in such Affected Financial Institution, its parent undertaking, or a bridge institution that may be issued to it or otherwise conferred on it, and that such shares or other instruments of ownership will be accepted by it in lieu of any rights with respect to any such liability under this Agreement or any other Loan Document; or

(iii) the variation of the terms of such liability in connection with the exercise of the Write-Down and Conversion Powers of the applicable Resolution Authority.

SECTION 9.17 Amendment and Restatement. It is the intention of Borrower, the Administrative Agent and the Lenders, and such parties hereby agree, from and after the Effective Date, that (a) this Agreement amends, restates, supersedes and replaces the Existing Credit Agreement in its entirety, (b) such amendment and restatement shall operate to renew, amend and modify certain of the rights and obligations of the parties under the Existing Credit Agreement as provided herein, but shall not act as a novation thereof, and (c) the Liens securing the Existing Obligations (other than, for the avoidance of doubt, those expressly released prior to the date hereof) shall not be extinguished, but are hereby ratified, affirmed and confirmed and shall be carried forward and shall secure the Obligations as renewed, amended, restated, and modified hereby and by any Loan Documents delivered pursuant hereto. Unless specifically amended hereby or by any other Loan Document, each of the Existing Loan Documents, the Exhibits and the Schedules shall continue in full force and effect and, from and after the Effective Date, and any and all references to the Existing Credit Agreement contained therein shall be deemed to refer to this Agreement. Each Lender hereunder that is an Existing Lender, Borrower, the Guarantors and the Administrative Agent each hereby consent to the amendments to, and amendments and restatements of, the Existing Loan Documents in the form of the Loan Documents, as applicable.

SECTION 9.18 Acknowledgement Regarding Any Supported QFCs. To the extent that the Loan Documents provide support, through a guarantee or otherwise, for any Swap or any other agreement or instrument that is a QFC (such support, "QFC Credit Support", and each such QFC, a "Supported QFC"), the parties acknowledge and agree as follows with respect to the resolution power of the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation under the Federal Deposit Insurance Act and Title II of the Dodd-Frank Wall Street Reform and Consumer Protection Act (together with the regulations promulgated thereunder, the "U.S. Special Resolution Regimes") in respect of such Supported QFC and QFC Credit Support (with the provisions below applicable notwithstanding that the Loan Documents and any Supported QFC may in fact be stated to be governed by the laws of the State of New York, State of Texas and/or of the United States or any other state of the United States):

(a) In the event a Covered Entity that is party to a Supported QFC (each, a "Covered Party") becomes subject to a proceeding under a U.S. Special Resolution Regime, the transfer of such Supported QFC and the benefit of such QFC Credit Support (and any interest and obligation in or under such Supported QFC and such QFC Credit Support, and any rights in property securing such Supported QFC or such QFC Credit Support) from such Covered Party will be effective to the same extent as the transfer would be effective under the U.S. Special Resolution Regime if the Supported QFC and such QFC Credit Support (and any such interest, obligation and rights in property) were governed by the laws of the United States or a state of the United States. In the event a Covered Party or a BHC Act Affiliate of a Covered Party becomes subject to a proceeding under a U.S. Special Resolution Regime, Default Rights under the Loan Documents that might otherwise apply to such Supported QFC or any QFC Credit Support that may be exercised against such Covered Party are permitted to be exercised to no greater extent than such Default Rights could be exercised under the U.S. Special Resolution Regime if the Supported QFC and the Loan Documents were governed by the laws of the United States or a state of the United States. Without limitation of the foregoing, it is understood and agreed that rights and remedies of the parties with respect to a Defaulting Lender shall in no event affect the rights of any Covered Party with respect to a Supported QFC or any QFC Credit Support.

(b) As used in this Section 9.18, the following terms have the following meanings:

(i) "BHC Act Affiliate" of a party means an "affiliate" (as such term is defined under, and interpreted in accordance with, 12 U.S.C. 1841(k)) of such party.

(ii) "Covered Entity" means any of the following: (i) a "covered entity" as that term is defined in, and interpreted in accordance with, 12 C.F.R. § 252.82(b); (ii) a "covered bank" as that term is defined in, and interpreted in accordance with, 12 C.F.R. § 47.3(b); or (iii) a "covered FSI" as that term is defined in, and interpreted in accordance with, 12 C.F.R. § 382.2(b).

(iii) "Default Right" has the meaning assigned to that term in, and shall be interpreted in accordance with, 12 C.F.R. §§ 252.81, 47.2 or 382.1, as applicable.

(iv) “QFC” has the meaning assigned to the term “qualified financial contract” in, and shall be interpreted in accordance with, 12 U.S.C. 5390(c)(8) (D).

SECTION 9.19 Exiting Lender. Each Exiting Lender hereby made pursuant to Section 2.01 sells, assigns, transfers and conveys to the Lenders hereto, and each of the Lenders hereto hereby purchases and accepts, so much of the aggregate Commitments under, and Loans outstanding under, the Existing Credit Agreement such that, after giving effect to this Agreement (a) such Exiting Lender shall (i) be paid in full in cash for all amounts owing under the Existing Credit Agreement, as of the Effective Date as agreed and calculated by such Exiting Lender and the Administrative Agent in accordance with the Existing Credit Agreement, (ii) cease to be a “Lender” under the Existing Credit Agreement and the “Loan Documents” as defined therein and (iii) relinquish its rights and be released from its obligations under the Existing Credit Agreement and the other “Loan Documents” as defined therein, and (b) the Commitment of each Lender shall be as set forth on Schedule 2.01 hereto. The foregoing assignments, transfers and conveyances are without recourse to such Exiting Lender and without any warranties whatsoever by the Administrative Agent or such Exiting Lender as to title, enforceability, collectability, documentation or freedom from liens or encumbrances, in whole or in part, other than the warranty of such Exiting Lender that it has not previously sold, transferred, conveyed or encumbered such interests. The assignee Lenders and the Administrative Agent shall make all appropriate adjustments in payments under this Agreement, the “Notes” and the other “Loan Documents” thereunder for periods prior to the adjustment date among themselves. Each Exiting Lender is executing this Agreement for the sole purpose of evidencing its agreement to this Section 9.19 only and for no other purpose and shall have no obligations under this Agreement except as set forth in this Section 9.19.

*[Signature Pages Follow]*



IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the parties hereto have caused this Agreement to be duly executed and delivered by their respective authorized officers as of the day and year first above written.

SOLARIS MIDSTREAM HOLDINGS, LLC, a Delaware limited liability company

By: /s/ William A. Zartler

Name: William A. Zartler

Title: Chairman and Chief Executive Officer

Tax Id. No. 47-5661202

Signature Page to Second A&R Credit Agreement – Solaris Midstream Holdings

---

WELLS FARGO BANK, National Association, as Administrative Agent, Issuing  
Bank and a Lender

By: /s/ Andrew Ostrov

Name: Andrew Ostrov

Title: Director

---

Signature Page to Second A&R Credit Agreement – Solaris Midstream Holdings

---

CADENCE BANK, N.A., as a Lender

By: /s/ David Anderson

Name: David Anderson

Title: Senior Vice President

Signature Page to Second A&R Credit Agreement – Solaris Midstream Holdings

---

JPMORGAN CHASE BANK, N.A., as a Lender

By: /s/ Stephanie Balette

Name: Stephanie Balette

Title: Authorized Officer

Signature Page to Second A&R Credit Agreement – Solaris Midstream Holdings

---

WOODFOREST NATIONAL BANK, as a Lender

By: /s/ Wesley Gerren

Name: Wesley Gerren

Title: Assistant Vice President

Signature Page to Second A&R Credit Agreement – Solaris Midstream Holdings

---

CITIZENS BANK, N.A., as a Lender

By: /s/ David Barron

Name: David Barron

Title: Vice President

Signature Page to Second A&R Credit Agreement – Solaris Midstream Holdings

---

TEXAS CAPITAL BANK, N.A., as a Lender

By: /s/ Max Gilbert

Name: Max Gilbert

Title: SVP

Signature Page to Second A&R Credit Agreement – Solaris Midstream Holdings

---

IBERIA BANK, A DIVISION OF FIRST HORIZON BANK, as a Lender

By: /s/ W. Bryan Chapman

Name: W. Bryan Chapman

Title: Market President-Energy Lending

Signature Page to Second A&R Credit Agreement – Solaris Midstream Holdings

---



ROYAL BANK OF CANADA, as an Exiting Lender

By: /s/ Jason York

Name: Jason York

Title: Authorized Signatory

---

Signature Page to Second A&R Credit Agreement – Solaris Midstream Holdings

---

EAST WEST BANK, as an Exiting Lender

By: /s/ Kaylan Hopson

Name: Kaylan Hopson

Title: First Vice President

---

Signature Page to Second A&R Credit Agreement – Solaris Midstream Holdings

---

BMO HARRIS BANK, N.A., as an Exiting Lender

By: /s/ Benjamin Johnson

Name: Benjamin Johnson

Title: Vice President

---

Signature Page to Second A&R Credit Agreement – Solaris Midstream Holdings

---

Schedule 2.01

**Part I**

Revolving Commitments

Lender	Revolving Commitment	Revolving Commitment Percentage
Wells Fargo Bank, National Association	\$ 37,500,000.00	18.750000 %
JPMorgan Chase Bank, N.A.	\$ 37,500,000.00	18.750000 %
Citizens Bank, N.A.	\$ 30,000,000.00	15.000000 %
Cadence Bank, N.A.	\$ 27,500,000.00	13.750000 %
Texas Capital Bank, N.A.	\$ 25,000,000.00	12.500000 %
IberiaBank, a Division of First Horizon Bank	\$ 21,250,000.00	10.625000 %
Woodforest National Bank	\$ 21,250,000.00	10.625000 %
<i>Total</i>	\$ 200,000,000.00	100.000000 %

**Part II**

<u>Letter of Credit Commitment</u>
\$15,000,000

---

**Schedule 2.04(l)**

**Existing Letters of Credit**

1. \$150,000 Standby Letter of Credit dated October 9, 2020 with an expiration date of August 18, 2022, issued by Wells Fargo National Bank Association to Solaris Midstream Holdings, LLC.
-

**Schedule 3.12**

**Subsidiaries**

- Solaris Water Midstream, LLC
  - Solaris Midstream MB, LLC
  - Solaris Midstream DB-TX, LLC
  - Solaris Midstream DB-NM, LLC
  - 829 Martin County Pipeline, LLC
  - Solaris Services Holdings, LLC
  - Solaris Water Midstream Services, LLC
  - Clean H2O Technologies, LLC
-

**Interstate Pipeline Complaints**

None.

---

**Schedule 3.19**

**Material Contracts**

CONCHO

1. AMENDED AND RESTATED WATER GATHERING AND DISPOSAL AGREEMENT DATED JUNE 11, 2020
2. AMENDED AND RESTATED WATER PURCHASE AGREEMENT DATED JUNE 11, 2020

OXY

3. FIRST AMENDMENT TO FLUID OFFTAKE AGREEMENT DATED NOVEMBER 1, 2019
  4. FLUID OFFTAKE AGREEMENT DATED NOVEMBER 22, 2019
  5. FIRST AMENDMENT TO FLUID OFFTAKE AGREEMENT DATED NOVEMBER 1, 2019
  6. FLUID OFFTAKE AGREEMENT DATED JANUARY 1, 2019
  7. FLUID OFFTAKE AGREEMENT DATED NOVEMBER 22, 2019
  8. FLUID OFFTAKE AGREEMENT DATED SEPTEMBER 25, 2019
  9. SOLARIS-OXY LETTER AGREEMENT DATED DECEMBER 6, 2019 MARATHON
  10. FIRST AMENDMENT TO THE WATER GATHERING AND DISPOSAL AGREEMENT DATED OCTOBER 29, 2019
  11. WATER SALE AND PURCHASE AGREEMENT (Marathon/Solaris Water Midstream LLC) Contract Number STA-0001867 DATED SEPTEMBER 11, 2018
  12. WATER GATHERING AND DISPOSAL AGREEMENT DATED DECEMBER 6, 2018
  13. FIRST AMENDMENT TO THE WATER GATHERING AND DISPOSAL AGREEMENT DATED APRIL 10, 2019
  14. SECOND AMENDMENT TO THE WATER GATHERING AND DISPOSAL AGREEMENT DATED AUGUST 7, 2019
  15. THIRD AMENDMENT TO THE WATER GATHERING AND DISPOSAL AGREEMENT DATED JULY 1, 2020
  16. Reimbursement and Ownership of Pipeline Segment Agreement DATED MARCH 7, 2019
-



17. Reimbursement and Operating Agreement DATED DECEMBER 1, 2019
  18. WATER GATHERING AND DISPOSAL AGREEMENT DATED MARCH 7, 2019 CHEVRON
  19. WATER SUPPLY AGREEMENT DATED MAY 1, 2015
  20. WATER SUPPLY AGREEMENT DATED JANUARY 8, 2015
  21. AMENDMENT NO. 2 TO WATER SUPPLY AGREEMENT DATED JANUARY 1, 2019
  22. AMENDMENT NO. 3 TO WATER SUPPLY AGREEMENT DATED JANUARY 1, 2019
  23. AMENDMENT NO. 1 TO SERVICE ORDER CW1621258 DATED JUNE 1 2020
  24. AMENDMENT NO. 1 TO FRESH AND BRACKFISH WATER PURCHASE AND SALE AGREEMENT No. CW1662560 DATED  
SEPTEMBER 15, 2019
  25. AMENDMENT NO. 1 TO SERVICE ORDER CW1621258 DATED JUNE 1 2020
  26. SERVICE ORDER NO. CW1756031 DATED DECEMBER 16, 2019
  27. SERVICE ORDER NO. CW1621528 DATED AUGUST 29, 2018
  28. FRESH AND BRACKFISH WATER SALE AND PURCHASE AGREEMENT CW1662560
  29. RATIFICATION OF WATER SUPPLY AGREEMENT DATED APRIL 1, 2018 EXXON
  30. FIRST AMENDMENT TO WATER TRANSPORTATION AND DISPOSAL AGREEMENT
  31. SALT WATER DISPOSAL AGREEMENT DATED OCTOBER 1, 2018
  32. WATER TRANSPORTATION AND DISPOSAL AGREEMENT DATED FEBRUARY 1, 2019
  33. XTO ENERGY ROSS DRAW WATER TRANSPORTATION AND DISPOSAL AGREEMENT DATED OCTOBER 31, 2016
  34. PRODUCED WATER TRANSPORTATION DISPOSAL SERVICES AGREEMENT DATED JANUARY 1, 2020
  35. WATER TRANSPORTATION AND DISPOSAL AGREEMENT DATED OCTOBER 31, 2016
  36. FIRST AMENDMENT TO WATER TRANSPORTATION AND DISPOSAL AGREEMENT DATED JULY 24, 2017
-

37. WATER TRANSPORTATION AND DISPOSAL AGREEMENT DATED SEPTEMBER 21, 2015
  38. SALTWATER DISPOSAL AGREEMENT DATED OCTOBER 1,2018
  39. AMENDMENT TO THE WATER TRANSPORTATION AND DISPOSAL AGREEMENT DATED FEBRUARY 1, 2016
  40. WATER TRANSPORTATION AND DISPOSAL AGREEMENT DATED NOVEMBER 13, 2015
  41. WATER TRANSPORTATION AND DISPOSAL AGREEMENT DATED JANUARY 10, 2018
-

Schedule 6.01

Existing Indebtedness

None

---

**Schedule 6.02**

**Existing Liens**

None

---

Schedule 6.04

Existing Investments

None.

---

**FORM OF ASSIGNMENT AND ASSUMPTION**

This Assignment and Assumption (the "Assignment and Assumption") is dated as of the Effective Date set forth below and is entered into by and between \_\_\_\_\_ (the "Assignor") and \_\_\_\_\_ (the "Assignee"). Capitalized terms used but not defined herein shall have the meanings given to them in the Credit Agreement identified below (as amended, restated, amended and restated, supplemented or otherwise modified from time to time, the "Credit Agreement"), receipt of a copy of which is hereby acknowledged by the Assignee. The Standard Terms and Conditions set forth in Annex 1 attached hereto are hereby agreed to and incorporated herein by reference and made a part of this Assignment and Assumption as if set forth herein in full.

For an agreed consideration, the Assignor hereby irrevocably sells and assigns to the Assignee, and the Assignee hereby irrevocably purchases and assumes from the Assignor, subject to and in accordance with the Standard Terms and Conditions and the Credit Agreement, as of the Effective Date inserted by the Administrative Agent as contemplated below (i) all of the Assignor's rights and obligations in its capacity as a Lender under the Credit Agreement and any other documents or instruments delivered pursuant thereto to the extent related to the amount and percentage interest identified below of all of such outstanding rights and obligations of the Assignor under the respective facilities identified below (including, without limitation, any letters of credit and guarantees included in such facilities) and (ii) to the extent permitted to be assigned under applicable law, all claims, suits, causes of action and any other right of the Assignor (in its capacity as a Lender) against any Person, whether known or unknown, arising under or in connection with the Credit Agreement, any other documents or instruments delivered pursuant thereto or the loan transactions governed thereby or in any way based on or related to any of the foregoing, including, but not limited to, contract claims, tort claims, malpractice claims, statutory claims and all other claims at law or in equity related to the rights and obligations sold and assigned by the Assignor to the Assignee pursuant to clause (i) above (the rights and obligations sold and assigned pursuant to clauses (i) and (ii) above being referred to herein collectively as the "Assigned Interest"). Each such sale and assignment is without recourse to the Assignor and, except as expressly provided in this Assignment and Assumption, without representation or warranty by the Assignor.

- 1. Assignor: \_\_\_\_\_
- 2. Assignee: \_\_\_\_\_  
[and is an Affiliate/Approved Fund of \_\_\_\_\_]
- 3. Borrower(s): Solaris Midstream Holdings, LLC
- 4. Administrative Agent: Wells Fargo Bank, National Association, as the administrative agent under the Credit Agreement
- 5. Credit Agreement: The Second Amended and Restated Credit Agreement dated as of April 1, 2021 among Solaris Midstream Holdings, LLC, the Lenders parties thereto, Wells Fargo Bank, National Association, as Administrative Agent, and the other lenders parties thereto, as amended, supplemented, restated or replaced from time to time.

6. Assigned Interest:

Facility Assigned	Aggregate Amount of Commitment/Loans for all Lenders	Amount of Commitment/Loans Assigned	Percentage Assigned of Commitment/Loans <sup>1</sup>
Revolving Commitment	\$	\$	%

[7. Trade Date: \_\_\_\_\_][If other than effective date below.]

Effective Date: \_\_\_\_\_, 20 [TO BE INSERTED BY ADMINISTRATIVE AGENT AND WHICH SHALL BE THE EFFECTIVE DATE OF RECORDATION OF TRANSFER IN THE REGISTER THEREFOR.]

The terms set forth in this Assignment and Assumption are hereby agreed to:

ASSIGNOR:

\_\_\_\_\_  
By: \_\_\_\_\_  
Name: \_\_\_\_\_  
Title: \_\_\_\_\_

ASSIGNEE:

\_\_\_\_\_  
By: \_\_\_\_\_  
Name: \_\_\_\_\_  
Title: \_\_\_\_\_

<sup>1</sup> Set forth, to at least 6 decimals, as a percentage of the Commitment/Loans of all Lenders thereunder.

**EXHIBIT A**

---

[Consented to] and Accepted:

WELLS FARGO BANK, NATIONAL ASSOCIATION,  
as Administrative Agent

By: \_\_\_\_\_  
Name:  
Title:

[Consented to:

SOLARIS MIDSTREAM HOLDINGS, LLC

By: \_\_\_\_\_  
Name:  
Title:

]

---

**EXHIBIT A**

---



ANNEX 1

STANDARD TERMS AND CONDITIONS FOR  
ASSIGNMENT AND ASSUMPTION

1. Representations and Warranties.

1.1 Assignor. The Assignor (a) represents and warrants that (i) it is the legal and beneficial owner of the Assigned Interest, (ii) the Assigned Interest is free and clear of any lien, encumbrance or other adverse claim, (iii) it has full power and authority, and has taken all action necessary, to execute and deliver this Assignment and Assumption and to consummate the transactions contemplated hereby, and (iv) it is not a Defaulting Lender; and (b) assumes no responsibility with respect to (i) any statements, warranties or representations made in or in connection with the Credit Agreement or any other Loan Document, (ii) the execution, legality, validity, enforceability, genuineness, sufficiency or value of the Loan Documents or any collateral thereunder, (iii) the financial condition of any Loan Party or their respective Affiliates or any other Person obligated in respect of any Loan Document or (iv) the performance or observance by any Loan Party or their respective Affiliates or any other Person of any of their respective obligations under any Loan Document.

1.2 Assignee. The Assignee (a) represents and warrants that (i) it has full power and authority, and has taken all action necessary, to execute and deliver this Assignment and Assumption and to consummate the transactions contemplated hereby and to become a Lender under the Credit Agreement, (ii) it satisfies the requirements, if any, specified in the Credit Agreement that are required to be satisfied by it in order to acquire the Assigned Interest and become a Lender, (iii) from and after the Effective Date, it shall be bound by the provisions of the Credit Agreement as a Lender thereunder and, to the extent of the Assigned Interest, shall have the obligations of a Lender thereunder, (iv) it is sophisticated with respect to decisions to acquire assets of the type represented by the Assigned Interest and either it, or the Person exercising discretion in making its decision to acquire the Assigned Interest, is experienced in acquiring assets of such type, (i) it has received a copy of the Credit Agreement, and has received or has been accorded the opportunity to receive copies of the most recent financial statements delivered pursuant to Section 5.01 thereof, as applicable, and such other documents and information as it has deemed appropriate to make its own credit analysis and decision to enter into this Assignment and Assumption and to purchase the Assigned Interest, (vi) it has, independently and without reliance upon Administrative Agent or any other Lender and based on such documents and information as it has deemed appropriate, made its own credit analysis and decision to enter into this Assignment and Assumption and to purchase the Assigned Interest, and (vii) if it is a foreign Lender, attached to the Assignment and Assumption is any documentation required to be delivered by it pursuant to the terms of the Credit Agreement, duly completed and executed by the Assignee; and (b) agrees that (i) it will, independently and without reliance on the Administrative Agent, the Assignor or any other Lender, and based on such documents and information as it shall deem appropriate at the time, continue to make its own credit decisions in taking or not taking action under the Loan Documents, and (ii) it will perform in accordance with their terms all of the obligations which by the terms of the Loan Documents are required to be performed by it as a Lender.

EXHIBIT A

---

2 . Payments. From and after the Effective Date, the Administrative Agent shall make all payments in respect of the Assigned Interest (including payments of principal, interest, fees and other amounts) to the Assignor for amounts which have accrued to but excluding the Effective Date and to the Assignee for amounts which have accrued from and after the Effective Date. Notwithstanding the foregoing, the Administrative Agent shall make all payments of interest, fees or other amounts paid or payable in kind from and after the Effective Date to the Assignee.

3 . General Provisions. This Assignment and Assumption shall be binding upon, and inure to the benefit of, the parties hereto and their respective successors and assigns. This Assignment and Assumption may be executed in any number of counterparts, which together shall constitute one instrument. Acceptance and adoption of the terms of this Assignment and Assumption by the Assignee and the Assignor by Electronic Signature or delivery of an executed counterpart of a signature page of this Assignment and Assumption by any Electronic System shall be effective as delivery of a manually executed counterpart of this Assignment and Assumption. This Assignment and Assumption shall be construed in accordance with and governed by the law of the State of Texas.

---

**EXHIBIT A**

---

**FORM OF COMPLIANCE CERTIFICATE**

[\_\_\_\_], 20[\_\_]

The undersigned hereby certifies (in such capacity and not in my individual capacity) that he or she is a Financial Officer of SOLARIS MIDSTREAM HOLDINGS, LLC, a Delaware limited liability company (the "Borrower"), and that as such he or she is authorized to execute this certificate on behalf of the Borrower pursuant to that certain Second Amended and Restated Credit Agreement (as amended, restated, amended and restated, supplemented or otherwise modified from time to time, the "Credit Agreement") dated as of April 1, 2021, by and among Borrower, Wells Fargo Bank, National Association, as Administrative Agent (in such capacity, the "Administrative Agent") and the Lenders from time to time party thereto. Terms that are defined in the Credit Agreement are used herein with the meanings given them in the Credit Agreement.

The undersigned hereby certifies (in his or her capacity as a Financial Officer of the Borrower and not in an individual capacity) that a review has been made under his or her supervision with a view to determining whether the Loan Parties have fulfilled their respective obligations under the Credit Agreement and the other Loan Documents and further certifies, represents and warrants that to his or her knowledge (in his or her capacity as a Financial Officer of the Borrower and not in an individual capacity):

1. the financial statements delivered to the Administrative Agent concurrently with this Compliance Certificate have been prepared in accordance with GAAP consistently followed throughout the period indicated and fairly present the financial condition and results of operations of the applicable Persons as at the end of, and for, the period indicated (subject, in the case of quarterly financial statements, to normal changes resulting from year-end adjustments and the absence of certain footnotes);
2. there has been no change in GAAP or in the application thereof since the Effective Date which would reasonably be expected to affect the calculation of the financial covenants set forth in the Credit Agreement or, if any such change has occurred, the effects of such change on the financial statements of the respective Loan Parties are specified on an attachment hereto;
3. the compliance or none compliance with the provisions of Section 5.13 as of the effective date of the financial statements delivered to the Administrative Agent concurrently with this Compliance Certificate, pursuant to the reasonably calculations set forth on Schedule I attached hereto, is as follows:

(i) **Section 5.13(a) – Leverage Ratio**ActualRequired

\_\_\_\_\_ to 1.00

Not greater than \_\_\_\_\_ to 1.00<sup>2</sup>

Compliance? (Y/N): \_\_\_\_\_;

<sup>2</sup> Not greater than (i) 5.00 to 1.00 for the fiscal quarters ending March 31, 2021 through and including the fiscal quarter ending June 30, 2021, (ii) 4.75 to 1.00 for the fiscal quarter ending September 30, 2021 and (iii) 4.50 to 1.00 for the fiscal quarter ending December 31, 2021 and each fiscal quarter ending March 31, June 30, September 30 and December 31 thereafter.

(ii) **Section 5.13(b) – Interest Coverage Ratio**

<u>Actual</u>	<u>Required</u>
_____ to 1.00	Not less than 2.75 to 1.00
Compliance? (Y/N): _____;	

(iii) **Section 5.13(c) – Secured Leverage Ratio**

<u>Actual</u>	<u>Required</u>
_____ to 1.00	Not less than 2.50 to 1.00
Compliance? (Y/N): _____;	

4. the financial covenant analyses and information set forth on Schedule I attached hereto are true and accurate on and as of the date of this certificate;
5. [no Default or Event of Default has occurred and is continuing;] [a Default has occurred and the details of such Default and the actions taken or proposed to be taken with respect thereto are described on Schedule II attached hereto;]
6. no event has occurred which would be reasonably likely to have a Material Adverse Effect; and
7. unless otherwise disclosed on Schedule III attached hereto, the representations and warranties of the Loan Parties set forth in the Credit Agreement and each other Loan Document are true and correct in all material respects (or, if such representation or warranty is already qualified by materiality, such representation or warranty shall be true and correct) on the date hereof, with the same force and effect as if made on and as of the time of delivery hereof, except for any such representation or warranty that expressly applies to a specified earlier date, in which case such representation or warranty shall have been true and correct in all material respects (except where qualified by materiality, in which case, true and correct in all respects) on and as of such earlier date.

*[Remainder of Page Intentionally Blank]*

**EXHIBIT B**

---

EXECUTED AND DELIVERED as of the date first above written.

SOLARIS MIDSTREAM HOLDINGS, LLC

By: \_\_\_\_\_  
Name:  
Title:

**EXHIBIT B**

---

SCHEDULE I

Calculations

**Leverage Ratio:**

Total Debt \_\_\_\_\_

*Minus*

Unrestricted cash and Cash Equivalents<sup>3</sup> \_\_\_\_\_

*to*

EBITDA<sup>4</sup> \_\_\_\_\_

**Interest Coverage Ratio:**

EBITDA<sup>5</sup> \_\_\_\_\_

*to*

Interest Expense<sup>6</sup> \_\_\_\_\_

**Secured Leverage Ratio:**

Total Debt secured by Liens \_\_\_\_\_

-

<sup>3</sup> Unrestricted cash and Cash Equivalents of the Loan Parties as of such date in an aggregate amount not to exceed (x) if there are no outstanding Loans on such date, the total amount of cash and Cash Equivalents of the Loan Parties and (y) if there are outstanding Loans on such date, \$40,000,000.

<sup>4</sup> EBITDA for the trailing 12 month period shall be calculated and deemed to be (i) for the period commencing on January 1, 2021 and ending on March 31, 2021, EBITDA for such period multiplied by four, (ii) for the period commencing on April 1 2021 and ending on June 30, 2021, EBITDA for such period multiplied by four, (iii) for the period commencing on April 1, 2021 and ending on September 30, 2021, EBITDA for such period multiplied by two, (i) for the period commencing on April 1, 2021 and ending on December 31, 2021, EBITDA for such period multiplied by four thirds and (v) thereafter, EBITDA for the prior consecutive 12 month period.

<sup>5</sup> EBITDA for the trailing 12 month period shall be calculated and deemed to be (i) for the period commencing on January 1, 2021 and ending on March 31, 2021, EBITDA for such period multiplied by four, (ii) for the period commencing on April 1 2021 and ending on June 30, 2021, EBITDA for such period multiplied by four, (iii) for the period commencing on April 1, 2021 and ending on September 30, 2021, EBITDA for such period multiplied by two, (iv) for the period commencing on April 1, 2021 and ending on December 31, 2021, EBITDA for such period multiplied by four thirds and (v) thereafter, EBITDA for the prior consecutive 12 month period.

<sup>6</sup> Interest Expense for the trailing 12 month period shall be calculated and deemed to be (i) for the period commencing on January 1, 2021 and ending on March 31, 2021, Interest Expense for such period multiplied by four, (ii) for the period commencing on April 1 2021 and ending on June 30, 2021, Interest Expense for such period multiplied by four, (iii) for the period commencing on April 1, 2021 and ending on September 30, 2021, Interest Expense for such period multiplied by two, (iv) for the period commencing on April 1, 2021 and ending on December 31, 2021, Interest Expense for such period multiplied by four thirds and (v) thereafter, Interest Expense for the prior consecutive 12 month period.

**EXHIBIT B**

---

to

EBITDA<sup>7</sup>

---

<sup>7</sup> EBITDA for the trailing 12 month period shall be calculated and deemed to be (i) for the period commencing on January 1, 2021 and ending on March 31, 2021, EBITDA for such period multiplied by four, (ii) for the period commencing on April 1 2021 and ending on June 30, 2021, EBITDA for such period multiplied by four, (iii) for the period commencing on April 1, 2021 and ending on September 30, 2021, EBITDA for such period multiplied by two, (iv) for the period commencing on April 1, 2021 and ending on December 31, 2021, EBITDA for such period multiplied by four thirds and (v) thereafter, EBITDA for the prior consecutive 12 month period.

---

**EXHIBIT B**

---

SCHEDULE II

Defaults and Events of Default

**EXHIBIT B**

---



SCHEDULE III

Representations and Warranties

**EXHIBIT B**

---

## FORM OF [[SECOND]AMENDED AND RESTATED] NOTE

\$[\_\_\_\_\_]

Houston, Texas

[\_\_\_\_\_]

FOR VALUE RECEIVED, SOLARIS MIDSTREAM HOLDINGS, LLC, a Delaware limited liability company (“Borrower”), hereby promises to pay to [ ] (“Lender”) and its registered assigns, in immediately available funds and in lawful money of the United States of America, the principal sum of [ ] Dollars (\$[ ]), or, if greater or less, the aggregate unpaid principal amount of the Loans (as defined in the Credit Agreement (as hereafter defined)) made by Lender to Borrower pursuant to the terms of the Credit Agreement together with interest on the unpaid principal balance of this Note from time to time outstanding at the rate or rates provided in the Credit Agreement, at the offices of Administrative Agent under the Credit Agreement, or at such other place as from time to time may be designated by the holder of this Note; provided, that for the full term of this Note the interest rate produced by the aggregate of all sums paid or agreed to be paid to the holder of this Note for the use, forbearance or detention of the debt evidenced hereby shall not exceed the Ceiling Rate.

1 . Credit Agreement; Advances; Security. This Note (a) is issued and delivered under and pursuant to the terms of that certain Second Amended and Restated Credit Agreement (as amended, restated, amended and restated or otherwise modified from time to time, the “Credit Agreement”) dated as of April 1, 2021 among Borrower, Wells Fargo Bank, National Association, as Administrative Agent, and the lenders (including Lender) referred to therein, and is one of the “Notes” defined therein, (b) is subject to the terms and provisions of the Credit Agreement, which contains provisions for payments and prepayments hereunder and acceleration of the maturity hereof upon the happening of certain stated events, (c) is guaranteed by the Guarantors pursuant to the Guaranty and (d) is secured by and entitled to the benefits of the Collateral Documents (as identified and defined in the Credit Agreement). Reference is hereby made to the Credit Agreement for a description of certain rights, limitations of rights, obligations and duties of the parties hereto and for the meanings assigned to terms used and not defined herein and to the Guaranty and Collateral Documents for a description of the nature and extent of the guarantee and security, respectively, thereby provided and the rights of the parties thereto. Advances against this Note by Lender or any other holder hereof shall be governed by the terms and provisions of the Credit Agreement. The unpaid principal balance of this Note at any time shall be the total of all amounts lent or advanced against this Note less the amount of all payments or permitted prepayments made on this Note and by or for the account of Borrower. All loans and advances and all payments and permitted prepayments made hereon may be endorsed by the holder of this Note on a schedule which may be attached hereto (and thereby made a part hereof for all purposes) or otherwise recorded in the holder’s records; provided, that any failure to make notation of (a) any advance shall not cancel, limit or otherwise affect Borrower’s obligations or any holder’s rights with respect to that advance, or (b) any payment or permitted prepayment of principal shall not cancel, limit or otherwise affect Borrower’s entitlement to credit for that payment as of the date received by the holder.

2 . Mandatory Payments of Principal and Interest. Accrued and unpaid interest on the unpaid principal balance of this Note shall be due and payable as provided in the Credit Agreement. On the Revolving Maturity Date, the entire unpaid principal balance of this Note and all accrued and unpaid interest on the unpaid principal balance of this Note shall be finally due and payable. All payments hereon made pursuant to this Paragraph shall be applied first to accrued interest, the balance to principal. If any payment provided for in this Note shall become due on a day other than a Business Day, such payment may be made on the next succeeding Business Day (unless the result of such extension of time would be to extend the date for such payment into another calendar month or beyond the Revolving Maturity Date, and in either such event such payment shall be made on the Business Day immediately preceding the day on which such payment would otherwise have been due), and such extension of time shall in such case be included in the computation of interest on this Note. The Credit Agreement provides for required prepayments of the indebtedness evidenced hereby upon terms and conditions specified therein.

EXHIBIT C

---

3 . Default. The Credit Agreement provides for the acceleration of the maturity of this Note and other rights and remedies upon the occurrence of certain events specified therein.

4 . Waivers by Borrower and Others. Except to the extent, if any, that notice of default is expressly required herein or in any of the other Loan Documents, Borrower and any and all co-makers, endorsers, guarantors and sureties severally waive notice (including, but not limited to, notice of intent to accelerate and notice of acceleration, notice of protest and notice of dishonor), demand, presentment for payment, protest, diligence in collecting and the filing of suit for the purpose of fixing liability and consent that the time of payment hereof may be extended and re-extended from time to time without notice to any of them. Each such person agrees that his, her or its liability on or with respect to this Note shall not be affected by any release of or change in any guaranty or security at any time existing or by any failure to perfect or to maintain perfection of any lien against or security interest in any such security or the partial or complete unenforceability of any guaranty or other surety obligation, in each case in whole or in part, with or without notice and before or after maturity.

5 . Paragraph Headings. Paragraph headings appearing in this Note are for convenient reference only and shall not be used to interpret or limit the meaning of any provision of this Note.

6 . Choice of Law. **THIS NOTE SHALL BE GOVERNED BY AND CONSTRUED IN ACCORDANCE WITH THE APPLICABLE LAWS OF THE STATE OF TEXAS AND THE UNITED STATES OF AMERICA FROM TIME TO TIME IN EFFECT.**

7 . Successors and Assigns. This Note and all the covenants and agreements contained herein shall be binding upon, and shall inure to the benefit of, the respective legal representatives, heirs, successors and assigns of Borrower and Lender, as assigned in accordance with the terms and provisions of the Credit Agreement.

8 . Records of Payments. The records of Lender (absent manifest error) shall be prima facie evidence of the amounts owing on this Note.

9 . Severability. If any provision of this Note is held to be illegal, invalid or unenforceable under present or future laws, the legality, validity and enforceability of the remaining provisions of this Note shall not be affected thereby, and this Note shall be liberally construed so as to carry out the intent of the parties to it.

10 . Revolving Loan. Subject to the terms and provisions of the Credit Agreement, Borrower may use all or any part of the credit provided to be evidenced by this Note at any time before the Revolving Maturity Date. Borrower may borrow, repay and reborrow hereunder, and except as set forth in the Credit Agreement there is no limitation on the number of advances made hereunder.

11 . Business Loans. Borrower warrants and represents to Lender and all other holders of this Note that all loans and advances evidenced by this Note are and will be for business, commercial, investment or other similar purpose and not primarily for personal, family, household or agricultural use, as such terms are used in the Texas Finance Code.

---

**EXHIBIT C**

---

[12. Section Amendment and Restatement. This Note amends, restates and supersedes, but does not extinguish and is not a novation or an accord and satisfaction of, that certain [Amended and Restated] Note (Revolving Loans) dated August 18, 2017, executed by Maker in favor of Payee in the original principal amount of \$ \_\_\_\_\_, and any indebtedness outstanding thereunder shall be deemed to be outstanding under this Note.]

*[Remainder of Page Intentionally Blank]*

---

**EXHIBIT C**

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, Borrower has caused this Note to be duly executed as of the day and year first above written.

SOLARIS MIDSTREAM HOLDINGS, LLC

By: \_\_\_\_\_  
Name:  
Title:

**EXHIBIT C**

---

**FORM OF U.S. TAX COMPLIANCE CERTIFICATE**  
(For Foreign Lenders That Are Not Partnerships For U.S. Federal Income Tax Purposes)

Reference is hereby made to the Second Amended and Restated Credit Agreement dated as of April 1, 2021 (as amended, restated, amended and restated, supplemented or otherwise modified from time to time, the "Credit Agreement"), among SOLARIS MIDSTREAM HOLDINGS, LLC, a Delaware limited liability company (the "Borrower"), the Lenders named therein, and WELLS FARGO BANK, NATIONAL ASSOCIATION, as Administrative Agent.

Pursuant to the provisions of Section 2.16 of the Credit Agreement, the undersigned hereby certifies that (i) it is the sole record and beneficial owner of the Loan(s) (as well as any Note(s) evidencing such Loan(s)) in respect of which it is providing this certificate, (ii) it is not a bank within the meaning of Section 881(c)(3)(A) of the Code, (iii) it is not a ten percent shareholder of Borrower within the meaning of Section 871(h)(3)(B) of the Code, and (iv) it is not a controlled foreign corporation related to Borrower as described in Section 881(c)(3)(C) of the Code.

The undersigned has furnished Administrative Agent and Borrower with a certificate of its non-U.S. Person status on IRS Form W-8BEN-E or IRS Form W-8BEN. By executing this certificate, the undersigned agrees that (1) if the information provided on this certificate changes, the undersigned shall promptly so inform Borrower and Administrative Agent and (2) the undersigned shall have at all times furnished Borrower and Administrative Agent with a properly completed and currently effective certificate in either the calendar year in which each payment is to be made to the undersigned, or in either of the two calendar years preceding such payments.

Unless otherwise defined herein, terms defined in the Credit Agreement and used herein shall have the meanings given to them in the Credit Agreement.

[NAME OF LENDER]

By: \_\_\_\_\_

Name:

Title:

Date: \_\_\_\_\_, 20 \_\_\_\_\_

**EXHIBIT D**

---

**FORM OF U.S. TAX COMPLIANCE CERTIFICATE**

(For Foreign Participants That Are Not Partnerships For U.S. Federal Income Tax Purposes)

Reference is hereby made to the Second Amended and Restated Credit Agreement dated as of April 1, 2021 (as amended, restated, amended and restated, supplemented or otherwise modified from time to time, the "Credit Agreement"), among SOLARIS MIDSTREAM HOLDINGS, LLC, a Delaware limited liability company (the "Borrower"), the Lenders named therein, and WELLS FARGO BANK, NATIONAL ASSOCIATION, as Administrative Agent.

Pursuant to the provisions of Section 2.16 of the Credit Agreement, the undersigned hereby certifies that (i) it is the sole record and beneficial owner of the participation in respect of which it is providing this certificate, (ii) it is not a bank within the meaning of Section 881(c)(3)(A) of the Code, (iii) it is not a ten percent shareholder of Borrower within the meaning of Section 871(h)(3)(B) of the Code, and (iv) it is not a controlled foreign corporation related to Borrower as described in Section 881(c)(3)(C) of the Code.

The undersigned has furnished its participating Lender with a certificate of its non-U.S. Person status on IRS Form W-8BEN-E or IRS Form W-8BEN. By executing this certificate, the undersigned agrees that (1) if the information provided on this certificate changes, the undersigned shall promptly so inform such Lender in writing and (2) the undersigned shall have at all times furnished such Lender with a properly completed and currently effective certificate in either the calendar year in which each payment is to be made to the undersigned, or in either of the two calendar years preceding such payments.

Unless otherwise defined herein, terms defined in the Credit Agreement and used herein shall have the meanings given to them in the Credit Agreement.

[NAME OF PARTICIPANT]

By: \_\_\_\_\_

Name:

Title:

Date: \_\_\_\_\_, 20 \_\_\_\_\_

**EXHIBIT D**

---

**FORM OF U.S. TAX COMPLIANCE CERTIFICATE**  
(For Foreign Participants That Are Partnerships For U.S. Federal Income Tax Purposes)

Reference is hereby made to the Second Amended and Restated Credit Agreement dated as of April 1, 2021 (as amended, restated, amended and restated, supplemented or otherwise modified from time to time, the "Credit Agreement"), among SOLARIS MIDSTREAM HOLDINGS, LLC, a Delaware limited liability company (the "Borrower"), the Lenders named therein, and WELLS FARGO BANK, NATIONAL ASSOCIATION, as Administrative Agent.

Pursuant to the provisions of Section 2.16 of the Credit Agreement, the undersigned hereby certifies that (i) it is the sole record owner of the participation in respect of which it is providing this certificate, (ii) its direct or indirect partners/members are the sole beneficial owners of such participation, (iii) with respect such participation, neither the undersigned nor any of its direct or indirect partners/members is a bank extending credit pursuant to a loan agreement entered into in the ordinary course of its trade or business within the meaning of Section 881(c)(3)(A) of the Code, (iv) none of its direct or indirect partners/members is a ten percent shareholder of Borrower within the meaning of Section 871(h)(3)(B) of the Code, and (v) none of its direct or indirect partners/members is a controlled foreign corporation related to Borrower as described in Section 881(c)(3)(C) of the Code.

The undersigned has furnished its participating Lender with IRS Form W-8IMY accompanied by one of the following forms from each of its partners/members that is claiming the portfolio interest exemption: (i) an IRS Form W-8BEN-E or IRS Form W-8BEN or (ii) an IRS Form W-8IMY accompanied by an IRS Form W-8BEN-E or IRS Form W-8BEN from each of such partner's/member's beneficial owners that is claiming the portfolio interest exemption. By executing this certificate, the undersigned agrees that (1) if the information provided on this certificate changes, the undersigned shall promptly so inform such Lender and (2) the undersigned shall have at all times furnished such Lender with a properly completed and currently effective certificate in either the calendar year in which each payment is to be made to the undersigned, or in either of the two calendar years preceding such payments.

Unless otherwise defined herein, terms defined in the Credit Agreement and used herein shall have the meanings given to them in the Credit Agreement.

[NAME OF PARTICIPANT]

By: \_\_\_\_\_  
Name:  
Title:

Date: \_\_\_\_\_, 20 \_\_\_\_\_

**EXHIBIT D**

---



**FORM OF U.S. TAX COMPLIANCE CERTIFICATE**  
(For Foreign Lenders That Are Partnerships For U.S. Federal Income Tax Purposes)

Reference is hereby made to the Second Amended and Restated Credit Agreement dated as of April 1, 2021 (as amended, restated, amended and restated, supplemented or otherwise modified from time to time, the "Credit Agreement"), among SOLARIS MIDSTREAM HOLDINGS, LLC, a Delaware limited liability company (the "Borrower"), the Lenders named therein, and WELLS FARGO BANK, NATIONAL ASSOCIATION, as Administrative Agent.

Pursuant to the provisions of Section 2.16 of the Credit Agreement, the undersigned hereby certifies that (i) it is the sole record owner of the Loan(s) (as well as any Note(s) evidencing such Loan(s)) in respect of which it is providing this certificate, (ii) its direct or indirect partners/members are the sole beneficial owners of such Loan(s) (as well as any Note(s) evidencing such Loan(s)), (iii) with respect to the extension of credit pursuant to this Credit Agreement or any other Loan Document, neither the undersigned nor any of its direct or indirect partners/members is a bank extending credit pursuant to a loan agreement entered into in the ordinary course of its trade or business within the meaning of Section 881(c)(3)(A) of the Code,

(iv) none of its direct or indirect partners/members is a ten percent shareholder of Borrower within the meaning of Section 871(h)(3)(B) of the Code, and (v) none of its direct or indirect partners/members is a controlled foreign corporation related to Borrower as described in Section 881(c)(3)(C) of the Code.

The undersigned has furnished Administrative Agent and Borrower with IRS Form W-8IMY accompanied by one of the following forms from each of its partners/members that is claiming the portfolio interest exemption: (i) an IRS Form W-8BEN-E or (ii) an IRS Form W-8IMY accompanied by an IRS Form W-8BEN-E or IRS Form W-8BEN from each of such partner's/member's beneficial owners that is claiming the portfolio interest exemption. By executing this certificate, the undersigned agrees that (1) if the information provided on this certificate changes, the undersigned shall promptly so inform the Borrower and the Administrative Agent, and (2) the undersigned shall have at all times furnished the Borrower and the Administrative Agent with a properly completed and currently effective certificate in either the calendar year in which each payment is to be made to the undersigned, or in either of the two calendar years preceding such payments.

Unless otherwise defined herein, terms defined in the Credit Agreement and used herein shall have the meanings given to them in the Credit Agreement.

[NAME OF LENDER]

By: \_\_\_\_\_  
Name:  
Title:

Date: \_\_\_\_\_, 20 \_\_\_\_\_

**EXHIBIT D**

---

[LETTERHEAD OF THE BORROWER]

**FORM OF BORROWING REQUEST**

\_\_\_\_\_, 20\_\_\_\_

WELLS FARGO BANK, NATIONAL ASSOCIATION  
as Administrative Agent  
1000 Louisiana Street, 12th Floor Attention: Andrew Ostrov

With a copy to:

WELLS FARGO BANK, NATIONAL ASSOCIATION  
1525 W. WT Harris Blvd., MAC: D1109-019,  
Charlotte, NC 28262 Attention: Agency Services

The undersigned hereby certifies that he or she is the [\_\_\_\_\_] of SOLARIS MIDSTREAM HOLDINGS, LLC, a Delaware limited liability company (the "Borrower"), and that as such he or she is authorized to execute this Borrowing Request (the "Request") in such capacity on behalf of the Borrower pursuant to that certain Second Amended and Restated Credit Agreement (as it may be amended, restated, amended and restated, supplemented or otherwise modified from time to time, the "Credit Agreement") dated as of April 1, 2021, by and among the Borrower, WELLS FARGO BANK, NATIONAL ASSOCIATION, as Administrative Agent, and the Lenders from time to time a party thereto. Terms that are defined in the Credit Agreement are used herein with the meanings given them in the Credit Agreement.

The (check one)  Loan  Letter of Credit being requested hereby is to be in the amount set forth in item (b) below, as applicable, and is requested to be made on \_\_\_\_\_, which is a Business Day.

The Loan requested hereby is to be an (check one)  ABR Borrowing  Eurodollar Borrowing, with an initial Interest Period of (check one) one  two  three  months or six  months (if a Eurodollar Borrowing).

To induce Lenders to make such Loans or Letter of Credit, as applicable, Borrower hereby represents, warrants, acknowledges, and agrees to and with the Administrative Agent and each Lender that:

(a) As of the date hereof:

- (1) The aggregate outstanding amount of Revolving Exposure, before giving effect to the Borrowing requested hereunder, is: \$ \_\_\_\_\_
- (2) The LC Exposure as of the date hereof, before giving effect to the Letter of Credit, if any, requested hereby, is: \$ \_\_\_\_\_

- (3) The aggregate available unused Revolving Commitments of all Lenders [\$200,000,000.00, minus the amount in (a)(1) above], if positive, is: \$ \_\_\_\_\_
- (4) [The Consolidated Cash Balance of the Borrower and its Subsidiaries, immediately after giving effect to such Borrowing (including the application of the proceeds thereof on the date of such Borrowing) is]:<sup>8</sup> \$ \_\_\_\_\_

- (b) If and only if the aggregate unused Revolving Commitments of all Lenders is positive, the Borrower hereby requests under this Request a Loan or Letter of Credit (as indicated above) in the amount of \$ \_\_\_\_\_ (which is no more than the aggregate unused Revolving Commitments of all Lenders).
- (d) If a Letter of Credit is requested hereby, it should be issued for the benefit of \_\_\_\_\_ and should have an expiration date of \_\_\_\_\_ (which date is no later than the earlier of (i) one year from the proposed date of issuance and (ii) the date that is five Business Days prior to the Revolving Maturity Date) and any special language to be incorporated into such Letter of Credit is attached hereto. The sum of the face amount of the requested Letter of Credit plus the LC Exposure as the date hereof as specified in item (a)(2) above does not exceed \$15,000,000.00 as of the date hereof.
- (e) The representations and warranties of the Loan Parties set forth in the Credit Agreement and each other Loan Document are true and correct in all material respects (or, if such representation or warranty is already qualified by materiality, such representation or warranty shall be true and correct) on the date hereof, with the same force and effect as if made on and as of the time of delivery hereof, except for any such representation or warranty that expressly applies to a specified earlier date, in which case such representation or warranty shall have been true and correct in all material respects (except where qualified by materiality, in which case, true and correct in all respects) on and as of such earlier date.
- (f) No event which would be reasonably likely to have a Material Adverse Effect has occurred.
- (g) No Default or Event of Default has occurred and is continuing or will result from the issuance of the proposed Loan (or the application of the proceeds thereof) or Letter of Credit.
- (h) For any Borrowing, the advanced funds should be disbursed to the following account (which shall comply with the requirements of Section 2.05 of the Credit Agreement): \_\_\_\_\_

Thank you for your attention to this matter.

SOLARIS MIDSTREAM HOLDINGS, LLC,  
a Delaware limited liability company

By: \_\_\_\_\_  
Name:  
Title:

<sup>8</sup> Not to exceed \$40,000,000.

**EXHIBIT E**

**FORM OF REVOLVING COMMITMENT INCREASE AGREEMENT**

**THIS REVOLVING COMMITMENT INCREASE AGREEMENT** (this “Agreement”) dated as of [\_\_\_\_\_] is among [Insert name of Existing Lender] (“Existing Lender”), Solaris Midstream Holdings, LLC, a Delaware limited liability company (the “Borrower”), and Wells Fargo Bank, National Association, administrative agent (in such capacity, together with its successors in such capacity, the “Administrative Agent”) for the lenders party to the Credit Agreement referred to below. Each capitalized term used herein but not otherwise defined herein has the meaning given such term in the Credit Agreement.

**RECITALS**

A. The Borrower, the Administrative Agent and certain Lenders have heretofore entered into a Second Amended and Restated Credit Agreement, dated as of April 1, 2021 (as amended, supplemented, modified or restated from time to time, the “Credit Agreement”).

B. The Borrower has requested pursuant to Section 2.07(d) of the Credit Agreement that the Revolving Commitments be increased to \$[\_\_\_\_\_], and Existing Lender has agreed to increase its Revolving Commitment.

C. NOW, THEREFORE, in consideration of the premises and the mutual covenants herein contained, for good and valuable consideration, the receipt and sufficiency of which are hereby acknowledged, the parties hereto agree as follows:

Section 1.01 Revolving Commitment Increase.

(a) Pursuant to Section 2.07(d) of the Credit Agreement, effective as of the Increase Effective Date (as defined below) the Existing Lender’s Revolving Commitment is hereby increased from \$[\_\_\_\_\_] to \$[\_\_\_\_\_].

(b) Effective as of the Increase Effective Date, the increase in the Existing Lender’s Commitment hereby supplements Schedule 2.01 to the Credit Agreement, such that after giving effect to the inclusion of the Revolving Commitment increase contemplated hereby [and by any other Revolving Commitment Increase Agreement entered into by another Existing Lender and/or any Additional Lender Agreement entered into by an Additional Lender, in any case in respect of the Borrower’s requested increase in the Revolving Commitments], the Administrative Agent will amend and restate Schedule 2.01 to the Credit Agreement to reflect such Revolving Commitment increase[s] and forward a copy thereof to the Borrower, each Issuing Bank and each Lender.

Section 1.02 Representations and Warranties; Agreements. The Existing Lender hereby: (a) represents and warrants that (i) it has full power and authority, and has taken all action necessary, to execute and deliver this Agreement and to consummate the transactions contemplated hereby, (ii) it has received a copy of the Credit Agreement, together with copies of the most recent financial statements delivered thereunder, and such other documents and information as it has deemed appropriate to make its own credit analysis and decision to enter into this Agreement and to increase its Revolving Commitment, on the basis of which it has made such analysis and decision independently and without reliance on the Administrative Agent or any other Lender; and (b) agrees that (i) it will, independently and without reliance on the Administrative Agent or any other Lender, and based on such documents and information as it shall deem appropriate at the time, continue to make its own credit decisions in taking or not taking action under the Credit Agreement or the other applicable Loan Documents, including this Agreement, and (ii) it will perform in accordance with the terms of the Credit Agreement, all of the obligations which by the terms of the Credit Agreement are required to be performed by it as a Lender (including, without limitation, any obligations of it, if any, under Section 2.07(d) of the Credit Agreement).

Section 1.03 Effectiveness. This Agreement shall become effective as of [\_\_\_\_\_] (the “Increase Effective Date”), subject to (a) the satisfaction of the conditions set forth in Section 2.07(d) of the Credit Agreement and (b) the Administrative Agent’s receipt of counterparts of this Agreement duly executed on behalf of Existing Lender and the Borrower.

Section 1.04 Counterparts. This Agreement may be executed in counterparts (and by different parties hereto on different counterparts), each of which shall constitute an original, but all of which when taken together shall constitute a single contract. Delivery of an executed counterpart of a signature page of this Agreement by facsimile or other electronic image scan transmission shall be as effective as delivery of a manually executed counterpart of this Agreement.

Section 1.05 Governing Law. THIS AGREEMENT SHALL BE CONSTRUED IN ACCORDANCE WITH AND GOVERNED BY THE LAWS OF THE STATE OF TEXAS.

Section 1.06 Severability. In case any one or more of the provisions contained in this Agreement should be held invalid, illegal or unenforceable in any respect, none of the parties hereto shall be required to comply with such provision for so long as such provision is held to be invalid, illegal or unenforceable, but the validity, legality and enforceability of the remaining provisions contained herein and in the Credit Agreement shall not in any way be affected or impaired. The parties hereto shall endeavor in good-faith negotiations to replace the invalid, illegal or unenforceable provisions with valid provisions the economic effect of which comes as close as possible to that of the invalid, illegal or unenforceable provisions.

Section 1.07 Notices. All communications and notices hereunder shall be in writing and given as provided in Section 9.01 of the Credit Agreement.

*[Remainder of Page Intentionally Left Blank]*

**EXHIBIT F-1**

---

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the parties hereto have caused this Agreement to be duly executed as of the date first written above.

**BORROWER:**

SOLARIS MIDSTREAM HOLDINGS, LLC

By: \_\_\_\_\_  
Name: \_\_\_\_\_  
Title: \_\_\_\_\_

**ADMINISTRATIVE AGENT:**

WELLS FARGO BANK, National Association., as Administrative Agent

By: \_\_\_\_\_  
Name: \_\_\_\_\_  
Title: \_\_\_\_\_

**EXISTING LENDER:**

[ \_\_\_\_\_ ]  
By: \_\_\_\_\_  
Name: \_\_\_\_\_  
Title: \_\_\_\_\_

**EXHIBIT F-1**

---

## FORM OF ADDITIONAL LENDER AGREEMENT

THIS ADDITIONAL LENDER AGREEMENT (this “Agreement”) dated as of [\_\_\_\_\_] is among [Insert name of Additional Lender] (the “Additional Lender”), Solaris Midstream Holdings, LLC, a Delaware limited liability company (the “Borrower”), and Wells Fargo Bank, National Association, as administrative agent (in such capacity, together with its successors in such capacity, the “Administrative Agent”) for the lenders party to the Credit Agreement referred to below. Each capitalized term used herein but not otherwise defined herein has the meaning given such term in the Credit Agreement.

## RECITALS

A. The Borrower, the Administrative Agent and certain Lenders have heretofore entered into a Second Amended and Restated Credit Agreement, dated as of April 1, 2021 (as amended, supplemented, modified or restated from time to time, the “Credit Agreement”).

B. The Borrower has requested pursuant to Section 2.07(d) of the Credit Agreement that the Additional Lender become a Lender under the Credit Agreement by executing this Agreement in order to increase the Revolving Commitments.

C. NOW, THEREFORE, in consideration of the premises and the mutual covenants herein contained, for good and valuable consideration, the receipt and sufficiency of which are hereby acknowledged, the parties hereto agree as follows:

Section 1.01 Additional Lender.

(a) Pursuant to Section 2.07(d) of the Credit Agreement, effective as of the Increase Effective Date (as defined below) [Insert name of Additional Lender] is hereby added as a Lender under the Credit Agreement with a Commitment of \$[\_\_\_\_\_].

(b) Effective as of the Increase Effective Date: the Additional Lender shall become a Lender for all purposes of the Credit Agreement and shall have all of the rights and obligations of a Lender thereunder. The Additional Lender’s Revolving Commitment hereby supplements Schedule 2.01 to the Credit Agreement, such that after giving effect to the inclusion of such additional Revolving Commitment increase contemplated hereby [and by any Revolving Commitment Increase Agreement entered into by any Existing Lender and/or any other Additional Lender Agreement entered into by another Additional Lender, in any case in respect of the Borrower’s requested increase in the Revolving Commitments], the Administrative Agent will amend and restate Schedule 2.01 to the Credit Agreement to reflect such Revolving Commitment increases and forward a copy thereof to the Borrower, each Issuing Bank and each Lender.

Section 1.02 Representations and Warranties; Agreements. Each Additional Lender hereby: (a) represents and warrants that (i) it has full power and authority, and has taken all action necessary, to execute and deliver this Agreement and to consummate the transactions contemplated hereby and to become a Lender under the Credit Agreement, (ii) it satisfies the requirements, if any, specified in the Credit Agreement that are required to be satisfied by it in order to become a Lender under the Credit Agreement, (iii) from and after the Increase Effective Date, it shall be bound by the provisions of the Credit Agreement as a Lender thereunder and shall have the obligations of a Lender thereunder, (iv) it has received a copy of the Credit Agreement, together with copies of the most recent financial statements delivered thereunder, and such other documents and information as it has deemed appropriate to make its own credit analysis and decision to enter into this Agreement and to acquire its Revolving Commitment, as the case may be, on the basis of which it has made such analysis and decision independently and without reliance on the Administrative Agent or any other Lender, and (v) if the Additional Lender is a Foreign Lender, any documentation required to be delivered by such Additional Lender pursuant to Section 2.16(f) of the Credit Agreement has been duly completed and executed by the Additional Lender; and (b) agrees that (i) it will, independently and without reliance on the Administrative Agent or any other Lender, and based on such documents and information as it shall deem appropriate at the time, continue to make its own credit decisions in taking or not taking action under the Credit Agreement or the other applicable Loan Documents, including this Agreement, and (ii) it will perform in accordance with the terms of the Credit Agreement, all of the obligations which by the terms of the Credit Agreement are required to be performed by it as a Lender (including, without limitation, any obligations of it, if any, under Section 2.07(d) of the Credit Agreement).

Section 1.03 Effectiveness. This Agreement shall become effective as of [ ] (the "Increase Effective Date"), subject to (a) the satisfaction of the conditions set forth in Section 2.07(d) of the Credit Agreement and (b) the Administrative Agent's receipt of (i) counterparts of this Agreement duly executed on behalf of the Additional Lender and the Borrower; and (ii) an Administrative Questionnaire duly completed by the Additional Lender.

Section 1.04 Counterparts. This Agreement may be executed in counterparts (and by different parties hereto on different counterparts), each of which shall constitute an original, but all of which when taken together shall constitute a single contract. Delivery of an executed counterpart of a signature page of this Agreement by facsimile or other electronic image scan transmission shall be as effective as delivery of a manually executed counterpart of this Agreement.

Section 1.05 Governing Law. THIS AGREEMENT SHALL BE CONSTRUED IN ACCORDANCE WITH AND GOVERNED BY THE LAWS OF THE STATE OF TEXAS.

Section 1.06 Severability. In case any one or more of the provisions contained in this Agreement should be held invalid, illegal or unenforceable in any respect, none of the parties hereto shall be required to comply with such provision for so long as such provision is held to be invalid, illegal or unenforceable, but the validity, legality and enforceability of the remaining provisions contained herein and in the Credit Agreement shall not in any way be affected or impaired. The parties hereto shall endeavor in good-faith negotiations to replace the invalid, illegal or unenforceable provisions with valid provisions the economic effect of which comes as close as possible to that of the invalid, illegal or unenforceable provisions.

Section 1.07 Notices. All communications and notices hereunder shall be in writing and given as provided in Section 9.01 of the Credit Agreement; provided that all communications and notices hereunder to each Additional Lender shall be given to it at the address set forth in its Administrative Questionnaire.

*[Remainder of Page Intentionally Left Blank]*

---

**EXHIBIT F-2**



IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the parties hereto have caused this Agreement to be duly executed as of the date first written above.

**BORROWER:**

SOLARIS MIDSTREAM HOLDINGS, LLC

By: \_\_\_\_\_  
Name: \_\_\_\_\_  
Title: \_\_\_\_\_

**ADMINISTRATIVE AGENT:**

WELLS FARGO BANK, National Association., as Administrative Agent

By: \_\_\_\_\_  
Name: \_\_\_\_\_  
Title: \_\_\_\_\_

**ADDITIONAL LENDER:**

[ \_\_\_\_\_ ]

By: \_\_\_\_\_  
Name: \_\_\_\_\_  
Title: \_\_\_\_\_

**EXHIBIT F-2**

---

---

**FORM OF  
ARIS WATER SOLUTIONS, INC.  
2021 EQUITY INCENTIVE PLAN**

**1. Purpose**

The purpose of this Aris Water Solutions, Inc. 2021 Equity Incentive Plan (the “*Plan*”) is to promote and closely align the interests of employees, officers, non-employee directors and other service providers of Aris Water Solutions, Inc. and its stockholders by providing stock-based compensation and other performance-based compensation. The objectives of the Plan are to attract and retain the best available employees for positions of substantial responsibility and to motivate Participants to optimize the profitability and growth of the Company through incentives that are consistent with the Company’s goals and that link the personal interests of Participants to those of the Company’s stockholders. The Plan provides for the grant of Options, Stock Appreciation Rights, Restricted Stock Units, Restricted Stock, Other Stock-Based Awards and Incentive Bonuses.

**2. Definitions**

As used in the Plan, the following terms shall have the meanings set forth below:

- (a) “*Act*” means the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended.
  - (b) “*Affiliate*” means any entity in which the Company has a substantial direct or indirect equity interest, as determined by the Committee from time to time.
  - (c) “*Award*” means an Option, Stock Appreciation Right, Restricted Stock Unit, Restricted Stock, Other Stock-Based Award or Incentive Bonus granted to a Participant pursuant to the provisions of the Plan, any of which may be subject to performance conditions.
  - (d) “*Award Agreement*” means a written or electronic agreement or other instrument as may be approved from time to time by the Committee and designated as such implementing the grant of each Award. An Award Agreement may be in the form of an agreement to be executed by both the Participant and an authorized representative of the Company or certificates, notices or similar instruments as approved by the Committee and designated as such.
  - (e) “*Beneficial Owner*” shall have the meaning set forth in Rule 13d-3 under the Act.
  - (f) “*Board*” means the Board of Directors of the Company.
-

(g) “Cause” has the meaning set forth in the written employment, offer, services or severance agreement or letter between the Participant and the Company or an Affiliate, or if there is no such agreement or no such term is defined in such agreement, means a Participant’s (i) commission of an act of fraud, theft or embezzlement or being convicted of, or pleading guilty or nolo contendere to, any felony that (as to any such felony) would reasonably be expected to result in damage or injury to the Company or an Affiliate, or to the reputation of any such party; (ii) commission of an act constituting gross negligence or willful misconduct that is materially harmful to the Company or an Affiliate; (iii) engaging in any action that is a violation of a material covenant or agreement of the Participant in favor of the Company or an Affiliate that, if curable, is not cured within 15 days of receipt by the Participant of written notice of such violation; (iv) material breach of any material covenant or agreement of the Participant under any confidentiality, noncompetition, non-disparagement, non-solicitation or similar agreement; (v) engaging in habitual drug or alcohol abuse; (vi) failure or refusal to use good faith efforts to follow the reasonable directions of his or her supervisor, or (vii) poor performance, nonperformance, or neglect of the Participant’s duties to the Company or an Affiliate or insubordination. A Participant’s employment or service will be deemed to have been terminated for Cause if it is determined subsequent to such Participant’s Termination of Employment that grounds for a Termination of Employment for Cause existed at the time of such Termination of Employment, as determined by the Committee.

(h) “Change in Control” means, except as otherwise provided in an Award Agreement, the occurrence of any one of the following:

(i) any Person is or becomes the Beneficial Owner, directly or indirectly, of securities of the Company (not including in the securities beneficially owned by such Person) representing 50% or more of the combined voting power of the Company’s then outstanding securities, excluding any Person who becomes such a Beneficial Owner in connection with a transaction described in Section 2(h)(iii)(A) below;

(ii) the following individuals cease for any reason to constitute a majority of the number of directors then serving: (A) individuals who, on the Effective Date (as defined below), constitute the Board and (B) any new director (other than a director whose initial assumption of office is in connection with an actual or threatened election contest, including a consent solicitation, relating to the election of directors of the Company) whose appointment or election by the Board or nomination for election by the Company’s stockholders was approved or recommended by a vote of at least a majority of the directors then still in office who were either directors on the Effective Date or whose appointment, election or nomination for election was previously so approved or recommended;

(iii) there is consummated a merger or consolidation of the Company or any direct or indirect subsidiary of the Company with any other corporation, other than (A) a merger or consolidation which would result in the holders of the voting securities of the Company outstanding immediately prior to such merger or consolidation continuing to represent (either by remaining outstanding or by being converted into voting securities of the surviving entity or any parent thereof) at least 50% of the combined voting power of the securities of the Company or such surviving entity or any parent thereof outstanding immediately after such merger or consolidation;

(iv) the implementation of a plan of complete liquidation or dissolution of the Company; or

(v) there is consummated a sale or disposition by the Company of all or substantially all of the Company’s assets, other than a sale or disposition by the Company of all or substantially all of the Company’s assets to an entity, at least 50% of the combined voting power of the voting securities of which is owned by stockholders of the Company in substantially the same proportions as their ownership of the Company immediately prior to such sale.

- (i) “**Code**” means the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended from time to time, and the rulings and regulations issued thereunder.
- (j) “**Committee**” means the Compensation Committee of the Board (or any successor committee) or such other committee as designated by the Board to administer the Plan under Section 6.
- (k) “**Common Stock**” means the Class A common stock of the Company, \$0.01 par value per share, or such other class or kind of shares or other securities as may be applicable under Section 16.
- (l) “**Company**” means Aris Water Solutions, Inc., a Delaware corporation, and except as utilized in the definition of Change in Control, any successor corporation.
- (m) “**Disability**” has the meaning set forth in a written employment, offer, services or severance agreement or letter between the Participant and the Company or an Affiliate, or if there is no such agreement or no such term is defined in such agreement, means, as determined by the Committee in its good faith discretion, a physical or mental condition of a Participant that would entitle such Participant to payment of disability income payments under the Company’s or an Affiliate’s long-term disability insurance policy or plan for employees as then in effect; or in the event that a Participant is not covered, for whatever reason under such a long-term disability insurance policy or plan for employees, means a permanent and total disability as defined in section 22(e)(3) of the Code. Any such determination of Disability shall be made by the Company on the basis of such medical evidence as the Company deems warranted under the circumstances, and in this respect, Participants shall submit to an examination by a physician upon request by the Company.
- (n) “**Dividend Equivalent**” means an amount payable in cash or Common Stock, as determined by the Committee, equal to the dividends that would have been paid to the Participant if the share of Common Stock with respect to which the Dividend Equivalent relates had been owned by the Participant.
- (o) “**Effective Date**” means the date on which the Plan takes effect, as defined pursuant to Section 4.
- (p) “**Eligible Person**” any current or prospective employee, officer, non-employee director or other service provider of the Company or any of its Affiliates; provided however that Incentive Stock Options may only be granted to employees of the Company or any of its “subsidiary corporations” within the meaning of Section 424 of the Code.
- (q) “**Fair Market Value**” means as of any date, the value of the Common Stock determined as follows: (i) if the Common Stock is listed on any established stock exchange, system or market, its Fair Market Value shall be the closing price for the Common Stock as quoted on such exchange, system or market as reported in the Wall Street Journal or such other source as the Committee deems reliable (or, if no sale of Common Stock is reported for such date, on the next preceding date on which any sale shall have been reported); and (ii) in the absence of an established market for the Common Stock, the Fair Market Value thereof shall be determined in good faith by the Committee by the reasonable application of a reasonable valuation method, taking into account factors consistent with Treas. Reg. § 409A-1(b)(5)(iv)(B) as the Committee deems appropriate.

(r) **“Incentive Bonus”** means a bonus opportunity awarded under Section 12 pursuant to which a Participant may become entitled to receive an amount based on satisfaction of such performance criteria established for a specified performance period as specified in the Award Agreement.

(s) **“Incentive Stock Option”** means an Option that is intended to qualify as an “incentive stock option” within the meaning of Section 422 of the Code.

(t) **“Nonqualified Stock Option”** means an Option that is not intended to qualify as an “incentive stock option” within the meaning of Section 422 of the Code.

(u) **“Option”** means a right to purchase a number of shares of Common Stock at such exercise price, at such times and on such other terms and conditions as are specified in or determined pursuant to an Award Agreement. Options granted pursuant to the Plan may be Incentive Stock Options or Nonqualified Stock Options.

(v) **“Other Stock-Based Award”** means an Award granted to an Eligible Person under Section 11.

(w) **“Participant”** means any Eligible Person to whom Awards have been granted from time to time by the Committee and any authorized transferee of such individual.

(x) **“Person”** shall have the meaning given in Section 3(a)(9) of the Act, as modified and used in Sections 14(d) and 15(d) thereof, except that such term shall not include (i) the Company or any of its Affiliates, (ii) a trustee or other fiduciary holding securities under an employee benefit plan of the Company or any of its Subsidiaries, (iii) an underwriter temporarily holding securities pursuant to an offering of such securities or (iv) a corporation owned, directly or indirectly, by the stockholders of the Company in substantially the same proportions as their ownership of stock of the Company.

(y) **“Restricted Stock”** means an Award or issuance of Common Stock the vesting and/or transferability of which is subject during specified periods of time to such conditions (including continued employment or engagement or performance conditions) and terms as the Committee deems appropriate.

(z) **“Restricted Stock Unit”** means an Award denominated in units of Common Stock under which the issuance of shares of Common Stock (or cash payment in lieu thereof) is subject to such conditions (including continued employment or engagement or performance conditions) and terms as the Committee deems appropriate.

(aa) **“Separation from Service”** or **“Separates from Service”** means a Termination of Employment that constitutes a “separation from service” within the meaning of Section 409A of the Code.

(bb) “**Stock Appreciation Right**” or “**SAR**” means a right that entitles the Participant to receive, in cash or Common Stock or a combination thereof, as determined by the Committee, value equal to the excess of (i) the Fair Market Value of a specified number of shares of Common Stock at the time of exercise over (ii) the exercise price of the right, as established by the Committee on the date of grant.

(cc) “**Subsidiary**” means any business association (including a corporation or a partnership, other than the Company) in an unbroken chain of such associations beginning with the Company if each of the associations other than the last association in the unbroken chain owns equity interests (including stock or partnership interests) possessing 50% or more of the total combined voting power of all classes of equity interests in one of the other associations in such chain.

(dd) “**Substitute Awards**” means Awards granted or Common Stock issued by the Company in assumption of, or in substitution or exchange for, awards previously granted, or the right or obligation to make future awards, by a company acquired by the Company or any Subsidiary or with which the Company or any Subsidiary combines.

(ee) “**Termination of Employment**” means ceasing to serve as an employee of the Company and its Subsidiaries or, with respect to a non-employee director or other service provider, ceasing to serve as such for the Company and its Subsidiaries, except that with respect to all or any Awards held by a Participant (i) the Committee may determine that a leave of absence or employment on a less than full-time basis is considered a “Termination of Employment,” (ii) service as a member of the Board shall constitute continued employment with respect to Awards granted to a Participant while he or she served as an employee, (iii) service as an employee of the Company or a Subsidiary shall constitute continued employment with respect to Awards granted to a Participant while he or she served as a member of the Board or other service provider, and (iv) the Committee may determine that a transition from employment with the Company or an Affiliate to service to the Company or an Affiliate other than as an employee shall constitute a “Termination of Employment”. The Committee shall determine whether any corporate transaction, such as a sale or spin-off of a division or Subsidiary that employs or engages a Participant, shall be deemed to result in a Termination of Employment with the Company and its Affiliates for purposes of any affected Participant’s Awards, and the Committee’s decision shall be final and binding.

### **3. Eligibility**

Any Eligible Person is eligible for selection by the Committee to receive an Award.

### **4. Effective Date and Termination of Plan**

This Plan became effective on \_\_\_\_\_ (the “**Effective Date**”). The Plan shall remain available for the grant of Awards until the 10th anniversary of the Effective Date. Notwithstanding the foregoing, the Plan may be terminated at such earlier time as the Board may determine. Termination of the Plan will not affect the rights and obligations of the Participants and the Company arising under Awards theretofore granted.

## 5. Shares Subject to the Plan and to Awards

(a) *Aggregate Limits.* The aggregate number of shares of Common Stock issuable under the Plan shall be equal to shares of Common Stock (the **Share Pool**). The aggregate number of shares of Common Stock available for grant under this Plan and the number of shares of Common Stock subject to Awards outstanding at the time of any event described in Section 16 shall be subject to adjustment as provided in Section 16. The shares of Common Stock issued pursuant to Awards granted under this Plan may be shares that are authorized and unissued or shares that were reacquired by the Company, including shares purchased in the open market.

(b) *Issuance of Shares.* For purposes of Section 5(a), the aggregate number of shares of Common Stock issued under this Plan at any time shall equal only the number of shares of Common Stock actually issued upon exercise or settlement of an Award. Shares of Common Stock subject to Awards that have been canceled, expired, forfeited or otherwise not issued under an Award and shares of Common Stock subject to Awards settled in cash shall not count as shares of Common Stock issued under this Plan. The aggregate number of shares available for issuance under this Plan at any time shall not be reduced by (i) shares subject to Awards that have been terminated, expired unexercised, forfeited or settled in cash, (ii) shares subject to Awards that have been retained or withheld by the Company in payment or satisfaction of the exercise price, purchase price or tax withholding obligation of an Award, or (iii) shares subject to Awards that otherwise do not result in the issuance of shares in connection with payment or settlement thereof. In addition, shares that have been delivered (either actually or by attestation) to the Company in payment or satisfaction of the exercise price, purchase price or tax withholding obligation of an Award shall be available for issuance under this Plan.

(c) *Substitute Awards.* Substitute Awards shall not reduce the shares of Common Stock authorized for issuance under the Plan or authorized for grant to a Participant in any calendar year. Additionally, in the event that a company acquired by the Company or any Subsidiary, or with which the Company or any Subsidiary combines, has shares available under a pre-existing plan approved by stockholders and not adopted in contemplation of such acquisition or combination, the shares available for grant pursuant to the terms of such pre-existing plan (as adjusted, to the extent appropriate, using the exchange ratio or other adjustment or valuation ratio or formula used in such acquisition or combination to determine the consideration payable to the holders of common stock of the entities party to such acquisition or combination) may be used for Awards under the Plan and shall not reduce the shares of Common Stock authorized for issuance under the Plan; provided that, Awards using such available shares (i) shall not be made after the date awards or grants could have been made under the terms of the pre-existing plan, absent the acquisition or combination, (ii) shall only be made to individuals who were not employees or service providers of the Company or its Affiliates at the time of such acquisition or combination, and (iii) shall comply with the requirements of any stock exchange or market or quotation system on which the Common Stock is traded, listed or quoted.

(d) *Tax Code Limits.* The aggregate number of shares of Common Stock that may be issued pursuant to the exercise of Incentive Stock Options granted under this Plan shall be equal to [●], which number shall be calculated and adjusted pursuant to Section 16 only to the extent that such calculation or adjustment will not affect the status of any Option intended to qualify as an Incentive Stock Option under Section 422 of the Code.

(c) *Limits on Non-Employee Director Compensation.* The aggregate dollar value of equity-based (based on the grant date Fair Market Value of equity-based Awards) and cash compensation granted under this Plan or otherwise during any calendar year to any non-employee director for services in such capacity shall not exceed \$750,000; provided, however, that in the calendar year in which a non-employee director first joins the Board or during any calendar year in which a non-employee director is designated as Chairman of the Board or Lead Director, the maximum aggregate dollar value of equity-based and cash compensation granted to the non-employee director may be up to \$1,500,000.

## **6. Administration of the Plan**

(a) *Administrator of the Plan.* The Plan shall be administered by the Committee. The Board shall fill vacancies on, and from time to time may remove or add members to, the Committee. The Committee shall act pursuant to a majority vote or unanimous written consent. Any power of the Committee may also be exercised by the Board. To the extent that any permitted action taken by the Board conflicts with action taken by the Committee, the Board action shall control. To the maximum extent permissible under applicable law, the Committee (or any successor) may by resolution delegate any or all of its authority to one or more subcommittees composed of one or more directors and/or officers of the Company, and any such subcommittee shall be treated as the Committee for all purposes under this Plan. Notwithstanding the foregoing, if the Board or the Committee (or any successor) delegates to a subcommittee comprised of one or more officers of the Company (who are not also directors) the authority to grant Awards, the resolution so authorizing such subcommittee shall specify the total number of shares of Common Stock such subcommittee may award pursuant to such delegated authority, and no such subcommittee shall designate any officer serving thereon or any officer (within the meaning of Section 16 of the Act) or non-employee director of the Company as a recipient of any Awards granted under such delegated authority. The Committee hereby delegates to and designates the Company's Chief Financial Officer of the Company (or such other officer with similar authority), and to his or her delegates or designees, the authority to assist the Committee in the day-to-day administration of the Plan and of Awards granted under the Plan, including those powers set forth in Section 6(b)(iv) through (ix) (provided that any delegation of powers set forth in clauses (iv) through (ix) will not apply with respect to any Awards issued to or held by a director or executive officer) and to execute Award Agreements or other documents entered into under this Plan on behalf of the Committee or the Company. The Committee may further designate and delegate to one or more additional officers or employees of the Company or any Subsidiary, and/or one or more agents, authority to assist the Committee in any or all aspects of the day-to-day administration of the Plan and/or of Awards granted under the Plan.

(b) *Powers of Committee.* Subject to the express provisions of this Plan, the Committee shall be authorized and empowered to do all things that it determines to be necessary or appropriate in connection with the administration of this Plan, including:

- (i) to prescribe, amend and rescind rules and regulations relating to this Plan and to define terms not otherwise defined herein;
- (ii) to determine which Persons are Eligible Persons, to which of such Eligible Persons, if any, Awards shall be granted hereunder and the timing of any such Awards;



- (iii) to prescribe and amend the terms of the Award Agreements, to grant Awards and determine the terms and conditions thereof;
- (iv) to establish and verify the extent of satisfaction of any performance goals or other conditions applicable to the grant, issuance, retention, vesting, exercisability or settlement of any Award;
- (v) to prescribe and amend the terms of or form of any document or notice required to be delivered to the Company by Participants under this Plan;
- (vi) to determine the extent to which adjustments are required pursuant to Section 16;
- (vii) to interpret and construe this Plan, any rules and regulations under this Plan and the terms and conditions of any Award granted hereunder, and to make exceptions to any such provisions if the Committee, in good faith, determines that it is appropriate to do so;
- (viii) to approve corrections in the documentation or administration of any Award; and
- (ix) to make all other determinations deemed necessary or advisable for the administration of this Plan.

Notwithstanding anything in this Plan to the contrary, with respect to any Award that is “deferred compensation” under Section 409A of the Code, the Committee shall exercise its discretion in a manner that causes such Awards to be compliant with or exempt from the requirements of Section 409A of the Code. Without limiting the foregoing, unless expressly agreed to in writing by the Participant holding such Award, the Committee shall not take any action with respect to any Award which constitutes (x) a modification of a stock right within the meaning of Treas. Reg. § 1.409A-1(b)(5)(v)(B) so as to constitute the grant of a new stock right, (y) an extension of a stock right, including the addition of a feature for the deferral of compensation within the meaning of Treas. Reg. § 1.409A-1 (b)(5)(v)(C), or (z) an impermissible acceleration of a payment date or a subsequent deferral of a stock right subject to Section 409A of the Code within the meaning of Treas. Reg. § 1.409A-1(b)(5)(v)(E).

The Committee may, in its sole and absolute discretion, without amendment to the Plan but subject to the limitations otherwise set forth in Section 20, waive or amend the operation of Plan provisions respecting exercise after Termination of Employment. The Committee or any member thereof may, in its sole and absolute discretion, except as otherwise provided in Section 20, waive, settle or adjust any of the terms of any Award so as to avoid unanticipated consequences or address unanticipated events (including any temporary closure of an applicable stock exchange, disruption of communications or natural catastrophe).

(c) *Determinations by the Committee.* All decisions, determinations and interpretations by the Committee regarding the Plan, any rules and regulations under the Plan and the terms and conditions of, or operation of, any Award granted hereunder, shall be final and binding on all Participants, beneficiaries, heirs, assigns or other persons holding or claiming rights under the Plan or any Award. The Committee shall consider such factors as it deems relevant, in its sole and absolute discretion, to making such decisions, determinations and interpretations, including the recommendations or advice of any officer or other employee of the Company and such attorneys, consultants and accountants as it may select. Members of the Board and members of the Committee acting under the Plan shall be fully protected in relying in good faith upon the advice of counsel and shall incur no liability except for as a result of gross negligence or willful misconduct in the performance of their duties.

(d) *Subsidiary Awards.* In the case of a grant of an Award to any Participant employed by a Subsidiary, such grant may, if the Committee so directs, be implemented by the Company issuing any subject shares of Common Stock to the Subsidiary, for such lawful consideration as the Committee may determine, upon the condition or understanding that the Subsidiary will transfer the shares of Common Stock to the Participant in accordance with the terms of the Award specified by the Committee pursuant to the provisions of the Plan. Notwithstanding any other provision hereof, such Award may be issued by and in the name of the Subsidiary and shall be deemed granted on such date as the Committee shall determine.

## **7. Plan Awards**

(a) *Terms Set Forth in Award Agreement.* Awards may be granted to Eligible Persons as determined by the Committee at any time and from time to time prior to the termination of the Plan. The terms and conditions of each Award shall be set forth in an Award Agreement in a form approved by the Committee for such Award, which Award Agreement may contain such terms and conditions as specified from time to time by the Committee, provided such terms and conditions do not conflict with the Plan. The Award Agreement for any Award (other than Restricted Stock Awards) shall include the time or times at or within which and the consideration, if any, for which any shares of Common Stock or cash, as applicable, may be acquired from the Company. The terms of Awards may vary among Participants, and the Plan does not impose upon the Committee any requirement to make Awards subject to uniform terms. Accordingly, the terms of individual Award Agreements may vary.

(b) *Termination of Employment.* Subject to the express provisions of the Plan, the Committee shall specify before, at, or after the time of grant of an Award the provisions governing the effect(s) upon an Award of a Participant's Termination of Employment.

(c) *Rights of a Stockholder.* Except as otherwise set forth in the applicable Award Agreement, a Participant shall have no rights as a stockholder (including voting rights) with respect to shares of Common Stock covered by an Award, other than Restricted Stock, until the date the Participant becomes the holder of record of such shares of Common Stock. No adjustment shall be made for dividends or other rights for which the record date is prior to such date, except as provided in Sections 10(b), 11(b) or 16 of this Plan or as otherwise provided by the Committee.

## 8. Options

(a) *Grant, Term and Price.* The grant, issuance, retention, vesting and/or settlement of any Option shall occur at such time and be subject to such terms and conditions as determined by the Committee or under criteria established by the Committee, which may include conditions based on continued employment or engagement, passage of time, attainment of age and/or service requirements, and/or satisfaction of performance conditions. The term of an Option shall in no event be greater than 10 years; provided, however, the term of an Option (other than an Incentive Stock Option) shall be automatically extended if, at the time of its scheduled expiration, the Participant holding such Option is prohibited by law or the Company's insider trading policy from exercising the Option, which extension shall expire on the 30th day following the date such prohibition no longer applies. The Committee will establish the price at which Common Stock may be purchased upon exercise of an Option, which in no event will be less than the Fair Market Value of such shares on the date of grant; provided, however, that the exercise price per share of Common Stock with respect to an Option that is granted as a Substitute Award may be less than the Fair Market Value of the shares of Common Stock on the date such Option is granted if such exercise price is based on a formula set forth in the terms of the options held by such optionees or in the terms of the agreement providing for such merger or other acquisition that satisfies the requirements of (i) Section 409A of the Code, if such options held by such optionees are not intended to qualify as "incentive stock options" within the meaning of Section 422 of the Code, and (ii) Section 424(a) of the Code, if such options held by such optionees are intended to qualify as "incentive stock options" within the meaning of Section 422 of the Code. The exercise price of any Option may be paid in cash or such other method as determined by the Committee, including an irrevocable commitment by a broker to pay over such amount from a sale of the shares of Common Stock issuable under an Option, the delivery of previously owned shares of Common Stock or withholding of shares of Common Stock otherwise deliverable upon exercise.

(b) *No Repricing without Stockholder Approval.* Other than in connection with a change in the Company's capitalization (as described in [Section 16](#)), the Committee shall not, without stockholder approval, reduce the exercise price of a previously awarded Option, and at any time when the exercise price of a previously awarded Option is above the Fair Market Value of a share of Common Stock, the Committee shall not, without stockholder approval, cancel and re-grant or exchange such Option for cash or a new Award with a lower (or no) exercise price.

(c) *No Reload Grants.* Options shall not be granted under the Plan in consideration for, and shall not be conditioned upon the delivery of, shares of Common Stock to the Company in payment of the exercise price and/or tax withholding obligation under any other employee stock option.

(d) *Incentive Stock Options.* Notwithstanding anything to the contrary in this [Section 8](#), in the case of the grant of an Incentive Stock Option, if the Participant owns stock possessing more than 10% of the combined voting power of all classes of stock of the Company, the exercise price of such Option must be at least 110% of the Fair Market Value of the shares of Common Stock on the date of grant and the Option must expire within a period of not more than five years from the date of grant. Notwithstanding anything in this [Section 8](#) to the contrary, Options designated as Incentive Stock Options shall not be eligible for treatment under the Code as Incentive Stock Options (and will be deemed to be Nonqualified Stock Options) to the extent that either (i) the aggregate Fair Market Value of shares of Common Stock (determined as of the time of grant) with respect to which such Options are exercisable for the first time by the Participant during any calendar year (under all plans of the Company and any Subsidiary) exceeds \$100,000, taking Options into account in the order in which they were granted, or (ii) such Options otherwise remain exercisable but are not exercised within three months (or such other period of time provided in Section 422 of the Code) of separation of service (as determined in accordance with Section 3401(c) of the Code and the regulations promulgated thereunder).

(c) *No Stockholder Rights.* Participants shall have no voting rights and will have no rights to receive dividends or Dividend Equivalents in respect of an Option or any shares of Common Stock subject to an Option until the Participant has become the holder of record of such shares.

## 9. Stock Appreciation Rights

(a) *General Terms.* The grant, issuance, retention, vesting and/or settlement of any Stock Appreciation Right shall occur at such time and be subject to such terms and conditions as determined by the Committee or under criteria established by the Committee, which may include conditions based on continued employment or engagement, passage of time, attainment of age and/or service requirements, and/or satisfaction of performance conditions. Stock Appreciation Rights may be granted to Participants from time to time either in tandem with or as a component of Options granted under the Plan ("*tandem SARs*") or not in conjunction with other Awards ("*freestanding SARs*"). Upon exercise of a tandem SAR as to some or all of the shares covered by the grant, the related Option shall be canceled automatically to the extent of the number of shares covered by such exercise. Conversely, if the related Option is exercised as to some or all of the shares covered by the grant, the related tandem SAR, if any, shall be canceled automatically to the extent of the number of shares covered by the Option exercise. Any Stock Appreciation Right granted in tandem with an Option may be granted at the same time such Option is granted or at any time thereafter before exercise or expiration of such Option, provided that the Fair Market Value of Common Stock on the date of the SAR's grant is not greater than the exercise price of the related Option. All freestanding SARs shall be granted subject to the same terms and conditions applicable to Options as set forth in Section 8 and all tandem SARs shall have the same exercise price as the Option to which they relate. Subject to the provisions of Section 8 and the immediately preceding sentence, the Committee may impose such other conditions or restrictions on any Stock Appreciation Right as it shall deem appropriate. Stock Appreciation Rights may be settled in Common Stock, cash, Restricted Stock or a combination thereof, as determined by the Committee and set forth in the applicable Award Agreement.

(b) *No Repricing without Stockholder Approval.* Other than in connection with a change in the Company's capitalization (as described in Section 16), the Committee shall not, without stockholder approval, reduce the exercise price of a previously awarded Stock Appreciation Right, and at any time when the exercise price of a previously awarded Stock Appreciation Right is above the Fair Market Value of a share of Common Stock, the Committee shall not, without stockholder approval, cancel and re-grant or exchange such Stock Appreciation Right for cash or a new Award with a lower (or no) exercise price.

(c) *No Stockholder Rights.* Participants shall have no voting rights and will have no rights to receive dividends or Dividend Equivalents in respect of an Award of Stock Appreciation Rights or any shares of Common Stock subject to an Award of Stock Appreciation Rights until the Participant has become the holder of record of such shares.

## 10. Restricted Stock and Restricted Stock Units

(a) *Vesting and Performance Criteria.* The grant, issuance, vesting and/or settlement of any Award of Restricted Stock or Restricted Stock Units shall occur at such time and be subject to such terms and conditions as determined by the Committee or under criteria established by the Committee, which may include conditions based on continued employment or engagement, passage of time, attainment of age and/or service requirements, and/or satisfaction of performance conditions. In addition, the Committee shall have the right to grant Restricted Stock or Restricted Stock Unit Awards as the form of payment for grants or rights earned or due under other stockholder-approved compensation plans or arrangements of the Company.

(b) *Dividends and Distributions.* Participants in whose name Restricted Stock is granted shall be entitled to receive all dividends and other distributions paid with respect to those shares of Common Stock, unless determined otherwise by the Committee. The Committee will determine whether any such dividends or distributions will be automatically reinvested in additional shares of Restricted Stock and/or subject to the same restrictions on transferability and vesting conditions as the Restricted Stock with respect to which they were distributed or whether such dividends or distributions will be paid in cash. Shares underlying Restricted Stock Units shall be entitled to dividends or distributions only to the extent provided by the Committee.

## 11. Other Stock-Based Awards

(a) *General Terms.* The Committee is authorized, subject to limitations under applicable law, to grant to Eligible Persons such other Awards that may be denominated or payable in, valued in whole or in part by reference to, or otherwise based on, or related to, Common Stock, as deemed by the Committee to be consistent with the purposes of the Plan. The Committee shall determine the terms and conditions of such Other Stock-Based Awards. Common Stock delivered pursuant to an Other Stock-Based Award in the nature of a purchase right granted under this [Section 11](#) shall be purchased for such consideration, paid for at such times, by such methods, and in such forms, including cash, Common Stock, other Awards, or other property, as the Committee shall determine.

(b) *Dividends and Distributions.* Shares underlying Other Stock-Based Awards shall be entitled to dividends or distributions only to the extent provided by the Committee.

## 12. Incentive Bonuses

(a) *Performance Criteria.* The Committee shall establish the performance criteria and level of achievement versus such criteria that shall determine the amount payable under an Incentive Bonus, which may include a target, threshold and/or maximum amount payable and any formula for determining such achievement, and which criteria may be based on performance conditions.

(b) *Timing and Form of Payment.* The Committee shall determine the timing of payment of any Incentive Bonus. Payment of the amount due under an Incentive Bonus may be made in cash or in Common Stock, as determined by the Committee.

(c) *Discretionary Adjustments.* Notwithstanding satisfaction of any performance goals and, the amount paid under an Incentive Bonus on account of either corporate performance or personal performance evaluations may be adjusted by the Committee on the basis of such further considerations as the Committee shall determine.

**13. Performance Awards**

The Committee may establish performance criteria and level of achievement versus such criteria that shall determine the number of shares of Common Stock, Restricted Stock Units, or cash to be granted, retained, vested, issued or issuable under or in settlement of or the amount payable pursuant to an Award (any such Award, a "*Performance Award*"). A Performance Award may be identified as "Performance Share," "Performance Equity," "Performance Unit" or other such term as chosen by the Committee.

**14. Deferral of Payment**

The Committee may, in an Award Agreement or otherwise, provide for the deferred delivery of Common Stock or cash upon vesting or other events with respect to Restricted Stock Units, Other Stock-Based Awards or in payment or satisfaction of an Incentive Bonus. Notwithstanding anything herein to the contrary, in no event will any election to defer the delivery of Common Stock or any other payment with respect to any Award be allowed if the Committee determines, in its sole discretion, that the deferral would result in the imposition of the additional tax under Section 409A(a)(1)(B) of the Code. No Award shall provide for deferral of compensation that does not comply with Section 409A of the Code. The Company, any Subsidiary or Affiliate which is in existence or hereafter comes into existence, the Board and the Committee shall have no liability to a Participant, or any other party, if an Award that is intended to be exempt from, or compliant with, Section 409A of the Code is not so exempt or compliant or for any action taken by the Board or the Committee in respect thereof.

**15. Conditions and Restrictions Upon Securities Subject to Awards**

The Committee may provide that the Common Stock issued upon exercise of an Option or Stock Appreciation Right or otherwise subject to or issued under an Award shall be subject to such further agreements, restrictions, conditions or limitations as the Committee in its discretion may specify prior to the exercise of such Option or Stock Appreciation Right or the grant, vesting or settlement of such Award, including conditions on vesting or transferability, forfeiture or repurchase provisions and method of payment for the Common Stock issued upon exercise, vesting or settlement of such Award (including the actual or constructive surrender of Common Stock already owned by the Participant) or payment of taxes arising in connection with an Award. Without limiting the foregoing, such restrictions may address the timing and manner of any resales by the Participant or other subsequent transfers by the Participant of any shares of Common Stock issued under an Award, including (a) restrictions under an insider trading policy or pursuant to applicable law, (b) restrictions designed to delay and/or coordinate the timing and manner of sales by the Participant and holders of other Company equity compensation arrangements, (c) restrictions as to the use of a specified brokerage firm for such resales or other transfers and (d) provisions requiring Common Stock be sold on the open market or to the Company in order to satisfy tax withholding or other obligations.

## 16. Adjustment of and Changes in the Stock

(a) The number and kind of shares of Common Stock available for issuance under this Plan (including under any Awards then outstanding), and the number and kind of shares of Common Stock subject to the limits set forth in [Section 5](#), shall be equitably adjusted by the Committee to reflect any reorganization, reclassification, combination of shares, stock split, reverse stock split, spin-off, dividend or distribution of securities, property or cash (other than regular, quarterly cash dividends), or any other event or transaction that affects the number or kind of shares of Common Stock outstanding. Such adjustment may be designed to comply with Section 424 of the Code or may be designed to treat the shares of Common Stock available under the Plan and subject to Awards as if they were all outstanding on the record date for such event or transaction or to increase the number of such shares of Common Stock to reflect a deemed reinvestment in shares of Common Stock of the amount distributed to the Company's securityholders. The terms of any outstanding Award shall also be equitably adjusted by the Committee as to price, number or kind of shares of Common Stock subject to such Award, vesting, performance criteria, and other terms to reflect the foregoing events, which adjustments need not be uniform as between different Awards or different types of Awards. No fractional shares of Common Stock shall be issued or issuable pursuant to such an adjustment.

(b) In the event there shall be any other change in the number or kind of outstanding shares of Common Stock, or any stock or other securities into which such Common Stock shall have been changed, or for which it shall have been exchanged, by reason of a Change in Control, other merger, consolidation or otherwise, then the Committee shall determine the appropriate and equitable adjustment to be effected, which adjustments need not be uniform between different Awards or different types of Awards. In addition, in the event of such change described in this paragraph, the Committee may accelerate the time or times at which any Award may be exercised, consistent with and as otherwise permitted under Section 409A of the Code, and may provide for cancellation of such accelerated Awards that are not exercised within a time prescribed by the Committee in its sole discretion.

(c) Unless otherwise expressly provided in the Award Agreement or another contract, including an employment, offer, services or severance agreement or letter, or under the terms of a transaction constituting a Change in Control, the Committee shall provide that any or all of the following shall occur upon a Participant's Termination of Employment without Cause within 12 months following a Change in Control: (i) in the case of an Option or Stock Appreciation Right, the Participant shall have the ability to exercise any portion of the Option or Stock Appreciation Right not previously exercisable, (ii) in the case of any Award the vesting of which is in whole or in part subject to performance criteria or an Incentive Bonus, all conditions to the grant, issuance, retention, vesting or transferability of, or any other restrictions applicable to, such Award shall immediately lapse and the Participant shall have the right to receive a payment based on target level achievement or actual performance through a date determined by the Committee, and (iii) in the case of outstanding Restricted Stock, Restricted Stock Units or Other Stock-Based Awards (other than those referenced in subsection (ii)), all conditions to the grant, issuance, retention, vesting or transferability of, or any other restrictions applicable to, such Award shall immediately lapse. Notwithstanding anything herein to the contrary, in the event of a Change in Control in which the acquiring or surviving company in the transaction does not assume or continue outstanding Awards or issue substitute awards upon the Change in Control, immediately prior to the Change in Control, all Awards that are not assumed, continued or substituted for shall be treated as follows effective immediately prior to the Change in Control: (A) in the case of an Option or Stock Appreciation Right, the Participant shall have the ability to exercise such Option or Stock Appreciation Right, including any portion of the Option or Stock Appreciation Right not previously exercisable, (B) in the case of any Award the vesting of which is in whole or in part subject to performance criteria or an Incentive Bonus, all conditions to the grant, issuance, retention, vesting or transferability of, or any other restrictions applicable to, such Award shall immediately lapse and the Participant shall have the right to receive a payment based on target level achievement or actual performance through a date determined by the Committee, as determined by the Committee, and (C) in the case of outstanding Restricted Stock, Restricted Stock Units or Other Stock-Based Awards (other than those referenced in subsection (B)), all conditions to the grant, issuance, retention, vesting or transferability of, or any other restrictions applicable to, such Award shall immediately lapse. In no event shall any action be taken pursuant to this [Section 16\(c\)](#) that would change the payment or settlement date of an Award in a manner that would result in the imposition of any additional taxes or penalties pursuant to Section 409A of the Code.

(d) Notwithstanding anything in this Section 16 to the contrary, in the event of a Change in Control, the Committee may provide for the cancellation and cash settlement of all outstanding Awards upon such Change in Control (including the cancellation for no consideration of any Option or Stock Appreciation Right with an exercise price that equals or exceeds the per share consideration in such transaction).

(e) Notwithstanding anything in this Section 16 to the contrary, an adjustment to an Option or Stock Appreciation Right under this Section 16 shall be made in a manner that will not result in the grant of a new Option or Stock Appreciation Right under Section 409A of the Code.

**17. Transferability**

Each Award may not be sold, transferred for value, pledged, assigned, or otherwise alienated or hypothecated by a Participant other than by will or the laws of descent and distribution, and each Option or Stock Appreciation Right shall be exercisable only by the Participant during his or her lifetime. Notwithstanding the foregoing, (a) outstanding Options may be exercised following the Participant's death by the Participant's beneficiaries or as permitted by the Committee and (b) as permitted by the Committee, a Participant may transfer or assign an Award as a gift to any "family member" (as such term is defined for purposes of the Registration Statement on Form S-8) (an "*Assignee Entity*"), provided that such Assignee Entity shall be entitled to exercise assigned Options and Stock Appreciation Rights only during the lifetime of the assigning Participant (or following the assigning Participant's death, by the Participant's beneficiaries or as otherwise permitted by the Committee) and provided further that such Assignee Entity shall not further sell, pledge, transfer, assign or otherwise alienate or hypothecate such Award.



## **18. Compliance with Laws and Regulations**

(a) This Plan, the grant, issuance, vesting, exercise and settlement of Awards hereunder, and the obligation of the Company to sell, issue or deliver shares of Common Stock under such Awards, shall be subject to all applicable foreign, federal, state and local laws, rules and regulations, stock exchange rules and regulations, and to such approvals by any governmental or regulatory agency as may be required. The Company shall not be required to register in a Participant's name or deliver Common Stock prior to the completion of any registration or qualification of such shares under any foreign, federal, state or local law or any ruling or regulation of any government body which the Committee shall determine to be necessary or advisable. To the extent the Company is unable to or the Committee deems it infeasible to obtain authority from any regulatory body having jurisdiction, which authority is deemed by the Company's counsel to be necessary to the lawful issuance and sale of any shares of Common Stock hereunder, the Company and its Subsidiaries shall be relieved of any liability with respect to the failure to issue or sell such shares of Common Stock as to which such requisite authority shall not have been obtained. No Option shall be exercisable and no Common Stock shall be issued and/or transferable under any other Award unless a registration statement with respect to the Common Stock underlying such Option is effective and current or the Company has determined, in its sole and absolute discretion, that such registration is unnecessary.

(b) In the event an Award is granted to or held by a Participant who is employed or providing services outside the United States, the Committee may, in its sole discretion, modify the provisions of the Plan or of such Award, or create sub-plans, as they pertain to such individual to comply with applicable foreign law or to recognize differences in local law, currency or tax policy. The Committee may also impose conditions on the grant, issuance, exercise, vesting, settlement or retention of Awards in order to comply with such foreign law and/or to minimize the Company's obligations with respect to tax equalization for Participants employed outside their home country.

## **19. Withholding**

To the extent required by applicable federal, state, local or foreign law, the Committee may, and/or a Participant shall, make arrangements satisfactory to the Company for the satisfaction of any withholding tax obligations that arise with respect to any Award or the issuance or sale of any shares of Common Stock. The Company shall not be required to recognize any Participant rights under an Award, to issue shares of Common Stock or to recognize the disposition of such shares of Common Stock until such obligations are satisfied. To the extent permitted or required by the Committee, these obligations may or shall be satisfied by the Company withholding cash from any compensation otherwise payable to or for the benefit of a Participant, the Company withholding a portion of the shares of Common Stock that otherwise would be issued to a Participant under such Award or any other Award held by the Participant, or by the Participant tendering to the Company cash or, if allowed by the Committee, shares of Common Stock.

## **20. Amendment of the Plan or Awards**

The Board may amend, alter or discontinue this Plan, and the Committee may amend or alter any Award Agreement or other document evidencing an Award made under this Plan; however, except as provided pursuant to the provisions of Section 16, no such amendment shall, without the approval of the stockholders of the Company:

- (a) increase the maximum number of shares of Common Stock for which Awards may be granted under this Plan;

- (b) reduce the price at which Options may be granted below the price provided for in Section 8(a);
- (c) reprice outstanding Options or SARs as described in Sections 8(b) and 9(b);
- (d) extend the term of this Plan;
- (e) change the class of Persons eligible to be Participants;
- (f) increase the individual maximum limits in Section 5(e); or

(g) otherwise amend the Plan in any manner requiring stockholder approval by law or the rules of any stock exchange or market or quotation system on which the Common Stock is traded, listed or quoted.

No amendment or alteration to the Plan or an Award or Award Agreement shall be made which would materially impair the rights of the holder of an Award without such holder's consent; provided that no such consent shall be required if the Committee determines in its sole discretion and prior to the date of any Change in Control that such amendment or alteration either (i) is required or advisable in order for the Company, the Plan or the Award to satisfy any law or regulation or to meet the requirements of, or avoid adverse financial accounting consequences under, any accounting standard, or (ii) is not reasonably likely to significantly diminish the benefits provided under such Award, or that any such diminishment has been adequately compensated.

**21. No Liability of Company**

The Company, any Subsidiary or Affiliate which is in existence or hereafter comes into existence, the Board, the Committee and any delegate thereof shall not be liable to a Participant or any other person as to: (a) the non-issuance or sale of shares of Common Stock as to which the Company has been unable to obtain from any regulatory body having jurisdiction the authority deemed by the Company's counsel to be necessary to the lawful issuance and sale of any shares of Common Stock hereunder; and (b) any tax consequence expected, but not realized, by any Participant or other person due to the receipt, vesting, exercise or settlement of any Award granted hereunder.

**22. Non-Exclusivity of Plan**

Neither the adoption of this Plan by the Board nor the submission of this Plan to the stockholders of the Company for approval shall be construed as creating any limitations on the power of the Board or the Committee to adopt such other incentive arrangements as either may deem desirable, including the granting of equity awards otherwise than under this Plan, and such arrangements may be either generally applicable or applicable only in specific cases.

**23. Governing Law**

This Plan and any agreements or other documents hereunder shall be interpreted and construed in accordance with the laws of the State of Delaware and applicable federal law. Any reference in this Plan or in the agreement or other document evidencing any Awards to a provision of law or to a rule or regulation shall be deemed to include any successor law, rule or regulation of similar effect or applicability.

**24. No Right to Employment, Reelection or Continued Service**

Nothing in this Plan or an Award Agreement shall interfere with or limit in any way the right of the Company, its Subsidiaries and/or its Affiliates to terminate any Participant's employment, service on the Board or service at any time or for any reason not prohibited by law, nor shall this Plan or an Award itself confer upon any Participant any right to continue his or her employment or service for any specified period of time. Neither an Award nor any benefits arising under this Plan shall constitute an employment contract with the Company, any Subsidiary and/or its Affiliates. Subject to Sections 4 and 20, this Plan and the benefits hereunder may be terminated at any time in the sole and exclusive discretion of the Board without giving rise to any liability on the part of the Company, its Subsidiaries and/or its Affiliates.

**25. Specified Employee Delay**

To the extent any payment under this Plan is considered deferred compensation subject to the restrictions contained in Section 409A of the Code, such payment may not be made to a specified employee (as determined in accordance with a uniform policy adopted by the Company with respect to all arrangements subject to Section 409A of the Code) upon Separation from Service before the date that is six months after the specified employee's Separation from Service (or, if earlier, the specified employee's death). Any payment that would otherwise be made during this period of delay shall be accumulated and paid on the sixth month plus one day following the specified employee's Separation from Service (or, if earlier, as soon as administratively practicable after the specified employee's death).

**26. No Liability of Committee Members**

No member of the Committee shall be personally liable by reason of any contract or other instrument executed by such member or on his or her behalf in his or her capacity as a member of the Committee nor for any mistake of judgment made in good faith, and the Company shall indemnify and hold harmless each member of the Committee and each other employee, officer or director of the Company to whom any duty or power relating to the administration or interpretation of the Plan may be allocated or delegated, against any cost or expense (including counsel fees) or liability (including any sum paid in settlement of a claim) arising out of any act or omission to act in connection with the Plan, unless arising out of such Person's own fraud or willful bad faith; provided, however, that approval of the Board shall be required for the payment of any amount in settlement of a claim against any such Person. The foregoing right of indemnification shall not be exclusive of any other rights of indemnification to which such Persons may be entitled under the Company's Certificate of Incorporation and Bylaws (as each may be amended from time to time), as a matter of law, or otherwise, or any power that the Company may have to indemnify them or hold them harmless.

**27. Severability**

If any provision of the Plan or any Award is or becomes or is deemed to be invalid, illegal, or unenforceable in any jurisdiction or as to any Person or Award, or would disqualify the Plan or any Award under any law deemed applicable by the Committee, such provision shall be construed or deemed amended to conform to the applicable laws, or if it cannot be construed or deemed amended without, in the determination of the Committee, materially altering the intent of the Plan or the Award, such provision shall be stricken as to such jurisdiction, Person or Award, and the remainder of the Plan and any such Award shall remain in full force and effect.

**28. Unfunded Plan**

The Plan is intended to be an unfunded plan. Participants are and shall at all times be general creditors of the Company with respect to their Awards. If the Committee or the Company chooses to set aside funds in a trust or otherwise for the payment of Awards under the Plan, such funds shall at all times be subject to the claims of the creditors of the Company in the event of its bankruptcy or insolvency.

**29. Clawback/Recoupment**

Awards granted under this Plan will be subject to recoupment in accordance with any clawback policy that the Company adopts or is required to adopt pursuant to the listing standards of any national securities exchange or association on which the Company's securities are listed or as is otherwise required by the Dodd-Frank Wall Street Reform and Consumer Protection Act or other applicable law. In addition, the Committee may impose such other clawback, recovery or recoupment provisions in an Award Agreement as the Committee determines necessary or appropriate, including a reacquisition right in respect of previously acquired shares of Common Stock or other cash or property upon the occurrence of misconduct. No recovery of compensation under such a clawback policy will be an event giving rise to a right to resign for "good reason" or be deemed a "constructive termination" (or any similar term) as such terms are used in any agreement between any Participant and the Company.

**30. Interpretation**

Headings are given to the Sections and subsections of the Plan solely as a convenience to facilitate reference and shall not be deemed in any way material or relevant to the construction or interpretation of the Plan or any provision thereof. Words in the masculine gender shall include the feminine gender, and where appropriate, the plural shall include the singular and the singular shall include the plural. The use herein of the word "including" following any general statement, term or matter shall not be construed to limit such statement, term or matter to the specific items or matters set forth immediately following such word or to similar items or matters, whether or not non-limiting language (such as "without limitation", "but not limited to", or words of similar import) is used with reference thereto, but rather shall be deemed to refer to all other items or matters that could reasonably fall within the broadest possible scope of such general statement, term or matter. References herein to any agreement, instrument or other document means such agreement, instrument or other document as amended, supplemented and modified from time to time to the extent permitted by the provisions thereof and not prohibited by the Plan.

Aris Water Solutions, Inc.<sup>(1)</sup>

List of Subsidiaries

<b>Name</b>	<b>Jurisdiction of Organization</b>
829 Martin County Pipeline, LLC	Texas
Clean H2O Technologies, LLC	Delaware
Solaris Midstream DB-NM, LLC	Delaware
Solaris Midstream DB-TX, LLC	Delaware
Solaris Midstream Holdings, LLC	Delaware
Solaris Midstream MB, LLC	Delaware
Solaris Services Holdings, LLC	Delaware
Solaris Water Midstream, LLC	Delaware
Solaris Water Midstream Services, LLC	Delaware

<sup>(1)</sup> Following the completion of the corporate reorganization described in the prospectus that forms a part of this registration statement.

Consent of Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm

Aris Water Solutions, Inc.  
Houston, Texas

We hereby consent to the use in the Prospectus constituting a part of this Registration Statement of our report dated March 19, 2021, relating to the consolidated financial statements of Solaris Midstream Holdings, LLC, which is contained in that Prospectus.

We also consent to the reference to us under the caption “Experts” in the Prospectus.

/s/ BDO USA, LLP

Houston, Texas

September 23, 2021

---

Consent of Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm

Aris Water Solutions, Inc.  
Houston, Texas

We hereby consent to the use in the Prospectus constituting a part of this Registration Statement of our report dated September 23, 2021, relating to the balance sheet of Aris Water Solutions, Inc., which is contained in that Prospectus.

We also consent to the reference to us under the caption “Experts” in the Prospectus.

/s/ BDO USA, LLP

Houston, Texas

September 23, 2021

---

**Consent of Director Nominee of Aris Water Solutions, Inc.**

I hereby consent to being identified as a director nominee in the Registration Statement on Form S-1 of Aris Water Solutions, Inc. and all pre- and post-effective amendments and supplements thereto, including the prospectus contained therein, and to all references to me in connection therewith and to the filing of this consent as an exhibit to such Registration Statement and any amendments or supplements thereto.

/s/ Joseph Colonna

Name: Joseph Colonna

Date: September 15, 2021

---



**Consent of Director Nominee of Aris Water Solutions, Inc.**

I hereby consent to being identified as a director nominee in the Registration Statement on Form S-1 of Aris Water Solutions, Inc. and all pre- and post-effective amendments and supplements thereto, including the prospectus contained therein, and to all references to me in connection therewith and to the filing of this consent as an exhibit to such Registration Statement and any amendments or supplements thereto.

/s/ Debra G. Coy

Name: Debra G. Coy

Date: September 17, 2021

---

**Consent of Director Nominee of Aris Water Solutions, Inc.**

I hereby consent to being identified as a director nominee in the Registration Statement on Form S-1 of Aris Water Solutions, Inc. and all pre- and post-effective amendments and supplements thereto, including the prospectus contained therein, and to all references to me in connection therewith and to the filing of this consent as an exhibit to such Registration Statement and any amendments or supplements thereto.

/s/ W. Howard Keenan, Jr.

Name: W. Howard Keenan, Jr.

Date: September 15, 2021

---

**Consent of Director Nominee of Aris Water Solutions, Inc.**

I hereby consent to being identified as a director nominee in the Registration Statement on Form S-1 of Aris Water Solutions, Inc. and all pre- and post-effective amendments and supplements thereto, including the prospectus contained therein, and to all references to me in connection therewith and to the filing of this consent as an exhibit to such Registration Statement and any amendments or supplements thereto.

/s/ Christopher Manning

Name: Christopher Manning

Date: September 15, 2021

---

**Consent of Director Nominee of Aris Water Solutions, Inc.**

I hereby consent to being identified as a director nominee in the Registration Statement on Form S-1 of Aris Water Solutions, Inc. and all pre- and post-effective amendments and supplements thereto, including the prospectus contained therein, and to all references to me in connection therewith and to the filing of this consent as an exhibit to such Registration Statement and any amendments or supplements thereto.

/s/ Andrew O'Brien

Name: Andrew O'Brien

Date: September 15, 2021

---

**Consent of Director Nominee of Aris Water Solutions, Inc.**

I hereby consent to being identified as a director nominee in the Registration Statement on Form S-1 of Aris Water Solutions, Inc. and all pre- and post-effective amendments and supplements thereto, including the prospectus contained therein, and to all references to me in connection therewith and to the filing of this consent as an exhibit to such Registration Statement and any amendments or supplements thereto.

/s/ Donald C. Templin

Name: Donald C. Templin

Date: September 16, 2021

---

**Consent of Director Nominee of Aris Water Solutions, Inc.**

I hereby consent to being identified as a director nominee in the Registration Statement on Form S-1 of Aris Water Solutions, Inc. and all pre- and post-effective amendments and supplements thereto, including the prospectus contained therein, and to all references to me in connection therewith and to the filing of this consent as an exhibit to such Registration Statement and any amendments or supplements thereto.

/s/ M. Max Yzaguirre

Name: M. Max Yzaguirre

Date: September 16, 2021

---